NORTHEAST POWER COORDINATING COUNCIL, INC.
1040 AVE. OF THE AMERICAS, NEW YORK, NY 10018 (212) 840-1070 FAX (212) 302-2782

NPCC REGIONAL STANDARDS COMMITTEE

AGENDA FOR MEETING #19-1
February 13, 2019 10:00 a.m. – 4:00 p.m. EST
February 14, 2019 8:30 a.m. – 12:00 p.m. EST
Eversource (NSTAR) Meeting Room C2002
1165 Massachusetts Avenue
Dorchester, Massachusetts
Attire: Business Casual

Dial-In: 415-655-0003 (USA) / 416-915-6530 (Canada)

Day 1:
Guest Code: 645909118
Password: pJJvp*23 (75587023 from phones)

Day 2:
Guest Code: 642745841
Password: SpXUH*93 (77984093 from phones)

For Reference:
Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards, dated July 3, 2018
NPCC Glossary of Terms, dated January 14, 2014

Introductions and Chair's Remarks

NPCC Antitrust Compliance Guidelines

Agenda Items:

1.0 Review of Agenda

2.0 RSC Meeting Minutes

3.0 Drafting Team Members and Executive Tracking Summary

3.1 NPCC Members on NERC Drafting Teams
3.2 NERC Project Tracking Spreadsheet

4.0 Open Action Items

4.1 Open Action Items List

5.0 Items Requiring RSC Discussion

5.1 NERC Weekly Standards Bulletin
5.2 DER Forum and Approach to Guidelines
5.3 National Grid Battery Project
5.4 NPCC RSC Supply Chain Report

6.0 NERC Reliability Standards

http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Standards-Under-Development.aspx

6.1 Currently Posted Projects

Project	Comment Period End Date	Ballot Period End Date
Project 2017-01 Modifications to BAL-003-1.1	1/17/19 (F)	1/17/19 (I)
Project 2015-09 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	10/17/18 (F)	10/17/18 (I)
Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards	12/18/18 (I)	10/9/18 (F)
Project 2017-03 FAC-008-3 Periodic Review	12/13/17 (F)	
Project 2017-07 Standards Alignment with Registration	3/2/18 (F)	
Project 2018-01 Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2	11/15/18 (F)	12/10/18 (F)
Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting	11/29/18 (F)	11/29/18 (A)
Project 2018-04 Modifications to PRC-024-2	1/18/19 (F)	
Standards Efficiency Review	9/26/18 (F)	
Comments: (I) – Informal; (F) – Formal; (N) – Nomination Period **Ballots:** (I) – Initial; (A) – Additional; (F) – Final		

6.2 Ballot History (Since last RSC Meeting)

6.3 Comment Form History (Since last RSC Meeting)

7.0 NERC Drafting Team Nominations

7.1 Currently Posted Drafting Team Vacancies

7.1.1 None at this time

7.2 Closed Drafting Team Nominations (Since last RSC Meeting)

7.2.1 None at this time

7.3 Solicitation for Informal Development Teams

7.3.1 None at this time

8.0 NPCC Regional Reliability Standards

https://www.npcc.org/Standards/default.aspx

8.1 Current Activities:

8.1.1 PRC-006-NPCC-2 Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding Standard status update.

9.0 NPCC Non-Standards

https://www.npcc.org/Standards/SitePages/NonStandardsList.aspx

9.1 Items for Discussion:

9.1.1 Directory#7 *SPS* and NPCC Glossary term SPS
(Status of RAS Implementation/Transition)

9.1.2 A-10 Classification of BPS Elements (status of TFCP review).

9.1.3 Directory Manual --- Cost Effective Revisions

9.1.4 BOD Approved Corporate Goal:
(Cost Effective Pilot ---- Directory #4 and Directory#5)

9.2 Executive Tracking Summary

10.0 RSC Member Items of Interest

10.1 RSC Roster

11.0 Standards Activity Post NERC BOT Approval

(Since last RSC Meeting)

11.1 NERC Filings to FERC
http://www.nerc.com/FilingsOrders/Pages/default.aspx

11.2 FERC Orders / Rules
http://www.nerc.com/FilingsOrders/Pages/default.aspx

11.3 Federal Register
https://www.federalregister.gov/

11.4 FERC Sunshine Act Meeting Notice

11.5 FERC Open Meeting Summaries

12.0 NERC Meetings

12.1 Standards Committee (SC)
http://www.nerc.com/comm/SC/Pages/default.aspx

January 23rd – Call	February 20th – Call	March 20th – Austin TX (Austin Energy)
April 17th – Call	May 22nd – Call	June 26th – Atlanta GA (NERC)
July 24th – Call	August 21st – Call	September 18th – Kansas City MO (KCP&L)
October 23rd – Call	November 20th – Call	December 18th – Atlanta GA (NERC)

12.2 Standards Committee Process Subcommittee (SCPS)
http://www.nerc.com/comm/SC/Pages/Standards%20Committee%20Process%20Subcommittee%20SCPS/Standards-Committee-Process-Subcommittee-SCPS.aspx

12.3 Standards Committee Project Management and Oversight Subcommittee (PMOS)
http://www.nerc.com/comm/SC/Pages/ProjectManagementandOversightSubcommittee(PMOS).aspx

12.4 Member Representatives Committee (MRC) Meeting
http://www.nerc.com/gov/bot/MRC/Pages/AgendaHighlightsandMinutes2013.aspx

12.5 Board of Trustees (BOT) Meeting
http://www.nerc.com/gov/bot/Pages/Agenda-Highlights-and-Minutes-.aspx

February 6-7 - Meeting	May 8-9 - Meeting	August 14-15 - Meeting
November 5-6 - Meeting		

12.6 Reliability Issues Steering Committee (RISC)
http://www.nerc.com/comm/RISC/Related%20Files%20DL/ERO_Reliability_Risk_Priorities_RISC_Reccommendations_Board_Approved_Nov_2016.pdf

13.0 NERC Items of Interest (Since last RSC Meeting)

13.1 Lessons Learned
http://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/ea/Pages/Lessons-Learned.aspx

13.1.1 There have been three new Lesson Learned issued since the last RSC meeting.

13.2 Alerts

http://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/bpsa/Pages/Alerts.aspx

There has been no new NERC Alerts released since the last RSC meeting.

14.0 Other Items of Interest

14.1 NPCC Board of Directors Meeting (BOD) 2019

January 30th – ISO-NE Backup Control Center, Windsor CT	March 20th - Call	May 1st – NPCC Office
June 5th – Call	June 26th – NPCC Office	August 7th – Call
September 4th and 5th – Halifax, Nova Scotia	October 30th – Call	December 4th – Montreal, Quebec

14.2 NPCC and ERO 2020 Business Plan and Budget Schedule

15.0 Future RSC Meetings and Conference Calls

15.1 RSC 2019 Meeting Dates

February 13th-14th, Eversource, Boston MA
May 15th-16th, Saratoga NY
August 14th-15th, Toronto Canada
October 16th-17th, Lewiston NY
December General Meeting

Respectfully Submitted,

Guy V. Zito, Chair RSC
Assistant Vice President-Standards
Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc.

Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. (NPCC)

Antitrust Compliance Guidelines

It is NPCC's policy and practice to obey the antitrust laws and to avoid all conduct that unreasonably restrains competition. The antitrust laws make it important that meeting participants avoid discussion of topics that could result in charges of anti-competitive behavior, including: restraint of trade and conspiracies to monopolize, unfair or deceptive business acts or practices, price discrimination, division of markets, allocation of production, imposition of boycotts, exclusive dealing arrangements, and any other activity that unreasonably restrains competition.

It is the responsibility of every NPCC participant and employee who may in any way affect NPCC's compliance with the antitrust laws to carry out this commitment.

Participants in NPCC activities (including those participating in its committees, task forces and subgroups) should refrain from discussing the following throughout any meeting or during any breaks (including NPCC meetings, conference calls and informal discussions):

- Industry-related topics considered sensitive or market intelligence in nature that are outside of their committee's scope or assignment, or the published agenda for the meeting;
- Their company's prices for products or services, or prices charged by their competitors;
- Costs, discounts, terms of sale, profit margins or anything else that might affect prices;
- The resale prices their customers should charge for products they sell them;
- Allocating markets, customers, territories or products with their competitors;
- Limiting production;
- Whether or not to deal with any company; and
- Any competitively sensitive information concerning their company or a competitor.

Any decisions or actions by NPCC as a result of such meetings will only be taken in the interest of promoting and maintaining the reliability and adequacy of the bulk power system.

Any NPCC meeting participant or employee who is uncertain about the legal ramifications of a particular course of conduct or who has doubts or concerns about whether NPCC's antitrust compliance policy is implicated in any situation should call NPCC's Secretary, Ruta Skučas, Esq. at 1-202-470-6428.

NORTHEAST POWER COORDINATING COUNCIL, INC.
1040 AVE. OF THE AMERICAS, NEW YORK, NY 10018 (212) 840-1070 FAX (212) 302-2782

NPCC REGIONAL STANDARDS COMMITTEE

AGENDA FOR MEETING #18-5
December 6, 2018 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m. EST
The Westin Prince Toronto Hotel
NPCC General Meeting
900 York Mills Road
Toronto, Ontario
Attire: Business Casual

Dial-In: 415-655-0003 (USA) / 416-915-6530 (Canada)

Guest Code: 648426565
Password: dRD845i* (37384540 from phones)

For Reference:
Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards, dated July 3, 2018
NPCC Glossary of Terms, dated January 14, 2014

	Name	Organization	Sector (s)	Day(s)	Comment
1.	Guy Zito	Northeast Power Coordinating Council		1	
2.	Gerry Dunbar	Northeast Power Coordinating Council		1	
3.	Ruida Shu	Northeast Power Coordinating Council		1	
4.	Kal Ayoub	FERC	Guest	1	
5.	Chantal Mazza	Hydro Quebec	2	1	
6.	Herb Schrayshuen	Power Advisors, LLC - Proxy for NextEra Energy, LLC	4	1	Via Phone
7	Dermot Smyth	Consolidated Edison Co. of New York, Inc.	1, 3, 4 & 5	1	
8.	Constantin Chitescu	Ontario Power Generation, Inc.	4	1	
9.	David Lemstra	Ontario Power Generation, Inc.	Guest	1	
10.	Chris Moir	Ontario Power Generation, Inc.	Guest	1	
11.	Laura Mcleod	New Brunswick Power Corporation	1	1	
12.	Payam Farahbakhsh	Hydro One Networks	1	1	
13.	Ben Wu	Orange & Rockland Utilities, Inc.	3	1	Via Phone

14.	Brian Robinson	Utility Services, Inc.	5	1	
15.	Sean Bodkin	Dominion Resources Services	4	1	
16.	Helen Lainis	IESO	2	1	
17.	Sean Lagan	IESO	Guest	1	
18.	Salvatore Spagnolo	NYPA	4	1	
19.	Randy Crissman	NYPA	Guest	1	
20.	Jim Grant	NYISO	2	1	
21.	Mike Jones	National Grid	3	1	
22.	David Kiguel	Independent	7	1	
23.	Sean Cavote	PSEG	4	1	
24.	Joel Charlebois	AESI	7	1	
25.	Quintin Lee	Eversource	1	1	
26.	Chris Kirby	Nalcor Energy	Guest	1	
27.	Bendong Sun	Bruce Power	Guest	1	
28.	Kathleen Goodman	ISO-NE	2	1	Via Phone
29.	Vijay Puran	New York State Department of Public Service	6	1	Via Phone
30.	Jessica Tang	IESO	Guest	1	Via Phone
31.	Scott Klauminzer	Tacoma Hydro	Guest	1	Via Phone

Introductions and Chair's Remarks
Guy Zito welcomed everyone to Westin Prince at Toronto Canada.

NPCC Antitrust Compliance Guidelines
The NPCC Antitrust Compliance Guidelines were read by Ruida Shu.

Agenda Items:

1.0 <u>Review of Agenda</u>
Guy Zito reviewed the meeting agenda with the group.

2.0 <u>RSC Meeting Minutes</u>
Approval of Minutes—no additional revisions were made to the draft RSC meeting minutes of 10-10-18

Jim Grant made the motion for approval.
Chantal Mazza seconded the motion.
The meeting minutes were approved as read.

3.0 Drafting Team Members and Executive Tracking Summary

3.1 NPCC Members on NERC Drafting Teams
The RSC members reviewed the roster and made no additional changes.

3.2 Executive Tracking Summary
Gerry Dunbar provided a brief update on the Executive Tracking Summary.

3.3 NERC Project Tracking Spreadsheet
Guy Zito provided a brief update on the NERC Project Tracking Spreadsheet.

4.0 Open Action Items

4.1 Open Action Items List

5.0 Items Requiring RSC Discussion

5.1 NERC Weekly Standards Bulletin
Guy Zito reviewed the NERC weekly standards bulletin with the RSC group.

5.2 NPCC CEAP

5.3 RSC Scope of Work
Randy Crissman mentioned at the NERC BOD meeting, the Board took an action at its last meeting to consider adding the word “Resilience” to its tag line of Reliability and Accountability to Reliability, Resilience and Accountability.
Approval of RSC Scope of Work—no additional revisions were made to the draft RSC Scope of Work 2018.
Sean Bodkin made the motion of approval.
Herb Schrayshuen seconded the motion.
The RSC Scope of Work 2018 is approved as read.

5.4 RSC Work Plan
Approval of RSC Work Plan—no additional revisions were made the RSC Work Plan 2018.
Sean Bodkin made the motion of approval.
Michael Jones seconded the motion.
The RSC Work Plan is approved as read.

5.5 NPCC Regional Standards Processes Manual Revision

5.6 FERC Activities
Kal Ayoub from FERC gave a presentation to the RSC members on all the FERC recent activities.
Kal discussed the Supply Chain Risk Management final rule, FERC’s inquiry into cold weather event and ERO 2019 budget.

6.0 NERC Reliability Standards

http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Standards-Under-Development.aspx

6.1 Currently Posted Projects

Project	Comment Period End Date	Ballot Period End Date
Project 2017-01 Modifications to BAL-003-1.1	1/17/19 (F)	1/17/19 (I)
Project 2015-09 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	10/17/18 (F)	10/17/18 (I)
Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards	12/18/18 (I)	10/9/18 (F)
Project 2017-03 FAC-008-3 Periodic Review	12/13/17 (F)	
Project 2017-07 Standards Alignment with Registration	3/2/18 (F)	
Project 2018-01 Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2	11/15/18 (F)	12/10/18 (F)
Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting	11/29/18 (F)	11/29/18 (A)
Functional Model Advisory Group	9/17/18 (I)	
Standards Efficiency Review	9/26/18 (F)	
Comments: (I) – Informal; (F) – Formal; (N) – Nomination Period **Ballots:** (I) – Initial; (A) – Additional; (F) – Final		

Project 2017-01 Modifications to BAL-003-1.1:
Jessica Tang from IESO called in at 9:45 to discuss Project 2017-01.
Most of the changes were made to Attachment A: Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation (IFRO) of the Standard and Proposed Resource Loss Protection Criteria (RLPC) document.
The drafting team also added three more lines to the Frequency Response Sharing (FRS) Form 1 in regards to each BA will provide resource loss data as detailed in the “Procedure for ERO support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Settings Standard”.
So far FERC did not raise any concern in regards to Resource Loss Protection Criteria (RLPC) from 4500MW to 3209MW.

Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting:
Barry Kuehnle from FERC called in at 12:45PM to review the background information on Project 2018-02.
He provided insights on the concerns FERC has in regards to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting.

Project 2017-03 FAC-008-3 Periodic Review:
Project is on hold until the completion of Standard Efficiency Review.

Project 2017-07 Standard Alignment with Registration:

Project is on hold until the completion of Standard Efficiency Review.

Functional Model Advisory Group:
The group is requesting an approval for version 5 through the Standard Committee.

Standard Efficiency Review:
The group is looking to retire 86 requirements out of 107 requirements.
They are planning to take the changes to the Standard Committee for approval to post in February 2019.

Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards:
Scott Klauminzer called in at 1:30PM to discuss Project 2016-02 Virtualization and other Technology Innovations with the RSC.
He reviewed all the changes to the Virtualization definitions.
CIP Exceptional Circumstances (CEC) language are added to CIP-004 R3, CIP-006 R1 R2, CIP-007 R4 and CIP-010 R1.
He also reviewed all the proposed changes made by the SDT on CIP-005, CIP-007 and CIP-010.

6.2 Ballot History (Since last RSC Meeting)
Ruida Shu reviewed the Ballot History document in the meeting.

6.3 Comment Form History (Since last RSC Meeting)
Ruida Shu reviewed the Comment Form History document in the meeting.

7.0 NERC Drafting Team Nominations

7.1 Currently Posted Drafting Team Vacancies
- 7.1.1 None at this time

7.2 Closed Drafting Team Nominations (Since last RSC Meeting)
- 7.2.1 None at this time

7.3 Solicitation for Informal Development Teams
- 7.3.1 None at this time

8.0 NPCC Regional Reliability Standards

https://www.npcc.org/Standards/default.aspx

8.1 Current Activities:

8.1.1 PRC-006-NPCC-2 Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding Standard status update.

Ruida Shu provided an update on the status of PRC-006-NPCC-2 automatic UFLS.

The standard is posted for a 30-day pre-ballot period following a minimum of 10-day ballot period. It was set to conclude on December 22, 2018 however due to the holiday season the ballot period will be extended.

9.0 NPCC Non-Standards

https://www.npcc.org/Standards/SitePages/NonStandardsList.aspx

9.1 Item for Approval:

9.1.1 Cost Effectiveness Revisions Directory Manual

Approval of Cost Effectiveness Revisions to Directory Manual—no additional revisions were made to the Cost Effectiveness Revisions to Directory Manual.

Constantin Chitescu made the motion for approval.

Herb Schrayshuen seconded the motion.

The cost effectiveness revisions to Directory Manual were approved as read.

9.2 Items for Discussion:

9.2.1 Directory#7 *SPS* and NPCC Glossary term SPS

(Status of RAS Implementation/Transition)

The TFCP is drafting changes to Directory#7 Appendix B which describes the regional review process for new, revised or retired SPS's. The TFCP review will propose changes to Appendix B in order to achieve consistency with NERC Standard PRC -012-2, Once the TFCP has finalized the draft changes, the revised Appendix will be provided to other Task Forces for comment. The TFSP anticipates reviewing Directory#7 in 2019 to develop conforming revisions to the criteria in consideration of PRC-012-2 Remedial Action Schemes.

9.2.2 A-10 Classification of BPS Elements (status of TFCP review).

The CP-11 Working Group has presented its preferred methodology to the TFCP as part of a Final Report summarizing its review of the A-10 methodology.

The report presents CP-11's findings and recommendations based on comprehensive testing of existing and proposed alternative methodologies.

The CP-11 effort focused on three objectives as highlighted by the TFCP in the project scope:

1) Identify critical facilities for the applicability of NPCC Directories.
2) Improve consistency of application and outcome across the region.
3) Simplify the methodology to make it less resource intensive.

The CP-11 report concludes that the revised existing methodology is the most effective of the proposed methodologies in identifying those facilities critical to the NPCC Bulk Power System.

The recommended improvements include revisions to the overall testing strategy (i.e. where to begin and conclude testing), base case setup (i.e. load levels, interface stress and generation patterns) and the use of performance requirements to assess testing outcomes.

However, the TFCP has recommended that further work is required on the procedures developed to determine element by element applicability for Directory#1 and it is anticipated that this additional work will be completed in early 2019.

The recommendations contained in the CP-11 Final Report will be incorporated into a revised draft of the A-10 document which will be submitted for formal Member comment and ballot approval during 2019.

9.2.3 NPCC BOD Directive --- Strategic Review of the Need for NPCC Criteria

In accordance with the Action Plan governing the development of the report, a final high-level Strategic Review of the NPCC Regional Reliability Criteria was submitted to the RCC on December 4 and the RSC on December 6.
The review was conducted in response to a request by the NPCC Board of Directors to determine if there is still a need for the criteria given the overall development of the NERC Reliability Standards.
The Strategic Review report concludes that the NPCC Criteria clearly contribute to the reliable design, operation, and resilience of the NPCC Bulk Power System. However the report also recommends that during the Task Force review of each Directory an additional evaluation that considers the incremental reliability benefit of the criteria should be undertaken by the Task Force having jurisdiction over the criteria and the results of such a review should be documented. Such a review should consider whether the specific criteria attributes add value to reliability and if so, is this the most cost effective means of adding this reliability benefit.
It is anticipated that each Task Force will initiate actions on the recommendations of this report as part of their respective Task Force work plans.

9.2.4 Directory#5 *Reserve* - (status of TFCO review).
The TFCO and its Working Groups (CO-1 and CO-8) have revised the criteria to promote consistency with recently approved ERO BAL Standards and have reformatted the criteria into NERC style requirements. TFCO anticipates posting D#5 to the Open Process in early 2019.

10.0 RSC Member Items of Interest

10.1 RSC Roster
Ruida Shu reviewed the RSC roster with the RSC group.

11.0 Standards Activity Post NERC BOT Approval

(Since last RSC Meeting)

11.1 NERC Filings to FERC
http://www.nerc.com/FilingsOrders/Pages/default.aspx

11.2 FERC Orders / Rules
http://www.nerc.com/FilingsOrders/Pages/default.aspx

11.3 Federal Register
https://www.federalregister.gov/

11.4 FERC Sunshine Act Meeting Notice

11.5 FERC Open Meeting Summaries

12.0 NERC Meetings

12.1 Standards Committee (SC)
http://www.nerc.com/comm/SC/Pages/default.aspx

January 17th – Call	February 14th – Call	March 14th – Meeting
April 18th – Call	May 16th – Call	June 13th – Meeting
July 18th – Call	August 22th – Call	September 13th Meeting
October 17th – Call	November 14th – Call	December 12th – Meeting

Standards Committee (SC) 2019

January 23rd – Call	February 20th – Call	March 20th – Austin TX (Austin Energy)
April 17th – Call	May 22nd – Call	June 26th – Atlanta GA (NERC)
July 24th – Call	August 21st – Call	September 18th – Kansas City MO (KCP&L)
October 23rd – Call	November 20th – Call	December 18th – Atlanta GA (NERC)

12.2 Standards Committee Process Subcommittee (SCPS)
http://www.nerc.com/comm/SC/Pages/Standards%20Committee%20Process%20Subcommittee%20SCPS/Standards-Committee-Process-Subcommittee-SCPS.aspx

January 4th - Call	February 22nd - Call	March 13th – Meeting
March 29th – Call	May 24th - Call	June 12th – Meeting
June 28th – Call	August 23rd – Call	September 11th – Meeting
September 27th – Call	November 15th – Call	December 4th - Meeting

12.3 Standards Committee Project Management and Oversight Subcommittee (PMOS)
http://www.nerc.com/comm/SC/Pages/ProjectManagementandOversightSubcommittee(PMOS).aspx

March 14th - Meeting	June 13th - Meeting	September 12th Meeting
December 5th - Meeting		

12.4 Member Representatives Committee (MRC) Meeting
http://www.nerc.com/gov/bot/MRC/Pages/AgendaHighlightsandMinutes2013.aspx

12.5 Board of Trustees (BOT) Meeting
http://www.nerc.com/gov/bot/Pages/Agenda-Highlights-and-Minutes-.aspx

February 7-8 - Meeting	May 9-10 - Meeting	August 15-16 - Meeting
November 6-7 - Meeting		

Board of Trustees (BOT) 2019 Meeting

February 6-7 - Meeting	May 8-9 - Meeting	August 14-15 - Meeting
November 5-6 - Meeting		

12.6 Reliability Issues Steering Committee (RISC)
http://www.nerc.com/comm/RISC/Related%20Files%20DL/ERO_Reliability_Risk_Priorities_RISC_Reccommendations_Board_Approved_Nov_2016.pdf

13.0 NERC Items of Interest (Since last RSC Meeting)

13.1 Lessons Learned
http://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/ea/Pages/Lessons-Learned.aspx

13.1.1 There has been one new Lesson Learned issued since the last RSC meeting.

13.2 Alerts
http://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/bpsa/Pages/Alerts.aspx
There has been no new NERC Alerts released since the last RSC meeting.

14.0 Other Items of Interest

14.1 NPCC Board of Directors Meeting (BOD) 2018

January 31st – NERC Office, Washington, DC	March 21st - Call	May 2nd – NPCC Office
June 6th – Call	June 27th – NPCC Office	August 8th – Call
September 5th and 6th – Saratoga Springs NY	October 31st – Call	December 5th – Toronto ON

14.2 NPCC Board of Directors Meeting (BOD) 2019

January 30th – ISO-NE Backup Control Center, Windsor CT	March 20th - Call	May 1st – NPCC Office
June 5th – Call	June 26th – NPCC Office	August 7th – Call
September 4th and 5th – Halifax, Nova Scotia	October 30th – Call	December 4th – Montreal, Quebec

15.0 Future RSC Meetings and Conference Calls

15.1 RSC 2018 Meeting Dates

March 7th-8th, Entergy, Woodlands Texas
June 20th-21th, Saratoga NY
August 22th-23th, Montreal Canada
October 10th-11th, Lewiston NY
December 6th, Toronto Ontario

15.2 RSC 2018 Conference Call Schedule (calls can be schedule as needed) all Calls are planned to start at 10:00 a.m. (call: 415-655-0003 (USA) / 416-915-6530 (Canada), Guest Code 28840965)

January 19	February 2	February 16
March 23	April 6	April 20
May 4	May 18	June 22
July 13	July 27	August 10
September 14	September 28	October 26
November 9	November 23	December 21

15.3 RSC 2019 Meeting Dates

February 13th-14th, Eversource Boston Location
May 15th-16th, Saratoga NY
August 14th-15th, Toronto Canada
October 16th-17th, Lewiston NY
December General Meeting

The meeting is adjourned at 2:22PM on December 6, 2018.

Respectfully Submitted,

Guy V. Zito, Chair RSC
Assistant Vice President-Standards
Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc.

Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. (NPCC)

Antitrust Compliance Guidelines

It is NPCC's policy and practice to obey the antitrust laws and to avoid all conduct that unreasonably restrains competition. The antitrust laws make it important that meeting participants avoid discussion of topics that could result in charges of anti-competitive behavior, including: restraint of trade and conspiracies to monopolize, unfair or deceptive business acts or practices, price discrimination, division of markets, allocation of production, imposition of boycotts, exclusive dealing arrangements, and any other activity that unreasonably restrains competition.

It is the responsibility of every NPCC participant and employee who may in any way affect NPCC's compliance with the antitrust laws to carry out this commitment.

Participants in NPCC activities (including those participating in its committees, task forces and subgroups) should refrain from discussing the following throughout any meeting or during any breaks (including NPCC meetings, conference calls and informal discussions):

- Industry-related topics considered sensitive or market intelligence in nature that are outside of their committee's scope or assignment, or the published agenda for the meeting;
- Their company's prices for products or services, or prices charged by their competitors;
- Costs, discounts, terms of sale, profit margins or anything else that might affect prices;
- The resale prices their customers should charge for products they sell them;
- Allocating markets, customers, territories or products with their competitors;
- Limiting production;
- Whether or not to deal with any company; and
- Any competitively sensitive information concerning their company or a competitor.

Any decisions or actions by NPCC as a result of such meetings will only be taken in the interest of promoting and maintaining the reliability and adequacy of the bulk power system.

Any NPCC meeting participant or employee who is uncertain about the legal ramifications of a particular course of conduct or who has doubts or concerns about whether NPCC's antitrust compliance policy is implicated in any situation should call NPCC's Secretary, Ruta Skučas, Esq. at 1-202-470-6428.

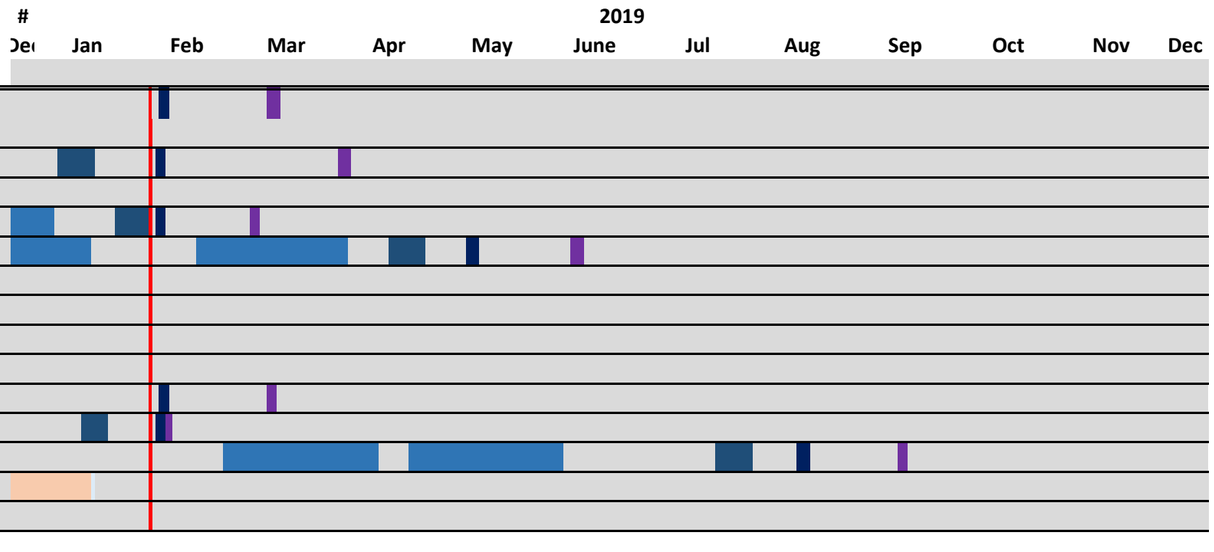
NPCC Representatives on NERC Standards Drafting Teams						
Project No.	**Project Title**	**DT Type**	**NPCC Representatives**	**Company**	**Telephone**	**E-mail Address**
2015-09	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits - FAC-010, FAC-011, FAC-014	Standard	Dean Laforest Sam Jager	ISO-NE IESO		
2015-10	Single Points of Failure - TPL-001	Standard	Ovidiu Vasilachi Rich Kowalski	IESO Observer ISO-NE		
2016-01	Modifications to TOP and IRO Standards - TOP-001, IRO-002	Standard				
2016-02	Modification to CIP Standards	Standard	Steve Brain	Dominion Resource Services, Inc.		
2016-04	Modifications to PRC-025-1	Standard	Juan Alvarez	Utility Services		
2016-EPR-01	Enhanced Periodic Review of Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications Standards	Standard	Tim Kucey	PSEG Fossil, LLC		
2017-01	Modifications to BAL-003-1.1	Standard	Jessica Tang	IESO		
2017-02	Modifications to Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications Standards - PER-003, PER-004	Standard				
2017-06	Modifications to BAL-002-2	Standard				
2017-07	Standards Alignment with Registration	Standard	Mark Atkins	AESI		
2018-01	Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2	Standard	Majid Fassi Fehri Louis Gibson Steve Burns Cynthia Yiu Phillip Hiusser	Hydro Quebec Hydro Quebec IESO Hydro One OPG		
2018-02	2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting	Standard	Norm Dang Steve Brian	IESO Dominion Resource Services, Inc.		
Source = NERC Standard Drafting Team Rosters - July 2017						

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

[SUMMARY](#) **Updated: 2/4/2019**
[Tutorial Video (11 min)](#)
[Click here to report errors or issues](#)
[HOME](#)

Nom-SAR/DT | QR | Posting-SAR or PR | Posting-Comment Only | Posting Comment & Ball | Final Ballot | Present to BO | Filing / Post Approval Tra

Project (Filter)	DO NOT SORT (Filtering Ok) Deliverables (Filter)	Early/(Late) Days (Filter)	Baseline/ Current (Filter)
2015-09 - Establish and Communicate System Operating	CIP-014-3, FAC-003-5, FAC-013	(228)	Current
2015-09 - Establish and Communicate System Operating	IROL Stds.		On Hold
2016-02 - Modifications to CIP Standards	CIP-002-6 - Address TO Contro	(448)	Current
2016-02 - Modifications to CIP Standards	Address all remaining V5TAG i	No schedule	Current
2016-02 - Modifications to CIP Standards	CIP-003-8 (FERC Order No. 843	17	N/A
2017-01 - Modifications to BAL-003-1.1	BAL-003-2		Proposed
2017-03 - Periodic Review of FAC-008-3 Standard	PR Recommendations		On Hold
2017-04 - Periodic Review of Interchange Scheduling an	PR Recommendations		On Hold
2017-05 - Periodic Review NUC-001-3	PR Recommendations		On Hold
2017-07 - Stds Alignment with Registration	Standards with PSE, IA, or LSE		On Hold
2018-01 - Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2	TPL-007-3	56	Proposed
2018-02 - Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incide	CIP-008-6	(1)	Proposed
2018-03 - Standards Efficiency Review - Phase I	Retirements Only	(43668)	Proposed
2018-04 - PRC-024-2 and Inverter Based Resources	TBD		Proposed
Standards Efficiency Review - Overview for PMOS	Retirement of various requirer		N/A



Project	Project Name	Status	Comments	Deliverable	Deadline	Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable	P81 Req (2013)	Number of Directives	No. of Guidances (see Note 2)	Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note	Developer	PMOS Liaison	Affected Standards	Last Updated
SUMMARY	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	(Sorting okay)	HOME
2015-09	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	Working to Additional Ballot	The SDT met January 8-10 to work on comment responses and determine next steps. The team is drafting edits to FAC-011, 14 and 15 based on comments received. A quality review is planned for the week of February 11. A 45-day comment and additional ballot period is planned for March 4-April 18. This will include FAC-011, -014 and -015. The standards edited for the retirement of FAC-010 passed previous ballot and will be held for final until FAC-011, -014 and -015 pass so they can all complete together.	CIP-014-3, FAC-003-5, FAC-013-3, PRC-002-3, PRC-023-5, PRC-026 and the retirement of FAC-010	N/A	Footnote 7, Medium	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Latrice Harkness & Darrel Richardson	Ken Lanehome	CIP-014-3, FAC-003-5, FAC-013-3, PRC-002-3, PRC-023-5, PRC-026-1 and the retirement of FAC-010	2/4/2019
2015-09	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	On Hold	The IROL portion of the project has been placed on hold pending additional information.	IROL Stds.	N/A	Medium	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Al McMeekin	TBD - On Hold	TBD - On Hold	2/4/2019
2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standards	Responding to Comment	The SDT will be meeting with the 2015-09 SOL SDT on December 12 to align the CIP-002 standard with the SOL work. The previous SOL ballot failed and the SDTs are meeting to address industry comments and between the teams. The 4th posting dates will be determined at the December 12 meeting.	CIP-002-6 - Address TO Control Centers Performing Transmission Operator (TOP) Obligations.	N/A	Footnote 8, High	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Jordan Mallory	Ken Lanehome, Ash Mayfield, and Kirk Rosener	CIP-002-5.1a	12/27/2018
2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standards	Responding to Comment	The SDT posted for a 45-day informal comment period on November 2 through December 18, 2018.	Address all remaining V5TAG issues: Cyber Asset and BES CA (BCA)	N/A	Footnote 8, High	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Jordan Mallory	Ken Lanehome, Ash Mayfield,	CIP-004, CIP-005, CIP-006, CIP-007 and CIP-	12/27/2018
2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standards	Responding to Comment	The CIP-003 standard was posted for comment and initial ballot through October 9, 2018. The ballot passed at 90.06%. The drafting team will meet through November and December to respond to comments and to determine next steps.	CIP-003-8 (FERC Order No. 843 Malicious Code Example Directive)	N/A	Footnote 8, High	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Jordan Mallory	Ken Lanehome, Ash Mayfield, and Kirk Rosener	CIP-003-7	12/27/2018
2017-01	Modifications to BAL-003-1.1	Responding to Comment	The documents are posted for a 45-day formal comment period including an initial ballot through January 17, 2019. The SDT members met at NextEra's offices on January 29-30, 2019. Still on schedule for a May Board delivery.	BAL-003-2	N/A	Footnote 8, Medium	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Laura Anderson	Amy Casuscelli & Linda Lynch	BAL-003-1.1	1/23/2019
2017-03	Periodic Review of FAC-008-3 Standard	On Hold	The periodic review team delivered their review recommendation to the SC in March 2018. The recommendation is to reaffirm with an action to revise, but at a later time. No action will be taken or archiving of the PTS item until the Standards Efficiency Reviews are complete.	PR Recommendations	N/A	Footnote 9, Low (was Medium previously)	N/A			N/A	Al McMeekin	Mark Pratt	1	2/4/2019
2017-04	Periodic Review of Interchange Scheduling and Coordination Standards	On Hold	The response to comments are complete. Comments were in favor of the recommendations being made by the team which is to retire one standard and drop terms which are unclear in the standards. Periodic Review of subset INT Standards will provide the Standards Efficiency Review Team (SER) (Gary Nolan is the contact person) with the initial recommendations of the INT periodic review team, as well as all associated documents this week. No future meetings or postings expected for now. Project 2017-04 will then be placed on hold pending Standards Efficiency Review team recommendations/findings. No recommendations have been made to the Standards Committee.	PR Recommendations	N/A	Footnote 9, Low (was Medium previously)	N/A			N/A	Laura Anderson	Charles Yeung	4	2/4/2019

2017-05	Periodic Review NUC-001-3	On Hold	The review template 45-day posting for preliminary recommendations ended January 29, 2018. There is a meeting scheduled for March 19 to review industry comments and discuss the team's final recommendation. Given the overwhelming industry support for the team's Preliminary Recommendation (Yellow-Revise), they do not anticipate a change in the recommended "color" of the standard. The PRT recommends to reaffirm the standard and has placed the project on hold pending the Standards Efficiency Reivew outcomes.	PR Recommendations	N/A	Footnote 9, Low (was Medium previously)	N/A			N/A	Mat Bunch	Amy Casuscelli and Colby Bellville	1	2/4/2019
2017-07	Stds Alignment with Registration	On Hold	The project is on a temporary hold for coordination with other projects (such as Standards Efficiency Review and CIP) because many of the requirements that address these functional entities, are being considered for retirement. The project is not as simple as just removing a requirement with PSE, IA or LSE. The removal of the requirement may create a gap that would need to be addressed by another functional entity such as Distribution Provider (DP) or Transmission Owner (TO). This project is not addressing a reliability issue and has a low priority in the RSDP; therefore, the project is in a holding pattern in the interim.	Standards with PSE, IA, or LSE		Footnote 9, Low	N/A		N/A	N/A	Laura Anderson	Mike Brytowski	Standards with PSE, IA, or LSE	2/4/2019
2018-01	Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2	Pending Regulatory Filing	The standard passed on initial ballot at 100% and was adopted by the NERC Board last November. The standards is currently being prepared for filing with regulatory authorities.	TPL-007-3	N/A	Footnote 10, Medium	N/A		N/A	N/A	Mat Bunch	Charles Yeung	TPL-007-2	2/4/2019
2018-02	Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting	Posted	The standard is posted for final ballot ending on January 22, 2019. The standard passed with 77.89% approval and will be presented to the NERC Board in February.	CIP-008-6	1/19/2019	Footnote 10, High	N/A	Order No. 848 (1 Directive, 4 elements)	N/A	N/A	Alison Oswald	Colby Bellville & Amy Casuscelli	CIP-008-5	2/4/2019
2018-03	Standards Efficiency Review - Phase I	Pending SC Action	The SAR is anticipated to go to SC in February seeking approval. Once SAR is approved, the team will submit project schedule to PMOS and seek authorization for comment and initial ballot from SC in February.	Retirements Only		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Laura Anderson	Mark Pratt & Michael Brytowski	Various - BAL-005-1, COM-002-4, EOP-005-3, EOP-006-3, FAC-003-4, FAC-008-3, FAC-013-2, INT-004-3.1, INT-006-4, INT-009-2.1, INT-010-2.1, IRO-002-5, IRO-006-5, IRO-008-2, IRO-014-3, IRO-017-1, MOD-001-1a, MOD-001-2, MOD-004-1, MOD-008-1, MOD-020-0, MOD-028-2, MOD-029-2a, MOD-030-3, NUC-001-3, PRC-004-5(i), PRC-015-1, PRC-018-1, PRC-019-2, TOP-001-4, VAR-001-4.2, VAR-001-4.2	2/4/2019
2018-04	PRC-024-2 and Inverter Based Resources	Responding to Comment	The SAR was posted for a 30-day informal comment period through January 18, 2019. A team was appointed by the SC on January 31,	TBD	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Mat Bunch	Linda Lynch	PRC-024-2	2/4/2019

Project	**Standards Efficiency Review**	**Home**
Project Name	Overview for PMOS	
Status	Other	
Comments	The Standards Authorization Request was posted through September 26, 2018. The drafting team will be having the kick-off meeting on November 6, 2018, see the NERC calendar for details.	
Deliverable	Retirement of various requirements	
Deadline	N/A	
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	N/A, not priorized in the RSDP	
Operations Planning Subteam	(Ops Plan) Amy Casuscelli & Charles Yeung	
Real-time Operations Subteam	(RT Ops) Mike Brytowski	
Long-term Planning Subteam	(LT Plan) Linda Lynch	
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A	
Developer	Chris Larson	
PMOS Liaison	Mark Pratt & Michael Brytowski	
Affected Standards	See SAR (too many to list)	
Last Updated	2/4/2019	

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR							
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1							
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							
CP1 - Comment Period 1							
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							

CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot							
PTB - Present to BOT							
Filing - Filing with Regulators							
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes

Project	**2015-09**	**Home**
Project Name	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	
Status	Working to Additional Ballot	
Comments	The SDT met January 8-10 to work on comment responses and determine next steps. The team is drafting edits to FAC-011, 14 and 15 based on comments received. A quality review is planned for the week of February 11. A 45-day comment and additional ballot period is planned for March 4-April 18. This will include FAC-011, -014 and -015. The standards edited for the retirement of FAC-010 passed previous ballot and will be held for final until FAC-011, -014 and -015 pass so they can all complete together.	
Deliverable	CIP-014-3, FAC-003-5, FAC-013-3, PRC-002-3, PRC-023-5, PRC-026 and the retirement of FAC-010	
Deadline	N/A	
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 7, Medium	**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)** 2 **Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)** 1
P81 Req (2013)	N/A	
Number of Directives	N/A	
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)	N/A	
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A	
Developer	Latrice Harkness & Darrel Richardson	
PMOS Liaison	Ken Lanehome	
Affected Standards	7	CIP-014-3, FAC-003-5, FAC-013-3, PRC-002-3, PRC-023-5, PRC-026-1 and the retirement of FAC-010
Last Updated	2/4/2019	

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR							
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review			4/4/2016	4/14/2016		Not needed	

SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1	8/20/2015	9/21/2015	8/20/2015	9/21/2015			
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							
CP1 - Comment Period 1	7/14/2016	8/12/2016	7/8/2016	8/7/2016	(6)		
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)	9/29/2017	11/13/2017	9/22/2017	11/5/2017	(7)		Posting date changed see notes 8/10 and 8/25.
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2	8/24/2018	10/17/2018	1/17/2018	3/2/2018	(219)		
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3	3/4/2018	4/18/2018					
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot	11/16/2018	11/26/2018	4/2/2018	4/12/2018	(228)		
PTB - Present to BOT	2/7/2019	2/9/2019	5/1/2018	5/3/2018	(282)		
Filing - Filing with Regulators	3/11/2019	3/14/2019	6/1/2018	6/4/2018	(283)		
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Explain delay	5/1/2016	The apparent delay in the project is due to missing an earlier update to the PMOS Annual Project Calendar. Baseline Schedule has not been adjusted.
Developer change	1/13/2017	Transition from Lacey Ourso to Darrel Richardson.
Developer change	4/1/2017	Added Al McMeekin to the project.

Project	**2015-09**				**Home**
Project Name	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits				
Status	On Hold				
Comments	The IROL portion of the project has been placed on hold pending additional information.				
Deliverable	IROL Stds.				
Deadline	N/A				
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Medium		**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	2	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)**
P81 Req (2013)	N/A				
Number of Directives		N/A			
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A			
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A				
Developer	Al McMeekin				
PMOS Liaison	TBD - On Hold				
Affected Standards		TBD - On Hold			
Last Updated	2/4/2019				

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR							
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1							
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							
CP1 - Comment Period 1							
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							

CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot							
PTB - Present to BOT							
Filing - Filing with Regulators							
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Bifurcate Project	3/31/2017	Split the IRO portion into this section for tracking.
Worksheet created	8/10/2017	PMOS suggested visibility on this IROL portion.
Worksheet made visible	4/25/2018	PMOS requested that the IRO portion be tracked going forward.

Project	**2016-02**			**Home**
Project Name	Modifications to CIP Standards			
Status	Responding to Comment			
Comments	The SDT will be meeting with the 2015-09 SOL SDT on December 12 to align the CIP-002 standard with the SOL work. The previous SOL ballot failed and the SDTs are meeting to address industry comments and between the teams. The 4th posting dates will be determined at the December 12 meeting.			
Deliverable	CIP-002-6 - Address TO Control Centers Performing Transmission Operator (TOP) Obligations.			
Deadline	N/A			
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 8, High	**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	1	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)** 1
P81 Req (2013)	N/A			
Number of Directives	N/A			
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)	N/A			
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A			
Developer	Jordan Mallory			
PMOS Liaison	Ken Lanehome, Ash Mayfield, and Kirk Rosener			
Affected Standards	1 CIP-002-5.1a			
Last Updated	12/27/2018			

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR							
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review	10/20/2016	10/30/2016	10/20/2016	10/30/2016			
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1							
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							

CP1 - Comment Period 1	3/14/2017	4/11/2017					Added to schedule, reduced period - SDT needed feedback
CP2 - Comment Period 2	6/14/2018	7/13/2018					IROL for CIP-002
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)	9/14/2017	10/30/2017	12/2/2016	1/15/2017	(286)		See notes for 8/10 and 8/25.
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2	3/16/2018	4/30/2018	3/31/2017	5/14/2017	(350)		
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3	8/23/2018	10/9/2018	8/15/2017	9/28/2017	(373)		Going back to initial ballot
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot	1/8/2019	1/18/2019	10/17/2017	10/27/2017	(448)		
PTB - Present to BOT	***2/6/2019***	***2/8/2019***	11/7/2017	11/9/2017	(456)		
Filing - Filing with Regulators	4/1/2019	4/4/2019	12/28/2017	12/31/2017	(459)		
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Archived comments	6/10/2016	Order 822 was issued on January 21, 2016. The SC authorized posting the SAR and to request nominations for additional team members at March 9, 2016 meeting. The SAR posting ended April 21, 2016 and the SDT is reviewing the comments received. A CIP Technical Conference was held on April 19, 2016 in Atlanta. Seven additional members were appointed to the SDT at the April 20, 2016 SC meeting. Initial SDT meeting May 24-26, 2016 in Atlanta.
Added CIP Schedule for approval	7/20/2016	Update SC that schedule was approved by SDT, SDT leadership, developer, and PMOS Liaison.

Liaison Change	3/15/2017	Updated B. Murpy and A. Gallow to K. Lanehome and A. Mayfield
Developer Change	4/1/2017	Replaced Al McMeekin with Mat Bunch and Katherine Street.
Schedule Adjustment	8/10/2017	The original 5/15/2017 planned posting was accepted for 9/18 to stagger 2013-03, 2015-09,
Schedule Adjustment	8/25/2017	The posting was advanced due to 2015-09 (SOL) being moved from its 9/12 posting to 9/30.
Developer Change	2/14/2018	Replaced Katherine Street with Jordan Mallory
SC Action	6/13/2018	The SC accepted the SAR to address recommended revisions to CIP-002 provided by Project
Developer Change	6/13/2018	Mat Bunch was removed from the project leaving Jordan Mallory.

Project	**2016-02**				**Home**
Project Name	Modifications to CIP Standards				
Status	Responding to Comment				
Comments	The SDT posted for a 45-day informal comment period on November 2 through December 18, 2018.				
Deliverable	Address all remaining V5TAG issues: Cyber Asset and BES CA (BCA) definitions, Network and Externally Accessible Devices (ESP, ERC, IRA), Obligations, Virtualization, and CIP Exceptional Circumstances.				
Deadline	N/A				
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 8, High		**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	1	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)**
P81 Req (2013)	N/A				
Number of Directives		N/A			
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A			
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A				
Developer	Jordan Mallory				
PMOS Liaison	Ken Lanehome, Ash Mayfield, and Kirk Rosener				
Affected Standards	5	CIP-004, CIP-005, CIP-006, CIP-007 and CIP-010			
Last Updated	12/27/2018				

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR							
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review	10/20/2016	10/30/2016	10/20/2016	10/30/2016			
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1							

SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2	11/2/2018	12/18/2018					3rd Informal posting
CP1 - Comment Period 1	3/14/2017	4/11/2017	3/14/2017	4/11/2017			
CP2 - Comment Period 2	10/6/2017	11/2/2017					Unplanned
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)	9/13/2018	10/27/2018	9/13/2018	10/29/2018			
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2	3/5/2019	4/19/2019	12/14/2018	1/28/2019	(81)		Went back to initial ballot
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3			3/2/2019	4/19/2019			ballot 3 shifted to ballot 2 due to 3rd informal comment
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot	5/13/2019	5/23/2019	5/13/2019	5/23/2019			
PTB - Present to BOT	8/6/2019	8/8/2019	8/6/2019	8/8/2019			
Filing - Filing with Regulators	9/1/2019	9/4/2019	9/1/2019	9/4/2019			
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Segmented project	8/8/2017	This fourth segment of the project was made to address all remaining V5TAG issues: Cyber Asset and BES CA (BCA) definitions, Network and Externally Accessible Devices (ESP, ERC, IRA), Obligations, Virtualization, and CIP Exceptional Circumstances.
Assign PMOS Liaison	10/12/2017	Assigned Kirk Rosener to support Ken Lanehome and Ash Mayfield.
Developer Change	2/14/2018	Replaced Katherine Street with Jordan Mallory
Developer Change	6/13/2018	Mat Bunch was removed from the project.
Accept baseline schedule	9/13/2018	PMOS accepted the baseline following appointment of additional members in July 2018.
Delay	9/1/2018	Project delayed from August 2018 to January 2019 (tentatively) for 2018-02, CIP-008 to finish.

Project	**2016-02**	**Home**
Project Name	Modifications to CIP Standards	
Status	Responding to Comment	
Comments	The CIP-003 standard was posted for comment and initial ballot through October 9, 2018. The ballot passed at 90.06%. The drafting team will meet through November and December to respond to comments and to determine next steps.	
Deliverable	CIP-003-8 (FERC Order No. 843 Malicious Code Example Directive)	
Deadline	N/A	
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 8, High	**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)** 1 **Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)**
P81 Req (2013)	N/A	
Number of Directives	N/A	
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)	N/A	
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A	
Developer	Jordan Mallory	
PMOS Liaison	Ken Lanehome, Ash Mayfield, and Kirk Rosener	
Affected Standards	1 CIP-003-7	
Last Updated	12/27/2018	

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR							
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1							

SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							
CP1 - Comment Period 1							
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)	8/23/2018	10/9/2018	8/23/2018	10/7/2018			
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2			11/22/2018	1/6/2019			Passed on initial, not needed
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot	1/8/2019	1/18/2019	1/25/2019	2/4/2019	17		
PTB - Present to BOT	***2/6/2019***	***2/8/2019***	***2/6/2019***	***2/8/2019***			
Filing - Filing with Regulators	3/6/2019	3/8/2019	3/6/2019	3/8/2019			
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Segmented project	7/30/2018	CIP-003 for malicous code was segmented into its own tracking worksheet.
Accept Baseline	10/31/2018	PMOS accepted the baseline provided by the SDT.

Project	**2017-01**				**Home**
Project Name	Modifications to BAL-003-1.1				
Status	Responding to Comment				
Comments	The documents are posted for a 45-day formal comment period including an initial ballot through January 17, 2019. The SDT members met at NextEra's offices on January 29-30, 2019. Still on schedule for a May Board delivery.				
Deliverable	BAL-003-2				
Deadline	N/A				
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 8, Medium		**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	2	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)**
P81 Req (2013)	N/A				
Number of Directives		N/A			
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A			
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A				
Developer	Laura Anderson				
PMOS Liaison	Amy Casuscelli & Linda Lynch				
Affected Standards	1	BAL-003-1.1			
Last Updated	1/23/2019				

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR	6/19/2017	7/3/2017	6/19/2017	7/3/2017			
Nominations - DT	7/27/2017	8/9/2017	7/27/2017	8/9/2017			Supplemental Nominations
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1	6/19/2017	7/18/2017	6/19/2017	7/18/2017			By NERC RS

SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2	11/2/2017	12/1/2017	11/2/2017	12/1/2017			By NWPP FRSG
CP1 - Comment Period 1	9/6/2018	9/20/2018					Unscheduled posting
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)	12/4/2018	1/17/2019	11/6/2018	1/9/2019	(28)		
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2	2/18/2019	4/3/2019	2/18/2019	4/3/2019			
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot	4/16/2019	4/26/2019	4/16/2019	4/26/2019			
PTB - Present to BOT	5/9/2019	5/12/2019	5/9/2019	5/12/2019			
Filing - Filing with Regulators	6/9/2019	6/12/2019	6/9/2019	6/12/2019			
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Created Project in PTS	5/10/2017	Created Project record.
Assign PMOS Liaison	6/14/2017	Amy Casuscelli accepted appointment as PMOS liaison.
Assign PMOS Liaison	10/12/2017	Add Linda Lynch to support Amy Casuscelli.
Updated Standard Number	6/6/2018	Changed standard from BAL-003-1 to BAL-003-1.1.
Accept baseline	7/18/2018	PMOS accepted baseline project schedule.

Project	**2017-03**				Home
Project Name	Periodic Review of FAC-008-3 Standard				
Status	On Hold				
Comments	The periodic review team delivered their review recommendation to the SC in March 2018. The recommendation is to reaffirm with an action to revise, but at a later time. No action will be taken or archiving of the PTS item until the Standards Efficiency Reviews are complete.				
Deliverable	PR Recommendations				
Deadline	N/A				
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 9, Low (was Medium previously)		**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	3	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)**
P81 Req (2013)	N/A				
Number of Directives		N/A			
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A			
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A				
Developer	Al McMeekin				
PMOS Liaison	Mark Pratt				
Affected Standards	1	FAC-008-3			
Last Updated	2/4/2019				

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR	5/10/2017	5/23/2017	5/10/2017	5/23/2017			
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1							
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							
CP1 - Comment Period 1	10/30/2017	12/13/2017	10/30/2017	12/13/2017			
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)							

CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot							
PTB - Present to BOT							
Filing - Filing with Regulators							
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Created Project in PTS	5/10/2017	Created Project record.
Assign PMOS Liaison	6/14/2017	Mark Pratt accepted appointment as PMOS liaison.

Project	**2017-04**				**Home**
Project Name	Periodic Review of Interchange Scheduling and Coordination Standards				
Status	On Hold				
Comments	The response to comments are complete. Comments were in favor of the recommendations being made by the team which is to retire one standard and drop terms which are unclear in the standards. Periodic Review of subset INT Standards will provide the Standards Efficiency Review Team (SER) (Gary Nolan is the contact person) with the initial recommendations of the INT periodic review team, as well as all associated documents this week. No future meetings or postings expected for now. Project 2017-04 will then be placed on hold pending Standards Efficiency Review team recommendations/findings. No recommendations have been made to the Standards Committee.				
Deliverable	PR Recommendations				
Deadline	N/A				
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 9, Low (was Medium previously)		**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	3	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)**
P81 Req (2013)	N/A				
Number of Directives		N/A			
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A			
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A				
Developer	Laura Anderson				
PMOS Liaison	Charles Yeung				
Affected Standards	4	INT-004, INT-006, INT-009, and INT-010			
Last Updated	2/4/2019				

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR	5/2/2017	5/15/2017	5/2/2017	5/15/2017			
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1							

SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							
CP1 - Comment Period 1	1/10/2018	2/23/2018					
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot							
PTB - Present to BOT							
Filing - Filing with Regulators							
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Created Project in PTS	5/10/2017	Created Project record.
Assign PMOS Liaison	6/14/2017	Charles Yeung accepted appointment as PMOS liaison.

Project	**2017-05**				Home
Project Name	Periodic Review NUC-001-3				
Status	On Hold				
Comments	The review template 45-day posting for preliminary recommendations ended January 29, 2018. There is a meeting scheduled for March 19 to review industry comments and discuss the team's final recommendation. Given the overwhelming industry support for the team's Preliminary Recommendation (Yellow-Revise), they do not anticipate a change in the recommended "color" of the standard. The PRT recommends to reaffirm the standard and has placed the project on hold pending the Standards Efficiency Reivew outcomes.				
Deliverable	PR Recommendations				
Deadline	N/A				
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 9, Low (was Medium previously)		**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	3	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No. 1-Yes)**
P81 Req (2013)	N/A				
Number of Directives		N/A			
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A			
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A				
Developer	Mat Bunch				
PMOS Liaison	Amy Casuscelli and Colby Bellville				
Affected Standards	1	NUC-001-3			
Last Updated	2/4/2019				

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR	5/10/2017	5/23/2017	5/10/2017	5/23/2017			
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1							
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							
CP1 - Comment Period 1	12/15/2017	1/29/2018	12/4/2017	1/17/2018	(11)		

CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot							
PTB - Present to BOT							
Filing - Filing with Regulators							
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Created Project in PTS	5/10/2017	Created Project record.
Assign PMOS Liaison	6/14/2017	Amy Casuscelli accepted appointment as PMOS liaison.
Assign PMOS Liaison	10/12/2017	Assigned Colby Bellville to support Amy Casuscelli (new SC vice chair)

Project	**2017-07**				**Home**
Project Name	Stds Alignment with Registration				
Status	On Hold				
Comments	The project is on a temporary hold for coordination with other projects (such as Standards Efficiency Review and CIP) because many of the requirements that address these functional entities, are being considered for retirement. The project is not as simple as just removing a requirement with PSE, IA or LSE. The removal of the requirement may create a gap that would need to be addressed by another functional entity such as Distribution Provider (DP) or Transmission Owner (TO). This project is not addressing a reliability issue and has a low priority in the RSDP; therefore, the project is in a holding pattern in the interim.				
Deliverable	Standards with PSE, IA, or LSE				
Deadline					
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 9, Low		**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	3	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)**
P81 Req (2013)	N/A				
Number of Directives		N/A			
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A			
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A				
Developer	Laura Anderson				
PMOS Liaison	Mike Brytowski				
Affected Standards		Standards with PSE, IA, or LSE			
Last Updated	2/4/2019				

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR	8/1/2017	8/14/2017	8/1/2017	8/14/2017			
Nominations - DT	5/1/2018	5/14/2018					
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1	8/1/2017	8/30/2017	8/1/2017	8/30/2017			
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2	12/11/2017	1/9/2018	12/7/2017	1/6/2018	(4)		

CP1 - Comment Period 1	2/1/2018	3/2/2018	2/1/2018	3/2/2018			
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)			9/17/2018	11/1/2018			
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot			12/4/2018	12/14/2018			
PTB - Present to BOT			***2/5/2019***	***2/8/2019***			
Filing - Filing with Regulators			3/7/2019	3/10/2019			
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Assign PMOS Liaison	7/27/2017	Mike Brytowski accepted appointment as PMOS liaison.
SC Action	6/13/2018	SC appoint drafting team as recommended by NERC staff.
Accept Baseline	9/13/2018	PMOS accepted based line as presented to the members.
Schedule adjustment	10/31/2018	The PMOS removed the "projected schedule" as it was inaccurate and misleading.

Project	**2018-01**				**Home**
Project Name	Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2				
Status	Pending Regulatory Filing				
Comments	The standard passed on initial ballot at 100% and was adopted by the NERC Board last November. The standards is currently being prepared for filing with regulatory authorities.				
Deliverable	TPL-007-3				
Deadline	N/A				
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 10, Medium		**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	2	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)**
P81 Req (2013)	N/A				
Number of Directives		N/A			
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A			
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A				
Developer	Mat Bunch				
PMOS Liaison	Charles Yeung				
Affected Standards	1	TPL-007-2			
Last Updated	2/4/2019				

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR	3/30/2018	4/19/2018					
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1	3/30/2018	4/30/2018	3/30/2018	4/30/2018			
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							
CP1 - Comment Period 1	8/10/2018	9/6/2018	8/10/2018	9/9/2018			
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)	10/2/2018	11/15/2018	10/5/2018	11/19/2018	3		

CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2			12/6/2018	1/20/2019			
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot	11/29/2018	12/10/2018	1/24/2019	2/3/2019	56		
PTB - Present to BOT	2/7/2019	2/9/2019	2/7/2019	2/9/2019			
Filing - Filing with Regulators	3/11/2019	3/13/2019	3/7/2019	3/9/2019	(4)		
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
Assign PMOS Liaison	4/25/2018	C. Yeung acccept to follow project.
Accept baseline schedule	9/13/2018	PMOS accepted the baseline schedule as presented to the members.
Corrected BOT Date	10/3/2018	Baseline incorrectly listed BOT delivery for May 2019 and it should have been Feb 2019.
Archive Project		

Project	**2018-02**	**Home**
Project Name	Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting	
Status	Posted	
Comments	The standard is posted for final ballot ending on January 22, 2019. The standard passed with 77.89% approval and will be presented to the NERC Board in February.	

Deliverable	CIP-008-6				
Deadline	1/19/2019				
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	Footnote 10, High		**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	1	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)**

P81 Req (2013)	N/A	
Number of Directives	1	Order No. 848 (1 Directive, 4 elements)
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A	
Developer	Alison Oswald	
PMOS Liaison	Colby Bellville & Amy Casuscelli	
Affected Standards	1	CIP-008-5
Last Updated	2/4/2019	

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR	8/10/2018	8/29/2018	8/10/2018	8/30/2018			
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1	8/10/2018	9/10/2018	8/10/2018	9/9/2018			
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							

CP1 - Comment Period 1							
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)	10/3/2018	10/22/2018	10/4/2018	10/24/2018	1		
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2	11/15/2018	11/29/2018	11/14/2018	11/29/2018	(1)		
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot	1/15/2019	1/22/2019	1/14/2019	1/19/2019	(1)		
PTB - Present to BOT	***2/6/2019***	***2/8/2019***	***2/6/2019***	***2/8/2019***			
Filing - Filing with Regulators	2/9/2019	2/10/2019					
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
SC Action	8/9/2018	SCEC authorized posting of the SAR and solicitation of nominations.
Project added to PTS	8/10/2018	Added project for tracking by PMOS.
Assign PMOS Liaison	9/13/2018	PMOS appointed Colby Belleville and Amy Casuscelli to the project.
SC Action	10/2/2018	SCEC authorized posting with shortened (waiver) posting periods.
Accept Baseline	10/31/2018	PMOS accepted the baseline schedule (periods are compressed as approved by SC).

Project	2018-03			Home
Project Name	Standards Efficiency Review - Phase I			
Status	Pending SC Action			
Comments	The SAR is anticipated to go to SC in February seeking approval. Once SAR is approved, the team will submit project schedule to PMOS and seek authorization for comment and initial ballot from SC in February.			
Deliverable	Retirements Only			
Deadline				
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	N/A	Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)	Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)	
P81 Req (2013)	N/A			
Number of Directives		N/A		
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A		
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A			
Developer	Laura Anderson			
PMOS Liaison	Mark Pratt & Michael Brytowski			
Affected Standards	32	Various - BAL-005-1, COM-002-4, EOP-005-3, EOP-006-3, FAC-003-4, FAC-008-3, FAC-013-2, INT-004-3.1, INT-006-4, INT-009-2.1, INT-010-2.1, IRO-002-5, IRO-006-5, IRO-008-2, IRO-014-3, IRO-017-1, MOD-001-1a, MOD-001-2, MOD-004-1, MOD-008-1, MOD-020-0, MOD-028-2, MOD-029-2a, MOD-030-3, NUC-001-3, PRC-004-5(i), PRC-015-1, PRC-018-1, PRC-019-2, TOP-001-4, VAR-001-4.2, VAR-001-4.2		
Last Updated	2/4/2019			

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR	11/14/2017	11/30/2017					
Nominations - DT	8/28/2018	9/17/2018					
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1	8/28/2018	9/26/2018					
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							
CP1 - Comment Period 1	6/7/2018	7/10/2018					
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)	2/26/2019	4/12/2019					
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2	4/22/2019	6/6/2019			(43577)		
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot	7/22/2019	8/1/2019			(43668)		
PTB - Present to BOT	8/15/2019	8/18/2019			(43692)		
Filing - Filing with Regulators	9/14/2019	9/16/2019			(43722)		
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
New Project	8/22/2018	SC accepted the SAR and nominations for posting.
SC Action	1/23/2019	SC appointed team and authorized project.
PMOS		Accept baseline schedule.
SC Action		SC authorized posting and initial ballot.

Home

Project	**2018-04**				
Project Name	PRC-024-2 and Inverter Based Resources				
Status	Responding to Comment				
Comments	The SAR was posted for a 30-day informal comment period through January 18, 2019. A team was appointed by the SC on January 31, 2019. Anticipating a February SC acceptance of the SAR and initiation of work.				
Deliverable	TBD				
Deadline	N/A				
Priority in RSDP, click to see applicable Footnote	N/A		**Priority (High, Med, Low is 1, 2, 3)**	1	**Project has been Re-Baselined? (0-No, 1-Yes)**
P81 Req (2013)	N/A				
Number of Directives		N/A			
No. of Guidances (see Note 2)		N/A			
Directionally consistent with IERP findings (See Note 5)	N/A				
Developer	Mat Bunch				
PMOS Liaison	Linda Lynch				
Affected Standards	1	PRC-024-2			
Last Updated	2/4/2019				

Scheduling Dates	Projected or Actual Start	Projected or Actual End	Baseline Start	Baseline End	No. of Days Ahead (Behind)	Reason for Change or Delay	Ballot or Other
Nominations - SAR / PR	12/19/2018	1/18/2019					
Nominations - DT							
QR - Quality Review							
SP1 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 1	12/19/2018	1/18/2019					
SP2 - SAR/PR/WP Posting 2							
CP1 - Comment Period 1							
CP2 - Comment Period 2							
CIB - Com/Ballot 1 (Initial)							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 2							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 3							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 4							
CAB - Com/Add Ballot 5							
FB - Final Ballot							
PTB - Present to BOT							
Filing - Filing with Regulators							
PT - Post Approval Training							

PTS Change Control

Reason for Update	Date	Notes
New Project	9/13/2018	Project is indefinitely on hold due to SC rejecting the SARs.
Re-initiated	12/12/2018	The SC authorized the SAR (revised by SCPS) to move forward.
SC Action	1/31/2019	Appointment of drafting team.

No.	Description
Note 1	**2015-2017 RSDP** The prioritizations here reflect those prioritizations assigned as part of the 2015-2017 Reliability Standards Development Plan (RSDP). In its approach to prioritizing Reliability Standards projects, the RSDP considered how Reliability Standard family priorities are applied to individual projects and outstanding work. Specific elements included: (1) RISC Category Rankings; (2) regulatory directives; (3) regulatory deadlines; (4) Reliability Standard requirement candidates for retirement; (5) the IERP content and quality assessments; and (6) additional considerations (fill-in-the-blank status and five-year assessment commitments). Some projects were not prioritized in the RSDP, as they were originally anticipated to be complete before the end of the first quarter of 2015, and those projects have an "N/A" designation in this column. Other projects have been added to the Project Tracking Spreadsheet that were not prioritized in the RSDP. These were added in response to regulatory directives that were issued following completion of the RSDP, and they will be prioritized according to the same process during the first quarter of 2015 according to the same process described in the RSDP. Those projects are designated as "Pending Prioritization in 1Q 2015." As discussed in the 2015-2017 RSDP, the prioritization will occur in collaboration between NERC Staff and the Standards Committee.
Note 2	Refers to guidances from regulatory orders for standards activity to consider, but that do not carry the same effect as a directive.
Note 3	In the columns at right, in some cases, an "additional ballot" is not indicated for planning purposes, but if consensus is not supported on an initial ballot, or if substantive changes occur, one will be scheduled.
Note 4	In the columns at right, there are no "plan" milestones in some cases because the project was originally planned to be complete in 2014, and the project's "actual" milestones have extended into 2015).
Note 5	In the column labeled "directionally consistent with IERP findings," directionally consistent indicates whether the Standard Drafting Team, when the project is completed, considered the recommendations from the Independent Expert Review Project and the Paragraph 81 project. After the Standard Drafting Team has considered the recommendations, the materials posted with the standards will describe the Standard Drafting Team's consideration of the findings.
Note 6	Baseline - SC Approved project schedule. Current - Standards Developer managed schedule. Proposed - Not approved, used for planning purposes. Archived-Current - Project completed or abandoned. Archived-Baseline - Project completed or abandoned. Open-Baseline - Reserved for future project. Open-Current - Reserved for future project. N/A - Scheduling is not applicable.

Note 7	**2016-2018 RSDP** The following projects are planned to continue from 2015 along with any 2015 projects that are planned to be completed in that year but need additional time. As in the 2015–2017 RSDP, the approach to prioritizing Reliability Standards projects in this RSDP addressed how Reliability Standard family priorities are applied to individual projects and outstanding work. Specific elements included: (1) RISC Category Rankings; (2) regulatory directives; (3) regulatory deadlines; (4) Reliability Standard requirement candidates for retirement; (5) the IERP content and quality assessments; and (6) additional considerations (fill-in-the-blank status and five-year assessment commitments). The prioritization gave primary consideration to RISC category rankings, regulatory directives, and regulatory deadlines. Based on the application of these elements, this section prioritizes each Reliability Standard project as high, medium, low, or pending technical committee input.
Note 8	**2017-2019 RSDP** The approach to prioritizing Reliability Standards projects in this RSDP is consistent with previous RSDPs. Specific elements include: (1) RISC Category Rankings; (2) regulatory directives and deadlines; (3) Reliability Standard requirements recommended for retirement; (4) the IERP content and quality assessments; and (5) additional considerations (fill-in-the-blank status and five-year assessment commitments). The prioritization considers RISC category rankings, regulatory directives, and regulatory deadlines. Based on the application of these elements, this section prioritizes each Reliability Standard project as high, medium, low, or pending technical committee input.
Note 9	2018-2020 RSDP
Note 10	2019-2021 RSDP (Draft)

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 4.0 Open Action Items

Item	Description	Owner	Due	Status
4.1	Mike Jones, Quintin and Herb Schrayshuen volunteered to assist Guy Zito and Ruida Shu on reviewing the NPCC RSPM	Guy Zito	By end of 2019	Pending

DRAFT

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Standards, Compliance, and Enforcement Bulletin

February 4–10, 2019

INSIDE THIS EDITION

Active Standards Postings | Other Active Comment Periods | Standards News | General Compliance and Enforcement News | Other News | Standards Subject to Future Enforcement | Board of Trustees and FERC Action | Upcoming Events | About the SC&E Bulletin

ACTIVE STANDARDS POSTINGS

Current and Upcoming Ballots (ballot periods close at 8:00 p.m. Eastern)			
Project	**Action**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
--	--	--	--
Join Ballot Pools (ballot pool windows close at 8:00 p.m. Eastern)			
Project	**Action**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
--	--	--	--
Posted for Comment			
Project	**Action**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
--	--	--	--

OTHER ACTIVE COMMENT PERIODS

Posted for Comment			
Posting	**Action**	**Start Date**	**End Date**
Comment Period Open for Primary Frequency Control – Reliability Guideline and Balancing Authority Area Footprint Change Tasks - Reference Document: The NERC Operating Committee's Resources Subcommittee developed the Primary Frequency Control Reliability Guideline, which provides recommendations to the industry for frequency control. Specifically, it provides recommendations to the industry covering Governor Dead-Band and Governor Droop settings that can enable generating resources (synchronous, inverter-based, and other technologies) to provide needed Primary Frequency Response to the BES. The NERC Operating Committee's Resources Subcommittee developed the Balancing Authority Area Footprint Change Tasks Reference Document. The purpose of this Reference Document is to assist Balancing Authorities (BA) with the tasks associated with changes to footprint in Balancing Authority Area (BAA), new BAA footprint, changes in registrations, etc., primarily associated with Frequency Response Allocation and Frequency Bias Settings as defined in BAL-003 for a current and upcoming operating year. The NERC Operating Committee reviewed the drafts of the documents at its December 2018 meeting and approved them for a 45-day industry comment period.	Submit comments via email using the appropriate comment matrix: Primary Frequency Control – Reliability Guideline Comment Matrix Balancing Authority Area Footprint Change Tasks – Reference Document Comment Matrix	01/03/19	02/18/19

A draft version of each document has been posted on the NERC website for industry comment.			

STANDARDS NEWS

There is no additional Standards news to report for this week.

Quick Links

- Register in the SBS
- Projected Standards Posting Schedule
- Project Tracking Spreadsheet
- Standards Related Questions – Single Portal
- 2017–2019 Reliability Standards Development Plan
- Quality Review Application
- One-Stop Shop (Status, Purpose, Implementation Plans, FERC Orders, RSAWs)

GENERAL COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT NEWS

NEW CMEP Annual Report Posted

The *Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Annual Report* highlights key ERO Enterprise Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) activities that occurred in 2018, provides information and statistics regarding those activities, and identifies the ERO Enterprise's 2019 CMEP priorities.

In 2018, CMEP activities throughout the ERO Enterprise reflected continuing implementation of a risk-based approach that has enabled the ERO Enterprise to focus resources on risks to the reliability of the BPS, risks specific to registered entities, and risks pertaining to serious noncompliance. The ERO Enterprise continued to work on aligning programs across the ERO Enterprise to create greater consistency in its approach to CMEP activities.

Quick Links

- Risk-Based CMEP
- CIP V5 Transition Program
- ERO Enterprise Program Alignment Process
- Consistency Reporting Tool (EthicsPoint)
- Risk-Based Registration Initiative
- Reliability Standard Audit Worksheets
- Enforcement & Mitigation: Enforcement Actions
- CMEP Technology Project

In 2019, the ERO Enterprise plans to continue its focus on effective program alignment and compliance monitoring. Specific priorities for 2019 include completing and delivering the new Centralized Organization Registration ERO System (CORES) tool, continuing alignment work with the CMEP Technology Project, successfully completing all activities for the transition of both FRCC and Peak Reliability, developing a plan to enhance the Compliance Guidance program, and integrating internal control reviews in all scheduled ERO Enterprise Compliance Audits and Spot Checks.

OTHER NEWS

NEW Register for Annual Human Performance Conference

The eighth annual Human Performance conference — "Improving Human Performance on the Grid" — is planned for March 26–28, 2019. This year's conference will be a collaboration between NERC, the North American Transmission Forum (NATF), and the Department of Energy (DOE). The conference focuses on human performance good industry practices and brings together sector specific subject matter experts and stakeholders in an idea sharing, cooperative forum focused on improving human performance on the bulk power system. In addition to the two-day conference, training workshops are offered for participants to choose from on the third day, covering cause analysis and multiple human performance topics. The human performance workshop topics include, but are not limited to, an overview of Human Performance, a course on establishing an organizational Just Culture, a course on understanding extent of condition from event findings, innovative ways to train Human Performance, and multiple other courses and topics.

This year's keynote address will be given by Joseph Pfeifer, the first Chief at the World Trade Center attack on 9/11. Joe retired from the FDNY as an Assistant Chief and the founding director of FDNY's Center for Terrorism and Disaster Preparedness. During his career, he has commanded some of the largest disasters in New York City's history and played a major command role during Hurricane Sandy and helped manage NYC's Ebola Response. Other speakers and presenters include industry leaders, academia, government, vendors, manufacturers, as well as leaders from other industries in the field of human performance, using human performance to enhance and improve human behavior.

For a glimpse at what you can expect from the Human Performance conference, please check out the promo video. Conference and hotel registration are also available under Upcoming Events.

NEW Webinar Resources Posted

On January 25, 2019, the Methods for Establishing IROLs Task Force (MEITF) hosted an Industry Webinar to share the work developed by the NERC MEITF related to activities involving the establishment of IROLs. The MEITF developed a NERC Reliability Guideline and explored various

aspects of establishing IROLs. This webinar shared the group's key findings, takeaways, and recommendations from the work completed over the past year. The webinar was intended to be informational in nature, and discussed the technical aspects of studying instability, uncontrolled separation, and cascading. NERC has posted the streaming webinar and slide presentation.

STANDARDS SUBJECT TO FUTURE ENFORCEMENT

UPDATED Please refer to the U.S. Effective Dates page for more detail on the standards listed below.

U.S. Effective Dates for Reliability Standards	
U.S. Effective Date	**Standard(s)**
April 1, 2019	BAL-002-3 – Disturbance Control Standard – Contingency Reserve for Recovery from a Balancing Contingency Event
	EOP-004-4 – Event Reporting EOP-005-3 – System Restoration from Blackstart Resources EOP-006-3 – System Restoration Coordination EOP-008-2 – Loss of Control Center Functionality
July 1, 2019	PER-003-2 – Operating Personnel Credentials
	NEWLY ADDED TPL-007-2 – Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events
January 1, 2020	CIP-003-7 – Cyber Security — Security Management Controls
	PRC-026-1 – Relay Performance During Stable Power Swings (Requirements 2–4)
July 1, 2020	CIP-005-6 – Cyber Security – Electronic Security Perimeter(s) CIP-010-3 – Cyber Security — Configuration Change Management and Vulnerability Assessments CIP-013-1 – Cyber Security — Supply Chain Risk Management
	PRC-002-2 – Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements (50% compliance for Requirements 2–4, 6–11)
October 1, 2020	PER-006-1 – Specific Training for Personnel
	PRC-027-1 – Coordination of Protection Systems for Performance During Faults
January 1, 2021	PRC-012-2 – Remedial Action Schemes
	TPL-007-1 – Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events (Requirements 6, 6.1–6.4)

January 1, 2022	TPL-007-1 – Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events (Requirements 3,4,7)
July 1, 2022	PRC-002-2 – Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements (100% compliance for Requirements 2–4, 6–11)

BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND FERC ACTION

UPDATED NERC Board of Trustees Meeting Agenda Packages, Presentations, Policy Input, and Schedule of Events Posted

Agenda packages for the Board of Trustees, Compliance Committee, Member Representatives Committee, Corporate Governance and Human Resources Committee, Technology and Security Committee, and Finance and Audit Committee meetings on February 6–7, 2019 in Manhattan Beach, California are now available. The schedule of events and policy input document are also available.

Presentations for the Board of Trustees, Compliance Committee, Member Representatives Committee, Corporate Governance and Human Resources Committee, Technology and Security Committee, and Finance and Audit Committee meetings are now available.

UPCOMING EVENTS

For information about other NERC events, such as meetings and conference calls for standard drafting teams, other standing committees, subcommittees, task forces, and working groups, please refer to the NERC calendar.

Workshops and Conferences

- 2019 Reliability Leadership Summit – 8:30 a.m.–4:30 p.m. Eastern, March 14, 2019, Washington, D.C. | Register
- **UPDATED** Eighth Annual Human Performance Conference – March 26–28, 2019, Atlanta | Register for Conference and Workshops | Register for Hotel | Promo Video

Webinars

- **NEW** Standards Efficiency Review Phase Two Industry Webinar – 1:00–2:30 p.m. Eastern, February 22, 2019 | Register

Standing Committee Meetings and Conference Calls

- Board of Trustees Committees, Member Representatives Committee, and Board of Trustees Committee Meetings – February 6–7, 2019, Manhattan Beach, CA | Register
- Standards Committee Conference Call – 1:00–3:00 p.m. Eastern, February 20, 2019 | Register

Standard Drafting Team Meetings and Conference Calls

The Standards calendar provides dial-in information for the in-person meetings below. The calendar also provides information about conference calls that drafting teams may hold in addition to in-person meetings.

- Project 2015-09 – Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits Conference Call – 10:00 a.m.–Noon Eastern, February 1, 2019 | Register
- **NEW** Project 2018-04 – Modifications to PRC-024-2 | Industry Discussion – 10:00 a.m.–Noon Eastern, February 1, 2019 | Register
- Standards Efficiency Review - Phase 2 Conference Call – 11:00 a.m.–12:30 p.m. Eastern, February 11, 2019 | Register
- Project 2016-02 – Modifications to CIP Standards Drafting Team Meeting – February 19–21, 2019, Atlanta| Register

ABOUT THE STANDARDS, COMPLIANCE, AND ENFORCEMENT BULLETIN

This weekly bulletin compiles a list of standards, compliance, and enforcement projects with actionable deadlines, as well as upcoming events, recently posted resources, other NERC documents posted for comment, and other relevant news and information. Please email Amy Desselle with feedback on this bulletin. The current bulletin and old bulletins are available under "Program News" on both the Standards home page and the Compliance & Enforcement home page.

If you would like to receive this bulletin or be added to the distribution list for a particular project, please submit a ticket through the Help Desk. Select the "NERC Email Distribution List" option under the "Applications" menu. In the Description Box, please specify which lists you would like your email address to be added to or note which announcements you would like to receive. This bulletin is distributed to several lists, including the Standards distro list (Standards-specific announcements) and the NERC-info distro list (most NERC announcements).

Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc.
Regional Standards Committee

Supply Chain Standard REPORT

Guy V. Zito
NPCC AVP - Standards

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Order No. 829- develop a standard to address supply chain risk management. The standard must address the following:

(1) software integrity and authenticity;

(2) vendor remote access;

(3) information system planning; and

(4) vendor risk management and procurement controls”

NERC Project 2016-3:

- **Revise CIP-005-6 - Cyber Security - Electronic Security Perimeter(s);**
- **Revise CIP-010-3 - Cyber Security - Configuration Change Management and Vulnerability Assessments; and**
- **New CIP-013-1 - Cyber Security - Supply Chain Risk Management.**

CIP-013-1 "Cyber Security - Supply Chain Risk Management" standard

1. Applicability –RC, BA, GOP, GO, TOP, TO, and DP(with UFLS, RAS, or with Protection on the BES subject to standards)
2. Exemptions from standard-Cyber assets subject to Canadian Nuclear Safety Com., communications between ESPs, and those regulated by the NRC.
3. Three Requirements (paraphrased)-
   - Document a supply chain cyber security risk management plan for high and medium impact BES Cyber Systems
   - Implement the plan
   - Approval by CIP Senior Manager of the plan at least once every 15 calendar months

NERC BOT adopted standards and also the following six resolutions in August of 2017

1. Support Effective and Efficient Implementation of the Supply Chain Standards
2. Cyber Security Supply Chain Risk Study (The NERC report address only this BOT resolution, NERC page with reports and whitepapers that support the NERC report: Supply Chain Risk Mitigation Program Initiative)
3. Communicate Supply Chain Risks to Industry
4. Forum (e.g. NATF) White Papers
5. Association White Papers
6. Evaluate Supply Chain Standard Effectiveness

Two recommendation in the NERC Supply Chain Report-

1) Standard recommendation-

- **NERC recommends revising the Supply Chain Standards to address EACMS that provide electronic access control (excluding monitoring and logging).**

2) Non-Standard recommendation-

- **NERC recommends entities evaluate and determine what supply chain protections may be needed Physical Access Control Systems (PACS) that provide physical access control (excluding alarming and logging) to high and medium impact BES Cyber Systems.**
- **NERC recommends applying CIP-013 R1 Risk management plan to low impact assets.**
- **Industry use existing NATF, APPA, NAGF etc. existing guidance regarding supply chain.**

Communications:

- **NERC and E-ISAC have used NERC Alerts to communicate supply chain risks to industry.**
- **E-ISAC included a supply chain risk topic in NERC's Grid Security Exercise (GridEx IV).**
- **NERC and Regional Entities have included supply chain topics at workshops in 2018.**
- **CIPC is in the process of developing supply chain security guidelines**

Next Steps-

- Develop pre-audit surveys and questionnaires to help identify and assess industry practices
- Perform targeted outreach to vendors that support the reliability of the BES
- Development of standardized vendor data sheets
- Independent testing of legacy applications and products

“Intelligence is the ability to adapt to change.”- Stephen Hawking



Questions or Comments ?

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

~~15-day informal comment period~~ This is the second draft of the proposed standard.

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	04/18/2018
SAR posted for comment	03/19/18 – 03/28/18

Anticipated Actions	Date
~~XX~~45-day formal or informal comment period with ballot	11/26/2018 – 01/09/2019
~~XX~~45-day formal or informal comment period with additional ballot	TBD
~~XX~~10-day final ballot	TBD
Board adoption	TBD

New or Modified Term(s) Used in NERC Reliability Standards

This section includes all new or modified terms used in the proposed standard that will be included in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* upon applicable regulatory approval. Terms used in the proposed standard that are already defined and are not being modified can be found in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*. The new or revised terms listed below will be presented for approval with the proposed standard. Upon Board adoption, this section will be removed.

Term(s):

None

Upon Board adoption, the rationale boxes will be moved to the Supplemental Material Section.

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting**
2. **Number: BAL-003-~~1.1~~2**
3. **Purpose:** To require sufficient Frequency Response from the Balancing Authority (BA) to maintain Interconnection Frequency within predefined bounds by arresting frequency deviations and supporting frequency until the frequency is restored to its scheduled value. To provide consistent methods for measuring Frequency Response and determining the Frequency Bias Setting.
4. **Applicability:**
   - **4.1. Functional Entities:**
     - **4.1.1.** Balancing Authority
       - **4.1.1.1.** Balancing Authority is the responsible entity unless the Balancing Authority is a member of a Frequency Response Sharing Group, in which case, the Frequency Response Sharing Group becomes the responsible entity.
     - **4.1.2.** Frequency Response Sharing Group
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan for BAL-003-~~1.1~~2.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Frequency Response Sharing Group (FRSG) or Balancing Authority that is not a member of a FRSG shall achieve an annual Frequency Response Measure (FRM) (as calculated and reported in accordance with Attachment A) that is equal to or more negative than its Frequency Response Obligation (FRO) to ensure that sufficient Frequency Response is provided by each FRSG or BA that is not a member of a FRSG to maintain Interconnection Frequency Response equal to or more negative than the Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation. *[Risk Factor: High][Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]*

M1. Each Frequency Response Sharing Group or Balancing Authority that is not a member of a Frequency Response Sharing Group shall have evidence such as dated data plus documented formula in either hardcopy or electronic format that it achieved an annual FRM (in accordance with the methods specified by the ERO in Attachment A with data from FRS Form 1 reported to the ERO as specified in Attachment A) that is equal to or more negative than its FRO to demonstrate compliance with Requirement R1.

R2. Each Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting shall implement the Frequency Bias Setting determined in accordance with Attachment A, as validated by the ERO, into its Area Control Error (ACE) calculation during the implementation period specified by the ERO and shall use this Frequency Bias Setting until directed to change by the ERO. *[Risk Factor: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M2. The Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service shall have evidence such as a dated document in hard copy or electronic format showing the ERO validated Frequency Bias Setting was implemented into its ACE calculation within the implementation period specified or other evidence to demonstrate compliance with Requirement R2.

R3. Each Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and is utilizing a variable Frequency Bias Setting shall maintain a Frequency Bias Setting that is: *[Risk Factor: Medium-][Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

3.1 Less than zero at all times, and

3.2 Equal to or more negative than its Frequency Response Obligation when Frequency varies from 60 Hz by more than +/- 0.036 Hz.

M3. The Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection, is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and is utilizing variable Frequency Bias shall have evidence such as a dated report in hard copy or electronic format showing the average clock-minute average Frequency Bias Setting was less than zero and during periods when the clock-minute average frequency was outside of the range 59.964 Hz to 60.036 Hz was equal to or more negative than its Frequency Response Obligation to demonstrate compliance with Requirement R3.

R4. Each Balancing Authority that is performing Overlap Regulation Service shall modify its Frequency Bias Setting in its ACE calculation, in order to represent the Frequency Bias Setting for the combined Balancing Authority Area, to be equivalent to either: *[Risk Factor: Medium-][Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

- The sum of the Frequency Bias Settings as shown on FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 for the participating Balancing Authorities as validated by the ERO, or
- The Frequency Bias Setting shown on FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 for the entirety of the participating Balancing Authorities' Areas.

M4. The Balancing Authority shall have evidence such as a dated operating log, database or list in hard copy or electronic format showing that when it performed Overlap Regulation Service, it modified its Frequency Bias Setting in its ACE calculation as specified in Requirement R4 to demonstrate compliance with Requirement R4.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: "Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Balancing Authority shall retain data or evidence to show compliance with Requirements R1, R2, R3 and R4, Measures M1, M2, M3 and M4 for the current year plus the previous three calendar years unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.
- The Frequency Response Sharing Group shall retain data or evidence to show compliance with Requirement R1 and Measure M1 for the current year plus the previous three calendar years unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.
- If a Balancing Authority or Frequency Response Sharing Group is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant or for the time period specified above, whichever is longer.
- The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all subsequent requested and submitted records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or

information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

- For Interconnections that are also Balancing Authorities, Tie Line Bias control and flat frequency control are equivalent and either is acceptable.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	The Balancing Authority's, or Frequency Response Sharing Group's, FRM was less negative than its FRO by more than 1% but by at most ~~30~~15% or 15 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever one is the greater deviation from its FRO.	The Balancing Authority's, or Frequency Response Sharing Group's, FRM was less negative than its FRO by more than 15% but by at most 30% or by more than ~~15~~ 30 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever is the greater deviation from its FRO.	The Balancing Authority's, or Frequency Response Sharing Group's, FRM was less negative than its FRO by more than ~~1~~30% but by at most ~~30~~45% or ~~15~~ 45 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever one is the greater deviation from its FRO.	The Balancing Authority's, or Frequency Response Sharing Group's, FRM was less negative than its FRO by more than ~~30~~45% or by more than ~~15~~ 45 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever is the greater deviation from its FRO.
R2.	The Balancing Authority in a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting failed to implement the validated Frequency Bias Setting value into its ACE calculation within the implementation period specified but did so within 5 calendar days from the implementation period specified by the ERO.	The Balancing Authority in a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting implemented the validated Frequency Bias Setting value into its ACE calculation in more than 5 calendar days but less than or equal to 15 calendar days from the implementation period specified by the ERO.	The Balancing Authority in a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting implemented the validated Frequency Bias Setting value into its ACE calculation in more than 15 calendar days but less than or equal to 25 calendar days from the implementation period specified by the ERO.	The Balancing Authority in a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting did not implement the validated Frequency Bias Setting value into its ACE calculation in more than 25 calendar days from the implementation period specified by the ERO.

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R3.	The Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a variable Frequency Bias Setting average Frequency Bias Setting during periods when the clock-minute average frequency was outside of the range 59.964 Hz to 60.036 Hz was less negative than its Frequency Response Obligation by more than 1% but by at most 10%.	The Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a variable Frequency Bias Setting average Frequency Bias Setting during periods when the clock-minute average frequency was outside of the range 59.964 Hz to 60.036 Hz was less negative than its Frequency Response Obligation by more than 10% but by at most 20%.	The Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a variable Frequency Bias Setting average Frequency Bias Setting during periods when the clock-minute average frequency was outside of the range 59.964 Hz to 60.036 Hz was less negative than its Frequency Response Obligation by more than 20% but by at most 30%.	The Balancing Authority that is a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a variable Frequency Bias Setting average Frequency Bias Setting during periods when the clock-minute average frequency was outside of the range 59.964 Hz to 60.036 Hz was less negative than its Frequency Response obligation by more than 30%.
R4.	The Balancing Authority incorrectly changed the Frequency Bias Setting value used in its ACE calculation when providing Overlap Regulation Services with combined footprint setting-error less than or equal to 10% of the validated or calculated value.	The Balancing Authority incorrectly changed the Frequency Bias Setting value used in its ACE calculation when providing Overlap Regulation Services with combined footprint setting-error more than 10% but less than or equal to 20% of the	The Balancing Authority incorrectly changed the Frequency Bias Setting value used in its ACE calculation when providing Overlap Regulation Services with combined footprint setting-error more than 20% but less than or equal to 30% of the	The Balancing Authority incorrectly changed the Frequency Bias Setting value used in its ACE calculation when providing Overlap Regulation Services with combined footprint setting-error more than 30% of the validated or calculated value. OR

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		validated or calculated value.	validated or calculated value.	The Balancing Authority failed to change the Frequency Bias Setting value used in its ACE calculation when providing Overlap Regulation Services.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

~~Link to the Implementation Plan and other important associated documents.~~

Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard

FRS Form 1

FRS Form 2

Frequency Response Standard Background Document

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
0	March 16, 2007	FERC Approval — Order 693	New
0a	December 19, 2007	Added Appendix 1 — Interpretation of R3 approved by BOT on October 23, 2007	Addition
0a	July 21, 2008	FERC Approval of Interpretation of R3	Addition
0b	February 12, 2008	Added Appendix 2 — Interpretation of R2, R2.2, R5, and R5.1 approved by BOT on February 12, 2008	Addition
0.1b	January 16, 2008	Section F: added "1."; changed hyphen to "en dash." Changed font style for "Appendix 1" to Arial; updated version number to "0.1b"	Errata
0.1b	October 29, 2008	BOT approved errata changes	Errata
0.1a	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved errata changes – version changed to 0.1a (Interpretation of R2, R2.2, R5, and R5.1 not yet approved)	Errata
0.1b	May 21, 2009	FERC Approved Interpretation of R2, R2.2, R5, and R5.1	Addition
1	February 7, 2013	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Complete Revision under Project 2007-12
1	January 16, 2014	FERC Order issued approving BAL-003-1. (Order becomes effective for R2, R3, and R4 April 1, 2015. R1 becomes effective April 1, 2016.)	
1	May 7, 2014	NERC Board of Trustees adopted revisions to VRF and VSLs in Requirement R1.	
1	November 26, 2014	FERC issued a letter order approved VRF and VSL revisions to Requirement R1.	
1.1	August 25, 2015	Added numbering to Introduction section, corrected parts numbering for R3, and adjusted font within section M4.	Errata

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1.1	November 13, 2015	FERC Letter Order approved errata to BAL-003-1.1. Docket RD15-6-000	Errata

Standard Attachments

Attachment A

BAL-003-~~1~~ 2 Frequency Response ~~&~~ and Frequency Bias Setting Standard

Supporting Document

Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation ~~(IFRO)~~

The ERO, in consultation with regional representatives, has established a target ~~contingency protection criterion~~reliability ~~objective~~criterion for each Interconnection called the Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation (IFRO). ~~The default IFRO listed in Table 1 is based on the resource contingency criteria (RCC), w~~which is the largest category C (N-2) event identified except for the Eastern Interconnection, which uses the largest event in the last 10 years. A maximum delta frequency (MDF) is calculated by adjusting a starting frequency for each Interconnection by the following:

~~Prevailing UFLS first step~~

- ~~CC_{Adj} which is the adjustment for the differences between 1-second and sub-second Point C observations for frequency events. A positive value indicates that the sub-second C data is lower than the 1-second data~~
- ~~CB_R which is the statistically determined ratio of the Point C to Value B~~
- ~~BC'_{Adj} which is the statistically determined adjustment for the event nadir being below the Value B (Eastern Interconnection only) during primary frequency response withdrawal.~~

~~The IFRO for each Interconnection in Table 1 is then calculated by dividing the RCC MWs by 10 times the MDF. In the Eastern Interconnection there is an additional adjustment (BC'_{Adj}) for the event nadir being below the Value B due to primary frequency response withdrawal. This IFRO includes uncertainty adjustments at a 95 % confidence level.~~ Detailed descriptions of the calculations used in Table 1 below are defined in the Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard.

Interconnection	Eastern	Western	ERCOT	HQ	Units
~~Starting Frequency (F_{Start})~~	~~59.974~~	~~59.976~~	~~59.963~~	~~59.972~~	~~Hz~~
~~Prevailing UFLS First Step~~	~~59.5*~~	~~59.5~~	~~59.3~~	~~58.5~~	~~Hz~~
~~Base Delta Frequency (DF_{Base})~~	~~0.474~~	~~0.476~~	~~0.663~~	~~1.472~~	~~Hz~~
~~CC_{ADJ}~~	~~0.007~~	~~0.004~~	~~0.012~~	~~N/A~~	~~Hz~~
~~Delta Frequency (DF_{CC})~~	~~0.467~~	~~0.472~~	~~0.651~~	~~1.472~~	~~Hz~~
~~CB_R~~	~~1.000~~	~~1.625~~	~~1.377~~	~~1.550~~	
~~Delta Frequency (DF_{CBR})~~	~~0.467~~	~~0.291~~	~~0.473~~	~~0.949~~	~~Hz~~
~~BC'_{ADJ}~~	~~0.018~~	~~N/A~~	~~N/A~~	~~N/A~~	~~Hz~~
Max. Delta Frequency (MDF)	0.41~~949~~	0.28~~091~~	0.40~~673~~	0.94~~69~~	

Resource ~~Contingency~~ Loss Protection Criteria (RLP~~C~~C)*	**3~~4~~,209~~500~~**	**2,85~~74~~0**	**2,750**	**2~~1~~,0~~7~~00**	MW
Credit for Load Resources (CLR)		**120~~300~~**	**1,209,~~400~~****		MW
Current IFRO (OY 2018)	**-1,015**	**-858**	**-381**	**-179**	MW/0.1 Hz
First-Step IFRO**~~IFRO~~	**-915~~-1,002~~**	**-975~~840~~**	**-380~~286~~**	**-211~~179~~**	MW/0.1 Hz
Second-Step IFRO**	**-815**				
Final IFRO**	**-766**				

Table 1: Interconnection Frequency Response Obligations (base year)

**~~These values are updated using preliminary information collected by the Standard Drafting Team.~~These values are evaluated annually for changes in each Interconnection.*

***To reduce risk, the Eastern Interconnection IFRO will be stepped down annually from the 2017 value of -1,015 MW/0.1 Hz in -100 MW/0.1 Hz increments. If during the step down process, Interconnection Frequency Response Measure (FRM) declines by more than 10~~%~~ percent, the ERO will halt the reduction in IFRO until such time~~s~~ that a determination can be made as to the cause of the degradation~~what is impacting Interconnection FRM~~.*

~~*The Eastern Interconnection UFLS set point listed is a compromise value set midway between the stable frequency minimum established in PRC-006-1 (59.3 Hz) and the local protection UFLS setting of 59.7 Hz used in Florida and Manitoba.*~~

~~***In the Base Obligation measure for ERCOT, 1400 MW (Load Resources triggered by Under Frequency Relays at 59.70 Hz) was reduced from its Resource Contingency Criteria level of 2750 MW to get 239 MW/0.1 Hz. This was reduced to accurately account for designed response from Load Resources within 30 cycles.*~~

~~An Interconnection may propose alternate IFRO protection criteria to the ERO by submitting a SAR with supporting technical documentation.~~

Balancing Authority Frequency Response Obligation ~~(FRO)~~ and Frequency Bias Setting

~~The ERO will manage the administrative procedure for annually assigning an FRO and implementation of the Frequency Bias Setting for each Balancing Authority. The annual timeline for all activities described in this section are shown below.~~

For a multiple Balancing Authority interconnection, the Interconnection FRO~~Frequency Response Obligation~~ shown in Table 1 is allocated based on the Balancing Authority annual load and annual generation. ~~-~~The FRO allocation will be based on the following method:

$$\mathrm{FRO}_{\mathrm{BA}} = \mathrm{IFRO} \quad \times \frac{\text{Annual Gen}_{\mathrm{BA}} + \text{Annual Load}_{\mathrm{BA}}}{\text{Annual Gen}_{\mathrm{Int}} + \text{Annual Load}_{\mathrm{Int}}}$$

Where:

- Annual $\mathrm{Gen}_{\mathrm{BA}}$ is the total annual ~~"~~o~~O~~utput of g~~G~~enerating p~~P~~lants~~"~~ within the Balancing Authority Area (BAA)~~., on FERC Form 714, column c of Part II - Schedule 3.~~
- Annual $\mathrm{Load}_{\mathrm{BA}}$ is total annual Load within the BAA~~, on FERC Form 714, column e of Part II - Schedule 3~~.
- Annual $\mathrm{Gen}_{\mathrm{Int}}$ is the sum of all Annual $\mathrm{Gen}_{\mathrm{BA}}$ values reported in that interconnection.
- Annual $\mathrm{Load}_{\mathrm{Int}}$ is the sum of all Annual $\mathrm{Load}_{\mathrm{BA}}$ values reported in that interconnection.

~~The data used for this calculation is from the most recently filed Form 714. As an example, a report to NERC in January 2013 would use the Form 714 data filed in 2012, which utilized data from 2011.~~

~~Balancing Authorities that are not FERC jurisdictional should use the Form 714 Instructions to assemble and submit equivalent data to the ERO for use in the FRO Allocation process.~~

Balancing Authorities that elect to form a FRSG will calculate a FRSG FRO by adding together the individual BA FRO's.

Balancing Authorities that elect to form a FRSG as a means to jointly meet the FRO will calculate their FRM performance one of two ways:

- Calculate a group NI_{A} and measure the group response to all events in the reporting year on a single FRS Form 1, or
- ~~Jointly submit the individual BAs' Form 1s, with a summary spreadsheet that contains the sum of each participant's individual event performance.~~ Submit a joint Form 1 with

the "FRSG" tab completed for the aggregate performance of the participating Balancing Authorities~~As~~.

Balancing Authorities that merge or ~~that~~ transfer load or generation are encouraged to notify the ERO of the change in footprint and corresponding changes in allocation such that the net obligation to the Interconnection remains the same and so that CPS limits can be adjusted.

Each Balancing Authority reports its previous year's ~~Frequency Response Measure (~~FRM~~)~~, Frequency Bias Setting and Frequency Bias type (fixed or variable) to the ERO each year to allow the ERO to validate the revised Frequency Bias Settings on FRS Form 1. In addition, each Balancing Authority will report its two largest potential resource losses and any applicable N-2 RAS events in the form. If the ERO posts the official list of events after the date specified in the timeline below, Balancing Authorities will be given 30 days from the date the ERO posts the official list of events to submit their FRS Form 1.

Once the ERO reviews the data submitted in FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 for all Balancing Authorities, the ERO will use FRS Form 1 data to post the following information for each Balancing Authority for the upcoming year:

- Frequency Bias Setting
- Frequency Response Obligation (FRO)

Once the data listed above is fully posted, the ERO will announce the three-day implementation period for changing the Frequency Bias Setting if it differs from that shown in the timeline below.

A Balancing Authority using a fixed Frequency Bias Setting sets its Frequency Bias Setting to the greater of (in absolute value):

- Any number the Balancing Authority chooses between 100~~%~~ percent and 125~~%~~ percent of its Frequency Response Measure as calculated on FRS Form 1
- Interconnection Minimum as determined by the ERO

For purposes of calculating the minimum Frequency Bias Setting, a Balancing Authority participating in a ~~Frequency Response Sharing Group~~FRSG will need to calculate its stand-alone ~~Frequency Response Measure~~FRM using FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 to determine its minimum Frequency Bias Setting.

A Balancing Authority providing Overlap Regulation will report the historic peak demand and generation of its combined Balancing Authorities' areas on FRS Form 1 as described in Requirement R4.

~~There are occasions when changes are needed to Bias Settings outside of the normal schedule. Examples are footprint changes between Balancing Authorities and major changes in load or generation or the formation of new Balancing Authorities. In such cases the changing Balancing Authorities will work with their Regions, NERC and the Resources Subcommittee to confirm appropriate changes to Bias Settings, FRO, CPS limits and Inadvertent Interchange balances.~~

~~If there is no net change to the Interconnection total Bias, the Balancing Authorities involved will agree on a date to implement their respective change in Bias Settings. The Balancing Authorities and ERO will also agree to the allocation of FRO such that the sum remains the same.~~

~~If there is a net change to the Interconnection total Bias, this will cause a change in CPS2 limits and FRO for other Balancing Authorities in the Interconnection. In this case, the ERO will notify the impacted Balancing Authorities of their respective changes and provide an implementation window for making the Bias Setting changes.~~

~~The ERO, in consultation with regional representatives, has established a target contingency protection criterion for each Interconnection called the Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation (IFRO). Detailed descriptions of the IFRO calculations are defined in the Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard.~~[1]

Frequency Response Measure ~~(FRM)~~

The Balancing Authority will calculate its FRM from Single Event Frequency Response Data (SEFRD), defined as: "the data from an individual event ~~from~~ in a Balancing Authority area that is used to calculate its Frequency Response, expressed in MW/0.1Hz" as calculated on FRS Form 2 for each event shown on FRS Form 1. The events in FRS Form 1 are selected by the ERO using the *Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard*. The SEFRD for a typical Balancing Authority in an Interconnection with more than one Balancing Authority is ~~basically~~ the change in its Net Actual Interchange on its tie lines with ~~its~~ adjacent Balancing Authorities divided by the change in Interconnection frequency. ~~(~~Some Balancing Authorities may choose to apply corrections to their Net Actual Interchange (NA_I) values to account for factors such as nonconforming loads. FRS Form 1 and 2 shows the types of adjustments that are allowed. Note that with the exception of the Contingent BA column, any adjustments made must be made for all events in an evaluation year.[2] ~~As an example, if an entity has non-conforming loads and makes an adjustment for one event, all events must show the non-conforming load, even if the non-conforming load does not impact the calculation. This ensures that the reports are not utilizing the adjustments only when they are favorable to the BA.)~~

The ERO will use a standardized sampling interval of approximately 16 seconds before the event, up to the time of the event for the pre-event NA_I, and frequency (A values), and approximately 20 to 52 seconds after the event for the post-event NA_I (B values) in the computation of SEFRD values, dependent on the data scan rate of the Balancing Authority's Energy Management System (EMS).

~~[1] Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard is available at https://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Frequency%20Response%20Project%20200712%20Related%20Files%20DL/BAL-003-1_Procedure-Clean_20120210.pdf~~

[2] As an example, if an entity has non-conforming loads and makes an adjustment for one event, all events must show the non-conforming load, even if the non-conforming load does not impact the calculation. This ensures that the reports are not utilizing the adjustments only when they are favorable to the BA.

All events listed on FRS Form 1 need to be included in the annual submission of FRS Forms 1 and 2. The only time a Balancing Authority should exclude an event is if its tie-line data or its Frequency data is corrupt, or its EMS was unavailable. FRS Form 2 has instructions on how to correct the BA's data if the given event is internal to the BA or if other authorized adjustments are used.

Assuming data entry is correct, FRS Form 1 will automatically calculate the Balancing Authority's FRM for the past 12 months as the median of the SEFRD values. A Balancing Authority electing to report as an FRSG or a provider of Overlap Regulation Service will provide an FRS Form 1 for the aggregate of its participants.

To allow Balancing ~~authorities~~ Authorities to plan its operations, events with a "Point C" that cause the Interconnection Frequency to be lower than that shown in Table 1 above (for example, an event in the Eastern Interconnection that causes the Interconnection Frequency to go to 59.4 Hz) or higher than an equal change in frequency going above 60 Hz may be included in the list of events for that ~~interconnection~~Interconnection. However, the calculation of the Balancing Authority response to such an event will be adjusted to show a frequency change only to the Target Minimum Frequency shown in Table 1 above (in the previous example this adjustment would cause Frequency to be shown as 59.5 Hz rather than 59.4 HZ) or a high frequency amount of an equal quantity. Should such an event happen, the ERO will provide additional guidance.

Balancing Authorities that elect to form a FRSG as a means to jointly meet the FRO will calculate their FRM performance one of two ways:

- Calculate a group NI_A and measure the group response to all events in the reporting year on a single FRS Form 1, or
- Jointly submit the individual Balancing Authority's Form 1s, with a summary spreadsheet that contains the sum of each participant's individual event performance.

Timeline for Balancing Authority Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Activities

Described below is the timeline for the exchange of information between the ERO and Balancing Authorities ~~(BA)~~ to:

- Facilitate the assignment of Balancing Authority ~~Frequency Response Obligations (~~FRO~~)~~
- Calculate Balancing Authority ~~Frequency Response Measures (~~FRM~~)~~
- Determine Balancing Authority A Frequency Bias Settings ~~(FBS)~~

Target Business Date	Activity
~~April 30~~March 1	FRS Form 1 is posted by ~~The~~ the ERO* with all selected events for the operating year for BA usage~~reviews candidate frequency events and selects frequency events for the first quarter (December to February)~~.
April 1	BAs and FRSGs complete their frequency response forms for all four quarters, including the BAs' FBS calculations, returning the results to the ERO.
May 1	The ERO validates FBS values, computes the sum of all FBS values for each Interconnection.
~~May 10~~	~~Form1 is posted with selected events from the first quarter for BA usage by the ERO.~~
May 15	The BAs not required to file FERC Form 714 receive a request to provide load and generation data as described in the ***Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard***** to support FRO assignments and determining minimum FBS for the upcoming year. Data to be provided by July 15.~~The BAs receive a request to provide load and generation data as described in Attachment A to support FRO assignments and determining minimum FBS for BAs.~~
June 1	The BA implements any changes to their FBS.
November 1	The ERO assigns FRO values and Minimum FBS for the upcoming year to the BAs.

* If 4th quarter posting of FRS Form 1s is delayed, the ERO may adjust the other timelines in this table by a similar amount.

** Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard

Formatted: Normal

~~Rationale~~

~~During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon Board adoption, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.~~

~~Rationale for R1:~~

~~Text, text, text~~

~~Rationale for R2:~~

~~Text, text, text~~

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Proposed Resource Loss Protection Criteria

Background and Current Methodologies

The Resource Loss Protection Criteria (RLPC) is the respective Interconnection design resource loss in MW, ~~-~~which is used to determine the Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation (IFRO).
An "N-2 Event" is defined as a single initiating event that leads to multiple (two or more) electrical facilities being removed from service. Examples of this are breaker failure events, bus faults, or double circuit tower outages.

Previously, the RLPC has been calculated from the largest N-2 events identified in each Interconnection, except for the Eastern Interconnection. In the Eastern Interconnection, the RLPC has been calculated using the largest single event in the previous ten years.

The RLPC value should be set for each Interconnection such that the underfrequency load shedding safety net is not activated for the largest N-2 Event. The ~~P~~previous BAL-003 IFRO methodology determined that the largest N-2 Event should not precipitate an underfrequency load shedding event. Ideally, the RLPC value should always equal or exceed the largest N-2 Event. If the RLPC is set to a larger value than the largest N-2 Event, the probability of an underfrequency load shedding event decreases. If the RLPC value is set to a value less than the largest N-2 Event, the probability of an underfrequency load shedding event increases.

A quantitative approach ~~to~~for selecting the RLPC can be implemented that minimizes the need for detailed system analysis to be performed annually.

Currently, each Balancing Authority (BA) or Reserve Sharing Group (RSG) determines its Most Severe Single Contingency (MSSC) with respect to resource loss as required by BAL-002-2(i), Requirement R2. The MSSC calculation is done in Real-time operations based on actual system configuration.

Relevant Definitions

For convenience, the definitions of the following terms defined in the Glossary of Terms used in NERC Reliability Standards are provided below. Where a conflict exists between the definition provided here and the definition in the Glossary, the definition in the Glossary shall control.

Most Severe Single Contingency:
The Balancing Contingency Event, due to a single contingency identified using system models maintained within the RSG or a BA's area that is not part of a RSG, that would result in the greatest loss (measured in Megawatts (MWs) of resource output used by the RSG or a BA that is not participating as a member of a RSG at the time of the event to meet Firm Demand and export obligation (excluding export obligation for which Contingency Reserve obligations are being met by the Sink Balancing Authority).

Balancing Contingency Event:
Any single event described in Subsections (A), (B), or (C) below, or any series of such otherwise single events, with each separated from the next by one minute or less.

A. Sudden loss of generation:
   a. Due to:
      i. unit tripping, or
      ii. loss of generator Facility resulting in isolation of the generator from the Bulk Electric System or from the responsible entity's System, or
      iii. sudden unplanned outage of transmission Facility.
   b. And that causes an unexpected change to the responsible entity's Area Control ~~Area~~ Error (ACE).

B. Sudden loss of an Import, due to forced outage of transmission equipment that causes an unexpected imbalance between generation and Demand on the Interconnection.

C. Sudden restoration of a Demand that was used as a resource that causes an unexpected change to the responsible entity's ACE.

Interconnection:
A geographic area in which the operation of Bulk Power System components is synchronized such that the failure of one or more of such components may adversely affect the ability of the operators of other components within the system to maintain Reliable Operation of the Facilities within their control. When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.

Proposal

The Interconnection RLPC is calculated based on a resource loss in accordance with the following process:

NERC will request ~~Balancing Authorities~~BAs to provide: their two largest resource loss values and largest resource loss due to an N-1 or N-2 RAS event or largest resource as described above. This will facilitate comparison between the existing Interconnection RLPC values and the RLPC values in use. This data submission will be needed to complete the calculation of the RLPC and IFRO.

~~NERC will request Balancing Authorities or Frequency Response Sharing Groups to provide: their two largest resource loss values and largest resource loss due to an N-1 or N-2 RAS event or largest resource as described above. This will facilitate comparison between the existing Interconnection RLPC values and the RLPC values in use. This data submission will be voluntary on the part of the Balancing Authorities but will be needed to complete the calculation of the RLPC and IFRO.~~

~~Balancing Authorities~~BAs determine the two largest ~~potential~~ resource losses for the next operating year based on a review of the following items:

- The two largest Balancing Contingency Events due to a single contingency identified using system models in terms of loss measured by megawatt loss in a normal system configuration (N-0). (An abnormal system configuration is not used to determine the RLPC.)
- The two largest units in the BA Area, regardless of shared ownership/responsibility.
- The two largest Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) resource losses (if any) which are initiated by single (N-1) contingency events.

The BA provides these two numbers determined above as Resource Loss A and Resource Loss B in the FRS Form 1.

The BA should then provide the largest resource loss due to RAS operations (if any) which is initiated by a multiple contingency (N-2) event (RLPC cannot be lower than this value). If th~~e~~is RAS impacts more than a single BA, one BA is asked to take the lead and sum all resources lost due to the RAS event and provide that information.

The calculated RLPC should meet or exceed any credible N-2 resource loss event.
The host BA (or planned host BA) where jointly-owned resources are physically located, should be the only BA to report that resource. The full ratings of the resource, not the fractional shares, should be reported.

Direct-current (DC) ties to asynchronous resources (such as DC ties between Interconnections, or the Manitoba Hydro Dorsey bi-pole ties to their northern asynchronous generation). DC lines such as the Pacific DC Intertie, which ties two sections of the same synchronous interconnection together, should not be reported. A single pole block with normal clearing in a monopole or bi-pole high-voltage direct current system is a single contingency.

For a hypothetical four-BA Interconnection, Plant 1, in BA1, has two generators rated at 1200 MW each. Plant 2, in BA2 has a generator rated at 1400 MW. BA2's next largest contingency is 1000 MW. The two largest resource losses for BA3 and BA4 are listed below.

BA1	Resource Loss A = 1200 MW	Resource Loss B = 1200 MW	Both at Plant 1 (N-2)
BA2	Resource Loss A= 1400 MW	Resource Loss B = 1000 MW	Electrically separate
BA3	Resource Loss A = 1000 MW	Resource Loss B = 800 MW	Electrically separate
BA4	Resource Loss A = 1500 MW (DC TIE)	Resource Loss B= 500 MW	Electrically separate

The ERO would apply the RLPC selection methodology described above to determine the RLPC for the Interconnection. Using this methodology, results in the following:

Largest Resource Loss = 1500 MW
Second Largest Resource Loss = 1400 MW
Summation of two largest resource losses = 2900 MW
Interconnection RLPC = 2900 MW

If only the N-2 Event was applied, the RLPC for the Interconnection would be 2400 MW. The summation of the two largest Interconnection Resource Losses will equal or exceed, but never fall short of, the N-2 Event scenario.

In order to evaluate RAS resource loss, single (N-1) and multiple (N-2) contingency events should be evaluated.

Hypothetically, in an Interconnection:

BA1 RAS = 2850 MW N-2 RAS event
BA1 Resource Loss A = 1150 MW
BA1 Resource Loss B = 800 MW
BA2 Resource Loss A = 1380 MW
BA2 Resource Loss B = 1380 MW
BA3 RAS = 1000 MW N-1 RAS event
BA3 Resource Loss A = 800 MW
BA3 Resource Loss B = 700 MW

In this ~~case~~case, the ERO would determine the RLPC as ~~follows,~~follows~~;~~: the summation of the two largest resource losses ~~are~~is 2760 MW. Since the N-2 RAS event exceeds the summation of the two largest single contingency events, the RLPC is the N-2 RAS event, or 2850 MW.

~~North American~~ Interconnection ~~RPLC~~ RLPC Values

Based on initial review, the numbers below ~~are believed to~~would be representative of the RLPC for each Interconnection.

Eastern Interconnection:
Present RLPC = 4500 MW Load Credit = 0 MW
~~MSSC1~~RESOURCE LOSS A = 1732 MW
~~MSSC2~~RESOURCE LOSS B = 1477 MW
Proposed RLPC = 3209 MW

Western Interconnection:
Present RLPC = 2626 MW Load Credit = 120 MW
~~MSSC1~~RESOURCE LOSS A = 1505 MW
~~MSSC2~~RESOURCE LOSS B = 1344 MW
N-2 RAS = 2850 MW
Proposed RLPC = 2850 MW

ERCOT:
Present RLPC = 2750 MW Load Credit = 1209 MW
~~MSSC1~~RESOURCE LOSS A = 1375 MW
~~MSSC2~~RESOURCE LOSS B = 1375 MW
Proposed RLPC = 2750 MW

Quebec Interconnection:
Present RLPC = 1700 MW Load Credit = 0 MW
~~MSSC1~~RESOURCE LOSS A = 1000 MW
~~MSSC2~~RESOURCE LOSS B = 1000 MW
Proposed RLPC = 2000 MW

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard

RELIABILITY | ACCOUNTABILITY






3353 Peachtree Road NE
Suite 600, North Tower
Atlanta, GA 30326
404-446-2560 | www.nerc.com

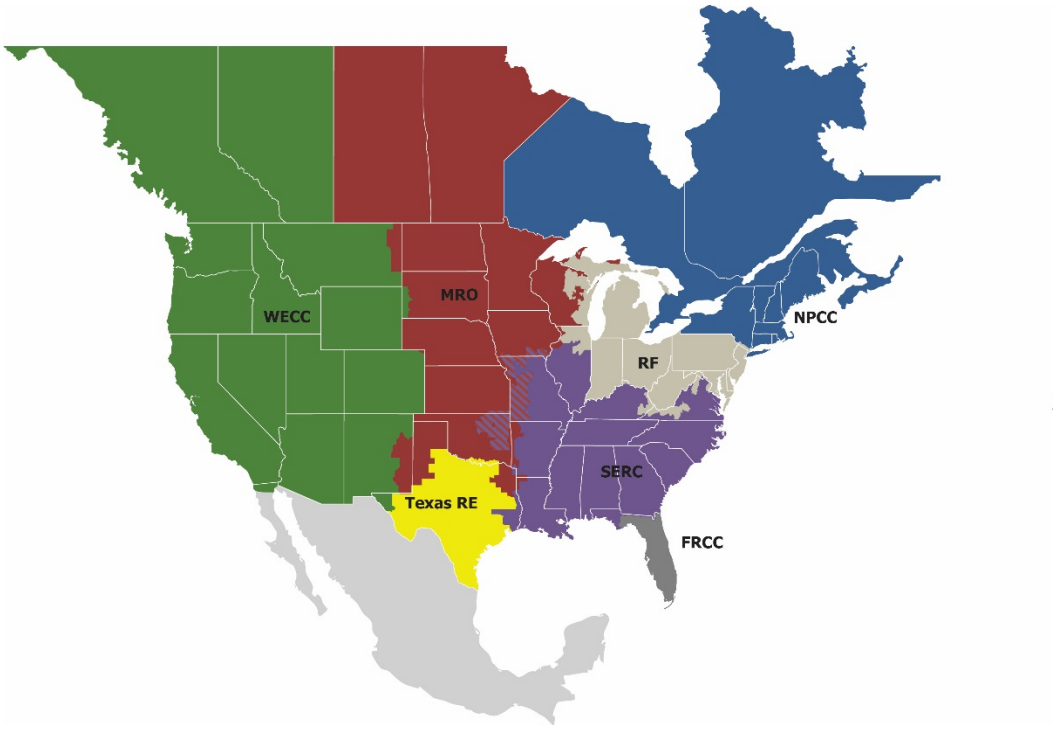
Table of Contents

Preface iii
Introduction iiv
Chapter 1: Event Selection Process 1
Event Selection Objectives 1
Event Selection Criteria 1
Quarterly 3
Annually 3
Chapter 2: Process for Adjusting Interconnection Minimum Frequency Bias Setting 4
Chapter 3: Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation Methodology 5

Preface

The vision for the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO) Enterprise, which is comprised of the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) and the seven Regional Entities (REs), is a highly reliable and secure North American bulk power system (BPS). Our mission is to assure the effective and efficient reduction of risks to the reliability and security of the grid.

The North American BPS is divided into seven RE boundaries as shown in the map and corresponding table below. The multicolored area denotes overlap as some load-serving entities participate in one Region while associated Transmission Owners/Operators participate in another.



FRCC	Florida Reliability Coordinating Council
MRO	Midwest Reliability Organization
NPCC	Northeast Power Coordinating Council
RF	ReliabilityFirst
SERC	SERC Reliability Corporation
Texas RE	Texas Reliability Entity
WECC	Western Electricity Coordinating Council

Introduction

This procedure (Procedure) outlines the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO) process for supporting the Frequency Response Standard (FRS). A ~~Procedure revision~~ request for revisions may be submitted to the Operating Committee (OC) of the ERO for consideration. The ~~revision~~ request must provide a technical justification for the suggested modification. The ERO shall publicly post the suggested modification for a 45-day formal comment period and discuss the ~~revision~~ request in a public meeting of the ERO OC. The ERO will make a recommendation to the NERC ~~BOT~~Board of Trustees (BOT), which may adopt the revision request, reject it, or adopt it with modifications. Any approved revision to this Procedure shall be filed with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) for informational purposes.

BAL-003-2 sets Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation (IFRO) to preset values subject to annual review. This procedure establishes the methods to be used for the annual review until Phase 2 of the SAR for Project 2017-01 has been addressed. If Frequency Response Measure (FRM) for the Eastern Interconnection degrades more than 10% in a year, the ERO will halt the reduction in IFRO until such time as a determination can be made as to the cause of the degradation.

Chapter 1: Event Selection Process

Event Selection Objectives

The goals of this procedure are to outline a transparent, repeatable process to annually identify a list of frequency events to be used ~~by Balancing Authorities (BA)~~ to calculate ~~their~~ Frequency Response to determine:

- Whether the Balancing Authority (BA) or Frequency Response Sharing Group (FRSG) met its Frequency Response Obligation, and
- An appropriate fixed Frequency Bias Setting.

Event Selection Criteria

1. The ERO will use the following criteria to select FRS ~~frequency~~ excursion events for analysis. The events that best fit the criteria will be used to support the FRS. ~~-~~The evaluation period for performing the annual Frequency Bias Setting and the ~~Frequency Response Measure (~~FRM~~)~~ calculation is December 1 of the prior year through November 30 of the current year.
2. The ERO will identify 20 to 35 frequency excursion events in each Interconnection for calculating the Frequency Bias Setting and the FRM. ~~-~~If the ERO cannot identify 20 frequency excursion events in a 12~~-~~ month evaluation period satisfying the criteria below, then similar acceptable events from the subsequent year's evaluation period will be included with the data set by the ERO for determining ~~FRS~~ compliance. ~~This is described later.~~
3. The ERO will use three criteria to determine if an acceptable frequency excursion event for the FRM has occurred:
   a. The change in frequency as defined by the difference from the A Value to Point C and the arrested frequency Point C exceeds the excursion threshold values specified for the Interconnection in Table 1 below.
      i. The A Value is computed as an average over the period from -16 seconds to 0 seconds before the frequency transient begins to decline.
      ii. Point C is the arrested value of frequency observed within ~~12~~ 20 seconds following the start of the excursion.

Table 1.1: Interconnection Frequency Excursion Threshold Values

Interconnection	A Value to Pt C	Point C (Low)	Point C (High)
East	0.04Hz	< 59.96	> 60.04
West	0.07Hz	< 59.95	> 60.05
ERCOT	0.15Hz	< 59.90	> 60.10
HQ	0.30Hz	< 59.85	> 60.15

   b. The time from the start of the rapid change in frequency until the point at which Frequency has stabilized within a narrow range should be less than 18 seconds.
   c. If any data point in the B Value average recovers to the A Value, the event will not be included.

4. Pre-disturbance frequency should be relatively steady and near 60.000 Hz for the A Value. The A Value is computed as an average over the period from -16 seconds to 0 seconds before the frequency transient begins to decline. For example, given the choice of the two events below, the one on the right is preferred as the pre-disturbance frequency is stable and also closer to 60 Hz.

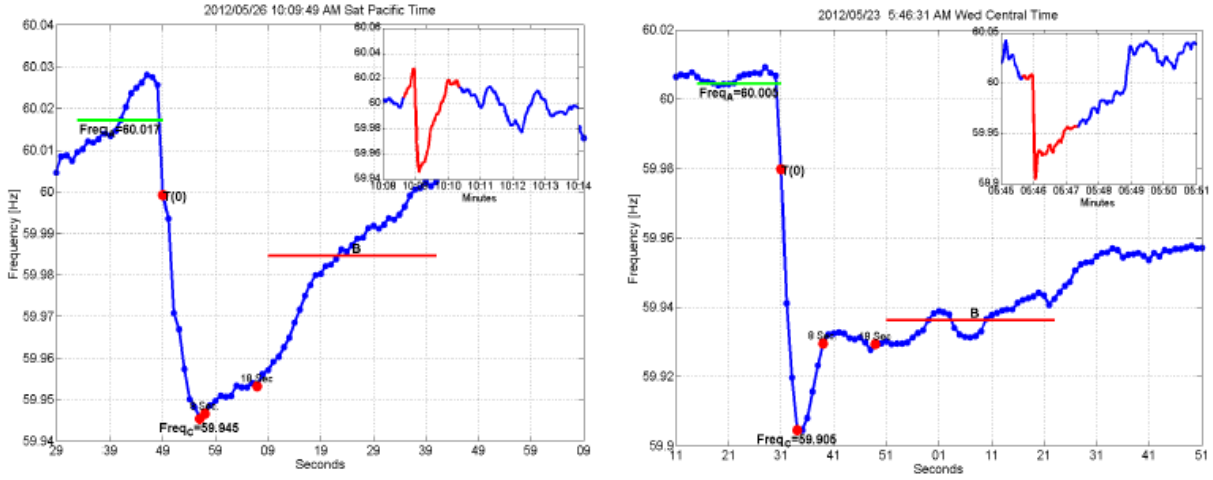


Figure 1.1: Pre-disturbance Frequency

5. Excursions that include 2 or more events that do not stabilize within 18 seconds will not be considered.
6. Frequency excursion events occurring during periods:
   a. when large interchange schedule ramping or load change is happening, or
   b. within 5 minutes of the top of the hour, will be excluded from consideration if other acceptable frequency excursion events from the same quarter are available.
7. The ERO will select the largest (A Value to Point C) 2 or 3 frequency excursion *e*vents occurring each month. If there are not 2 frequency excursion events satisfying the selection criteria in a month, then other frequency excursion events should be picked in the following sequence:
   a. From the same event quarter of the year.
   b. From an adjacent month.
   c. From a similar load season in the year (shoulder vs. summer/winter)
   d. The largest unused event.

As noted earlier, if a total of 20 events are not available in an evaluation year, then similar acceptable events from the next year's evaluation period will be included with the data set by the ERO for determining Frequency Response Obligation (FRO) compliance. The first year's small set of data will be reported and used for Bias Setting purposes, but compliance evaluation on the FRO will be done using a 24-month data set.

To assist Balancing Authority preparation for complying with this standard, the ERO will provide quarterly posting of candidate frequency excursion events for the current year FRM calculation. The ERO will post the final list of frequency excursion events used for standard compliance as specified in Attachment A of ~~BAL-003-1~~the standard.

The following is a general description of the process that the ERO will use to ensure that BAs can evaluate events during the year in order to monitor their performance throughout the year.

~~Monthly~~

~~Candidate events will be initially screened by the "Frequency Event Detection Methodology" shown on the following link located on the NERC Resources Subcommittee area of the NERC website: http://www.nerc.com/docs/oc/rs/Frequency_Event_Detection_Methodology_and_Criteria_Oct_2011.pdf. Each month's list will be posted by the end of the following month on the NERC website, http://www.nerc.com/filez/rs.html and listed under "Candidate Frequency Events".~~

Quarterly

The ~~monthly~~ event lists will be reviewed quarterly, with the quarters defined as:

- December through February
- March through May
- June through August
- September through November

Based on criteria established in ~~the~~ this Procedure ~~"Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard"~~, events will be selected to populate the FRS Form 1 for each Interconnection. ~~-~~The FRS Form 1's will be posted on the NERC website, in the Resources Subcommittee area under the title "Frequency Response Standard Resources". Updated FRS Form 1's will be posted at the end of each quarter listed above after a review by the NERC Resources Subcommittee (RS)~~'~~ and its Frequency Working Group. ~~-~~While the events on this list are expected to be final, as outlined in the selection criteria, additional events may be considered, if the number of events throughout the year do not create a list of at least 20 events. ~~-~~It is intended that this quarterly posting of updates to the FRS Form 1 would allow BAs to evaluate the events throughout the year, lessening the burden when the yearly posting is made.

Annually

The final FRS Form 1 for each Interconnection, which would contain the events from all four quarters listed above, will be posted as specified in Attachment A. Each Balancing Authority reports its previous year's Frequency Response Measure (FRM), Frequency Bias Setting and Frequency Bias type (fixed or variable) to the ERO as specified in Attachment A using the final FRS Form 1. ~~-~~The ERO will check for errors and use the FRS Form 1 data to calculate CPS limits and FROs for the upcoming year.

Once the data listed above is fully reviewed, the ERO may adjust the implementation specified in Attachment A for changing the Frequency Bias Settings and CPS limits. ~~-~~This allows flexibility ~~in~~ when each BA implements its settings.

Chapter 2: Process for Adjusting Interconnection Minimum Frequency Bias Setting

This procedure outlines the process the ERO is to use for modifying minimum Frequency Bias Settings to better meet reliability needs. The ERO will adjust the Frequency Bias Setting minimum in accordance with this procedure. The ERO will post the minimum Frequency Bias Setting values on the ERO website along with other balancing standard limits.

Under BAL-003-~~1~~2, the minimum Frequency Bias Settings will be moved toward the natural Frequency Response in each ~~interconnection~~Interconnection. In the first year, the minimum Frequency Bias Setting for each ~~interconnection~~ Interconnection is shown in Table 2 below. Each Interconnection Minimum Frequency Bias Setting is based on the sum of the non-coincident peak loads for each BA from the currently available FERC 714 Report or equivalent. This non-coincident peak load sum is multiplied by the percentage shown in Table 2 to get the Interconnection Minimum Frequency Bias Setting. The Interconnection Minimum Frequency Bias Setting is allocated among the BAs on an ~~interconnection~~ Interconnection using the same allocation method as is used for the allocation of the Frequency Response Obligation (FRO).

Table 2.1: Frequency Bias Setting Minimums

Interconnection	Interconnection Minimum Frequency Bias Setting (in MW/0.1Hz)
Eastern	0.9% of non-coincident peak load
Western	0.9% of non-coincident peak load
ERCOT	N/A
HQ	N/A

*The minimum Frequency Bias Setting requirement does not apply to a Balancing Authority that is the only Balancing Authority in its Interconnection. These Balancing Authorities are solely responsible for providing reliable frequency control of their Interconnection. These Balancing Authorities are responsible for converting frequency error into a megawatt error to provide reliable frequency control, and the imposition of a minimum bias setting greater than the magnitude the Frequency Response Obligation may have the potential to cause control system hunting, and instability in the extreme.

The ERO, in coordination with the regions of each ~~interconnection~~Interconnection, will annually review Frequency Bias Setting data submitted by BAs. If an Interconnection's total minimum Frequency Bias Setting exceeds (in absolute value) the Interconnection's total natural Frequency Response by more (in absolute value) than 0.2 percentage points of peak load (expressed in MW/0.1Hz), the minimum Frequency Bias Setting for BAs within that Interconnection may be reduced (in absolute value) in the subsequent years FRS Form 1 based on the technical evaluation and consultation with the regions affected by 0.1 percentage point of peak load (expressed in MW/0.1Hz) to better match that Frequency Bias Setting and natural Frequency Response.

The ERO, in coordination with the regions of each Interconnection, will monitor the impact of the reduction of minimum frequency bias settings, if any, on frequency performance, control performance, and system reliability. If unexpected and undesirable impacts such as, but not limited to, sluggish post-contingency restoration of frequency to schedule or control performance problems occur, then the prior reduction in the minimum frequency bias settings may be reversed, and/or the prospective reduction based on the criterion stated above may not be implemented.

Chapter 3: Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation Methodology

The Interconnection Resource Loss Protection Criteria (RLPC) is calculated based a resource loss in accordance with the following process:

NERC will request BAs to provide their two largest resource loss values and largest resource loss due to an N-1or N-2 RAS event or largest resource as described above. This will facilitate comparison between the existing Interconnection RLPC values and the RLPC values in use. This data submission will be needed to complete the calculation of the RLPC and IFRO.

BAs determine the two largest resource losses for the next operating year based on a review of the following items:

- The two largest Balancing Contingency Events due to a single contingency identified using system models in terms of loss measured by megawatt loss in a normal system configuration (N-0). (An abnormal system configuration is not used to determine the RLPC.)
- The two largest units in the BA Area, regardless of shared ownership/responsibility.
- The two largest Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) resource losses (if any) which are initiated by single (N-1) contingency events.

The BA provides these two numbers determined above as Resource Loss A and Resource Loss B in the FR Form 1.

The BA should then provide the largest resource loss due to RAS operations (if any) which is initiated by a multiple contingency (N-2) event (RLPC cannot be lower than this value). If this RAS impacts more than a single BA, one BA is asked to take the lead and sum all resources lost due to the RAS event and provide that information.

The calculated RLPC should meet or exceed any credible N-2 resource loss event.

The host BA (or planned host BA) where jointly-owned resources are physically located, should be the only BA to report that resource. The full ratings of the resource, not the fractional shares, should be reported.

Direct-current (DC) ties to asynchronous resources (such as DC ties between Interconnections, or the Manitoba Hydro Dorsey bi-pole ties to their northern asynchronous generation). DC lines such as the Pacific DC Intertie, which ties two sections of the same synchronous Interconnection together, should not be reported. A single pole block with normal clearing in a monopole or bi-pole high-voltage direct current system is a single contingency.

For a hypothetical four-BA Interconnection, Plant 1, in BA1, has two generators rated at 1200 MW each. Plant 2, in BA2 has a generator rated at 1400 MW. BA2's next largest contingency is 1000 MW. The two largest resource losses for BA3 and BA4 are listed below.

BA1	Resource Loss A = 1200 MW	Resource Loss B = 1200 MW	Both at Plant 1 (N-2)
BA2	Resource Loss A= 1400 MW	Resource Loss B = 1000 MW	Electrically separate
BA3	Resource Loss A = 1000 MW	Resource Loss B = 800 MW	Electrically separate
BA4	Resource Loss A = 1500 MW (DC TIE)	Resource Loss B = 500 MW	Electrically separate

The ERO would apply the RLPC selection methodology described above to determine the RLPC for the Interconnection. Using this methodology, results in the following:

Largest Resource Loss = 1500 MW Second Largest Resource Loss = 1400 MW Summation of two largest resource losses = 2900 MW Interconnection RLPC = 2900 MW

If only the N-2 Event was applied, the RLPC for the Interconnection would be 2400 MW. The summation of the two largest Interconnection Resource Losses will equal or exceed, but never fall short of, the N-2 Event scenario.

In order to evaluate RAS resource loss, single (N-1) and multiple (N-2) contingency events should be evaluated.

Hypothetically, in an Interconnection:

BA1 RAS = 2850 MW N-2 RAS event BA1 Resource Loss A = 1150 MW BA1 Resource Loss B = 800 MW BA2 Resource Loss A = 1380 MW BA2 Resource Loss B = 1380 MW BA3 RAS = 1000 MW N-1 RAS event BA3 Resource Loss A = 800 MW BA3 Resource Loss B = 700 MW

~~This procedure outlines the process the ERO is to use for determining the Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation (IFRO).~~

~~The following are the formulae that comprise the calculation of the IFROs.~~

$$DF_{Base} = F_{Start} - UFLS$$

$$DF_{CC} = DF_{Base} - CC_{Adj}$$

$$DF_{CBR} = \frac{DF_{CC}}{CB_{R}}$$

$$MDF = DF_{CBR} - BC'_{Adj}$$

$$ARCC = RCC - CLR$$

$$IFRO = \frac{ARCC}{10 * MDF}$$

~~Where:~~

- ~~DF_{Base} is the base delta frequency.~~
- ~~FStart is the starting frequency determined by the statistical analysis.~~
- ~~UFLS is the highest UFLS trip setpoint for the interconnection.~~

- ~~CCAdj is the adjustment for the differences between 1-second and sub-second Point C observations for frequency events. A positive value indicates that the sub-second C data is lower than the 1-second data.~~
- ~~DFCC is the delta frequency adjusted for the differences between 1-second and sub-second Point C observations for frequency events.~~
- ~~CBR is the statistically determined ratio of the Point C to Value B.~~
- ~~DFCBR is the delta frequency adjusted for the ratio of the Point C to Value B.~~
- ~~BC'ADJ is the statistically determined adjustment for the event nadir being below the Value B (Eastern Interconnection only) during primary frequency response withdrawal.~~
- ~~MDF is the maximum allowable delta frequency.~~
- ~~RCC is the resource contingency criteria.~~
- ~~CLR is the credit for load resources.~~
- ~~ARCC is the adjusted resource contingency criteria adjusted for the credit for load resources.~~
- ~~IFRO is the interconnection frequency response obligation.~~

In this case, the ERO would determine the RLPC as follows: the summation of the two largest resource losses is 2760 MW. Since the N-2 RAS event exceeds the summation of the two largest single contingency events, the RLPC is the N-2 RAS event, or 2850 MW.

Interconnection RLPC Values

Based on initial review, the numbers below would be representative of the RLPC for each Interconnection.

Eastern Interconnection:
Present RLPC = 4500 MW Load Credit = 0 MW
RESOURCE LOSS A = 1732 MW
RESOURCE LOSS B = 1477 MW
Proposed RLPC = 3209 MW

Western Interconnection:
Present RLPC = 2626 MW Load Credit = 120 MW
RESOURCE LOSS A = 1505 MW
RESOURCE LOSS B = 1344 MW
N-2 RAS = 2850 MW
Proposed RLPC = 2850 MW

ERCOT:
Present RLPC = 2750 MW Load Credit = 1209 MW
RESOURCE LOSS A = 1375 MW
RESOURCE LOSS B = 1375 MW
Proposed RLPC = 2750 MW

Quebec Interconnection:
Present RLPC = 1700 MW Load Credit = 0 MW
RESOURCE LOSS A = 1000 MW
RESOURCE LOSS B = 1000 MW
Proposed RLPC = 2000 MW

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Implementation Plan

Project 2017-01 Modifications to BAL-003-1.1
Reliability Standard BAL-003-2

Applicable Standard

- Standard BAL-003-2 — Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting

Requested Retirement(s)

- Standard BAL-003-1.1 — Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting

Applicable Entities

- Balancing Authority
  - Balancing Authority is the responsible entity unless the Balancing Authority is a member of a Frequency Response Sharing Group, in which case, the Frequency Response Sharing Group becomes the responsible entity.
- Frequency Response Sharing Group

Background

The BAL-003-2 Phase I portion of the project revises the BAL-003-1.1 standard and process documents to address: (1) the inconsistencies in calculation of IFROs due to interconnection Frequency Response performance changes of Point C and/or Value B; (2) the Eastern Interconnection Resource Contingency Protection Criteria; (3) the frequency of nadir point limitations (currently limited to t0 to t+12); (4) clarification of language in Attachment A, i.e. related to Frequency Response Reserve Sharing Groups (FRSG) and the timeline for Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting activities; and (5) enhancements to the BAL-003-1 FRS Forms that include the ability to collect and submit FRSG performance data. Additionally, the supporting procedural and process steps have been removed from Attachment A and captured in the *Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard.* This proposed document would be subject to approval by the North American Electric Reliability Corporation Operating Committee and Board of Trustees, and subject to informational filing with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, to facilitate timely process improvements as future lessons are learned.

Effective Date

BAL-003-2 — Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required, the standard shall become effective on the first operating year (which begins on December 1) that is 90 days after the effective date of the

applicable governmental authority's order approving the standard, or as otherwise provided for by the applicable governmental authority.

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first operating year (which begins on December 1) that is 90 days after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees, or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

Retirement Date

BAL-003-1.1 — Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting
Reliability Standard BAL-003-1.1 shall be retired immediately prior to the effective date of BAL-003-2 in the particular jurisdiction in which the revised standard is becoming effective.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Violation Risk Factor and Violation Severity Level Justifications

Project 2017-01 Modifications to BAL-003-1.1

This document provides the standard drafting team's (SDT's) justification for assignment of violation risk factors (VRFs) and violation severity levels (VSLs) for each requirement in Reliability Standard BAL-003-2. Each requirement is assigned a VRF and a VSL. These elements support the determination of an initial value range for the Base Penalty Amount regarding violations of requirements in FERC-approved Reliability Standards, as defined in the Electric Reliability Organizations (ERO) Sanction Guidelines. The SDT applied the following NERC criteria and FERC Guidelines when developing the VRFs and VSLs for the requirements. Please note, the SDT is only proposing to change the VSL for Requirement R1. As a result, justification is only provided for the VSL for Requirement R1

NERC Criteria for Violation Risk Factors

High Risk Requirement

A requirement that, if violated, could directly cause or contribute to Bulk Electric System (BES) instability, separation, or a cascading sequence of failures, or could place the BES at an unacceptable risk of instability, separation, or cascading failures; or, a requirement in a planning time frame that, if violated, could, under emergency, abnormal, or restorative conditions anticipated by the preparations, directly cause or contribute to BES instability, separation, or a cascading sequence of failures, or could place the BES at an unacceptable risk of instability, separation, or cascading failures, or could hinder restoration to a normal condition.

Medium Risk Requirement

A requirement that, if violated, could directly affect the electrical state or the capability of the BES, or the ability to effectively monitor and control the BES. However, violation of a medium risk requirement is unlikely to lead to BES instability, separation, or cascading failures; or, a requirement in a planning time frame that, if violated, could, under emergency, abnormal, or restorative conditions anticipated by the preparations, directly and adversely affect the electrical state or capability of the BES, or the ability to effectively monitor, control, or restore the BES. However, violation of a medium risk requirement is unlikely, under emergency, abnormal, or restoration conditions anticipated by the preparations, to lead to BES instability, separation, or cascading failures, nor to hinder restoration to a normal condition.

Lower Risk Requirement

A requirement that is administrative in nature and a requirement that, if violated, would not be expected to adversely affect the electrical state or capability of the BES, or the ability to effectively monitor and control the BES; or, a requirement that is administrative in nature and a requirement in a planning time frame that, if violated, would not, under the emergency, abnormal, or restorative conditions anticipated

by the preparations, be expected to adversely affect the electrical state or capability of the BES, or the ability to effectively monitor, control, or restore the BES.

FERC Guidelines for Violation Risk Factors

Guideline (1) – Consistency with the Conclusions of the Final Blackout Report

FERC seeks to ensure that VRFs assigned to Requirements of Reliability Standards in these identified areas appropriately reflect their historical critical impact on the reliability of the Bulk-Power System (BPS). In the VSL Order, FERC listed critical areas (from the Final Blackout Report) where violations could severely affect the reliability of the BPS

- Emergency operations
- Vegetation management
- Operator personnel training
- Protection systems and their coordination
- Operating tools and backup facilities
- Reactive power and voltage control
- System modeling and data exchange
- Communication protocol and facilities
- Requirements to determine equipment ratings
- Synchronized data recorders
- Clearer criteria for operationally critical facilities
- Appropriate use of transmission loading relief.

Guideline (2) – Consistency within a Reliability Standard

FERC expects a rational connection between the sub-Requirement VRF assignments and the main Requirement VRF assignment.

Guideline (3) – Consistency among Reliability Standards

FERC expects the assignment of VRFs corresponding to Requirements that address similar reliability goals in different Reliability Standards would be treated comparably

Guideline (4) – Consistency with NERC's Definition of the Violation Risk Factor Level

Guideline (4) was developed to evaluate whether the assignment of a particular VRF level conforms to NERC's definition of that risk level.

Guideline (5) – Treatment of Requirements that Co-mingle More Than One Obligation

Where a single requirement co-mingles a higher risk reliability objective and a lesser risk reliability objective, the VRF assignment for such requirements must not be watered down to reflect the lower risk level associated with the less important objective of the Reliability Standard..

NERC Criteria for Violation Severity Levels

VSLs define the degree to which compliance with a requirement was not achieved. Each requirement must have at least one VSL. While it is preferable to have four VSLs for each requirement, some requirements do not have multiple "degrees" of noncompliant performance and may have only one, two, or three VSLs.

VSLs should be based on NERC's overarching criteria shown in the table below:

Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
The performance or product measured almost meets the full intent of the requirement.	The performance or product measured meets the majority of the intent of the requirement.	The performance or product measured does not meet the majority of the intent of the requirement, but does meet some of the intent.	The performance or product measured does not substantively meet the intent of the requirement.

FERC Order of Violation Severity Levels

The FERC VSL guidelines are presented below, followed by an analysis of whether the VSLs proposed for each requirement in the standard meet the FERC Guidelines for assessing VSLs:

Guideline (1) – Violation Severity Level Assignments Should Not Have the Unintended Consequence of Lowering the Current Level of Compliance

Compare the VSLs to any prior levels of non-compliance and avoid significant changes that may encourage a lower level of compliance than was required when levels of non-compliance were used.

Guideline (2) – Violation Severity Level Assignments Should Ensure Uniformity and Consistency in the Determination of Penalties

A violation of a "binary" type requirement must be a "Severe" VSL.
Do not use ambiguous terms such as "minor" and "significant" to describe noncompliant performance.

Guideline (3) – Violation Severity Level Assignment Should Be Consistent with the Corresponding Requirement

VSLs should not expand on what is required in the requirement.

Guideline (4) – Violation Severity Level Assignment Should Be Based on A Single Violation, Not on A Cumulative Number of Violations

Unless otherwise stated in the requirement, each instance of non-compliance with a requirement is a separate violation. Section 4 of the Sanction Guidelines states that assessing penalties on a-per violation per-day basis is the "default" for penalty calculations.

VRF Justification for BAL-003-1.1, Requirement R1
The VRF did not change from the previously FERC approved BAL-003-1.1 Reliability Standard.

VSL Justification for BAL-003-1.1, Requirement R1
This justification is provided on the following page.

VRF Justification for BAL-003-1.1, Requirement R2
The VRF did not change from the previously FERC approved BAL-003-1.1 Reliability Standard.

VSL Justification for BAL-003-1.1, Requirement R2
The VSL did not change from the previously FERC approved BAL-003-1.1 Reliability Standard.

VRF Justification for BAL-003-1.1, Requirement R3
The VRF did not change from the previously FERC approved BAL-003-1.1 Reliability Standard.

VSL Justification for BAL-003-1.1, Requirement R3
The VSL did not change from the previously FERC approved BAL-003-1.1 Reliability Standard.

VRF Justification for BAL-003-1.1, Requirement R4
The VRF did not change from the previously FERC approved BAL-003-1.1 Reliability Standard.

VSL Justification for BAL-003-1.1, Requirement R4
The VSL did not change from the previously FERC approved BAL-003-1.1 Reliability Standard.

VSLs for BAL-003-2, Requirement R1			
Lower	**Moderate**	**High**	**Severe**
The Balancing Authority's (BA)s, or Frequency Response Sharing Group's (FRSG)s, Frequency Response Measure (FRM) was less negative than its Frequency Response Obligation (FRO) by more than 1% but by at most 15% or 15 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever one is the greater deviation from its FRO.	The BA's, or (FRSG)s, FRM was less negative than its FRO by more than 15% but by at most 30% or by more than 30 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever is the greater deviation from its FRO.	The BA's, or FRSGs, FRM was less negative than its FRO by more than 30% but by at most 45% or 45 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever one is the greater deviation from its FRO.	The BA's, or FRSG's, FRM was less negative than its FRO by more than 45% or by more than 45 MW/0.1 Hz, whichever is the greater deviation from its FRO.

VSL Justifications for BAL-003-2, Requirement R1	
FERC VSL G1 Violation Severity Level Assignments Should Not Have the Unintended Consequence of Lowering the Current Level of Compliance	This is not applicable since there was not a requirement mandating a certain level of Frequency Response prior to this standard.
FERC VSL G2 Violation Severity Level Assignments Should Ensure Uniformity and Consistency in the Determination of Penalties Guideline 2a: The Single Violation Severity Level Assignment Category for "Binary" Requirements Is Not Consistent Guideline 2b: Violation Severity Level Assignments that Contain Ambiguous Language	Proposed VSL's are not binary. Proposed VSL language does not include ambiguous terms and ensures uniformity and consistency in the determination of penalties based only on the amount the calculated FRM is less negative than FRO.
FERC VSL G3 Violation Severity Level Assignment Should Be Consistent with the Corresponding Requirement	Proposed VSL's do not expand on what is required. The VSL's assigned only consider results of the calculation required. Proposed VSL's are consistent with the requirement.
FERC VSL G4 Violation Severity Level Assignment Should Be Based on A Single Violation, Not on A Cumulative Number of Violations	Proposed VSL's are based on a single violation and not a cumulative violation methodology.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Frequency Response Standard Background Document

November, 2012

RELIABILITY | ACCOUNTABILITY






3353 Peachtree Road NE
Suite 600, North Tower
Atlanta, GA 30326
404-446-2560 | www.nerc.com

Table of Contents

Table of Contents 1
Introduction 2
Background 2
Rationale by Requirement 22
Requirement 1 22
Background and Rationale 22
Requirement 2 32
Background and Rationale 32
Requirement 3 34
Requirement 4 34
Background and Rationale 35
How this Standard Meets the FERC Order No. 693 Directives 36
FERC Directive 36
1. Levels of Non-Compliance 36
2. Determine the appropriate periodicity of frequency response surveys necessary to ensure that Requirement R2 and other Requirements of the Reliability Standard are met ... 36
3. Define the necessary amount of Frequency Response needed for Reliable Operation for each Balancing Authority with methods of obtaining and measuring that the frequency response is achieved 36
Necessary Amount of Frequency Response 36
Methods of Obtaining Frequency Response 37
Measuring that the Frequency Response is Achieved 37
Going Beyond the Directive 38
Good Practices and Tools 39
Background 39
Identifying and Estimating Frequency Responsive Reserves 39
Using FRS Form 1 Data 40
Tools 40

Introduction

This document provides background on the development, testing and implementation of BAL-003-1 - Frequency Response Standard ("FRS").[1] The intent is to explain the rationale and considerations for the Requirements of this standard and their associated compliance information. The document also provides good practices and tips for Balancing Authorities ("BAs") with regard to Frequency Response.

In Order No. 693, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission ("FERC" or the "Commission") directed additional changes to BAL-003.[2] This document explains how compliance with those directives are met by BAL-003-1.

The original Standards Authorization Request ("SAR"), finalized on June 30, 2007, assumed there was adequate Frequency Response in all the North American Interconnections. The goal of the SAR was to update the Standard to make the measurement process of frequency response more objective and to provide this objective data to Planners and Operators for improved modeling. The updated models will improve understanding of the trends in Frequency Response to determine if reliability limits are being approached. The Standard would also lay the process groundwork for a transition to a performance-based Standard if reliability limits are approached.

This document will be periodically updated by the FRS Drafting Team ("FRSDT") until the Standard is approved. Once approved, this document will then be maintained and updated by the ERO and the NERC Resources Subcommittee to be used as a reference and training resource.

Background

This section discusses the different components of frequency control and the individual components of Primary Frequency Control also known as Frequency Response.

Frequency Control

Most system operators generally have a good understanding of frequency control and Bias Setting as outlined in the balancing standards and the references to them in the NERC Operating Manual. Frequency control can be divided into four overlapping windows of time as outlined below.

> **Primary Frequency Control (Frequency Response) –** Actions provided by the Interconnection to arrest and stabilize frequency in response to frequency deviations.

[1] Unless otherwise designated herein, all capitalized terms shall have the meaning set forth in the Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards, available here: http://www.nerc.com/files/Glossary_of_Terms.pdf.

[2] *Mandatory Reliability Standards for the Bulk-Power System*, Order No. 693, FERC Stats. & Regs. ¶ 31,242 at PP 368-375, *order on reh'g*, Order No. 693-A, 120 FERC ¶ 61,053 (2007).

Primary Control comes from automatic generator governor response (also known as speed regulation), load response (typically from motors), and other devices that provide an immediate response based on local (device-level) control systems.

Secondary Frequency Control – Actions provided by an individual BA or its Reserve Sharing Group to correct the resource – load unbalance that created the original frequency deviation, which will restore both Scheduled Frequency and Primary Frequency Response. Secondary Control comes from either manual or automated dispatch from a centralized control system.

Tertiary Frequency Control – Actions provided by Balancing Authorities on a balanced basis that are coordinated so there is a net zero effect on Area Control Error (ACE). Examples of Tertiary Control include dispatching generation to serve native load; economic dispatch; dispatching generation to affect Interchange; and re-dispatching generation. Tertiary Control actions are intended to replace Secondary Control Response by reconfiguring reserves.

Time Control includes small offsets to scheduled frequency to keep long term average frequency at 60 Hz.

Primary Frequency Control – Frequency Response

Primary Frequency Control, also known generally as **Frequency Response**, is the first stage of overall frequency control and is the response of resources and load to a locally sensed change in frequency in order to arrest that change in frequency. Frequency Response is automatic, not driven by any centralized system, and begins within seconds rather than minutes. Different resources, loads, and systems provide Frequency Response with different response times, based on current system conditions such as total resource/load and their respective mix.

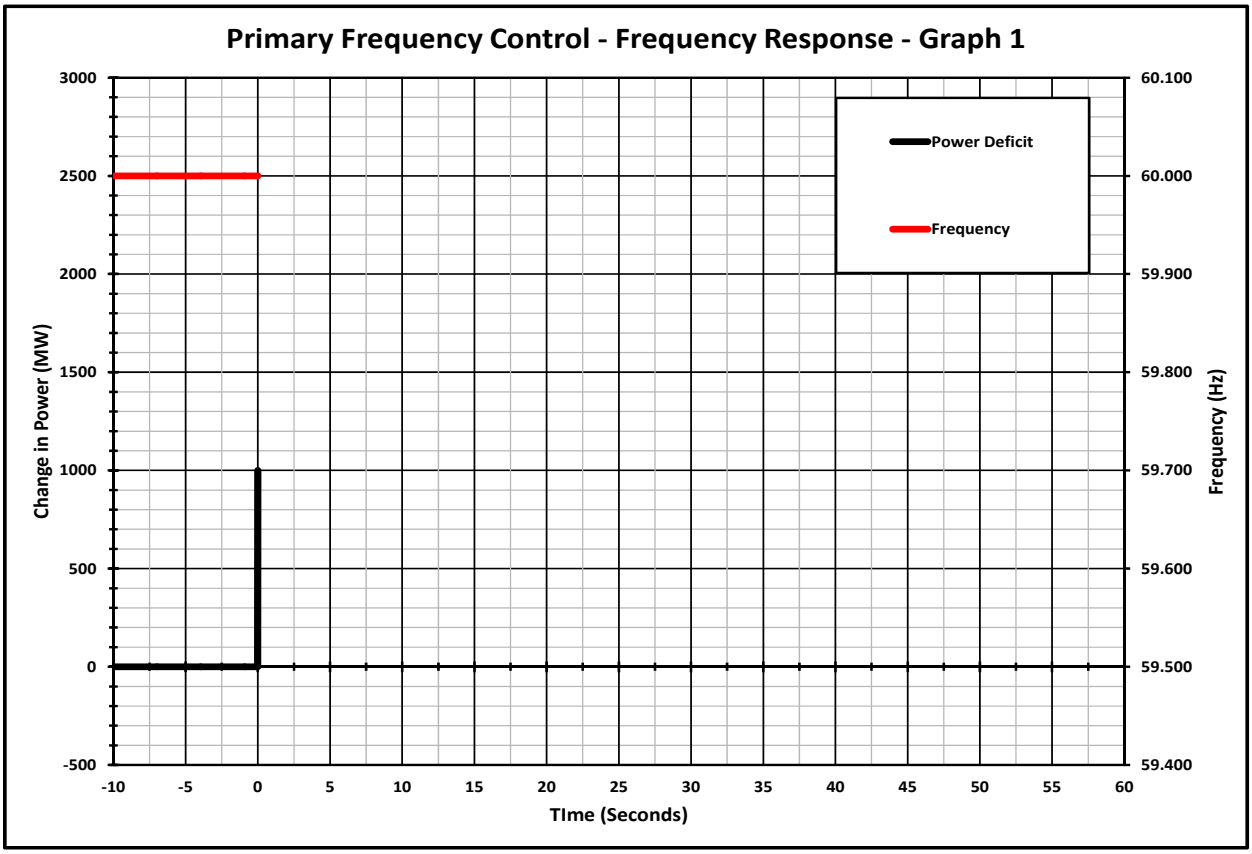
The proposed NERC Glossary of Terms defines **Frequency Response** as:

- (Equipment) The immediate and automatic reaction or response of power from a system or power from elements of the system to a change in locally sensed system frequency.
- (System) The sum of the change in demand, and the change in generation, divided by the change in frequency, expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz).

As noted above, Frequency Response is the characteristic of load and generation within Balancing Authorities and Interconnections. It reacts or responds with changes in power to attempted changes in load-resource balance that result in changes to system frequency. Because the loss of a large generator is much more likely than a sudden loss of an equivalent amount of load, Frequency Response is typically discussed in the context of a loss of a large generator. Included within Frequency Response are many components of that response. Understanding Frequency Response and the FRS requires an understanding of each of these components and how they relate to each other.

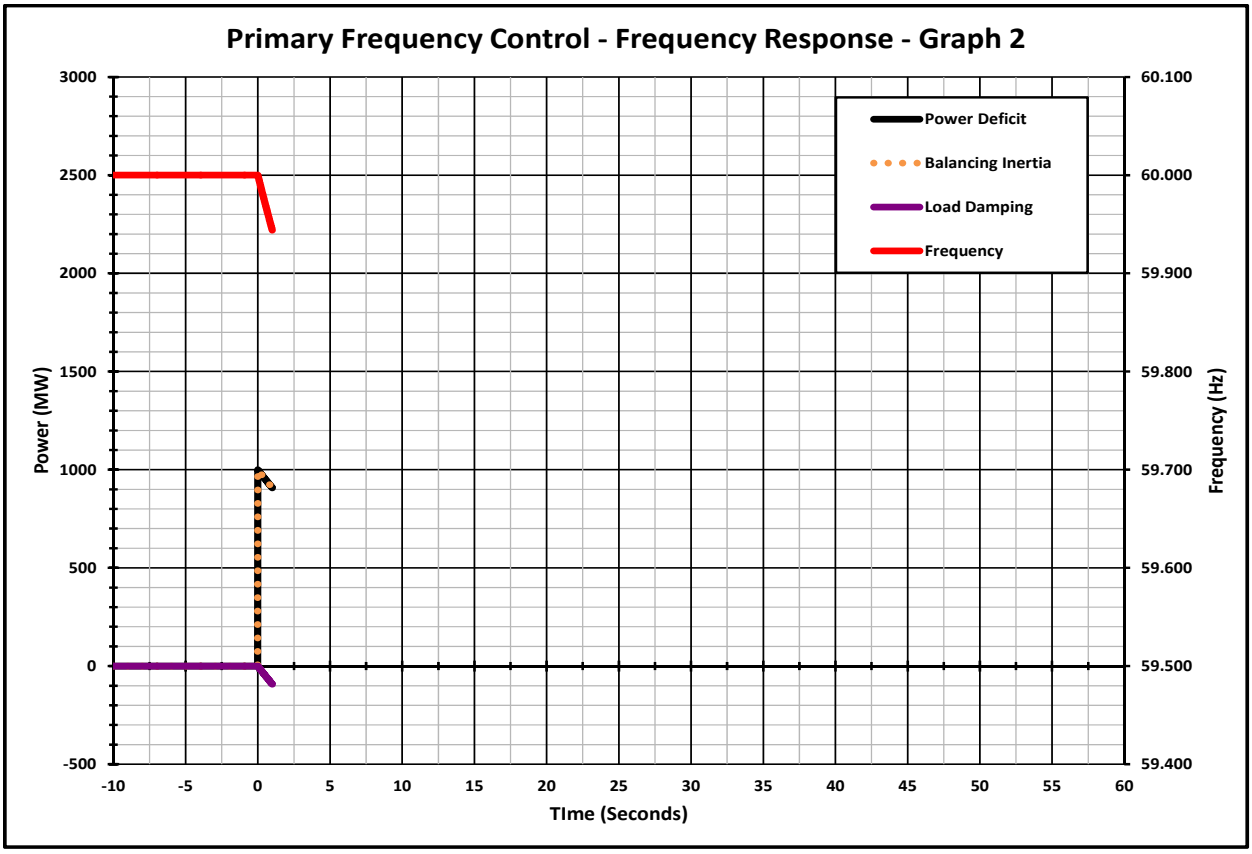
Frequency Response Illustration

The following simple example is presented to illustrate the components of Frequency Response in graphical form. It includes a series of seven graphs that illustrate the various components of Frequency Response and a brief discussion of each describing how these components react to attempted changes in the load-resource balance and resulting changes in system frequency. The illustration is based on an assumed Disturbance event of the sudden loss of 1000 MW of generation. Although a large event is used to illustrate the response components, even small frequently occurring events will result in similar reactions or responses. The magnitude of the event only affects the shape of the curves on the graph; it does not obviate the need for Frequency Response.



The first graph, Primary Frequency Control – Frequency Response – Graph 1, presents a sudden loss of generation of 1000 MW. The components are presented relative to time as shown on the horizontal Time axis in seconds. This simplified example assumes a Disturbance event of the sudden loss of generation resulting from a breaker trip that instantaneously removes 1000 MW of generation from the interconnection. This sudden loss is illustrated by the power deficit line shown in black using the MW scale on the left. Interconnection frequency is illustrated by the frequency line shown in red using the Hertz scale on the right. Since the Scheduled Frequency is normally 60 Hz, it is assumed that this is the frequency when the Disturbance event occurs.

Even though the generation has tripped and power injected by the generator has been removed from the interconnection, the loads continue to use the same amount of power. The "Law of Conservation of Energy"[3] requires that the 1000 MW must be supplied to the interconnection if energy balance is to be "conserved." This additional 1000 MW of power is produced by extracting kinetic energy that was stored in the rotating mass of all of the synchronized generators and motors on the interconnection – essentially using this equipment as a giant flywheel. The extracted energy supplies the "balancing inertia"[4] power required to maintain the power and energy balance on the interconnection. This balancing inertia power is produced by the generators' spinning inertial mass' resistance to the slowdown in speed of the rotating equipment on the interconnection that both provides the stored kinetic energy and reduces the frequency of the interconnection. This is illustrated in the second graph, Primary Frequency Control – Frequency Response – Graph 2, by the orange dots representing the balancing inertia power that exactly overlay and offset the power deficit.



As the frequency decreases, synchronized motors slow, as does the work they are providing, resulting in a decrease in load called "load damping." This load damping is the reason that the power deficit initially declines. Synchronously operated motors will contribute to load

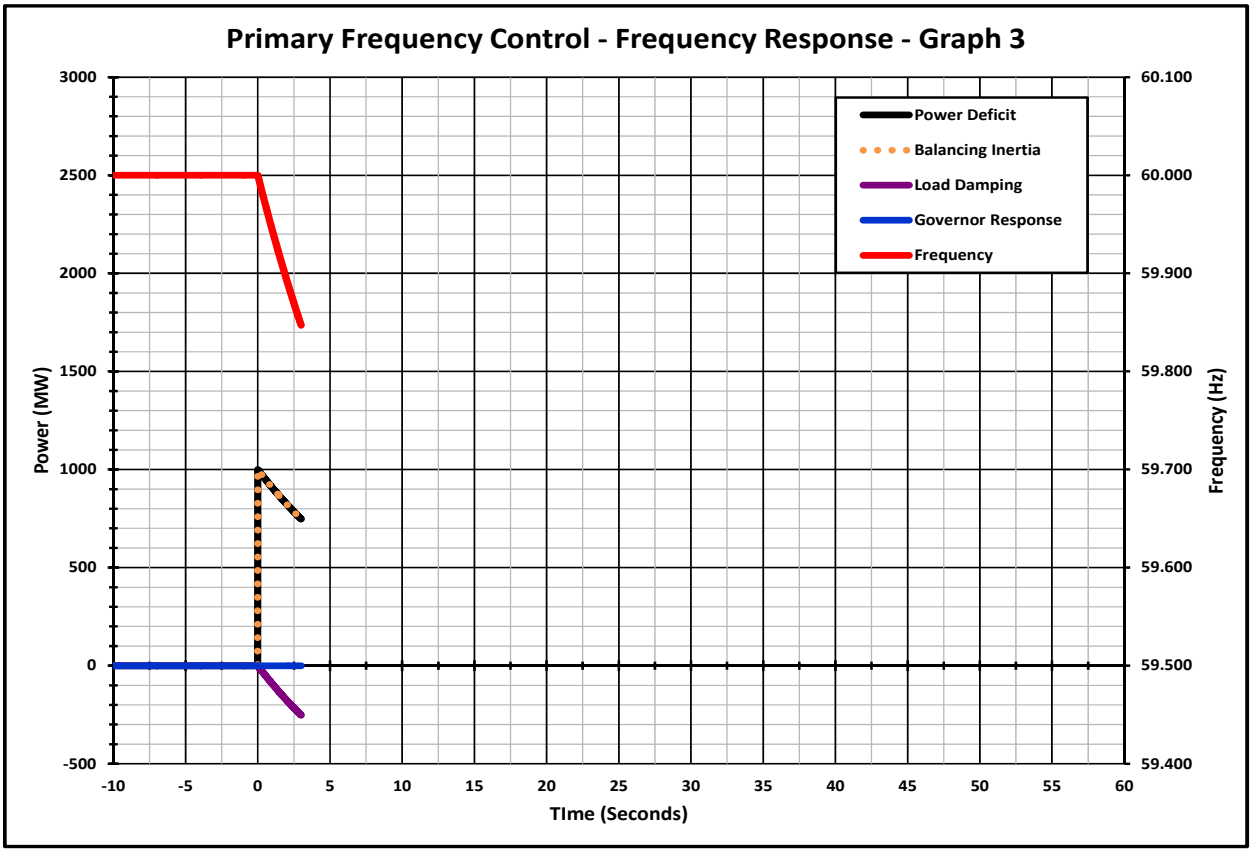
[3] The "Law of Conservation of Energy" is applied here in the form of power. If energy must be conserved, then power which is the first derivative of energy with respect to time, must also be conserved.

[4] The term "balancing Inertia" is coined here from the terms "inertial frequency response" and "balancing energy". Inertial frequency response is a common term used to describe the power supplied for this portion of the frequency response and balancing energy is a term used to describe the market energy supposedly purchased to restore energy balance.

damping. Variable speed drives that are decoupled from the interconnection frequency do not contribute to load damping. In general, any load that does not change with interconnection frequency including resistive load will not contribute to load damping or Frequency Response.

It is important to note that the power deficit equals exactly the balancing inertia, indicating that there is no power or energy imbalance at any time during this process. What is normally considered as "balancing power or energy" is actually power or energy required to correct the frequency error from scheduled frequency. Any apparent power or energy imbalance is corrected instantaneously by the balancing inertia power and energy extracted from the interconnection. Thus the balancing function is really a frequency control function described as a balancing function because ACE is calculated in MWs instead of Hertz, frequency error.

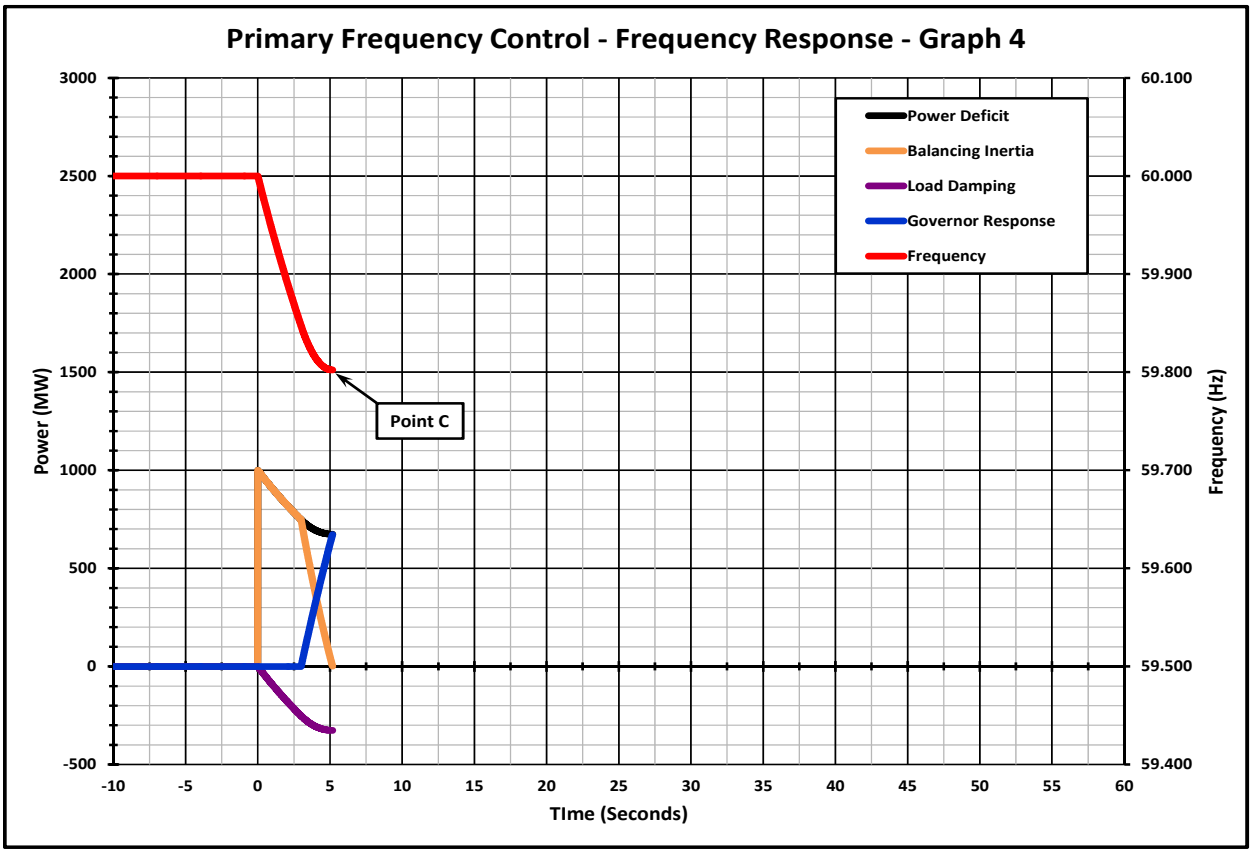
During the initial seconds of the Disturbance event, the governors have yet to respond to the frequency decline. This is illustrated with the Blue line on the third graph, Primary Frequency Control – Frequency Response – Graph 3, showing Governor Response. This time delay results from the time that it takes the controller to adjust the equipment and the time it takes the mass to flow from the source of the energy (main steam control valve for steam turbines, the combustor for gas turbines, or the gate valve for hydro turbines) to the turbine-generator blades where the power is converted to electrical energy.



Note that the frequency continues to decline due to the ongoing extraction by balancing inertia power of energy from the rotating turbine-generators and synchronous motors on the

interconnection. The reduction in load also continues as the effect of load damping continues to reduce the load while frequency declines. During this time delay (before the governor response begins) the balancing inertia limits the rate of change of frequency.

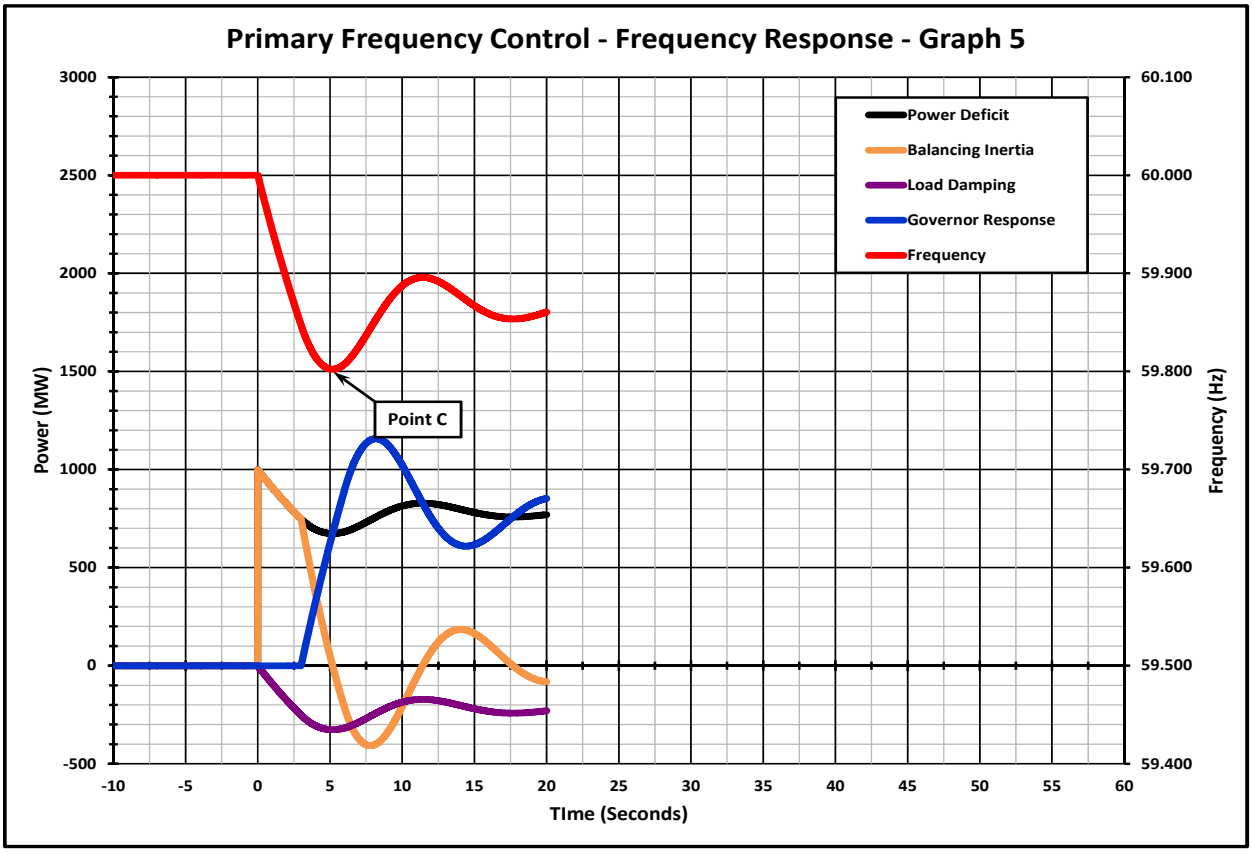
After a short time delay, the governor response begins to increase rapidly in response to the initial rapid decline in frequency, as illustrated on the fourth graph, Primary Frequency Control – Frequency Response – Graph 4. Governor response exactly offsets the power deficit at the point in time that the frequency decline is arrested. At this point in time, the balancing inertia has provided its contribution to reliability and its power contribution is reduced to zero as it is replaced by the governor response. If the time delay associated with the delivery of governor response is reduced, the amount of balancing inertia required to limit the change in frequency by the Disturbance event can also be reduced. This supports the conclusion that balancing inertia is required to manage the time delays associated with the delivery of Frequency Response. Not only is the rapid delivery of Frequency Response important, but the shortening of the time delay associated with its delivery is also important. Therefore, two important components of Frequency Response are 1) how long the time delay is before the initial delivery of response begins; and 2) how much of the response is delivered before the frequency change is arrested.



This point, at which the frequency is first arrested, is defined as "Point C" and Frequency Response calculated at this point is called the "**arrested frequency response**." The arrested

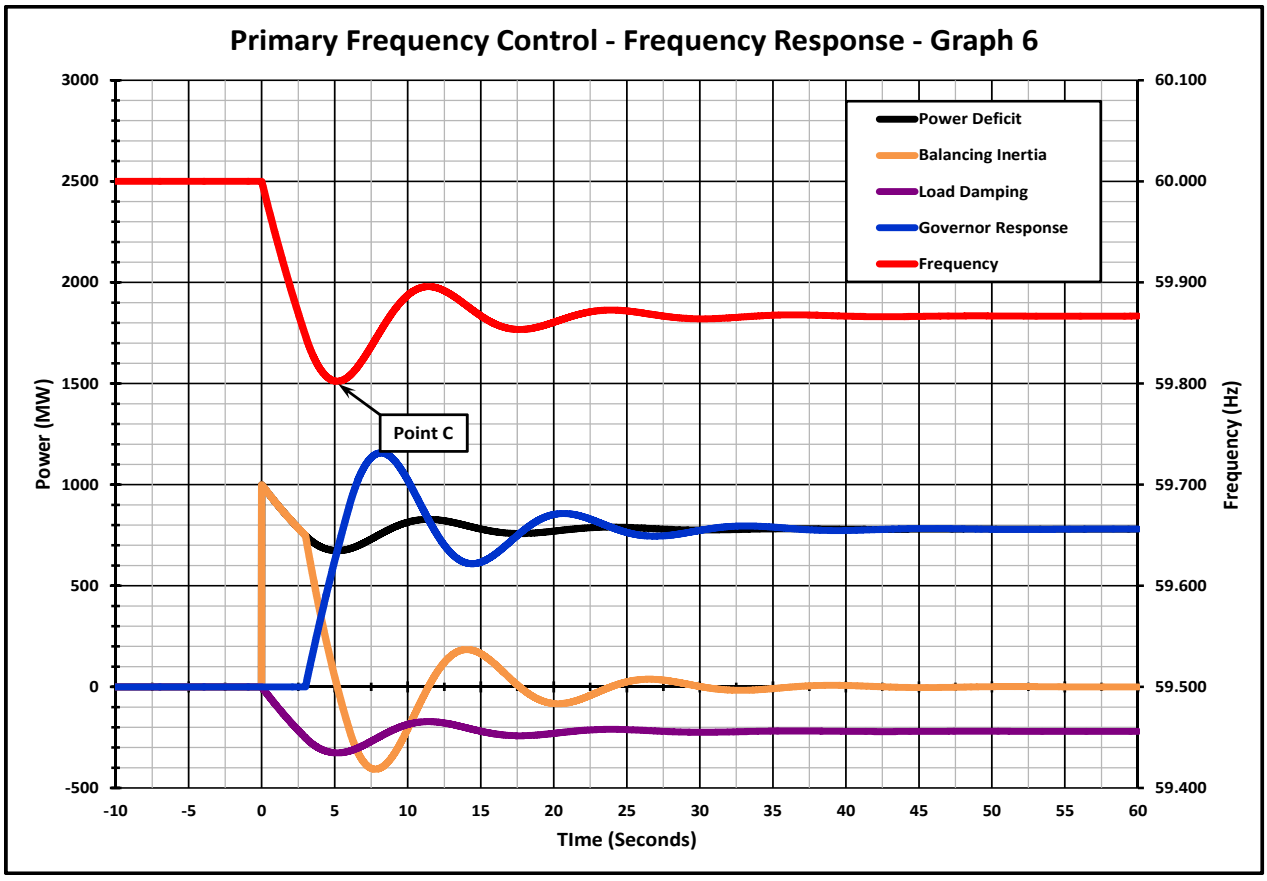
frequency is normally the minimum (maximum for load loss events) frequency that will be experienced during a Disturbance event. From a reliability perspective, this minimum frequency is the frequency that is of concern. Adequate reliability requires that frequency at the time frequency is arrested remain above the under-frequency relay settings so as not to trip these relays and the firm load interrupted by them. Frequency Response delivered after frequency is arrested at this minimum level provides less reliability value than Frequency Response delivered before Point C, but greater value than Secondary Frequency Control power and energy which is delivered minutes later.

Once the frequency decline is arrested, the governors continue to respond because of the time delay associated with their Governor Response. This results in the frequency partially recovering from the minimum arrested value and results in an oscillating transient that follows the minimum frequency (arrested frequency) until power flows and frequency settle during the transient period that ends roughly 20 seconds after the Disturbance event. This post-disturbance transient period is included on the fifth illustrative graph, Primary Frequency Control – Frequency Response – Graph 5.

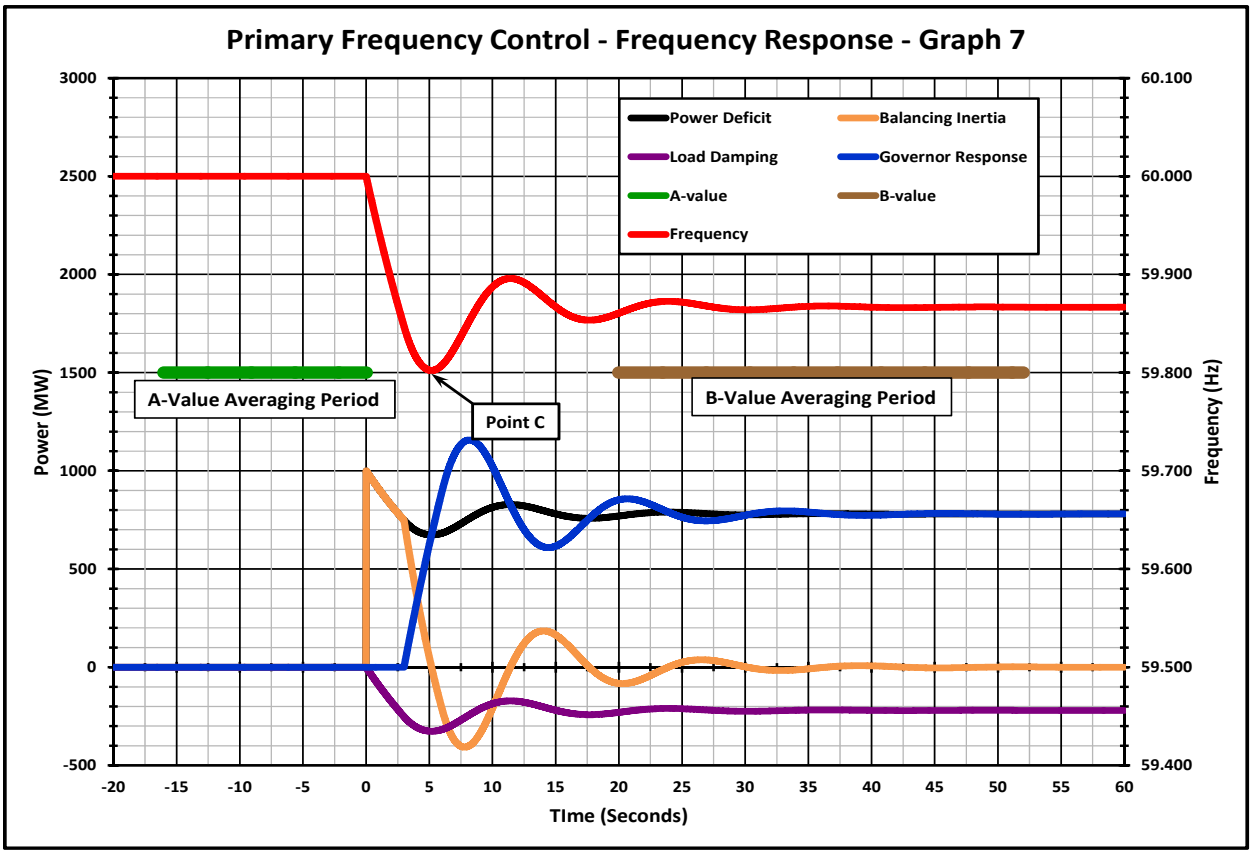


The total Disturbance event illustration is presented on the sixth graph, Primary Frequency Control – Frequency Response – Graph 6. Frequency and power contributions stabilize at the end of the transient period. Frequency Response calculated from data measured during this

settled period is called the “Settled Frequency Response.” The Settled Frequency Response is the best measure to use as an estimator for the “Frequency Bias Setting” discussed later.



The final Disturbance event illustration is presented on the seventh graph, Primary Frequency Control – Frequency Response – Graph 7. This graph shows the averaging periods used to estimate the pre-disturbance A-Value averaging period and the post-disturbance B-Value averaging period used to calculate the settled frequency response. A discussion of the measurement of Frequency Response immediately follows these graphs. That discussion includes consideration of the factors that affect the methods chosen to measure Frequency Response for implementation in a reliability standard.



Frequency Response Measurement (FRM)

The classic Frequency Response points A, C, and B, shown below in Fig. 1 Frequency Response Characteristic, are used for measurement as found in the Frequency Response Characteristic Survey Training Document within the NERC operating manual, found at http://www.nerc.com/files/opman_7-1-11.pdf. This traditional Frequency Response Measure has recently been more specifically termed "**settled frequency response**." This term has been used because it provides the best Frequency Response Measure to estimate the Frequency Bias Setting in Tie-line Bias Control based Automatic Generation Control Systems. However, the industry has recognized that there is considerable variability in measurement resulting from the selection of Point A and Point B in the traditional measure making the traditional measurement method unsuitable as the basis for an enforceable reliability standard in a real world setting of multiple Balancing Authority interconnections.

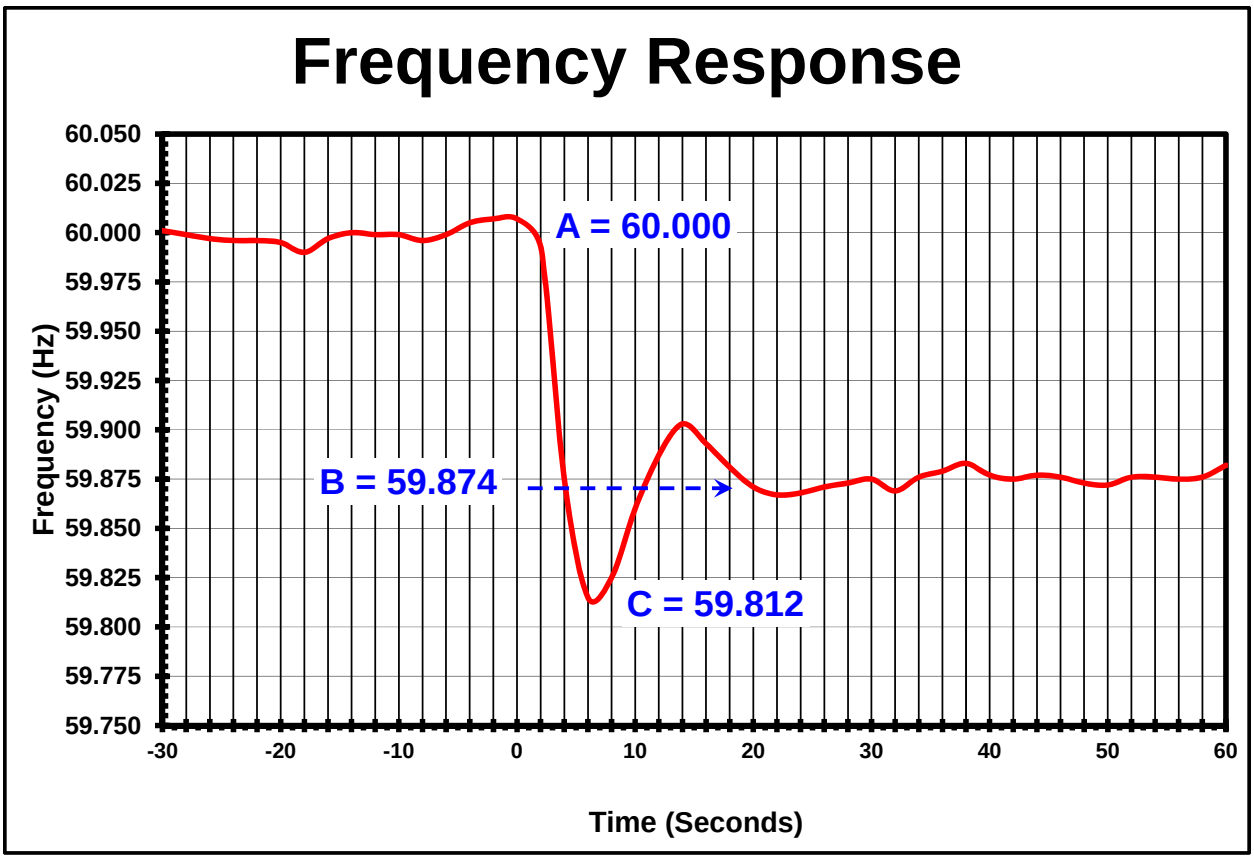


Figure 1. Frequency Response Characteristic

By contrast, measuring an Interconnection's settled frequency response is straightforward and fairly accurate. All that's needed to make the calculation is to know the size of a given contingency (MW), divide this value by the change in frequency and multiply the results by 10 since frequency response is expressed in MW/0.1Hz.

Measuring a BA's frequency response is more challenging. Prior to BAL-003-1, NERC's *Frequency Response Characteristic Survey Training Document* provided guidance to calculate Frequency Response. In short, it told the reader to identify the BA's interchange values "immediately before" and "immediately after" the Disturbance event and use the difference to calculate the MWs the BA deployed for the event. There are two challenges with this approach:

- Two people looking at the same data would come up with different values when assessing which exact points were immediately before and after the event.
- In practice, the actual response provided by the BA can change significantly in the window of time between point B and when secondary and tertiary control can assist in recovery.

Therefore, the measurement of settled frequency response has been standardized in a number of ways to limit the variability in measurement resulting from the poorly specified selection of Point A and Point B. It should be noted that t-0 has been defined as the first scan value that

shows a deviation in frequency of some significance, usually approaching about 10 mHz. The goal is such that the first scan prior to t-0 was unaffected by the deviation and appropriate for one of the averaging points.

- The A-value averaging period of approximately the previous 16 seconds prior to t-0 was selected to allow for an averaging of at least 2 scans for entities utilizing 6 second scan rates. (All time average period references in this document are for 2 second scan rates unless noted otherwise.)
- The B-value averaging period of approximately (t+20 to t+52 seconds) was selected to attempt to obtain the average of the data after primary frequency response was deployed and the transient completed(settled), but before significance influence of secondary control. Multiple periods were considered for averaging the B-value:
    - 12 to 24 sec
    - 18 to 30 sec
    - 20 to 40 sec
    - 18 to 52 sec
    - 20 to 52 sec

  It is necessary for all BAs from an interconnection to use the same averaging periods to provide consistent results. In addition, the SDT decided that until more experience is gained, it is also desirable for all interconnections to use the same averaging periods to allow comparison between interconnections.

The methods presented in this document only address the values required to calculate the frequency response associated with the frequency change between the initial frequency, A-Value, and the settling frequency, B-Value. No reasonable or consistent calculations can be made relating to the arresting frequency, C-Value, using Energy Management System (EMS) scan rate data as long as 6-seconds or tie-line flow values associated with the minimum value of the frequency response characteristic (C-value) as measured at the BA level.

Both the calculation of the frequency at Point A and the frequency at Point B began with the assumption that a 6-second scan rate was the source of the data. Once the averaging periods for a 6-second scan rate were selected, the averaging periods for the other scan rates were selected to provide as much consistency as possible between BAs with different scan rates.

The Frequency at Point A was initially defined as the average of the two scans immediately prior to the frequency event. All other averaging periods were selected to be as consistent as possible with this 12 second average scan from the 6-second scan rate method. In addition, the "**actual net interchange immediately before Disturbance**" is defined as the average of the same scans as used for the Point A frequency average.

The Frequency at Point B was then selected to be an average as long as the average of 6-second scan data as possible that would not begin until most of the hydro governor response had been delivered and would end before significant Automatic Generation Control (AGC) recovery response had been initiated as indicated by a consistent frequency restoration slope. The "**actual net interchange immediately after Disturbance**" is defined as the average of the same scans as used for the Point B frequency average.

B Averaging Period Selection:

Experience from the Electric Reliability Council of Texas ("ERCOT") and the field trail on other interconnections indicated that the 12 to 24 second and 18 to 30 second averaging periods were not suitable because they did not provide the consistency in results that the other averaging periods provided, and that the remaining measuring periods do not provide significantly different results from each other. The team believed that this was observed because the transients were not complete in all of the samples using these averaging periods.

The 18 to 52 second and 20 to 52 second averaging periods were compared to each other, with the 20 to 52 second period providing more consistent values, believed to result from the incomplete transient in some of the 18 to 52 second samples.

This left a choice between the 20 to 40 second and the 20 to 52 second averaging periods. The team recognized that there would be more AGC response in the 20 to 52 second period, but the team also recognized that the 20 to 52 second period would provide a better measure of squelched response from outer loop control action. The 20 to 52 second period was selected because it would indicate squelched response from outer-loop control and provide incentive to reduce response withdrawal. The final selections for the data averaging periods used in FRS Form 1 are shown in the table below.

Definitions of Frequency Values for Frequency Response Calculation

Scan Rate	T 0 Scan	A Value (average)	B Value (average)
6-Seconds	Identify first significant change in frequency as the T 0 scan	Average of T-1 through T-2 scans	Average of T+4 through T+8 scans
5-Seconds		Average of T-1 through T-2 scans	Average of T+5 through T+10 scans
4-Seconds		Average of T-1 through T-3 scans	Average of T+6 through T+12 scans
3-Seconds		Average of T-1 through T-5 scans	Average of T+7 through T+17 scans
2-Seconds		Average of T-1 through T-8 scans	Average of T+10 through T+26 scans

Consistent measurement of Primary Frequency Response is achievable for a selected number of events and can produce representative frequency response values, provided an appropriate sample size is used in the analysis. Available research investigating the minimum sample size to provide consistent measurements of Frequency Response has shown that a minimum sample size of 20 events should be adequate.

Measurement of Primary Frequency Response on an individual resource or load basis requires analysis of energy amounts that are often small and difficult to measure using current methods. In addition, the number of an interconnection's resources and loads providing their response could be problematic when compiling results for multiple events.

Measurement of Primary Frequency Response on an interconnection (System) basis is straight forward provided that an accurate frequency metering source is available and the magnitude of the resource/load imbalance is known in MWs.

Measurement on a Balancing Authority basis can be a challenge, since the determination of change in MWs is determined by the change in the individual BA's metered tie lines. Summation of tie lines is accomplished by summing the results of values obtained by the digital scanning of meters at intervals up to six seconds, resulting in a non-coincidental summing of values. Until the technology to GPS time stamp tie line values at the meter and the summing of those values for coincidental times is in use throughout the industry, it is necessary to use averaging of values described above to obtain consistent results.

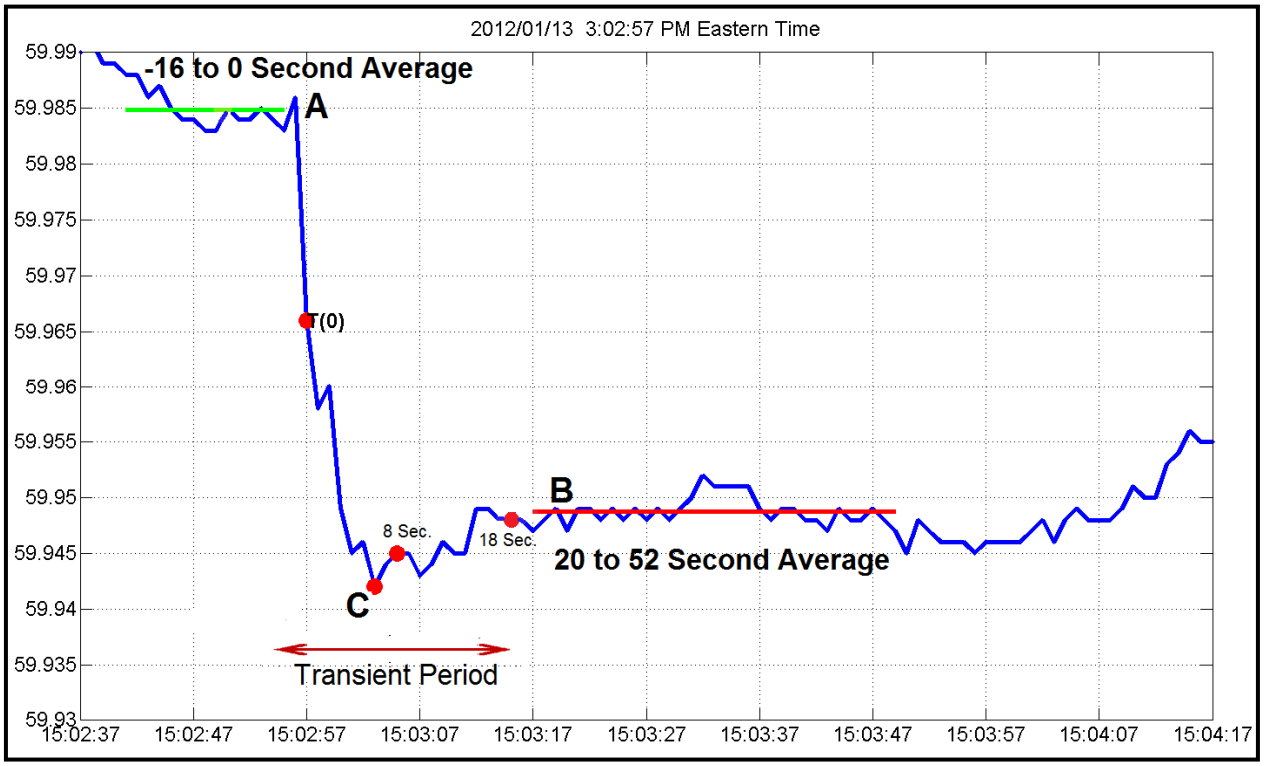


Figure 2. Frequency Response Measurement

The standardized measure is shown graphically in Fig. 2 Frequency Response Measurement with the averaging periods shown by the solid green and red lines on the graph. Since FERC directed a performance obligation for BAL-003-1, it is important to be more objective in the measurement process. The standardized calculation is available on FRS Form 2 for EMS scan rates of 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 seconds at http://www.nerc.com/filez/standards/Frequency_Response.html.

Arrested Frequency Response

There is another measure of Frequency Response that is of interest when developing a Frequency Response estimate that not only will be used for estimating the Frequency Bias Setting, but will also be used to assure reliability by operating in a manner that will bound interconnection frequency and prevent the operation of Under-frequency Relays. This Frequency Response Measure has recently been named "**arrested frequency response.**" This Frequency Response is significantly affected by the inertial Frequency Response, the governor Frequency Response and the time delays associated with the delivery of governor Frequency

Response. It is calculated by using the change in frequency between the initial frequency, A, and the maximum frequency change during the event, C, instead of using the change between A and B. Arrested Frequency Response is the correct response for determining the minimum Frequency Response related to under-frequency relay operation and the support of interconnection reliability. This is because it can be used to provide a direct estimate of the maximum frequency deviation an interconnection will experience for an initial frequency and a given size event in MW. Unfortunately, arrested frequency response cannot currently be measured using the existing EMS-based measurement infrastructure. This limitation exists because the scan rates currently used in industry EMSs are incapable of measuring the net actual interchange at the same instant that the maximum frequency deviation is reached. Fortunately, the ratio of arrested frequency response and settled frequency response tends to be stable on an interconnection. This allows the settled frequency response value to be used as a surrogate for the arrested frequency response and implement a reasonable measure upon which to base a standard. One consequence of using the settled frequency response as a surrogate for the arrested frequency response is the inclusion of a large reliability margin in Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation to allow for the difference between the settled frequency response as measured and the arrested frequency response that indicates reliability.

As measurement infrastructure improves one might expect the Frequency Response Obligation to transition to a measurement based directly on the arrested frequency response while the Frequency Bias Setting will continue to be based on the settled frequency response. However, at this time, the measurement devices and methods in use do not support the necessary level of accuracy to estimate arrested frequency response contribution for an individual Balancing Authority.

Frequency Response Definition and Examples

Limitations of the measurement infrastructure determine the measurement methods recommended in this standard. The measurement limitations provide opportunities to improve the Frequency Response as measured in the standard without contributing to an improvement in Frequency Response that contributes to reliability. These definitions and examples provide a basis for determining which contributions to Frequency Response contribute the most to improved reliability. They also provide the basis for determining on a case by case basis whether the individual contributors to the Frequency Response Measure are also contributing to reliability.

General Frequency Response Characteristics

In the simplest case Frequency Response includes any automatic response to changes in local frequency. If that response works to decrease that change in frequency, it is beneficial to reliability. If that response works to increase that change in frequency, it is detrimental to reliability. However, this definition does not address the relative value of one response as compared to other responses that may be provided in a specific case.

There are numerous characteristics associated with the Frequency Response that affect the reliability value and economic value of the response. These characteristics include:

1. **Inertial** – the response is inertial or approximates inertial response

Inertial response provides power without delay that is proportional to the frequency and the change in frequency. Therefore, power provided by electronic control as synthetic Inertial response must be proportional to the frequency and change in frequency and be provided without a time delay.

2. **Immediate** – no unnecessary intentional time delays or reduction in the rate of response delivery
    a. time delay before the beginning of the response
    Turbines that convert heat or kinetic energy have time delays related to the time delay from the time that the control valves are moved to initiate the change in power and the time that the power is delivered to the generator. These times are usually associated with the time it takes a change in mass flow to travel from the control valve to the first blades of the turbine in the turbine generator.

    b. reduction in the rate of response delivery
    There are natural delays associated with the rate of response delivery that are related to the mass flow travel from the first turbine blades to the last turbine blades. In addition, some turbines have intentional delays designed into the control system to slow the rate of change in the delivery of the kinetic energy or fuel to the turbine to prevent the turbine or other equipment from being damaged, hydro turbines, or to prevent the turbine from tripping due to excessive rate of change, gas turbines.

3. **Proportional** – the amount of the total response is proportional to the frequency error
    a. No Deadband – the response is proportional across the entire frequency range
    b. Deadband – the response is only proportional outside of a defined deadband

4. **Bi-directional** – the response occurs to both increases and decreases in frequency

5. **Continuous** – there are no discontinuities in the delivery of the response (no step changes)

6. **Sustained** – the response is sustained until frequency is returned to schedule

Frequency Response Reliability Value

This section contains a more detailed discussion of the various characteristics of Frequency Response listed in the previous section. It also provides an indication of the relative value of these characteristics with respect to their contribution to reliability. Finally, it includes some examples of the described responses.

Inertial Response is provided from the stored energy in the rotating mass of the turbine-generators and synchronous motors on the interconnection. It limits the rate of change of frequency until sufficient Frequency Response can be supplied to arrest the change in frequency. Its reliability value increases as the time delay associated with the delivery of other Frequency Response on the interconnection increases. If those time delays are minimal, then the value of inertial response is low. If all time delays associated with the Frequency Response could be eliminated, then inertial response would have little value.

The reliability value of Inertial Response is the greatest on small interconnections because the size of the Disturbance events is larger relative to the inertia of the interconnection. Electronic controls have been developed to provide synthetic inertial response from the stored energy in asynchronous generators to supplement the natural inertial response. Some Type III & IV Wind Turbines have this capability. In addition, electronically controlled SCRs have been developed that can store energy in the electrical system and release this stored energy to supply synthetic inertial response when required.

Immediate Response is provided by load damping and because the time delays associated with its delivery are very short (related to the speed of electrical signal in the electrical system); load damping requires very little inertial response to limit arrested frequency effectively. Synthetic immediate response can also be supplied from loads because in many cases, there is no mass flow time delay associated with the load process providing the power and energy reduction. Therefore, loads can provide an immediate response with a higher reliability value than generators with time delays required by the physics of the turbine-generator.

Governor response has time delays associated with its delivery. Governor response provided with shorter time delays has a higher reliability value because those shorter time delays require less inertial response to arrest frequency. Governor response is provided by the turbine-generators on the interconnection. Time delays associated with governor response vary depending on the type of turbine-generator providing the response.

The longest time delays are usually associated with high head hydro turbine-generators that require long times from the governor action until the additional mass flow through the turbine. These units may also have the longest delivery time associated with the full delivery of response because of the timing designed into the governor response.[5]

Intermediate time delays are usually associated with steam turbine-generators. The response begins when the steam control valves are adjusted and the steam mass flows from the valves to the first high pressure turbine blades. The delivery times associated with the full delivery of response may require the steam to flow through high, intermediate and low pressure turbines including reheat flows before full power is delivered. These times are shorter than those of the hydro turbine-generators in general, but not as fast as the times associated with gas turbines.[6]

Gas turbines typically have the shortest time delays, because control is provided by injecting more or less fuel into the turbine combustor and adjusting the air control dampers. These control changes can be initiated rapidly and the mass flow has the shortest path to the turbine

[5] Interconnected Power System Response to Generation Governing: Present Practice and Outstanding Concerns – Final Report, IEEE, May 2007, pp. 1-6 – 1-9.

[6] Interconnected Power System Response to Generation Governing: Present Practice and Outstanding Concerns – Final Report, IEEE, May 2007, pp. 1-4 – 1-6.

blades. There may be timing limitations related to the rate of change in output of the gas turbine-generator to maintain flame stability in some cases slowing the rate of change.[7]

Synthetic Governor Response can be supplied by certain loads and storage systems. The immediacy of the response is normally limited only by the electronic controls used to activate the desired response. Synthetic response, when it can be supplied immediately without significant time delay, has a higher reliability value because it requires less inertial response to achieve smaller arrested frequency deviations.

Proportional Response indicates that the response provided is proportional in magnitude to the frequency error. Response deadbands cause a non-proportional response and reduce the value of the response with respect to reliability. Contrary to general consensus, deadbands do not reduce the amount of Frequency Response that must be provided, they only transfer the responsibility for providing that Frequency Response from one source on the interconnection to another. For a given response, the response with the smaller deadband has the greater reliability value. Therefore, deadbands should be set to the smallest value that supports overall reliable operation including the reliable operation of the generator.

Electronic controls have also been developed to provide synthetic governor response. When these controls are applied to certain loads or stored energy systems, they can be programmed to provide synthetic governor response similar to the proportional response of a turbine-generator governor. Governor response in generators is limited to a small percentage of the output of the generating unit, while synthetic governor response could be applied to much larger percentages of loads or storage devices providing such response.

Load damping provides a proportional response.

Continuous Response is response that has no discontinuous (step) changes in the frequency versus response curve. Step changes (Non-continuous Response) in the Governor Response curve can lead to frequency instabilities at frequencies near the changes. The ERCOT Interconnection observed this and has since prohibited the use of governor response characteristics incorporating step responses.

Step responses also occur with the implementation of load interruption using under-frequency or over-frequency relays.

Bi-directional Response is response that occurs in both directions, when the frequency is increasing and when the frequency is decreasing. A uni-directional response is a response that only occurs once when frequency is decreasing or when frequency is increasing.

Inertial response, governor response and load damping are all bi-directional responses. Certain loads are capable of providing proportional bi-directional response while others are only capable of providing non-proportional bi-directional response.

---

[7] Interconnected Power System Response to Generation Governing: Present Practice and Outstanding Concerns – Final Report, IEEE, May 2007, pp. 1-16 – 1-19.

The ERCOT Load Resource program is a uni-directional response program. Loads are only tripped when frequency declines below a given set-point. When frequency is restored above that set-point, the loads must be manually reconnected. As a consequence, the Frequency Response only occurs once with declining frequency and does not oppose the increase in frequency after the initial decline. If there should be a frequency oscillation, the uni-directional response will not contribute to the opposition of a second frequency decline across the set-point during an oscillation event. Once a uni-directional response has occurred, it is unavailable for a second decline before reset.

Step or proportional responses implemented bi-directionally can lead to frequency instability when there is less continuous frequency response than the magnitude of the change in continuous response between the trip and reset frequencies in step, or the proportional response rate of change is greater than the underlying continuous response. A step bi-directional response will have the load reconnected as frequency recovers from the event thus opposing the increase in frequency during recovery, and also resetting the load response for the next frequency decline automatically. Bi-directional response obviously has a greater reliability value than uni-directional response.

Sustained Response is provided at its full value until frequency is restored to its scheduled value. On today's interconnections, few frequency responses are fully sustained until frequency has been restored to its scheduled value. On steam based turbine-generators, the steam pressure may drop after a time as the result of the additional steam flow from governor action. However, in general this has not been a problem because most responses are incomplete at the time that frequency has been initially arrested and the additional response has generally been sufficient to make up for more than the these unpreventable reductions in response. However, the intentional withdrawal of response before frequency has been restored to schedule can cause a decline in frequency beyond that which would be otherwise expected. This intentional withdrawal of response is highly detrimental to reliability. Therefore, it can be concluded in general that sustained response has a higher reliability value than un-sustained response.

On an interconnection, the withdrawal of response due to the loss of steam pressure on the steam units may be offset by the slower response of hydro turbine-generators. In these cases, the reliability of the combined response provides a greater reliability value than the individual response of each type. The steam turbine-generators provide a fast response that may be reduced, while the hydro turbine-generators provide a slower response, contributing less to the arresting response, offsetting any reduction by the steam turbine-generators to assure a sustained response.

Sustained Response must also be considered for any resource that has a limited duration associated with its response. The amount of stored energy available from a resource may limit its ability to sustain response for a duration of time necessary to support reliability.

Frequency Response Cost Factors

In every system of exchange there are two sides; the supply side and the demand side. The supply side provides the services used by the demand side. In the case of Frequency Response,

the supply side includes all providers of Frequency Response and the demand side includes all participants that create the need for Frequency Response.

Frequency Response Costs – Supply Side

There are a number of factors that affect the cost of providing Frequency Response from resources. Since there is a cost associated with those factors, some method of appropriate compensation could be made available to those resources providing Frequency Response. Without compensation, providers of Frequency Response will be put in the position of incurring additional cost that can be avoided only by reducing or eliminating the response they provide. These costs are incurred independently of whether provided for in a formal Regional Transmission Organization/Independent System Operator (RTO/ISO) market or in a traditional BA subject to the FERC pro-forma tariffs.

It is the responsibility of the BA or the RTO/ISO to acquire the necessary amount of Frequency Response to support reliability in the most cost effective manner. This function is performed best when the suppliers are evaluated based on the value of the Frequency Response they provide and compensated appropriately for that Frequency Response. Suppliers provide Frequency Response when they are assured that they will receive fair compensation. Before considering how to perform this evaluation and compensation, the costs associated with providing Frequency Response should be understood and evaluated with respect to the level of reliability they offer.

Some cost factors that have been identified for providing Frequency Response include:

1. **Capacity Opportunity Cost** – the costs, including opportunity costs, associated with reserving capacity to provide Frequency Response. These costs are usually associated with the alternative use of the same capacity to provide energy or other ancillary services. There may also be capacity opportunity costs associated with the loss in average capacity by a load providing Frequency Response.
2. **Fuel Cost** – The cost of fuel used to provide the Frequency Response. The costs for fuel to provide Frequency Response can result in energy costs significantly different from the system marginal energy cost, both higher and lower. This is the case when Frequency Response is provided by resources that are not at the system marginal cost.
3. **Energy Efficiency Penalty Costs** – the costs associated with the loss in efficiency when the resource is operated in a mode that supports the delivery of Frequency Response. This cost is usually in the form of additional fuel use to provide the same amount of energy. An example is the difference between operating a steam turbine in valve control mode with an active governor and sliding pressure mode with valves wide open and no active governor control except for over-speed. This cost is incurred for all of the energy provided by the resource, not just the energy provided for Frequency Response. There may be additional energy costs associated with a load providing Frequency Response from loss in efficiency of their process when load is reduced.
4. **Capacity Efficiency Penalty Costs** – the costs associated with any reduction in capacity resulting from the loss of capacity associated with the loss in energy efficiency. When efficiency is lost, capacity may be lost at the same time because of limitations in the amount of input energy that can be provided to the resource.

5. **Maintenance Costs** – the operation of the resource in a manner necessary to provide Frequency Response may result in increases in the maintenance costs associated with the resource.
6. **Emissions Costs** – the additional costs incurred to manage any additional emissions that result when the resource is providing Frequency Response or stands ready to provide Frequency Response.

A good contract for the acquisition of Frequency Response from a resource will provide appropriate compensation to the resource for all of the costs the resource incurs to provide Frequency Response. It will also provide a method to evaluate the least cost mix of resources necessary to provide the minimum required Frequency Response for maintaining reliability. Finally, it will provide the least complex method of evaluation considering the complexity and efficiency of the acquisition process.

Frequency Response Costs – Demand Side

Not only are there costs associated with acquiring Frequency Response from the supplying resources, there are costs associated with the amount of Frequency Response that must be acquired and influenced by those participants that create the need for Frequency Response. If the costs of acquiring Frequency Response from the supply resources can be assigned to those parties that create the need for Frequency Response, there is the promise that the amount of Frequency Response required to maintain reliability can be minimized. The considerations are the same as those that are driving the development of "real time pricing" and "dynamic pricing". If the costs are passed on to those contributing to the need for Frequency Response, incentives are created to reduce the need for Frequency Response making interconnection operations less expensive and more reliable. The problem is to balance both cost and complexity against reliability on both the supply side and the demand side.

Rationale by Requirement

Requirement 1

R1. Each Frequency Response Sharing Group (FRSG) or Balancing Authority that is not a member of a FRSG shall achieve an annual Frequency Response Measure (FRM) (as calculated and reported in accordance with Attachment A) that is equal to or more negative than its Frequency Response Obligation (FRO) to ensure that sufficient Frequency Response is provided by each FRSG or Balancing Authority that is not a member of a FRSG to maintain Interconnection Frequency Response equal to or more negative than the Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation.

Background and Rationale

R1 is intended to meet the following primary objectives:

- Determine whether a Balancing Authority (BA) has sufficient Frequency Response for reliable operations.
- Provide the feeder information needed to calculate CPS limits and Frequency Bias Settings.

Primary Objective

With regard to the first objective, FRS Form 1 and the process in Attachment A provide the method for determining the Interconnections' necessary amount of Frequency Response and allocating it to the Balancing Authorities. The field trial for BAL-003-1 is testing an allocation methodology based on the amount of load and generation in the BA. This is to accommodate the wide spectrum of BAs from generation-only all the way to load-only.

Frequency Response Sharing Groups (FRSGs)

This standard proposes an entity called FRSG, which is defined as:

> *A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating resources required to jointly meet the sum of the Frequency Response Obligations of its members.*

This standard allows Balancing Authorities to cooperatively form FRSGs as a means to jointly meet the FRS. There is no obligation to form or be a part of FRSGs. The members of the FRSG would determine how to allocate sanctions among its members. This standard does not mandate the formation of FRSGs, but allows them as a means to meet one of FERC's Order No. 693 directives.

FRSG performance may be calculated one of two ways:

- Calculate a group NI_A and measure the group response to all events in the reporting year on a single FRS Form 1, or
- Jointly submit the individual BAs' Form 1s, with a summary spreadsheet that sums each participant's individual event performance.

Frequency Response Obligation and Calculation

The basic Frequency Response Obligation is based on annual load and generation data reported in FERC Form 714 (where applicable, see below for non-jurisdictional entities) for the previous full calendar year. The basic allocation formula used by NERC is:

$$\mathrm{FRO_{BA}} = \mathrm{FRO_{Int}} \times \frac{\mathrm{Annual\ Gen_{BA}} + \mathrm{Annual\ Load_{BA}}}{\mathrm{Annual\ Gen_{Int}} + \mathrm{Annual\ Load_{Int}}}$$

Where:

- Annual $\mathrm{Gen_{BA}}$ is the annual "Net Generation (MWh)", FERC Form 714, line 13, column c of Part II - Schedule 3.
- Annual $\mathrm{Load_{BA}}$ is the annual "Net Energy for Load (MWh)", FERC Form 714, line 13, column e of Part II - Schedule 3.
- Annual $\mathrm{Gen_{Int}}$ is the sum of all Annual $\mathrm{Gen_{BA}}$ values reported in that interconnection.
- Annual $\mathrm{Load_{Int}}$ is the sum of all Annual $\mathrm{Load_{BA}}$ values reported in that interconnection.

Balancing Authorities that are not FERC jurisdictional should use the Form 714 Instructions to assemble and submit equivalent data. Until the BAL-003-1 process outlined in Attachment 1 is implemented, Balancing Authorities can approximate their FRO by multiplying their Interconnection's FRO by their share of Interconnection Bias. The data used for this calculation should be for the most recently filed Form 714. As an example, a report to NERC in January 2013 would use the Form 714 data filed in 2012, which utilized data from 2011.

Balancing Authorities that merge or that transfer load or generation need to notify the ERO of the change in footprint and corresponding changes in allocation such that the net obligation for the Interconnection remains the same and so that CPS limits can be adjusted.

Attachment A proposes the following Interconnection event criteria as a basis to determine an Interconnection's Frequency Response Obligation:

- Largest category C loss-of-resource (N-2) event.
- Largest total generating plant with common voltage switchyard.
- Largest loss of generation in the interconnection in the last 10 years.

With regard to the second objective above (determining Frequency Bias Settings and CPS limits), Balancing Authorities have been asked to perform annual reviews of their Frequency Bias Settings by measuring their Frequency Response, dating back to Policy 1. This obligation was carried forward into BAL-003-01.b. While the associated training document provided useful information, it left many of the details to the judgment of the person doing the analysis. The FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 provide a consistent, objective process for calculating Frequency Response to develop an annual measure, the FRM.

The FRM will be computed from Single Event Frequency Response Data (SEFRD), defined as: "the data from an individual event from a Balancing Authority that is used to calculate its Frequency Response, expressed in MW/0.1Hz". The SEFRD for a typical Balancing Authority in an Interconnection with more than one Balancing Authority is basically the change of its net actual interchange on its tie lines with its adjacent Balancing Authorities divided by the change in interconnection frequency. (Some Balancing Authorities may choose to apply corrections to their net actual interchange values to account for factors such as nonconforming loads. FRS Form 1 shows the types of adjustments that are allowed.)

A standardized sampling interval of approximately 20 to 52 seconds will be used in the computation of SEFRD values. Microsoft Excel® spreadsheet interfaces for EMS scan rates of 2 through 6 seconds are provided to support the computation.

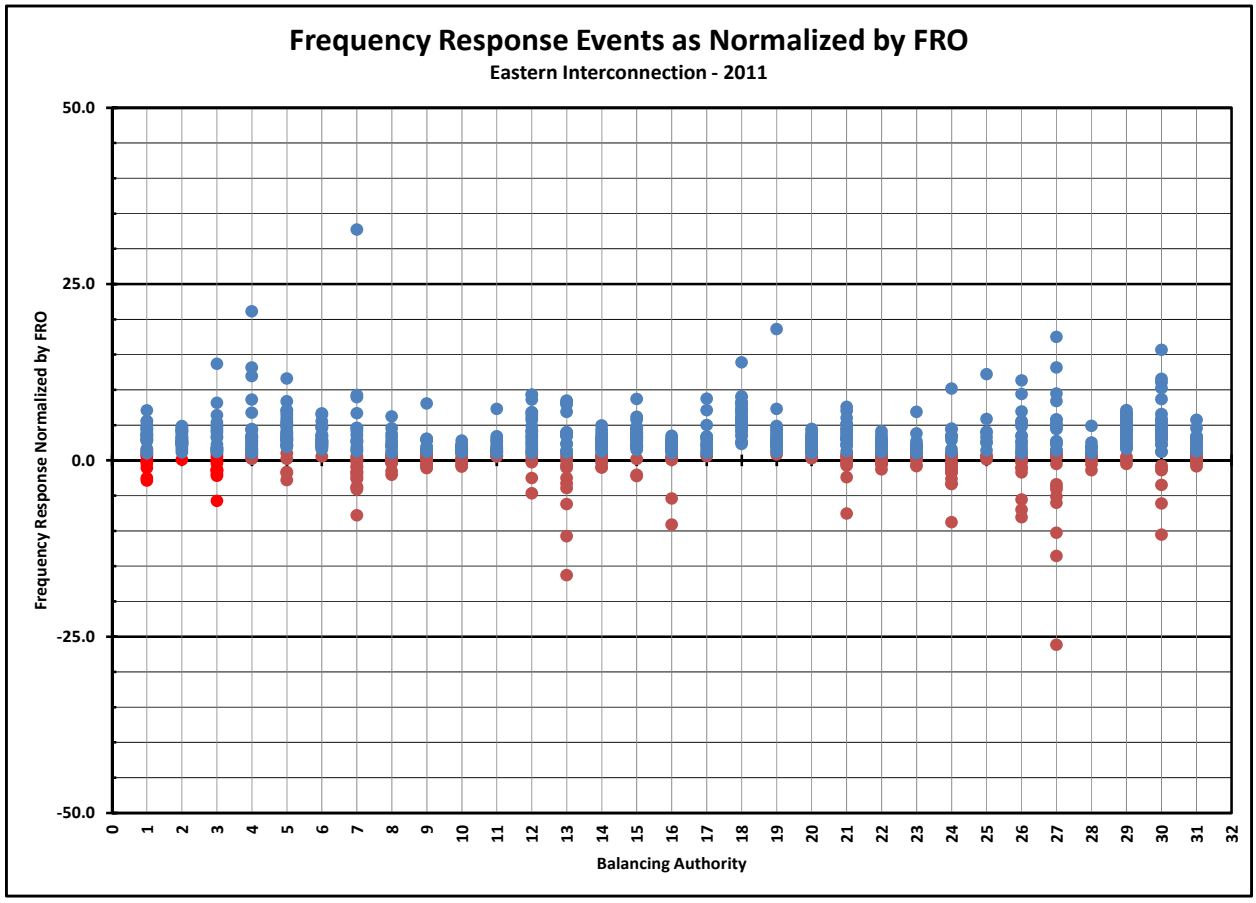
Single Event Frequency Response Data[8]

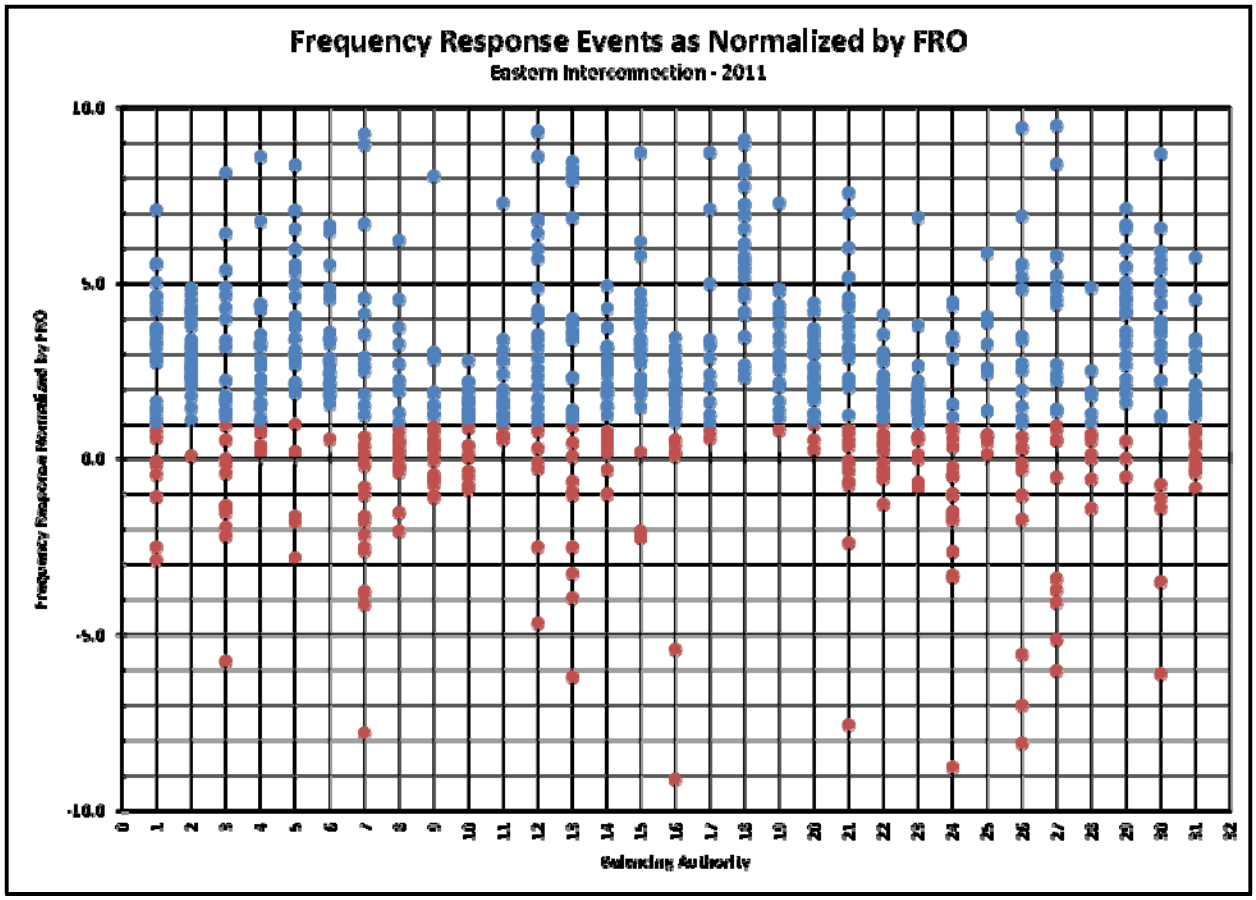
The use of a "single event measure" was considered early in the development of the FRS for compliance because a single event measure could be enforced for each event on the interconnection making compliance enforcement a simpler process. The variability of the measurement of Frequency Response for an individual BA for an individual Disturbance event was evaluated to determine its suitability for use as a compliance measure. The individual Disturbance events were normalized and plotted for each BA on the Eastern and Western Interconnections. This data was plotted with a dot representing each event. Events with a measured Frequency Response above the FRO were shown as blue dots and events with a measured Frequency Response below the FRO were shown as red dots. In order to show the full variability of the results the plots have been provided with two scales, a large scale to show all of the events and small scale to show the events closer to the FRO or a value of 1.0. This data is presented on four charts titled Frequency Response Events as Normalized by FRO.

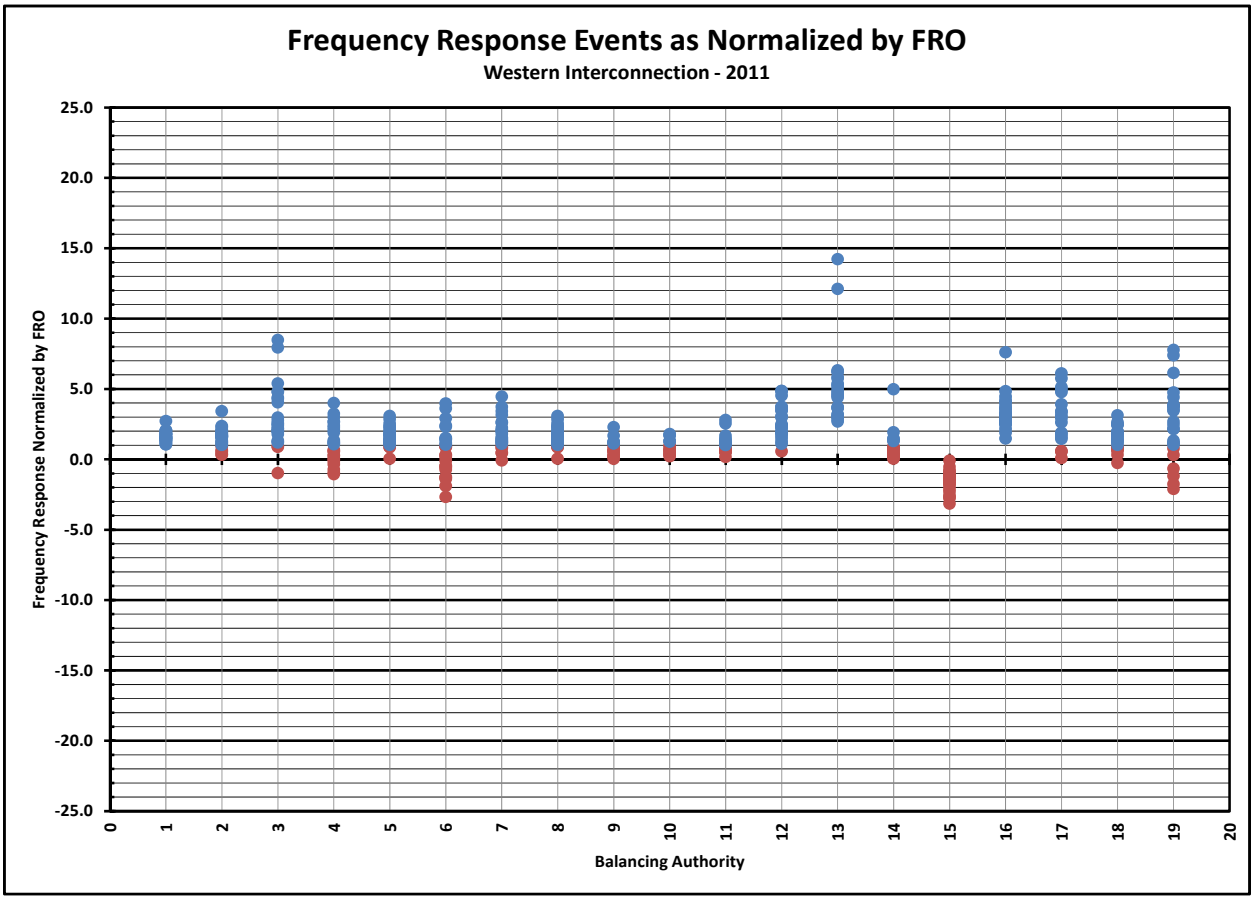
Analysis of this data indicates a single event based compliance measure is unsuitable for compliance evaluation when the data has the large degree of variability shown in these charts. Based on the field trial data provided, only 3 out of 19 BAs on the Western Interconnection would be compliant for all events with a standard based on a single event measure. Only 1 out of 31 BAs on the Eastern Interconnection would be compliant for all events with a standard based on a single event measure. The general consensus of the industry is that there is not a reliability issue with insufficient Frequency Response on any of the North American Interconnections at this time. Therefore, it is unreasonable to even consider a standard that would indicate over 90% of the BAs in North American to be non-compliant with respect to maintaining sufficient Frequency Response to maintain adequate reliability.

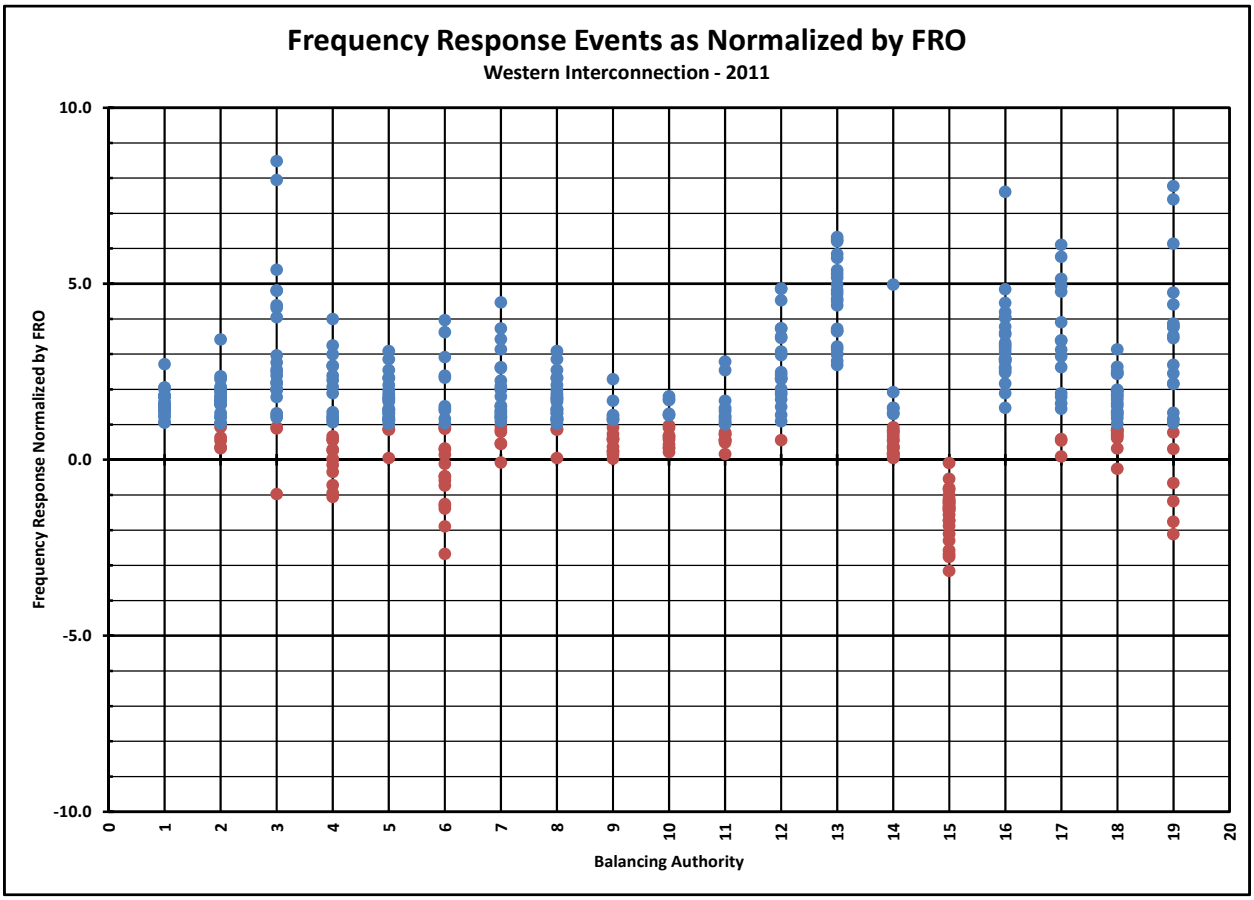
In an attempt to balance the workload of Balancing Authorities with the need for accuracy in the FRM, the standard will require at least 20 samples selected during the course of the year to compute the FRM. Research conducted by the FRSDT indicated that a Balancing Authority's FRM will converge to a reasonably stable value with at least 20 samples.

[8] Single Event Analysis based on results of Frequency Response Standard Field Trial Analysis, September 17, 2012.


Frequency Response Events as Normalized by FRO
Eastern Interconnection - 2011
Frequency Response Normalized by FRO
50.0
25.0
0.0
-25.0
-50.0
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32
Balancing Authority


Frequency Response Events as Normalized by FRO
Eastern Interconnection - 2011
10.0
5.0
0.0
-5.0
-10.0


Frequency Response Events as Normalized by FRO
Western Interconnection - 2011
Frequency Response Normalized by FRO
25.0
20.0
15.0
10.0
5.0
0.0
-5.0
-10.0
-15.0
-20.0
-25.0
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
Balancing Authority


Frequency Response Events as Normalized by FRO
Western Interconnection - 2011
Frequency Response Normalized by FRO
10.0
5.0
0.0
-5.0
-10.0
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
Balancing Authority

Sample Size
In order to support field trial evaluations of sample size, sampling intervals, and aggregation techniques, the FRSDT will be retrieving scan rate data from the Balancing Authorities for each SEFRD. Additional frequency events may also be requested for research purposes, though they will not be included in the FRM computation.

FERC Order No. 693 directed the ERO (at P 375) to define the number of Frequency Response surveys that were conducted each year and to define a necessary amount of Frequency Response. R1 addresses both of these directives:

- There is a single annual survey of at least 20 events each year.
- The FRM calculated on FRS Form 1 is compared by the ERO against the FRO determined 12 months earlier (when the last FRS Form 1 was submitted) to verify the Balancing Authority provided its share of Interconnection Frequency Response.

Median as the Standard's Measure of Balancing Authority Performance
The FRSDT evaluated different approaches for "averaging" individual event observations to compute a technically sound estimate of Frequency Response Measure. The MW contribution for a single BA in a multi-BA Interconnection is small compared to the minute to minute changes in load, interchange and generation. For example, a 3000 MW BA in the Eastern Interconnection may only be called on to contribute 10MW for the loss of a 1000MW. The 10 MW of governor and load response may easily be masked as a coincident change in load.

In general, statisticians use the median as the best measure of central tendency when a population has outliers. Two independent reviews by the FRSDT has shown the Median to be less influenced by noise in the measurement process and the team has chosen the median as the initial metric for calculating the BAs' Frequency Response Measure.

The FRSDT performed extensive empirical studies and engaged in lively discussions in an attempt to determine the best aggregation technique for a sample set size of at least 20 events. Mean, median, and linear regression techniques were used on a trial basis with the data that was available during the early phases of the effort.

A key characteristic of the "aggregation challenge" is related to the use of actual net interchange data for measuring frequency response. The tie line flow measurements are varying continuously due to other operational phenomena occurring concurrently with the provision of frequency response. (*See* Appendix 1 for details.) All samples have "noise" in them, as most operational personnel who have computed the frequency response of their BA can attest. What has also become apparent to the FRSDT is that while the majority of the frequency response samples have similar levels of noise in them, a few of the samples may have much larger errors in them than the others that result in unrepresentative results. And with the sample set size of interest, it is common to have unrepresentative errors in these few samples to be very large and asymmetric. For example, one BA's subject matter expert observed recently that 4 out of 31 samples had a much larger error contribution than the other 27 samples, and that 3 out of 4 of the very high error samples grossly underestimated the frequency response. The median value demonstrated greater resiliency to this data quality problem than the mean with this data set. (The median has also demonstrated superiority to

linear regression in the presence of these described data quality problems in other analyses conducted by the FRSDT, but the linear regression showed better performance than the mean.)

The above can be demonstrated with a relatively simple example. Let's assume that a Balancing Authority's true frequency response has an average value of -200 MW/ .1 Hz. Let's also assume that this Balancing Authority installed "special" perfect metering on key loads and generators, so that we could know the true frequency response of each sample. And then we will compare them with that measured by typical tie line flow metering, with the kind of noise and error that occurs commonly and "not so commonly". Let's start with the following 4 samples having a common level of noise, with MW/ .1 Hz as the unit of measurement.

Perfect measurement	Noise	Samples from tie lines
-190	-30	-220
-210	-20	-230
-220	10	-210
-180	20	-160
-200	Mean	-205
-200	Median	-215

Now let's add a fifth sample, which is highly contaminated with noise and error that grossly underestimates frequency response.

Perfect measurement	Noise	Samples from tie lines
-190	-30	-220
-210	-20	-230
-220	10	-210
-180	20	-160
-200	250	+50
-200	Mean	-154
-200	Median	-210

It is clear from the above simplistic example that the mean drops by about 25% while the median is affected minimally by the single highly contaminated value.

Based on the analyses performed thus far, the FRSDT believes that the median's superior resiliency to this type of data quality problem makes it the best aggregation technique at this time. However, the FRSDT sees merit and promise in future research with sample filtering combined with a technique such as linear regression.

When compared with the mean, linear regression shows superior performance with respect to the elimination of noise because the measured data is weighted by the size of the frequency change associated with the event. Since the noise is independent from frequency change, the greater weighting on larger events provides a superior technique for reducing the effect of noise on the results.

However, linear regression does not provide a better method when dealing with a few samples with large magnitudes of noise and unrepresentative error. There are only two alternatives to improve over the use of median when dealing with these larger unrepresentative errors:

1. Increase the sample size, or
2. Actively eliminate outliers due to unrepresentative error.

Unfortunately, the first alternative, increasing the sample size is not available because significantly more sample events are not available within the measurement time period of one year. Linear regression techniques are being investigated that have an active outlier elimination algorithm that would eliminate data that lie outside ranges of the 96th percentile and 99th percentile, for example.

Still, the use of linear regression has value in the context of this standard. The NERC Resources Subcommittee will use linear regression to evaluate Interconnection frequency response, particularly to evaluate trends, seasonal impacts, time of day influences, etc. The Good Practices and Tools section of this document outlines how a BA can use linear regression to develop a predictive tool for its operators.

Additional discussion on this topic is contained in "Appendix 1 – Data Quality Concerns Related to the Use of Actual Net Interchange Value" of this document.

The NERC Frequency Response Initiative Report addressed the relative merits of using the median versus linear regression for aggregating single event frequency response samples into a frequency response measurement score for compliance evaluation. This report provided 11 evaluation criteria as a basis for recommending the use of linear regression instead of the median for the frequency response measurement aggregation technique. The FRSDT made its own assessment on the basis of these evaluation criteria on September 20, 2012, but concluded that the median would be the best aggregation technique to use initially when the relative importance of each criterion was considered. A brief summary of the FRSDT majority consensus on the basis of each evaluation criterion is provided below.

- Provides two dimensional measurement – The FRSDT agrees that the two dimensional concept is a useful way to perceive frequency response characteristics, and that it may be useful for potential future modeling activities. Better data quality would increase support for such future efforts, and the use of the median for initial compliance evaluations within BAL-003-1 should not hinder any such effort. The FRSDT perceived this as a mild advantage for linear regression.
- Represents nonlinear characteristics – With considerations similar to those applied to the previous criterion, the FRSDT perceived this as a mild advantage for linear regression.
- Provides a single best estimator – The FRSDT gave minimal importance to the characteristic of the median averaging the middle values when used with an even number of samples.
- Is part of a linear system - With considerations similar to those applied to the first two criteria, the FRSDT perceived this as a mild advantage for linear regression (particularly in the modeling area.)
- Represents bimodal distributions – The FRSDT gave minimal weight of this criterion, as a change in Balancing Authority footprint does not seem to be addressed adequately by any aggregation technique.
- Quality statistics available – The FRSDT perceived this as a mild advantage for linear regression in that the statistics would be coupled directly to the compliance evaluation. The FRSDT also included this criterion as part of the modeling advantages cited above.

The FRSDT supports collecting data and performing quality statistical analysis. If it is determined that the use of the median, as opposed to a mean or linear regression aggregation, is yielding undesirable consequences, the FRSDT recommends that other aggregation techniques be re-evaluated at that time.

- Reducing influence of noise - This is the dominant concern of the FRSDT, and it perceives the median to have a major advantage over linear regression in addressing noise in the change in actual net interchange calculation. The FRSDT bases this judgment on: prior FRSDT studies that have shown that the median produces more stable results; the data used in the NERC Frequency Response Initiative document exhibits large quantities of noise; prior efforts of FRSDT members in performing frequency response sampling for their own Balancing Authorities over many years; and similar observations of noise in the CERTS frequency Monitoring Application. The FRSDT has serious concerns that the influence of noise has a greater tendency to yield a "false positive" compliance violation with linear regression than with the median. Also, limited studies performed by the FRSDT indicates the possibility that the resultant frequency response measure would yield more measurement variation across years with linear regression versus the median while the actual Balancing Authority performance remains unchanged.
- Reducing the influence of outliers – This is related to the previous criterion. The FRSDT recognizes four main sources of noise: concurrent operating phenomena (described elsewhere in this document), transient tie line flows for nearby contingencies, data acquisition time skew in tie line data measurements, and time skew and data compression issues in archiving techniques and tools such as PI. Some outliers may be caused in part by true variation in the actual frequency response, and it is desirable to include those in the frequency response measure. The FRSDT supports efforts in the near future to distinguish between outliers caused by noise versus true frequency response, and progress in this area may make it feasible and desirable to replace the median with linear regression, or some other validated technique. The FRSDT does note that this is a substantial undertaking, and it would require substantial input from a sufficient number of experts to help distinguish noise from true frequency response.
- Easy to calculate – The FRSDT perceives this to be a minor to moderate advantage for the median. However, more complex (but reasonably so) techniques would receive more support if clear progress can be made in noise elimination.
- Familiar indicator – The FRSDT perceives this to be a minor to moderate advantage for the median. However, more complex (but reasonably so) techniques would receive more support if clear progress can be made as a result of noise elimination.
- Currently used as a measure in BAL-003 – The present standard refers to an average and does not provide specific guidance on the computation of that average, but the FRSDT puts minimal weight on this evaluation criterion.

In summary, the FRSDT perceives an approximate balance between the modeling advantage for linear regression and the simplicity advantage of the median. However, the clear determinant in endorsing the use of the median is the data quality issue related to concurrent operational phenomena, transient tie line flows, and data acquisition and archiving limitations.

FERC Order No. 693 also directed the Standard (at P 375) to identify methods for Balancing Authorities to obtain Frequency Response. Requirement R1 allows Balancing Authorities to participate in Frequency Response Sharing Groups (FRSGs) to provide or obtain Frequency Response. These may be the same FRSGs that cooperate for BAL-002-0 or may be FRSGs that form for the purposes of BAL-003-1.

If BAs participate as an FRSG for BAL-003-1, compliance is based on the sum of the participants' performance.

Two other ways that BAs could obtain Frequency Response are through Supplemental Service or Overlap Regulation Service:

- No special action is needed if a BA provides or receives supplemental regulation. If the regulation occurs via Pseudo Tie, the transfer occurs automatically as part of Net Actual Interchange (NIA) and in response to information transferred from recipient to provider.
- If a BA provides overlap regulation, its FRS Form 1 will include the Frequency Bias setting as well as peak load and generation of the combined Balancing Authority Areas. The FRM event data will be calculated on the sum of the provider's and recipient's performance.

In the Violation Severity Levels for Requirement R1, the impact of a BA not having enough frequency response depends on two factors:

- Does the Interconnection have sufficient response?
- How short is the BA in providing its FRO?

The VSL takes these factors into account. While the VSLs look different than some other standards, an explanation would be helpful.

VSLs are a starting point for the enforcement process. The combination of the VSL and VRF is intended to measure a violation's impact on reliability and thus levy an appropriate sanction. Frequency Response is an interconnection-wide resource. The proposed VSLs are intended to put multi-BA Interconnections on the same plane as single-BA Interconnections.

Consider a small BA whose performance is 70% of its FRO. If all other BAs in the Interconnection are compliant, the small BA's performance has negligible impact on reliability, yet would be sanctioned at the same level as a BA who was responsible for its entire Interconnection. It is not rational to sanction this BA the same as a single BA Interconnection that had insufficient Frequency Response, because this would treat multi-BA Interconnections more harshly than single BA Interconnections on a significant scale.

The "Lower" and "Medium" VSLs say that the Interconnection has sufficient Frequency Response but individual BAs are deficient by small or larger amounts respectively. The High and Severe VSLs say the Interconnection does not meet the FRO and assesses sanctions based on whether the BA is deficient by a small or larger amount respectively.

Requirement 2

R2. Each Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection and is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and uses a fixed Frequency Bias Setting shall implement the Frequency Bias Setting determined in accordance with Attachment A, as validated by the ERO, into its Area Control Error (ACE) calculation during the implementation period specified by the ERO.

Background and Rationale

Attachment A of the Standard discusses the process the ERO will follow to validate the BA's FRS Form 1 data and publish the official Frequency Bias Settings. Historically, it has taken multiple rounds of validation and outreach to confirm each BA's data due to transcription errors, misunderstanding of instructions, and other issues. While BAs historically submit Bias Setting data by January 1, it often takes one or more months to complete the process.

The target is to have BAs submit their data by January 10. The BAs are given 30 days to assemble their data since the BAs are dependent on the ERO to provide them with FRS Form 1, and there may be process delays in distributing the forms since they rely on identification of frequency events through November 30 of the preceding year.

Frequency Bias Settings generally change little from year to year. Given the fact that BAs can encounter staffing or EMS change issues coincident with the date the ERO sets for new Frequency Bias Setting implementation, the standard provides a 24 hour window on each side of the target date.

To recap the annual process:

1. The ERO posts the official list of frequency events to be used for this Standard in early December. The FRS Form 1 for each Interconnection will be posted shortly thereafter.

2. The Balancing Authority submits its revised annual Frequency Bias Setting value to NERC by January 10.

3. The ERO and the Resources Subcommittee validate Frequency Bias Setting values, perform error checking, and calculate, validate, and update CPS2 L10 values. This data collection and validation process can take as long as two months.

4. Once the L10 and Frequency Bias Setting values are validated, The ERO posts the values for the upcoming year and also informs the Balancing Authorities of the date on which to implement revised Frequency Bias Setting values. Implementation typically would be on or about March 1st of each year.

BAL-003-0.1b standard requires a minimum Frequency Bias Setting equal in absolute value to one percent of the Balancing Authority's estimated yearly peak demand (or maximum generation level if native load is not served). For most Balancing Authorities this calculated amount of Frequency Bias is significantly greater in absolute value than their actual Frequency Response characteristic (which represents an over-bias condition) resulting in over-control

since a larger magnitude response is realized. This is especially true in the Eastern Interconnection where this condition requires excessive secondary frequency control response which degrades overall system performance and increases operating cost as compared to requiring an appropriate balance of primary and secondary frequency control response.

Balancing Authorities were given a minimum Frequency Bias Setting obligation because there had never been a mandatory Frequency Response Obligation. This historic "one percent of peak per 0.1Hz" obligation, dating back to NERC's predecessor, NAPSIC, was intended to ensure all BAs provide some support to Interconnection frequency.

The ideal system control state exists when the Frequency Bias Setting of the Balancing Authority exactly matches the actual Frequency Response characteristic of the Balancing Authority. If this is not achievable, over-bias is significantly better from a control perspective than under-bias with the caveat that Frequency Bias is set relatively close in magnitude to the Balancing Authority actual Frequency Response characteristic. Setting the Frequency Bias to better approximate the Balancing Authority natural Frequency Response characteristic will improve the quality and accuracy of ACE control, CPS & DCS and general AGC System control response. This is the technical basis for recommending an adjustment to the long standing "1% of peak/0.1Hz" Frequency Bias Setting. The Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard is intended to bring the Balancing Authorities' Frequency Bias Setting closer to their natural Frequency Response. Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard balances the following objectives:

- Bring the Frequency Bias Setting and Frequency Response closer together.
- Allow time to analyze impact on other Standards (CPS, BAAL and to a lesser extent DCS) by adjustments in the minimum Frequency Bias Setting, by accommodating only minor adjustments.
- Do not allow the Frequency Bias Setting minimum to drop below natural Frequency Response, because under-biasing could affect an Interconnection adversely.

Additional flexibility has been added to the Frequency Bias Setting based on the actual Frequency Response (FRM) by allowing the Frequency Bias Setting to have a value in the range from 100% of FRM to 125% of FRM. This change has been included for the following reasons:

- When the new standardized measurement method is applied to BAs with a Frequency Response close to the interconnection minimum response, the requirement to use FRM is as likely to result in a Frequency Bias Setting below the actual response as it is to result in a response above the actual response. From a reliability perspective, it is

always better to have a Frequency Bias Setting slightly above the actual Frequency Response.

- As with single BA interconnections, the tuning of the control system may require that the BA implement a Frequency Response Setting slightly greater in absolute terms than its actual Frequency Response to get the best performance.
- The new standardized measurement method for determining FRM in some cases results in a measured Frequency Response significantly lower than the previous methods used by some BAs. It is desirable to not require significant change in the Frequency Bias Setting for these BAs that experience a reduction in their measured Frequency Response.

Requirement 3

R3. Each Balancing Authority that is a member of a multiple Balancing Authority Interconnection, is not receiving Overlap Regulation Service and utilizing a variable Frequency Bias Setting shall maintain a Frequency Bias Setting that is:

- *Less than zero at all times, and*
- *Equal to or more negative than its Frequency Response Obligation when the Frequency varies from 60 Hz by more that +/- 0.036 Hz.*

Background and Rationale

In multi-Balancing Authority interconnections, the Frequency Bias Setting should be coordinated among all BAs on the interconnection. When there is a minimum Frequency Bias Setting requirement, it should apply for all BAs. However, BAs using a variable Frequency Bias Setting may have non-linearity in their actual response for a number of reasons including the dead-bands implemented on their generator governors. The measurement to ensure that these BAs are conforming to the interconnection minimum is adjusted to remove the dead-band range from the calculated average Frequency Bias Setting actually used. For BAs using variable bias, FRS Form 1 has a data entry location for the previous year's average monthly Bias. The Balancing Authority and the ERO can compare this value to the previous year's Frequency Bias Setting minimum to ensure R3 has been met.

On single BA interconnections, there is no need to coordinate the Frequency Bias Setting with other BAs. This eliminates the need to maintain a minimum Frequency Bias Setting for any reason other than meeting the reliability requirement as specified by the Frequency Response Obligation.

Requirement 4

R4. Each Balancing Authority that is performing Overlap Regulation Service shall modify its Frequency Bias Setting in its ACE calculation, in order to represent the Frequency Bias Setting for the combined Balancing Authority Area, to be equivalent to either:

- *The sum of the Frequency Bias Settings as shown on FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 for the participating Balancing Authorities as validated by the ERO, or*

- *The Frequency Bias Setting as shown on FRS Form 1 and FRS Form 2 for the entirety of the participating Balancing Authorities' Areas.*

Background and Rationale

This requirement reflects the operating principles first established by NERC Policy 1 and is similar to Requirement R6 of the approved BAL-003-0.1b standard. Overlap Regulation Service is a method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service incorporates another Balancing Authority's actual interchange, frequency response, and schedules into the providing Balancing Authority's AGC/ACE equation.

As noted earlier, a BA that is providing Overlap Regulation will report the sum of the Bias Settings in its FRS Form 1. Balancing Authorities receiving Overlap Regulation Service have an ACE and Frequency Bias Setting equal to zero (0).

How this Standard Meets the FERC Order No. 693 Directives

FERC Directive

The following is the relevant paragraph of Order No. 693.

> *Accordingly, the Commission approves Reliability Standard BAL-003-0 as mandatory and enforceable. In addition, the Commission directs the ERO to develop a modification to BAL-003-0 through the Reliability Standards development process that: (1) includes Levels of Non-Compliance; (2) determines the appropriate periodicity of frequency response surveys necessary to ensure that Requirement R2 and other requirements of the Reliability Standard are being met, and to modify Measure M1 based on that determination and (3) defines the necessary amount of Frequency Response needed for Reliable Operation for each balancing authority with methods of obtaining and measuring that the frequency response is achieved.*

1. Levels of Non-Compliance

VRFs and VSLs are an equally effective way of assigning compliance elements to the standard.

2. Determine the appropriate periodicity of frequency response surveys necessary to ensure that Requirement R2 and other Requirements of the Reliability Standard are met

BAL-003 V0 R2 (the basis of Order No. 693) deals with the calculation of Frequency Bias Setting such that it reflects natural Frequency Response.

The drafting team has determined that a sample size on the order of at least 20 events is necessary to have a high confidence in the estimate of a BA's Frequency Response. Selection of the frequency excursion events used for analysis will be done via a method outlined in Attachment A to the Standard.

On average, these events will represent the largest 2-3 "clean" frequency excursions occurring each month.

Since Frequency Bias Setting is an annual obligation, the survey of the at least 20 frequency excursion events will occur once each year.

3. Define the necessary amount of Frequency Response needed for Reliable Operation for each Balancing Authority with methods of obtaining and measuring that the frequency response is achieved

Necessary Amount of Frequency Response

The drafting team has proposed the following approach to defining the necessary amount of frequency response. In general, the goal is to avoid triggering the first step of under-frequency load shedding (UFLS) in the given Interconnection for reasonable contingencies expected. The

methodology for determining each Interconnection's and Balancing Authority's obligation is outlined in Attachment A to the Standard.

It should be noted the standard cannot guarantee there will never be a triggering of UFLS as the magnitude of "point C" differs throughout an interconnection during a disturbance and there are local areas that see much wider swings in frequency.

The contingency protection criterion is the largest reasonably expected contingency in the Interconnection. This can be based on the largest observed credible contingency in the previous 10 years or the largest Category C event for the Interconnection.

Attachment A to the standard presents the base obligation by Interconnection and adds a Reliability Margin. The Reliability Margin included addresses the difference between Points B and C and accounts for variables.

For multiple BA interconnections, the Frequency Response Obligation is allocated to BAs based on size. This allocation will be based on the following calculation:

$$\mathrm{FRO_{BA}} = \mathrm{FRO_{Int}} \times \frac{\text{Annual Gen}_{\mathrm{BA}} + \text{Annual Load}_{\mathrm{BA}}}{\text{Annual Gen}_{\mathrm{Int}} + \text{Annual Load}_{\mathrm{Int}}}$$

Methods of Obtaining Frequency Response

The drafting team believes the following are valid methods of obtaining Frequency Response:

- Regulation services.
- Contractual service. The drafting team has developed an approach to obtain a contractual share of Frequency Response from Adjacent Balancing Authorities. See FRS Form 1. While the final rules with regard to contractual services are being defined, the current expectation is that the ERO and the associated Region(s) should be notified beforehand and that the service be at least 6 months in duration.
- Through a tariff (e.g. Frequency Response and regulation service).
- From generators through an interconnection agreement.
- Contract with an internal resource or loads (The drafting team encourages the development of a NAESB business practice for Frequency Response service for linear (droop) and stepped (e.g. LaaR in Texas) response).

Since NERC standards should not prescribe or preclude any particular market related service, BAs and FRSGs may use whatever is most appropriate for their situation.

Measuring that the Frequency Response is Achieved

FRS Form 1 and the underlying data retained by the BA will be used for measuring whether Frequency Response was provided. FRS Form 1 will provide the guidance on how to account for and measure Frequency Response.

Going Beyond the Directive

Based on the combined operating experience of the SDT, the drafting team consensus is that each Interconnection has sufficient Frequency Response. If margins decline, there may be a need for additional standards or tools. The drafting team and the Resources Subcommittee are working with the ERO on its Frequency Response Initiative to develop processes and good practices so the Interconnections are prepared. These good practices and tools are described in the following section.

The drafting team is also evaluating a risk-based approach for basing the Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation on an historic probability density of frequency error, and for allocating the obligation on the basis of the Balancing Authority's average annual ACE share of frequency error. This allocation method uses the inverse of the rationale for allocating the CPS1 epsilon requirement by Bias share.

Good Practices and Tools

Background

This section outlines tips and tools to help Balancing authorities meet the Frequency Response Standard or to operate more reliably. If you have suggested additions, please send them to balancing@nerc.com.

Identifying and Estimating Frequency Responsive Reserves

Knowing the quantity and depth of frequency responsive reserves in real time is a possible next step to being better prepared for the next event. The challenge in achieving this is having the knowledge of the capabilities of all sources of frequency response. Presently the primary source of Frequency Response remains with the generation resources in our fleets.

Understanding how each of these sources performs to changes in system frequency and knowing their limitations would improve the BA's ability to measure frequency responsive reserves. Presently there are only guidelines, criteria and protocols in some regions of the industry that identify specific settings and performance expectations of Primary Frequency Response of resources.

One method of gaining a better understanding of performance is to measure performance during actual events that occur on the system. Measuring performance during actual events would only provide feedback for performance during that specific event and would not provide insight into depth of response or other limitations.

Repeated measurements will increase confidence in expected performance. NERC modeling standards are in process to be revised that will improve the BA's insight into predicting available frequency responsive reserves. However, knowing how resources are operated, what modes of operation provide sustained Primary Frequency Response and knowing the operating range of this response would give the BA the knowledge to accurately predict frequency response and the amount of frequency responsive reserves available in real time.

Some benefits have been realized by communicating to generation resources (GO) the importance of operating in modes that allow Primary Frequency Response to be sustained by the control systems of the resource. Other improvements in implementation of Primary Frequency Response have been achieved through improved settings on turbine governors through the elimination of "step" frequency response with the simultaneous reduction in governor dead-band settings.

Improvements in the full AGC control loop of the generating resource, which accounts for the expected Primary Frequency Response, have improved the delivery of quality Primary Frequency Response while minimizing secondary control actions of generators. Some of these actions can provide quick improvement in delivery of Primary Frequency Response.

Once Primary Frequency Response sources are known, the BA could calculate available reserves that are frequency responsive. Planning for these reserves during normal and emergency operations could be developed and added to the normal planning process.

Using FRS Form 1 Data

The information collected for this standard can be supplemented by a few data points to provide the Balancing Authority useful tools and information. The BA could do a regression analysis of its frequency response against the following values:

- Load (value A).
- Interchange (Value A).
- Total generation.
- Spinning reserve.

While the last two values above are not part of Form 1, they should be readily available. Small BAs might even include headroom on its larger generators as part of the regression.

The regression would provide a formula the BA could program in its EMS to present the operator a real time estimate of the BA's Frequency Response.

Statistical outliers in the regression would point to cases meriting further inspection to find causes of low Frequency Response or opportunities for improvement.

Tools

Single generating resource performance evaluation tools for steam turbine, combustion turbine (simple cycle or combined cycle) and for intermittent resources are available at the following link. http://texasre.org/standards_rules/standardsdev/rsc/sar003/Pages/Default.aspx.

These tools and the regional standard associated with them are in their final stages of development in the Texas region.

These tools will be posted on the NERC website.

References

NERC *Frequency Response Characteristic Survey Training Document* (Found in the NERC Operating Manual)

NERC Resources Subcommittee Position Paper on Frequency Response

NERC TIS Report *Interconnection Criteria for Frequency Response Requirements (for the Determination Interconnection Frequency Response Obligations (IFRO)*

Frequency Response Standard Field Trial Analysis, September 17, 2012

Appendix 1 - Data Quality Concerns Related To The Use Of The Actual Net Interchange Value

Actual net interchange for a typical Balancing Authority (BA) is the summation of its tie lines to other BAs. In some cases, there are pseudo-ties in it which reflect the effective removal or addition of load and/or generation from another BA, or it could include supplemental regulation as well. But in the typical scenario, actual net interchange values that are extracted from EMS data archiving can be influenced by data latency times in the data acquisition process, and also any timestamp skewing in the archival process.

Of greater concern, however, are the inevitable variations of other operating phenomena occurring concurrently with a frequency event. The impacts of these phenomena are superimposed on actual net interchange values along with the frequency response that we wish to measure through the use of the actual net interchange value.

To explore this issue further, let's begin with the idealized condition:

- frequency is fairly stable at some value near or a little below 60 Hz
- ACE of the non-contingent BA of interest is 0 and has been 0 for an extended period, and AGC control signals have not been issued recently
- Actual net interchange is "on schedule", and there are no schedule changes in the immediate future
- BA load is flat
- All generators not providing AGC are at their targets
- Variable generation such as wind and solar are not varying
- Operators have not directed any manual movements of generation recently

And when the contingency occurs in this idealized state, the change in actual net interchange will be measuring only the decline in load due to lesser frequency and generator governor response, and, none of the contaminating influences. While the ACE may become negative due to the actual frequency response being less than that called for by the frequency bias setting within the BA's AGC system, this contaminating influence on measuring frequency response will not appear in the actual net interchange value if the measurement interval ends before the generation on AGC responds.

Now let's explore the sensitivity of the resultant frequency response sampling to the relaxation of these idealized circumstances.

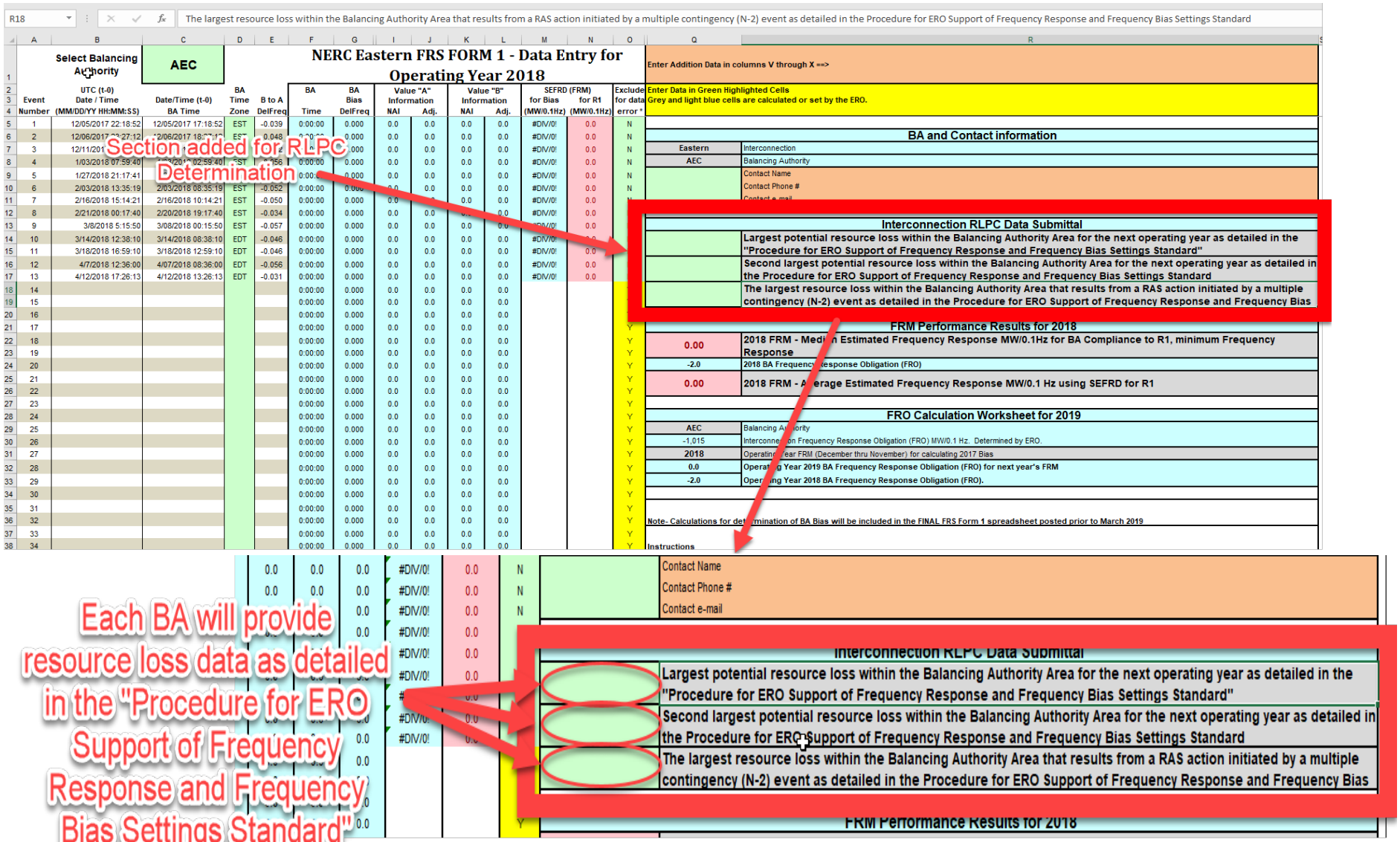
1. The "60 Hz load" increases moderately due to time of day concurrent with the frequency event. If the frequency event happens before AGC or operator-directed manual load adjustments occur, then the actual net interchange will be reduced by the moderate increase in load and the frequency response will be underestimated. But if the frequency event happens while AGC response and/or manual adjustments occur, then the actual net interchange will be increased by the AGC response (and/or manual adjustments) and the frequency response will be overestimated.

2. The “60 Hz load” decreases moderately due to time of day concurrent with the frequency event. If the frequency event happens before AGC or operator-directed manual load adjustments occur, then the actual net interchange will be increased by the moderate reduction in load and the frequency response will be overestimated. But if the frequency event happens while AGC response and/or manual adjustments occur, then the actual net interchange will be decreased by the AGC response (and/or manual adjustments) and the frequency response will be underestimated.
3. In anticipation of increasing load during the next hour, the operator increases manual generation before the load actually appears. If the frequency event happens while the generation “leading” the load is increasing, then the actual net interchange will be increased by the increase in manual generation and the frequency response will be overestimated. But if the frequency event occurs when the result of AGC signals sent to offset the operator’s leading actions take effect, then the actual net interchange will be decreased and the frequency response is underestimated.
4. In anticipation of decreasing load during the next hour, the operator decreases manual generation before the load actually declines. If the frequency event happens while the generation “leading” the load downward is decreasing, then the actual net interchange will be decreased by the reduction in manual generation and the frequency response will be underestimated. But if the frequency event occurs when the result of AGC signals sent to offset the operator’s leading actions take effect, then the actual net interchange will be increased and the frequency response is overestimated.
5. A schedule change to export more energy is made at 5 minutes before the top of the hour. The BA’s “60 Hz load” is not changing. The schedule change is small enough that the operator is relying on upward movement of generators on AGC to provide the additional energy to be exported. The time at which the AGC generators actually begin to provide the additional energy is dependent on how much time passes before the AGC algorithm gets out of its deadbands, the individual generator control errors get large enough for sending out the control signal, and maybe 20 seconds to 3 minutes for the response to be effected. The key point here is that it is not clear when the effects of a schedule change, as manifested in a change in generation and then ultimately a change in actual net interchange, will occur.
6. With the expected penetration of wind in the near future, unanticipated changes in their output will tend to affect actual net interchange and add noise to the frequency response observation process.

To a greater or lesser extent, 1 through 4 above are happening continuously for the most part with most BAs in the Eastern and Western Interconnections. The frequency response is buried within the typical hour to hour operational cacophony superimposed on actual net interchange values. The choice of metrics will be important to artfully extract frequency response from the noise and other unrepresentative error.

Modification to FRS Form 1

Each Balancing Authority (BA) including those within a Frequency Response Sharing Group (FRSG) provides data for the determination of the appropriate Interconnection's Resource Loss Protection Criteria (RLPC). In addition to the current practice of providing their frequency response sampling for all four quarters and their Frequency Bias Setting (FBS) calculation, each BA provides requested information regarding determination of resource losses and potential maximum resource loss due to Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) actions as detailed in the "Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting Standard". For BAs that do not have facilities that meet the defined criteria, the entity would enter "0" in the appropriate cell. It would be expected that "load only" BAs would not have resources to report, as well as "generation only" BAs that have only a single resource. It is also expected that most BAs would not have RAS actions that include loss of resources larger than their reported resource losses. To facilitate the collection of data, the FRS Form 1 has been modified with the addition of the following fields.


R18
The largest resource loss within the Balancing Authority Area that results from a RAS action initiated by a multiple contingency (N-2) event as detailed in the Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Settings Standard
Select Balancing Authority
AEC
NERC Eastern FRS FORM 1 - Data Entry for Operating Year 2018
Enter Addition Data in columns V through X ==>
Enter Data in Green Highlighted Cells
Grey and light blue cells are calculated or set by the ERO.
Event Number
UTC (t-0) Date / Time (MM/DD/YY HH:MM:SS)
Date/Time (t-0) BA Time
BA Time Zone
B to A DelFreq
BA Time
BA Bias DelFreq
Value "A" Information NAI
Value "A" Information Adj.
Value "B" Information NAI
Value "B" Information Adj.
SEFRD (FRM) for Bias (MW/0.1Hz)
SEFRD (FRM) for R1 (MW/0.1Hz)
Exclude for data error *
Section added for RLPC Determination
BA and Contact information
Eastern
Interconnection
AEC
Balancing Authority
Contact Name
Contact Phone #
Contact e-mail
Interconnection RLPC Data Submittal
Largest potential resource loss within the Balancing Authority Area for the next operating year as detailed in the "Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Settings Standard"
Second largest potential resource loss within the Balancing Authority Area for the next operating year as detailed in the Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Settings Standard
The largest resource loss within the Balancing Authority Area that results from a RAS action initiated by a multiple contingency (N-2) event as detailed in the Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias
FRM Performance Results for 2018
0.00
2018 FRM - Median Estimated Frequency Response MW/0.1Hz for BA Compliance to R1, minimum Frequency Response
-2.0
2018 BA Frequency Response Obligation (FRO)
0.00
2018 FRM - Average Estimated Frequency Response MW/0.1 Hz using SEFRD for R1
FRO Calculation Worksheet for 2019
AEC
Balancing Authority
-1,015
Interconnection Frequency Response Obligation (FRO) MW/0.1 Hz. Determined by ERO.
2018
Operating Year FRM (December thru November) for calculating 2017 Bias
0.0
Operating Year 2019 BA Frequency Response Obligation (FRO) for next year's FRM
-2.0
Operating Year 2018 BA Frequency Response Obligation (FRO).
Note- Calculations for determination of BA Bias will be included in the FINAL FRS Form 1 spreadsheet posted prior to March 2019
Instructions
Each BA will provide resource loss data as detailed in the "Procedure for ERO Support of Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Settings Standard"

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	08/19/15
SAR posted for comment	08/20/15 – 09/21/15

Anticipated Actions	Date
45-day formal comment period with initial ballot	August 2018 – September 2018
10-day final ballot	September 2018
NERC Board adoption	November 2018

Upon Board adoption, the rationale boxes will be moved to the Supplemental Material Section.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Physical Security

2. **Number:** CIP-014-32

3. **Purpose:** To identify and protect Transmission stations and Transmission substations, and their associated primary control centers, that if rendered inoperable or damaged as a result of a physical attack could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection.

4. **Applicability:**

4.1. Functional Entities:

4.1.1 Transmission Owner that owns a Transmission station or Transmission substation that meets any of the following criteria:

4.1.1.1 Transmission Facilities operated at 500 kV or higher. For the purpose of this criterion, the collector bus for a generation plant is not considered a Transmission Facility, but is part of the generation interconnection Facility.

4.1.1.2 Transmission Facilities that are operating between 200 kV and 499 kV at a single station or substation, where the station or substation is connected at 200 kV or higher voltages to three or more other Transmission stations or substations and has an "aggregate weighted value" exceeding 3000 according to the table below. The "aggregate weighted value" for a single station or substation is determined by summing the "weight value per line" shown in the table below for each incoming and each outgoing BES Transmission Line that is connected to another Transmission station or substation. For the purpose of this criterion, the collector bus for a generation plant is not considered a Transmission Facility, but is part of the generation interconnection Facility.

Voltage Value of a Line	Weight Value per Line
less than 200 kV (not applicable)	(not applicable)
200 kV to 299 kV	700
300 kV to 499 kV	1300
500 kV and above	0

4.1.1.3 Transmission Facilities at a single station or substation location that are identified by the ~~its Reliability Coordinator,~~ Planning Coordinator~~,~~ or Transmission Planner, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation ~~as critical to the derivation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs) and their associated contingencies~~.

4.1.1.4 Transmission Facilities identified as essential to meeting Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements.

4.1.2 Transmission Operator.

Exemption: Facilities in a "protected area," as defined in 10 C.F.R. § 73.2, within the scope of a security plan approved or accepted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission are not subject to this Standard; or, Facilities within the scope of a security plan approved or accepted by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission are not subject to this Standard.

5. Effective Dates:

See Implementation Plan for CIP-014-32.

6. Background:

~~This~~ Reliability Standard CIP-014-2 addresses the directives from the FERC order issued March 7, 2014, *Reliability Standards for Physical Security Measures*, 146 FERC ¶ 61,166 (2014), which required NERC to develop a physical security reliability standard(s) to identify and protect facilities that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Transmission Owner shall perform an initial risk assessment and subsequent risk assessments of its Transmission stations and Transmission substations (existing and planned to be in service within 24 months) that meet the criteria specified in Applicability Section 4.1.1. The initial and subsequent risk assessments shall consist of a transmission analysis or transmission analyses designed to identify the Transmission station(s) and Transmission substation(s) that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. *[VRF: High; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

1.1. Subsequent risk assessments shall be performed:

- At least once every 30 calendar months for a Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment (as verified according to Requirement R2) one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection; or

- At least once every 60 calendar months for a Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment (as verified according to Requirement R2) any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection.

1.2. The Transmission Owner shall identify the primary control center that operationally controls each Transmission station or Transmission substation identified in the Requirement R1 risk assessment.

M1. Examples of acceptable evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic documentation of the risk assessment of its Transmission stations and Transmission substations (existing and planned to be in service within 24 months) that meet the criteria in Applicability Section 4.1.1 as specified in Requirement R1. Additionally, examples of acceptable evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic documentation of the identification of the primary control center that operationally controls each Transmission station or Transmission substation identified in the Requirement R1 risk assessment as specified in Requirement R1, Part 1.2.

R2. Each Transmission Owner shall have an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1. The verification may occur concurrent with or after the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1. *[VRF: Medium; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

2.1. Each Transmission Owner shall select an unaffiliated verifying entity that is either:

- A registered Planning Coordinator, Transmission Planner, or Reliability Coordinator; or
- An entity that has transmission planning or analysis experience.

2.2. The unaffiliated third party verification shall verify the Transmission Owner's risk assessment performed under Requirement R1, which may include recommendations for the addition or deletion of a Transmission station(s) or Transmission substation(s). The Transmission Owner shall ensure the verification is completed within 90 calendar days following the completion of the Requirement R1 risk assessment.

2.3. If the unaffiliated verifying entity recommends that the Transmission Owner add a Transmission station(s) or Transmission substation(s) to, or remove a Transmission station(s) or Transmission substation(s) from, its identification under Requirement R1, the Transmission Owner shall either, within 60 calendar days of completion of the verification, for each recommended addition or removal of a Transmission station or Transmission substation:

- Modify its identification under Requirement R1 consistent with the recommendation; or
- Document the technical basis for not modifying the identification in accordance with the recommendation.

2.4. Each Transmission Owner shall implement procedures, such as the use of non-disclosure agreements, for protecting sensitive or confidential information made available to the unaffiliated third party verifier and to protect or exempt sensitive or confidential information developed pursuant to this Reliability Standard from public disclosure.

M2. Examples of acceptable evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic documentation that the Transmission Owner completed an unaffiliated third party verification of the Requirement R1 risk assessment and satisfied all of the applicable provisions of Requirement R2, including, if applicable, documenting the technical basis for not modifying the Requirement R1 identification as specified under Part 2.3. Additionally, examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, written or electronic documentation of procedures to protect information under Part 2.4.

R3. For a primary control center(s) identified by the Transmission Owner according to Requirement R1, Part 1.2 that a) operationally controls an identified Transmission station or Transmission substation verified according to Requirement R2, and b) is not under the operational control of the Transmission Owner: the Transmission Owner shall, within seven calendar days following completion of Requirement R2, notify the Transmission Operator that has operational control of the primary control center of

such identification and the date of completion of Requirement R2. *[VRF: Lower; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

3.1. If a Transmission station or Transmission substation previously identified under Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2 is removed from the identification during a subsequent risk assessment performed according to Requirement R1 or a verification according to Requirement R2, then the Transmission Owner shall, within seven calendar days following the verification or the subsequent risk assessment, notify the Transmission Operator that has operational control of the primary control center of the removal.

M3. Examples of acceptable evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic notifications or communications that the Transmission Owner notified each Transmission Operator, as applicable, according to Requirement R3.

R4. Each Transmission Owner that identified a Transmission station, Transmission substation, or a primary control center in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2, and each Transmission Operator notified by a Transmission Owner according to Requirement R3, shall conduct an evaluation of the potential threats and vulnerabilities of a physical attack to each of their respective Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2. The evaluation shall consider the following: *[VRF: Medium; Time-Horizon: Operations Planning, Long-term Planning]*

4.1. Unique characteristics of the identified and verified Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s);

4.2. Prior history of attack on similar facilities taking into account the frequency, geographic proximity, and severity of past physical security related events; and

4.3. Intelligence or threat warnings received from sources such as law enforcement, the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO), the Electricity Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ES-ISAC), U.S. federal and/or Canadian governmental agencies, or their successors.

M4. Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic documentation that the Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator conducted an evaluation of the potential threats and vulnerabilities of a physical attack to their respective Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s) and primary control center(s) as specified in Requirement R4.

R5. Each Transmission Owner that identified a Transmission station, Transmission substation, or primary control center in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2, and each Transmission Operator notified by a Transmission Owner according to Requirement R3, shall develop and implement a documented physical security plan(s) that covers their respective Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s). The physical security plan(s) shall be

developed within 120 calendar days following the completion of Requirement R2 and executed according to the timeline specified in the physical security plan(s). The physical security plan(s) shall include the following attributes: *[VRF: High; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

5.1. Resiliency or security measures designed collectively to deter, detect, delay, assess, communicate, and respond to potential physical threats and vulnerabilities identified during the evaluation conducted in Requirement R4.

5.2. Law enforcement contact and coordination information.

5.3. A timeline for executing the physical security enhancements and modifications specified in the physical security plan.

5.4. Provisions to evaluate evolving physical threats, and their corresponding security measures, to the Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), or primary control center(s).

M5. Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated written or electronic documentation of its physical security plan(s) that covers their respective identified and verified Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) as specified in Requirement R5, and additional evidence demonstrating execution of the physical security plan according to the timeline specified in the physical security plan.

R6. Each Transmission Owner that identified a Transmission station, Transmission substation, or primary control center in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2, and each Transmission Operator notified by a Transmission Owner according to Requirement R3, shall have an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5. The review may occur concurrently with or after completion of the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan development under Requirement R5. *[VRF: Medium; Time-Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

6.1. Each Transmission Owner and Transmission Operator shall select an unaffiliated third party reviewer from the following:

- An entity or organization with electric industry physical security experience and whose review staff has at least one member who holds either a Certified Protection Professional (CPP) or Physical Security Professional (PSP) certification.
- An entity or organization approved by the ERO.
- A governmental agency with physical security expertise.

- An entity or organization with demonstrated law enforcement, government, or military physical security expertise.

6.2. The Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator, respectively, shall ensure that the unaffiliated third party review is completed within 90 calendar days of completing the security plan(s) developed in Requirement R5. The unaffiliated third party review may, but is not required to, include recommended changes to the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 or the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5.

6.3. If the unaffiliated third party reviewer recommends changes to the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 or security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5, the Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator shall, within 60 calendar days of the completion of the unaffiliated third party review, for each recommendation:

- Modify its evaluation or security plan(s) consistent with the recommendation; or

- Document the reason(s) for not modifying the evaluation or security plan(s) consistent with the recommendation.

6.4. Each Transmission Owner and Transmission Operator shall implement procedures, such as the use of non-disclosure agreements, for protecting sensitive or confidential information made available to the unaffiliated third party reviewer and to protect or exempt sensitive or confidential information developed pursuant to this Reliability Standard from public disclosure.

M6. Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, written or electronic documentation that the Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 as specified in Requirement R6 including, if applicable, documenting the reasons for not modifying the evaluation or security plan(s) in accordance with a recommendation under Part 6.3. Additionally, examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, written or electronic documentation of procedures to protect information under Part 6.4.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence during an on-site visit to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Transmission Owner and Transmission Operator shall keep data or evidence to show compliance, as identified below, unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

The responsible entities shall retain documentation as evidence for three years.

If a Responsible Entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved, or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records, subject to the confidentiality provisions of Section 1500 of the Rules of Procedure and the provisions of Section 1.4 below.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints Text

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Confidentiality: To protect the confidentiality and sensitive nature of the evidence for demonstrating compliance with this standard, all evidence will be retained at the Transmission Owner's and Transmission Operator's facilities.

2. Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	**Long-term Planning**	**High**	The Transmission Owner performed an initial risk assessment but did so after the date specified in the implementation plan for performing the initial risk assessment but less than or equal to two calendar months after that date; OR The Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could	The Transmission Owner performed an initial risk assessment but did so more than two calendar months after the date specified in the implementation plan for performing the initial risk assessment but less than or equal to four calendar months after that date; OR The Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable	The Transmission Owner performed an initial risk assessment but did so more than four calendar months after the date specified in the implementation plan for performing the initial risk assessment but less than or equal to six calendar months after that date; OR The Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could	The Transmission Owner performed an initial risk assessment but did so more than six calendar months after the date specified in the implementation plan for performing the initial risk assessment; OR The Transmission Owner failed to perform an initial risk assessment; OR The Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment one or more Transmission

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 30 calendar months but less than or equal to 32 calendar months; OR The Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an	or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 32 calendar months but less than or equal to 34 calendar months; OR The Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an	result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 34 calendar months but less than or equal to 36 calendar months; OR The Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection	stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after more than 36 calendar months; OR The Transmission Owner that has identified in its previous risk assessment one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability,

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 60 calendar months but less than or equal to 62 calendar months.	Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 62 calendar months but less than or equal to 64 calendar months.	performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after 64 calendar months but less than or equal to 66 calendar months; OR The Transmission Owner performed a risk assessment but failed to include Part 1.2.	uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection failed to perform a risk assessment; OR The Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection performed a subsequent risk assessment but did so after more than 66 calendar months;

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						OR The Transmission Owner that has not identified in its previous risk assessment any Transmission station and Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection failed to perform a subsequent risk assessment.
R2	**Long-term Planning**	**Medium**	The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 but did so in more than 90 calendar days but	The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 but did so more than 100 calendar days but	The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 but did so more than 110 calendar days but less than or equal to	The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 but did so more than 120 calendar days

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			less than or equal to 100 calendar days following completion of Requirement R1; OR The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 and modified or documented the technical basis for not modifying its identification under Requirement R1 as required by Part 2.3 but did so more than 60 calendar days and less than or equal to 70 calendar days from completion of the third party verification.	less than or equal to 110 calendar days following completion of Requirement R1; Or The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 and modified or documented the technical basis for not modifying its identification under Requirement R1 as required by Part 2.3 but did so more than 70 calendar days and less than or equal to 80 calendar days from completion of the third party verification.	120 calendar days following completion of Requirement R1; OR The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 and modified or documented the technical basis for not modifying its identification under Requirement R1 as required by Part 2.3 but did so more than 80 calendar days from completion of the third party verification; OR The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed	following completion of Requirement R1; OR The Transmission Owner failed to have an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1; OR The Transmission Owner had an unaffiliated third party verify the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 but failed to implement procedures for protecting information per Part 2.4.

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					under Requirement R1 but failed to modify or document the technical basis for not modifying its identification under R1 as required by Part 2.3.	
R3	**Long-term Planning**	**Lower**	The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center as specified in Requirement R3 but did so more than seven calendar days and less than or equal to nine calendar days following the completion of Requirement R2; OR The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that	The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center as specified in Requirement R3 but did so more than nine calendar days and less than or equal to 11 calendar days following the completion of Requirement R2; OR The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that	The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center as specified in Requirement R3 but did so more than 11 calendar days and less than or equal to 13 calendar days following the completion of Requirement R2; OR The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center	The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center as specified in Requirement R3 but did so more than 13 calendar days following the completion of Requirement R2; OR The Transmission Owner failed to notify the Transmission Operator that it operates a control

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			operates the primary control center of the removal from the identification in Requirement R1 but did so more than seven calendar days and less than or equal to nine calendar days following the verification or the subsequent risk assessment.	operates the primary control center of the removal from the identification in Requirement R1 but did so more than nine calendar days and less than or equal to 11 calendar days following the verification or the subsequent risk assessment.	of the removal from the identification in Requirement R1 but did so more than 11 calendar days and less than or equal to 13 calendar days following the verification or the subsequent risk assessment.	center identified in Requirement R1; OR The Transmission Owner notified the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center of the removal from the identification in Requirement R1 but did so more than 13 calendar days following the verification or the subsequent risk assessment. OR The Transmission Owner failed to notify the Transmission Operator that operates the primary control center of the removal from the

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						identification in Requirement R1.
R4	**Operations Planning, Long-term Planning**	**Medium**	N/A	The Responsible Entity conducted an evaluation of the potential physical threats and vulnerabilities to each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but failed to consider one of Parts 4.1 through 4.3 in the evaluation.	The Responsible Entity conducted an evaluation of the potential physical threats and vulnerabilities to each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but failed to consider two of Parts 4.1 through 4.3 in the evaluation.	The Responsible Entity failed to conduct an evaluation of the potential physical threats and vulnerabilities to each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1; OR The Responsible Entity conducted an evaluation of the potential physical threats and vulnerabilities to each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but failed to consider Parts 4.1 through 4.3.
R5	**Long-term Planning**	**High**	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but did so more than 120 calendar days but less than or equal to 130 calendar days after completing Requirement R2; OR	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but did so more than 130 calendar days but less than or equal to 140 calendar days after completing Requirement R2; OR	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but did so more than 140 calendar days but less than or equal to 150 calendar days after completing Requirement R2; OR	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers each of its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 but did so more than 150 calendar days after completing the verification in Requirement R2; OR

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2 but failed to include one of Parts 5.1 through 5.4 in the plan.	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2 but failed to include two of Parts 5.1 through 5.4 in the plan.	The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2 but failed to include three of Parts 5.1 through 5.4 in the plan.	The Responsible Entity failed to develop and implement a documented physical security plan(s) that covers its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2. OR The Responsible Entity developed and implemented a documented physical security plan(s) that covers its Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), and

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						primary control center(s) identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement 2 but failed to include Parts 5.1 through 5.4 in the plan.
R6	**Long-term Planning**	**Medium**	The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 but did so in more than 90 calendar days but less than or equal to 100 calendar days; OR The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed	The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 but did so in more than 100 calendar days but less than or equal to 110 calendar days; OR The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the	The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 but did so more than 110 calendar days but less than or equal to 120 calendar days; OR The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security	The Responsible Entity failed to have an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 in more than 120 calendar days; OR The Responsible Entity failed to have an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-014-1)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 and modified or documented the reason for not modifying the security plan(s) as specified in Part 6.3 but did so more than 60 calendar days and less than or equal to 70 calendar days following completion of the third party review.	evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 and modified or documented the reason for not modifying the security plan(s) as specified in Part 6.3 but did so more than 70 calendar days and less than or equal to 80 calendar days following completion of the third party review.	plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 and modified or documented the reason for not modifying the security plan(s) as specified in Part 6.3 but did so more than 80 calendar days following completion of the third party review; OR The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 but did not document the reason for not modifying the security plan(s) as specified in Part 6.3.	Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5; OR The Responsible Entity had an unaffiliated third party review the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed under Requirement R5 but failed to implement procedures for protecting information per Part 6.4.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	October 1, 2015	Effective Date	New
2	April 16, 2015	Revised to meet FERC Order 802 directive to remove “widespread”.	Revision
2	May 7, 2015	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	
2	July 14, 2015	FERC Letter Order in Docket No. RD15-4-000 approving CIP-014-2	

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Section 4 Applicability

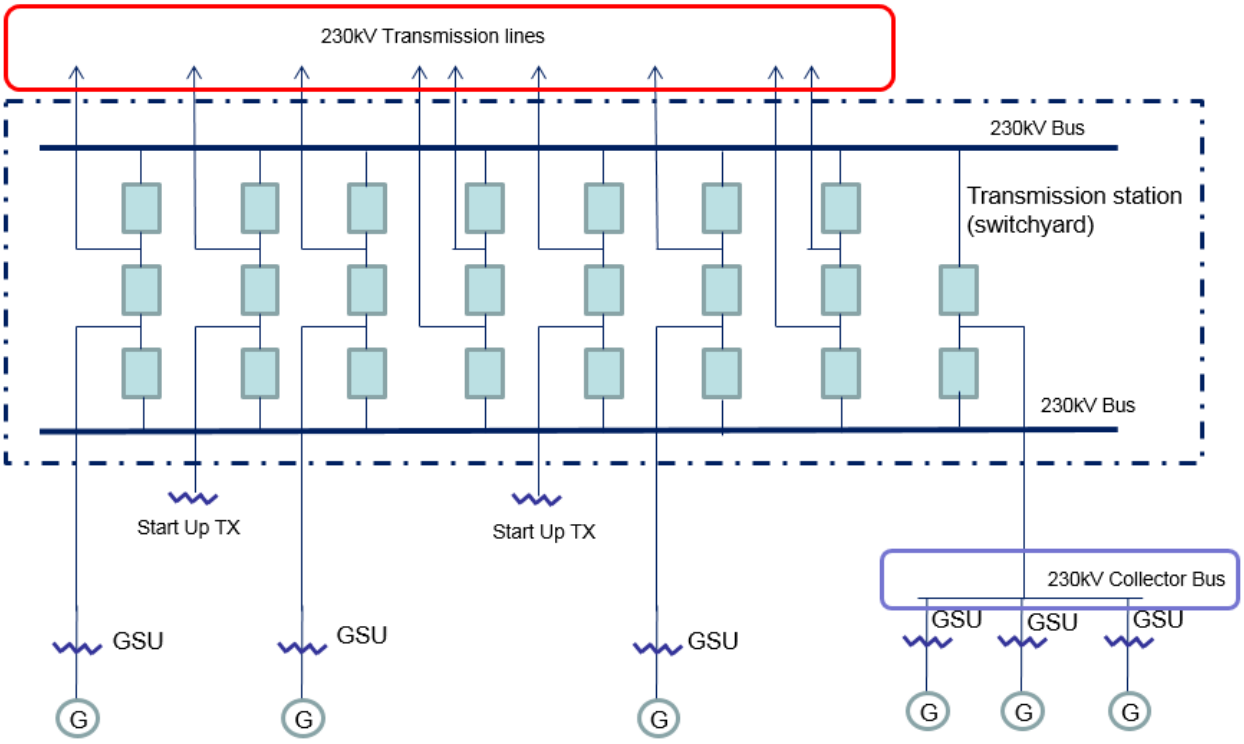
The purpose of Reliability Standard CIP-014 is to protect Transmission stations and Transmission substations, and their associated primary control centers that if rendered inoperable or damaged as a result of a physical attack could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. To properly include those entities that own or operate such Facilities, the Reliability Standard CIP-014 first applies to Transmission Owners that own Transmission Facilities that meet the specific criteria in Applicability Section 4.1.1.1 through 4.1.1.4. The Facilities described in Applicability Section 4.1.1.1 through 4.1.1.4 mirror those Transmission Facilities that meet the bright line criteria for "Medium Impact" Transmission Facilities under Attachment 1 of Reliability Standard CIP-002-5.1. Each Transmission Owner that owns Transmission Facilities that meet the criteria in Section 4.1.1.1 through 4.1.1.4 is required to perform a risk assessment as specified in Requirement R1 to identify its Transmission stations and Transmission substations, and their associated primary control centers, that if rendered inoperable or damaged as a result of a physical attack could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. The Standard Drafting Team (SDT) expects this population will be small and that many Transmission Owners that meet the applicability of this standard will not actually identify any such Facilities. Only those Transmission Owners with Transmission stations or Transmission substations identified in the risk assessment (and verified under Requirement R2) have performance obligations under Requirements R3 through R6.

This standard also applies to Transmission Operators. A Transmission Operator's obligations under the standard, however, are only triggered if the Transmission Operator is notified by an applicable Transmission Owner under Requirement R3 that the Transmission Operator operates a primary control center that operationally controls a Transmission station(s) or Transmission substation(s) identified in the Requirement R1 risk assessment. A primary control center operationally controls a Transmission station or Transmission substation when the control center's electronic actions can cause direct physical action at the identified Transmission station or Transmission substation, such as opening a breaker, as opposed to a control center that only has information from the Transmission station or Transmission substation and must coordinate direct action through another entity. Only Transmission Operators who are notified that they have primary control centers under this standard have performance obligations under Requirements R4 through R6. In other words, primary control center for purposes of this Standard is the control center that the Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator, respectively, uses as its primary, permanently-manned site to physically operate a Transmission station or Transmission substation that is identified in Requirement R1 and verified in Requirement R2. Control centers that provide back-up capability are not applicable, as they are a form of resiliency and intentionally redundant.

The SDT considered several options for bright line criteria that could be used to determine applicability and provide an initial threshold that defines the set of Transmission stations and Transmission substations that would meet the directives of the FERC order on physical security (*i.e.*, those that could cause instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an

Interconnection). The SDT determined that using the criteria for Medium Impact Transmission Facilities in Attachment 1 of CIP-002-5.1 would provide a conservative threshold for defining which Transmission stations and Transmission substations must be included in the risk assessment in Requirement R1 of CIP-014. Additionally, the SDT concluded that using the CIP-002-5.1 Medium Impact criteria was appropriate because it has been approved by stakeholders, NERC, and FERC, and its use provides a technically sound basis to determine which Transmission Owners should conduct the risk assessment. As described in CIP-002-5.1, the failure of a Transmission station or Transmission substation that meets the Medium Impact criteria could have the capability to result in ~~exceeding one or more Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs)~~instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading. The SDT understands that using this bright line criteria to determine applicability may require some Transmission Owners to perform risk assessments under Requirement R1 that will result in a finding that none of their Transmission stations or Transmission substations would pose a risk of instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. However, the SDT determined that higher bright lines could not be technically justified to ensure inclusion of all Transmission stations and Transmission substations, and their associated primary control centers that, if rendered inoperable or damaged as a result of a physical attack could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. Further guidance and technical basis for the bright line criteria for Medium Impact Facilities can be found in the Guidelines and Technical Basis section of CIP-002-5.1.

Additionally, the SDT determined that it was not necessary to include Generator Operators and Generator Owners in the Reliability Standard. First, Transmission stations or Transmission substations interconnecting generation facilities are considered when determining applicability. Transmission Owners will consider those Transmission stations and Transmission substations that include a Transmission station on the high side of the Generator Step-up transformer (GSU) using Applicability Section 4.1.1.1 and 4.1.1.2. As an example, a Transmission station or Transmission substation identified as a Transmission Owner facility that interconnects generation will be subject to the Requirement R1 risk assessment if it operates at 500kV or greater or if it is connected at 200 kV – 499kV to three or more other Transmission stations or Transmission substations and has an "aggregate weighted value" exceeding 3000 according to the table in Applicability Section 4.1.1.2. Second, the Transmission analysis or analyses conducted under Requirement R1 should take into account the impact of the loss of generation connected to applicable Transmission stations or Transmission substations. Additionally, the FERC order does not explicitly mention generation assets and is reasonably understood to focus on the most critical Transmission Facilities. The diagram below shows an example of a station.



Also, the SDT uses the phrase "Transmission stations or Transmission substations" to recognize the existence of both stations and substations. Many entities in industry consider a substation to be a location with physical borders (i.e. fence, wall, etc.) that contains at least an autotransformer. Locations also exist that do not contain autotransformers, and many entities in industry refer to those locations as stations (switching stations or switchyards). Therefore, the SDT chose to use both "station" and "substation" to refer to the locations where groups of Transmission Facilities exist.

On the issue of joint ownership, the SDT recognizes that this issue is not unique to CIP-014, and expects that the applicable Transmission Owners and Transmission Operators will develop memorandums of understanding, agreements, Coordinated Functional Registrations, or procedures, etc., to designate responsibilities under CIP-014 when joint ownership is at issue, which is similar to what many entities have completed for other Reliability Standards.

The language contained in the applicability section regarding the collector bus is directly copied from CIP-002-5.1, Attachment 1, and has no additional meaning within the CIP-014 standard.

Requirement R1

The initial risk assessment required under Requirement R1 must be completed on or before the effective date of the standard. Subsequent risk assessments are to be performed at least once every 30 or 60 months depending on the results of the previous risk assessment per Requirement R1, Part 1.1. In performing the risk assessment under Requirement R1, the

Transmission Owner should first identify their population of Transmission stations and Transmission substations that meet the criteria contained in Applicability Section 4.1.1. Requirement R1 then requires the Transmission Owner to perform a risk assessment, consisting of a transmission analysis, to determine which of those Transmission stations and Transmission Substations if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. The requirement is not to require identification of, and thus, not intended to bring within the scope of the standard a Transmission station or Transmission substation unless the applicable Transmission Owner determines through technical studies and analyses based on objective analysis, technical expertise, operating experience and experienced judgment that the loss of such facility would have a critical impact on the operation of the Interconnection in the event the asset is rendered inoperable or damaged. In the November 20, 2014 Order, FERC reiterated that "only an instability that has a "critical impact on the operation of the interconnection" warrants finding that the facility causing the instability is critical under Requirement R1." The Transmission Owner may determine the criteria for critical impact by considering, among other criteria, any of the following:

- Criteria or methodology used by Transmission Planners or Planning Coordinators in TPL-001-4, Requirement R6
- NERC EOP-004-2 reporting criteria
- Area or magnitude of potential impact

The standard does not mandate the specific analytical method for performing the risk assessment. The Transmission Owner has the discretion to choose the specific method that best suites its needs. As an example, an entity may perform a Power Flow analysis and stability analysis at a variety of load levels.

Performing Risk Assessments

The Transmission Owner has the discretion to select a transmission analysis method that fits its facts and system circumstances. To mandate a specific approach is not technically desirable and may lead to results that fail to adequately consider regional, topological, and system circumstances. The following guidance is only an example on how a Transmission Owner may perform a power flow and/or stability analysis to identify those Transmission stations and Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged as a result of a physical attack could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. An entity could remove all lines, without regard to the voltage level, to a single Transmission station or Transmission substation and review the simulation results to assess system behavior to determine if Cascading of Transmission Facilities, uncontrolled separation, or voltage or frequency instability is likely to occur over a significant area of the Interconnection. Using engineering judgment, the Transmission Owner (possibly in consultation with regional planning or operation committees and/or ISO/RTO committee input) should develop criteria (e.g. imposing a fault near the removed Transmission station or Transmission substation) to identify a contingency or parameters that result in potential instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. Regional consultation on these matters is likely to be

helpful and informative, given that the inputs for the risk assessment and the attributes of what constitutes instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection will likely vary from region-to-region or from ISO-to-ISO based on topology, system characteristics, and system configurations. Criteria could also include post-contingency facilities loadings above a certain emergency rating or failure of a power flow case to converge. Available special protection systems (SPS), if any, could be applied to determine if the system experiences any additional instability which may result in uncontrolled separation. Example criteria may include:

(a) Thermal overloads beyond facility emergency ratings;

(b) Voltage deviation exceeding ± 10%; or

(c) Cascading outage/voltage collapse; or

(d) Frequency below under-frequency load shed points

Periodicity

A Transmission Owner who identifies one or more Transmission stations or Transmission substations (as verified under Requirement R2) that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection is required to conduct a risk assessment at least once every 30 months. This period ensures that the risk assessment remains current with projected conditions and configurations in the planned system. This risk assessment, as the initial assessment, must consider applicable planned Transmission stations and Transmission substations to be in service within 24 months. The 30 month timeframe aligns with the 24 month planned to be in service date because the Transmission Owner is provided the flexibility, depending on its planning cycle and the frequency in which it may plan to construct a new Transmission station or Transmission substation to more closely align these dates. The requirement is to conduct the risk assessment at least once every 30 months, so for a Transmission Owner that believes it is better to conduct a risk assessment once every 24 months, because of its planning cycle, it has the flexibility to do so.

Transmission Owners that have not identified any Transmission stations or Transmission substations (as verified under Requirement R2) that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection are unlikely to see changes to their risk assessment in the Near-Term Planning Horizon. Consequently, a 60 month periodicity for completing a subsequent risk assessment is specified.

Identification of Primary Control Centers

After completing the risk assessment specified in Requirement R1, it is important to additionally identify the primary control center that operationally controls each Transmission station or Transmission substation that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection. A primary control center "operationally controls" a Transmission station or Transmission substation when the control

center's electronic actions can cause direct physical actions at the identified Transmission station and Transmission substation, such as opening a breaker.

Requirement R2

This requirement specifies verification of the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1 by an entity other than the owner or operator of the Requirement R1 risk assessment.

A verification of the risk assessment by an unaffiliated third party, as specified in Requirement R2, could consist of:

1. Certifying that the Requirement R1 risk assessment considers the Transmission stations and Transmission substations identified in Applicability Section 4.1.1.
2. Review of the model used to conduct the risk assessment to ensure it contains sufficient system topology to identify Transmission stations and Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could cause instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection.
3. Review of the Requirement R1 risk assessment methodology.

This requirement provides the flexibility for a Transmission Owner to select from unaffiliated registered and non-registered entities with transmission planning or analysis experience to perform the verification of the Requirement R1 risk assessment. The term unaffiliated means that the selected verifying entity cannot be a corporate affiliate (*i.e.,* the verifying or third party reviewer cannot be an entity that corporately controls, is controlled by or is under common control with, the Transmission Owner). The verifying entity also cannot be a division of the Transmission Owner that operates as a functional unit.

The prohibition on registered entities using a corporate affiliate to conduct the verification, however, does not prohibit a governmental entity (e.g., a city, a municipality, a U.S. federal power marketing agency, or any other political subdivision of U.S. or Canadian federal, state, or provincial governments) from selecting as the verifying entity another governmental entity within the same political subdivision. For instance, a U.S. federal power marketing agency may select as its verifier another U.S. federal agency to conduct its verification so long as the selected entity has transmission planning or analysis experience. Similarly, a Transmission Owner owned by a Canadian province can use a separate agency of that province to perform the verification. The verifying entity, however, must still be a third party and cannot be a division of the registered entity that operates as a functional unit.

Requirement R2 also provides that the "verification may occur concurrent with or after the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1." This provision is designed to provide the Transmission Owner the flexibility to work with the verifying entity throughout (*i.e.,* concurrent with) the risk assessment, which for some Transmission Owners may be more efficient and effective. In other words, a Transmission Owner could collaborate with their unaffiliated verifying entity to perform the risk assessment under Requirement R1 such that both Requirement R1 and Requirement R2 are satisfied concurrently. The intent of Requirement R2 is to have an entity other than the owner or operator of the facility to be involved in the risk

assessment process and have an opportunity to provide input. Accordingly, Requirement R2 is designed to allow entities the discretion to have a two-step process, where the Transmission Owner performs the risk assessment and subsequently has a third party review that assessment, or a one-step process, where the entity collaborates with a third party to perform the risk assessment.

Characteristics to consider in selecting a third party reviewer could include:

- Registered Entity with applicable planning and reliability functions.
- Experience in power system studies and planning.
- The entity's understanding of the MOD standards, TPL standards, and facility ratings as they pertain to planning studies.
- The entity's familiarity with the Interconnection within which the Transmission Owner is located.

With respect to the requirement that Transmission owners develop and implement procedures for protecting confidential and sensitive information, the Transmission Owner could have a method for identifying documents that require confidential treatment. One mechanism for protecting confidential or sensitive information is to prohibit removal of sensitive or confidential information from the Transmission Owner's site. Transmission Owners could include such a prohibition in a non-disclosure agreement with the verifying entity.

A Technical feasibility study is not required in the Requirement R2 documentation of the technical basis for not modifying the identification in accordance with the recommendation.

On the issue of the difference between a verifier in Requirement R2 and a reviewer in Requirement R6, the SDT indicates that the verifier will confirm that the risk assessment was completed in accordance with Requirement R1, including the number of Transmission stations and substations identified, while the reviewer in Requirement R6 is providing expertise on the manner in which the evaluation of threats was conducted in accordance with Requirement R4, and the physical security plan in accordance with Requirement R5. In the latter situation there is no verification of a technical analysis, rather an application of experience and expertise to provide guidance or recommendations, if needed.

Parts 2.4 and 6.4 require the entities to have procedures to protect the confidentiality of sensitive or confidential information. Those procedures may include the following elements:

1. Control and retention of information on site for third party verifiers/reviewers.
2. Only "need to know" employees, etc., get the information.
3. Marking documents as confidential
4. Securely storing and destroying information when no longer needed.
5. Not releasing information outside the entity without, for example, General Counsel sign-off.

Requirement R3

Some Transmission Operators will have obligations under this standard for certain primary control centers. Those obligations, however, are contingent upon a Transmission Owner first completing the risk assessment specified by Requirement R1 and the verification specified by Requirement R2. Requirement R3 is intended to ensure that a Transmission Operator that has operational control of a primary control center identified in Requirement R1 receive notice so that the Transmission Operator may fulfill the rest of the obligations required in Requirements R4 through R6. Since the timing obligations in Requirements R4 through R6 are based upon completion of Requirement R2, the Transmission Owner must also include within the notice the date of completion of Requirement R2. Similarly, the Transmission Owner must notify the Transmission Operator of any removals from identification that result from a subsequent risk assessment under Requirement R1 or as a result of the verification process under Requirement R2.

Requirement R4

This requirement requires owners and operators of facilities identified by the Requirement R1 risk assessment and that are verified under Requirement R2 to conduct an assessment of potential threats and vulnerabilities to those Transmission stations, Transmission substations, and primary control centers using a tailored evaluation process. Threats and vulnerabilities may vary from facility to facility based on any number of factors that include, but are not limited to, location, size, function, existing physical security protections, and attractiveness as a target.

In order to effectively conduct a threat and vulnerability assessment, the asset owner may be the best source to determine specific site vulnerabilities, but current and evolving threats may best be determined by others in the intelligence or law enforcement communities. A number of resources have been identified in the standard, but many others exist and asset owners are not limited to where they may turn for assistance. Additional resources may include state or local fusion centers, U.S. Department of Homeland Security, Federal Bureau of Investigations (FBI), Public Safety Canada, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, and InfraGard chapters coordinated by the FBI.

The Responsible Entity is required to take a number of factors into account in Parts 4.1 to 4.3 in order to make a risk-based evaluation under Requirement R4.

To assist in determining the current threat for a facility, the prior history of attacks on similarly protected facilities should be considered when assessing probability and likelihood of occurrence at the facility in question.

Resources that may be useful in conducting threat and vulnerability assessments include:

- NERC Security Guideline for the Electricity Sector: Physical Security.
- NERC Security Guideline: Physical Security Response.
- ASIS International General Risk Assessment Guidelines.
- ASIS International Facilities Physical Security Measure Guideline.

- ASIS International Security Management Standard: Physical Asset Protection.
- Whole Building Design Guide - Threat/Vulnerability Assessments.

Requirement R5

This requirement specifies development and implementation of a security plan(s) designed to protect against attacks to the facilities identified in Requirement R1 based on the assessment performed under Requirement R4.

Requirement R5 specifies the following attributes for the physical security plan:

- *Resiliency or security measures designed collectively to deter, detect, delay, assess, communicate, and respond to potential physical threats and vulnerabilities identified during the evaluation conducted in Requirement R4.*

  Resiliency may include, among other things:

  a. System topology changes,

  b. Spare equipment,

  c. Construction of a new Transmission station or Transmission substation.

  While most security measures will work together to collectively harden the entire site, some may be allocated to protect specific critical components. For example, if protection from gunfire is considered necessary, the entity may only install ballistic protection for critical components, not the entire site.

- *Law enforcement contact and coordination information.*

  Examples of such information may be posting 9-1-1 for emergency calls and providing substation safety and familiarization training for local and federal law enforcement, fire department, and Emergency Medical Services.

- *A timeline for executing the physical security enhancements and modifications specified in the physical security plan.*

  Entities have the flexibility to prioritize the implementation of the various resiliency or security enhancements and modifications in their security plan according to risk, resources, or other factors. The requirement to include a timeline in the physical security plan for executing the actual physical security enhancements and modifications does not also require that the enhancements and modifications be completed within 120 days. The actual timeline may extend beyond the 120 days, depending on the amount of work to be completed.

- *Provisions to evaluate evolving physical threats, and their corresponding security measures, to the Transmission station(s), Transmission substation(s), or primary control center(s).*

  A registered entity's physical security plan should include processes and responsibilities for obtaining and handling alerts, intelligence, and threat warnings from various

sources. Some of these sources could include the ERO, ES-ISAC, and US and/or Canadian federal agencies. This information should be used to reevaluate or consider changes in the security plan and corresponding security measures of the security plan found in R5.

Incremental changes made to the physical security plan prior to the next required third party review do not require additional third party reviews.

Requirement R6

This requirement specifies review by an entity other than the Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator with appropriate expertise for the evaluation performed according to Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed according to Requirement R5. As with Requirement R2, the term unaffiliated means that the selected third party reviewer cannot be a corporate affiliate (*i.e.,* the third party reviewer cannot be an entity that corporately controls, is controlled by or is under common control with, the Transmission Operator). A third party reviewer also cannot be a division of the Transmission Operator that operates as a functional unit.

As noted in the guidance for Requirement R2, the prohibition on registered entities using a corporate affiliate to conduct the review, however, does not prohibit a governmental entity from selecting as the third party reviewer another governmental entity within the same political subdivision. For instance, a city or municipality may use its local enforcement agency, so long as the local law enforcement agency satisfies the criteria in Requirement R6. The third party reviewer, however, must still be a third party and cannot be a division of the registered entity that operates as a functional unit.

The Responsible Entity can select from several possible entities to perform the review:

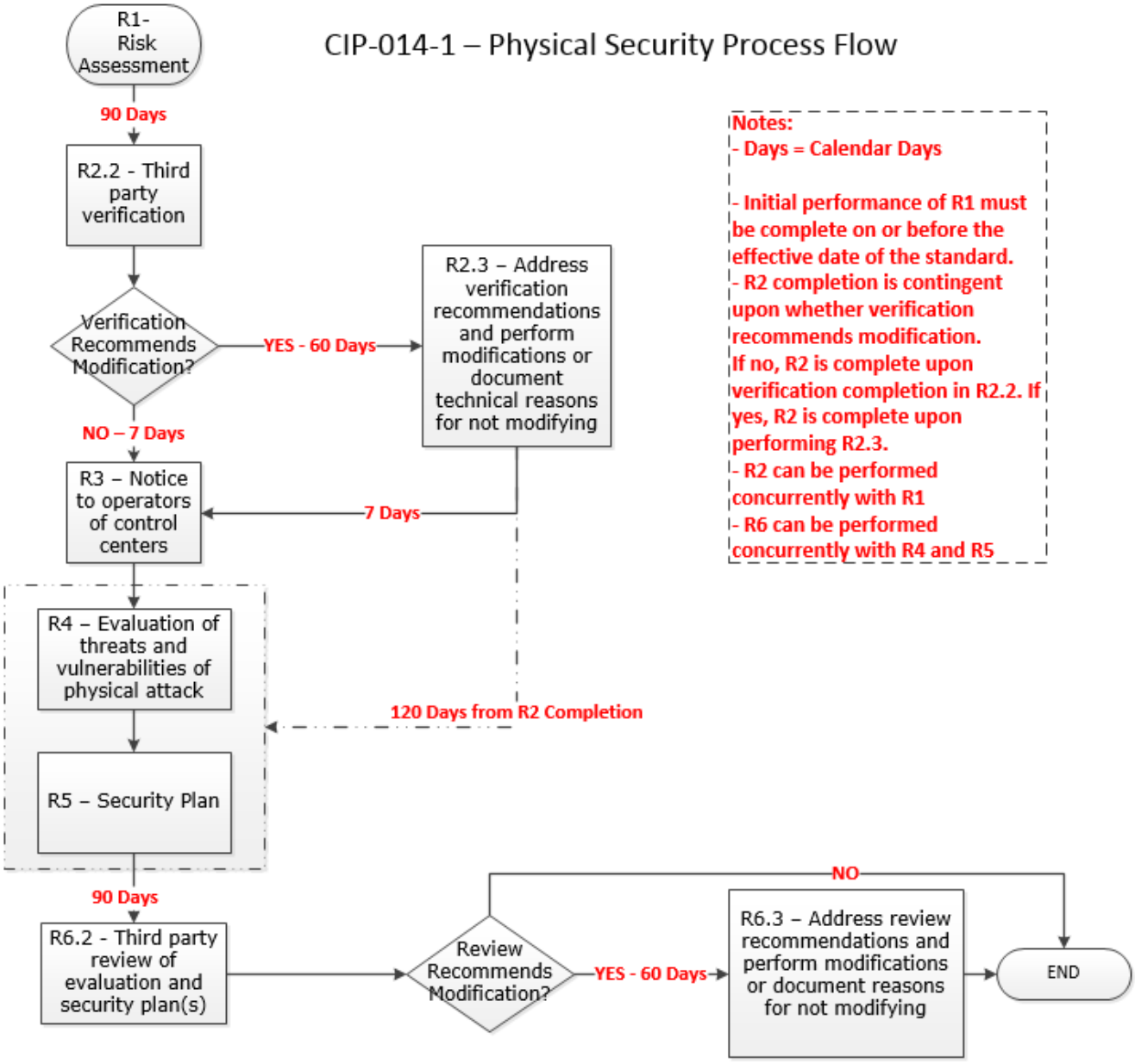
- *An entity or organization with electric industry physical security experience and whose review staff has at least one member who holds either a Certified Protection Professional (CPP) or Physical Security Professional (PSP) certification.*

  In selecting CPP and PSP for use in this standard, the SDT believed it was important that if a private entity such as a consulting or security firm was engaged to conduct the third party review, they must tangibly demonstrate competence to conduct the review. This includes electric industry physical security experience and either of the premier security industry certifications sponsored by ASIS International. The ASIS certification program was initiated in 1977, and those that hold the CPP certification are board certified in security management. Those that hold the PSP certification are board certified in physical security.

- *An entity or organization approved by the ERO.*
- *A governmental agency with physical security expertise.*
- *An entity or organization with demonstrated law enforcement, government, or military physical security expertise.*

As with the verification under Requirement R2, Requirement R6 provides that the "review may occur concurrently with or after completion of the evaluation performed under Requirement R4 and the security plan development under Requirement R5." This provision is designed to provide applicable Transmission Owners and Transmission Operators the flexibility to work with the third party reviewer throughout (*i.e.,* concurrent with) the evaluation performed according to Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed according to Requirement R5, which for some Responsible Entities may be more efficient and effective. In other words, a Transmission Owner or Transmission Operator could collaborate with their unaffiliated third party reviewer to perform an evaluation of potential threats and vulnerabilities (Requirement R4) and develop a security plan (Requirement R5) to satisfy Requirements R4 through R6 simultaneously. The intent of Requirement R6 is to have an entity other than the owner or operator of the facility to be involved in the Requirement R4 evaluation and the development of the Requirement R5 security plans and have an opportunity to provide input on the evaluation and the security plan. Accordingly, Requirement R6 is designed to allow entities the discretion to have a two-step process, where the Transmission Owner performs the evaluation and develops the security plan itself and then has a third party review that assessment, or a one-step process, where the entity collaborates with a third party to perform the evaluation and develop the security plan.

Timeline


CIP-014-1 – Physical Security Process Flow
R1- Risk Assessment
90 Days
R2.2 - Third party verification
Verification Recommends Modification?
YES - 60 Days
R2.3 – Address verification recommendations and perform modifications or document technical reasons for not modifying
NO – 7 Days
7 Days
R3 – Notice to operators of control centers
R4 – Evaluation of threats and vulnerabilities of physical attack
120 Days from R2 Completion
R5 – Security Plan
90 Days
R6.2 - Third party review of evaluation and security plan(s)
Review Recommends Modification?
YES - 60 Days
NO
R6.3 – Address review recommendations and perform modifications or document reasons for not modifying
END
Notes:
- Days = Calendar Days
- Initial performance of R1 must be complete on or before the effective date of the standard.
- R2 completion is contingent upon whether verification recommends modification. If no, R2 is complete upon verification completion in R2.2. If yes, R2 is complete upon performing R2.3.
- R2 can be performed concurrently with R1
- R6 can be performed concurrently with R4 and R5

Rationale

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for Requirement R1:
This requirement meets the FERC directive from paragraph 6 of its March 7, 2014 order on physical security to perform a risk assessment to identify which facilities if rendered inoperable or damaged could impact an Interconnection through instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures. The requirement is not intended to bring within the scope of the standard a Transmission station or Transmission substation unless the applicable Transmission Owner determines through technical studies and analyses based on objective analysis, technical expertise, operating experience and experienced judgment that the loss of such facility would have a critical impact on the operation of the Interconnection in the event the asset is rendered inoperable or damaged. In the November 20, 2014 Order, FERC reiterated that "only an instability that has a "critical impact on the operation of the interconnection" warrants finding that the facility causing the instability is critical under Requirement R1." The Transmission Owner may determine the criteria for critical impact by considering, among other criteria, any of the following:

- Criteria or methodology used by Transmission Planners or Planning Coordinators in TPL-001-4, Requirement R6
- NERC EOP-004-2 reporting criteria
- Area or magnitude of potential impact

Requirement R1 also meets the FERC directive for periodic reevaluation of the risk assessment by requiring the risk assessment to be performed every 30 months (or 60 months for an entity that has not identified in a previous risk assessment any Transmission stations or Transmission substations that if rendered inoperable or damaged could result in instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading within an Interconnection).

After identifying each Transmission station and Transmission substation that meets the criteria in Requirement R1, it is important to additionally identify the primary control center that operationally controls that Transmission station or Transmission substation (*i.e.,* the control center whose electronic actions can cause direct physical actions at the identified Transmission station and Transmission substation, such as opening a breaker, compared to a control center that only has the ability to monitor the Transmission station and Transmission substation and, therefore, must coordinate direct physical action through another entity).

Rationale for Requirement R2:
This requirement meets the FERC directive from paragraph 11 in the order on physical security requiring verification by an entity other than the owner or operator of the risk assessment performed under Requirement R1.

This requirement provides the flexibility for a Transmission Owner to select registered and non-registered entities with transmission planning or analysis experience to perform the verification of the Requirement R1 risk assessment. The term "unaffiliated" means that the selected verifying entity cannot be a corporate affiliate (*i.e.*, the verifying entity cannot be an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the Transmission owner). The verifying entity also cannot be a division of the Transmission Owner that operates as a functional unit. The term "unaffiliated" is not intended to prohibit a governmental entity from using another government entity to be a verifier under Requirement R2.

Requirement R2 also provides the Transmission Owner the flexibility to work with the verifying entity throughout the Requirement R1 risk assessment, which for some Transmission Owners may be more efficient and effective. In other words, a Transmission Owner could coordinate with their unaffiliated verifying entity to perform a Requirement R1 risk assessment to satisfy both Requirement R1 and Requirement R2 concurrently.

Planning Coordinator is a functional entity listed in Part 2.1. The Planning Coordinator and Planning Authority are the same entity as shown in the NERC Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards.

Rationale for Requirement R3:
Some Transmission Operators will have obligations under this standard for certain primary control centers. Those obligations, however, are contingent upon a Transmission Owner first identifying which Transmission stations and Transmission substations meet the criteria specified by Requirement R1, as verified according to Requirement R2. This requirement is intended to ensure that a Transmission Operator that has operational control of a primary control center identified in Requirement R1, Part 1.2 of a Transmission station or Transmission substation verified according to Requirement R2 receives notice of such identification so that the Transmission Operator may timely fulfill its resulting obligations under Requirements R4 through R6. Since the timing obligations in Requirements R4 through R6 are based upon completion of Requirement R2, the Transmission Owner must also include notice of the date of completion of Requirement R2. Similarly, the Transmission Owner must notify the Transmission Operator of any removals from identification that result from a subsequent risk assessment under Requirement R1 or the verification process under Requirement R2.

Rationale for Requirement R4:
This requirement meets the FERC directive from paragraph 8 in the order on physical security that the reliability standard must require tailored evaluation of potential threats and vulnerabilities to facilities identified in Requirement R1 and verified according to Requirement R2. Threats and vulnerabilities may vary from facility to facility based on factors such as the facility's location, size, function, existing protections, and attractiveness of the target. As such, the requirement does not mandate a one-size-fits-all approach but requires entities to account for the unique characteristics of their facilities.

Requirement R4 does not explicitly state when the evaluation of threats and vulnerabilities must occur or be completed. However, Requirement R5 requires that the entity's security

plan(s), which is dependent on the Requirement R4 evaluation, must be completed within 120 calendar days following completion of Requirement R2. Thus, an entity has the flexibility when to complete the Requirement R4 evaluation, provided that it is completed in time to comply with the requirement in Requirement R5 to develop a physical security plan 120 calendar days following completion of Requirement R2.

Rationale for Requirement R5:
This requirement meets the FERC directive from paragraph 9 in the order on physical security requiring the development and implementation of a security plan(s) designed to protect against attacks to the facilities identified in Requirement R1 based on the assessment performed under Requirement R4.

Rationale for Requirement R6:
This requirement meets the FERC directive from paragraph 11 in the order on physical security requiring review by an entity other than the owner or operator with appropriate expertise of the evaluation performed according to Requirement R4 and the security plan(s) developed according to Requirement R5.

As with the verification required by Requirement R2, Requirement R6 provides Transmission Owners and Transmission Operators the flexibility to work with the third party reviewer throughout the Requirement R4 evaluation and the development of the Requirement R5 security plan(s). This would allow entities to satisfy their obligations under Requirement R6 concurrent with the satisfaction of their obligations under Requirements R4 and R5.

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	08/19/15
SAR posted for comment	08/20/15 – 09/21/15

Anticipated Actions	Date
45-day formal comment period with initial ballot	August 2018 – September 2018
10-day final ballot	September 2018
NERC Board adoption	November 2018

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Transmission Vegetation Management

2. **Number:** FAC-003-54

3. **Purpose:** To maintain a reliable electric transmission system by using a defense-in-depth strategy to manage vegetation located on transmission rights of way (ROW) and minimize encroachments from vegetation located adjacent to the ROW, thus preventing the risk of those vegetation-related outages that could lead to Cascading.

4. **Applicability:**

4.1. Functional Entities:

4.1.1. Applicable Transmission Owners

4.1.1.1. Transmission Owners that own Transmission Facilities defined in 4.2.

4.1.2. Applicable Generator Owners

4.1.2.1. Generator Owners that own generation Facilities defined in 4.3.

4.2. Transmission Facilities: Defined below (referred to as "applicable lines"), including but not limited to those that cross lands owned by federal[1], state, provincial, public, private, or tribal entities:

4.2.1. Each overhead transmission line operated at 200kV or higher.

4.2.2. Each overhead transmission line operated below 200kV, identified by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as a Facility that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation.~~identified as an element of an IROL under NERC Standard FAC-014 by the Planning Coordinator.~~

4.2.3. Each overhead transmission line operated below 200 kV identified as an element of a Major Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC) Transfer Path in the Bulk Electric System by WECC.

4.2.4. Each overhead transmission line identified above (4.2.1. through 4.2.3.) located outside the fenced area of the switchyard, station or substation and any portion of the span of the transmission line that is crossing the substation fence.

[1] EPAct 2005 section 1211c: *"Access approvals by Federal agencies."*

4.3. Generation Facilities: Defined below (referred to as "applicable lines"), including but not limited to those that cross lands owned by federal[2], state, provincial, public, private, or tribal entities:

4.3.1. Overhead transmission lines that (1) extend greater than one mile or 1.609 kilometers beyond the fenced area of the generating station switchyard to the point of interconnection with a Transmission Owner's Facility or (2) do not have a clear line of sight[3] from the generating station switchyard fence to the point of interconnection with a Transmission Owner's Facility and are:

4.3.1.1. Operated at 200kV or higher; or

4.3.1.2. Operated below 200kV and are identified by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as a Facility that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation.~~identified as an element of an IROL under NERC Standard FAC-014 by the Planning Coordinator~~; or

4.3.1.3. Operated below 200 kV identified as an element of a Major WECC Transfer Path in the Bulk Electric System by WECC.

5. Effective Date: See Implementation Plan

6. Background: This standard uses three types of requirements to provide layers of protection to prevent vegetation related outages that could lead to Cascading:

a) Performance-based defines a particular reliability objective or outcome to be achieved. In its simplest form, a results-based requirement has four components: *who, under what conditions (if any), shall perform what action, to achieve what particular bulk power system performance result or outcome?*

b) Risk-based preventive requirements to reduce the risks of failure to acceptable tolerance levels. A risk-based reliability requirement should be framed as: *who, under what conditions (if any), shall perform what action, to achieve what particular result or outcome that reduces a stated risk to the reliability of the bulk power system?*

c) Competency-based defines a minimum set of capabilities an entity needs to have to demonstrate it is able to perform its designated reliability functions. A competency-based reliability requirement should be framed as: *who, under what*

[2] *Id.*

[3] "Clear line of sight" means the distance that can be seen by the average person without special instrumentation (e.g., binoculars, telescope, spyglasses, etc.) on a clear day.

conditions (if any), shall have what capability, to achieve what particular result or outcome to perform an action to achieve a result or outcome or to reduce a risk to the reliability of the bulk power system?

The defense-in-depth strategy for Rreliability Sstandards development recognizes that each requirement in a NERC Rreliability Sstandard has a role in preventing system failures, and that these roles are complementary and reinforcing. Reliability Sstandards should not be viewed as a body of unrelated requirements, but rather should be viewed as part of a portfolio of requirements designed to achieve an overall defense-in-depth strategy and comport with the quality objectives of a Rreliability Sstandard.

This standard uses a defense-in-depth approach to improve the reliability of the electric Transmission system by:

- Requiring that vegetation be managed to prevent vegetation encroachment inside the flash-over clearance (R1 and R2);
- Requiring documentation of the maintenance strategies, procedures, processes and specifications used to manage vegetation to prevent potential flash-over conditions including consideration of 1) conductor dynamics and 2) the interrelationships between vegetation growth rates, control methods and the inspection frequency (R3);
- Requiring timely notification to the appropriate control center of vegetation conditions that could cause a flash-over at any moment (R4);
- Requiring corrective actions to ensure that flash-over distances will not be violated due to work constrains such as legal injunctions (R5);
- Requiring inspections of vegetation conditions to be performed annually (R6); and
- Requiring that the annual work needed to prevent flash-over is completed (R7).

For this standard, the requirements have been developed as follows:

- Performance-based: Requirements 1 and 2
- Competency-based: Requirement 3
- Risk-based: Requirements 4, 5, 6 and 7

Requirement R3 serves as the first line of defense by ensuring that entities understand the problem they are trying to manage and have fully developed strategies and plans to manage the problem. Requirements R1, R2, and R7 serve as the second line of defense by requiring that entities carry out their plans and manage vegetation. Requirement R6, which requires inspections, may be either a part of the first line of defense (as input into the strategies and plans) or as a third line of defense (as a check of the first and second lines of defense). Requirement R4 serves as the final line of defense, as it addresses cases in which all the other lines of defense have failed.

Major outages and operational problems have resulted from interference between overgrown vegetation and transmission lines located on many types of lands and ownership situations. Adherence to the standard requirements for applicable lines on any kind of land or easement, whether they are Federal Lands, state or provincial lands, public or private lands, franchises, easements or lands owned in fee, will reduce and manage this risk. For the purpose of the standard the term "public lands" includes municipal lands, village lands, city lands, and a host of other governmental entities.

This standard addresses vegetation management along applicable overhead lines and does not apply to underground lines, submarine lines or to line sections inside an electric station boundary.

This standard focuses on transmission lines to prevent those vegetation related outages that could lead to Cascading. It is not intended to prevent customer outages due to tree contact with lower voltage distribution system lines. For example, localized customer service might be disrupted if vegetation were to make contact with a 69kV transmission line supplying power to a 12kV distribution station. However, this standard is not written to address such isolated situations which have little impact on the overall electric transmission system.

Since vegetation growth is constant and always present, unmanaged vegetation poses an increased outage risk, especially when numerous transmission lines are operating at or near their Rating. This can present a significant risk of consecutive line failures when lines are experiencing large sags thereby leading to Cascading. Once the first line fails the shift of the current to the other lines and/or the increasing system loads will lead to the second and subsequent line failures as contact to the vegetation under those lines occurs. Conversely, most other outage causes (such as trees falling into lines, lightning, animals, motor vehicles, etc.) are not an interrelated function of the shift of currents or the increasing system loading. These events are not any more likely to occur during heavy system loads than any other time. There is no cause-effect relationship which creates the probability of simultaneous occurrence of other such events. Therefore these types of events are highly unlikely to cause large-scale grid failures. Thus, this standard places the highest priority on the management of vegetation to prevent vegetation grow-ins.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner shall manage vegetation to prevent encroachments into the Minimum Vegetation Clearance Distance (MVCD) of its applicable line(s), ~~which are either an element of an IROL, or an element of a Major WECC Transfer Path;~~ operating within their Rating and all

Rated Electrical Operating Conditions of the types shown below[4] *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Real-time]*:

1.1. An encroachment into the MVCD as shown in FAC-003-Table 2, observed in Real-time, absent a Sustained Outage,[5]

1.2. An encroachment due to a fall-in from inside the ROW that caused a vegetation-related Sustained Outage,[6]

1.3. An encroachment due to the blowing together of applicable lines and vegetation located inside the ROW that caused a vegetation-related Sustained Outage[7],

1.4. An encroachment due to vegetation growth into the MVCD that caused a vegetation-related Sustained Outage.[8]

M1. Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner has evidence that it managed vegetation to prevent encroachment into the MVCD as described in R1. Examples of acceptable forms of evidence may include dated attestations, dated reports containing no Sustained Outages associated with encroachment types 2 through 4 above, or records confirming no Real-time observations of any MVCD encroachments. (R1)

R2. [Reserved for future use] ~~Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner shall manage vegetation to prevent encroachments into the MVCD of its applicable line(s) which are not either an element of an IROL, or an element of a Major WECC Transfer Path; operating within its Rating and all Rated Electrical Operating Conditions of the types shown below[9] *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Real-time]:*~~

~~**2.1.** An encroachment into the MVCD, observed in Real-time, absent a Sustained Outage,[10]~~

[4] This requirement does not apply to circumstances that are beyond the control of an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner subject to this R~~r~~eliability S~~s~~tandard, including natural disasters such as earthquakes, fires, tornados, hurricanes, landslides, wind shear, fresh gale, major storms as defined either by the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner or an applicable regulatory body, ice storms, and floods; human or animal activity such as logging, animal severing tree, vehicle contact with tree, or installation, removal, or digging of vegetation. Nothing in this footnote should be construed to limit the Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's right to exercise its full legal rights on the ROW.

[5] If a later confirmation of a Fault by the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner shows that a vegetation encroachment within the MVCD has occurred from vegetation within the ROW, this shall be considered the equivalent of a Real-time observation.

[6] Multiple Sustained Outages on an individual line, if caused by the same vegetation, will be reported as one outage regardless of the actual number of outages within a 24-hour period.

[7] *Id.*

[8] *Id.*

~~[9] See footnote 4.~~

~~[10] See footnote 5.~~

~~2.2. An encroachment due to a fall-in from inside the ROW that caused a vegetation-related Sustained Outage,[11]~~

~~2.3. An encroachment due to the blowing together of applicable lines and vegetation located inside the ROW that caused a vegetation-related Sustained Outage,[12]~~

~~2.4.~~2.1. ~~An encroachment due to vegetation growth into the line MVCD that caused a vegetation-related Sustained Outage.[13]~~

M2. [Reserved for future use] ~~Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner has evidence that it managed vegetation to prevent encroachment into the MVCD as described in R2. Examples of acceptable forms of evidence may include dated attestations, dated reports containing no Sustained Outages associated with encroachment types 2 through 4 above, or records confirming no Real-time observations of any MVCD encroachments. (R2)~~

R3. Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner shall have documented maintenance strategies or procedures or processes or specifications it uses to prevent the encroachment of vegetation into the MVCD of its applicable lines that accounts for the following: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]:*

3.1. Movement of applicable line conductors under their Rating and all Rated Electrical Operating Conditions;

3.2. Inter-relationships between vegetation growth rates, vegetation control methods, and inspection frequency.

M3. The maintenance strategies or procedures or processes or specifications provided demonstrate that the applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner can prevent encroachment into the MVCD considering the factors identified in the requirement. (R3)

R4. Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner, without any intentional time delay, shall notify the control center holding switching authority for the associated applicable line when the applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner has confirmed the existence of a vegetation condition that is likely to cause a Fault at any moment *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Real-time].*

M4. Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner that has a confirmed vegetation condition likely to cause a Fault at any moment will have evidence that it notified the control center holding switching authority for the

~~[11] See footnote 6.~~
~~[12] *Id.*~~

~~[13] *Id.*~~

associated transmission line without any intentional time delay. Examples of evidence may include control center logs, voice recordings, switching orders, clearance orders and subsequent work orders. (R4)

R5. When an applicable Transmission Owner and an applicable Generator Owner are constrained from performing vegetation work on an applicable line operating within its Rating and all Rated Electrical Operating Conditions, and the constraint may lead to a vegetation encroachment into the MVCD prior to the implementation of the next annual work plan, then the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner shall take corrective action to ensure continued vegetation management to prevent encroachments [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*].

M5. Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner has evidence of the corrective action taken for each constraint where an applicable transmission line was put at potential risk. Examples of acceptable forms of evidence may include initially-planned work orders, documentation of constraints from landowners, court orders, inspection records of increased monitoring, documentation of the de-rating of lines, revised work orders, invoices, or evidence that the line was de-energized. (R5)

R6. Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner shall perform a Vegetation Inspection of 100% of its applicable transmission lines (measured in units of choice - circuit, pole line, line miles or kilometers, etc.) at least once per calendar year and with no more than 18 calendar months between inspections on the same ROW[14] [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*].

M6. Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner has evidence that it conducted Vegetation Inspections of the transmission line ROW for all applicable lines at least once per calendar year but with no more than 18 calendar months between inspections on the same ROW. Examples of acceptable forms of evidence may include completed and dated work orders, dated invoices, or dated inspection records. (R6)

R7. Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner shall complete 100% of its annual vegetation work plan of applicable lines to ensure no vegetation encroachments occur within the MVCD. Modifications to the work plan in response to changing conditions or to findings from vegetation inspections may be made (provided they do not allow encroachment of vegetation into the MVCD) and must be documented. The percent completed calculation is based on the number of units actually completed divided by the number of units in the final amended plan (measured in units of choice - circuit, pole line, line miles or kilometers, etc.).

[14] When the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner is prevented from performing a Vegetation Inspection within the timeframe in R6 due to a natural disaster, the TO or GO is granted a time extension that is equivalent to the duration of the time the TO or GO was prevented from performing the Vegetation Inspection.

Examples of reasons for modification to annual plan may include [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]:

7.1. Change in expected growth rate/environmental factors

7.2. Circumstances that are beyond the control of an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner[15]

7.3. Rescheduling work between growing seasons

7.4. Crew or contractor availability/Mutual assistance agreements

7.5. Identified unanticipated high priority work

7.6. Weather conditions/Accessibility

7.7. Permitting delays

7.8. Land ownership changes/Change in land use by the landowner

7.9. Emerging technologies

M7. Each applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner has evidence that it completed its annual vegetation work plan for its applicable lines. Examples of acceptable forms of evidence may include a copy of the completed annual work plan (as finally modified), dated work orders, dated invoices, or dated inspection records. (R7)

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:
"Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention:
The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

[15] Circumstances that are beyond the control of an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner include but are not limited to natural disasters such as earthquakes, fires, tornados, hurricanes, landslides, ice storms, floods, or major storms as defined either by the TO or GO or an applicable regulatory body.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner retains data or evidence to show compliance with Requirements R1, R2, R3, R5, R6 and R7, for three calendar years.
- The applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner retains data or evidence to show compliance with Requirement R4, Measure M4 for most recent 12 months of operator logs or most recent 3 months of voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.
- If an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant or for the time period specified above, whichever is longer.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Periodic Data Submittal: The applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner will submit a quarterly report to its Regional Entity, or the Regional Entity's designee, identifying all Sustained Outages of applicable lines operated within their Rating and all Rated Electrical Operating Conditions as determined by the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner to have been caused by vegetation, except as excluded in footnote 2, and including as a minimum the following:

- The name of the circuit(s), the date, time and duration of the outage; the voltage of the circuit; a description of the cause of the outage; the category associated with the Sustained Outage; other pertinent comments; and any countermeasures taken by the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner.

  A Sustained Outage is to be categorized as one of the following:

- Category 1A — Grow-ins: Sustained Outages caused by vegetation growing into applicable lines, that are identified by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only), as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability,

Cascading, or uncontrolled separation~~as an element of an IROL or Major WECC Transfer Path~~, by vegetation inside and/or outside of the ROW;

- Category 1B — Grow-ins: Sustained Outages caused by vegetation growing into applicable lines, but are not identified by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lostor degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation~~as an element of an IROL or Major WECC Transfer Path~~, by vegetation inside and/or outside of the ROW;
- Category 2A — Fall-ins: Sustained Outages caused by vegetation falling into applicable lines that are identified by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lost or degraded are epected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation~~as an element of an IROL or Major WECC Transfer Path~~, from within the ROW;
- Category 2B — Fall-ins: Sustained Outages caused by vegetation falling into applicable lines, but are not identified by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation~~as an element of an IROL or Major WECC Transfer Path~~, from within the ROW;
- Category 3 — Fall-ins: Sustained Outages caused by vegetation falling into applicable lines from outside the ROW;
- Category 4A — Blowing together: Sustained Outages caused by vegetation and applicable lines that are identified by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation~~as an element of an IROL or Major WECC Transfer Path~~, blowing together from within the ROW;
- Category 4B — Blowing together: Sustained Outages caused by vegetation and applicable lines, but are not identified by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation~~as an element of an IROL or Major WECC Transfer Path~~, blowing together from within the ROW.

The Regional Entity will report the outage information provided by applicable Transmission Owners and applicable Generator Owners, as per

the above, quarterly to NERC, as well as any actions taken by the Regional Entity as a result of any of the reported Sustained Outages.

Violation Severity Levels (Table 1)

R #	Table 1: Violation Severity Levels (VSL)			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.			The responsible entity failed to manage vegetation to prevent encroachment into the MVCD of a line identified by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation ~~as an element of an IROL or Major WECC transfer path~~ and encroachment into the MVCD as identified in FAC-003-4-Table 2 was observed in real time absent a Sustained Outage.	The responsible entity failed to manage vegetation to prevent encroachment into the MVCD of a line identified by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation ~~as an element of an IROL or Major WECC transfer path~~ and a vegetation-related Sustained Outage was caused by one of the following: • *A fall-in from inside the active transmission line ROW*

				• *Blowing together of applicable lines and vegetation located inside the active transmission line ROW* • *A grow-in*
R2.			~~The responsible entity failed to manage vegetation to prevent encroachment into the MVCD of a line not identified as an element of an IROL or Major WECC transfer path and encroachment into the MVCD as identified in FAC-003-4 Table 2 was observed in real time absent a Sustained Outage.~~	~~The responsible entity failed to manage vegetation to prevent encroachment into the MVCD of a line not identified as an element of an IROL or Major WECC transfer path and a vegetation-related Sustained Outage was caused by one of the following:~~ • ~~*A fall-in from inside the active transmission line ROW*~~ • ~~*Blowing together of applicable lines and vegetation located inside the active transmission line ROW*~~ • ~~*A grow-in*~~
R3.		The responsible entity has maintenance strategies or documented procedures or	The responsible entity has maintenance strategies or documented procedures or	The responsible entity does not have any maintenance strategies or documented

		processes or specifications but has not accounted for the inter-relationships between vegetation growth rates, vegetation control methods, and inspection frequency, for the responsible entity's applicable lines. (Requirement R3, Part 3.2.)	processes or specifications but has not accounted for the movement of transmission line conductors under their Rating and all Rated Electrical Operating Conditions, for the responsible entity's applicable lines. (Requirement R3, Part 3.1.)	procedures or processes or specifications used to prevent the encroachment of vegetation into the MVCD, for the responsible entity's applicable lines.
R4.			The responsible entity experienced a confirmed vegetation threat and notified the control center holding switching authority for that applicable line, but there was intentional delay in that notification.	The responsible entity experienced a confirmed vegetation threat and did not notify the control center holding switching authority for that applicable line.
R5.				The responsible entity did not take corrective action when it was constrained from performing planned vegetation work where an applicable line was put at potential risk.
R6.	The responsible entity failed to inspect 5% or less of its applicable lines (measured in units of choice - circuit, pole	The responsible entity failed to inspect more than 5% up to and including 10% of its applicable lines (measured in	The responsible entity failed to inspect more than 10% up to and including 15% of its applicable lines (measured in	The responsible entity failed to inspect more than 15% of its applicable lines (measured in units of choice

	line, line miles or kilometers, etc.)	units of choice - circuit, pole line, line miles or kilometers, etc.).	units of choice - circuit, pole line, line miles or kilometers, etc.).	- circuit, pole line, line miles or kilometers, etc.).
R7.	The responsible entity failed to complete 5% or less of its annual vegetation work plan for its applicable lines (as finally modified).	The responsible entity failed to complete more than 5% and up to and including 10% of its annual vegetation work plan for its applicable lines (as finally modified).	The responsible entity failed to complete more than 10% and up to and including 15% of its annual vegetation work plan for its applicable lines (as finally modified).	The responsible entity failed to complete more than 15% of its annual vegetation work plan for its applicable lines (as finally modified).

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

- FAC-003-4 Implementation Plan

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	January 20, 2006	1. Added “Standard Development Roadmap.” 2. Changed “60” to “Sixty” in section A, 5.2. 3. Added “Proposed Effective Date: April 7, 2006” to footer. 4. Added “Draft 3: November 17, 2005” to footer.	New
1	April 4, 2007	Regulatory Approval - Effective Date	New

2	November 3, 2011	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	New
2	March 21, 2013	FERC Order issued approving FAC-003-2 (Order No. 777) FERC Order No. 777 was issued on March 21, 2013 directing NERC to "conduct or contract testing to obtain empirical data and submit a report to the Commission providing the results of the testing."[16]	Revisions
2	May 9, 2013	Board of Trustees adopted the modification of the VRF for Requirement R2 of FAC-003-2 by raising the VRF from "Medium" to "High."	Revisions
3	May 9, 2013	FAC-003-3 adopted by Board of Trustees	Revisions
3	September 19, 2013	A FERC order was issued on September 19, 2013, approving FAC-003-3. This standard became enforceable on July 1, 2014 for Transmission Owners. For Generator Owners, R3 became enforceable on January 1, 2015 and all other requirements (R1, R2, R4, R5, R6, and R7) became enforceable on January 1, 2016.	Revisions
3	November 22, 2013	Updated the VRF for R2 from "Medium" to "High" per a Final Rule issued by FERC	Revisions
3	July 30, 2014	Transferred the effective dates section from FAC-003-2 (for Transmission Owners) into FAC-003-3, per the FAC-003-3 implementation plan	Revisions

[16] *Revisions to Reliability Standard for Transmission Vegetation Management, Order No. 777,* 142 FERC ¶ 61,208 (2013)

4	February 11, 2016	Adopted by Board of Trustees. Adjusted MVCD values in Table 2 for alternating current systems, consistent with findings reported in report filed on August 12, 2015 in Docket No. RM12-4-002 consistent with FERC's directive in Order No. 777, and based on empirical testing results for flashover distances between conductors and vegetation.	Revisions
4	March 9, 2016	Corrected subpart 7.10 to M7, corrected value of .07 to .7	Errata
4	April 26, 2016	FERC Letter Order approving FAC-003-4. Docket No. RD16-4-000.	

FAC-003 — TABLE 2 — Minimum Vegetation Clearance Distances (MVCD)[17]

For **Alternating Current** Voltages (feet)

(AC) Nominal System Voltage (KV)+	(AC) Maximum System Voltage (kV)[18]	MVCD (feet) Over sea level up to 500 ft	MVCD feet Over 500 ft up to 1000 ft	MVCD feet Over 1000 ft up to 2000 ft	MVCD feet Over 2000 ft up to 3000 ft	MVCD feet Over 3000 ft up to 4000 ft	MVCD feet Over 4000 ft up to 5000 ft	MVCD feet Over 5000 ft up to 6000 ft	MVCD feet Over 6000 ft up to 7000 ft	MVCD feet Over 7000 ft up to 8000 ft	MVCD feet Over 8000 ft up to 9000 ft	MVCD feet Over 9000 ft up to 10000 ft	MVCD feet Over 10000 ft up to 11000 ft	MVCD feet Over 11000 ft up to 12000 ft	MVCD feet Over 12000 ft up to 13000 ft	MVCD feet Over 13000 ft up to 14000 ft	MVCD feet Over 14000 ft up to 15000 ft
765	800	11.6ft	11.7ft	11.9ft	12.1ft	12.2ft	12.4ft	12.6ft	12.8ft	13.0ft	13.1ft	13.3ft	13.5ft	13.7ft	13.9ft	14.1ft	14.3ft
500	550	7.0ft	7.1ft	7.2ft	7.4ft	7.5ft	7.6ft	7.8ft	7.9ft	8.1ft	8.2ft	8.3ft	8.5ft	8.6ft	8.8ft	8.9ft	9.1ft
345	362[19]	4.3ft	4.3ft	4.4ft	4.5ft	4.6ft	4.7ft	4.8ft	4.9ft	5.0ft	5.1ft	5.2ft	5.3ft	5.4ft	5.5ft	5.6ft	5.7ft
287	302	5.2ft	5.3ft	5.4ft	5.5ft	5.6ft	5.7ft	5.8ft	5.9ft	6.1ft	6.2ft	6.3ft	6.4ft	6.5ft	6.6ft	6.8ft	6.9ft
230	242	4.0ft	4.1ft	4.2ft	4.3ft	4.3ft	4.4ft	4.5ft	4.6ft	4.7ft	4.8ft	4.9ft	5.0ft	5.1ft	5.2ft	5.3ft	5.4ft
161*	169	2.7ft	2.7ft	2.8ft	2.9ft	2.9ft	3.0ft	3.0ft	3.1ft	3.2ft	3.3ft	3.3ft	3.4ft	3.5ft	3.6ft	3.7ft	3.8ft
138*	145	2.3ft	2.3ft	2.4ft	2.4ft	2.5ft	2.5ft	2.6ft	2.7ft	2.7ft	2.8ft	2.8ft	2.9ft	3.0ft	3.0ft	3.1ft	3.2ft
115*	121	1.9ft	1.9ft	1.9ft	2.0ft	2.0ft	2.1ft	2.1ft	2.2ft	2.2ft	2.3ft	2.3ft	2.4ft	2.5ft	2.5ft	2.6ft	2.7ft
88*	100	1.5ft	1.5ft	1.6ft	1.6ft	1.7ft	1.7ft	1.8ft	1.8ft	1.8ft	1.9ft	1.9ft	2.0ft	2.0ft	2.1ft	2.2ft	2.2ft
69*	72	1.1ft	1.1ft	1.1ft	1.2ft	1.2ft	1.2ft	1.2ft	1.3ft	1.3ft	1.3ft	1.4ft	1.4ft	1.4ft	1.5ft	1.6ft	1.6ft

* Such lines are applicable to this standard only if PC has determined such per FAC-014 (refer to the Applicability Section above)

[17] The distances in this Table are the minimums required to prevent Flash-over; however prudent vegetation maintenance practices dictate that substantially greater distances will be achieved at time of vegetation maintenance.

[18] Where applicable lines are operated at nominal voltages other than those listed, the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner should use the maximum system voltage to determine the appropriate clearance for that line.

[19] The change in transient overvoltage factors in the calculations are the driver in the decrease in MVCDs for voltages of 345 kV and above. Refer to pp.29-31 in the Supplemental Materials for additional information.

[+] *Table 2 – Table of MVCD values at a 1.0 gap factor (in U.S. customary units), which is located in the EPRI report filed with FERC on August 12, 2015. (The 14000-15000 foot values were subsequently provided by EPRI in an updated Table 2 on December 1, 2015, filed with the FAC-003-4 Petition at FERC)*

TABLE 2 (CONT) — Minimum Vegetation Clearance Distances (MVCD)[20]

For **Alternating Current** Voltages (meters)

(AC) Nominal System Voltage (KV)[+]	(AC) Maximum System Voltage (kV)[21]	MVCD meters Over sea level up to 153 m	MVCD meters Over 153m up to 305m	MVCD meters Over 305m up to 610m	MVCD meters Over 610m up to 915m	MVCD meters Over 915m up to 1220m	MVCD meters Over 1220m up to 1524m	MVCD meters Over 1524m up to 1829m	MVCD meters Over 1829m up to 2134m	MVCD meters Over 2134m up to 2439m	MVCD meters Over 2439m up to 2744m	MVCD meters Over 2744m up to 3048m	MVCD meters Over 3048m up to 3353m	MVCD meters Over 3353m up to 3657m	MVCD meters Over 3657m up to 3962m	MVCD meters Over 3962 m up to 4268 m	MVCD meters Over 4268 m up to 4572 m
765	800	3.6m	3.6m	3.6m	3.7m	3.7m	3.8m	3.8m	3.9m	4.0m	4.0m	4.1m	4.1m	4.2m	4.2m	4.3m	4.4m
500	550	2.1m	2.2m	2.2m	2.3m	2.3m	2.3m	2.4m	2.4m	2.5m	2..5m	2.5m	2.6m	2.6m	2.7m	2.7m	2.7m
345	362[22]	1.3m	1.3m	1.3m	1.4m	1.4m	1.4m	1.5m	1.5m	1.5m	1.6m	1.6m	1.6m	1.6m	1.7m	1.7m	1.8m
287	302	1.6m	1.6m	1.7m	1.7m	1.7m	1.7m	1.8m	1.8m	1.9m	1.9m	1.9m	2.0m	2.0m	2.0m	2.1m	2.1m
230	242	1.2m	1.3m	1.3m	1.3m	1.3m	1.3m	1.4m	1.4m	1.4m	1.5m	1.5m	1.5m	1.6m	1.6m	1.6m	1.6m
161*	169	0.8m	0.8m	0.9m	0.9m	0.9m	0.9m	0.9m	1.0m	1.0m	1.0m	1.0m	1.0m	1.1m	1.1m	1.1m	1.1m
138*	145	0.7m	0.7m	0.7m	0.7m	0.7m	0.7m	0.8m	0.8m	0.8m	0.9m	0.9m	0.9m	0.9m	0.9m	1.0m	1.0m
115*	121	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.7m	0.7m	0.7m	0.7m	0.7m	0.8m	0.8m	0.8m	0.8m
88*	100	0.4m	0.4m	0.5m	0.5m	0.5m	0.5m	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.6m	0.7m	0.7m
69*	72	0.3m	0.3m	0.3m	0.4m	0.4m	0.4m	0.4m	0.4m	0.4m	0.4m	0.4m	0.4m	0.4m	0.5m	0.5m	0.5m

* Such lines are applicable to this standard only if PC has determined such per FAC-014 (refer to the Applicability Section above)

[20] The distances in this Table are the minimums required to prevent Flash-over; however prudent vegetation maintenance practices dictate that substantially greater distances will be achieved at time of vegetation maintenance.

[21] Where applicable lines are operated at nominal voltages other than those listed, the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner should use the maximum system voltage to determine the appropriate clearance for that line.

[22] The change in transient overvoltage factors in the calculations are the driver in the decrease in MVCDs for voltages of 345 kV and above. Refer to pp.29-31 in the supplemental materials for additional information.

[+] Table 2 – Table of MVCD values at a 1.0 gap factor (in U.S. customary units), which is located in the EPRI report filed with FERC on August 12, 2015. (The 14000-15000 foot values were subsequently provided by EPRI in an updated Table 2 on December 1, 2015, filed with the FAC-003-4 Petition at FERC)

TABLE 2 (CONT) — Minimum Vegetation Clearance Distances (MVCD)[23]

For **Direct Current** Voltages feet (meters)

(DC) Nominal Pole to Ground Voltage (kV)	MVCD meters Over sea level up to 500 ft (Over sea level up to 152.4 m)	MVCD meters Over 500 ft up to 1000 ft (Over 152.4 m up to 304.8 m	MVCD meters Over 1000 ft up to 2000 ft (Over 304.8 m up to 609.6m)	MVCD meters Over 2000 ft up to 3000 ft (Over 609.6m up to 914.4m	MVCD meters Over 3000 ft up to 4000 ft (Over 914.4m up to 1219.2m	MVCD meters Over 4000 ft up to 5000 ft (Over 1219.2m up to 1524m	MVCD meters Over 5000 ft up to 6000 ft (Over 1524 m up to 1828.8 m)	MVCD meters Over 6000 ft up to 7000 ft (Over 1828.8m up to 2133.6m)	MVCD meters Over 7000 ft up to 8000 ft (Over 2133.6m up to 2438.4m)	MVCD meters Over 8000 ft up to 9000 ft (Over 2438.4m up to 2743.2m)	MVCD meters Over 9000 ft up to 10000 ft (Over 2743.2m up to 3048m)	MVCD meters Over 10000 ft up to 11000 ft (Over 3048m up to 3352.8m)
±750	14.12ft (4.30m)	14.31ft (4.36m)	14.70ft (4.48m)	15.07ft (4.59m)	15.45ft (4.71m)	15.82ft (4.82m)	16.2ft (4.94m)	16.55ft (5.04m)	16.91ft (5.15m)	17.27ft (5.26m)	17.62ft (5.37m)	17.97ft (5.48m)
±600	10.23ft (3.12m)	10.39ft (3.17m)	10.74ft (3.26m)	11.04ft (3.36m)	11.35ft (3.46m)	11.66ft (3.55m)	11.98ft (3.65m)	12.3ft (3.75m)	12.62ft (3.85m)	12.92ft (3.94m)	13.24ft (4.04m)	13.54ft (4.13m)
±500	8.03ft (2.45m)	8.16ft (2.49m)	8.44ft (2.57m)	8.71ft (2.65m)	8.99ft (2.74m)	9.25ft (2.82m)	9.55ft (2.91m)	9.82ft (2.99m)	10.1ft (3.08m)	10.38ft (3.16m)	10.65ft (3.25m)	10.92ft (3.33m)
±400	6.07ft (1.85m)	6.18ft (1.88m)	6.41ft (1.95m)	6.63ft (2.02m)	6.86ft (2.09m)	7.09ft (2.16m)	7.33ft (2.23m)	7.56ft (2.30m)	7.80ft (2.38m)	8.03ft (2.45m)	8.27ft (2.52m)	8.51ft (2.59m)
±250	3.50ft (1.07m)	3.57ft (1.09m)	3.72ft (1.13m)	3.87ft (1.18m)	4.02ft (1.23m)	4.18ft (1.27m)	4.34ft (1.32m)	4.5ft (1.37m)	4.66ft (1.42m)	4.83ft (1.47m)	5.00ft (1.52m)	5.17ft (1.58m)

[23] The distances in this Table are the minimums required to prevent Flash-over; however prudent vegetation maintenance practices dictate that substantially greater distances will be achieved at time of vegetation maintenance.

Guideline and Technical Basis

Effective dates:

The Compliance section is standard language used in most NERC standards to cover the general effective date and covers the vast majority of situations. A special case covers effective dates for (1) lines initially becoming subject to the Standard, (2) lines changing in applicability within the standard.

The special case is needed because the Planning Coordinators may designate lines below 200 kV-, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation, ~~to become elements of an IROL or Major WECC Transfer Path~~ in a future Planning Year (PY). For example, studies by the Planning Coordinator in 2015 may identify a line to have that designation beginning in PY 2025, ten years after the planning study is performed. It is not intended for the Standard to be immediately applicable to, or in effect for, that line until that future PY begins. The effective date provision for such lines ensures that the line will become subject to the standard on January 1 of the PY specified with an allowance of at least 12 months for the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner to make the necessary preparations to achieve compliance on that line. A line operating below 200kV designated by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation ~~as an element of an IROL or Major WECC Transfer Path~~ may be removed from that designation due to system improvements, changes in generation, changes in loads or changes in studies and analysis of the network.

Date that Planning Study is completed	PY the line will become an ~~IROL~~ identified element	Date 1	Date 2	Effective Date The later of Date 1 or Date 2
05/15/2011	2012	05/15/2012	01/01/2012	05/15/2012
05/15/2011	2013	05/15/2012	01/01/2013	01/01/2013
05/15/2011	2014	05/15/2012	01/01/2014	01/01/2014
05/15/2011	2021	05/15/2012	01/01/2021	01/01/2021

Defined Terms:

Explanation for revising the definition of ROW:

The current NERC glossary definition of Right of Way has been modified to include Generator Owners and to address the matter set forth in Paragraph 734 of FERC Order 693. The Order pointed out that Transmission Owners may in some cases own more property or rights than are needed to reliably operate transmission lines. This definition represents a slight but significant departure from the strict legal definition of "right of way" in that this definition is based on engineering and construction considerations that establish the width of a corridor from a technical basis. The pre-2007 maintenance records are included in the current definition to allow the use of such vegetation widths if there were no engineering or construction standards that referenced the width of right of way to be maintained for vegetation on a particular line but the evidence exists in maintenance records for a width that was in fact maintained prior to this standard becoming mandatory. Such widths may be the only information available for lines that had limited or no vegetation easement rights and were typically maintained primarily to ensure public safety. This standard does not require additional easement rights to be purchased to satisfy a minimum right of way width that did not exist prior to this standard becoming mandatory.

Explanation for revising the definition of Vegetation Inspection:
The current glossary definition of this NERC term was modified to include Generator Owners and to allow both maintenance inspections and vegetation inspections to be performed concurrently. This allows potential efficiencies, especially for those lines with minimal vegetation and/or slow vegetation growth rates.

Explanation of the derivation of the MVCD:
The MVCD is a calculated minimum distance that is derived from the Gallet equation. This is a method of calculating a flash over distance that has been used in the design of high voltage transmission lines. Keeping vegetation away from high voltage conductors by this distance will prevent voltage flash-over to the vegetation. See the explanatory text below for Requirement R3 and associated Figure 1. Table 2 of the ~~S~~standard provides MVCD values for various voltages and altitudes. The table is based on empirical testing data from EPRI as requested by FERC in Order No. 777.

Project 2010-07.1 Adjusted MVCDs per EPRI Testing:
In Order No. 777, FERC directed NERC to undertake testing to gather empirical data validating the appropriate gap factor used in the Gallet equation to calculate MVCDs, specifically the gap factor for the flash-over distances between conductors and vegetation. See, Order No. 777, at P 60. NERC engaged industry through a collaborative research project and contracted EPRI to complete the scope of work. In January 2014, NERC formed an advisory group to assist with developing the scope of work for the project. This team provided subject matter expertise for developing the test plan, monitoring testing, and vetting the analysis and conclusions to be submitted in a final report. The advisory team was comprised of NERC staff, arborists, and industry members with wide-ranging expertise in transmission engineering, insulation coordination, and vegetation management. The testing project commenced in April 2014 and continued through October 2014 with the final set of testing completed in May 2015. Based on these testing results conducted by EPRI, and consistent with the report filed in FERC Docket No.

RM12-4-000, the gap factor used in the Gallet equation required adjustment from 1.3 to 1.0. This resulted in increased MVCD values for all alternating current system voltages identified. The adjusted MVCD values, reflecting the 1.0 gap factor, are included in Table 2 of version 4 of FAC-003.

The air gap testing completed by EPRI per FERC Order No. 777 established that trees with large spreading canopies growing directly below energized high voltage conductors create the greatest likelihood of an air gap flash over incident and was a key driver in changing the gap factor to a more conservative value of 1.0 in version 4 of this standard.

Requirements R1 and R2:

R1 and R2 are performance-based requirements. The reliability objective or outcome to be achieved is the management of vegetation such that there are no vegetation encroachments within a minimum distance of transmission lines. Content-wise, R1 and R2 are the same requirements; however, they apply to different Facilities. Both R1 and R2 require each applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner to manage vegetation to prevent encroachment within the MVCD of transmission lines. R1 is applicable to lines that are identified as an element ~~of an IROL or Major WECC Transfer Path~~by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation. R2 is applicable to all other lines that are not identified as an element by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lost or degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation~~pursuant to FAC-015-1 Requirement R4elements of IROLs, and not elements of Major WECC Transfer Paths~~.

The separation of applicability (between R1 and R2) recognizes that inadequate vegetation management for an applicable line has been identified as an element by the Planning Coordinator, per its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability Assessment (Planning Coordinator only) as Facilities that if lostor degraded are expected to result in instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation~~that is an element of an IROL or a Major WECC Transfer Path~~ is a greater risk to the interconnected electric transmission system than applicable lines that ~~are not elements of IROLs or Major WECC Transfer Paths~~have not been identified as such. Applicable lines that ~~are not elements of IROLs or Major WECC Transfer Paths~~have not been identified as such do require effective vegetation management, but these lines are comparatively less operationally significant.

Requirements R1 and R2 state that if inadequate vegetation management allows vegetation to encroach within the MVCD distance as shown in Table 2, it is a violation of the standard. Table 2 distances are the minimum clearances that will prevent spark-over based on the Gallet equations. These requirements assume that transmission lines and their conductors are operating within their Rating. If a line conductor is intentionally or inadvertently operated beyond its Rating and Rated Electrical Operating Condition (potentially in violation of other standards), the occurrence

of a clearance encroachment may occur solely due to that condition. For example, emergency actions taken by an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner or Reliability Coordinator to protect an Interconnection may cause excessive sagging and an outage. Another example would be ice loading beyond the line's Rating and Rated Electrical Operating Condition. Such vegetation-related encroachments and outages are not violations of this standard.

Evidence of failures to adequately manage vegetation include real-time observation of a vegetation encroachment into the MVCD (absent a Sustained Outage), or a vegetation-related encroachment resulting in a Sustained Outage due to a fall-in from inside the ROW, or a vegetation-related encroachment resulting in a Sustained Outage due to the blowing together of the lines and vegetation located inside the ROW, or a vegetation-related encroachment resulting in a Sustained Outage due to a grow-in. Faults which do not cause a Sustained outage and which are confirmed to have been caused by vegetation encroachment within the MVCD are considered the equivalent of a Real-time observation for violation severity levels.

With this approach, the VSLs for R1 and R2 are structured such that they directly correlate to the severity of a failure of an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner to manage vegetation and to the corresponding performance level of the Transmission Owner's vegetation program's ability to meet the objective of "preventing the risk of those vegetation related outages that could lead to Cascading." Thus violation severity increases with an applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's inability to meet this goal and its potential of leading to a Cascading event. The additional benefits of such a combination are that it simplifies the standard and clearly defines performance for compliance. A performance-based requirement of this nature will promote high quality, cost effective vegetation management programs that will deliver the overall end result of improved reliability to the system.

Multiple Sustained Outages on an individual line can be caused by the same vegetation. For example initial investigations and corrective actions may not identify and remove the actual outage cause then another outage occurs after the line is re-energized and previous high conductor temperatures return. Such events are considered to be a single vegetation-related Sustained Outage under the standard where the Sustained Outages occur within a 24 hour period.

If the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner has applicable lines operated at nominal voltage levels not listed in Table 2, then the applicable TO or applicable GO should use the next largest clearance distance based on the next highest nominal voltage in the table to determine an acceptable distance.

Requirement R3:
R3 is a competency based requirement concerned with the maintenance strategies, procedures, processes, or specifications, an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner uses for vegetation management.

An adequate transmission vegetation management program formally establishes the approach the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner uses to plan and perform vegetation work to prevent transmission Sustained Outages and minimize risk to the transmission system. The approach provides the basis for evaluating the intent, allocation of appropriate resources, and the competency of the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner in managing vegetation. There are many acceptable approaches to manage vegetation and avoid Sustained Outages. However, the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner must be able to show the documentation of its approach and how it conducts work to maintain clearances.

An example of one approach commonly used by industry is ANSI Standard A300, part 7. However, regardless of the approach a utility uses to manage vegetation, any approach an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner chooses to use will generally contain the following elements:

1. *the maintenance strategy used (such as minimum vegetation-to-conductor distance or maximum vegetation height) to ensure that MVCD clearances are never violated*
2. *the work methods that the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner uses to control vegetation*
3. *a stated Vegetation Inspection frequency*
4. *an annual work plan*

The conductor's position in space at any point in time is continuously changing in reaction to a number of different loading variables. Changes in vertical and horizontal conductor positioning are the result of thermal and physical loads applied to the line. Thermal loading is a function of line current and the combination of numerous variables influencing ambient heat dissipation including wind velocity/direction, ambient air temperature and precipitation. Physical loading applied to the conductor affects sag and sway by combining physical factors such as ice and wind loading. The movement of the transmission line conductor and the MVCD is illustrated in Figure 1 below.

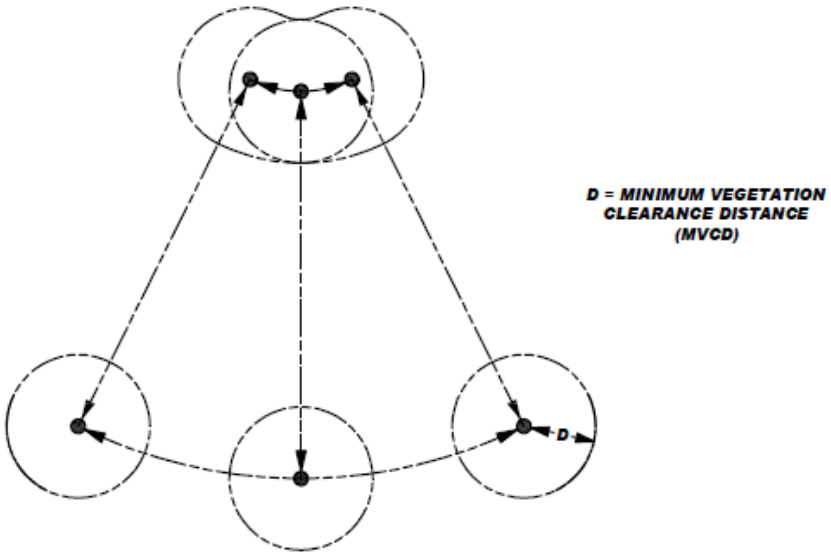


Figure 1

A cross-section view of a single conductor at a given point along the span is shown with six possible conductor positions due to movement resulting from thermal and mechanical loading.

Requirement R4:
R4 is a risk-based requirement. It focuses on preventative actions to be taken by the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner for the mitigation of Fault risk when a vegetation threat is confirmed. R4 involves the notification of potentially threatening vegetation conditions, without any intentional delay, to the control center holding switching authority for that specific transmission line. Examples of acceptable unintentional delays may include communication system problems (for example, cellular service or two-way radio disabled), crews located in remote field locations with no communication access, delays due to severe weather, etc.

Confirmation is key that a threat actually exists due to vegetation. This confirmation could be in the form of an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner employee who personally identifies such a threat in the field. Confirmation could also be made by sending out an employee to evaluate a situation reported by a landowner.

Vegetation-related conditions that warrant a response include vegetation that is near or encroaching into the MVCD (a grow-in issue) or vegetation that could fall into the transmission conductor (a fall-in issue). A knowledgeable verification of the risk would include an assessment of the possible sag or movement of the conductor while operating between no-load conditions and its rating.

The applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner has the responsibility to ensure the proper communication between field personnel and the control center to allow the control center to take the appropriate action until or as the vegetation threat is relieved. Appropriate actions may include a temporary reduction in the line loading, switching the line out of service, or other preparatory actions in recognition of the increased risk of outage on that circuit. The notification of the threat should be communicated in terms of minutes or hours as opposed to a longer time frame for corrective action plans (see R5).

All potential grow-in or fall-in vegetation-related conditions will not necessarily cause a Fault at any moment. For example, some applicable Transmission Owners or applicable Generator Owners may have a danger tree identification program that identifies trees for removal with the potential to fall near the line. These trees would not require notification to the control center unless they pose an immediate fall-in threat.

Requirement R5:
R5 is a risk-based requirement. It focuses upon preventative actions to be taken by the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner for the mitigation of Sustained Outage risk when temporarily constrained from performing vegetation maintenance. The intent of this requirement is to deal with situations that prevent the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner from performing planned vegetation management work and, as a result, have the potential to put the transmission line at risk. Constraints to performing vegetation maintenance work as planned could result from legal injunctions filed by property owners, the discovery of easement stipulations which limit the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's rights, or other circumstances.

This requirement is not intended to address situations where the transmission line is not at potential risk and the work event can be rescheduled or re-planned using an alternate work methodology. For example, a land owner may prevent the planned use of herbicides to control incompatible vegetation outside of the MVCD, but agree to the use of mechanical clearing. In this case the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner is not under any immediate time constraint for achieving the management objective, can easily reschedule work using an alternate approach, and therefore does not need to take interim corrective action.

However, in situations where transmission line reliability is potentially at risk due to a constraint, the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner is required to take an interim corrective action to mitigate the potential risk to the transmission line. A wide range of actions can be taken to address various situations. General considerations include:

- Identifying locations where the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner is constrained from performing planned vegetation maintenance work which potentially leaves the transmission line at risk.
- Developing the specific action to mitigate any potential risk associated with not performing the vegetation maintenance work as planned.

- Documenting and tracking the specific action taken for the location.
- In developing the specific action to mitigate the potential risk to the transmission line the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner could consider location specific measures such as modifying the inspection and/or maintenance intervals. Where a legal constraint would not allow any vegetation work, the interim corrective action could include limiting the loading on the transmission line.
- The applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner should document and track the specific corrective action taken at each location. This location may be indicated as one span, one tree or a combination of spans on one property where the constraint is considered to be temporary.

Requirement R6:
R6 is a risk-based requirement. This requirement sets a minimum time period for completing Vegetation Inspections. The provision that Vegetation Inspections can be performed in conjunction with general line inspections facilitates a Transmission Owner's ability to meet this requirement. However, the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner may determine that more frequent vegetation specific inspections are needed to maintain reliability levels, based on factors such as anticipated growth rates of the local vegetation, length of the local growing season, limited ROW width, and local rainfall. Therefore it is expected that some transmission lines may be designated with a higher frequency of inspections.

The VSLs for Requirement R6 have levels ranked by the failure to inspect a percentage of the applicable lines to be inspected. To calculate the appropriate VSL the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner may choose units such as: circuit, pole line, line miles or kilometers, etc.

For example, when an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner operates 2,000 miles of applicable transmission lines this applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner will be responsible for inspecting all the 2,000 miles of lines at least once during the calendar year. If one of the included lines was 100 miles long, and if it was not inspected during the year, then the amount failed to inspect would be 100/2000 = 0.05 or 5%. The "Low VSL" for R6 would apply in this example.

Requirement R7:
R7 is a risk-based requirement. The applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner is required to complete its annual work plan for vegetation management to accomplish the purpose of this standard. Modifications to the work plan in response to changing conditions or to findings from vegetation inspections may be made and documented provided they do not put the transmission system at risk. The annual work plan requirement is not intended to necessarily require a "span-by-span", or even a "line-by-line" detailed description of all work to be performed. It is only intended to require that the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner provide evidence of annual planning and execution of a vegetation

management maintenance approach which successfully prevents encroachment of vegetation into the MVCD.

When an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner identifies 1,000 miles of applicable transmission lines to be completed in the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's annual plan, the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner will be responsible completing those identified miles. If an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner makes a modification to the annual plan that does not put the transmission system at risk of an encroachment the annual plan may be modified. If 100 miles of the annual plan is deferred until next year the calculation to determine what percentage was completed for the current year would be: 1000 – 100 (deferred miles) = 900 modified annual plan, or 900 / 900 = 100% completed annual miles. If an applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner only completed 875 of the total 1000 miles with no acceptable documentation for modification of the annual plan the calculation for failure to complete the annual plan would be: 1000 – 875 = 125 miles failed to complete then, 125 miles (not completed) / 1000 total annual plan miles = 12.5% failed to complete.

The ability to modify the work plan allows the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner to change priorities or treatment methodologies during the year as conditions or situations dictate. For example recent line inspections may identify unanticipated high priority work, weather conditions (drought) could make herbicide application ineffective during the plan year, or a major storm could require redirecting local resources away from planned maintenance. This situation may also include complying with mutual assistance agreements by moving resources off the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's system to work on another system. Any of these examples could result in acceptable deferrals or additions to the annual work plan provided that they do not put the transmission system at risk of a vegetation encroachment.
In general, the vegetation management maintenance approach should use the full extent of the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's easement, fee simple and other legal rights allowed. A comprehensive approach that exercises the full extent of legal rights on the ROW is superior to incremental management because in the long term it reduces the overall potential for encroachments, and it ensures that future planned work and future planned inspection cycles are sufficient.

When developing the annual work plan the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner should allow time for procedural requirements to obtain permits to work on federal, state, provincial, public, tribal lands. In some cases the lead time for obtaining permits may necessitate preparing work plans more than a year prior to work start dates. Applicable Transmission Owners or applicable Generator Owners may also need to consider those special landowner requirements as documented in easement instruments.

This requirement sets the expectation that the work identified in the annual work plan will be completed as planned. Therefore, deferrals or relevant changes to the annual plan shall be

documented. Depending on the planning and documentation format used by the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner, evidence of successful annual work plan execution could consist of signed-off work orders, signed contracts, printouts from work management systems, spreadsheets of planned versus completed work, timesheets, work inspection reports, or paid invoices. Other evidence may include photographs, and walk-through reports.

Notes:

The SDT determined that the use of IEEE 516-2003 in version 1 of FAC-003 was a misapplication. The SDT consulted specialists who advised that the Gallet equation would be a technically justified method. The explanation of why the Gallet approach is more appropriate is explained in the paragraphs below.

The drafting team sought a method of establishing minimum clearance distances that uses realistic weather conditions and realistic maximum transient over-voltages factors for in-service transmission lines.

The SDT considered several factors when looking at changes to the minimum vegetation to conductor distances in FAC-003-1:

- avoid the problem associated with referring to tables in another standard (IEEE-516-2003)
- transmission lines operate in non-laboratory environments (wet conditions)
- transient over-voltage factors are lower for in-service transmission lines than for inadvertently re-energized transmission lines with trapped charges.

FAC-003-1 used the minimum air insulation distance (MAID) without tools formula provided in IEEE 516-2003 to determine the minimum distance between a transmission line conductor and vegetation. The equations and methods provided in IEEE 516 were developed by an IEEE Task Force in 1968 from test data provided by thirteen independent laboratories. The distances provided in IEEE 516 Tables 5 and 7 are based on the withstand voltage of a dry rod-rod air gap, or in other words, dry laboratory conditions. Consequently, the validity of using these distances in an outside environment application has been questioned.

FAC-003-1 allowed Transmission Owners to use either Table 5 or Table 7 to establish the minimum clearance distances. Table 7 could be used if the Transmission Owner knew the maximum transient over-voltage factor for its system. Otherwise, Table 5 would have to be used. Table 5 represented minimum air insulation distances under the worst possible case for transient over-voltage factors. These worst case transient over-voltage factors were as follows: 3.5 for voltages up to 362 kV phase to phase; 3.0 for 500 - 550 kV phase to phase; and 2.5 for 765 to 800 kV phase to phase. These worst case over-voltage factors were also a cause for concern in this particular application of the distances.

In general, the worst case transient over-voltages occur on a transmission line that is inadvertently re-energized immediately after the line is de-energized and a trapped charge is

still present. The intent of FAC-003 is to keep a transmission line that is in service from becoming de-energized (i.e. tripped out) due to spark-over from the line conductor to nearby vegetation. Thus, the worst case transient overvoltage assumptions are not appropriate for this application. Rather, the appropriate over voltage values are those that occur only while the line is energized.

Typical values of transient over-voltages of in-service lines are not readily available in the literature because they are negligible compared with the maximums. A conservative value for the maximum transient over-voltage that can occur anywhere along the length of an in-service ac line was approximately 2.0 per unit. This value was a conservative estimate of the transient over-voltage that is created at the point of application (e.g. a substation) by switching a capacitor bank without pre-insertion devices (e.g. closing resistors). At voltage levels where capacitor banks are not very common (e.g. Maximum System Voltage of 362 kV), the maximum transient over-voltage of an in-service ac line are created by fault initiation on adjacent ac lines and shunt reactor bank switching. These transient voltages are usually 1.5 per unit or less.

Even though these transient over-voltages will not be experienced at locations remote from the bus at which they are created, in order to be conservative, it is assumed that all nearby ac lines are subjected to this same level of over-voltage. Thus, a maximum transient over-voltage factor of 2.0 per unit for transmission lines operated at 302 kV and below was considered to be a realistic maximum in this application. Likewise, for ac transmission lines operated at Maximum System Voltages of 362 kV and above a transient over-voltage factor of 1.4 per unit was considered a realistic maximum.

The Gallet equations are an accepted method for insulation coordination in tower design. These equations are used for computing the required strike distances for proper transmission line insulation coordination. They were developed for both wet and dry applications and can be used with any value of transient over-voltage factor. The Gallet equation also can take into account various air gap geometries. This approach was used to design the first 500 kV and 765 kV lines in North America.

If one compares the MAID using the IEEE 516-2003 Table 7 (table D.5 for English values) with the critical spark-over distances computed using the Gallet wet equations, for each of the nominal voltage classes and identical transient over-voltage factors, the Gallet equations yield a more conservative (larger) minimum distance value.

Distances calculated from either the IEEE 516 (dry) formulas or the Gallet “wet” formulas are not vastly different when the same transient overvoltage factors are used; the “wet” equations will consistently produce slightly larger distances than the IEEE 516 equations when the same transient overvoltage is used. While the IEEE 516 equations were only developed for dry conditions the Gallet equations have provisions to calculate spark-over distances for both wet and dry conditions.

Since no empirical data for spark over distances to live vegetation existed at the time version 3 was developed, the SDT chose a proven method that has been used in other EHV applications. The Gallet equations relevance to wet conditions and the selection of a Transient Overvoltage Factor that is consistent with the absence of trapped charges on an in-service transmission line make this methodology a better choice.

The following table is an example of the comparison of distances derived from IEEE 516 and the Gallet equations.

Comparison of spark-over distances computed using Gallet wet equations vs.

IEEE 516-2003 MAID distances

(AC) Nom System Voltage (kV)	**(AC) Max System Voltage (kV)**	**Transient Over-voltage Factor (T)**	**Clearance (ft.) Gallet (wet) @ Alt. 3000 feet**	Table 7 (Table D.5 for feet) **IEEE 516-2003 MAID (ft) @ Alt. 3000 feet**
765	800	2.0	14.36	13.95
500	550	2.4	11.0	10.07
345	362	3.0	8.55	7.47
230	242	3.0	5.28	4.2
115	121	3.0	2.46	2.1

Rationale:
During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for Applicability (section 4.2.4):
The areas excluded in 4.2.4 were excluded based on comments from industry for reasons summarized as follows:

1) There is a very low risk from vegetation in this area. Based on an informal survey, no TOs reported such an event.
2) Substations, switchyards, and stations have many inspection and maintenance activities that are necessary for reliability. Those existing process manage the threat. As such, the formal steps in this standard are not well suited for this environment.
3) Specifically addressing the areas where the standard does and does not apply makes the standard clearer.

Rationale for Applicability (section 4.3):
Within the text of NERC Reliability Standard FAC-003-3, "transmission line(s)" and "applicable line(s)" can also refer to the generation Facilities as referenced in 4.3 and its subsections.

Rationale for R1 ~~and R2~~:
Lines with the highest significance to reliability are covered in R1; all other lines are covered in R2.

Rationale for the types of failure to manage vegetation which are listed in order of increasing degrees of severity in non-compliant performance as it relates to a failure of an applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's vegetation maintenance program:

1. This management failure is found by routine inspection or Fault event investigation, and is normally symptomatic of unusual conditions in an otherwise sound program.
2. This management failure occurs when the height and location of a side tree within the ROW is not adequately addressed by the program.
3. This management failure occurs when side growth is not adequately addressed and may be indicative of an unsound program.
4. This management failure is usually indicative of a program that is not addressing the most fundamental dynamic of vegetation management, (i.e. a grow-in under the line). If this type of failure is pervasive on multiple lines, it provides a mechanism for a Cascade.

Rationale for R3:
The documentation provides a basis for evaluating the competency of the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's vegetation program. There may be many acceptable approaches to maintain clearances. Any approach must demonstrate that the

applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner avoids vegetation-to-wire conflicts under all Ratings and all Rated Electrical Operating Conditions.

Rationale for R4:

This is to ensure expeditious communication between the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner and the control center when a critical situation is confirmed.

Rationale for R5:

Legal actions and other events may occur which result in constraints that prevent the applicable Transmission Owner or applicable Generator Owner from performing planned vegetation maintenance work.

In cases where the transmission line is put at potential risk due to constraints, the intent is for the applicable Transmission Owner and applicable Generator Owner to put interim measures in place, rather than do nothing.

The corrective action process is not intended to address situations where a planned work methodology cannot be performed but an alternate work methodology can be used.

Rationale for R6:

Inspections are used by applicable Transmission Owners and applicable Generator Owners to assess the condition of the entire ROW. The information from the assessment can be used to determine risk, determine future work and evaluate recently-completed work. This requirement sets a minimum Vegetation Inspection frequency of once per calendar year but with no more than 18 months between inspections on the same ROW. Based upon average growth rates across North America and on common utility practice, this minimum frequency is reasonable. Transmission Owners should consider local and environmental factors that could warrant more frequent inspections.

Rationale for R7:

This requirement sets the expectation that the work identified in the annual work plan will be completed as planned. It allows modifications to the planned work for changing conditions, taking into consideration anticipated growth of vegetation and all other environmental factors, provided that those modifications do not put the transmission system at risk of a vegetation encroachment.

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	08/19/15
SAR posted for comment	08/20/15 – 09/21/15
Draft Reliability Standard posted for Informal Comment Period	07/14/16 – 08/12/16
45-day formal comment period with initial ballot	09/29/17 – 11/14/17

Anticipated Actions	Date
45-day formal comment period with additional ballot	August 2018 – October 2018
10-day final ballot	October 2018
NERC Board adoption	November 2018

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** System Operating Limits Methodology for the Operations Horizon

2. **Number:** FAC-011-4

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that System Operating Limits (SOLs) used in the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1. Reliability Coordinator

5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan for Project 2015-09.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have a documented methodology for establishing SOLs (i.e., SOL Methodology) within its Reliability Coordinator Area. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M1. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation of its SOL Methodology.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall include in its SOL Methodology the method for Transmission Operators to determine ~~the applicable~~which owner-provided Facility Ratings are to be used in operations~~. The method shall address the use of common Facility Ratings between the Reliability Coordinator and~~ such that the Transmission ~~Operators in~~Operator and its Reliability Coordinator ~~Area~~use common Facility Ratings. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M2. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation of its SOL Methodology that addresses the items listed in Requirement R2.

R3. Each Reliability Coordinator shall include in its SOL Methodology the method for Transmission Operators to determine the System Voltage Limits to be used in operations. The method shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

3.1. Require that each BES bus~~es~~/station~~s~~ have an associated System Voltage Limit, unless ~~except for~~ the Reliability Coordinators SOL Methodology specifically allows the exclusion of BES buses/stations ~~that may be excluded as specified in the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology~~from the requirement to have an associated System Voltage Limit;

3.2. Require that System Voltage Limits respect ~~the~~voltage-based Facility ~~voltage~~ Ratings;

3.3. Require that System Voltage Limits are ~~higher~~greater than or equal to in-service relay settings for under voltage load shedding ~~(UVLS) relay settings~~systems and Undervoltage Load Shedding Programs;

3.4. Identify the lowest allowable System Voltage Limit;

3.5. ~~Address~~Require ~~-~~the use of common System Voltage Limits between the ~~Reliability Coordinator and the~~ Transmission ~~Operators in~~Operator and its Reliability Coordinator ~~Area~~ and provide the method for determining the common System Voltage Limits to be used in operations;

3.6. Address coordination of System Voltage Limits between adjacent Transmission Operators in its Reliability Coordinator Area; and

3.7. Address coordination of System Voltage Limits between adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas within an Interconnection.

M3. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation of its SOL Methodology that addresses the items listed in Requirement R3.

R4. Each Reliability Coordinator shall include in its SOL Methodology the method for determining the stability limits to be used in operations. The method shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

4.1. Specify stability performance criteria, including any margins applied. The criteria shall, at a minimum, include the following:

4.1.1. steady-state voltage stability;

4.1.2. transient voltage response;

4.1.3. ~~angular~~unit stability; and

4.1.4. System damping.

4.2. Require that stability limits are established to meet the criteria specified in Part 4.1 for the Contingencies identified in Requirement R5.

4.3. Describe how the Reliability Coordinator establishes stability limits when there is an impact to more than one Transmission Operator in its Reliability Coordinator Area.

4.4. Describe how ~~instability risks~~stability limits are ~~identified~~determined, considering levels of transfers, Load and generation dispatch, and System conditions including any changes to System topology such as Facility outages~~;~~.

4.5. Describe the level of detail that is required for the study model(s)~~;~~, including the extent of the Reliability Coordinator Area, as well as the critical modeling details from other Reliability Coordinator Areas, necessary to determine different types of stability limits.

4.6. Describe the allowed uses of Remedial Action Schemes and other automatic post-Contingency mitigation actions in establishing stability limits used in operations. ~~;~~

~~4.6.~~4.7. State that the ~~planned~~ use of underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) ~~is~~programs and Undervoltage Load Shedding Programs are not allowed in the establishment of stability limits.

M4. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation of its SOL Methodology that addresses the items listed in Requirement R4.

R5. Each Reliability Coordinator shall ~~include~~identify in its SOL Methodology the ~~method for identifying the single Contingencies and multiple Contingencies~~Contingency events for use in determining stability limits and performing Operational Planning Analysis (OPAs) and Real-time Assessments (RTAs~~).~~) for the area under study. The ~~method~~SOL Methodology shall ~~include~~: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

5.1. ~~The~~Specify the following ~~list of~~ single Contingency events for use in determining stability limits and performing OPAs and RTAs:

5.1.1. Loss of any of the following either by single phase to ground or three phase Fault (whichever is more severe) with ~~normal clearing~~Normal Clearing, or without a Fault:

- generator;
- transmission circuit;
- transformer;
- shunt device; or
- single pole block, with Normal Clearing, in a monopolar or bipolar high voltage direct current system.

5.2. ~~Any~~Identify any additional single or multiple Contingency events or types of ~~single~~ Contingency events ~~identified~~for use in performing Operational Planning Analysis and Real-time Assessments.

~~5.2.~~5.3. Identify any additional single or multiple Contingency events or types of Contingency events for use in determining stability limits~~, or for use in performing OPAs and RTAs.~~.

~~**5.3.** Any types of multiple Contingency events identified for use in determining stability limits, or for use in performing OPAs and RTAs.~~

5.4. ~~The method for considering~~Describe the method(s) for identifying which, if any, of the Contingency events provided by the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner in accordance with FAC-015-1, Requirement ~~R6 to identify the Contingencies for~~R4, to use in determining stability limits.

M5. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation of its SOL Methodology that addresses the items listed in Requirement R5.

R6. Each Reliability Coordinator shall include in its SOL Methodology, at a minimum, the following Bulk Electric System performance criteria: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

6.1. The actual pre-Contingency state (Real-time monitoring and Real-time Assessment) and anticipated pre-Contingency state (Operational Planning Analysis) demonstrates the following:

6.1.1. Flow through Facilities are within Normal Ratings; however, Emergency Ratings may be used when System adjustments to return the flow within its Normal Rating could be executed and completed within the specified time duration of those Emergency Ratings.

6.1.2. Voltages are within normal System Voltage Limits; however, emergency System Voltage Limits may be used when System adjustments to return the voltage within its normal System Voltage Limits could be executed and completed within the specified time duration of those emergency System Voltage Limits.

6.1.3. Instability, Cascading or uncontrolled separation do not occur.

6.2. The evaluation of potential single Contingencies listed in Part 5.1.1 against the actual pre-Contingency state (Real-time monitoring and Real-time Assessments) and anticipated pre-Contingency state (Operational Planning Analysis) demonstrates the following:

6.2.1. Flow through Facilities are within applicable Emergency Ratings, provided that System adjustments could be executed and completed within the specified time duration of those Emergency Ratings. Flow through a Facility must not be above the Facility's highest Emergency Rating.

6.2.2. Voltages are within emergency System Voltage Limits.

6.2.3. Instability, Cascading or uncontrolled separation do not occur.

6.3. The evaluation of the potential Contingencies identified in Part 5.2 against the actual pre-Contingency state (Real-time monitoring and Real-time Assessments) and anticipated pre-Contingency state (Operational Planning Analysis) demonstrates that instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation does not occur.

6.4. The evaluation of the potential Contingencies identified in Part 5.3 demonstrates that instability does not occur.

6.5. In determining the System's response to any Contingency identified in Parts 5.1 through 5.3, planned load shedding is acceptable only after all other available System adjustments have been made.

M6. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation of its SOL Methodology that addresses the items listed in Requirement R6.

~~R6.~~R7. Each Reliability Coordinator shall include in its SOL Methodology: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

~~6.1.~~7.1. A description of how to identify the subset of SOLs that qualify as Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs).

~~6.2.~~7.2. Criteria for determining when violating a SOL qualifies as an IROL and criteria for developing any associated IROL T_v.

~~M6.~~M7. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation of its SOL Methodology that addresses the items listed in Requirement R6.

~~R7.~~R8. Each Reliability Coordinator shall include in its SOL Methodology the method for Transmission Operators to communicate their established SOLs ~~it established~~ to the ~~its~~ Reliability Coordinator~~(s)~~. The method shall address the periodicity for communicating established~~of~~ SOLs~~ communication~~. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

~~M7.~~M8. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation of its SOL Methodology that addresses the items listed in Requirement R7.

~~R8.~~R9. Each Reliability Coordinator shall provide its SOL Methodology ~~and any changes to the SOL Methodology prior to the effective date of the SOL Methodology,~~ to: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

~~8.1.~~9.1. Each~~Each adjacent Reliability Coordinator within an Interconnection,~~ ~~and each~~ Reliability Coordinator that requests and indicates it has a reliability-related need~~;~~ within 30 days of a request.

9.2. Each of the following entities prior to the effective date of the SOL methodology:

9.2.1. Each adjacent Reliability Coordinator within the same~~an~~ Interconnection;

~~8.1.1.~~9.2.2. Each Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner that is responsible for planning any portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area;

~~8.1.2.~~9.2.3. Each Transmission Operator within its Reliability Coordinator Area~~.~~; and

9.2.4. Each Reliability Coordinator that has requested to receive updates and indicated it had a reliability-related need.

~~M8.~~M9. Acceptable evidence that the Reliability Coordinator provided its SOL Methodology to the entities identified in Requirement R8 may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation such as emails with receipts,

registered mail receipts, or postings to a secure web site with accompanying notification(s).

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:
"Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention:
The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Reliability Coordinator shall keep data or evidence of compliance with Requirements R1 through ~~R8~~R9 for the current year plus the previous 12 calendar months. .

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program
As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator did not have a SOL Methodology for establishing SOLs within its Reliability Coordinator Area.
R2.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator included in its SOL Methodology the method for Transmission Operators to determine the applicable owner-provided Facility Ratings to be used in operations, but the method did not address the use of common Facility Ratings between the Reliability Coordinator and the Transmission Operators in its Reliability Coordinator Area	The Reliability Coordinator did not include in its SOL Methodology the method for Transmission Operators to determine the applicable owner-provided Facility Ratings to be used in operations.
R3.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate one of the Parts of Requirement R3 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate two of the Parts of Requirement R3 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate three of the Parts of Requirement R3 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate four or more of the Parts of

				Requirement R3 into its SOL Methodology.
R4.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate one of the Parts of Requirement R4 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate two of the Parts of Requirement R4 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate three of the Parts of Requirement R4 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate four or more of the Parts of Requirement R4 into its SOL Methodology.
R5.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate one of the Parts 5.2, 5.3 or 5.4 of Requirement R5 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate two of the Parts 5.2, 5.3, or 5.4 of Requirement R5 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate Part 5.1 of Requirement R5 into its SOL Methodology. OR The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate Parts 5.2, 5.3, and 5.4 of Requirement R5 into its SOL Methodology.
R6.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate one of the Parts of Requirement R6 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate two of the Parts of Requirement R6 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate three of the Parts of Requirement R6 into its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to incorporate four of the Parts of Requirement R6 into its SOL Methodology.
~~R6~~R7.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to include Part ~~6~~7.1 (a description of how to identify the subset of SOLs that qualify as IROLs) in its SOL Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to include Parts ~~6~~7.1 and ~~6~~7.2 in its SOL Methodology.

			OR The Reliability Coordinator failed to include Part ~~6~~7.2 (a criteria for determining when violating a SOL qualifies as an IROL in its SOL Methodology. OR The Reliability Coordinator failed to include Part ~~6~~7.2 (criteria for developing any associated IROL T_v) in its SOL Methodology.	
~~**R7**~~**R8.**	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator did not include in its SOL Methodology the periodicity of SOL communications for Transmission Operators to communicate SOLs the Transmission Operator established.	The Reliability Coordinator did not include in its SOL Methodology the method for Transmission Operators to communicate SOLs it established or the periodicity of SOL communication.
~~**R8**~~**R9.**	The Reliability Coordinator failed to provide its new or revised SOL Methodology to one of the parties specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.2 prior to the effective date OR	The Reliability Coordinator failed to provide its new or revised SOL Methodology to two of the parties specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.2 prior to the effective date OR	The Reliability Coordinator failed to provide its new or revised SOL Methodology to ~~one~~three of the parties specified in ~~Parts 8.1 through 8.3.~~Requirement	The Reliability Coordinator failed to provide its new or revised SOL Methodology to ~~two~~four or more of the parties specified in ~~Parts 8.1 through 8.3.~~Requirement

	The Reliability Coordinator provided its new or revised SOL Methodology to a requesting Reliability Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R9, Part ~~8.4~~9.1 but was late by less than or equal to 10 calendar days.	The Reliability Coordinator provided its new or revised SOL Methodology to a requesting Reliability Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R9, Part ~~8.4~~9.1, but was late by more than 10 calendar days but less than or equal to 20 calendar days.	R9, Part 9.2 prior to the effective date OR The Reliability Coordinator provided its new or revised SOL Methodology to a requesting Reliability Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R9, Part ~~8.4~~9.1, but was late by more than 20 calendar days but less than or equal to 30 calendar days.	R9, Part 9.2 prior to the effective date OR The Reliability Coordinator failed to provide its new or revised SOL Methodology to one or more of the parties specified in ~~Parts 8.1 through 8.3 prior to the effective date of the SOL Methodology.~~Requirement R9, Part 9.2 OR The Reliability Coordinator provided its new or revised SOL Methodology to a requesting Reliability Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R9, Part ~~8.4~~9.1, but was late by more than 30 calendar days. OR The Reliability Coordinator failed to provide its new or revised SOL Methodology to a requesting Reliability Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R9, Part ~~8.4~~9.1.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

Implementation Plan

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board ~~of Trustees~~	New
2		Changed the effective date to October 1, 2008 Changed "Cascading Outage" to "Cascading" Replaced Levels of Non-compliance with Violation Severity Levels Corrected footnote 1 to reference FAC-011 rather than FAC-010	Revised
2	June 24, 2008	Adopted by Board ~~of Trustees~~: FERC Order 705	Revised
2	January 22, 2010	Updated effective date and footer to April 29, 2009 based on the March 20, 2009 FERC Order	Update
2	February 7, 2013	R5 and associated elements approved by NERC Board ~~of Trustees~~ for retirement as part of the Paragraph 81 project (Project 2013-02) pending applicable regulatory approval.	
2	November 21, 2013	R5 and associated elements approved by FERC for retirement as part of the Paragraph 81 project (Project 2013-02)	
2	February 24, 2014	Updated VSLs based on June 24, 2013 approval.	
3	November 13, 2014	Adopted by the NERC Board ~~of Trustees~~	Replaced references to Special Protection System and SPS with Remedial Action Scheme and RAS
4		Project 2015-09 – Adopt revisions to standard.	Revisions

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	08/19/15
SAR posted for comment	08/20/15 – 09/21/15

Anticipated Actions	Date
45-day formal comment period with initial ballot	August 2018 – September 2018
10-day final ballot	September 2018
NERC Board adoption	November 2018

New or Modified Term(s) Used in NERC Reliability Standards

This section includes all new or modified terms used in the proposed standard that will be included in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* upon applicable regulatory approval. Terms used in the proposed standard that are already defined and are not being modified can be found in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*. The new or revised terms listed below will be presented for approval with the proposed standard. Upon Board adoption, this section will be removed.

Term(s):

None

Upon Board adoption, the rationale boxes will be moved to the Supplemental Material Section.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Assessment of Transfer Capability for the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon

2. **Number:** FAC-013-32

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that Planning Coordinators have a methodology for, and perform an annual assessment to identify potential future Transmission System weaknesses and limiting Facilities that could impact the Bulk Electric System's (BES) ability to reliably transfer energy in the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Planning Coordinators

5. **Effective Date:**

See Implementation Plan for FAC-013-3.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Planning Coordinator shall have a documented methodology it uses to perform an annual assessment of Transfer Capability in the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon (Transfer Capability methodology). The Transfer Capability methodology shall include, at a minimum, the following information: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

1.1. Criteria for the selection of the transfers to be assessed.

1.2. Reserved for future use~~A statement that the assessment shall respect known System Operating Limits (SOLs)~~.

1.3. A statement that the assumptions and criteria used to perform the assessment are consistent with the Planning Coordinator's Planning~~planning~~ Assessments~~practices~~.

1.4. A description of how each of the following assumptions and criteria used in performing the assessment are addressed:

1.4.1. Generation dispatch, including but not limited to long term planned outages, additions and retirements.

1.4.2. Transmission system topology, including but not limited to long term planned Transmission outages, additions, and retirements.

1.4.3. System demand.

1.4.4. Current approved and projected Transmission uses.

1.4.5. Parallel path (loop flow) adjustments.

1.4.6. Contingencies

1.4.7. Monitored Facilities.

1.5. A description of how simulations of transfers are performed through the adjustment of generation, Load or both.

M1. Each Planning Coordinator shall have a Transfer Capability methodology that includes the information specified in Requirement R1.

R2. Each Planning Coordinator shall issue its Transfer Capability methodology, and any revisions to the Transfer Capability methodology, to the following entities subject to the following: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

2.1. Distribute to the following prior to the effectiveness of such revisions:

2.1.1. Each Planning Coordinator adjacent to the Planning Coordinator's Planning Coordinator area or overlapping the Planning Coordinator's area.

2.1.2. Each Transmission Planner within the Planning Coordinator's Planning Coordinator area.

2.2. Distribute to each functional entity that has a reliability-related need for the Transfer Capability methodology and submits a request for that methodology within 30 calendar days of receiving that written request.

M2. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as dated e-mail or dated transmittal letters that it provided the new or revised Transfer Capability methodology in accordance with Requirement R2

R3. If a recipient of the Transfer Capability methodology provides documented concerns with the methodology, the Planning Coordinator shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the Transfer Capability methodology and, if no change will be made to that Transfer Capability methodology, the reason why. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]* (Retirement approved by FERC effective January 21, 2014.)

M3. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence, such as dated e-mail or dated transmittal letters, that the Planning Coordinator provided a written response to that commenter in accordance with Requirement R3. (Retirement approved by FERC effective January 21, 2014.)

R4. During each calendar year, each Planning Coordinator shall conduct simulations and document an assessment based on those simulations in accordance with its Transfer Capability methodology for at least one year in the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M4. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as dated assessment results, that it conducted and documented a Transfer Capability assessment in accordance with Requirement R4.

R5. Each Planning Coordinator shall make the documented Transfer Capability assessment results available within 45 calendar days of the completion of the assessment to the recipients of its Transfer Capability methodology pursuant to Requirement R2, Parts 2.1 and Part 2.2. However, if a functional entity that has a reliability related need for the results of the annual assessment of the Transfer Capabilities makes a written request for such an assessment after the completion of the assessment, the Planning Coordinator shall make the documented Transfer Capability assessment results available to that entity within 45 calendar days of receipt of the request *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M5. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence, such as dated copies of e-mails or transmittal letters, that it made its documented Transfer Capability assessment available to the entities in accordance with Requirement R5

R6. If a recipient of a documented Transfer Capability assessment requests data to support the assessment results, the Planning Coordinator shall provide such data to that entity within 45 calendar days of receipt of the request. The provision of such data shall be subject to the legal and regulatory obligations of the Planning Coordinator's area regarding the disclosure of confidential and/or sensitive information. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M6. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence, such as dated copies of e-mails or transmittal letters, that it made its documented Transfer Capability assessment data available in accordance with Requirement R6.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

"Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The Planning Coordinator shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- The Planning Coordinator shall have its current Transfer Capability methodology and any prior versions of the Transfer Capability methodology that were in force since the last compliance audit to show compliance with Requirement R1.
- The Planning Coordinator shall retain evidence since its last compliance audit to show compliance with Requirement R2.
- The Planning Coordinator shall retain evidence to show compliance with Requirements R3, R4, R5 and R6 for the most recent assessment. (R3 retired-Retirement approved by FERC effective January 21, 2014.)
- If a Planning Coordinator is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant or for the time periods specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.
Complaints

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	The Planning Coordinator has a Transfer Capability methodology but failed to address one or two of the items listed in Requirement R1, Part 1.4.	The Planning Coordinator has a Transfer Capability methodology, but failed to incorporate one of the following Parts of Requirement R1 into that methodology: • Part 1.1 • ~~Part 1.2~~ • Part 1.3 • Part 1.5 OR The Planning Coordinator has a Transfer Capability methodology but failed to address three of the items listed in Requirement R1, Part 1.4.	The Planning Coordinator has a Transfer Capability methodology, but failed to incorporate two of the following Parts of Requirement R1 into that methodology: • Part 1.1 • ~~Part 1.2~~ • Part 1.3 • Part 1.5 OR The Planning Coordinator has a Transfer Capability methodology but failed to address four of the items listed in Requirement R1, Part 1.4.	The Planning Coordinator did not have a Transfer Capability methodology. OR The Planning Coordinator has a Transfer Capability methodology, but failed to incorporate three or more of the following Parts of Requirement R1 into that methodology: • Part 1.1 • ~~Part 1.2~~ • Part 1.3 • Part 1.5 OR The Planning Coordinator has a Transfer Capability methodology but failed to address more than four of the items listed in Requirement R1, Part 1.4.

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R2.	The Planning Coordinator notified one or more of the parties specified in Requirement R2 of a new or revised Transfer Capability methodology after its implementation, but not more than 30 calendar days after its implementation. OR The Planning Coordinator provided the transfer Capability methodology more than 30 calendar days but not more than 60 calendar days after the receipt of a request.	The Planning Coordinator notified one or more of the parties specified in Requirement R2 of a new or revised Transfer Capability methodology more than 30 calendar days after its implementation, but not more than 60 calendar days after its implementation. OR The Planning Coordinator provided the Transfer Capability methodology more than 60 calendar days but not more than 90 calendar days after receipt of a request	The Planning Coordinator notified one or more of the parties specified in Requirement R2 of a new or revised Transfer Capability methodology more than 60 calendar days, but not more than 90 calendar days after its implementation. OR The Planning Coordinator provided the Transfer Capability methodology more than 90 calendar days but not more than 120 calendar days after receipt of a request.	The Planning Coordinator failed to notify one or more of the parties specified in Requirement R2 of a new or revised Transfer Capability methodology more than 90 calendar days after its implementation. OR The Planning Coordinator provided the Transfer Capability methodology more than 120 calendar days after receipt of a request.
R3. (Retirement approved by FERC effective	The Planning Coordinator provided a documented response to a documented concern with its Transfer Capability methodology as required in Requirement	The Planning Coordinator provided a documented response to a documented concern with its Transfer Capability methodology as required in Requirement	The Planning Coordinator provided a documented response to a documented concern with its Transfer Capability methodology as required in Requirement	The Planning Coordinator failed to provide a documented response to a documented concern with its Transfer Capability methodology as required in

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
January 21, 2013.)	R3 more than 45 calendar days, but not more than 60 calendar days after receipt of the concern.	R3 more than 60 calendar days, but not more than 75 calendar days after receipt of the concern.	R3 more than 75 calendar days, but not more than 90 calendar days after receipt of the concern.	Requirement R3 by more than 90 calendar days after receipt of the concern. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to respond to a documented concern with its Transfer Capability methodology.
R4.	The Planning Coordinator conducted a Transfer Capability assessment outside the calendar year, but not by more than 30 calendar days.	The Planning Coordinator conducted a Transfer Capability assessment outside the calendar year, by more than 30 calendar days, but not by more than 60 calendar days.	The Planning Coordinator conducted a Transfer Capability assessment outside the calendar year, by more than 60 calendar days, but not by more than 90 calendar days.	The Planning Coordinator failed to conduct a Transfer Capability assessment outside the calendar year by more than 90 calendar days. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to conduct a Transfer Capability assessment.
R5.	The Planning Coordinator made its documented Transfer Capability assessment available to one or more of the	The Planning Coordinator made its Transfer Capability assessment available to one or more of the recipients of its	The Planning Coordinator made its Transfer Capability assessment available to one or more of the recipients of its	The Planning Coordinator failed to make its documented Transfer Capability assessment available to one or more of

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	recipients of its Transfer Capability methodology more than 45 calendar days after the requirements of R5,, but not more than 60 calendar days after completion of the assessment.	Transfer Capability methodology more than 60 calendar days after the requirements of R5, but not more than 75 calendar days after completion of the assessment.	Transfer Capability methodology more than 75 calendar days after the requirements of R5, but not more than 90 days after completion of the assessment.	the recipients of its Transfer Capability methodology more than 90 days after the requirements of R5. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to make its documented Transfer Capability assessment available to any of the recipients of its Transfer Capability methodology under the requirements of R5.
R6.	The Planning Coordinator provided the requested data as required in Requirement R6 more than 45 calendar days after receipt of the request for data, but not more than 60 calendar days after the receipt of the request for data.	The Planning Coordinator provided the requested data as required in Requirement R6 more than 60 calendar days after receipt of the request for data, but not more than 75 calendar days after the receipt of the request for data.	The Planning Coordinator provided the requested data as required in Requirement R6 more than 75 calendar days after receipt of the request for data, but not more than 90 calendar days after the receipt of the request for data.	The Planning Coordinator provided the requested data as required in Requirement R6 more than 90 after the receipt of the request for data. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to provide the

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				requested data as required in Requirement R6.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

Link to the Implementation Plan and other important associated documents.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	08/01/05	1. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to "en dash (–)." 2. Lower cased the word "draft" and "drafting team" where appropriate. 3. Changed Anticipated Action #5, page 1, from "30-day" to "Thirty-day." Added or removed "periods."	01/20/05
2	01/24/11	Approved by BOT	
2	11/17/11	FERC Order issued approving FAC-013-2	
2	05/17/12	FERC Order issued directing the VRF's for Requirements R1. and R4. be changed from "Lower" to "Medium." FERC Order issued correcting the High and Severe VSL language for R1.	
2	02/7/13	R3 and associated elements approved by NERC Board of Trustees for retirement as part of the Paragraph 81 project (Project 2013-02) pending applicable regulatory approval.	
2	11/21/13	R3 and associated elements approved by FERC for retirement as part of the Paragraph 81 project (Project 2013-02)	

Rationale

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon Board adoption, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for R1:
Text, text, text

Rationale for R2:
Text, text, text

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	08/19/15
SAR posted for comment	08/20/15 – 09/21/15
Draft Reliability Standard posted for Informal Comment Period	07/14/16 – 08/12/16
45-day formal comment period with ballot	09/29/17 – 11/14/17

Anticipated Actions	Date
~~45-day formal comment period with ballot~~	~~September 2017 – October 2017~~
45-day formal comment period with additional ballot	~~January~~August 2018 – ~~February~~October 2018
10-day final ballot	~~February~~October 2018
NERC Board ~~(Board)~~ adoption	~~May~~November 2018

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits

2. **Number:** FAC-014-3

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that System Operating Limits (SOLs) used in the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1. Reliability Coordinator

   4.1.2. Transmission Operator

5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan for Project 2015-09.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall establish Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs) for its Reliability Coordinator Area in accordance with its System Operating Limit Methodology (SOL Methodology). *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M1. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation ~~to demonstrate~~ that demonstrates the Reliability Coordinator established IROLs in accordance with it SOL Methodology.

R2. Each Transmission Operator shall establish System Operating Limits (SOLs) for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M2. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation ~~to demonstrate~~ that demonstrates the Transmission Operator established SOLs in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology.

R3. The Transmission Operator shall provide its SOLs to its Reliability Coordinator in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-day Operations, Real-Time Operations]*

M3. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation ~~to demonstrate~~ that demonstrates the Transmission Operator provided its SOLs in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology.

R4. Each Reliability Coordinator shall establish stability limits to be used in operations when the limit impacts more than one Transmission Operator in its Reliability

Coordinator Area in accordance with its SOL Methodology. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M4. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation ~~to demonstrate~~ that demonstrates the Reliability Coordinator established stability limits in accordance with Requirement R4.

R5. Each Reliability Coordinator shall provide: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-day Operations, Real-Time Operations]*

5.1 Each Planning Coordinator within its Reliability Coordinator Area, the SOLs for its Reliability Coordinator Area (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) at least once every twelve calendar months.

5.2 Each impacted Planning Coordinator within its Reliability Coordinator Area, the following information for each established stability limit and each established IROL at least once every twelve calendar months:

5.2.1 The value of the stability limit or IROL;

5.2.2 Identification of the Facilities that are critical to the ~~derivation of the~~ stability limit or IROL;

5.2.3 The associated IROL T_v for any IROL;

5.2.4 The associated Contingency(ies);

5.2.5 A description of the associated system conditions; and

5.2.6 The type of limitation represented by the stability limit or IROL (*e.g.*, voltage collapse, angular stability).

5.3 Each impacted Transmission Operator within its Reliability Coordinator Area, the value of the stability limits established pursuant to Requirement R4 and each IROL established pursuant to Requirement R1, in an agreed upon time frame necessary for inclusion in the Transmission Operator's Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.

5.4 Each impacted Transmission Operator within its Reliability Coordinator Area, the information identified in Requirement R5 Parts 5.2.2 – 5.2.5 for each established stability limit or each IROL, and any updates to that information within an agreed upon time frame necessary for inclusion in the Transmission Operator's Operational Planning Analyses.

5.5 Each requesting Transmission Operator within its Reliability Coordinator Area, requested SOL information for its Reliability Coordinator Area, on a mutually agreed upon schedule.

M5. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation ~~to demonstrate that~~, posting to a secure website, or other electronic means, that demonstrates the Reliability Coordinator provided the information in accordance with Requirement R5.

R6. Each Transmission Operator and Reliability Coordinator ~~that is impacted by an IROL~~ shall ~~provide Transmission Owners and Generation Owners within its~~ use the Bulk Electric System performance criteria specified in the Reliability ~~Coordinator Area a list of Facilities owned by that entity that are critical~~Coordinator's SOL Methodology when performing OPAs, RTAs, and Real-time monitoring to ~~the derivation of the IROL.~~determine SOL exceedances. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-day Operations, Real-time Operations]*

M6. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation ~~to demonstrate~~, that demonstrates the Transmission Operator and Reliability Coordinator ~~provided~~used the ~~list of Facilities~~Bulk Electric System performance criteria specified in ~~accordance with Requirement R6~~the Reliability Coordinator's SOL methodology when performing OPAs, RTAs and Real-Time Monitoring.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

"Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention:

The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator shall keep data or evidence of Requirements R1 through ~~R6~~R8 for the current year plus the previous 12 calendar months.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program" refers to the identification of the processes that will be

used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator ~~did not~~failed to establish Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs) for its Reliability Coordinator Area in accordance with its System Operating Limit Methodology ("SOL Methodology") as established in FAC-011-4.
R2.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator ~~did not~~failed to establish SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology.
R3.	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator provided its SOLs to its Reliability Coordinator, but ~~did not~~failed to provide its SOLs at the periodicity at which the RC needs such	The Transmission Operator ~~did not~~failed to provide its SOLs to its Reliability Coordinator.

			information to perform its reliability functions.	
R4.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator ~~did not~~failed to determine stability limits to be used in operations when the limit impacts more than one Transmission Operator in its Reliability Coordinator Area in accordance with its SOL Methodology.
R5.	The Reliability Coordinator ~~did not~~failed to provide one of the items listed in Requirement R5, Parts 5.1 through 5.~~5~~6.	The Reliability Coordinator ~~did not~~failed to provide two of the items listed in Requirement R5, Parts 5.1 through 5.~~5~~6.	The Reliability Coordinator ~~did not~~failed to provide three of the items listed in Requirement R5, Parts 5.1 through 5.~~5~~6.	The Reliability Coordinator ~~did not~~failed to provide four or more of the items listed in Requirement R5, Parts 5.1 through 5.~~5~~6.
R6.	N/A	N/A	N/A	~~The Reliability Coordinator with an established IROL, or the Reliability Coordinator impacted by a neighboring Reliability Coordinator IROL, did not provide Transmission Owners or Generation Owners within its Reliability Coordinator Area a list of Facilities owned by that entity that are critical to the derivation of the IROL.~~A Transmission Operator or

				Reliability Coordinator failed to use the Bulk Electric System performance criteria specified in the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology.

D. Regional Variances

None

E. Interpretations

None

F. Associated Documents

Implementation Plan

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board ~~of Trustees~~	New
2		Changed the effective date to January 1, 2009 Replaced Levels of Non-compliance with Violation Severity Levels	Revised
2	June 24, 2008	Adopted by Board ~~of Trustees~~: FERC Order	Revised
2	January 22, 2010	Updated effective date and footer to April 29, 2009 based on the March 20, 2009 FERC Order	Update
2	April 29, 2015 – July 23, 2015	Incorrectly included TOP as the applicable function for Requirement R5. 7/23/15: Corrected to designate R5 as: RC, PA and TP.	Revised
3		Project 2015-09 Adopt revised standard.	Revision

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the Board of Trustees.

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	08/19/15
SAR posted for comment	08/20/15 – 09/21/15

Anticipated Actions	Date
45-day formal comment period with initial ballot	August 2018 – September 2018
10-day final ballot	September 2018
NERC Board adoption	November 2018

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

2. **Number:** PRC-002-32

3. **Purpose:** To have adequate data available to facilitate analysis of Bulk Electric System (BES) Disturbances.

4. **Applicability:**

Functional Entities:

4.1 Reliability Coordinator~~The Responsible Entity is:~~

~~Eastern Interconnection – Planning Coordinator~~

~~**4.1.1 4.1.2 ERCOT Interconnection – Planning Coordinator or Reliability Coordinator**~~

~~**4.1.3** Western Interconnection – Reliability Coordinator~~

~~**4.1.4** Quebec Interconnection – Planning Coordinator or Reliability Coordinator~~

4.2 Transmission Owner

4.3 Generator Owner

5. **Effective Dates:** See Implementation Plan

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Transmission Owner shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

1.1. Identify BES buses for which sequence of events recording (SER) and fault recording (FR) data is required by using the methodology in PRC-002-2, Attachment 1.

1.2. Notify other owners of BES Elements connected to those BES buses, if any, within 90-calendar days of completion of Part 1.1, that those BES Elements require SER data and/or FR data.

1.3. Re-evaluate all BES buses at least once every five calendar years in accordance with Part 1.1 and notify other owners, if any, in accordance with Part 1.2, and implement the re-evaluated list of BES buses as per the Implementation Plan.

M1. The Transmission Owner has a dated (electronic or hard copy) list of BES buses for which SER and FR data is required, identified in accordance with PRC-002-2, Attachment 1, and evidence that all BES buses have been re-evaluated within the required intervals under Requirement R1. The Transmission Owner will also have

dated (electronic or hard copy) evidence that it notified other owners in accordance with Requirement R1.

R2. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall have SER data for circuit breaker position (open/close) for each circuit breaker it owns connected directly to the BES buses identified in Requirement R1 and associated with the BES Elements at those BES buses. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M2. The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has evidence (electronic or hard copy) of SER data for circuit breaker position as specified in Requirement R2. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: (1) documents describing the device interconnections and configurations which may include a single design standard as representative for common installations; or (2) actual data recordings; or (3) station drawings.

R3. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall have FR data to determine the following electrical quantities for each triggered FR for the BES Elements it owns connected to the BES buses identified in Requirement R1: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

3.1 Phase-to-neutral voltage for each phase of each specified BES bus.

3.2 Each phase current and the residual or neutral current for the following BES Elements:

3.2.1 Transformers that have a low-side operating voltage of 100kV or above.

3.2.2 Transmission Lines.

M3. The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has evidence (electronic or hard copy) of FR data that is sufficient to determine electrical quantities as specified in Requirement R3. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: (1) documents describing the device specifications and configurations which may include a single design standard as representative for common installations; or (2) actual data recordings or derivations; or (3) station drawings.

R4. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall have FR data as specified in Requirement R3 that meets the following: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

4.1 A single record or multiple records that include:

- A pre-trigger record length of at least two cycles and a total record length of at least 30-cycles for the same trigger point, or
- At least two cycles of the pre-trigger data, the first three cycles of the post-trigger data, and the final cycle of the fault as seen by the fault recorder.

4.2 A minimum recording rate of 16 samples per cycle.

4.3 Trigger settings for at least the following:

4.3.1 Neutral (residual) overcurrent.

4.3.2 Phase undervoltage or overcurrent.

M4. The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has evidence (electronic or hard copy) that FR data meets Requirement R4. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: (1) documents describing the device specification (R4, Part 4.2) and device configuration or settings (R4, Parts 4.1 and 4.3), or (2) actual data recordings or derivations.

R5. Each Reliability Coordinator~~Responsible Entity~~ shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

5.1 Identify BES Elements for which dynamic Disturbance recording (DDR) data is required, including the following:

5.1.1 Generating resource(s) with:

5.1.1.1 Gross individual nameplate rating greater than or equal to 500 MVA.

5.1.1.2 Gross individual nameplate rating greater than or equal to 300 MVA where the gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating is greater than or equal to 1,000 MVA.

5.1.2 Any one BES Element that is part of a stability (angular or voltage) related System Operating Limit (SOL).

5.1.3 Each terminal of a high voltage direct current (HVDC) circuit with a nameplate rating greater than or equal to 300 MVA, on the alternating current (AC) portion of the converter.

5.1.4 One or more BES Elements that are part of an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL).

5.1.5 Any one BES Element within a major voltage sensitive area as defined by an area with an in-service undervoltage load shedding (UVLS) program.

5.2 Identify a minimum DDR coverage, inclusive of those BES Elements identified in Part 5.1, of at least:

5.2.1 One BES Element; and

5.2.2 One BES Element per 3,000 MW of the Reliability Coordinator's~~Responsible Entity's~~ historical simultaneous peak System Demand.

5.3 Notify all owners of identified BES Elements, within 90-calendar days of completion of Part 5.1, that their respective BES Elements require DDR data when requested.

5.4 Re-evaluate all BES Elements at least once every five calendar years in accordance with Parts 5.1 and 5.2, and notify owners in accordance with Part 5.3 to implement the re-evaluated list of BES Elements as per the Implementation Plan.

M5. The Reliability Coordinator~~Responsible Entity~~ has a dated (electronic or hard copy) list of BES Elements for which DDR data is required, developed in accordance with Requirement R5, Part 5.1 and Part 5.2; and re-evaluated in accordance with Part 5.4. The Reliability Coordinator~~Responsible Entity~~ has dated evidence (electronic or hard copy) that each Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has been notified in accordance with Requirement 5, Part 5.3. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: letters, emails, electronic files, or hard copy records demonstrating transmittal of information.

R6. Each Transmission Owner shall have DDR data to determine the following electrical quantities for each BES Element it owns for which it received notification as identified in Requirement R5: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

6.1 One phase-to-neutral or positive sequence voltage.

6.2 The phase current for the same phase at the same voltage corresponding to the voltage in Requirement R6, Part 6.1, or the positive sequence current.

6.3 Real Power and Reactive Power flows expressed on a three phase basis corresponding to all circuits where current measurements are required.

6.4 Frequency of any one of the voltage(s) in Requirement R6, Part 6.1.

M6. The Transmission Owner has evidence (electronic or hard copy) of DDR data to determine electrical quantities as specified in Requirement R6. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: (1) documents describing the device specifications and configurations, which may include a single design standard as representative for common installations; or (2) actual data recordings or derivations; or (3) station drawings.

R7. Each Generator Owner shall have DDR data to determine the following electrical quantities for each BES Element it owns for which it received notification as identified in Requirement R5: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

7.1 One phase-to-neutral, phase-to-phase, or positive sequence voltage at either the generator step-up transformer (GSU) high-side or low-side voltage level.

7.2 The phase current for the same phase at the same voltage corresponding to the voltage in Requirement R7, Part 7.1, phase current(s) for any phase-to-phase voltages, or positive sequence current.

7.3 Real Power and Reactive Power flows expressed on a three phase basis corresponding to all circuits where current measurements are required.

7.4 Frequency of at least one of the voltages in Requirement R7, Part 7.1.

M7. The Generator Owner has evidence (electronic or hard copy) of DDR data to determine electrical quantities as specified in Requirement R7. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: (1) documents describing the device specifications and configurations, which may include a single design standard as representative for

common installations; or (2) actual data recordings or derivations; or (3) station drawings.

R8. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner responsible for DDR data for the BES Elements identified in Requirement R5 shall have continuous data recording and storage. If the equipment was installed prior to the effective date of this standard and is not capable of continuous recording, triggered records must meet the following: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

8.1 Triggered record lengths of at least three minutes.

8.2 At least one of the following three triggers:

- Off nominal frequency trigger set at:

	Low	High
○ Eastern Interconnection	<59.75 Hz	>61.0 Hz
○ Western Interconnection	<59.55 Hz	>61.0 Hz
○ ERCOT Interconnection	<59.35 Hz	>61.0 Hz
○ Hydro-Quebec Interconnection	<58.55 Hz	>61.5 Hz

- Rate of change of frequency trigger set at:

○ Eastern Interconnection	< -0.03125 Hz/sec	> 0.125 Hz/sec
○ Western Interconnection	< -0.05625 Hz/sec	> 0.125 Hz/sec
○ ERCOT Interconnection	< -0.08125 Hz/sec	> 0.125 Hz/sec
○ Hydro-Quebec Interconnection	< -0.18125 Hz/sec	> 0.1875 Hz/sec

- Undervoltage trigger set no lower than 85 percent of normal operating voltage for a duration of 5 seconds.

M8. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner has dated evidence (electronic or hard copy) of data recordings and storage in accordance with Requirement R8. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: (1) documents describing the device specifications and configurations, which may include a single design standard as representative for common installations; or (2) actual data recordings.

R9. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner responsible for DDR data for the BES Elements identified in Requirement R5 shall have DDR data that meet the following: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

9.1 Input sampling rate of at least 960 samples per second.

9.2 Output recording rate of electrical quantities of at least 30 times per second.

M9. The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has evidence (electronic or hard copy) that DDR data meets Requirement R9. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: (1) documents describing the device specification, device configuration, or settings (R9, Part 9.1; R9, Part 9.2); or (2) actual data recordings (R9, Part 9.2).

R10. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall time synchronize all SER and FR data for the BES buses identified in Requirement R1 and DDR data for the BES Elements identified in Requirement R5 to meet the following: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

10.1 Synchronization to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) with or without a local time offset.

10.2 Synchronized device clock accuracy within ± 2 milliseconds of UTC.

M10. The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has evidence (electronic or hard copy) of time synchronization described in Requirement R10. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: (1) documents describing the device specification, configuration, or setting; (2) time synchronization indication or status; or 3) station drawings.

R11. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall provide, upon request, all SER and FR data for the BES buses identified in Requirement R1 and DDR data for the BES Elements identified in Requirement R5 to the Reliability Coordinator~~Responsible Entity~~, Regional Entity, or NERC in accordance with the following: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

11.1 Data will be retrievable for the period of 10-calendar days, inclusive of the day the data was recorded.

11.2 Data subject to Part 11.1 will be provided within 30-calendar days of a request unless an extension is granted by the requestor.

11.3 SER data will be provided in ASCII Comma Separated Value (CSV) format following Attachment 2.

11.4 FR and DDR data will be provided in electronic files that are formatted in conformance with C37.111, (IEEE Standard for Common Format for Transient Data Exchange (COMTRADE), revision C37.111-1999 or later.

11.5 Data files will be named in conformance with C37.232, IEEE Standard for Common Format for Naming Time Sequence Data Files (COMNAME), revision C37.232-2011 or later.

M11. The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has evidence (electronic or hard copy) that data was submitted upon request in accordance with Requirement R11. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: (1) dated transmittals to the requesting

entity with formatted records; (2) documents describing data storage capability, device specification, configuration or settings; or (3) actual data recordings.

R12. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall, within 90-calendar days of the discovery of a failure of the recording capability for the SER, FR or DDR data, either: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- Restore the recording capability, or
- Submit a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) to the Regional Entity and implement it.

M12. The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has dated evidence (electronic or hard copy) that meets Requirement R12. Evidence may include, but is not limited to: (1) dated reports of discovery of a failure, (2) documentation noting the date the data recording was restored, (3) SCADA records, or (4) dated CAP transmittals to the Regional Entity and evidence that it implemented the CAP.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, ~~Planning Coordinator,~~ and Reliability Coordinator shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

The Transmission Owner shall retain evidence of Requirement R1, Measure M1 for five calendar years.

The Transmission Owner shall retain evidence of Requirement R6, Measure M6 for three calendar years.

The Generator Owner shall retain evidence of Requirement R7, Measure M7 for three calendar years.

The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall retain evidence of requested data provided as per Requirements R2, R3, R4, R8, R9, R10, R11, and R12, Measures M2, M3, M4, M8, M9, M10, M11, and M12 for three calendar years.

The ~~Responsible Entity (Planning Coordinator or~~ Reliability Coordinator~~, as applicable)~~ shall retain evidence of Requirement R5, Measure M5 for five calendar years.

If a Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, or Reliability Coordinator ~~Responsible Entity~~ is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is completed and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Compliance Audit

Self-Certification

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigation

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None

Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Transmission Owner identified the BES buses as directed by Requirement R1, Part 1.1 or Part 1.3 for more than 80 percent but less than 100 percent of the required BES buses that they own. OR The Transmission Owner evaluated the BES buses as directed by Requirement R1, Part 1.1 or Part 1.3 but was late by 30-calendar days or less. OR The Transmission Owner as directed by Requirement R1, Part 1.2 was late in notifying the other	The Transmission Owner identified the BES buses as directed by Requirement R1, Part 1.1 or Part 1.3 for more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the required BES buses that they own. OR The Transmission Owner evaluated the BES buses as directed by Requirement R1, Part 1.1 or Part 1.3 but was late by greater than 30-calendar days and less than or equal to 60-calendar days. OR The Transmission Owner as directed by Requirement R1, Part	The Transmission Owner identified the BES buses as directed by Requirement R1, Part 1.1 or Part 1.3 for more than 60 percent but less than or equal to 70 percent of the required BES buses that they own. OR The Transmission Owner evaluated the BES buses as directed by Requirement R1, Part 1.1 or Part 1.3 but was late by greater than 60-calendar days and less than or equal to 90-calendar days. OR The Transmission Owner as directed by Requirement R1, Part	The Transmission Owner identified the BES buses as directed by Requirement R1, Part 1.1 or Part 1.3 for less than or equal to 60 percent of the required BES buses that they own. OR The Transmission Owner evaluated the BES buses as directed by Requirement R1, Part 1.1 or Part 1.3 but was late by greater than 90-calendar days. OR The Transmission Owner as directed by Requirement R1, Part 1.2 was late in notifying one or more other owners by

			owners by 10-calendar days or less.	1.2 was late in notifying the other owners by greater than 10-calendar days but less than or equal to 20-calendar days.	1.2 was late in notifying the other owners by greater than 20-calendar days but less than or equal to 30-calendar days.	greater than 30-calendar days.
R2	Long-term Planning	Lower	Each Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R2 had more than 80 percent but less than 100 percent of the total SER data for circuit breaker position (open/close) for each of the circuit breakers at the BES buses identified in Requirement R1.	Each Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R2 had more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the total SER data for circuit breaker position (open/close) for each of the circuit breakers at the BES buses identified in Requirement R1.	Each Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R2 had more than 60 percent but less than or equal to 70 percent of the total SER data for circuit breaker position (open/close) for each of the circuit breakers at the BES buses identified in Requirement R1.	Each Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R2 for less than or equal to 60 percent of the total SER data for circuit breaker position (open/close) for each of the circuit breakers at the BES buses identified in Requirement R1.
R3	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had FR data as directed by Requirement R3, Parts 3.1 and 3.2 that covers more than 80 percent but less than 100 percent of the total set of required electrical	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had FR data as directed by Requirement R3, Parts 3.1 and 3.2 that covers more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the total set of required	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had FR data as directed by Requirement R3, Parts 3.1 and 3.2 that covers more than 60 percent but less than or equal to 70 percent of the total set of required	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had FR data as directed by Requirement R3, Parts 3.1 and 3.2 that covers less than or equal to 60 percent of the total set of required electrical quantities,

			quantities, which is the product of the total number of monitored BES Elements and the number of specified electrical quantities for each BES Element.	electrical quantities, which is the product of the total number of monitored BES Elements and the number of specified electrical quantities for each BES Element.	electrical quantities, which is the product of the total number of monitored BES Elements and the number of specified electrical quantities for each BES Element.	which is the product of the total number of monitored BES Elements and the number of specified electrical quantities for each BES Element.
R4	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had FR data that meets more than 80 percent but less than 100 percent of the total recording properties as specified in Requirement R4.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had FR data that meets more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the total recording properties as specified in Requirement R4.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had FR data that meets more than 60 percent but less than or equal to 70 percent of the total recording properties as specified in Requirement R4.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had FR data that meets less than or equal to 60 percent of the total recording properties as specified in Requirement R4.
R5	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Reliability Coordinator ~~Responsible Entity~~ identified the BES Elements for which DDR data is required as directed by Requirement R5 for more than 80 percent but less than 100 percent of the	The ~~Responsible Entity~~ Reliability Coordinator identified the BES Elements for which DDR data is required as directed by Requirement R5 for more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the	The Reliability Coordinator ~~Responsible Entity~~ identified the BES Elements for which DDR data is required as directed by Requirement R5 for more than 60 percent but less than or equal to 70 percent of the	The Reliability Coordinator ~~Responsible Entity~~ identified the BES Elements for which DDR data is required as directed by Requirement R5 for less than or equal to 60 percent of the

			required BES Elements included in Part 5.1. OR The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator identified the BES Elements for DDR as directed by Requirement R5, Part 5.1 or Part 5.4 but was late by 30-calendar days or less. OR The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator as directed by Requirement R5, Part 5.3 was late in notifying the owners by 10-calendar days or less.	required BES Elements included in Part 5.1. OR The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator identified the BES Elements for DDR as directed by Requirement R5, Part 5.1 or Part 5.4 but was late by greater than 30-calendar days and less than or equal to 60 -calendar days. OR The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator as directed by Requirement R5, Part 5.3 was late in notifying the owners by greater than 10-calendar days but less than or equal to 20-calendar days.	required BES Elements included in Part 5.1. OR The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator identified the BES Elements for DDR as directed by Requirement R5, Part 5.1 or Part 5.4 but was late by greater than 60-calendar days and less than or equal to 90-calendar days. OR The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator as directed by Requirement R5, Part 5.3 was late in notifying the owners by greater than 20-calendar days but less than or equal to 30-calendar days.	required BES Elements included in Part 5.1. OR The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator identified the BES Elements for DDR as directed by Requirement R5, Part 5.1 or Part 5.4 but was late by greater than 90-calendar days. OR The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator as directed by Requirement R5, Part 5.3 was late in notifying one or more owners by greater than 30-calendar days. OR The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator failed to ensure a minimum DDR coverage per Part 5.2.

R6	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Transmission Owner had DDR data as directed by Requirement R6, Parts 6.1 through 6.4 that covered more than 80 percent but less than 100 percent of the total required electrical quantities for all applicable BES Elements.	The Transmission Owner had DDR data as directed by Requirement R6, Parts 6.1 through 6.4 for more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the total required electrical quantities for all applicable BES Elements.	The Transmission Owner had DDR data as directed by Requirement R6, Parts 6.1 through 6.4 for more than 60 percent but less than or equal to 70 percent of the total required electrical quantities for all applicable BES Elements.	The Transmission Owner failed to have DDR data as directed by Requirement R6, Parts 6.1 through 6.4.
R7	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Generator Owner had DDR data as directed by Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.4 that covers more than 80 percent but less than 100 percent of the total required electrical quantities for all applicable BES Elements.	The Generator Owner had DDR data as directed by Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.4 for more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the total required electrical quantities for all applicable BES Elements.	The Generator Owner had DDR data as directed by Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.4 for more than 60 percent but less than or equal to 70 percent of the total required electrical quantities for all applicable BES Elements.	The Generator Owner failed to have DDR data as directed by Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.4.
R8	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had continuous or non-continuous DDR data, as directed	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had continuous or non-continuous DDR data, as directed	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had continuous or non-continuous DDR data, as directed	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner failed to have continuous or non-continuous DDR data,

			in Requirement R8, for more than 80 percent but less than 100 percent of the BES Elements they own as determined in Requirement R5.	in Requirement R8, for more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the BES Elements they own as determined in Requirement R5.	in Requirement R8, for more than 60 percent but less than or equal to 70 percent of the BES Elements they own as determined in Requirement R5.	as directed in Requirement R8, for the BES Elements they own as determined in Requirement R5.
R9	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had DDR data that meets more than 80 percent but less than 100 percent of the total recording properties as specified in Requirement R9.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had DDR data that meets more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the total recording properties as specified in Requirement R9.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had DDR data that meets more than 60 percent but less than or equal to 70 percent of the total recording properties as specified in Requirement R9.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had DDR data that meets less than or equal to 60 percent of the total recording properties as specified in Requirement R9.

R10	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had time synchronization per Requirement R10, Parts 10.1 and 10.2 for SER, FR, and DDR data for more than 90 percent but less than 100 percent of the BES buses identified in Requirement R1 and BES Elements identified in Requirement R5 as directed by Requirement R10.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had time synchronization per Requirement R10, Parts 10.1 and 10.2 for SER, FR, and DDR data for more than 80 percent but less than or equal to 90 percent of the BES buses identified in Requirement R1 and BES Elements identified in Requirement R5 as directed by Requirement R10.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner had time synchronization per Requirement R10, Parts 10.1 and 10.2 for SER, FR, and DDR data for more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the BES buses identified in Requirement R1 and BES Elements identified in Requirement R5 as directed by Requirement R10.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner failed to have time synchronization per Requirement R10, Parts 10.1 and 10.2 for SER, FR, and DDR data for less than or equal to 70 percent of the BES buses identified in Requirement R1 and BES Elements identified in Requirement R5 as directed by Requirement R10.
R11	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11, Part 11.1 provided the requested data more than 30-calendar days but less than 40-calendar days after the request unless an extension was granted	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11, Part 11.1 provided the requested data more than 40-calendar days but less than or equal to 50-calendar days after the request unless an extension	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11, Part 11.1 provided the requested data more than 50-calendar days but less than or equal to 60-calendar days after the request unless an extension	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11, Part 11.1 failed to provide the requested data more than 60-calendar days after the request unless an extension was granted by the requesting authority.

			by the requesting authority. OR The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11 provided more than 90 percent but less than 100 percent of the requested data. OR The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11, Parts 11.3 through 11.5 provided more than 90 percent of the data but less than 100 percent of the data in the proper data format.	was granted by the requesting authority. OR The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11 provided more than 80 percent but less than or equal to 90 percent of the requested data. OR The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11, Parts 11.3 through 11.5 provided more than 80 percent of the data but less than or equal to 90 percent of the data in the proper data format.	was granted by the requesting authority. OR The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11 provided more than 70 percent but less than or equal to 80 percent of the requested data. OR The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11, Parts 11.3 through 11.5 provided more than 70 percent of the data but less than or equal to 80 percent of the data in the proper data format.	OR The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11 failed to provide less than or equal to 70 percent of the requested data. OR The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R11, Parts 11.3 through 11.5 provided less than or equal to 70 percent of the data in the proper data format.
R12	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R12	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R12	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R12	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R12

			reported a failure and provided a Corrective Action Plan to the Regional Entity more than 90-calendar days but less than or equal to 100-calendar days after discovery of the failure.	reported a failure and provided a Corrective Action Plan to the Regional Entity more than 100-calendar days but less than or equal to 110-calendar days after discovery of the failure.	reported a failure and provided a Corrective Action Plan to the Regional Entity more than 110-calendar days but less than or equal to 120-calendar days after discovery of the failure. OR The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R12 submitted a CAP to the Regional Entity but failed to implement it.	failed to report a failure and provide a Corrective Action Plan to the Regional Entity more than 120-calendar days after discovery of the failure. OR Transmission Owner or Generator Owner as directed by Requirement R12 failed to restore the recording capability and failed to submit a CAP to the Regional Entity.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

G. References

IEEE C37.111: Common format for transient data exchange (COMTRADE) for power Systems.

IEEE C37.232-2011, IEEE Standard for Common Format for Naming Time Sequence Data Files (COMNAME). Standard published 11/09/2011 by IEEE.

NPCC SP6 Report Synchronized Event Data Reporting, revised March 31, 2005

U.S.-Canada Power System Outage Task Force, Final Report on the August 14, 2003 Blackout in the United States and Canada: Causes and Recommendations (2004).

U.S.-Canada Power System Outage Task Force Interim Report: Causes of the August 14th Blackout in the United States and Canada (Nov. 2003)

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	February 8, 2005	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	New
1	August 2, 2006	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revised
2	November 13, 2014	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revised under Project 2007-11 and merged with PRC-018-1.
2	September 24, 2015	FERC approved PRC-005-4. Docket No. RM15-4-000; Order No. 814	

Attachment 1

Methodology for Selecting Buses for Capturing Sequence of Events Recording (SER) and Fault Recording (FR) Data

(Requirement R1)

To identify monitored BES buses for sequence of events recording (SER) and Fault recording (FR) data required by Requirement 1, each Transmission Owner shall follow sequentially, unless otherwise noted, the steps listed below:

Step 1. Determine a complete list of BES buses that it owns.

For the purposes of this standard, a single BES bus includes physical buses with breakers connected at the same voltage level within the same physical location sharing a common ground grid. These buses may be modeled or represented by a single node in fault studies. For example, ring bus or breaker-and-a-half bus configurations are considered to be a single bus.

Step 2. Reduce the list to those BES buses that have a maximum available calculated three phase short circuit MVA of 1,500 MVA or greater. If there are no buses on the resulting list, proceed to Step 7.

Step 3. Determine the 11 BES buses on the list with the highest maximum available calculated three phase short circuit MVA level. If the list has 11 or fewer buses, proceed to Step 7.

Step 4. Calculate the median MVA level of the 11 BES buses determined in Step 3.

Step 5. Multiply the median MVA level determined in Step 4 by 20 percent.

Step 6. Reduce the BES buses on the list to only those that have a maximum available calculated three phase short circuit MVA higher than the greater of:

- 1,500 MVA or
- 20 percent of median MVA level determined in Step 5.

Step 7. If there are no BES buses on the list: the procedure is complete and no FR and SER data will be required. Proceed to Step 9.

If the list has 1 or more but less than or equal to 11 BES buses: FR and SER data is required at the BES bus with the highest maximum available calculated three phase short circuit MVA as determined in Step 3. Proceed to Step 9.

If the list has more than 11 BES buses: SER and FR data is required on at least the 10 percent of the BES buses determined in Step 6 with the highest maximum available calculated three phase short circuit MVA. Proceed to Step 8.

Step 8. SER and FR data is required at additional BES buses on the list determined in Step 6. The aggregate of the number of BES buses determined in Step 7 and this Step will be at least 20 percent of the BES buses determined in Step 6.

The additional BES buses are selected, at the Transmission Owner's discretion, to provide maximum wide-area coverage for SER and FR data. The following BES bus locations are recommended:

- Electrically distant buses or electrically distant from other DME devices.
- Voltage sensitive areas.
- Cohesive load and generation zones.
- BES buses with a relatively high number of incident Transmission circuits.
- BES buses with reactive power devices.
- Major Facilities interconnecting outside the Transmission Owner's area.

Step 9. The list of monitored BES buses for SER and FR data for Requirement R1 is the aggregate of the BES buses determined in Steps 7 and 8.

Attachment 2

Sequence of Events Recording (SER) Data Format

(Requirement R11, Part 11.3)

Date, Time, Local Time Code, Substation, Device, State[1]

08/27/13, 23:58:57.110, -5, Sub 1, Breaker 1, Close

08/27/13, 23:58:57.082, -5, Sub 2, Breaker 2, Close

08/27/13, 23:58:47.217, -5, Sub 1, Breaker 1, Open

08/27/13, 23:58:47.214, -5, Sub 2, Breaker 2, Open

[1] "OPEN" and "CLOSE" are used as examples. Other terminology such as TRIP, TRIP TO LOCKOUT, RECLOSE, etc. is also acceptable.

High Level Requirement Overview

Requirement	Entity	Identify BES Buses	Notification	SER	FR	5 Year Re-evaluation
R1	TO	X	X	X	X	X
R2	TO | GO			X		
R3	TO | GO				X	
R4	TO | GO				X	

Requirement	Entity	Identify BES Elements	Notification	DDR	5 Year Re-evaluation
R5	~~RE (PC |~~ RC~~)~~	X	X	X	X
R6	TO			X	
R7	GO			X	
R8	TO | GO			X	
R9	TO | GO			X	

Requirement	Entity	Time Synchronization	Provide SER, FR, DDR Data	SER, FR, DDR Availability
R10	TO | GO	X		
R11	TO | GO		X	
R12	TO | GO			X

Rationale:

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for Functional Entities:

~~When the term "Responsible Entity" is used in PRC-002-2, it specifically refers to those entities listed under 4.1. The Responsible Entity – the Planning Coordinator or~~Because the Reliability Coordinator~~, as applicable in each Interconnection –~~ has the best wide-area view of the BES, the Reliability Coordinator ~~and~~ is most suited to be responsible for determining the BES Elements for which dynamic Disturbance recording (DDR) data is required. The Transmission Owners and Generator Owners will have the responsibility for ensuring that adequate data is available for those BES Elements selected.

BES buses where sequence of events recording (SER) and fault recording (FR) data is required are best selected by Transmission Owners because they have the required tools, information, and working knowledge of their Systems to determine those buses. The Transmission Owners and Generator Owners that own BES Elements on those BES buses will have the responsibility for ensuring that adequate data is available.

Rationale for R1:

Analysis and reconstruction of BES events requires SER and FR data from key BES buses. Attachment 1 provides a uniform methodology to identify those BES buses. Repeated testing of the Attachment 1 methodology has demonstrated the proper distribution of SER and FR data collection. Review of actual BES short circuit data received from the industry in response to the DMSDT's data request (June 5, 2013 through July 5, 2013) illuminated a strong correlation between the available short circuit MVA at a Transmission bus and its relative size and importance to the BES based on (i) its voltage level, (ii) the number of Transmission Lines and other BES Elements connected to the BES bus, and (iii) the number and size of generating units connected to the bus. BES buses with a large short circuit MVA level are BES Elements that have a significant effect on System reliability and performance. Conversely, BES buses with very low short circuit MVA levels seldom cause wide-area or cascading System events, so SER and FR data from those BES Elements are not as significant. After analyzing and reviewing the collected data submittals from across the continent, the threshold MVA values were chosen to provide sufficient data for event analysis using engineering and operational judgment.

Concerns have existed that the defined methodology for bus selection will overly concentrate data to selected BES buses. For the purpose of PRC-002-2, there are a minimum number of BES buses for which SER and FR data is required based on the short circuit level. With these concepts and the objective being sufficient recording coverage for event analysis, the DMSDT developed the procedure in Attachment 1 that utilizes the maximum available calculated three phase short circuit MVA. This methodology ensures comparable and sufficient coverage for SER and FR data regardless of variations in the size and System topology of Transmission Owners across all Interconnections. Additionally, this methodology provides a degree of flexibility for the use of judgment in the selection process to ensure sufficient distribution.

BES buses where SER and FR data is required are best selected by Transmission Owners because they have the required tools, information, and working knowledge of their Systems to determine those buses.

Each Transmission Owner must re-evaluate the list of BES buses at least every five calendar years to address System changes since the previous evaluation. Changes to the BES do not mandate immediate inclusion of BES buses into the currently enforced list, but the list of BES buses will be re-evaluated at least every five calendar years to address System changes since the previous evaluation.

Since there may be multiple owners of equipment that comprise a BES bus, the notification required in R1 is necessary to ensure all owners are notified.

A 90-calendar day notification deadline provides adequate time for the Transmission Owner to make the appropriate determination and notification.

Rationale for R2:
The intent is to capture SER data for the status (open/close) of the circuit breakers that can interrupt the current flow through each BES Element connected to a BES bus. Change of state of circuit breaker position, time stamped according to Requirement R10 to a time synchronized clock, provides the basis for assembling the detailed sequence of events timeline of a power System Disturbance. Other status monitoring nomenclature can be used for devices other than circuit breakers.

Rationale for R3:
The required electrical quantities may either be directly measured or determinable if sufficient FR data is captured (e.g. residual or neutral current if the phase currents are directly measured). In order to cover all possible fault types, all BES bus phase-to-neutral voltages are required to be determinable for each BES bus identified in Requirement R1. BES bus voltage data is adequate for System Disturbance analysis. Phase current and residual current are required to distinguish between phase faults and ground faults. It also facilitates determination of the fault location and cause of relay operation. For transformers (Part 3.2.1), the data may be from either the high-side or the low-side of the transformer. Generator step-up transformers (GSUs) and leads that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission System that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant are excluded from Requirement R3 because the fault current contribution from a generator to a fault on the Transmission System will be captured by FR data on the Transmission System, and Transmission System FR will capture faults on the generator interconnection.

Generator Owners may install this capability or, where the Transmission Owners already have suitable FR data, contract with the Transmission Owner. However, when required, the Generator Owner is still responsible for the provision of this data.

Rationale for R4:
Time stamped pre- and post-trigger fault data aid in the analysis of power System operations and determination if operations were as intended. System faults generally persist for a short time period, thus a 30-cycle total minimum record length is adequate. Multiple records allow for legacy microprocessor relays which, when time-synchronized, are capable of providing adequate fault data but not capable of providing fault data in a single record with 30-contiguous cycles total.

A minimum recording rate of 16 samples per cycle (960 Hz) is required to get sufficient point on wave data for recreating accurate fault conditions.

Rationale for R5:
DDR is used for capturing the BES transient and post-transient response following Disturbances, and the data is used for event analysis and validating System performance. DDR plays a critical role in wide-area Disturbance analysis, and Requirement R5 ensures there is adequate wide-area coverage of DDR data for specific BES Elements to facilitate accurate and efficient event analysis. The Reliability Coordinator~~Responsible Entity~~ has the best wide-area view of the System and needs to ensure that there are sufficient BES Elements identified for DDR data capture. The identification of BES Elements requiring DDR data as per Requirement R5 is based upon industry experience with wide-area Disturbance analysis and the need for adequate data to facilitate event analysis. Ensuring data is captured for these BES Elements will significantly improve the accuracy of analysis and understanding of why an event occurred, not simply what occurred.

From its experience with changes to the Bulk Electric System that would affect DDR, the DMSDT decided that the five calendar year re-evaluation of the list is a reasonable interval for this review. Changes to the BES do not mandate immediate inclusion of BES Elements into the in force list, but the list of BES Elements will be re-evaluated at least every five calendar years to address System changes since the previous evaluation. However, this standard does not preclude the ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator from performing this re-evaluation more frequently to capture updated BES Elements.

~~The Responsible Entity, for the purposes of this standard, is defined as the PC or RC depending upon Interconnection, because they have the best overall perspective for determining wide-area DDR coverage. The Planning Coordinator and Reliability Coordinator assume different functions across the continent; therefore the Responsible Entity is defined in the Applicability Section and used throughout this standard.~~

The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator must notify all owners of the selected BES Elements that DDR data is required for this standard. The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator is only required to share the list of selected BES Elements that each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner respectively owns, not the entire list. This communication of selected BES Elements is required to ensure that the owners of the respective BES Elements are aware of their responsibilities under this standard.

Implementation of the monitoring equipment is the responsibility of the respective Transmission Owners and Generator Owners, the timeline for installing this capability is outlined in the Implementation Plan, and starts from notification of the list from the ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator. Data for each BES Element as defined by the ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator must be provided; however, this data can be either directly measured or accurately calculated. With the exception of HVDC circuits, DDR data is only required for one end or terminal of the BES Elements selected. For example, DDR data must be provided for at least one terminal of a Transmission Line or generator step-up (GSU) transformer, but not both terminals. For an interconnection between two ~~Responsible Entities~~Reliability Coordinators, each ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator will consider this interconnection independently, and are expected to work cooperatively to determine how to monitor the BES Elements that require DDR data. For an interconnection between two TO's, or a TO and a GO, the ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator will determine which entity will provide the data. The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator will notify the owners that their BES Elements require DDR data.

Refer to the Guidelines and Technical Basis Section for more detail on the rationale and technical reasoning for each identified BES Element in Requirement R5, Part 5.1; monitoring these BES Elements with DDR will facilitate thorough and informative event analysis of wide-area Disturbances on the BES. Part 5.2 is included to ensure wide-area coverage across all ~~Responsible Entities~~Reliability Coordinators. It is intended that each ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator will have DDR data for one BES Element and at least one additional BES Element per 3,000 MW of its historical simultaneous peak System Demand.

Rationale for R6:
DDR is used to measure transient response to System Disturbances during a relatively balanced post-fault condition. Therefore, it is sufficient to provide a phase-to-neutral voltage or positive sequence voltage. The electrical quantities can be determined (calculated, derived, etc.).

Because all of the BES buses within a location are at the same frequency, one frequency measurement is adequate.

The data requirements for PRC-002-2 are based on a System configuration assuming all normally closed circuit breakers on a BES bus are closed.

Rationale for R7:
A crucial part of wide-area Disturbance analysis is understanding the dynamic response of generating resources. Therefore, it is necessary for Generator Owners to have DDR at either the high- or low-side of the generator step-up transformer (GSU) measuring the specified electrical quantities to adequately capture generator response. This standard defines the 'what' of DDR, not the 'how'. Generator Owners may install this capability or, where the Transmission Owners already have suitable DDR data, contract with the Transmission Owner. However, the Generator Owner is still responsible for the provision of this data.

Rationale for R8:

Large scale System outages generally are an evolving sequence of events that occur over an extended period of time, making DDR data essential for event analysis. Data available pre- and post-contingency helps identify the causes and effects of each event leading to outages. Therefore, continuous recording and storage are necessary to ensure sufficient data is available for the entire event.
Existing DDR data recording across the BES may not record continuously. To accommodate its use for the purposes of this standard, triggered records are acceptable if the equipment was installed prior to the effective date of this standard. The frequency triggers are defined based on the dynamic response associated with each Interconnection. The undervoltage trigger is defined to capture possible delayed undervoltage conditions such as Fault Induced Delayed Voltage Recovery (FIDVR).

Rationale for R9:
An input sampling rate of at least 960 samples per second, which corresponds to 16 samples per cycle on the input side of the DDR equipment, ensures adequate accuracy for calculation of recorded measurements such as complex voltage and frequency.
An output recording rate of electrical quantities of at least 30 times per second refers to the recording and measurement calculation rate of the device. Recorded measurements of at least 30 times per second provide adequate recording speed to monitor the low frequency oscillations typically of interest during power System Disturbances.

Rationale for R10:
Time synchronization of Disturbance monitoring data is essential for time alignment of large volumes of geographically dispersed records from diverse recording sources. Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) is a recognized time standard that utilizes atomic clocks for generating precision time measurements. All data must be provided in UTC formatted time either with or without the local time offset, expressed as a negative number (the difference between UTC and the local time zone where the measurements are recorded).
Accuracy of time synchronization applies only to the clock used for synchronizing the monitoring equipment. The equipment used to measure the electrical quantities must be time synchronized to ± 2 ms accuracy; however, accuracy of the application of this time stamp and therefore the accuracy of the data itself is not mandated. This is because of inherent delays associated with measuring the electrical quantities and events such as breaker closing, measurement transport delays, algorithm and measurement calculation techniques, etc. Ensuring that the monitoring devices internal clocks are within ± 2 ms accuracy will suffice with respect to providing time synchronized data.

Rationale for R11:
Wide-area Disturbance analysis includes data recording from many devices and entities. Standardized formatting and naming conventions of these files significantly improves timely analysis.

Providing the data within 30-calendar days (or the granted extension time), subject to Part 11.1, allows for reasonable time to collect the data and perform any necessary computations or formatting.

Data is required to be retrievable for 10-calendar days inclusive of the day the data was recorded, i.e. a 10-calendar day rolling window of available data. Data hold requests are usually initiated the same or next day following a major event for which data is requested. A 10-calendar day time frame provides a practical limit on the duration of data required to be stored and informs the requesting entities as to how long the data will be available. The requestor of data has to be aware of the Part 11.1 10-calendar day retrievability because requiring data retention for a longer period of time is expensive and unnecessary.

SER data shall be provided in a simple ASCII .CSV format as outlined in Attachment 2. Either equipment can provide the data or a simple conversion program can be used to convert files into this format. This will significantly improve the data format for event records, enabling the use of software tools for analyzing the SER data.

Part 11.4 specifies FR and DDR data files be provided in conformance with IEEE C37.111, IEEE Standard for Common Format for Transient Exchange (COMTRADE), revision 1999 or later. The use of IEEE C37.111-1999 or later is well established in the industry. C37.111-2013 is a version of COMTRADE that includes an annex describing the application of the COMTRADE standard to synchrophasor data; however, version C37.111-1999 is commonly used in the industry today.

Part 11.5 uses a standardized naming format, C37.232-2011, IEEE Standard for Common Format for Naming Time Sequence Data Files (COMNAME), for providing Disturbance monitoring data. This file format allows a streamlined analysis of large Disturbances, and includes critical records such as local time offset associated with the synchronization of the data.

Rationale for R12:
Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner who owns equipment used for collecting the data required for this standard must repair any failures within 90-calendar days to ensure that adequate data is available for event analysis. If the Disturbance monitoring capability cannot be restored within 90-calendar days (e.g. budget cycle, service crews, vendors, needed outages, etc.), the entity must develop a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) for restoring the data recording capability. The timeline required for the CAP depends on the entity and the type of data required. It is treated as a failure if the recording capability is out of service for maintenance and/or testing for greater than 90-calendar days. An outage of the monitored BES Element does not constitute a failure of the Disturbance monitoring capability.

Guidelines and Technical Basis Section

Introduction

The emphasis of PRC-002-2 is not on how Disturbance monitoring data is captured, but what Bulk Electric System data is captured. There are a variety of ways to capture the data PRC-002-2 addresses, and existing and currently available equipment can meet the requirements of this standard. PRC-002-2 also addresses the importance of addressing the availability of Disturbance monitoring capability to ensure the completeness of BES data capture.

The data requirements for PRC-002-2 are based on a System configuration assuming all normally closed circuit breakers on a bus are closed.

PRC-002-2 addresses "what" data is recorded, not "how" it is recorded.

Guideline for Requirement R1:

Sequence of events and fault recording for the analysis, reconstruction, and reporting of System Disturbances is important. However, SER and FR data is not required at every BES bus on the BES to conduct adequate or thorough analysis of a Disturbance. As major tools of event analysis, the time synchronized time stamp for a breaker change of state and the recorded waveforms of voltage and current for individual circuits allows the precise reconstruction of events of both localized and wide-area Disturbances.

More quality information is always better than less when performing event analysis. However, 100 percent coverage of all BES Elements is not practical nor required for effective analysis of wide-area Disturbances. Therefore, selectivity of required BES buses to monitor is important for the following reasons:

1. Identify key BES buses with breakers where crucial information is available when required.
2. Avoid excessive overlap of coverage.
3. Avoid gaps in critical coverage.
4. Provide coverage of BES Elements that could propagate a Disturbance.
5. Avoid mandates to cover BES Elements that are more likely to be a casualty of a Disturbance rather than a cause.
6. Establish selection criteria to provide effective coverage in different regions of the continent.

The major characteristics available to determine the selection process are:

1. System voltage level;
2. The number of Transmission Lines into a substation or switchyard;
3. The number and size of connected generating units;
4. The available short circuit levels.

Although it is straightforward to establish criteria for the application of identified BES buses, analysis was required to establish a sound technical basis to fulfill the required objectives.

To answer these questions and establish criteria for BES buses of SER and FR, the DMSDT established a sub-team referred to as the Monitored Value Analysis Team (MVA Team). The MVA Team collected information from a wide variety of Transmission Systems throughout the continent to analyze Transmission buses by the characteristics previously identified for the selection process.

The MVA Team learned that the development of criteria is not possible for adequate SER and FR coverage, based solely upon simple, bright line characteristics, such as the number of lines into a substation or switchyard at a particular voltage level or at a set level of short circuit current. To provide the appropriate coverage, a relatively simple but effective Methodology for Selecting Buses for Capturing Sequence of Events Recording (SER) and Fault Recording (FR) Data was developed. This Procedure, included as Attachment 1, assists entities in fulfilling Requirement R1 of the standard.

The Methodology for Selecting Buses for Capturing Sequence of Events Recording (SER) and Fault Recording (FR) Data is weighted to buses with higher short circuit levels. This is chosen for the following reasons:

1. The method is voltage level independent.
2. It is likely to select buses near large generation centers.
3. It is likely to select buses where delayed clearing can cause Cascading.
4. Selected buses directly correlate to the Universal Power Transfer equation: Lower Impedance – increased power flows – greater System impact.

To perform the calculations of Attachment 1, the following information below is required and the following steps (provided in summary form) are required for Systems with more than 11 BES buses with three phase short circuit levels above 1,500 MVA.

1. Total number of BES buses in the Transmission System under evaluation.
   a. Only tangible substation or switchyard buses are included.
   b. Pseudo buses created for analysis purposes in System models are excluded.
2. Determine the three phase short circuit MVA for each BES bus.
3. Exclude BES buses from the list with short circuit levels below 1,500 MVA.
4. Determine the median short circuit for the top 11 BES buses on the list (position number 6).
5. Multiply median short circuit level by 20 percent.
6. Reduce the list of BES buses to those with short circuit levels higher than 20 percent of the median.
7. Apply SER and FR at BES buses with short circuit levels in the top 10 percent of the list (from 6).

8. Apply SER and FR at BES buses at an additional 10 percent of the list using engineering judgment, and allowing flexibility to factor in the following considerations:
   - Electrically distant BES buses or electrically distant from other DME devices
   - Voltage sensitive areas
   - Cohesive load and generation zones
   - BES buses with a relatively high number of incident Transmission circuits
   - BES buses with reactive power devices
   - Major facilities interconnecting outside the Transmission Owner's area.

For event analysis purposes, more valuable information is attained about generators and their response to System events pre- and post-contingency through DDR data versus SER or FR records. SER data of the opening of the primary generator output interrupting devices (e.g. synchronizing breaker) may not reliably indicate the actual time that a generator tripped; for instance, when it trips on reverse power after loss of its prime mover (e.g. combustion or steam turbine). As a result, this standard only requires DDR data.

The re-evaluation interval of five years was chosen based on the experience of the DMSDT to address changing System configurations while creating balance in the frequency of re-evaluations.

Guideline for Requirement R2:

Analyses of wide-area Disturbances often begin by evaluation of SERs to help determine the initiating event(s) and follow the Disturbance propagation. Recording of breaker operations help determine the interruption of line flows while generator loading is best determined by DDR data, since generator loading can be essentially zero regardless of breaker position. However, generator breakers directly connected to an identified BES bus are required to have SER data captured. It is important in event analysis to know when a BES bus is cleared regardless of a generator's loading.

Generator Owners are included in this requirement because a Generator Owner may, in some instances, own breakers directly connected to the Transmission Owner's BES bus.

Guideline for Requirement R3:

The BES buses for which FR data is required are determined based on the methodology described in Attachment 1 of the standard. The BES Elements connected to those BES buses for which FR data is required include:

- Transformers with a low-side operating voltage of 100kV or above
- Transmission Lines

Only those BES Elements that are identified as BES as defined in the latest in effect NERC definition are to be monitored. For example, radial lines or transformers with low-side voltage less than 100kV are not included.

FR data must be determinable from each terminal of a BES Element connected to applicable BES buses.

Generator step-up transformers (GSU) are excluded from the above based on the following:

- Current contribution from a generator in case of fault on the Transmission System will be captured by FR data on the Transmission System.
- For faults on the interconnection to generating facilities it is sufficient to have fault current data from the Transmission station end of the interconnection. Current contribution from a generator can be readily calculated if needed.

The DMSDT, after consulting with NERC's Event Analysis group, determined that DDR data from selected generator locations was more important for event analysis than FR data.

Recording of Electrical Quantities

For effective fault analysis it is necessary to know values of all phase and neutral currents and all phase-to-neutral voltages. Based on such FR data it is possible to determine all fault types. FR data also augments SERs in evaluating circuit breaker operation.

Current Recordings

The required electrical quantities are normally directly measured. Certain quantities can be derived if sufficient data is measured, for example residual or neutral currents.
Since a Transmission System is generally well balanced, with phase currents having essentially similar magnitudes and phase angle differences of 120°, during normal conditions there is negligible neutral (residual) current. In case of a ground fault the resulting phase current imbalance produces residual current that can be either measured or calculated.

Neutral current, also known as ground or residual current $\mathbf{I}_r$, is calculated as a sum of vectors of three phase currents:

$\mathbf{I}_r = 3 \bullet \mathbf{I}_0 = \mathbf{I}_A + \mathbf{I}_B + \mathbf{I}_C$

$\mathbf{I}_0$ - Zero-sequence current

$\mathbf{I}_A$, $\mathbf{I}_B$, $\mathbf{I}_C$ - Phase current (vectors)

Another example of how required electrical quantities can be derived is based on Kirchhoff's Law. Fault currents for one of the BES Elements connected to a particular BES bus can be derived as a vectorial sum of fault currents recorded at the other BES Elements connected to that BES bus.

Voltage Recordings

Voltages are to be recorded or accurately determined at applicable BES buses.

Guideline for Requirement R4:

Pre- and post-trigger fault data along with the SER breaker data, all time stamped to a common clock at millisecond accuracy, aid in the analysis of protection System operations after a fault to determine if a protection System operated as designed. Generally speaking, BES faults persist for a very short time period, approximately 1 to 30 cycles, thus a 30-cycle record length provides adequate data. Multiple records allow for legacy microprocessor relays which, when time synchronized to a common clock, are capable of providing adequate fault data but not capable of providing fault data in a single record with 30-contiguous cycles total.

A minimum recording rate of 16 samples per cycle is required to get accurate waveforms and to get 1 millisecond resolution for any digital input which may be used for FR.

FR triggers can be set so that when the monitored value on the recording device goes above or below the trigger value, data is recorded. Requirement R4, sub-Part 4.3.1 specifies a neutral (residual) overcurrent trigger for ground faults. Requirement R4, sub-Part 4.3.2 specifies a phase undervoltage or overcurrent trigger for phase-to-phase faults.

Guideline for Requirement R5:

DDR data is used for wide-area Disturbance monitoring to determine the System's electromechanical transient and post-transient response and validate System model performance. DDR is typically located based on strategic studies which include angular, frequency, voltage, and oscillation stability. However, for adequately monitoring the System's dynamic response and ensuring sufficient coverage to determine System performance, DDR is required for key BES Elements in addition to a minimum requirement of DDR coverage.

Each ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator ~~(PC or RC)~~ is required to identify sufficient DDR data capture for, at a minimum, one BES Element and then one additional BES Element per 3,000 MW of historical simultaneous peak System Demand. This DDR data is included to provide adequate System wide coverage across an Interconnection. To clarify, if any of the key BES Elements requiring DDR monitoring are within the ~~Responsible Entity's~~Reliability Coordinator ~~a~~Area, DDR data capability is required. If a ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator ~~(PC or RC)~~ does not meet the requirements of Part 5.1, additional coverage had to be specified.

Loss of large generating resources poses a frequency and angular stability risk for all Interconnections across North America. Data capturing the dynamic response of these machines during a Disturbance helps the analysis of large Disturbances. Having data regarding generator dynamic response to Disturbances greatly improves understanding of ***why*** an event occurs rather than what occurred. To determine and provide the basis for unit size criteria, the DMSDT acquired specific generating unit data from NERC's Generating Availability Data System (GADS) program. The data contained generating unit size information for each generating unit in North America which was reported in 2013 to the NERC GADS program. The DMSDT analyzed

the spreadsheet data to determine: (i) how many units were above or below selected size thresholds; and (ii) the aggregate sum of the ratings of the units within the boundaries of those thresholds. Statistical information about this data was then produced, i.e. averages, means and percentages. The DMSDT determined the following basic information about the generating units of interest (current North America fleet, i.e. units reporting in 2013) included in the spreadsheet:

- The number of individual generating units in total included in the spreadsheet.
- The number of individual generating units rated at 20 MW or larger included in the spreadsheet. These units would generally require that their owners be registered as GOs in the NERC CMEP.
- The total number of units within selected size boundaries.
- The aggregate sum of ratings, in MWs, of the units within the boundaries of those thresholds.

The information in the spreadsheet does not provide information by which the plant information location of each unit can be determined, i.e. the DMSDT could not use the information to determine which units were located together at a given generation site or facility.

From this information, the DMSDT was able to reasonably speculate the generating unit size thresholds proposed in Requirement R5, sub-Part 5.1.1 of the standard. Generating resources intended for DDR data recording are those individual units with gross nameplate ratings "greater than or equal to 500 MVA". The 500 MVA individual unit size threshold was selected because this number roughly accounts for 47 percent of the generating capacity in NERC footprint while only requiring DDR coverage on about 12.5 percent of the generating units. As mentioned, there was no data pertaining to unit location for aggregating plant/facility sizes. However, Requirement R5, sub-Part 5.1.1 is included to capture larger units located at large generating plants which could pose a stability risk to the System if multiple large units were lost due to electrical or non-electrical contingencies. For generating plants, each individual generator at the plant/facility with a gross nameplate rating greater than or equal to 300 MVA must have DDR where the gross nameplate rating of the plant/facility is greater than or equal to 1,000 MVA. The 300 MVA threshold was chosen based on the DMSDT's judgment and experience. The incremental impact to the number of units requiring monitoring is expected to be relatively low. For combined cycle plants where only one generator has a rating greater than or equal to 300MVA, that is the only generator that would need DDR.

Permanent System Operating Limits (SOLs) are used to operate the System within reliable and secure limits. In particular, SOLs related to angular or voltage stability have a significant impact on BES reliability and performance. Therefore, at least one BES Element of an SOL should be monitored.

The draft standard requires "One or more BES Elements that are part of an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs)." Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs) are included because the risk of violating these limits poses a risk to System stability and the

potential for cascading outages. IROLs may be defined by a single or multiple monitored BES Element(s) and contingent BES Element(s). The standard does not dictate selection of the contingent and/or monitored BES Elements. Rather the Drafting Team believes this determination is best made by the ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator for each IROL considered based on the severity of violating this IROL.

Locations where an undervoltage load shedding (UVLS) program is deployed are prone to voltage instability since they are generally areas of significant Demand. The ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator ~~(PC or RC)~~ will identify these areas where a UVLS is in service and identify a useful and effective BES Element to monitor for DDR such that action of the UVLS or voltage instability on the BES could be captured. For example, a major 500kV or 230kV substation on the EHV System close to the load pocket where the UVLS is deployed would likely be a valuable electrical location for DDR coverage and would aid in post-Disturbance analysis of the load area's response to large System excursions (voltage, frequency, etc.).

Guideline for Requirement R6:

DDR data shows transient response to System Disturbances after a fault is cleared (post-fault), under a relatively balanced operating condition. Therefore, it is sufficient to provide a single phase-to-neutral voltage or positive sequence voltage. Recording of all three phases of a circuit is not required, although this may be used to compute and record the positive sequence voltage.

The bus where a voltage measurement is required is based on the list of BES Elements defined by the ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator ~~(PC or RC)~~ in Requirement R5. The intent of the standard is not to require a separate voltage measurement of each BES Element where a common bus voltage measurement is available. For example, a breaker-and-a-half or double-bus configuration with a North (or East) Bus and South (or West) Bus, would require both buses to have voltage recording because either can be taken out of service indefinitely with the targeted BES Element remaining in service. This may be accomplished either by recording both bus voltages separately, or by providing a selector switch to connect either of the bus voltage sources to a single recording input of the DDR device. This component of the requirement is therefore included to mitigate the potential of failed frequency, phase angle, real power, and reactive power calculations due to voltage measurements removed from service while sufficient voltage measurement is actually available during these operating conditions.

It must be emphasized that the data requirements for PRC-002-2 are based on a System configuration assuming all normally closed circuit breakers on a bus are closed.

When current recording is required, it should be on the same phase as the voltage recording taken at the location if a single phase-to-neutral voltage is provided. Positive sequence current recording is also acceptable.

For all circuits where current recording is required, Real and Reactive Power will be recorded on a three phase basis. These recordings may be derived either from phase quantities or from positive sequence quantities.

Guideline for Requirement R7:

All Guidelines specified for Requirement R6 apply to Requirement R7. Since either the high- or low-side windings of the generator step-up transformer (GSU) may be connected in delta, phase-to-phase voltage recording is an acceptable voltage recording. As was explained in the Guideline for Requirement R6, the BES is operating under a relatively balanced operating condition and, if needed, phase-to-neutral quantities can be derived from phase-to-phase quantities.

Again it must be emphasized that the data requirements for PRC-002-2 are based on a System configuration assuming all normally closed circuit breakers on a bus are closed.

Guideline for Requirement R8:

Wide-area System outages are generally an evolving sequence of events that occur over an extended period of time, making DDR data essential for event analysis. Pre- and post-contingency data helps identify the causes and effects of each event leading to the outages. This drives a need for continuous recording and storage to ensure sufficient data is available for the entire Disturbance.

Transmission Owners and Generator Owners are required to have continuous DDR for the BES Elements identified in Requirement R6. However, this requirement recognizes that legacy equipment may exist for some BES Elements that do not have continuous data recording capabilities. For equipment that was installed prior to the effective date of the standard, triggered DDR records of three minutes are acceptable using at least one of the trigger types specified in Requirement R8, Part 8.2:

- Off nominal frequency triggers are used to capture high- or low-frequency excursions of significant size based on the Interconnection size and inertia.
- Rate of change of frequency triggers are used to capture major changes in System frequency which could be caused by large changes in generation or load, or possibly changes in System impedance.
- The undervoltage trigger specified in this standard is provided to capture possible sustained undervoltage conditions such as Fault Induced Delayed Voltage Recovery (FIDVR) events. A sustained voltage of 85 percent is outside normal schedule operating voltages and is sufficiently low to capture abnormal voltage conditions on the BES.

Guideline for Requirement R9:

DDR data contains the dynamic response of a power System to a Disturbance and is used for analyzing complex power System events. This recording is typically used to capture short-term

and long-term Disturbances, such as a power swing. Since the data of interest is changing over time, DDR data is normally stored in the form of RMS values or phasor values, as opposed to directly sampled data as found in FR data.

The issue of the sampling rate used in a recording instrument is quite important for at least two reasons: the anti-aliasing filter selection and accuracy of signal representation. The anti-aliasing filter selection is associated with the requirement of a sampling rate at least twice the highest frequency of a sampled signal. At the same time, the accuracy of signal representation is also dependent on the selection of the sampling rate. In general, the higher the sampling rate, the better the representation. In the abnormal conditions of interest (e.g. faults or other Disturbances); the input signal may contain frequencies in the range of 0-400 Hz. Hence, the rate of 960 samples per second (16 samples/cycle) is considered an adequate sampling rate that satisfies the input signal requirements.

In general, dynamic events of interest are: inter-area oscillations, local generator oscillations, wind turbine generator torsional modes, HVDC control modes, exciter control modes, and steam turbine torsional modes. Their frequencies range from 0.1-20 Hz. In order to reconstruct these dynamic events, a minimum recording time of 30 times per second is required.

Guideline for Requirement R10: Time synchronization of Disturbance monitoring data allows for the time alignment of large volumes of geographically dispersed data records from diverse recording sources. A universally recognized time standard is necessary to provide the foundation for this alignment. Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) is the foundation used for the time alignment of records. It is an international time standard utilizing atomic clocks for generating precision time measurements at fractions of a second levels. The local time offset, expressed as a negative number, is the difference between UTC and the local time zone where the measurements are recorded.

Accuracy of time synchronization applies only to the clock used for synchronizing the monitoring equipment.

Time synchronization accuracy is specified in response to Recommendation 12b in the NERC August, 2003, Blackout Final NERC Report Section V Conclusions and Recommendations:

“Recommendation 12b: Facilities owners shall, in accordance with regional criteria, upgrade existing dynamic recorders to include GPS time synchronization…”

Also, from the U.S.-Canada Power System Outage Task Force Interim Report: Causes of the August 14th Blackout, November 2003, in the United States and Canada, page 103:

“Establishing a precise and accurate sequence of outage-related events was a critical building block for the other parts of the investigation. One of the key problems in developing this sequence was that although much of the data pertinent to an event was time-stamped, there was some variance from source to source in how the time-stamping was done, and not all of the time-stamps were synchronized…”

From NPCC's SP6 Report Synchronized Event Data Reporting, revised March 31, 2005, the investigation by the authoring working group revealed that existing GPS receivers can be expected to provide a time code output which has an uncertainty on the order of 1 millisecond, uncertainty being a quantitative descriptor.

Guideline for Requirement R11:

This requirement directs the applicable entities, upon requests from the ~~Responsible Entity~~Reliability Coordinator, Regional Entity or NERC, to provide SER and FR data for BES buses determined in Requirement R1 and DDR data for BES Elements determined as per Requirement R5. To facilitate the analysis of BES Disturbances, it is important that the data is provided to the requestor within a reasonable period of time.

Requirement R11, Part 11.1 specifies the maximum time frame of 30-calendar days to provide the data. Thirty calendar days is a reasonable time frame to allow for the collection of data, and submission to the requestor. An entity may request an extension of the 30-day submission requirement. If granted by the requestor, the entity must submit the data within the approved extended time.

Requirement R11, Part 11.2 specifies that the minimum time period of 10-calendar days inclusive of the day the data was recorded for which the data will be retrievable. With the equipment in use that has the capability of recording data, having the data retrievable for the 10-calendar days is realistic and doable. It is important to note that applicable entities should account for any expected delays in retrieving data and this may require devices to have data available for more than 10 days. To clarify the 10-calendar day time frame, an incident occurs on Day 1. If a request for data is made on Day 6, then that data has to be provided to the requestor within 30-calendar days after a request or a granted time extension. However, if a request for the data is made on Day 11, that is outside the 10-calendar days specified in the requirement, and an entity would not be out of compliance if it did not have the data.

Requirement R11, Part 11.3 specifies a Comma Separated Value (CSV) format according to Attachment 2 for the SER data. It is necessary to establish a standard format as it will be incorporated with other submitted data to provide a detailed sequence of events timeline of a power System Disturbance.

Requirement R11, Part 11.4 specifies the IEEE C37.111 COMTRADE format for the FR and DDR data. The IEEE C37.111 is the Standard for Common Format for Transient Data Exchange and is well established in the industry. It is necessary to specify a standard format as multiple submissions of data from many sources will be incorporated to provide a detailed analysis of a power System Disturbance. The latest revision of COMTRADE (C37.111-2013) includes an annex describing the application of the COMTRADE standard to synchophasor data.

Requirement R11, Part 11.5 specifies the IEEE C37.232 COMNAME format for naming the data files of the SER, FR and DDR. The IEEE C37.232 is the Standard for Common Format for Naming Time Sequence Data Files. The first version was approved in 2007. From the August 14, 2003 blackout there were thousands of Fault Recording data files collected. The collected data files

did not have a common naming convention and it was therefore difficult to discern which files came from which utilities and which ones were captured by which devices. The lack of a common naming practice seriously hindered the investigation process. Subsequently, and in its initial report on the blackout, NERC stressed the need for having a common naming practice and listed it as one of its top ten recommendations.

Guideline for Requirement R12:

This requirement directs the respective owners of Transmission and Generator equipment to be alert to the proper functioning of equipment used for SER, FR, and DDR data capabilities for the BES buses and BES Elements, which were established in Requirements R1 and R5. The owners are to restore the capability within 90-calendar days of discovery of a failure. This requirement is structured to recognize that the existence of a "reasonable" amount of capability out-of-service does not result in lack of sufficient data for coverage of the System. Furthermore, 90-calendar days is typically sufficient time for repair or maintenance to be performed. However, in recognition of the fact that there may be occasions for which it is not possible to restore the capability within 90-calendar days, the requirement further provides that, for such cases, the entity submit a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) to the Regional Entity and implement it. These actions are considered to be appropriate to provide for robust and adequate data availability.

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the Board of Trustees.

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	08/19/15
SAR posted for comment	08/20/15 – 09/21/15

Anticipated Actions	Date
45-day formal comment period with initial ballot	August 2018 – September 2018
10-day final ballot	September 2018
NERC Board adoption	November 2018

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Transmission Relay Loadability**

2. **Number:** PRC-023-54

3. **Purpose:** Protective relay settings shall not limit transmission loadability; not interfere with system operators' ability to take remedial action to protect system reliability and; be set to reliably detect all fault conditions and protect the electrical network from these faults.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entity:

   4.1.1 Transmission Owner with load-responsive phase protection systems as described in PRC-023-4 - Attachment A, applied at the terminals of the circuits defined in 4.2.1 *(Circuits Subject to Requirements R1 – R5)*.

   4.1.2 Generator Owner with load-responsive phase protection systems as described in PRC-023-4 - Attachment A, applied at the terminals of the circuits defined in 4.2.1 *(Circuits Subject to Requirements R1 – R5)*.

   4.1.3 Distribution Provider with load-responsive phase protection systems as described in PRC-023-4 - Attachment A, applied at the terminals of the circuits defined in 4.2.1 *(Circuits Subject to Requirements R1 – R5)*, provided those circuits have bi-directional flow capabilities.

   4.1.4 Planning Coordinator

   4.2. Circuits:

   4.2.1 Circuits Subject to Requirements R1 – R5:

   4.2.1.1 Transmission lines operated at 200 kV and above, except Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant. Elements may also supply generating plant loads.

   4.2.1.2 Transmission lines operated at 100 kV to 200 kV selected by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R6.

   4.2.1.3 Transmission lines operated below 100 kV that are part of the BES and selected by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R6.

   4.2.1.4 Transformers with low voltage terminals connected at 200 kV and above.

   4.2.1.5 Transformers with low voltage terminals connected at 100 kV to 200 kV selected by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R6.

   4.2.1.6 Transformers with low voltage terminals connected below 100 kV that are part of the BES and selected by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R6.

   4.2.2 Circuits Subject to Requirement R6:

   4.2.2.1 Transmission lines operated at 100 kV to 200 kV and transformers with low voltage terminals connected at 100 kV to 200 kV, except Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used

exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant. Elements may also supply generating plant loads.

4.2.2.2 Transmission lines operated below 100 kV and transformers with low voltage terminals connected below 100 kV that are part of the BES, except Elements that connect the GSU transformer(s) to the Transmission system that are used exclusively to export energy directly from a BES generating unit or generating plant. Elements may also supply generating plant loads.

5. Effective Dates: See Implementation Plan for the Revised Definition of "Remedial Action Scheme".

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall use any one of the following criteria (Requirement R1, criteria 1 through 13) for any specific circuit terminal to prevent its phase protective relay settings from limiting transmission system loadability while maintaining reliable protection of the BES for all fault conditions. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall evaluate relay loadability at 0.85 per unit voltage and a power factor angle of 30 degrees. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*.

Criteria:

1. Set transmission line relays so they do not operate at or below 150% of the highest seasonal Facility Rating of a circuit, for the available defined loading duration nearest 4 hours (expressed in amperes).

2. Set transmission line relays so they do not operate at or below 115% of the highest seasonal 15-minute Facility Rating[1] of a circuit (expressed in amperes).

3. Set transmission line relays so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum theoretical power transfer capability (using a 90-degree angle between the sending-end and receiving-end voltages and either reactance or complex impedance) of the circuit (expressed in amperes) using one of the following to perform the power transfer calculation:

- An infinite source (zero source impedance) with a 1.00 per unit bus voltage at each end of the line.
- An impedance at each end of the line, which reflects the actual system source impedance with a 1.05 per unit voltage behind each source impedance.

4. Set transmission line relays on series compensated transmission lines so they do not operate at or below the maximum power transfer capability of the line, determined as the greater of:

- 115% of the highest emergency rating of the series capacitor.
- 115% of the maximum power transfer capability of the circuit (expressed in amperes), calculated in accordance with Requirement R1, criterion 3, using the full line inductive reactance.

[1] When a 15-minute rating has been calculated and published for use in real-time operations, the 15-minute rating can be used to establish the loadability requirement for the protective relays.

5. Set transmission line relays on weak source systems so they do not operate at or below 170% of the maximum end-of-line three-phase fault magnitude (expressed in amperes).

6. Not used.

7. Set transmission line relays applied at the load center terminal, remote from generation stations, so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum current flow from the load to the generation source under any system configuration.

8. Set transmission line relays applied on the bulk system-end of transmission lines that serve load remote to the system so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum current flow from the system to the load under any system configuration.

9. Set transmission line relays applied on the load-end of transmission lines that serve load remote to the bulk system so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum current flow from the load to the system under any system configuration.

10. Set transformer fault protection relays and transmission line relays on transmission lines terminated only with a transformer so that the relays do not operate at or below the greater of:

- 150% of the applicable maximum transformer nameplate rating (expressed in amperes), including the forced cooled ratings corresponding to all installed supplemental cooling equipment.
- 115% of the highest operator established emergency transformer rating.

10.1 Set load-responsive transformer fault protection relays, if used, such that the protection settings do not expose the transformer to a fault level and duration that exceeds the transformer's mechanical withstand capability[2].

11. For transformer overload protection relays that do not comply with the loadability component of Requirement R1, criterion 10 set the relays according to one of the following:

- Set the relays to allow the transformer to be operated at an overload level of at least 150% of the maximum applicable nameplate rating, or 115% of the highest operator established emergency transformer rating, whichever is greater, for at least 15 minutes to provide time for the operator to take controlled action to relieve the overload.
- Install supervision for the relays using either a top oil or simulated winding hot spot temperature element set no less than 100° C for the top oil temperature or no less than 140° C for the winding hot spot temperature[3].

12. When the desired transmission line capability is limited by the requirement to adequately protect the transmission line, set the transmission line distance relays to a maximum of 125% of the apparent impedance (at the impedance angle of the transmission line) subject to the following constraints:

a. Set the maximum torque angle (MTA) to 90 degrees or the highest supported by the manufacturer.

---

[2] As illustrated by the "dotted line" in IEEE C57.109-1993 - *IEEE Guide for Liquid-Immersed Transformer Through-Fault-Current Duration*, Clause 4.4, Figure 4.

[3] IEEE standard C57.91, Tables 7 and 8, specify that transformers are to be designed to withstand a winding hot spot temperature of 180 degrees C, and Annex A cautions that bubble formation may occur above 140 degrees C.

b. Evaluate the relay loadability in amperes at the relay trip point at 0.85 per unit voltage and a power factor angle of 30 degrees.

c. Include a relay setting component of 87% of the current calculated in Requirement R1, criterion 12 in the Facility Rating determination for the circuit.

13. Where other situations present practical limitations on circuit capability, set the phase protection relays so they do not operate at or below 115% of such limitations.

R2. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall set its out-of-step blocking elements to allow tripping of phase protective relays for faults that occur during the loading conditions used to verify transmission line relay loadability per Requirement R1. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

R3. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that uses a circuit capability with the practical limitations described in Requirement R1, criterion 7, 8, 9, 12, or 13 shall use the calculated circuit capability as the Facility Rating of the circuit and shall obtain the agreement of the Planning Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Reliability Coordinator with the calculated circuit capability. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

R4. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that chooses to use Requirement R1 criterion 2 as the basis for verifying transmission line relay loadability shall provide its Planning Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Reliability Coordinator with an updated list of circuits associated with those transmission line relays at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between reports. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

R5. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that sets transmission line relays according to Requirement R1 criterion 12 shall provide an updated list of the circuits associated with those relays to its Regional Entity at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between reports, to allow the ERO to compile a list of all circuits that have protective relay settings that limit circuit capability. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

R6. Each Planning Coordinator shall conduct an assessment at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between assessments, by applying the criteria in PRC-023-4, Attachment B to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers must comply with Requirements R1 through R5. The Planning Coordinator shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

6.1 Maintain a list of circuits subject to PRC-023-4 per application of Attachment B, including identification of the first calendar year in which any criterion in PRC-023-4, Attachment B applies.

6.2 Provide the list of circuits to all Regional Entities, Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers within its Planning Coordinator area within 30 calendar days of the establishment of the initial list and within 30 calendar days of any changes to that list.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall have evidence such as spreadsheets or summaries of calculations to show that each of its transmission relays is

set according to one of the criteria in Requirement R1, criterion 1 through 13 and shall have evidence such as coordination curves or summaries of calculations that show that relays set per criterion 10 do not expose the transformer to fault levels and durations beyond those indicated in the standard. (R1)

M2. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall have evidence such as spreadsheets or summaries of calculations to show that each of its out-of-step blocking elements is set to allow tripping of phase protective relays for faults that occur during the loading conditions used to verify transmission line relay loadability per Requirement R1. (R2)

M3. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider with transmission relays set according to Requirement R1, criterion 7, 8, 9, 12, or 13 shall have evidence such as Facility Rating spreadsheets or Facility Rating database to show that it used the calculated circuit capability as the Facility Rating of the circuit and evidence such as dated correspondence that the resulting Facility Rating was agreed to by its associated Planning Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Reliability Coordinator. (R3)

M4. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, or Distribution Provider that sets transmission line relays according to Requirement R1, criterion 2 shall have evidence such as dated correspondence to show that it provided its Planning Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Reliability Coordinator with an updated list of circuits associated with those transmission line relays within the required timeframe. The updated list may either be a full list, a list of incremental changes to the previous list, or a statement that there are no changes to the previous list. (R4)

M5. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, or Distribution Provider that sets transmission line relays according to Requirement R1, criterion 12 shall have evidence such as dated correspondence that it provided an updated list of the circuits associated with those relays to its Regional Entity within the required timeframe. The updated list may either be a full list, a list of incremental changes to the previous list, or a statement that there are no changes to the previous list. (R5)

M6. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as power flow results, calculation summaries, or study reports that it used the criteria established within PRC-023-4, Attachment B to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard as described in Requirement R6. The Planning Coordinator shall have a dated list of such circuits and shall have evidence such as dated correspondence that it provided the list to the Regional Entities, Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers within its Planning Coordinator area within the required timeframe. (R6)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Data Retention

The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, Distribution Provider and Planning Coordinator shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall each retain documentation to demonstrate compliance with Requirements R1 through R5 for three calendar years.

The Planning Coordinator shall retain documentation of the most recent review process required in Requirement R6. The Planning Coordinator shall retain the most recent list of circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard, as determined per Requirement R6.

If a Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, Distribution Provider, or Planning Coordinator is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit record and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes

- Compliance Audit
- Self-Certification
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Violation Investigation
- Self-Reporting
- Complaint

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Violation Severity Levels:

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
R1	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not use any one of the following criteria (Requirement R1 criterion 1 through 13) for any specific circuit terminal to prevent its phase protective relay settings from limiting transmission system loadability while maintaining reliable protection of the BES for all fault conditions. OR The responsible entity did not evaluate relay loadability at 0.85 per unit voltage and a power factor angle of 30 degrees.
R2	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to ensure that its out-of-step blocking elements allowed tripping of phase protective relays for faults that occur during the loading conditions used to verify transmission line relay loadability per Requirement R1.
R3	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity that uses a circuit capability with the practical limitations described in Requirement R1 criterion 7, 8, 9, 12, or 13 did not use the calculated circuit capability as the Facility Rating of the circuit.

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
				OR The responsible entity did not obtain the agreement of the Planning Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Reliability Coordinator with the calculated circuit capability.
R4	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not provide its Planning Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Reliability Coordinator with an updated list of circuits that have transmission line relays set according to the criteria established in Requirement R1 criterion 2 at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between reports.
R5	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not provide its Regional Entity, with an updated list of circuits that have transmission line relays set according to the criteria established in Requirement R1 criterion 12 at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between reports.
R6	N/A	The Planning Coordinator used the criteria established within Attachment B to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard and met parts 6.1 and 6.2, but more	The Planning Coordinator used the criteria established within Attachment B to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard and met parts 6.1 and 6.2, but 24	The Planning Coordinator failed to use the criteria established within Attachment B to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard.

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
		than 15 months and less than 24 months lapsed between assessments. OR The Planning Coordinator used the criteria established within Attachment B at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between assessments to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard and met 6.1 and 6.2 but failed to include the calendar year in which any criterion in Attachment B first applies. OR The Planning Coordinator used the criteria established within Attachment B at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between assessments to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard and met 6.1 and 6.2 but provided the list of circuits to the Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers within its Planning Coordinator area between 31 days and 45 days after	months or more lapsed between assessments. OR The Planning Coordinator used the criteria established within Attachment B at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between assessments to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard and met 6.1 and 6.2 but provided the list of circuits to the Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers within its Planning Coordinator area between 46 days and 60 days after list was established or updated. (part 6.2)	OR The Planning Coordinator used the criteria established within Attachment B, at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between assessments to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard but failed to meet parts 6.1 and 6.2. OR The Planning Coordinator used the criteria established within Attachment B at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between assessments to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard but failed to maintain the list of circuits determined according to the process described in Requirement R6. (part 6.1) OR The Planning Coordinator used the criteria established within Attachment B at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between assessments to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard and met

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
		the list was established or updated. (part 6.2)		6.1 but failed to provide the list of circuits to the Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers within its Planning Coordinator area or provided the list more than 60 days after the list was established or updated. (part 6.2) OR The Planning Coordinator failed to determine the circuits in its Planning Coordinator area for which applicable entities must comply with the standard.

E. Regional Differences

None.

F. Supplemental Technical Reference Document

1. The following document is an explanatory supplement to the standard. It provides the technical rationale underlying the requirements in this standard. The reference document contains methodology examples for illustration purposes it does not preclude other technically comparable methodologies.

"Determination and Application of Practical Relaying Loadability Ratings," Version 1.0, June 2008, prepared by the System Protection and Control Task Force of the NERC Planning Committee, available at: http://www.nerc.com/fileUploads/File/Standards/Relay_Loadability_Reference_Doc_Clean_Final_2008July3.pdf

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	February 12, 2008	Approved by Board of Trustees	New
1	March 19, 2008	Corrected typo in last sentence of Severe VSL for Requirement 3 — "then" should be "than."	Errata
1	March 18, 2010	Approved by FERC	
1	Filed for approval April 19, 2010	Changed VRF for R3 from Medium to High; changed VSLs for R1, R2, R3 to binary Severe to comply with Order 733	Revision
2	March 10, 2011 approved by Board of Trustees	Revised to address initial set of directives from Order 733	Revision (Project 2010-13)
2	March 15, 2012	FERC order issued approving PRC-023-2 (approval becomes effective May 7, 2012)	
3	November 7, 2013	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Supplemental SAR to Clarify applicability for consistency with PRC-025-1 and other minor corrections.

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
4	November 13, 2014	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Replaced references to Special Protection System and SPS with Remedial Action Scheme and RAS
4	November 19, 2015	FERC Order issued approving PRC-023-4. Docket No. RM15-13-000.	

PRC-023-4 — Attachment A

1. This standard includes any protective functions which could trip with or without time delay, on load current, including but not limited to:

1.1. Phase distance.

1.2. Out-of-step tripping.

1.3. Switch-on-to-fault.

1.4. Overcurrent relays.

1.5. Communications aided protection schemes including but not limited to:

1.5.1 Permissive overreach transfer trip (POTT).

1.5.2 Permissive under-reach transfer trip (PUTT).

1.5.3 Directional comparison blocking (DCB).

1.5.4 Directional comparison unblocking (DCUB).

1.6. Phase overcurrent supervisory elements (i.e., phase fault detectors) associated with current-based, communication-assisted schemes (i.e., pilot wire, phase comparison, and line current differential) where the scheme is capable of tripping for loss of communications.

2. The following protection systems are excluded from requirements of this standard:

2.1. Relay elements that are only enabled when other relays or associated systems fail. For example:

- Overcurrent elements that are only enabled during loss of potential conditions.
- Elements that are only enabled during a loss of communications except as noted in section 1.6.

2.2. Protection systems intended for the detection of ground fault conditions.

2.3. Protection systems intended for protection during stable power swings.

2.4. Not used.

2.5. Relay elements used only for Remedial Action Schemes applied and approved in accordance with NERC Reliability Standards PRC-012 through PRC-017 or their successors.

2.6. Protection systems that are designed only to respond in time periods which allow 15 minutes or greater to respond to overload conditions.

2.7. Thermal emulation relays which are used in conjunction with dynamic Facility Ratings.

2.8. Relay elements associated with dc lines.

2.9. Relay elements associated with dc converter transformers.

PRC-023-4 — Attachment B

Circuits to Evaluate

- Transmission lines operated at 100 kV to 200 kV and transformers with low voltage terminals connected at 100 kV to 200 kV.
- Transmission lines operated below 100 kV and transformers with low voltage terminals connected below 100 kV that are part of the Bulk Electric System.

Criteria

If any of the following criteria apply to a circuit, the applicable entity must comply with the standard for that circuit.

B1. The circuit is a monitored Facility of a permanent flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection as defined by the Regional Entity, or a comparable monitored Facility in the Québec Interconnection, that has been included to address reliability concerns for loading of that circuit, as confirmed by the applicable Planning Coordinator.

B2. The circuit is selected by the Planning Coordinator based on Planning Assessments that identify instances of instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation.

~~**B2.** The circuit is a monitored Facility of an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL), where the IROL was determined in the planning horizon pursuant to FAC-010.~~

B3. The circuit forms a path (as agreed to by the Generator Operator and the transmission entity) to supply off-site power to a nuclear plant as established in the Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements (NPIRs) pursuant to NUC-001.

B4. The circuit is identified through the following sequence of power flow analyses[4] performed by the Planning Coordinator for the one-to-five-year planning horizon:

a. Simulate double contingency combinations selected by engineering judgment, without manual system adjustments in between the two contingencies (reflects a situation where a System Operator may not have time between the two contingencies to make appropriate system adjustments).

b. For circuits operated between 100 kV and 200 kV evaluate the post-contingency loading, in consultation with the Facility owner, against a threshold based on the Facility Rating assigned for that circuit and used in the power flow case by the Planning Coordinator.

[4] Past analyses may be used to support the assessment if no material changes to the system have occurred since the last assessment

c. When more than one Facility Rating for that circuit is available in the power flow case, the threshold for selection will be based on the Facility Rating for the loading duration nearest four hours.

d. The threshold for selection of the circuit will vary based on the loading duration assumed in the development of the Facility Rating.

   i. If the Facility Rating is based on a loading duration of up to and including four hours, the circuit must comply with the standard if the loading exceeds 115% of the Facility Rating.

   ii. If the Facility Rating is based on a loading duration greater than four and up to and including eight hours, the circuit must comply with the standard if the loading exceeds 120% of the Facility Rating.

   iii. If the Facility Rating is based on a loading duration of greater than eight hours, the circuit must comply with the standard if the loading exceeds 130% of the Facility Rating.

e. Radially operated circuits serving only load are excluded.

B5. The circuit is selected by the Planning Coordinator based on technical studies or assessments, other than those specified in criteria B1 through B4, in consultation with the Facility owner.

B6. The circuit is mutually agreed upon for inclusion by the Planning Coordinator and the Facility owner.

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the Board of Trustees.

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	08/19/15
SAR posted for comment	08/20/15 – 09/21/15

Anticipated Actions	Date
45-day formal comment period with initial ballot	June 2018 – July 2018
10-day final ballot	September 2018
NERC Board adoption	November 2018

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Relay Performance During Stable Power Swings**

2. **Number:** **PRC-026-2~~1~~**

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that load-responsive protective relays are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings during non-Fault conditions.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1 Generator Owner that applies load-responsive protective relays as described in PRC-026-1 – Attachment A at the terminals of the Elements listed in Section 4.2, Facilities.

   4.1.2 Planning Coordinator.

   4.1.3 Transmission Owner that applies load-responsive protective relays as described in PRC-026-1 – Attachment A at the terminals of the Elements listed in Section 4.2, Facilities.

   4.2. Facilities: The following Elements that are part of the Bulk Electric System (BES):

   4.2.1 Generators.

   4.2.2 Transformers.

   4.2.3 Transmission lines.

5. **Background:**

   This is the third phase of a three-phased standard development project that focused on developing this new Reliability Standard to address protective relay operations due to stable power swings. The March 18, 2010, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Order No. 733 approved Reliability Standard PRC-023-1 – Transmission Relay Loadability. In that Order, FERC directed NERC to address three areas of relay loadability that include modifications to the approved PRC-023-1, development of a new Reliability Standard to address generator protective relay loadability, and a new Reliability Standard to address the operation of protective relays due to stable power swings. This project's SAR addresses these directives with a three-phased approach to standard development.

   Phase 1 focused on making the specific modifications from FERC Order No. 733 to PRC-023-1. Reliability Standard PRC-023-2, which incorporated these modifications, became mandatory on July 1, 2012.

   Phase 2 focused on developing a new Reliability Standard, PRC-025-1 – Generator Relay Loadability, to address generator protective relay loadability. PRC-025-1 became mandatory on October 1, 2014, along with PRC-023-3, which was modified to harmonize PRC-023-2 with PRC-025-1.

   Phase 3 focuses on preventing protective relays from tripping unnecessarily due to stable power swings by requiring identification of Elements on which a stable or unstable power

swing may affect Protection System operation, assessment of the security of load-responsive protective relays to tripping in response to only a stable power swing, and implementation of Corrective Action Plans (CAP), where necessary. Phase 3 improves security of load-responsive protective relays for stable power swings so they are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings during non-Fault conditions while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping.

6. Effective Dates:

Requirement R1

First day of the first full calendar year that is 12 months after the date that the standard is approved by an applicable governmental authority or as otherwise provided for in a jurisdiction where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required for a standard to go into effect. Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first full calendar year that is 12 months after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

Requirements R2, R3, and R4

First day of the first full calendar year that is 36 months after the date that the standard is approved by an applicable governmental authority or as otherwise provided for in a jurisdiction where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required for a standard to go into effect. Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first full calendar year that is 36 months after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Planning Coordinator shall, at least once each calendar year, provide notification of each generator, transformer, and transmission line BES Element in its area that meets one or more of the following criteria, if any, to the respective Generator Owner and Transmission Owner: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

Criteria:

1. Generator(s) where an angular stability constraint exists that is addressed by a limiting the output of a generatorSystem Operating Limit (SOL) or a Remedial Action Scheme (RAS), and those Elements terminating at the Transmission station associated with the generator(s).
2. An Elements associated with that is monitored as part of an SOL identified by the Planning Coordinator's methodology[1] based on an angular instability identified in Planning Assessmentsconstraint.
3. An Element that forms the boundary of an island in the most recent underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) design assessment based on application of the Planning Coordinator's criteria for identifying islands, only if the island is formed by tripping the Element due to angular instability.
4. An Element identified in the most recent annual Planning Assessment where relay tripping occurs due to a stable or unstable[2] power swing during a simulated disturbance.

M1. Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence that demonstrates notification of the generator, transformer, and transmission line BES Element(s) that meet one or more of the criteria in Requirement R1, if any, to the respective Generator Owner and Transmission Owner. Evidence may include, but is not limited to, the following documentation: emails, facsimiles, records, reports, transmittals, lists, or spreadsheets.

[1] NERC Reliability Standard FAC-014-2 – Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits, Requirement R3.

[2] An example of an unstable power swing is provided in the Guidelines and Technical Basis section, "Justification for Including Unstable Power Swings in the Requirements section of the Guidelines and Technical Basis."

R2. Each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]

2.1 Within 12 full calendar months of notification of a BES Element pursuant to Requirement R1, determine whether its load-responsive protective relay(s) applied to that BES Element meets the criteria in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B where an evaluation of that Element's load-responsive protective relay(s) based on PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria has not been performed in the last five calendar years.

2.2 Within 12 full calendar months of becoming aware[3] of a generator, transformer, or transmission line BES Element that tripped in response to a stable or unstable[4] power swing due to the operation of its protective relay(s), determine whether its load-responsive protective relay(s) applied to that BES Element meets the criteria in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B.

M2. Each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall have dated evidence that demonstrates the evaluation was performed according to Requirement R2. Evidence may include, but is not limited to, the following documentation: apparent impedance characteristic plots, email, design drawings, facsimiles, R-X plots, software output, records, reports, transmittals, lists, settings sheets, or spreadsheets.

R3. Each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall, within six full calendar months of determining a load-responsive protective relay does not meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria pursuant to Requirement R2, develop a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) to meet one of the following: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

- The Protection System meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria, while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping (if out-of-step tripping is applied at the terminal of the BES Element); or
- The Protection System is excluded under the PRC-026-1 – Attachment A criteria (e.g., modifying the Protection System so that relay functions are supervised by power swing blocking or using relay systems that are immune to power swings), while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping (if out-of-step tripping is applied at the terminal of the BES Element).

M3. The Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall have dated evidence that demonstrates the development of a CAP in accordance with Requirement R3. Evidence may include, but is not limited to, the following documentation: corrective action plans, maintenance records, settings sheets, project or work management program records, or work orders.

R4. Each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall implement each CAP developed pursuant to Requirement R3 and update each CAP if actions or timetables change until all actions are complete. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium][Time Horizon: Long-Term Planning]*

M4. The Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall have dated evidence that demonstrates implementation of each CAP according to Requirement R4, including updates to the CAP when actions or timetables change. Evidence may include, but is not limited to, the following documentation: corrective action plans, maintenance records, settings sheets, project or work management program records, or work orders.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Generator Owner, Planning Coordinator, and Transmission Owner shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its CEA to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Planning Coordinator shall retain evidence of Requirement R1 for a minimum of one calendar year following the completion of the Requirement.
- The Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall retain evidence of Requirement R2 evaluation for a minimum of 12 calendar months following completion of each evaluation where a CAP is not developed.
- The Generator Owner and Transmission Owner shall retain evidence of Requirements R2, R3, and R4 for a minimum of 12 calendar months following completion of each CAP.

If a Generator Owner, Planning Coordinator, or Transmission Owner is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved, or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

---

[3] Some examples of the ways an entity may become aware of a power swing are provided in the Guidelines and Technical Basis section, "Becoming Aware of an Element That Tripped in Response to a Power Swing."

[4] An example of an unstable power swing is provided in the Guidelines and Technical Basis section, "Justification for Including Unstable Power Swings in the Requirements section of the Guidelines and Technical Basis."

The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure; "Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated reliability standard.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

Table of Compliance Elements

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	Long-term Planning	Medium	The Planning Coordinator provided notification of the BES Element(s) in accordance with Requirement R1, but was less than or equal to 30 calendar days late.	The Planning Coordinator provided notification of the BES Element(s) in accordance with Requirement R1, but was more than 30 calendar days and less than or equal to 60 calendar days late.	The Planning Coordinator provided notification of the BES Element(s) in accordance with Requirement R1, but was more than 60 calendar days and less than or equal to 90 calendar days late.	The Planning Coordinator provided notification of the BES Element(s) in accordance with Requirement R1, but was more than 90 calendar days late. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to provide notification of the BES Element(s) in accordance with Requirement R1.

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R2	Operations Planning	High	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner evaluated its load-responsive protective relay(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but was less than or equal to 30 calendar days late.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner evaluated its load-responsive protective relay(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but was more than 30 calendar days and less than or equal to 60 calendar days late.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner evaluated its load-responsive protective relay(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but was more than 60 calendar days and less than or equal to 90 calendar days late.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner evaluated its load-responsive protective relay(s) in accordance with Requirement R2, but was more than 90 calendar days late. OR The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner failed to evaluate its load-responsive protective relay(s) in accordance with Requirement R2.

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R3	Long-term Planning	Medium	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner developed a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) in accordance with Requirement R3, but in more than six calendar months and less than or equal to seven calendar months.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner developed a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) in accordance with Requirement R3, but in more than seven calendar months and less than or equal to eight calendar months.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner developed a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) in accordance with Requirement R3, but in more than eight calendar months and less than or equal to nine calendar months.	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner developed a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) in accordance with Requirement R3, but in more than nine calendar months. OR The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner failed to develop a CAP in accordance with Requirement R3.
R4	Long-term Planning	Medium	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner implemented a Corrective Action Plan (CAP), but failed to update a CAP when actions or timetables changed, in accordance with Requirement R4.	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner or Transmission Owner failed to implement a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) in accordance with Requirement R4.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

Applied Protective Relaying, Westinghouse Electric Corporation, 1979.

Burdy, John, *Loss-of-excitation Protection for Synchronous Generators GER-3183*, General Electric Company.

IEEE Power System Relaying Committee WG D6, *Power Swing and Out-of-Step Considerations on Transmission Lines*, July 2005: http://www.pes-psrc.org/Reports/Power%20Swing%20and%20OOS%20Considerations%20on%20Transmission%20Lines%20F..pdf.

Kimbark Edward Wilson, *Power System Stability, Volume II: Power Circuit Breakers and Protective Relays*, Published by John Wiley and Sons, 1950.

Kundur, Prabha, *Power System Stability and Control*, 1994, Palo Alto: EPRI, McGraw Hill, Inc.

NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee, *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Power%20Swing%20Report_Final_20131015.pdf.

Reimert, Donald, *Protective Relaying for Power Generation Systems*, 2006, Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	November 13, 2014	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	New
1	March 17, 2016	FERC Order issued approving PRC-026-1. Docket No. RM15-8-000.	

PRC-026-1 – Attachment A

This standard applies to any protective functions which could trip instantaneously or with a time delay of less than 15 cycles on load current (i.e., "load-responsive") including, but not limited to:

- Phase distance
- Phase overcurrent
- Out-of-step tripping
- Loss-of-field

The following protection functions are excluded from Requirements of this standard:

- Relay elements supervised by power swing blocking
- Relay elements that are only enabled when other relays or associated systems fail. For example:
    - Overcurrent elements that are only enabled during loss of potential conditions.
    - Relay elements that are only enabled during a loss of communications
- Thermal emulation relays which are used in conjunction with dynamic Facility Ratings
- Relay elements associated with direct current (dc) lines
- Relay elements associated with dc converter transformers
- Phase fault detector relay elements employed to supervise other load-responsive phase distance elements (i.e., in order to prevent false operation in the event of a loss of potential)
- Relay elements associated with switch-onto-fault schemes
- Reverse power relay on the generator
- Generator relay elements that are armed only when the generator is disconnected from the system, (e.g., non-directional overcurrent elements used in conjunction with inadvertent energization schemes, and open breaker flashover schemes)
- Current differential relay, pilot wire relay, and phase comparison relay
- Voltage-restrained or voltage-controlled overcurrent relays

PRC-026-1 – Attachment B

Criterion A:

An impedance-based relay used for tripping is expected to not trip for a stable power swing, when the relay characteristic is completely contained within the unstable power swing region.[5] The unstable power swing region is formed by the union of three shapes in the impedance (R-X) plane; (1) a lower loss-of-synchronism circle based on a ratio of the sending-end to receiving-end voltages of 0.7; (2) an upper loss-of-synchronism circle based on a ratio of the sending-end to receiving-end voltages of 1.43; (3) a lens that connects the endpoints of the total system impedance (with the parallel transfer impedance removed) bounded by varying the sending-end and receiving-end voltages from 0.0 to 1.0 per unit, while maintaining a constant system separation angle across the total system impedance where:

1. The system separation angle is:
   - At least 120 degrees, or
   - An angle less than 120 degrees where a documented transient stability analysis demonstrates that the expected maximum stable separation angle is less than 120 degrees.
2. All generation is in service and all transmission BES Elements are in their normal operating state when calculating the system impedance.
3. Saturated (transient or sub-transient) reactance is used for all machines.

[5] Guidelines and Technical Basis, Figures 1 and 2.

PRC-026-1 – Attachment B

Criterion B:

The pickup of an overcurrent relay element used for tripping, that is above the calculated current value (with the parallel transfer impedance removed) for the conditions below:

1. The system separation angle is:
   - At least 120 degrees, or
   - An angle less than 120 degrees where a documented transient stability analysis demonstrates that the expected maximum stable separation angle is less than 120 degrees.
2. All generation is in service and all transmission BES Elements are in their normal operating state when calculating the system impedance.
3. Saturated (transient or sub-transient) reactance is used for all machines.
4. Both the sending-end and receiving-end voltages at 1.05 per unit.

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Introduction

The NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee technical document, *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013,[6] ("PSRPS Report" or "report") was specifically prepared to support the development of this NERC Reliability Standard. The report provided a historical perspective on power swings as early as 1965 up through the approval of the report by the NERC Planning Committee. The report also addresses reliability issues regarding trade-offs between security and dependability of Protection Systems, considerations for this NERC Reliability Standard, and a collection of technical information about power swing characteristics and varying issues with practical applications and approaches to power swings. Of these topics, the report suggests an approach for this NERC Reliability Standard ("standard" or "PRC-026-1") which is consistent with addressing three regulatory directives in the FERC Order No. 733. The first directive concerns the need for "…protective relay systems that differentiate between faults and stable power swings and, when necessary, phases out protective relay systems that cannot meet this requirement."[7] Second, is "…to develop a Reliability Standard addressing undesirable relay operation due to stable power swings."[8] The third directive "…to consider "islanding" strategies that achieve the fundamental performance for all islands in developing the new Reliability Standard addressing stable power swings"[9] was considered during development of the standard.

The development of this standard implements the majority of the approaches suggested by the report. However, it is noted that the Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Planner have not been included in the standard's Applicability section (as suggested by the PSRPS Report). This is so that a single entity, the Planning Coordinator, may be the single source for identifying Elements according to Requirement R1. A single source will insure that multiple entities will not identify Elements in duplicate, nor will one entity fail to provide an Element because it believes the Element is being provided by another entity. The Planning Coordinator has, or has access to, the wide-area model and can correctly identify the Elements that may be susceptible to a stable or unstable power swing. Additionally, not including the Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Planner is consistent with the applicability of other relay loadability NERC Reliability Standards (e.g., PRC-023 and PRC-025). It is also consistent with the NERC Functional Model.

The phrase, "while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping" in Requirement R3, describes that the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner are to comply with this standard while achieving its desired protection goals. Load-responsive protective relays, as addressed within this standard, may be intended to provide a variety of backup protection functions, both within the generating unit or generating plant and on the transmission system, and

---

[6] NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee, *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Power%20Swing%20Report_Final_20131015.pdf)

[7] Transmission Relay Loadability Reliability Standard, Order No. 733, P.150 FERC ¶ 61,221 (2010).

[8] Ibid. P.153.

[9] Ibid. P.162.

this standard is not intended to result in the loss of these protection functions. Instead, the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner must consider both the Requirements within this standard and its desired protection goals and perform modifications to its protective relays or protection philosophies as necessary to achieve both.

Power Swings

The IEEE Power System Relaying Committee WG D6 developed a technical document called *Power Swing and Out-of-Step Considerations on Transmission Lines* (July 2005) that provides background on power swings. The following are general definitions from that document:[10]

> Power Swing: a variation in three phase power flow which occurs when the generator rotor angles are advancing or retarding relative to each other in response to changes in load magnitude and direction, line switching, loss of generation, faults, and other system disturbances.
>
> Pole Slip: a condition whereby a generator, or group of generators, terminal voltage angles (or phases) go past 180 degrees with respect to the rest of the connected power system.
>
> Stable Power Swing: a power swing is considered stable if the generators do not slip poles and the system reaches a new state of equilibrium, i.e. an acceptable operating condition.
>
> Unstable Power Swing: a power swing that will result in a generator or group of generators experiencing pole slipping for which some corrective action must be taken.
>
> Out-of-Step Condition: Same as an unstable power swing.
>
> Electrical System Center or Voltage Zero: it is the point or points in the system where the voltage becomes zero during an unstable power swing.

Burden to Entities

The PSRPS Report provides a technical basis and approach for focusing on Protection Systems, which are susceptible to power swings, while achieving the purpose of the standard. The approach reduces the number of relays to which the PRC-026-1 Requirements would apply by first identifying the BES Element(s) on which load-responsive protective relays must be evaluated. The first step uses criteria to identify the Elements on which a Protection System is expected to be challenged by power swings. Of those Elements, the second step is to evaluate each load-responsive protective relay that is applied on each identified Element. Rather than requiring the Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner to perform simulations to obtain information for each identified Element, the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner will reduce the need for simulation by comparing the load-responsive protective relay characteristic to specific criteria in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B.

[10] http://www.pes-psrc.org/Reports/Power%20Swing%20and%20OOS%20Considerations%20on%20Transmission%20Lines%20F..pdf.

Applicability

The standard is applicable to the Generator Owner, Planning Coordinator, and Transmission Owner entities. More specifically, the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner entities are applicable when applying load-responsive protective relays at the terminals of the applicable BES Elements. The standard is applicable to the following BES Elements: generators, transformers, and transmission lines. The Distribution Provider was considered for inclusion in the standard; however, it is not subject to the standard because this entity, by functional registration, would not own generators, transmission lines, or transformers other than load serving.

Load-responsive protective relays include any protective functions which could trip with or without time delay, on load current.

Requirement R1

The Planning Coordinator has a wide-area view and is in the position to identify what, if any, Elements meet the criteria. The criterion-based approach is consistent with the NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee (SPCS) technical document, *Protection System Response to Power Swings (*August 2013),[11] which recommends a focused approach to determine an at-risk Element. Identification of Elements comes from the annual Planning Assessments pursuant to the transmission planning (i.e., "TPL") and other NERC Reliability Standards (e.g., PRC-006), and the standard is not requiring any other assessments to be performed by the Planning Coordinator. The required notification on a calendar year basis to the respective Generator Owner and Transmission Owner is sufficient because it is expected that the Planning Coordinator will make its notifications following the completion of its annual Planning Assessments. The Planning Coordinator will continue to provide notification of Elements on a calendar year basis even if a study is performed less frequently (e.g., PRC-006 – Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding, which is five years) and has not changed. It is possible that a Planning Coordinator could utilize studies from a prior year in determining the necessary notifications pursuant to Requirement R1.

Criterion 1

The first criterion involves generator(s) where an angular stability constraint exists that is addressed by limiting the output of a generator~~a System Operating Limit (SOL)~~ or a Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) and those Elements terminating at the Transmission station associated with the generator(s). For example, a scheme to remove generation for specific conditions is implemented for a four-unit generating plant (1,100 MW). Two of the units are 500 MW each; one is connected to the 345 kV system and one is connected to the 230 kV system. The Transmission Owner has two 230 kV transmission lines and one 345 kV transmission line all terminating at the generating facility as well as a 345/230 kV autotransformer. The remaining 100 MW consists of two 50 MW combustion turbine (CT) units connected to four 66 kV transmission lines. The 66 kV transmission lines are not electrically joined to the 345 kV and 230 kV transmission lines at the plant site and are not subject to ~~the operating limit~~ any generating output limitation or RAS. A

[11] http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Power%20Swing%20Report_Final_20131015.pdf)

stability constraint limits the output of the portion of the plant affected by the RAS to 700 MW for an outage of the 345 kV transmission line. The RAS trips one of the 500 MW units to maintain stability for a loss of the 345 kV transmission line when the total output from both 500 MW units is above 700 MW. For this example, both 500 MW generating units and the associated generator step-up (GSU) transformers would be identified as Elements meeting this criterion. The 345/230 kV autotransformer, the 345 kV transmission line, and the two 230 kV transmission lines would also be identified as Elements meeting this criterion. The 50 MW combustion turbines and 66 kV transmission lines would not be identified pursuant to Criterion 1 because these Elements are not subject to ~~an operating limit~~ any generating output limitation or RAS and do not terminate at the Transmission station associated with the generators that are subject to any generating output limitation~~the SOL~~ or RAS.

Criterion 2

The second criterion involves Elements associated with angular instability identified in the Planning Assessments~~that are monitored as a part of an established System Operating Limit (SOL) based on an angular stability limit regardless of the outage conditions that result in the enforcement of the SOL~~. For example, if Planning Assessments have identified that an angular instability could limit transfer capability on two long parallel 500 kV transmission lines ~~have a combined SOL of~~ to a maximum of 1,200 MW, and this limitation is based on angular instability resulting from a fault and subsequent loss of one of the two lines, then both lines would be identified as Elements meeting the criterion.

Criterion 3

The third criterion involves Elements that form the boundary of an island within an underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) design assessment. The criterion applies to islands identified based on application of the Planning Coordinator's criteria for identifying islands, where the island is formed by tripping the Elements based on angular instability. The criterion applies if the angular instability is modeled in the UFLS design assessment, or if the boundary is identified "off-line" (i.e., the Elements are selected based on angular instability considerations, but the Elements are tripped in the UFLS design assessment without modeling the initiating angular instability). In cases where an out-of-step condition is detected and tripping is initiated at an alternate location, the criterion applies to the Element on which the power swing is detected. The criterion does not apply to islands identified based on other considerations that do not involve angular instability, such as excessive loading, Planning Coordinator area boundary tie lines, or Balancing Authority boundary tie lines.

Criterion 4

The fourth criterion involves Elements identified in the most recent annual Planning Assessment where relay tripping occurs due to a stable or unstable[12] power swing during a simulated

[12] Refer to the "Justification for Including Unstable Power Swings in the Requirements" section.

disturbance. The intent is for the Planning Coordinator to include any Element(s) where relay tripping was observed during simulations performed for the most recent annual Planning Assessment associated with the transmission planning TPL-001-4 Reliability Standard. Note that relay tripping must be assessed within those annual Planning Assessments per TPL-001-4, R4, Part 4.3.1.3, which indicates that analysis shall include the "Tripping of Transmission lines and transformers where transient swings cause Protection System operation based on generic or actual relay models." Identifying such Elements according to Criterion 4 and notifying the respective Generator Owner and Transmission Owner will require that the owners of any load-responsive protective relay applied at the terminals of the identified Element evaluate the relay's susceptibility to tripping in response to a stable power swing.

Planning Coordinators have the discretion to determine whether the observed tripping for a power swing in its Planning Assessments occurs for valid contingencies and system conditions. The Planning Coordinator will address tripping that is observed in transient analyses on an individual basis; therefore, the Planning Coordinator is responsible for identifying the Elements based only on simulation results that are determined to be valid.

Due to the nature of how a Planning Assessment is performed, there may be cases where a previously-identified Element is not identified in the most recent annual Planning Assessment. If so, this is acceptable because the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner would have taken action upon the initial notification of the previously identified Element. When an Element is not identified in later Planning Assessments, the risk of load-responsive protective relays tripping in response to a stable power swing during non-Fault conditions would have already been assessed under Requirement R2 and mitigated according to Requirements R3 and R4 where the relays did not meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria. According to Requirement R2, the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner are only required to re-evaluate each load-responsive protective relay for an identified Element where the evaluation has not been performed in the last five calendar years.

Although Requirement R1 requires the Planning Coordinator to notify the respective Generator Owner and Transmission Owner of any Elements meeting one or more of the four criteria, it does not preclude the Planning Coordinator from providing additional information, such as apparent impedance characteristics, in advance or upon request, that may be useful in evaluating protective relays. Generator Owners and Transmission Owners are able to complete protective relay evaluations and perform the required actions without additional information. The standard does not include any requirement for the entities to provide information that is already being shared or exchanged between entities for operating needs. While a Requirement has not been included for the exchange of information, entities should recognize that relay performance needs to be measured against the most current information.

Requirement R2

Requirement R2 requires the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner to evaluate its load-responsive protective relays to ensure that they are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings.

The PRC-026-1 – Attachment A lists the applicable load-responsive relays that must be evaluated which include phase distance, phase overcurrent, out-of-step tripping, and loss-of-field relay functions. Phase distance relays could include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Zone elements with instantaneous tripping or intentional time delays of less than 15 cycles
- Phase distance elements used in high-speed communication-aided tripping schemes including:
  - Directional Comparison Blocking (DCB) schemes
  - Directional Comparison Un-Blocking (DCUB) schemes
  - Permissive Overreach Transfer Trip (POTT) schemes
  - Permissive Underreach Transfer Trip (PUTT) schemes

A method is provided within the standard to support consistent evaluation by Generator Owners and Transmission Owners based on specified conditions. Once a Generator Owner or Transmission Owner is notified of Elements pursuant to Requirement R1, it has 12 full calendar months to determine if each Element's load-responsive protective relays meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria, if the determination has not been performed in the last five calendar years. Additionally, each Generator Owner and Transmission Owner, that becomes aware of a generator, transformer, or transmission line BES Element that tripped in response to a stable or unstable power swing due to the operation of its protective relays pursuant to Requirement R2, Part 2.2, must perform the same PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria determination within 12 full calendar months.

Becoming Aware of an Element That Tripped in Response to a Power Swing

Part 2.2 in Requirement R2 is intended to initiate action by the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner when there is a known stable or unstable power swing and it resulted in the entity's Element tripping. The criterion starts with becoming aware of the event (i.e., power swing) and then any connection with the entity's Element tripping. By doing so, the focus is removed from the entity having to demonstrate that it made a determination whether a power swing was present for every Element trip. The basis for structuring the criterion in this manner is driven by the available ways that a Generator Owner and Transmission Owner could become aware of an Element that tripped in response to a stable or unstable power swing due to the operation of its protective relay(s).

Element trips caused by stable or unstable power swings, though infrequent, would be more common in a larger event. The identification of power swings will be revealed during an analysis of the event. Event analysis where an entity may become aware of a stable or unstable power swing could include internal analysis conducted by the entity, the entity's Protection System review following a trip, or a larger scale analysis by other entities. Event analysis could include involvement by the entity's Regional Entity, and in some cases NERC.

Information Common to Both Generation and Transmission Elements

The PRC-026-1 – Attachment A lists the load-responsive protective relays that are subject to this standard. Generator Owners and Transmission Owners may own load-responsive protective relays (e.g., distance relays) that directly affect generation or transmission BES Elements and will require analysis as a result of Elements being identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1

or the Generator Owner or Transmission Owner in Requirement R2. For example, distance relays owned by the Transmission Owner may be installed at the high-voltage side of the generator step-up (GSU) transformer (directional toward the generator) providing backup to generation protection. Generator Owners may have distance relays applied to backup transmission protection or backup protection to the GSU transformer. The Generator Owner may have relays installed at the generator terminals or the high-voltage side of the GSU transformer.

Exclusion of Time Based Load-Responsive Protective Relays

The purpose of the standard is "[t]o ensure that load-responsive protective relays are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings during non-Fault conditions." Load-responsive, high-speed tripping protective relays pose the highest risk of operating during a power swing. Because of this, high-speed tripping protective relays and relays with a time delay of less than 15 cycles are included in the standard; whereas other relays (i.e., Zones 2 and 3) with a time delay of 15 cycles or greater are excluded. The time delay used for exclusion on some load-responsive protective relays is based on the maximum expected time that load-responsive protective relays would be exposed to a stable power swing with a slow slip rate frequency.

In order to establish a time delay that distinguishes a high-risk load-responsive protective relay from one that has a time delay for tripping (lower-risk), a sample of swing rates were calculated based on a stable power swing entering and leaving the impedance characteristic as shown in Table 1. For a relay impedance characteristic that has a power swing entering and leaving, beginning at 90 degrees with a termination at 120 degrees before exiting the zone, the zone timer must be greater than the calculated time the stable power swing is inside the relay's operating zone to not trip in response to the stable power swing.

Eq. (1) $$Zone\ timer > 2 \times \left(\frac{(120° - Angle\ of\ entry\ into\ the\ relay\ characteristic) \times 60}{(360 \times Slip\ Rate)}\right)$$

Table 1: Swing Rates

Zone Timer (Cycles)	Slip Rate (Hz)
10	1.00
15	0.67
20	0.50
30	0.33

With a minimum zone timer of 15 cycles, the corresponding slip rate of the system is 0.67 Hz. This represents an approximation of a slow slip rate during a system Disturbance. Longer time delays allow for slower slip rates.

Application to Transmission Elements

Criterion A in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B describes an unstable power swing region that is formed by the union of three shapes in the impedance (R-X) plane. The first shape is a lower loss-of-synchronism circle based on a ratio of the sending-end to receiving-end voltages of 0.7 (i.e., E_S / E_R = 0.7 / 1.0 = 0.7). The second shape is an upper loss-of-synchronism circle based on a ratio of the sending-end to receiving-end voltages of 1.43 (i.e., E_S / E_R = 1.0 / 0.7 = 1.43). The third shape is a lens that connects the endpoints of the total system impedance together by varying the sending-end and receiving-end system voltages from 0.0 to 1.0 per unit, while maintaining a constant system separation angle across the total system impedance (with the parallel transfer impedance removed—see Figures 1 through 5). The total system impedance is derived from a two-bus equivalent network and is determined by summing the sending-end source impedance, the line impedance (excluding the Thévenin equivalent transfer impedance), and the receiving-end source impedance as shown in Figures 6 and 7. Establishing the total system impedance provides a conservative condition that will maximize the security of the relay against various system conditions. The smallest total system impedance represents a condition where the size of the lens characteristic in the R-X plane is smallest and is a conservative operating point from the standpoint of ensuring a load-responsive protective relay is expected to not trip given a predetermined angular displacement between the sending-end and receiving-end voltages. The smallest total system impedance results when all generation is in service and all transmission BES Elements are modeled in their "normal" system configuration (PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A). The parallel transfer impedance is removed to represent a likely condition where parallel Elements may be lost during the disturbance, and the loss of these Elements magnifies the sensitivity of the load-responsive relays on the parallel line by removing the "infeed effect" (i.e., the apparent impedance sensed by the relay is decreased as a result of the loss of the transfer impedance, thus making the relay more likely to trip for a stable power swing—See Figures 13 and 14).

The sending-end and receiving-end source voltages are varied from 0.7 to 1.0 per unit to form the lower and upper loss-of-synchronism circles. The ratio of these two voltages is used in the calculation of the loss-of-synchronism circles, and result in a ratio range from 0.7 to 1.43.

Eq. (2) $$\frac{E_S}{E_R} = \frac{0.7}{1.0} = 0.7$$

Eq. (3): $$\frac{E_S}{E_R} = \frac{1.0}{0.7} = 1.43$$

The internal generator voltage during severe power swings or transmission system fault conditions will be greater than zero due to voltage regulator support. The voltage ratio of 0.7 to 1.43 is chosen to be more conservative than the PRC-023[13] and PRC-025[14] NERC Reliability Standards where a lower bound voltage of 0.85 per unit voltage is used. A ±15% internal generator voltage range was chosen as a conservative voltage range for calculation of the voltage ratio used to calculate the loss-of-synchronism circles. For example, the voltage ratio using these voltages would result in a ratio range from 0.739 to 1.353.

[13] Transmission Relay Loadability

[14] Generator Relay Loadability

Eq. (4) $$\frac{E_S}{E_R} = \frac{0.85}{1.15} = 0.739$$ Eq. (5): $$\frac{E_S}{E_R} = \frac{1.15}{0.85} = 1.353$$

The lower ratio is rounded down to 0.7 to be more conservative, allowing a voltage range of 0.7 to 1.0 per unit to be used for the calculation of the loss-of-synchronism circles.[15]

When the parallel transfer impedance is included in the model, the division of current through the parallel transfer impedance path results in actual measured relay impedances that are larger than those measured when the parallel transfer impedance is removed (i.e., infeed effect), which would make it more likely for an impedance relay element to be completely contained within the unstable power swing region as shown in Figure 11. If the transfer impedance is included in the evaluation, a distance relay element could be deemed as meeting PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria and, in fact would be secure, assuming all Elements were in their normal state. In this case, the distance relay element could trip in response to a stable power swing during an actual event if the system was weakened (i.e., a higher transfer impedance) by the loss of a subset of lines that make up the parallel transfer impedance as shown in Figure 10. This could happen because the subset of lines that make up the parallel transfer impedance tripped on unstable swings, contained the initiating fault, and/or were lost due to operation of breaker failure or remote back-up protection schemes.

Table 10 shows the percent size increase of the lens shape as seen by the relay under evaluation when the parallel transfer impedance is included. The parallel transfer impedance has minimal effect on the apparent size of the lens shape as long as the parallel transfer impedance is at least 10 multiples of the parallel line impedance (less than 5% lens shape expansion), therefore, its removal has minimal impact, but results in a slightly more conservative, smaller lens shape. Parallel transfer impedances of 5 multiples of the parallel line impedance or less result in an apparent lens shape size of 10% or greater as seen by the relay. If two parallel lines and a parallel transfer impedance tie the sending-end and receiving-end buses together, the total parallel transfer impedance will be one or less multiples of the parallel line impedance, resulting in an apparent lens shape size of 45% or greater. It is a realistic contingency that the parallel line could be out-of-service, leaving the parallel transfer impedance making up the rest of the system in parallel with the line impedance. Since it is not known exactly which lines making up the parallel transfer impedance will be out of service during a major system disturbance, it is most conservative to assume that all of them are out, leaving just the line under evaluation in service.

Either the saturated transient or sub-transient direct axis reactance may be used for machines in the evaluation because they are smaller than the un-saturated reactances. Since saturated sub-transient generator reactances are smaller than the transient or synchronous reactances, the use of sub-transient reactances will result in a smaller source impedance and a smaller unstable power swing region in the graphical analysis as shown in Figures 8 and 9. Because power swings occur in a time frame where generator transient reactances will be prevalent, it is acceptable to use saturated transient reactances instead of saturated sub-transient reactances. Because some short-

[15] *Final Report on the August 14, 2003 Blackout in the United States and Canada: Causes and Recommendations*, April 2004, Section 6 (The Cascade Stage of the Blackout), p. 94 under "Why the Generators Tripped Off," states, "Some generator undervoltage relays were set to trip at or above 90% voltage. However, a motor stalls out at about 70% voltage and a motor starter contactor drops out around 75%, so if there is a compelling need to protect the turbine from the system the under-voltage trigger point should be no higher than 80%."

circuit models may not include transient reactances, the use of sub-transient reactances is also acceptable because it produces more conservative results. For this reason, either value is acceptable when determining the system source impedances (PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A and B, No. 3).

Saturated reactances are used in short-circuit programs that produce the system impedance mentioned above. Planning and stability software generally use un-saturated reactances. Generator models used in transient stability analyses recognize that the extent of the saturation effect depends upon both rotor (field) and stator currents. Accordingly, they derive the effective saturated parameters of the machine at each instant by internal calculation from the specified (constant) unsaturated values of machine reactances and the instantaneous internal flux level. The specific assumptions regarding which inductances are affected by saturation, and the relative effect of that saturation, are different for the various generator models used. Thus, unsaturated values of all machine reactances are used in setting up planning and stability software data, and the appropriate set of open-circuit magnetization curve data is provided for each machine.

Saturated reactance values are smaller than unsaturated reactance values and are used in short-circuit programs owned by the Generator and Transmission Owners. Because of this, saturated reactance values are to be used in the development of the system source impedances.

The source or system equivalent impedances can be obtained by a number of different methods using commercially available short-circuit calculation tools.[16] Most short-circuit tools have a network reduction feature that allows the user to select the local and remote terminal buses to retain. The first method reduces the system to one that contains two buses, an equivalent generator at each bus (representing the source impedances at the sending-end and receiving-end), and two parallel lines; one being the line impedance of the protected line with relays being analyzed, the other being the parallel transfer impedance representing all other combinations of lines that connect the two buses together as shown in Figure 6. Another conservative method is to open both ends of the line being evaluated, and apply a three-phase bolted fault at each bus to determine the Thévenin equivalent impedance at each bus. The source impedances are set equal to the Thévenin equivalent impedances and will be less than or equal to the actual source impedances calculated by the network reduction method. Either method can be used to develop the system source impedances at both ends.

The two bullets of PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, No. 1, identify the system separation angles used to identify the size of the power swing stability boundary for evaluating load-responsive protective relay impedance elements. The first bullet of PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, No. 1 evaluates a system separation angle of at least 120 degrees that is held constant while varying the sending-end and receiving-end source voltages from 0.7 to 1.0 per unit, thus creating an unstable power swing region about the total system impedance in Figure 1. This unstable power swing region is compared to the tripping portion of the distance relay characteristic; that is, the portion that is not supervised by load encroachment, blinders, or some other form of supervision as shown in Figure 12 that restricts the distance element from tripping

[16] Demetrios A. Tziouvaras and Daqing Hou, Appendix in *Out-Of-Step Protection Fundamentals and Advancements,* April 17, 2014: https://www.selinc.com.

for heavy, balanced load conditions. If the tripping portion of the impedance characteristics are completely contained within the unstable power swing region, the relay impedance element meets Criterion A in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B. A system separation angle of 120 degrees was chosen for the evaluation because it is generally accepted in the industry that recovery for a swing beyond this angle is unlikely to occur.[17]

The second bullet of PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, No. 1 evaluates impedance relay elements at a system separation angle of less than 120 degrees, similar to the first bullet described above. An angle less than 120 degrees may be used if a documented stability analysis demonstrates that the power swing becomes unstable at a system separation angle of less than 120 degrees.

The exclusion of relay elements supervised by Power Swing Blocking (PSB) in PRC-026-1 – Attachment A allows the Generator Owner or Transmission Owner to exclude protective relay elements if they are blocked from tripping by PSB relays. A PSB relay applied and set according to industry accepted practices prevent supervised load-responsive protective relays from tripping in response to power swings. Further, PSB relays are set to allow dependable tripping of supervised elements. The criteria in PRC-026-1 – Attachment B specifically applies to unsupervised elements that could trip for stable power swings. Therefore, load-responsive protective relay elements supervised by PSB can be excluded from the Requirements of this standard.

[17] "The critical angle for maintaining stability will vary depending on the contingency and the system condition at the time the contingency occurs; however, the likelihood of recovering from a swing that exceeds 120 degrees is marginal and 120 degrees is generally accepted as an appropriate basis for setting out-of-step protection. Given the importance of separating unstable systems, defining 120 degrees as the critical angle is appropriate to achieve a proper balance between dependable tripping for unstable power swings and secure operation for stable power swings." NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee, *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Power%20Swing%20Report_Final_20131015.pdf), p. 28.

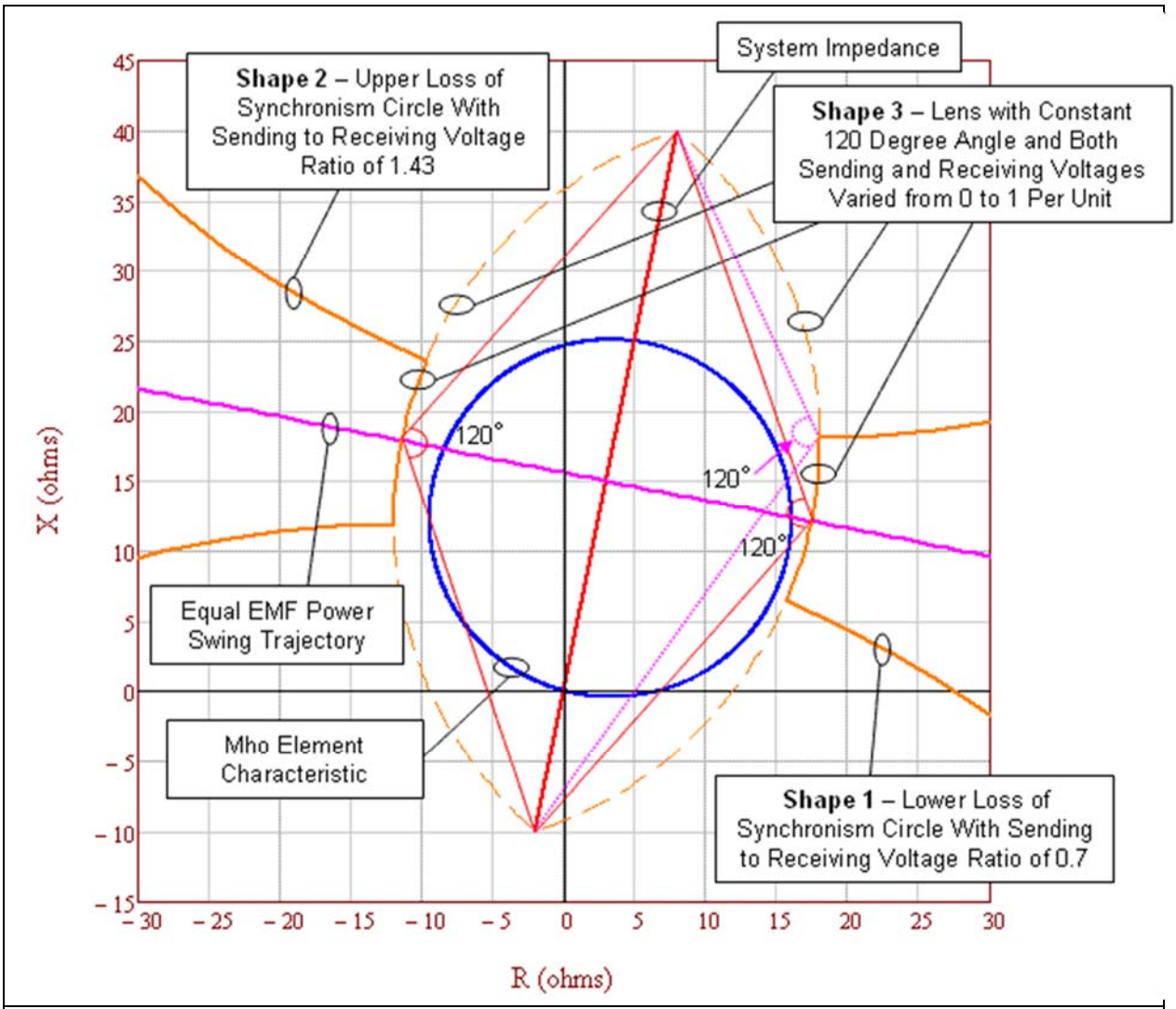


Figure 1: An enlarged graphic illustrating the unstable power swing region formed by the union of three shapes in the impedance (R-X) plane: Shape 1) Lower loss-of-synchronism circle, Shape 2) Upper loss-of-synchronism circle, and Shape 3) Lens. The mho element characteristic is completely contained within the unstable power swing region (i.e., it does not intersect any portion of the unstable power swing region), therefore it meets PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, No. 1.

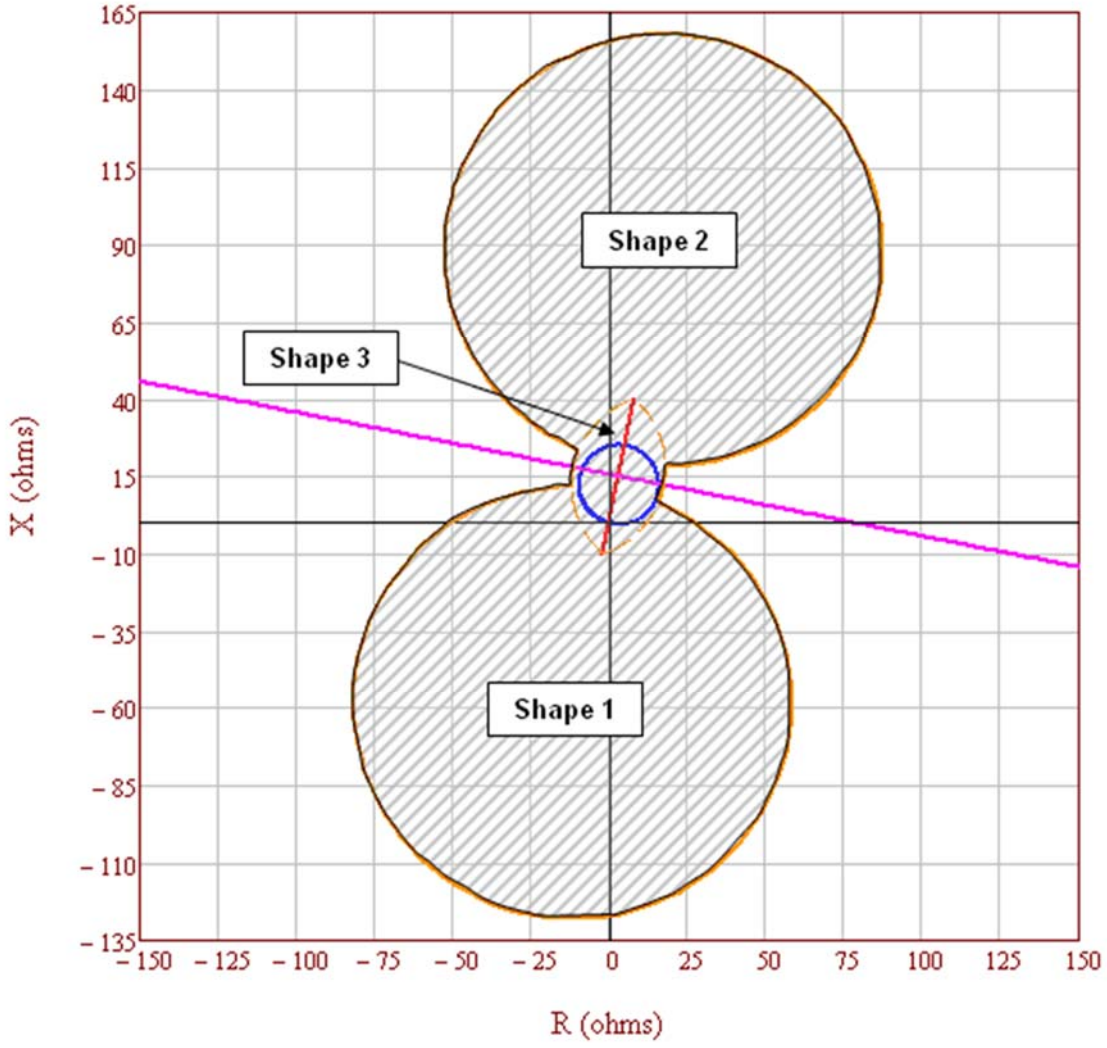


Figure 2: Full graphic of the unstable power swing region formed by the union of the three shapes in the impedance (R-X) plane: Shape 1) Lower loss-of-synchronism circle, Shape 2) Upper loss-of-synchronism circle, and Shape 3) Lens. The mho element characteristic is completely contained within the unstable power swing region, therefore it meets PRC-26-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, No.1.

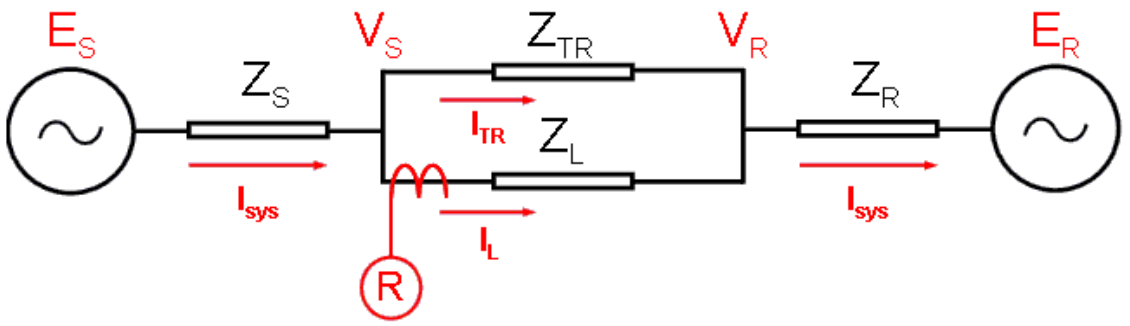


Figure 3: System impedances as seen by Relay R (voltage connections are not shown).

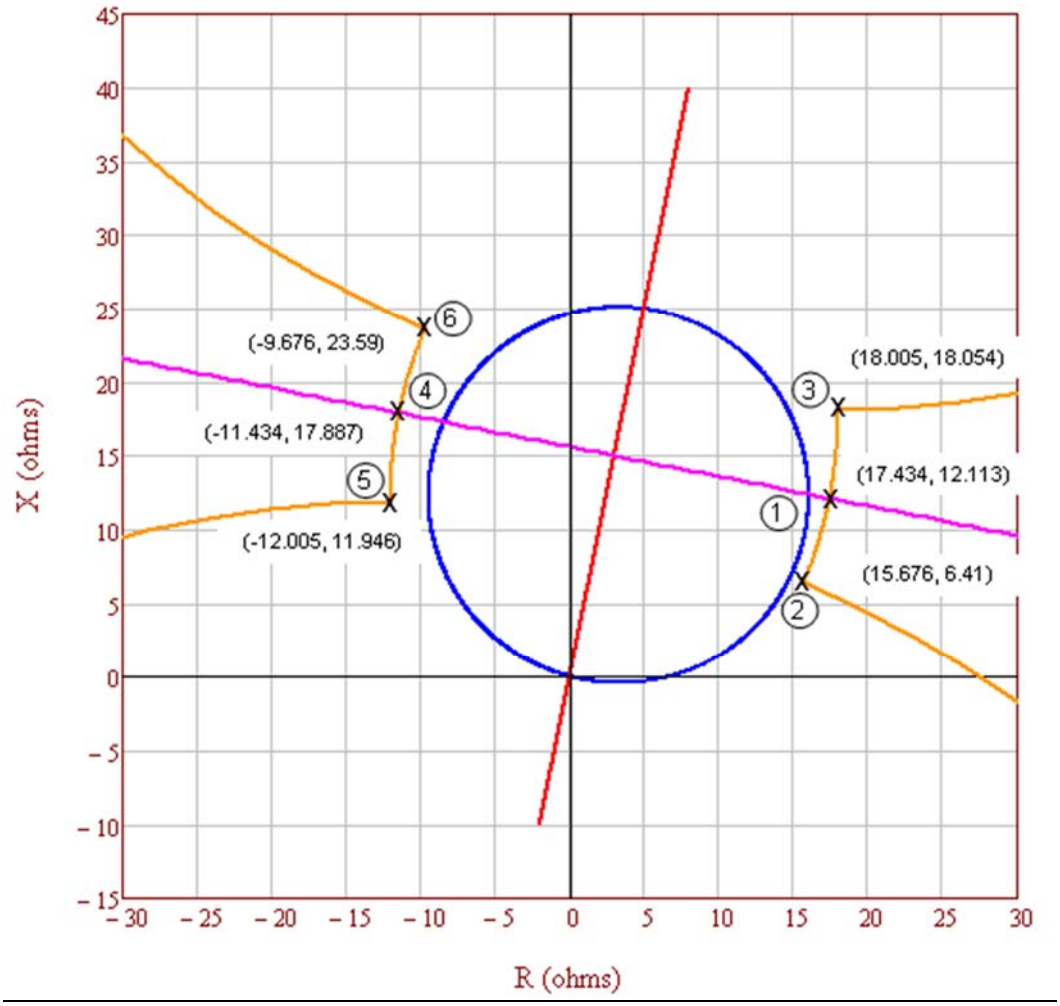


Figure 4: The defining unstable power swing region points where the lens shape intersects the lower and upper loss-of-synchronism circle shapes and where the lens intersects the equal EMF (electromotive force) power swing.

	Left Side Coordinates		Right Side Coordinates	
E_S / E_R Voltage Ratio	R	+ jX	R	+ jX
0.7	**-12.005**	**11.946**	**15.676**	**6.41**
0.72	-12.004	12.407	15.852	6.836
0.74	-11.996	12.857	16.018	7.255
0.76	-11.982	13.298	16.175	7.667
0.78	-11.961	13.729	16.321	8.073
0.8	-11.935	14.151	16.459	8.472
0.82	-11.903	14.563	16.589	8.865
0.84	-11.867	14.966	16.71	9.251
0.86	-11.826	15.361	16.824	9.631
0.88	-11.78	15.746	16.93	10.004
0.9	-11.731	16.123	17.03	10.371
0.92	-11.678	16.492	17.123	10.732
0.94	-11.621	16.852	17.209	11.086
0.96	-11.562	17.205	17.29	11.435
0.98	-11.499	17.55	17.364	11.777
1	**-11.434**	**17.887**	**17.434**	**12.113**
1.0286	-11.336	18.356	17.524	12.584
1.0572	-11.234	18.81	17.604	13.043
1.0858	-11.127	19.251	17.675	13.49
1.1144	-11.017	19.677	17.738	13.926
1.143	-10.904	20.091	17.792	14.351
1.1716	-10.788	20.491	17.84	14.766
1.2002	-10.67	20.88	17.88	15.17
1.2288	-10.55	21.256	17.914	15.564
1.2574	-10.428	21.621	17.942	15.948
1.286	-10.304	21.975	17.964	16.322
1.3146	-10.18	22.319	17.981	16.687
1.3432	-10.054	22.652	17.993	17.043
1.3718	-9.928	22.976	18.001	17.39
1.4004	-9.801	23.29	18.005	17.728
1.429	**-9.676**	**23.59**	**18.005**	**18.054**

Figure 5: Full table of 31 detailed lens shape point calculations. The bold highlighted rows correspond to the detailed calculations in Tables 2-7.

Table 2: Example Calculation (Lens Point 1)	
This example is for calculating the impedance the first point of the lens characteristic. Equal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the sending-end voltage (E_S) leading the receiving-end voltage (E_R) by 120 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.	
Eq. (6)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}}$

Table 2: Example Calculation (Lens Point 1)			
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 120°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V$		
Eq. (7)	$E_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (8)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \frac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$		
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (9)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$		
Total system current from sending-end source.			
Eq. (10)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \frac{132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{(10 + j50\ )\Omega}$		
	$I_{sys} = 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A$		
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.			
Eq. (11)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$		

Table 2: Example Calculation (Lens Point 1)	
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 71.3° \; A \times \frac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10} \; \Omega}{(4 + j20) \; \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10} \; \Omega}$
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 71.3° \; A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (12)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_{sys})$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 120° \; V - [(2 + j10) \; \Omega \times 4{,}511\angle 71.3° \; A]$
	$V_S = 95{,}757\angle 106.1° \; V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (13)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{95{,}757\angle 106.1° \; V}{4{,}511\angle 71.3° \; A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = 17.434 + j12.113 \; \Omega$

Table 3: Example Calculation (Lens Point 2)			
This example is for calculating the impedance second point of the lens characteristic. Unequal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the sending-end voltage (E_S) at 70% of the receiving-end voltage (E_R) and leading the receiving-end voltage by 120 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.			
Eq. (14)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 70\%$		
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 120° \; V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 0.70$		
	$E_S = 92{,}953.7\angle 120° \; V$		
Eq. (15)	$E_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0° \; V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0° \; V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10 \; \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20 \; \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20 \; \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10} \; \Omega$		

Table 3: Example Calculation (Lens Point 2)	
Total impedance between the generators.	
Eq. (16)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$
	$Z_{total} = \frac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Total system impedance.	
Eq. (17)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$
Total system current from sending-end source.	
Eq. (18)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$
	$I_{sys} = \frac{92{,}953.7\angle 120°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{(10 + j50)\ \Omega}$
	$I_{sys} = 3{,}854\angle 77°\ A$
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.	
Eq. (19)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 77°\ A \times \frac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 77°\ A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (20)	$V_S = E_S - \left(Z_S \times I_{sys}\right)$
	$V_S = 92{,}953\angle 120°\ V - [(2 + j10\ )\Omega \times 3{,}854\angle 77°\ A]$
	$V_S = 65{,}271\angle 99°\ V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (21)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$

Table 3: Example Calculation (Lens Point 2)	
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{65{,}271\angle 99° \, V}{3{,}854\angle 77° \, A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = 15.676 + j6.41 \, \Omega$

Table 4: Example Calculation (Lens Point 3)			
This example is for calculating the impedance third point of the lens characteristic. Unequal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the receiving-end voltage (E_R) at 70% of the sending-end voltage (E_S) and the sending-end voltage leading the receiving-end voltage by 120 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.			
Eq. (22)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 120° \, V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 120° \, V$		
Eq. (23)	$E_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 70\%$		
	$E_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0° \, V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 0.70$		
	$E_R = 92{,}953.7\angle 0° \, V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10 \, \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20 \, \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20 \, \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10} \, \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (24)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \frac{\left((4 + j20) \, \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10} \, \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20) \, \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10} \, \Omega\right)}$		
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20 \, \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (25)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10) \, \Omega + (4 + j20) \, \Omega + (4 + j20) \, \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50 \, \Omega$		

Table 4: Example Calculation (Lens Point 3)	
Total system current from sending-end source.	
Eq. (26)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$
	$I_{sys} = \frac{132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - 92{,}953.7\angle 0°\ V}{(10 + j50)\ \Omega}$
	$I_{sys} = 3{,}854\angle 65.5°\ A$
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.	
Eq. (27)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 65.5°\ A \times \frac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 65.5°\ A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (28)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_L)$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - [(2 + j10)\ \Omega \times 3{,}854\angle 65.5°\ A]$
	$V_S = 98{,}265\angle 110.6°\ V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (29)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{98{,}265\angle 110.6°\ V}{3{,}854\angle 65.5°\ A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = 18.005 + j18.054\ \Omega$

Table 5: Example Calculation (Lens Point 4)	
This example is for calculating the impedance fourth point of the lens characteristic. Equal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the sending-end voltage (E_S) leading the receiving-end voltage (E_R) by 240 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.	
Eq. (30)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 240°}{\sqrt{3}}$
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 240°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$

Table 5: Example Calculation (Lens Point 4)			
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 240°\ V$		
Eq. (31)	$E_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (32)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \frac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$		
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (33)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$		
Total system current from sending-end source.			
Eq. (34)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \frac{132{,}791\angle 240°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{(10 + j50\ )\Omega}$		
	$I_{sys} = 4{,}511\angle 131.3°\ A$		
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.			
Eq. (35)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$		
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 131.1°\ A \times \frac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$		
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 131.1°\ A$		

Table 5: Example Calculation (Lens Point 4)			
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.			
Eq. (36)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_L)$		
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 240° \, V - [(2 + j10\,)\,\Omega \times 4{,}511\angle 131.1° \, A]$		
	$V_S = 95{,}756\angle -106.1° \, V$		
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.			
Eq. (37)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$		
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{95{,}756\angle -106.1° \, V}{4{,}511\angle 131.1° \, A}$		
	$Z_{L-Relay} = -11.434 + j17.887\ \Omega$		

Table 6: Example Calculation (Lens Point 5)			
This example is for calculating the impedance fifth point of the lens characteristic. Unequal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the sending-end voltage (E_S) at 70% of the receiving-end voltage (E_R) and leading the receiving-end voltage by 240 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.			
Eq. (38)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 240°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 70\%$		
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 240° \, V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 0.70$		
	$E_S = 92{,}953.7\angle 240° \, V$		
Eq. (39)	$E_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0° \, V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0° \, V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (40)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		

Table 6: Example Calculation (Lens Point 5)	
	$Z_{total} = \frac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Total system impedance.	
Eq. (41)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10\ \Omega) + (4 + j20\ \Omega) + (4 + j20\ \Omega)$
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$
Total system current from sending-end source.	
Eq. (42)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$
	$I_{sys} = \frac{92{,}953.7\angle 240°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{10 + j50\ \Omega}$
	$I_{sys} = 3{,}854\angle 125.5°\ A$
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.	
Eq. (43)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 125.5°\ A \times \frac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 125.5°\ A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (44)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_L)$
	$V_S = 92{,}953.7\angle 240°\ V - [(2 + j10\ )\ \Omega \times 3{,}854\angle 125.5°\ A]$
	$V_S = 65{,}270.5\angle -99.4°\ V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (45)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{65{,}270.5\angle -99.4°\ V}{3{,}854\angle 125.5°\ A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = -12.005 + j11.946\ \Omega$

Table 7: Example Calculation (Lens Point 6)			
This example is for calculating the impedance sixth point of the lens characteristic. Unequal source voltages are used for the 230 kV (base) line with the receiving-end voltage (E_R) at 70% of the sending-end voltage (E_S) and the sending-end voltage leading the receiving-end voltage by 240 degrees. See Figures 3 and 4.			
Eq. (46)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 240°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 240°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 240°\ V$		
Eq. (47)	$E_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 70\%$		
	$E_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 0.70$		
	$E_R = 92{,}953.7\angle 0°\ V$		
Positive sequence impedance data (with transfer impedance Z_{TR} set to a large value).			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (48)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \frac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$		
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (49)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$		
Total system current from sending-end source.			
Eq. (50)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \frac{132{,}791\angle 240°\ V - 92{,}953.7\angle 0°\ V}{10 + j50\ \Omega}$		
	$I_{sys} = 3{,}854\angle 137.1°\ A$		

Table 7: Example Calculation (Lens Point 6)	
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.	
Eq. (51)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 137.1° \, A \times \frac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10} \, \Omega}{(4 + j20) \, \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10} \, \Omega}$
	$I_L = 3{,}854\angle 137.1° \, A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (52)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_L)$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 240° \, V - [(2 + j10 \,) \, \Omega \times 3{,}854\angle 137.1° \, A]$
	$V_S = 98{,}265\angle -110.6° \, V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (53)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{98{,}265\angle -110.6° \, V}{3{,}854\angle 137.1° \, A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = -9.676 + j23.59 \, \Omega$

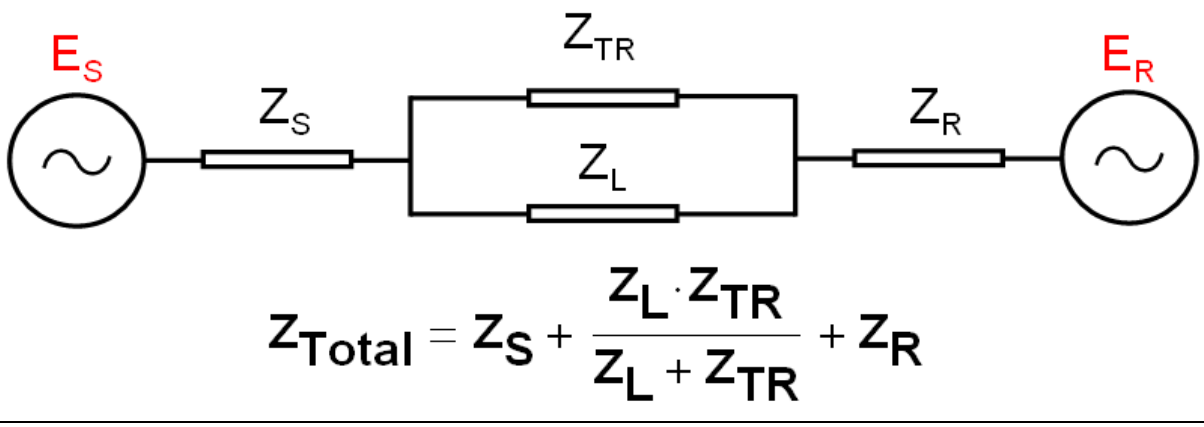


Figure 6: Reduced two bus system with sending-end source impedance Z_S, receiving-end source impedance Z_R, line impedance Z_L, and parallel transfer impedance Z_{TR}.

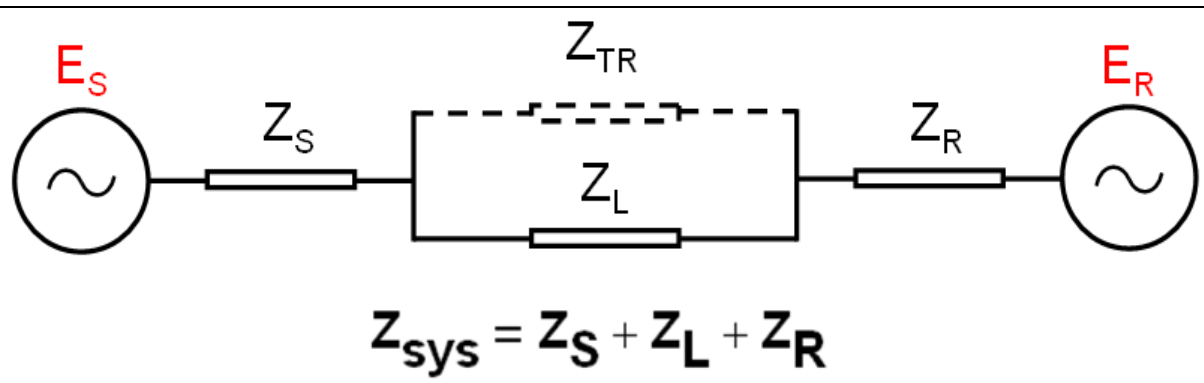


Figure 7: Reduced two bus system with sending-end source impedance Z_S, receiving-end source impedance Z_R, and line impedance Z_L with the parallel transfer impedance Z_{TR} removed.

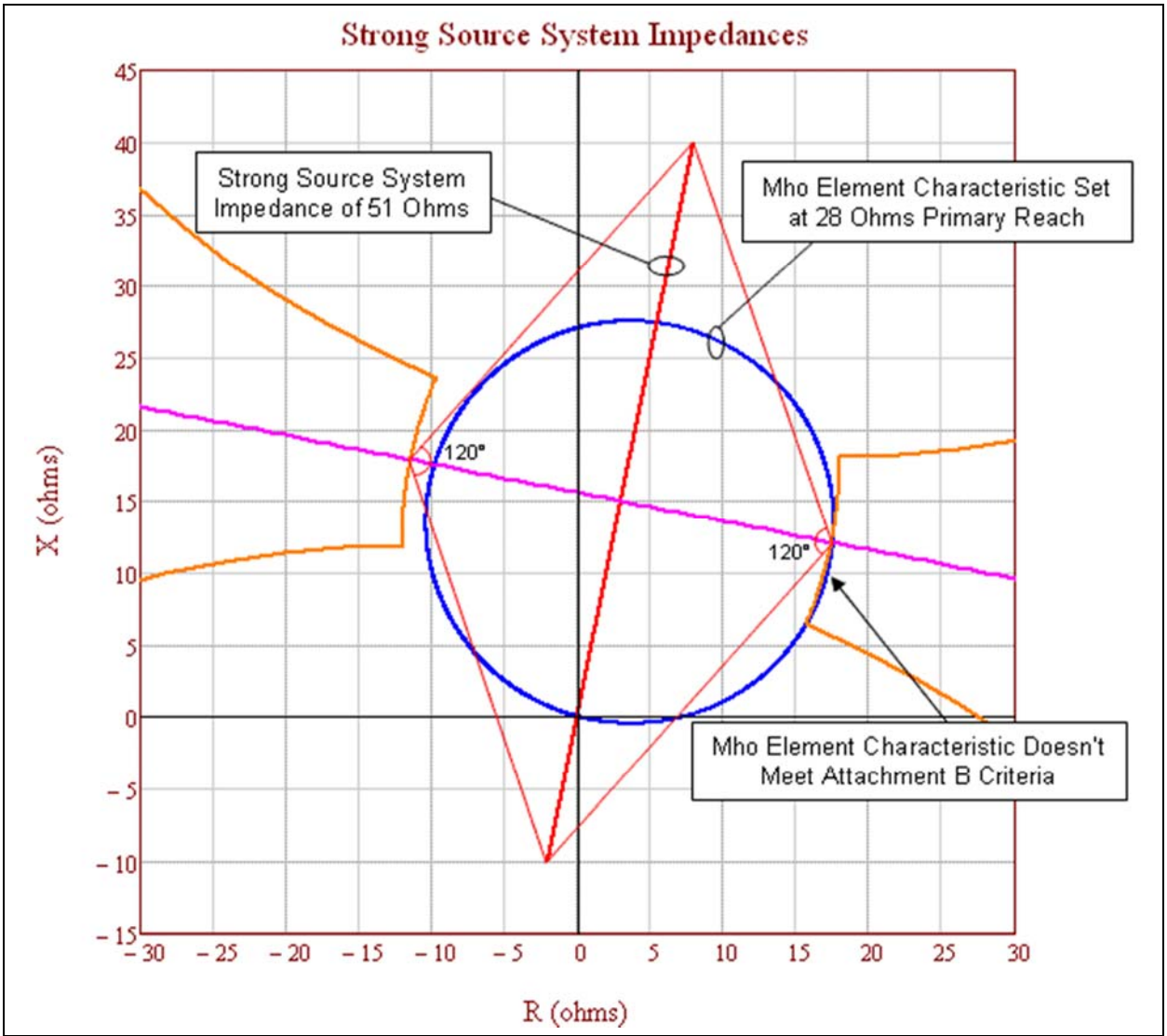


Figure 8: A strong-source system with a line impedance of Z_L = 20.4 ohms (i.e., the thicker red line). This mho element characteristic (i.e., the blue circle) does not meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A because it is not completely contained within the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic).

Figure 8 above represents a heavily-loaded system with all generation in service and all transmission BES Elements in their normal operating state. The mho element characteristic (set at 137% of Z_L) extends into the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic). Using the strongest source system is more conservative because it shrinks the unstable power swing region, bringing it closer to the mho element characteristic. This figure also graphically represents the effect of a system strengthening over time and this is the reason for re-evaluation if the relay has not been evaluated in the last five calendar years. Figure 9 below depicts a relay that meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A. Figure 8 depicts the same relay with the same setting five years later, where each source has strengthened by about 10% and now the same mho element characteristic does not meet Criterion A.

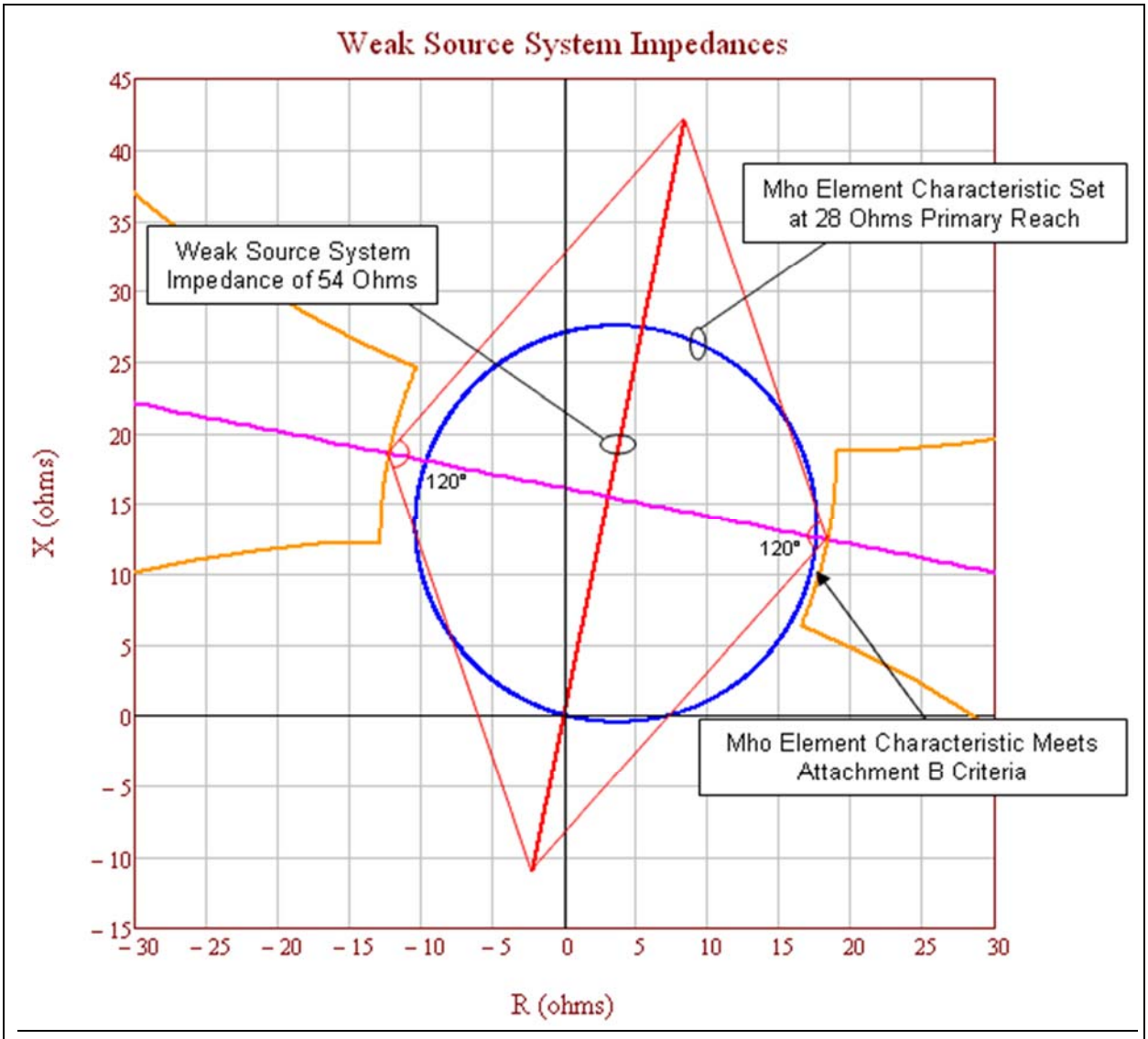


Figure 9: A weak-source system with a line impedance of Z_L = 20.4 ohms (i.e., the thicker red line). This mho element characteristic (i.e., the blue circle) meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A because it is completely contained within the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic).

Figure 9 above represents a lightly-loaded system, using a minimum generation profile. The mho element characteristic (set at 137% of Z_L) does not extend into the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic). Using a weaker source system expands the unstable power swing region away from the mho element characteristic.

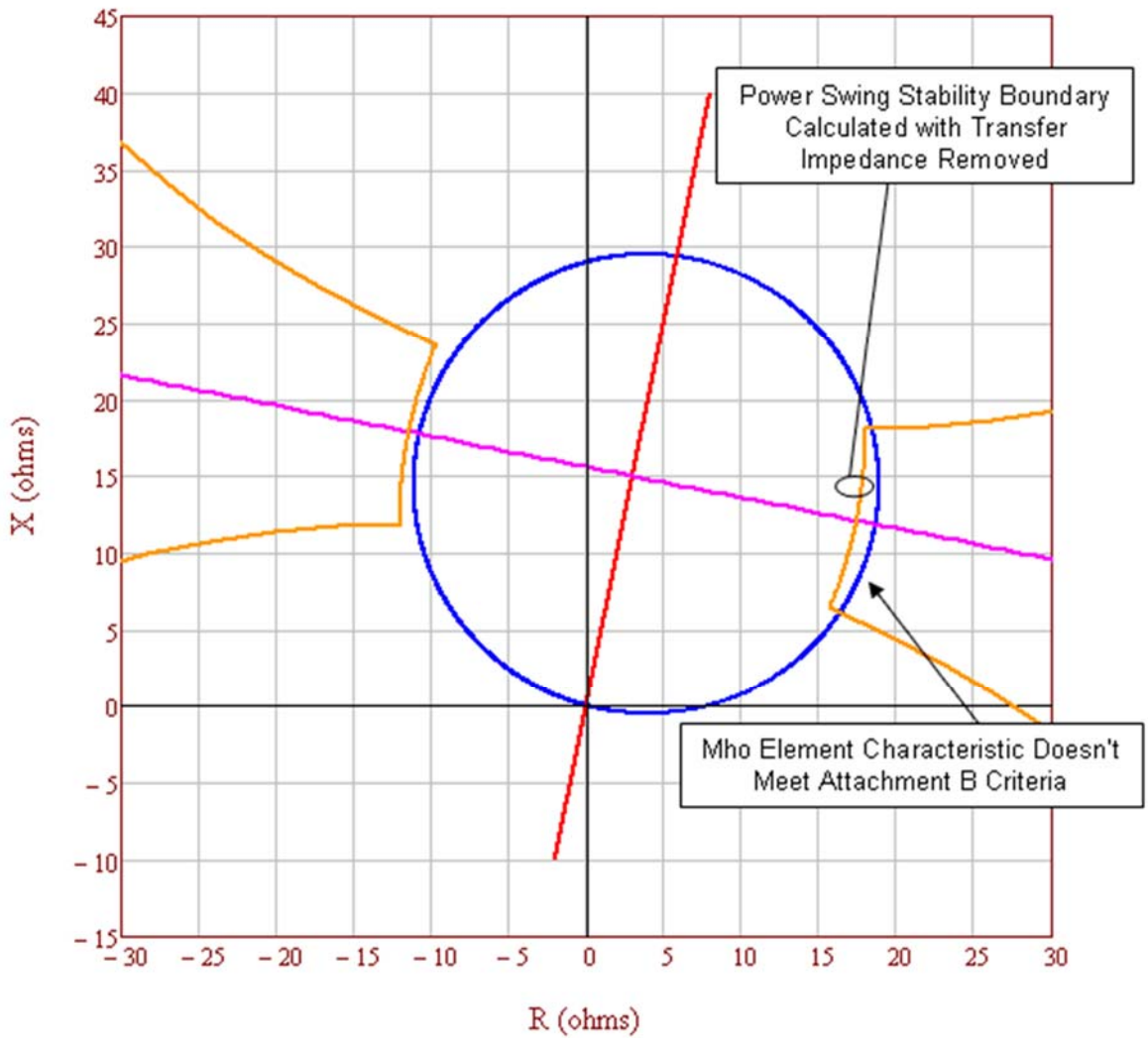


Figure 10: This is an example of an unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic) with the parallel transfer impedance removed. This relay mho element characteristic (i.e., the blue circle) does not meet PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A because it is not completely contained within the unstable power swing region.

Table 8: Example Calculation (Parallel Transfer Impedance Removed)	
Calculations for the point at 120 degrees with equal source impedances. The total system current equals the line current. See Figure 10.	
Eq. (54)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}}$
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 120°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V$

Table 8: Example Calculation (Parallel Transfer Impedance Removed)			
Eq. (55)	$E_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V$		
Given impedance data.			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (56)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \frac{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}{\left((4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega\right)}$		
	$Z_{total} = 4 + j20\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (57)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$		
Total system current from sending-end source.			
Eq. (58)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \frac{132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{10 + j50\ \Omega}$		
	$I_{sys} = 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A$		
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.			
Eq. (59)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$		
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A \times \frac{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}$		
	$I_L = 4{,}511\angle 71.3°\ A$		

Table 8: Example Calculation (Parallel Transfer Impedance Removed)	
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (60)	$V_S = E_S - \left(Z_S \times I_{sys}\right)$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 120° \, V - [(2 + j10\ \Omega) \times 4{,}511\angle 71.3° \, A]$
	$V_S = 95{,}757\angle 106.1° \, V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (61)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{95{,}757\angle 106.1° \, V}{4{,}511\angle 71.3° \, A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = 17.434 + j12.113\ \Omega$

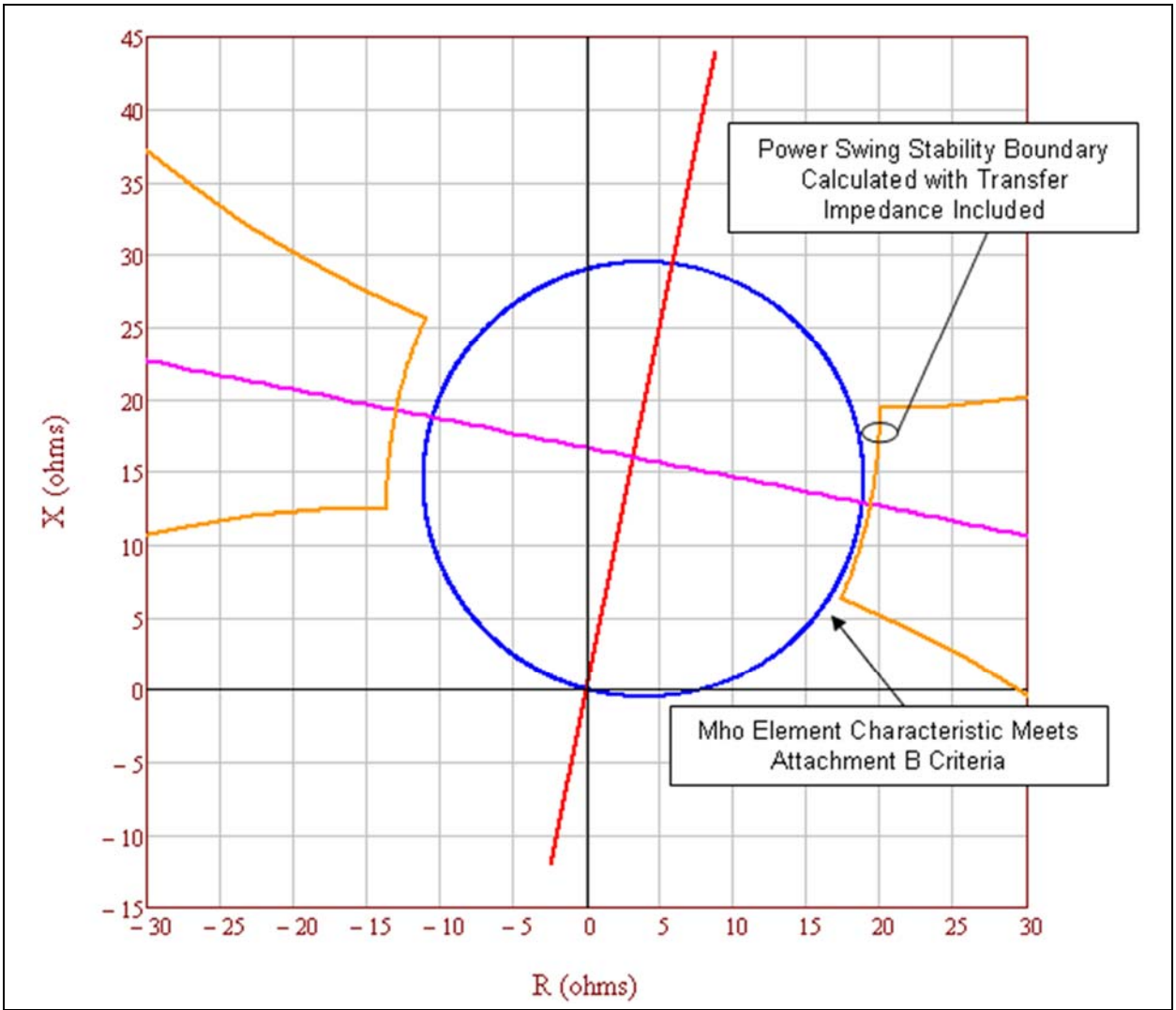


Figure 11: This is an example of an unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic) with the parallel transfer impedance included causing the mho element characteristic (i.e., the blue circle) to appear to meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A because it is completely contained within the unstable power swing region. Including the parallel transfer impedance in the calculation is not allowed by the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A.

In Figure 11 above, the parallel transfer impedance is 5 times the line impedance. The unstable power swing region has expanded out beyond the mho element characteristic due to the infeed effect from the parallel current through the parallel transfer impedance, thus allowing the mho element characteristic to appear to meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A. Including the parallel transfer impedance in the calculation is not allowed by the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A.

Table 9: Example Calculation (Parallel Transfer Impedance Included)			
Calculations for the point at 120 degrees with equal source impedances. The total system current does not equal the line current. See Figure 11.			
Eq. (62)	$E_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 120°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_S = 132{,}791\angle 120°\ V$		
Eq. (63)	$E_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}}$		
	$E_R = 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V$		
Given impedance data.			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 5$		
	$Z_{TR} = (4 + j20)\ \Omega \times 5$		
	$Z_{TR} = 20 + j100\ \Omega$		
Total impedance between the generators.			
Eq. (64)	$Z_{total} = \frac{(Z_L \times Z_{TR})}{(Z_L + Z_{TR})}$		
	$Z_{total} = \frac{(4 + j20)\ \Omega \times (20 + j100)\ \Omega}{(4 + j20)\ \Omega + (20 + j100)\ \Omega}$		
	$Z_{total} = 3.333 + j16.667\ \Omega$		
Total system impedance.			
Eq. (65)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_{total} + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (2 + j10)\ \Omega + (3.333 + j16.667)\ \Omega + (4 + j20)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 9.333 + j46.667\ \Omega$		
Total system current from sending-end source.			
Eq. (66)	$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \frac{132{,}791\angle 120°\ V - 132{,}791\angle 0°\ V}{9.333 + j46.667\ \Omega}$		

Table 9: Example Calculation (Parallel Transfer Impedance Included)	
	$I_{sys} = 4{,}833\angle 71.3° \; A$
The current, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is only the current flowing through that line as determined by using the current divider equation.	
Eq. (67)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$
	$I_L = 4{,}833\angle 71.3° \; A \times \frac{(20 + j100)\;\Omega}{(4 + j20)\;\Omega + (20 + j100)\;\Omega}$
	$I_L = 4{,}027.4\angle 71.3° \; A$
The voltage, as measured by the relay on Z_L (Figure 3), is the voltage drop from the sending-end source through the sending-end source impedance.	
Eq. (68)	$V_S = E_S - (Z_S \times I_{sys})$
	$V_S = 132{,}791\angle 120° \; V - [(2 + j10\;\Omega) \times 4{,}833\angle 71.3° \; A]$
	$V_S = 93{,}417\angle 104.7° \; V$
The impedance seen by the relay on Z_L.	
Eq. (69)	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = \frac{93{,}417\angle 104.7° \; V}{4{,}027\angle 71.3° \; A}$
	$Z_{L-Relay} = 19.366 + j12.767\;\Omega$

Table 10: Percent Increase of a Lens Due To Parallel Transfer Impedance.	
The following demonstrates the percent size increase of the lens characteristic for Z_{TR} in multiples of Z_L with the parallel transfer impedance included.	
Z_{TR} in multiples of Z_L	Percent increase of lens with equal EMF sources (Infinite source as reference)
Infinite	N/A
1000	0.05%
100	0.46%
10	4.63%
5	9.27%
2	23.26%
1	46.76%
0.5	94.14%
0.25	189.56%

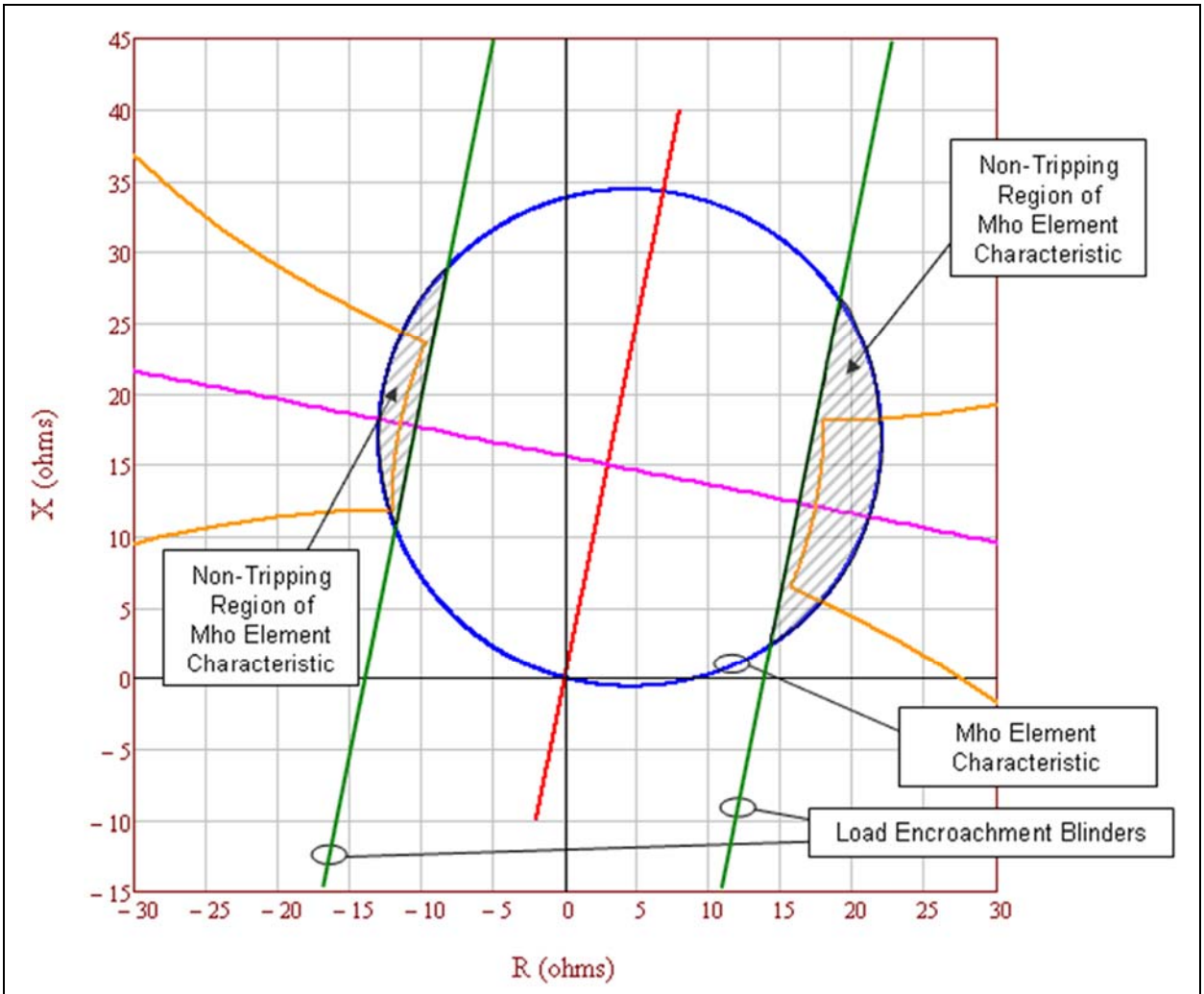


Figure 12: The tripping portion of the mho element characteristic (i.e., the blue circle) not blocked by load encroachment (i.e., the parallel green lines) is completely contained within the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic). Therefore, the mho element characteristic meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A.

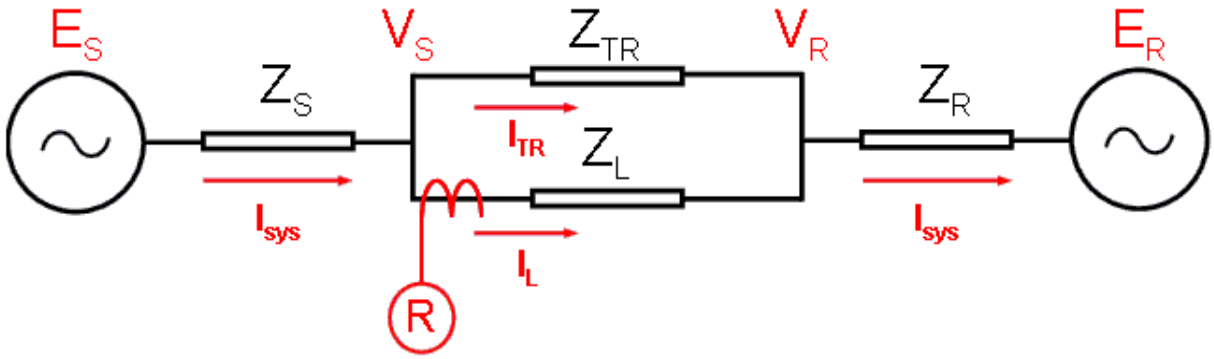


Figure 13: The infeed diagram shows the impedance in front of the relay R with the parallel transfer impedance included. As the parallel transfer impedance approaches infinity, the impedances seen by the relay R in the forward direction becomes $Z_L + Z_R$.

Table 11: Calculations (System Apparent Impedance in the forward direction)

The following equations are provided for calculating the apparent impedance back to the E_R source voltage as seen by relay R. Infeed equations from V_S to source E_R where $E_R = 0$. See Figure 13.

Eq. (70)	$I_L = \frac{V_S - V_R}{Z_L}$			
Eq. (71)	$I_{sys} = \frac{V_R - E_R}{Z_R}$			
Eq. (72)	$I_{sys} = I_L + I_{TR}$			
Eq. (73)	$I_{sys} = \frac{V_R}{Z_R}$	Since $E_R = 0$	Rearranged:	$V_R = I_{sys} \times Z_R$
Eq. (74)	$I_L = \frac{V_S - I_{sys} \times Z_R}{Z_L}$			
Eq. (75)	$I_L = \frac{V_S - [(I_L + I_{TR}) \times Z_R]}{Z_L}$			
Eq. (76)	$V_S = (I_L \times Z_L) + (I_L \times Z_R) + (I_{TR} \times Z_R)$			
Eq. (77)	$Z_{Relay} = \frac{V_S}{I_L} = Z_L + Z_R + \frac{I_{TR} \times Z_R}{I_L} = Z_L + Z_R \times \left(1 + \frac{I_{TR}}{I_L}\right)$			
Eq. (78)	$I_{TR} = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_L}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$			
Eq. (79)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$			

Table 11: Calculations (System Apparent Impedance in the forward direction)	
Eq. (80)	$\frac{I_{TR}}{I_L} = \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}$
The infeed equations shows the impedance in front of the relay R (Figure 13) with the parallel transfer impedance included. As the parallel transfer impedance approaches infinity, the impedances seen by the relay R in the forward direction becomes $Z_L + Z_R$.	
Eq. (81)	$Z_{Relay} = Z_L + Z_R \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)$

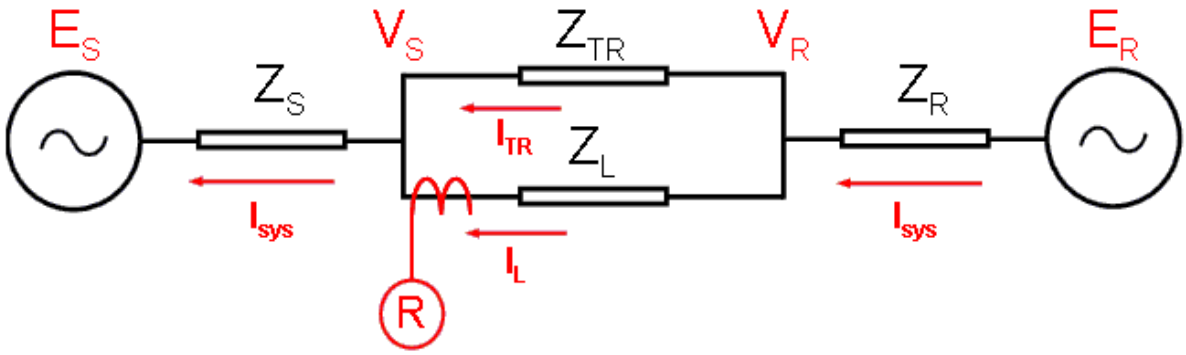


Figure 14: The infeed diagram shows the impedance behind relay R with the parallel transfer impedance included. As the parallel transfer impedance approaches infinity, the impedances seen by the relay R in the reverse direction becomes Z_S.

Table 12: Calculations (System Apparent Impedance in the Reverse Direction)				
The following equations are provided for calculating the apparent impedance back to the E_S source voltage as seen by relay R. Infeed equations from V_R back to source E_S where $E_S = 0$. See Figure 14.				
Eq. (82)	$I_L = \frac{V_R - V_S}{Z_L}$			
Eq. (83)	$I_{sys} = \frac{V_S - E_S}{Z_S}$			
Eq. (84)	$I_{sys} = I_L + I_{TR}$			
Eq. (85)	$I_{sys} = \frac{V_S}{Z_S}$	Since $E_s = 0$	Rearranged:	$V_S = I_{sys} \times Z_S$
Eq. (86)	$I_L = \frac{V_R - I_{sys} \times Z_S}{Z_L}$			

Table 12: Calculations (System Apparent Impedance in the Reverse Direction)		
Eq. (87)	$I_L = \frac{V_R - [(I_L + I_{TR}) \times Z_S]}{Z_L}$	
Eq. (88)	$V_R = (I_L \times Z_L) + (I_L \times Z_S) + (I_{TR} \times Z_{RS})$	
Eq. (89)	$Z_{Relay} = \frac{V_R}{I_L} = Z_L + Z_S + \frac{I_{TR} \times Z_S}{I_L} = Z_L + Z_S \times \left(1 + \frac{I_{TR}}{I_L}\right)$	
Eq. (90)	$I_{TR} = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_L}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$	
Eq. (91)	$I_L = I_{sys} \times \frac{Z_{TR}}{Z_L + Z_{TR}}$	
Eq. (92)	$\frac{I_{TR}}{I_L} = \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}$	
The infeed equations shows the impedance behind relay R (Figure 14) with the parallel transfer impedance included. As the parallel transfer impedance approaches infinity, the impedances seen by the relay R in the reverse direction becomes Z_S.		
Eq. (93)	$Z_{Relay} = Z_L + Z_S \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)$	As seen by relay R at the receiving-end of the line.
Eq. (94)	$Z_{Relay} = Z_S \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)$	Subtract Z_L for relay R impedance as seen at sending-end of the line.

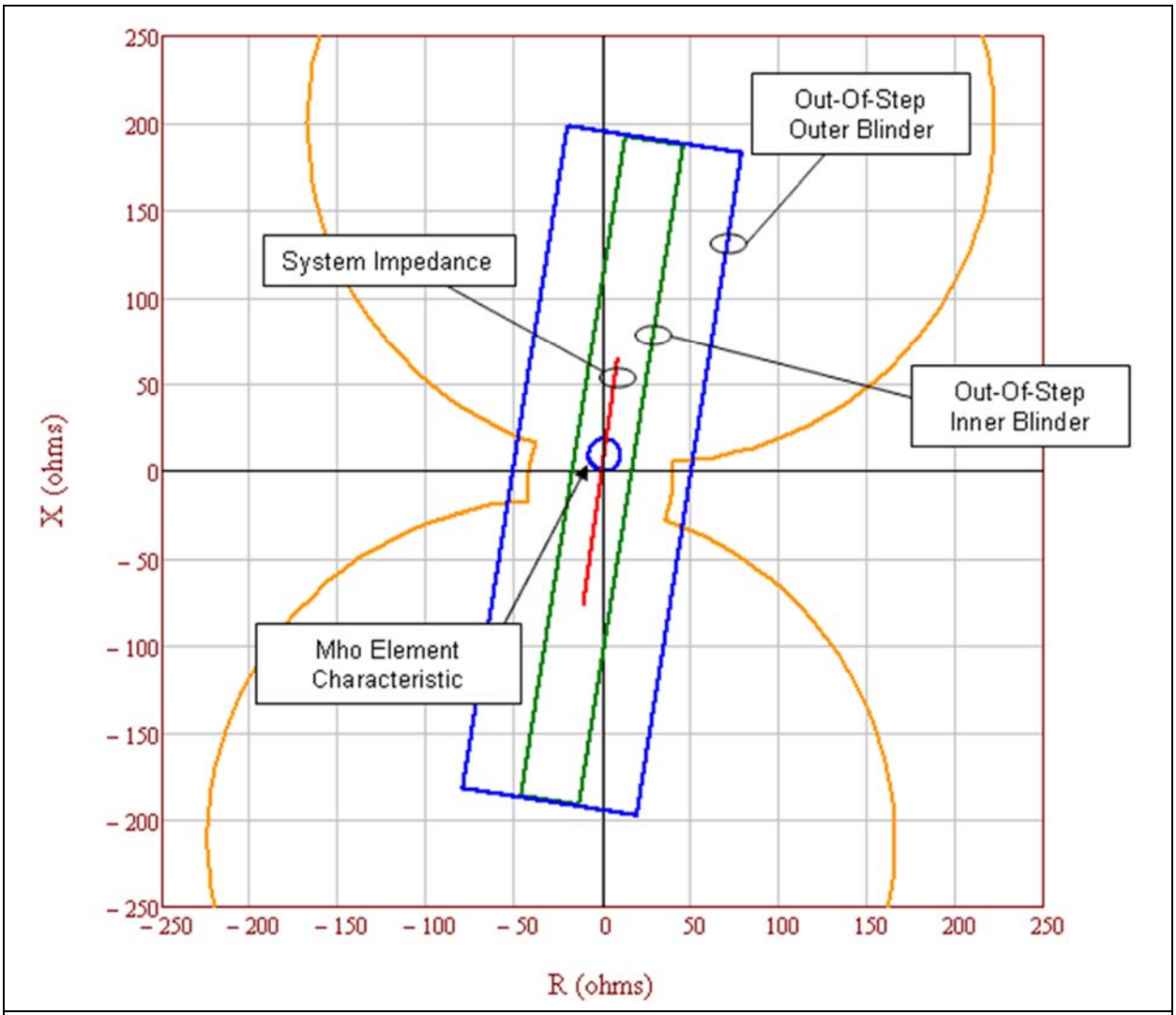


Figure 15: Out-of-step trip (OST) inner blinder (i.e., the parallel green lines) meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A because the inner OST blinder initiates tripping either On-The-Way-In or On-The-Way-Out. Since the inner blinder is completely contained within the unstable power swing region (i.e., the orange characteristic), it meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A.

Table 13: Example Calculation (Voltage Ratios)			
These calculations are based on the loss-of-synchronism characteristics for the cases of N < 1 and N > 1 as found in the *Application of Out-of-Step Blocking and Tripping Relays*, GER-3180, p. 12, Figure 3.[18] The GE illustration shows the formulae used to calculate the radius and center of the circles that make up the ends of the portion of the lens.			
Voltage ratio equations, source impedance equation with infeed formulae applied, and circle equations.			
Given:	$E_S = 0.7$	$E_R = 1.0$	
Eq. (95)	$N = \frac{\lvert E_S \rvert}{\lvert E_R \rvert} = \frac{0.7}{1.0} = 0.7$		
The total system impedance as seen by the relay with infeed formulae applied.			
Given:	$Z_S = 2 + j10\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 4 + j20\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 4 + j20\ \Omega$
Given:	$Z_{TR} = Z_L \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{TR} = (4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega$		
Eq. (96)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right) + \left[Z_L + Z_R \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)\right]$		
	$Z_{sys} = 10 + j50\ \Omega$		
The calculated coordinates of the lower loss-of-synchronism circle center.			
Eq. (97)	$Z_{C1} = -\left[Z_S \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}}\right)\right] - \left[\frac{N^2 \times Z_{sys}}{1 - N^2}\right]$		
	$Z_{C1} = -\left[(2 + j10)\ \Omega \times \left(1 + \frac{(4 + j20)\ \Omega}{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega}\right)\right] - \left[\frac{0.7^2 \times (10 + j50)\ \Omega}{1 - 0.7^2}\right]$		
	$Z_{C1} = -11.608 - j58.039\ \Omega$		
The calculated radius of the lower loss-of-synchronism circle.			
Eq. (98)	$r_a = \left\lvert \frac{N \times Z_{sys}}{1 - N^2} \right\rvert$		
	$r_a = \left\lvert \frac{0.7 \times (10 + j50)\ \Omega}{1 - 0.7^2} \right\rvert$		
	$r_a = 69.987\ \Omega$		
The calculated coordinates of the upper loss-of-synchronism circle center.			
Given:	$E_S = 1.0$	$E_R = 0.7$	

[18] http://store.gedigitalenergy.com/faq/Documents/Alps/GER-3180.pdf

Table 13: Example Calculation (Voltage Ratios)	
Eq. (99)	$N = \frac{\lvert E_S \rvert}{\lvert E_R \rvert} = \frac{1.0}{0.7} = 1.43$
Eq. (100)	$Z_{C2} = Z_L + \left[Z_R \times \left(1 + \frac{Z_L}{Z_{TR}} \right) \right] + \left[\frac{Z_{sys}}{N^2 - 1} \right]$
	$Z_{C2} = 4 + j20\ \Omega + \left[(4 + j20)\ \Omega \times \left(1 + \frac{(4 + j20)\ \Omega}{(4 + j20) \times 10^{10}\ \Omega} \right) \right] + \left[\frac{(10 + j50)\ \Omega}{1.43^2 - 1} \right]$
	$Z_{C2} = 17.608 + j88.039\ \Omega$
The calculated radius of the upper loss-of-synchronism circle.	
Eq. (101)	$r_b = \left\lvert \frac{N \times Z_{sys}}{N^2 - 1} \right\rvert$
	$r_b = \left\lvert \frac{1.43 \times (10 + j50)\ \Omega}{1.43^2 - 1} \right\rvert$
	$r_b = 69.987\ \Omega$

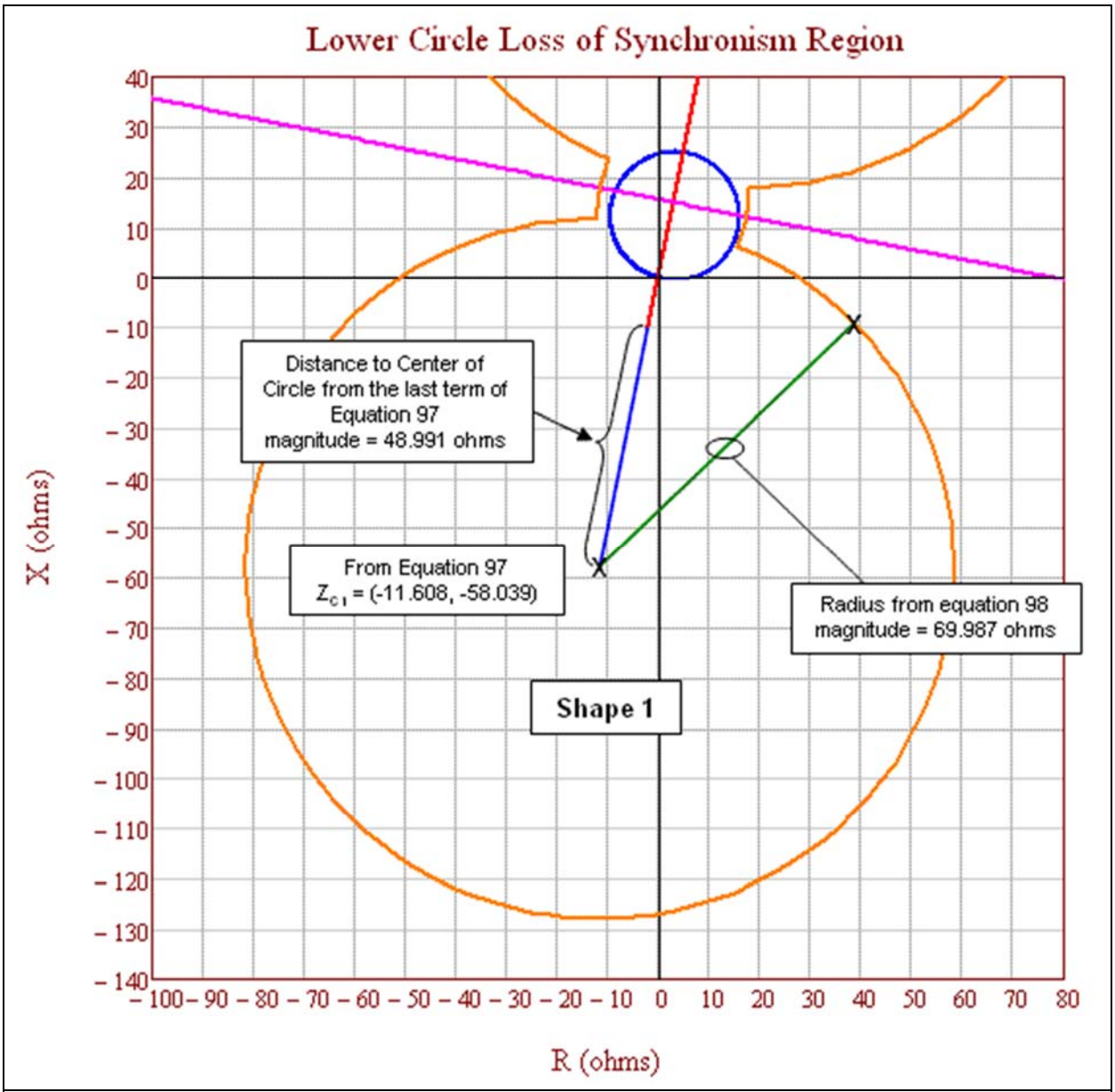


Figure 15a: Lower circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the coordinates of the circle center and the circle radius.

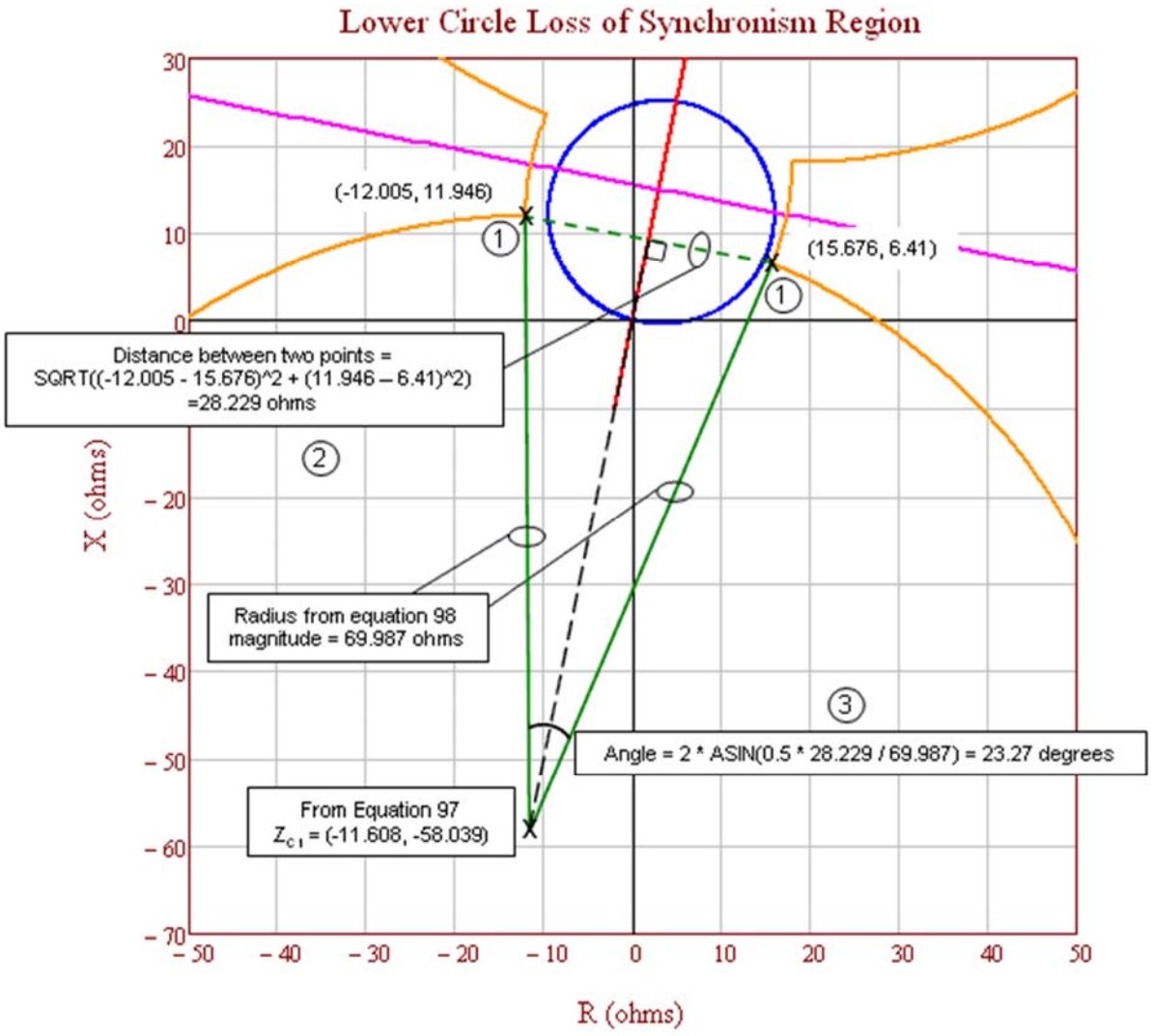


Figure 15b: Lower circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the first three steps to calculate the coordinates of the points on the circle. 1) Identify the lower circle loss-of-synchronism points that intersect the lens shape where the sending-end to receiving-end voltage ratio is 0.7 (see lens shape calculations in Tables 2-7). 2) Calculate the distance between the two lower circle loss-of-synchronism points identified in Step 1. 3) Calculate the angle of arc that connects the two lower circle loss-of-synchronism points identified in Step 1.

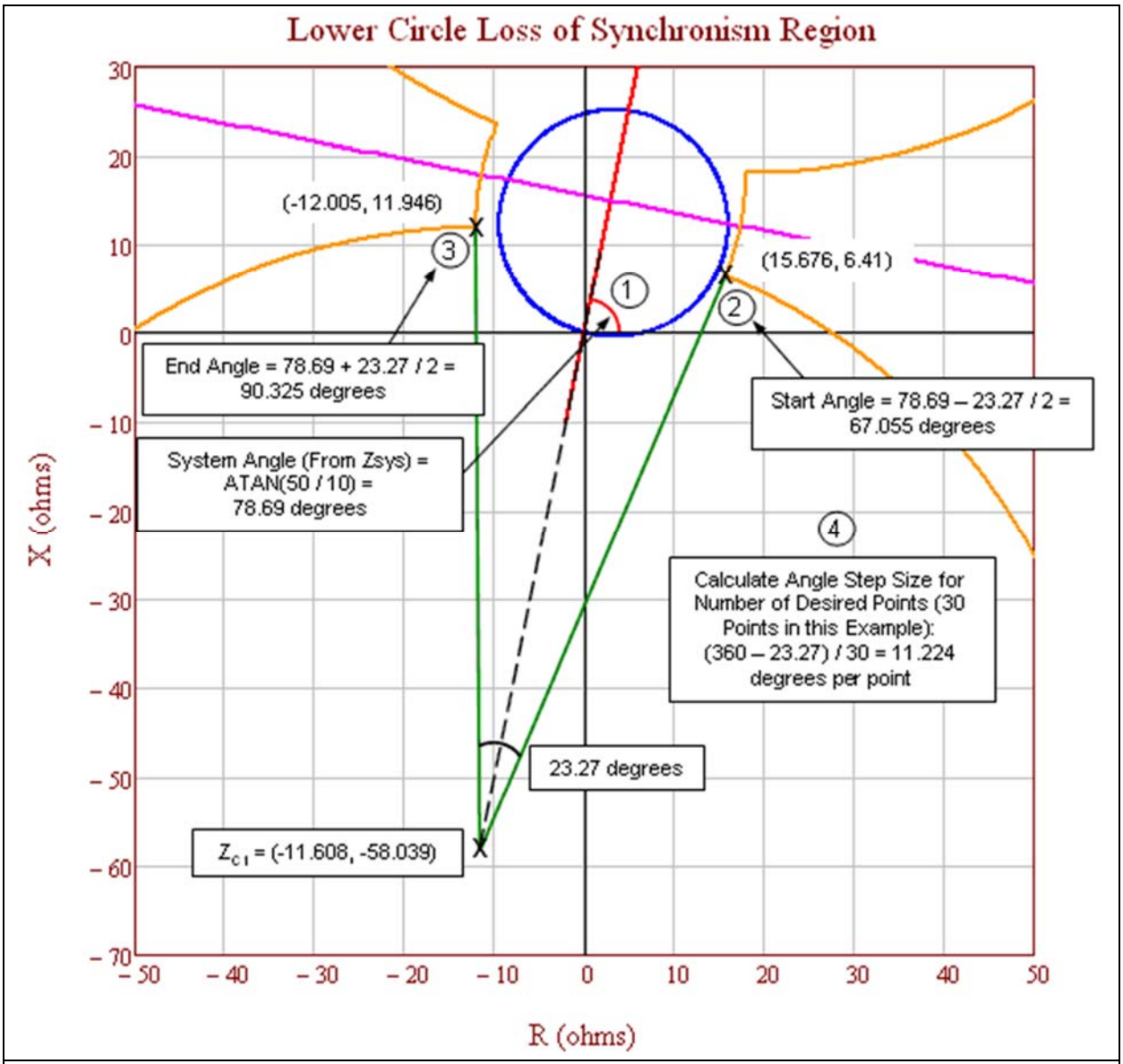


Figure 15c: Lower circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the steps to calculate the start angle, end angle, and the angle step size for the desired number of calculated points. 1) Calculate the system angle. 2) Calculate the start angle. 3) Calculate the end angle. 4) Calculate the angle step size for the desired number of points.

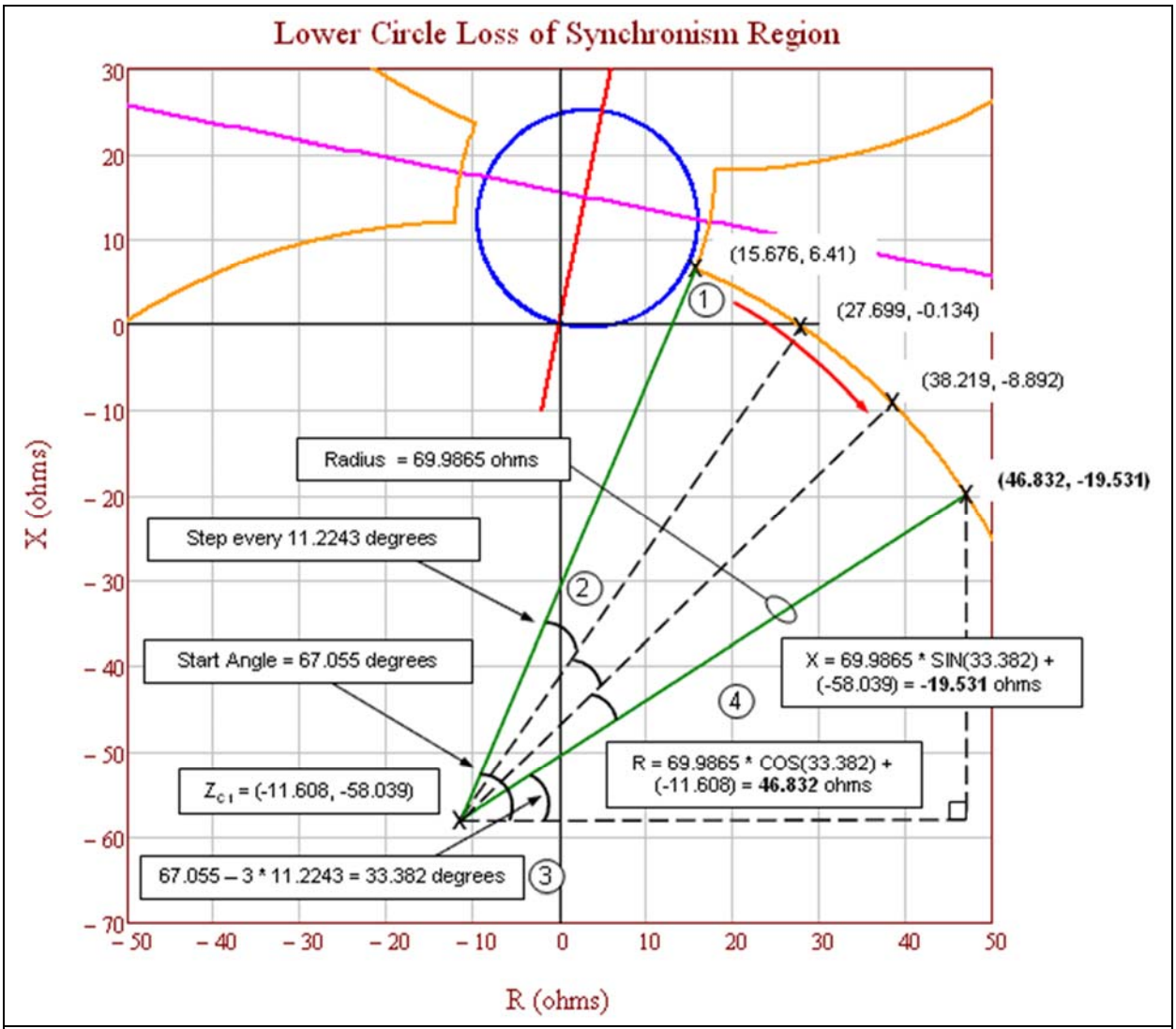


Figure 15d: Lower circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the final steps to calculate the coordinates of the points on the circle. 1) Start at the intersection with the lens shape and proceed in a clockwise direction. 2) Advance the step angle for each point. 3) Calculate the new angle after step advancement. 4) Calculate the R–X coordinates.

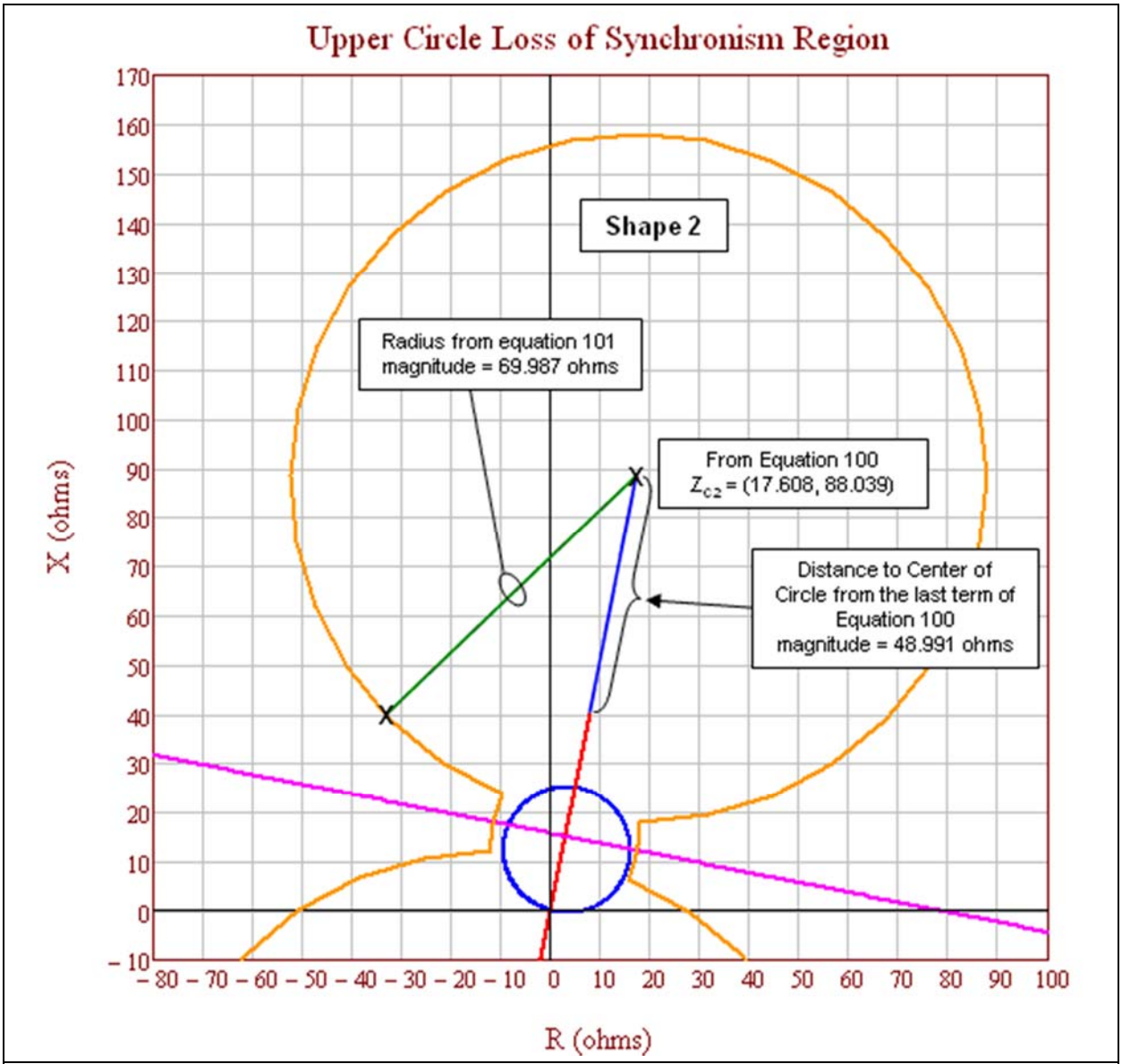


Figure 15e: Upper circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the coordinates of the circle center and the circle radius.

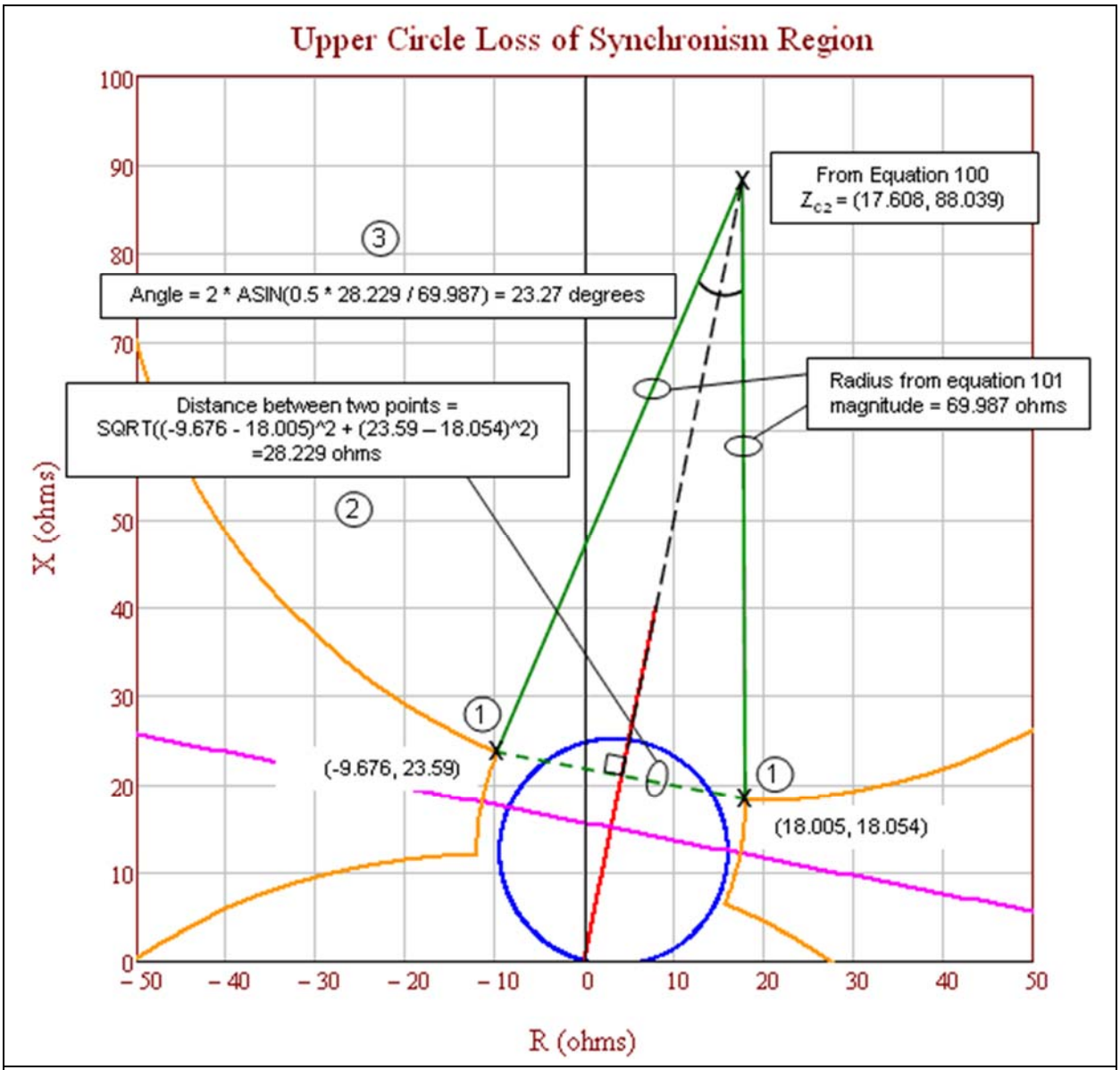


Figure 15f: Upper circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the first three steps to calculate the coordinates of the points on the circle. 1) Identify the upper circle points that intersect the lens shape where the sending-end to receiving-end voltage ratio is 1.43 (see lens shape calculations in Tables 2-7). 2) Calculate the distance between the two upper circle points identified in Step 1. 3) Calculate the angle of arc that connects the two upper circle points identified in Step 1.

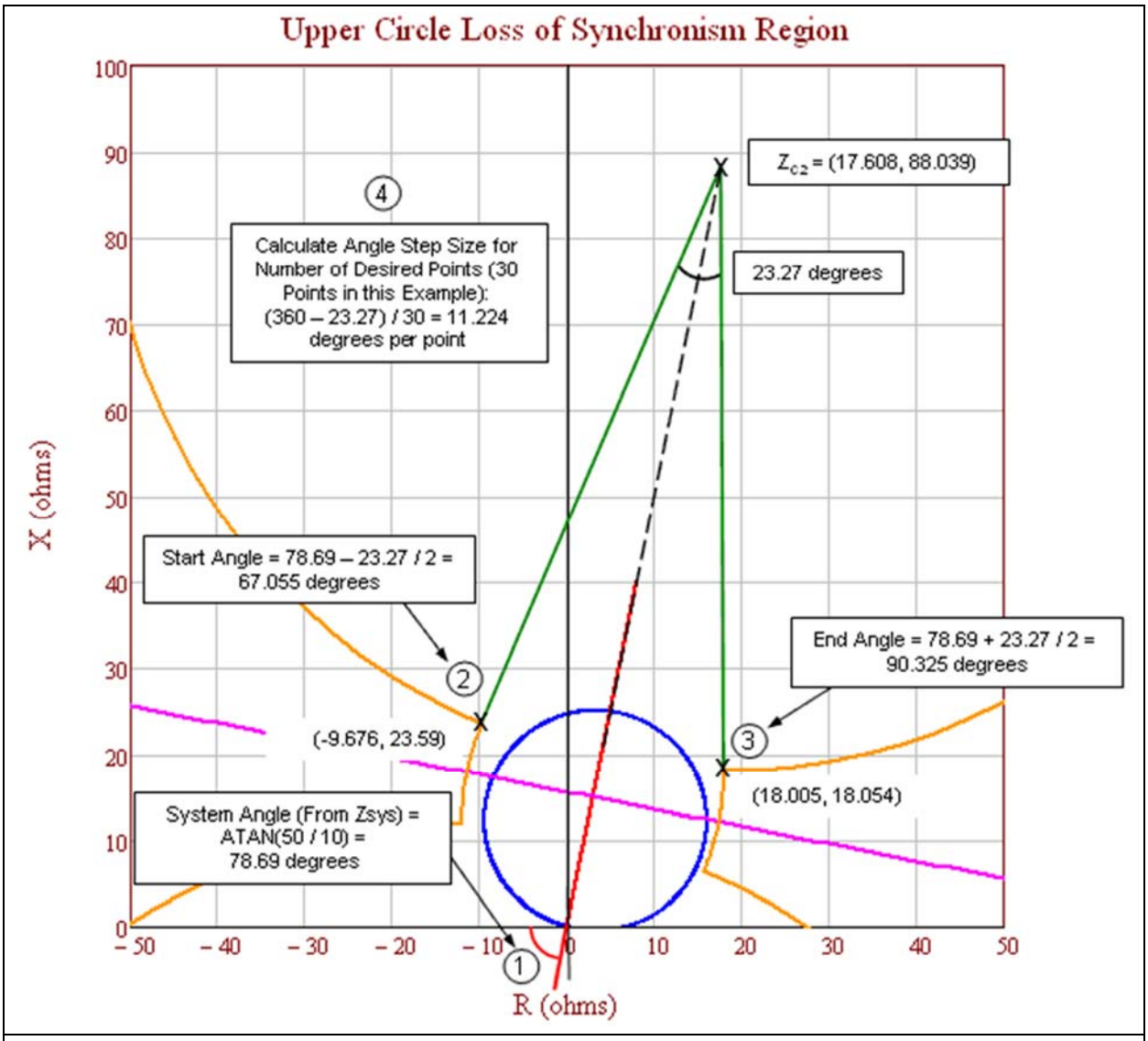


Figure 15g: Upper circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the steps to calculate the start angle, end angle, and the angle step size for the desired number of calculated points. 1) Calculate the system angle. 2) Calculate the start angle. 3) Calculate the end angle. 4) Calculate the angle step size for the desired number of points.

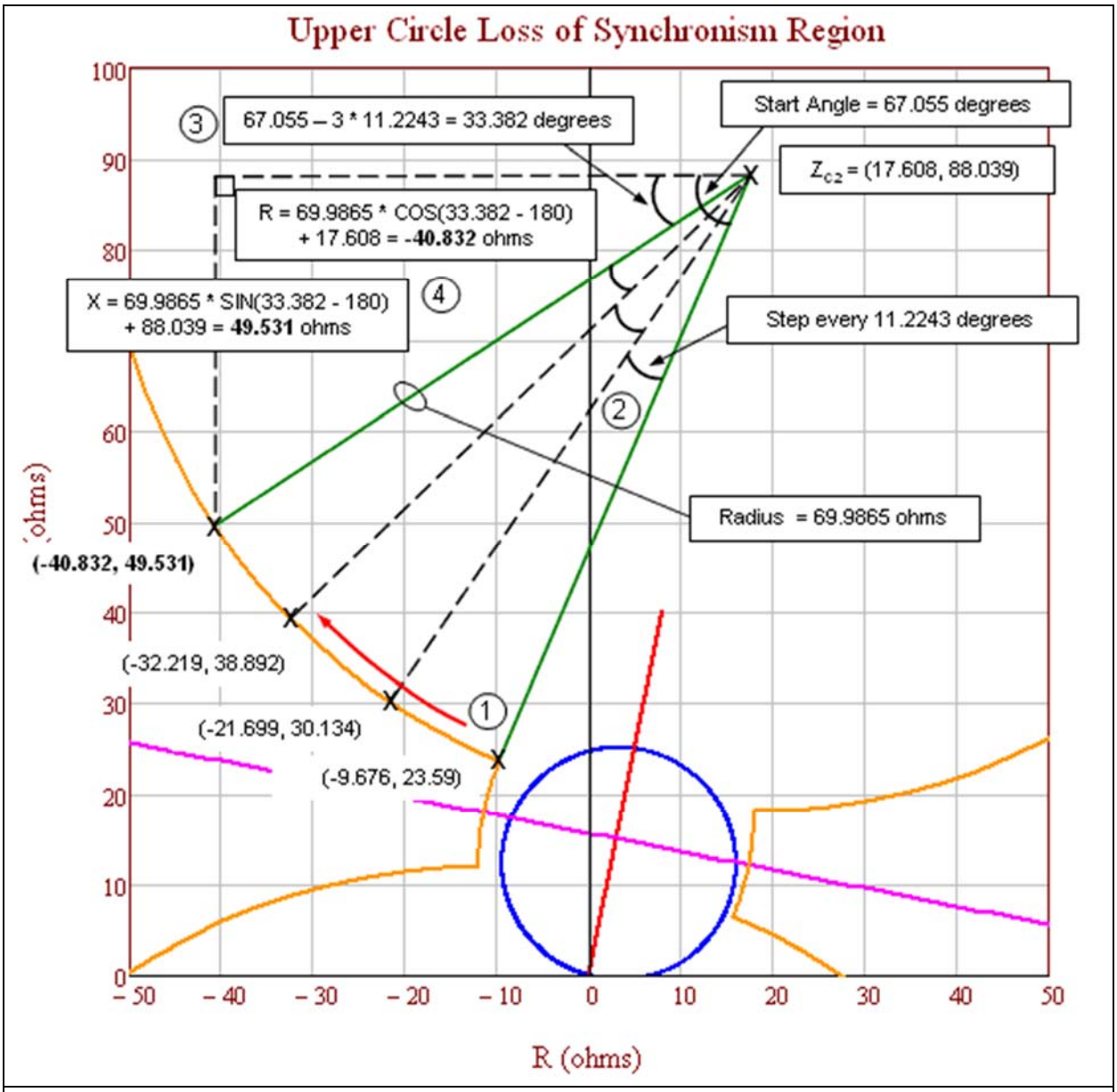


Figure 15h: Upper circle loss-of-synchronism region showing the final steps to calculate the coordinates of the points on the circle. 1) Start at the intersection with the lens shape and proceed in a clockwise direction. 2) Advance the step angle for each point. 3) Calculate the new angle after step advancement. 4) Calculate the R-X coordinates.

Lower Loss of Synchronism Circle Coordinates		
Angle (degrees)	R	+ jX
67.055	15.676	6.41
55.831	27.699	-0.134
44.606	38.219	-8.892
33.382	**46.832**	**-19.531**
22.158	53.21	-31.643
10.933	57.108	-44.765
359.709	58.378	-58.395
348.485	56.97	-72.011
337.26	52.939	-85.092
326.036	46.438	-97.139
314.812	37.717	-107.69
303.587	27.109	-116.341
292.363	15.02	-122.762
281.139	1.913	-126.707
269.914	-11.712	-128.026
258.69	-25.333	-126.667
247.466	-38.429	-122.682
236.241	-50.499	-116.225
225.017	-61.081	-107.542
213.793	-69.771	-96.965
202.568	-76.235	-84.899
191.344	-80.227	-71.806
180.12	-81.594	-58.185
168.895	-80.284	-44.56
157.671	-76.347	-31.45
146.447	-69.933	-19.357
135.222	-61.288	-8.744
123.998	-50.742	-0.016
112.774	-38.699	6.491
101.549	-25.62	10.53
90.325	-12.005	11.946

Upper Loss of Synchronism Circle Coordinates		
Angle (degrees)	R	+ jX
67.055	-9.676	23.59
55.831	-21.699	30.134
44.606	-32.219	38.892
33.382	**-40.832**	**49.531**
22.158	-47.21	61.643
10.933	-51.108	74.765
359.709	-52.378	88.395
348.485	-50.97	102.011
337.26	-46.939	115.092
326.036	-40.438	127.139
314.812	-31.717	137.69
303.587	-21.109	146.341
292.363	-9.02	152.762
281.139	4.087	156.707
269.914	17.712	158.026
258.69	31.333	156.667
247.466	44.429	152.682
236.241	56.499	146.225
225.017	67.081	137.542
213.793	75.771	126.965
202.568	82.235	114.899
191.344	86.227	101.806
180.12	87.594	88.185
168.895	86.284	74.56
157.671	82.347	61.45
146.447	75.933	49.357
135.222	67.288	38.744
123.998	56.742	30.016
112.774	44.699	23.509
101.549	31.62	19.47
90.325	18.005	18.054

Figure 15i: Full tables of calculated lower and upper loss-of-synchronism circle coordinates. The highlighted row is the detailed calculated points in Figures 15d and 15h.

Application Specific to Criterion B

The PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion B evaluates overcurrent elements used for tripping. The same criteria as PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A is used except for an additional criterion (No. 4) that calculates a current magnitude based upon generator internal voltage of 1.05 per unit. A value of 1.05 per unit generator voltage is used to establish a minimum pickup current value for overcurrent relays that have a time delay less than 15 cycles. The sending-end and receiving-end voltages are established at 1.05 per unit at 120 degree system separation angle. The 1.05 per unit is the typical upper end of the operating voltage, which is also consistent with the maximum power

transfer calculation using actual system source impedances in the PRC-023 NERC Reliability Standard. The formulas used to calculate the current are in Table 14 below.

Table 14: Example Calculation (Overcurrent)

This example is for a 230 kV line terminal with a directional instantaneous phase overcurrent element set to 50 amps secondary times a CT ratio of 160:1 that equals 8,000 amps, primary. The following calculation is where V_S equals the base line-to-ground sending-end generator source voltage times 1.05 at an angle of 120 degrees, V_R equals the base line-to-ground receiving-end generator internal voltage times 1.05 at an angle of 0 degrees, and Z_{sys} equals the sum of the sending-end source, line, and receiving-end source impedances in ohms.

Here, the instantaneous phase setting of 8,000 amps is greater than the calculated system current of 5,716 amps; therefore, it meets PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion B.

Eq. (102)	$V_S = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 120°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 1.05$		
	$V_S = \frac{230{,}000\angle 120°\ V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 1.05$		
	$V_S = 139{,}430\angle 120°\ V$		
Receiving-end generator terminal voltage.			
Eq. (103)	$V_R = \frac{V_{LL}\angle 0°}{\sqrt{3}} \times 1.05$		
	$V_R = \frac{230{,}000\angle 0°\ V}{\sqrt{3}} \times 1.05$		
	$V_R = 139{,}430\angle 0°\ V$		
The total impedance of the system (Z_{sys}) equals the sum of the sending-end source impedance (Z_S), the impedance of the line (Z_L), and receiving-end impedance (Z_R) in ohms.			
Given:	$Z_S = 3 + j26\ \Omega$	$Z_L = 1.3 + j8.7\ \Omega$	$Z_R = 0.3 + j7.3\ \Omega$
Eq. (104)	$Z_{sys} = Z_S + Z_L + Z_R$		
	$Z_{sys} = (3 + j26)\ \Omega + (1.3 + j8.7)\ \Omega + (0.3 + j7.3)\ \Omega$		
	$Z_{sys} = 4.6 + j42\ \Omega$		
Total system current.			
Eq. (105)	$I_{sys} = \frac{(V_S - V_R)}{Z_{sys}}$		
	$I_{sys} = \frac{(139{,}430\angle 120°\ V - 139{,}430\angle 0°\ V)}{(4.6 + j42)\ \Omega}$		
	$I_{sys} = 5{,}715.82\angle 66.25°\ A$		

Application Specific to Three-Terminal Lines

If a three-terminal line is identified as an Element that is susceptible to a power swing based on Requirement R1, the load-responsive protective relays at each end of the three-terminal line must be evaluated.

As shown in Figure 15j, the source impedances at each end of the line can be obtained from the similar short circuit calculation as for the two-terminal line (assuming the parallel transfer impedances are ignored).

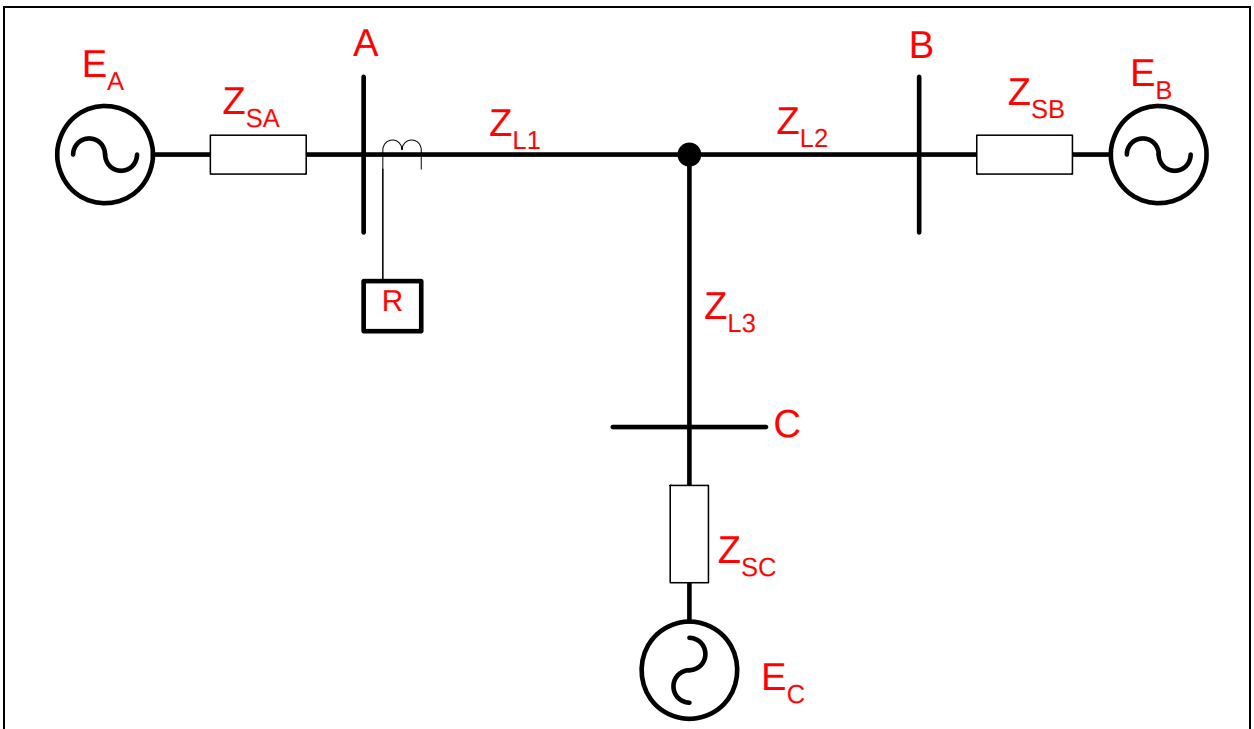


Figure 15j: Three-terminal line. To evaluate the load-responsive protective relays on the three-terminal line at Terminal A, the circuit in Figure 15j is first reduced to the equivalent circuit shown in Figure 15k. The evaluation process for the load-responsive protective relays on the line at Terminal A will now be the same as that of the two-terminal line.

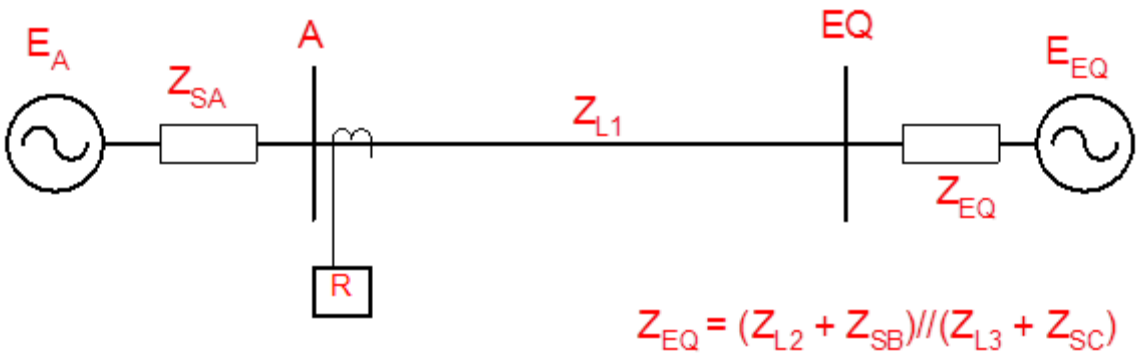


Figure 15k: Three-terminal line reduced to a two-terminal line.

Application to Generation Elements

As with transmission BES Elements, the determination of the apparent impedance seen at an Element located at, or near, a generation Facility is complex for power swings due to various interdependent quantities. These variances in quantities are caused by changes in machine internal voltage, speed governor action, voltage regulator action, the reaction of other local generators, and the reaction of other interconnected transmission BES Elements as the event progresses through the time domain. Though transient stability simulations may be used to determine the apparent impedance for verifying load-responsive relay settings,[19,20] Requirement R2, PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criteria A and B provides a simplified method for evaluating the load-responsive protective relay's susceptibility to tripping in response to a stable power swing without requiring stability simulations.

In general, the electrical center will be in the transmission system for cases where the generator is connected through a weak transmission system (high external impedance). In other cases where the generator is connected through a strong transmission system, the electrical center could be inside the unit connected zone.[21] In either case, load-responsive protective relays connected at the generator terminals or at the high-voltage side of the generator step-up (GSU) transformer may be challenged by power swings. Relays that may be challenged by power swings will be determined by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 or by the Generator Owner after becoming aware of a generator, transformer, or transmission line BES Element that tripped[22] in response to a stable or unstable power swing due to the operation of its protective relay(s) in Requirement R2.

[19] Donald Reimert, *Protective Relaying for Power Generation Systems*, Boca Raton, FL, CRC Press, 2006.

[20] Prabha Kundur, *Power System Stability and Control*, EPRI, McGraw Hill, Inc., 1994.

[21] Ibid, Kundur.

[22] See Guidelines and Technical Basis section, "Becoming Aware of an Element That Tripped in Response to a Power Swing,"

Voltage controlled time-overcurrent and voltage-restrained time-overcurrent relays are excluded from this standard. When these relays are set based on equipment permissible overload capability, their operating times are much greater than 15 cycles for the current levels observed during a power swing.

Instantaneous overcurrent, time-overcurrent, and definite-time overcurrent relays with a time delay of less than 15 cycles for the current levels observed during a power swing are applicable and are required to be evaluated for identified Elements.

The generator loss-of-field protective function is provided by impedance relay(s) connected at the generator terminals. The settings are applied to protect the generator from a partial or complete loss of excitation under all generator loading conditions and, at the same time, be immune to tripping on stable power swings. It is more likely that the loss-of-field relay would operate during a power swing when the automatic voltage regulator (AVR) is in manual mode rather than when in automatic mode.[23] Figure 16 illustrates the loss-of-field relay in the R-X plot, which typically includes up to three zones of protection.

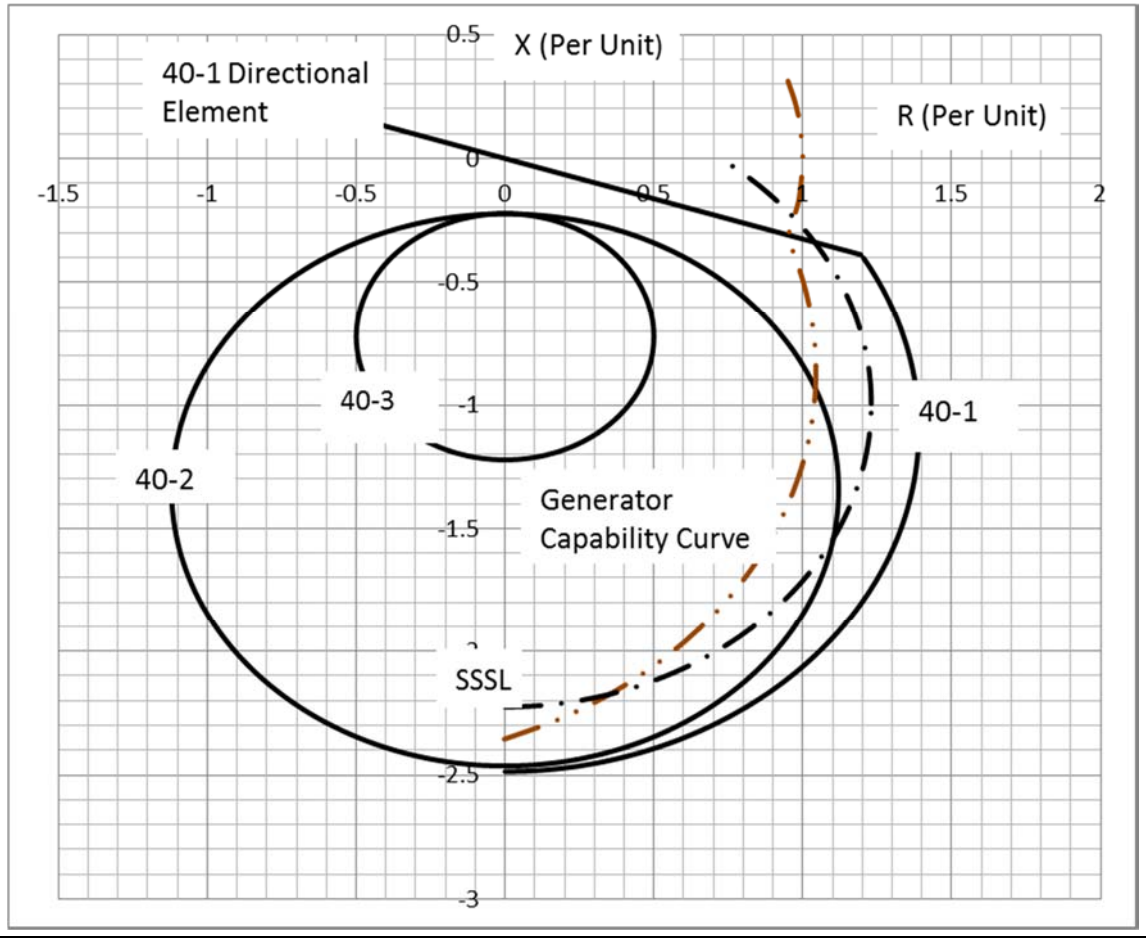


Figure 16: An R-X graph of typical impedance settings for loss-of-field relays.

[23] John Burdy, *Loss-of-excitation Protection for Synchronous Generators GER-3183*, General Electric Company.

Loss-of-field characteristic 40-1 has a wider impedance characteristic (positive offset) than characteristic 40-2 or characteristic 40-3 and provides additional generator protection for a partial loss of field or a loss of field under low load (less than 10% of rated). The tripping logic of this protection scheme is established by a directional contact, a voltage setpoint, and a time delay. The voltage and time delay add security to the relay operation for stable power swings. Characteristic 40-3 is less sensitive to power swings than characteristic 40-2 and is set outside the generator capability curve in the leading direction. Regardless of the relay impedance setting, PRC-019[24] requires that the "in-service limiters operate before Protection Systems to avoid unnecessary trip" and "in-service Protection System devices are set to isolate or de-energize equipment in order to limit the extent of damage when operating conditions exceed equipment capabilities or stability limits." Time delays for tripping associated with loss-of-field relays[25,26] have a range from 15 cycles for characteristic 40-2 to 60 cycles for characteristic 40-1 to minimize tripping during stable power swings. In PRC-026-1, 15 cycles establishes a threshold for applicability; however, it is the responsibility of the Generator Owner to establish settings that provide security against stable power swings and, at the same time, dependable protection for the generator.

The simple two-machine system circuit (method also used in the Application to Transmission Elements section) is used to analyze the effect of a power swing at a generator facility for load-responsive relays. In this section, the calculation method is used for calculating the impedance seen by the relay connected at a point in the circuit.[27] The electrical quantities used to determine the apparent impedance plot using this method are generator saturated transient reactance (X'_d), GSU transformer impedance (X_{GSU}), transmission line impedance (Z_L), and the system equivalent (Z_e) at the point of interconnection. All impedance values are known to the Generator Owner except for the system equivalent. The system equivalent is obtainable from the Transmission Owner. The sending-end and receiving-end source voltages are varied from 0.0 to 1.0 per unit to form the lens shape portion of the unstable power swing region. The voltage range of 0.7 to 1.0 results in a ratio range from 0.7 to 1.43. This ratio range is used to form the lower and upper loss-of-synchronism circle shapes of the unstable power swing region. A system separation angle of 120 degrees is used in accordance with PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria for each load-responsive protective relay evaluation.

Table 15 below is an example calculation of the apparent impedance locus method based on Figures 17 and 18.[28] In this example, the generator is connected to the 345 kV transmission system through the GSU transformer and has the listed ratings. Note that the load-responsive protective relays in this example may have ownership with the Generator Owner or the Transmission Owner.

---

[24] Coordination of Generating Unit or Plant Capabilities, Voltage Regulating Controls, and Protection

[25] Ibid, Burdy.

[26] *Applied Protective Relaying*, Westinghouse Electric Corporation, 1979.

[27] Edward Wilson Kimbark, *Power System Stability, Volume II: Power Circuit Breakers and Protective Relays*, Published by John Wiley and Sons, 1950.

[28] Ibid, Kimbark.

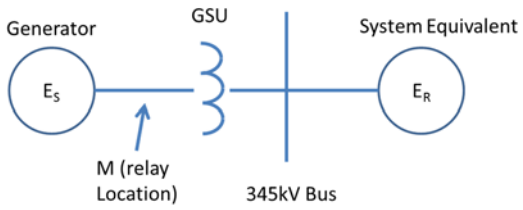


Figure 17: Simple one-line diagram of the system to be evaluated.

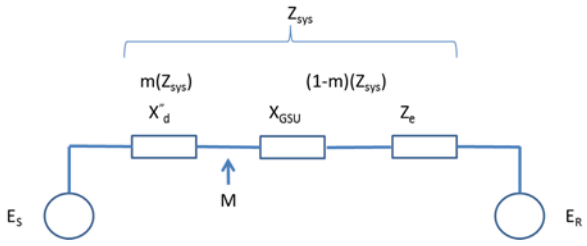


Figure 18: Simple system equivalent impedance diagram to be evaluated.[29]

Table15: Example Data (Generator)	
Input Descriptions	**Input Values**
Synchronous Generator nameplate (MVA)	940 MVA
Saturated transient reactance (940 MVA base)	$X'_d = 0.3845$ per unit
Generator rated voltage (Line-to-Line)	$20\ kV$
Generator step-up (GSU) transformer rating	$880\ MVA$
GSU transformer reactance (880 MVA base)	$X_{GSU} = 16.05\%$
System Equivalent (100 MVA base)	$Z_e = 0.00723\angle 90°$ per unit
Generator Owner Load-Responsive Protective Relays	
40-1	Positive Offset Impedance
	Offset = 0.294 per unit
	Diameter = 0.294 per unit
40-2	Negative Offset Impedance
	Offset = 0.22 per unit
	Diameter = 2.24 per unit
40-3	Negative Offset Impedance
	Offset = 0.22 per unit
	Diameter = 1.00 per unit
21-1	Diameter = 0.643 per unit
	MTA = 85°

[29] Ibid, Kimbark.

Table15: Example Data (Generator)	
50	I (pickup) = 5.0 per unit
Transmission Owned Load-Responsive Protective Relays	
21-2	Diameter = 0.55 per unit
	MTA = 85°

Calculations shown for a 120 degree angle and $E_S/E_R = 1$. The equation for calculating Z_R is:[30]

Eq. (106) $$Z_R = \left(\frac{(1-m)(E_S\angle\delta) + (m)(E_R)}{E_S\angle\delta - E_R}\right) \times Z_{sys}$$

Where m is the relay location as a function of the total impedance (real number less than 1)

E_S and E_R is the sending-end and receiving-end voltages

Z_{sys} is the total system impedance

Z_R is the complex impedance at the relay location and plotted on an R-X diagram

All of the above are constants (940 MVA base) while the angle δ is varied. Table 16 below contains calculations for a generator using the data listed in Table 15.

Table16: Example Calculations (Generator)			
The following calculations are on a 940 MVA base.			
Given:	$X'_d = j0.3845\ pu$	$X_{GSU} = j0.17144\ pu$	$Z_e = j0.06796\ pu$
Eq. (107)	$Z_{sys} = X'_d + X_{GSU} + Z_e$		
	$Z_{sys} = j0.3845\ pu + j0.17144\ pu + j0.06796\ pu$		
	$Z_{sys} = 0.6239\ \angle 90°\ pu$		
Eq. (108)	$m = \frac{X'_d}{Z_{sys}} = \frac{0.3845}{0.6239} = 0.6163$		
Eq. (109)	$Z_R = \left(\frac{(1-m)(E_S\angle\delta) + (m)(E_R)}{E_S\angle\delta - E_R}\right) \times Z_{sys}$		
	$Z_R = \left(\frac{(1-0.6163) \times (1\angle 120°) + (0.6163)(1\angle 0°)}{1\angle 120° - 1\angle 0°}\right) \times (0.6239\angle 90°)\ pu$		

[30] Ibid, Kimbark.

Table16: Example Calculations (Generator)	
	$Z_R = \left(\frac{0.4244 + j0.3323}{-1.5 + j\ 0.866}\right) \times (0.6239\angle 90°)\ pu$
	$Z_R = (0.3116 \angle -111.95°) \times (0.6239\angle 90°)\ pu$
	$Z_R = 0.194 \angle -21.95°\ pu$
	$Z_R = -0.18 - j0.073\ pu$

Table 17 lists the swing impedance values at other angles and at E_S/E_R = 1, 1.43, and 0.7. The impedance values are plotted on an R-X graph with the center being at the generator terminals for use in evaluating impedance relay settings.

Table 17: Sample Calculations for a Swing Impedance Chart for Varying Voltages at the Sending-End and Receiving-End.

	E_S/E_R=1		E_S/E_R=1.43		E_S/E_R=0.7	
	Z_R		Z_R		Z_R	
Angle (δ) (Degrees)	Magnitude (pu)	Angle (Degrees)	Magnitude (pu)	Angle (Degrees)	Magnitude (pu)	Angle (Degrees)
90	0.320	-13.1	0.296	6.3	0.344	-31.5
120	0.194	-21.9	0.173	-0.4	0.227	-40.1
150	0.111	-41.0	0.082	-10.3	0.154	-58.4
210	0.111	-25.9	0.082	190.3	0.154	238.4
240	0.194	201.9	0.173	180.4	0.225	220.1
270	0.320	193.1	0.296	173.7	0.344	211.5

Requirement R2 Generator Examples

Distance Relay Application

Based on PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A, the distance relay (21-1) (i.e., owned by the Generation Owner) characteristic is in the region where a stable power swing would not occur as shown in Figure 19. There is no further obligation to the owner in this standard for this load-responsive protective relay.

The distance relay (21-2) (i.e., owned by the Transmission Owner) is connected at the high-voltage side of the GSU transformer and its impedance characteristic is in the region where a stable power swing could occur causing the relay to operate. In this example, if the intentional time delay of this relay is less than 15 cycles, the PRC-026 – Attachment B, Criterion A cannot be met, thus the Transmission Owner is required to create a CAP (Requirement R3). Some of the options include,

but are not limited to, changing the relay setting (i.e., impedance reach, angle, time delay), modify the scheme (i.e., add PSB), or replace the Protection System. Note that the relay may be excluded from this standard if it has an intentional time delay equal to or greater than 15 cycles.

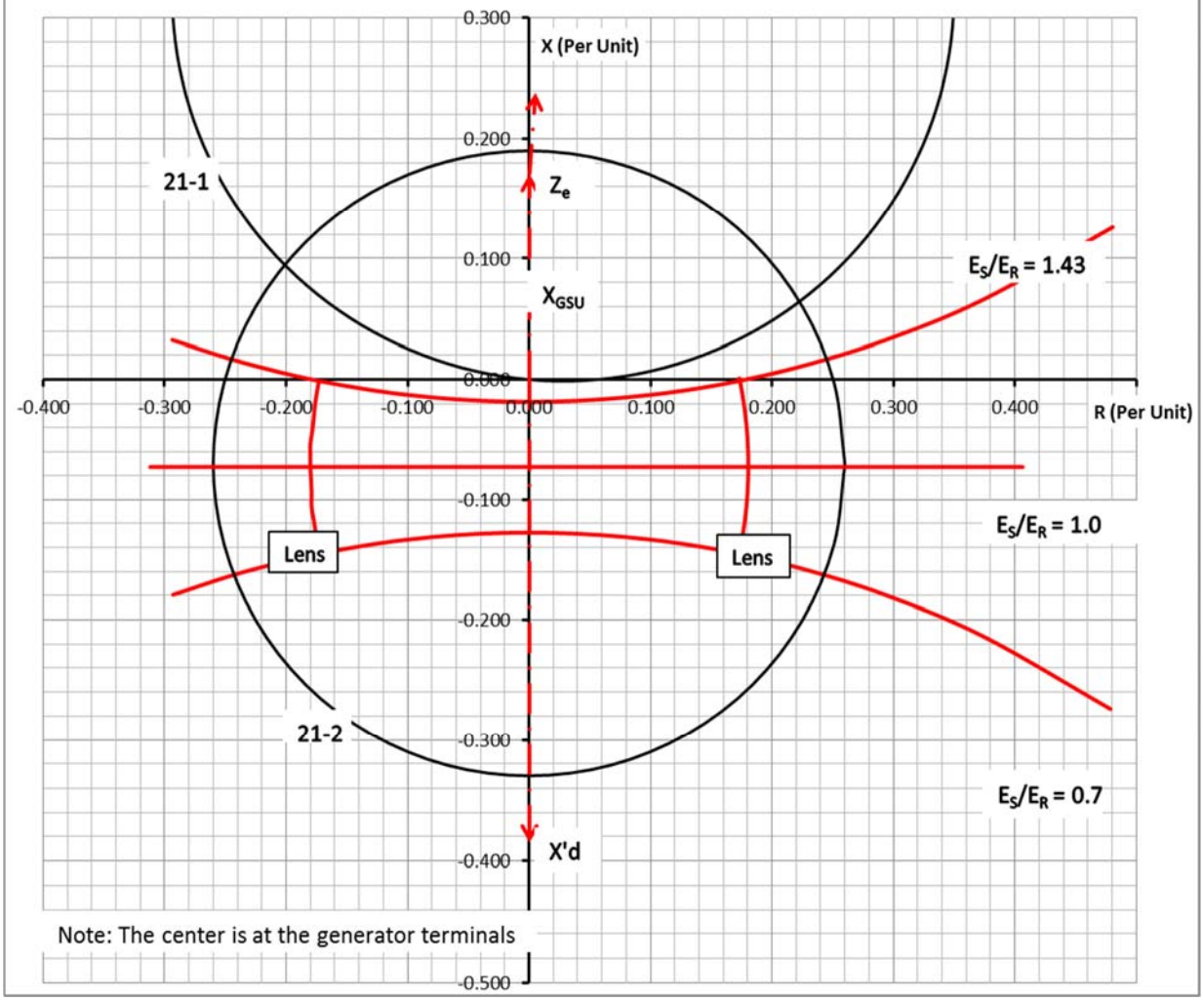


Figure 19: Swing impedance graph for impedance relays at a generating facility.

Loss-of-Field Relay Application

In Figure 20, the R-X diagram shows the loss-of-field relay (40-1 and 40-2) characteristics are in the region where a stable power swing can cause a relay operation. Protective relay 40-1 would be excluded if it has an intentional time delay equal to or greater than 15 cycles. Similarly, 40-2 would be excluded if its intentional time delay is equal to or greater than 15 cycles. For example, if 40-1 has a time delay of 1 second and 40-2 has a time delay of 0.25 seconds, they are excluded and there is no further obligation on the Generator Owner in this standard for these relays. The

loss-of-field relay characteristic 40-3 is entirely inside the unstable power swing region. In this case, the owner may select high speed tripping on operation of the 40-3 impedance element.

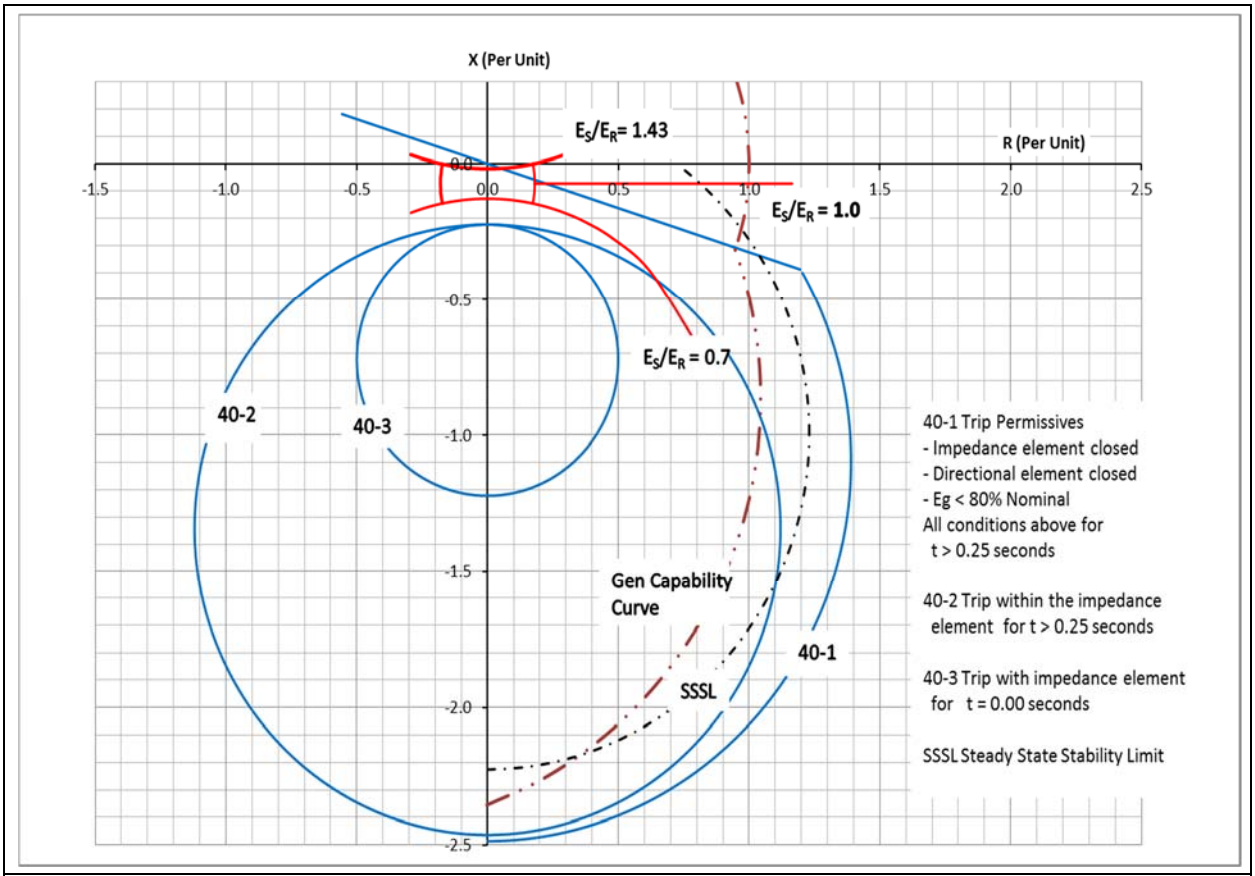


Figure 20: Typical R-X graph for loss-of-field relays with a portion of the unstable power swing region defined by PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A.

Instantaneous Overcurrent Relay

In similar fashion to the transmission line overcurrent example calculation in Table 14, the instantaneous overcurrent relay minimum setting is established by PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion B. The solution is found by:

Eq. (110) $$I_{sys} = \frac{E_S - E_R}{Z_{\text{sys}}}$$

As stated in the relay settings in Table 15, the relay is installed on the high-voltage side of the GSU transformer with a pickup of 5.0 per unit. The maximum allowable current is calculated below.

$$I_{sys} = \frac{(1.05\angle 120° - 1.05\angle 0°)}{0.6239\angle 90°}\ pu$$

$$I_{sys} = \frac{1.819\angle 150°}{0.6239\angle 90°} pu$$

$$I_{sys} = 2.91\ \angle 60°\ pu$$

The instantaneous phase setting of 5.0 per unit is greater than the calculated system current of 2.91 per unit; therefore, it meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion B.

Out-of-Step Tripping for Generation Facilities

Out-of-step protection for the generator generally falls into three different schemes. The first scheme is a distance relay connected at the high-voltage side of the GSU transformer with the directional element looking toward the generator. Because this relay setting may be the same setting used for generator backup protection (see Requirement R2 Generator Examples, Distance Relay Application), it is susceptible to tripping in response to stable power swings and would require modification. Because this scheme is susceptible to tripping in response to stable power swings and any modification to the mho circle will jeopardize the overall protection of the out-of-step protection of the generator, available technical literature does not recommend using this scheme specifically for generator out-of-step protection. The second and third out-of-step Protection System schemes are commonly referred to as single and double blinder schemes. These schemes are installed or enabled for out-of-step protection using a combination of blinders, a mho element, and timers. The combination of these protective relay functions provides out-of-step protection and discrimination logic for stable and unstable power swings. Single blinder schemes use logic that discriminate between stable and unstable power swings by issuing a trip command after the first slip cycle. Double blinder schemes are more complex than the single blinder scheme and, depending on the settings of the inner blinder, a trip for a stable power swing may occur. While the logic discriminates between stable and unstable power swings in either scheme, it is important that the trip initiating blinders be set at an angle greater than the stability limit of 120 degrees to remove the possibility of a trip for a stable power swing. Below is a discussion of the double blinder scheme.

Double Blinder Scheme

The double blinder scheme is a method for measuring the rate of change of positive sequence impedance for out-of-step swing detection. The scheme compares a timer setting to the actual elapsed time required by the impedance locus to pass between two impedance characteristics. In this case, the two impedance characteristics are simple blinders, each set to a specific resistive reach on the R-X plane. Typically, the two blinders on the left half plane are the mirror images of those on the right half plane. The scheme typically includes a mho characteristic which acts as a starting element, but is not a tripping element.

The scheme detects the blinder crossings and time delays as represented on the R-X plane as shown in Figure 21. The system impedance is composed of the generator transient (X_d'), GSU transformer (X_T), and transmission system (X_{system}), impedances.

The scheme logic is initiated when the swing locus crosses the outer Blinder R1 (Figure 21), on the right at separation angle α. The scheme only commits to take action when a swing crosses the

inner blinder. At this point the scheme logic seals in the out-of-step trip logic at separation angle β. Tripping actually asserts as the impedance locus leaves the scheme characteristic at separation angle δ.

The power swing may leave both inner and outer blinders in either direction, and tripping will assert. Therefore, the inner blinder must be set such that the separation angle β is large enough that the system cannot recover. This angle should be set at 120 degrees or more. Setting the angle greater than 120 degrees satisfies the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A (No. 1, 1st bullet) since the tripping function is asserted by the blinder element. Transient stability studies may indicate that a smaller stability limit angle is acceptable under PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A (No. 1, 2nd bullet). In this respect, the double blinder scheme is similar to the double lens and triple lens schemes and many transmission application out-of-step schemes.

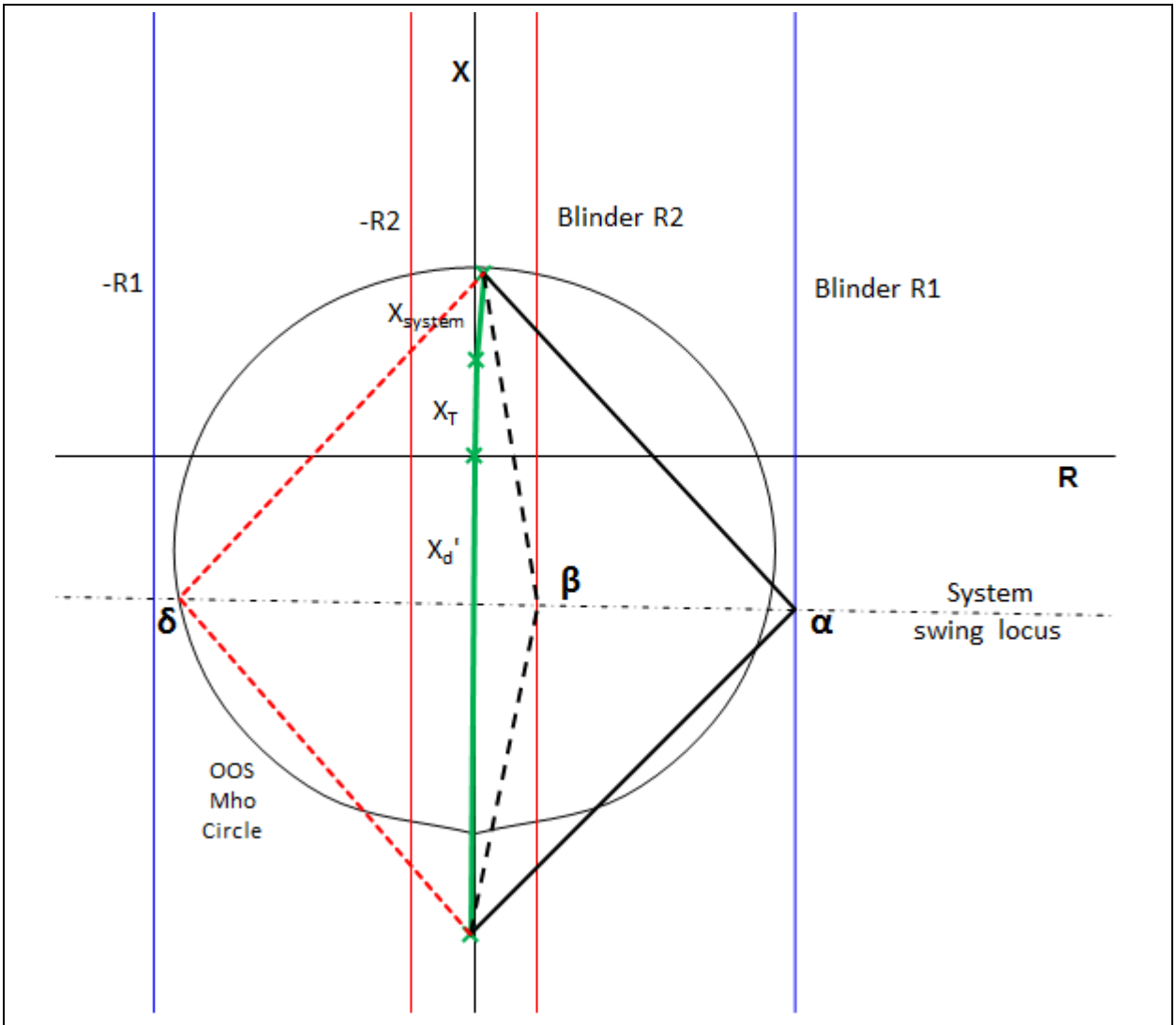


Figure 21: Double Blinder Scheme generic out of step characteristics.

Figure 22 illustrates a sample setting of the double blinder scheme for the example 940 MVA generator. The only setting requirement for this relay scheme is the right inner blinder, which must be set greater than the separation angle of 120 degrees (or a lesser angle based on a transient stability study) to ensure that the out-of-step protective function is expected to not trip in response to a stable power swing during non-Fault conditions. Other settings such as the mho characteristic, outer blinders, and timers are set according to transient stability studies and are not a part of this standard.

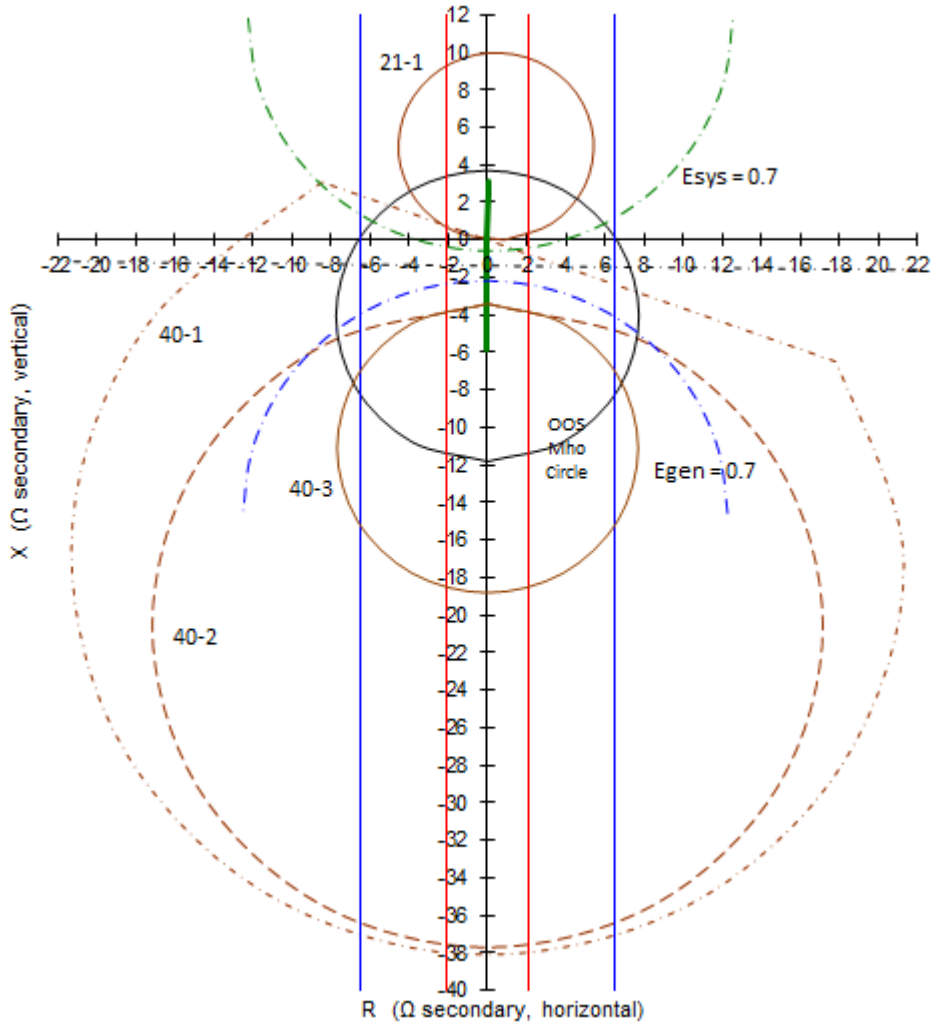


Figure 22: Double Blinder Out-of-Step Scheme with unit impedance data and load-responsive protective relay impedance characteristics for the example 940 MVA generator, scaled in relay secondary ohms.

Requirement R3

To achieve the stated purpose of this standard, which is to ensure that relays are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings during non-Fault conditions, this Requirement ensures that the applicable entity develops a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) that reduces the risk of relays tripping in response to a stable power swing during non-Fault conditions that may occur on any applicable BES Element.

Requirement R4

To achieve the stated purpose of this standard, which is to ensure that load-responsive protective relays are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings during non-Fault conditions, the applicable entity is required to implement any CAP developed pursuant to Requirement R3 such that the Protection System will meet PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria or can be excluded under the PRC-026-1 – Attachment A criteria (e.g., modifying the Protection System so that relay functions are supervised by power swing blocking or using relay systems that are immune to power swings), while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping (if out-of-step tripping is applied at the terminal of the BES Element). Protection System owners are required in the implementation of a CAP to update it when actions or timetable change, until all actions are complete. Accomplishing this objective is intended to reduce the occurrence of Protection System tripping during a stable power swing, thereby improving reliability and minimizing risk to the BES.

The following are examples of actions taken to complete CAPs for a relay that did not meet PRC-026-1 – Attachment B and could be at-risk of tripping in response to a stable power swing during non-Fault conditions. A Protection System change was determined to be acceptable (without diminishing the ability of the relay to protect for faults within its zone of protection).

> **Example R4a:** Actions: Settings were issued on 6/02/2015 to reduce the Zone 2 reach of the impedance relay used in the directional comparison unblocking (DCUB) scheme from 30 ohms to 25 ohms so that the relay characteristic is completely contained within the lens characteristic identified by the criterion. The settings were applied to the relay on 6/25/2015. CAP was completed on 06/25/2015.
>
> **Example R4b:** Actions: Settings were issued on 6/02/2015 to enable out-of-step blocking on the existing microprocessor-based relay to prevent tripping in response to stable power swings. The setting changes were applied to the relay on 6/25/2015. CAP was completed on 06/25/2015.

The following is an example of actions taken to complete a CAP for a relay responding to a stable power swing that required the addition of an electromechanical power swing blocking relay.

> **Example R4c:** Actions: A project for the addition of an electromechanical power swing blocking relay to supervise the Zone 2 impedance relay was initiated on 6/5/2015 to prevent tripping in response to stable power swings. The relay installation was completed on 9/25/2015. CAP was completed on 9/25/2015.

The following is an example of actions taken to complete a CAP with a timetable that required updating for the replacement of the relay.

> **Example R4d:** Actions: A project for the replacement of the impedance relays at both terminals of line X with line current differential relays was initiated on 6/5/2015 to prevent tripping in response to stable power swings. The completion of the project was postponed due to line outage rescheduling from 11/15/2015 to 3/15/2016. Following the timetable change, the impedance relay replacement was completed on 3/18/2016. CAP was completed on 3/18/2016.

The CAP is complete when all the documented actions to remedy the specific problem (i.e., unnecessary tripping during stable power swings) are completed.

Justification for Including Unstable Power Swings in the Requirements

Protection Systems that are applicable to the Standard and must be secure for a stable power swing condition (i.e., meets PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria) are identified based on Elements that are susceptible to both stable and unstable power swings. This section provides an example of why Elements that trip in response to unstable power swings (in addition to stable power swings) are identified and that their load-responsive protective relays need to be evaluated under PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria.

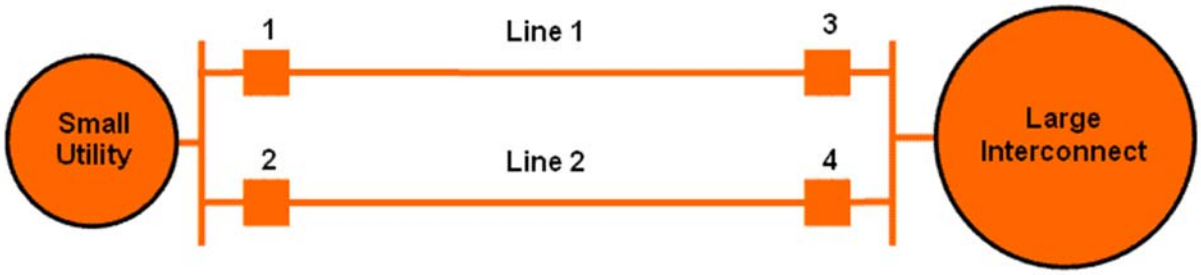


Figure 23: A simple electrical system where two lines tie a small utility to a much larger interconnection.

In Figure 23 the relays at circuit breakers 1, 2, 3, and 4 are equipped with a typical overreaching Zone 2 pilot system, using a Directional Comparison Blocking (DCB) scheme. Internal faults (or power swings) will result in instantaneous tripping of the Zone 2 relays if the measured fault or power swing impedance falls within the zone 2 operating characteristic. These lines will trip on

pilot Zone 2 for out-of-step conditions if the power swing impedance characteristic enters into Zone 2. All breakers are rated for out-of-phase switching.

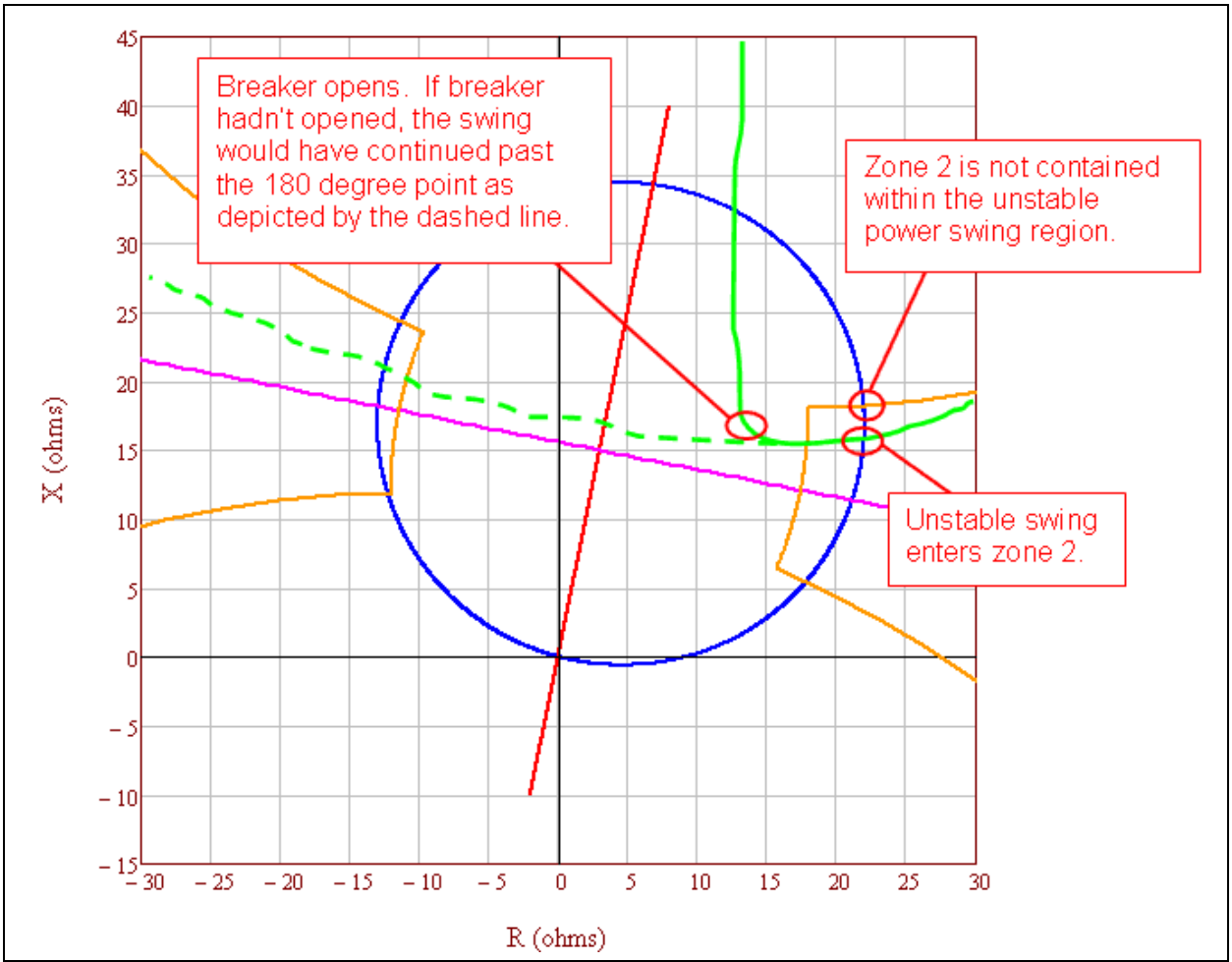


Figure 24: In this case, the Zone 2 element on circuit breakers 1, 2, 3, and 4 did not meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria (this figure depicts the power swing as seen by relays on breakers 3 and 4).

In Figure 24, a large disturbance occurs within the small utility and its system goes out-of-step with the large interconnect. The small utility is importing power at the time of the disturbance. The actual power swing, as shown by the solid green line, enters the Zone 2 relay characteristic on the terminals of Lines 1, 2, 3, and 4 causing both lines to trip as shown in Figure 25.

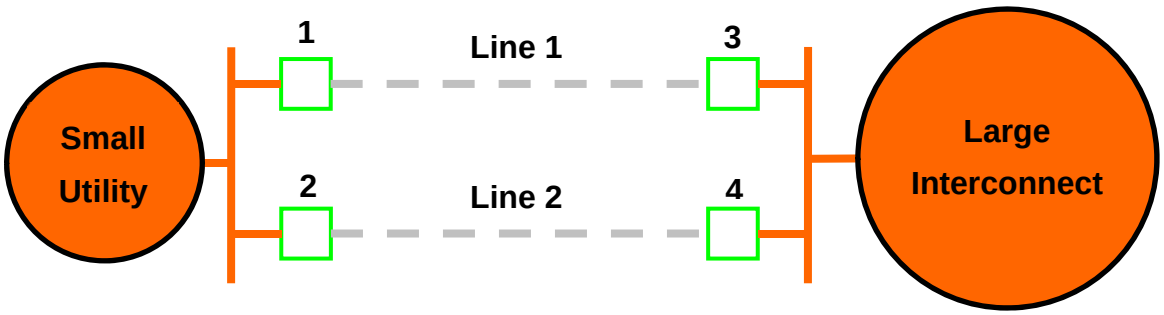


Figure 25: Islanding of the small utility due to Lines 1 and 2 tripping in response to an unstable power swing.

In Figure 25, the relays at circuit breakers 1, 2, 3, and 4 have correctly tripped due to the unstable power swing (shown by the dashed green line in Figure 24), de-energizing Lines 1 and 2, and creating an island between the small utility and the big interconnect. The small utility shed 500 MW of load on underfrequency and maintained a load to generation balance.

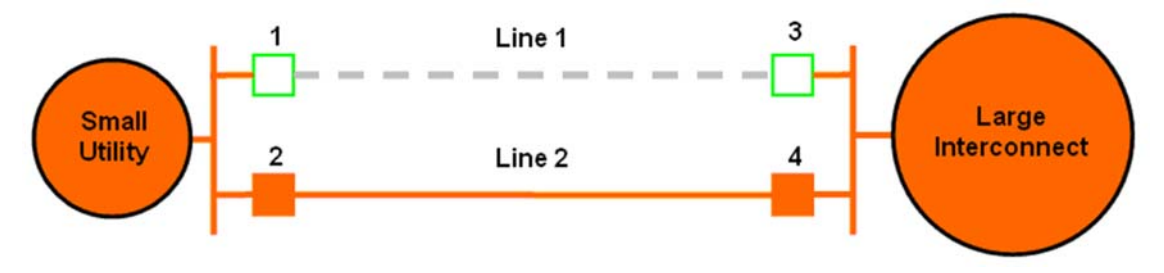


Figure 26: Line 1 is out-of-service for maintenance, Line 2 is loaded beyond its normal rating (but within its emergency rating).

Subsequent to the correct tripping of Lines 1 and 2 for the unstable power swing in Figure 25, another system disturbance occurs while the system is operating with Line 1 out-of-service for maintenance. The disturbance causes a stable power swing on Line 2, which challenges the relays at circuit breakers 2 and 4 as shown in Figure 27.

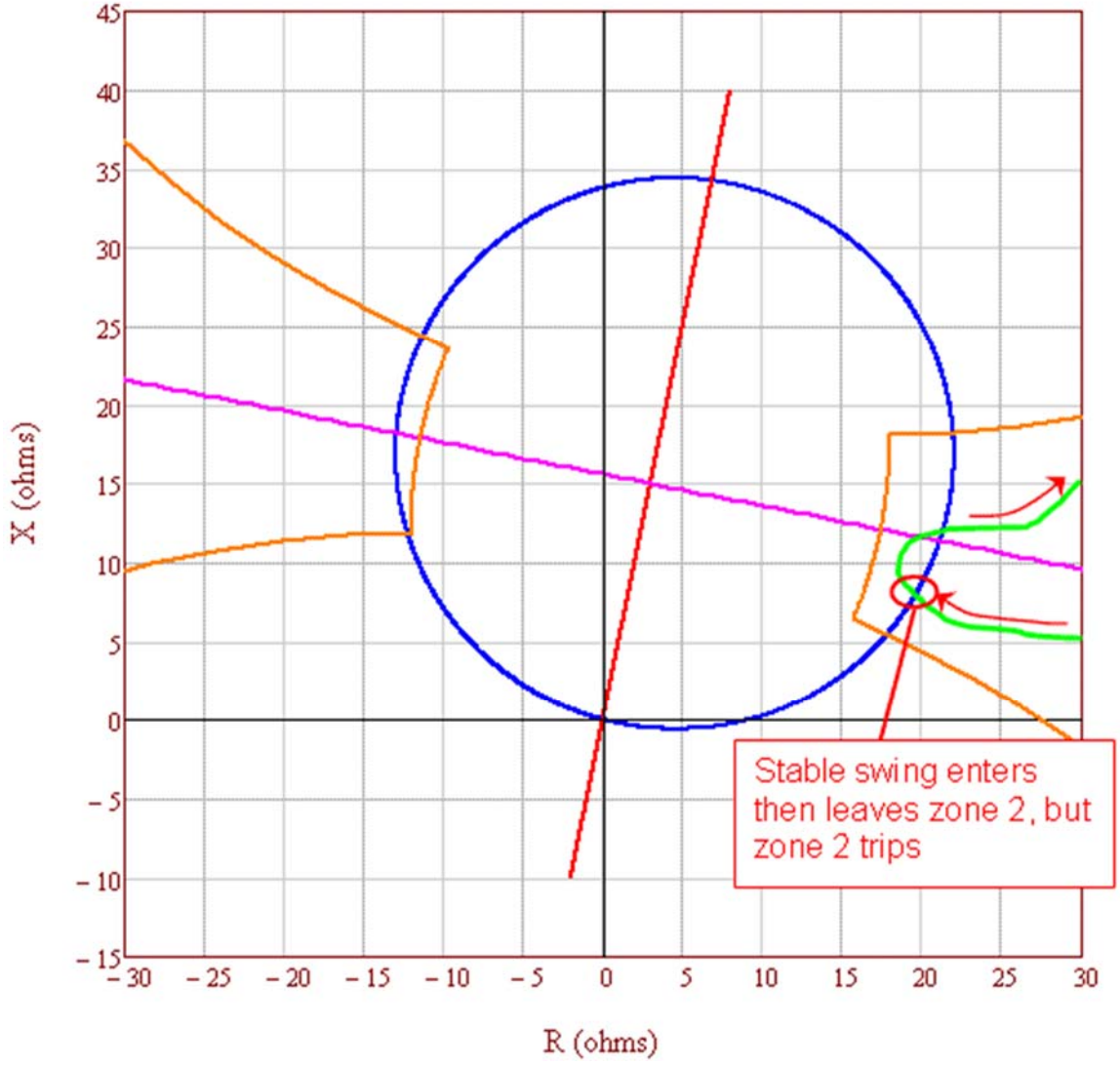


Figure 27: Relays on circuit breakers 2 and 4 were not addressed to meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria following the previous unstable power swing event.

If the relays on circuit breakers 2 and 4 were not addressed under the Requirements for the previous unstable power swing condition, the relays would trip in response to the stable power swing, which would result in unnecessary system separation, load shedding, and possibly cascading or blackout.

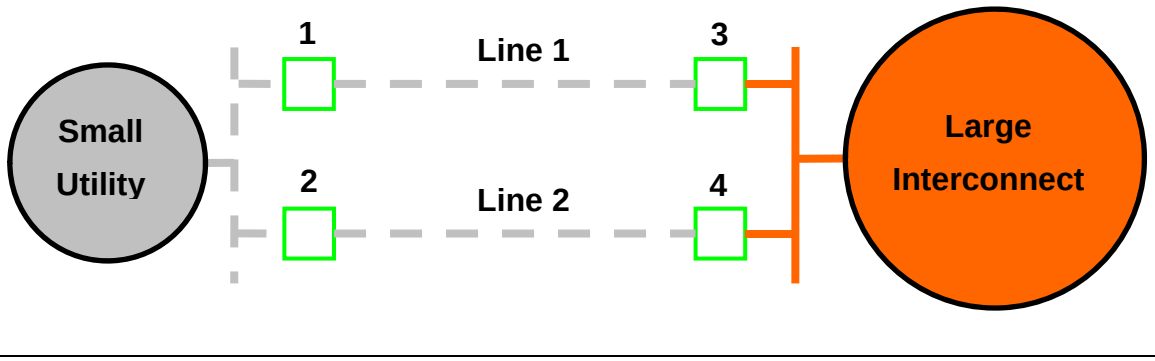


Figure 28: Possible blackout of the small utility.

If the relays that tripped in response to the previous unstable power swing condition in Figure 24 were addressed under the Requirements to meet PRC-026-1 - Attachment B criteria, the unnecessary tripping of the relays for the stable power swing shown in Figure 28 would have been averted, and the possible blackout of the small utility would have been avoided.

Rationale

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for R1

The Planning Coordinator has a wide-area view and is in the position to identify generator, transformer, and transmission line BES Elements which meet the criteria, if any. The criteria-based approach is consistent with the NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee (SPCS) technical document *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013 ("PSRPS Report"),[31] which recommends a focused approach to determine an at-risk BES Element. See the Guidelines and Technical Basis for a detailed discussion of the criteria.

Rationale for R2

The Generator Owner and Transmission Owner are in a position to determine whether their load-responsive protective relays meet the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria. Generator, transformer, and transmission line BES Elements are identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 and by the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner following an actual event where the Generator Owner and Transmission Owner became aware (i.e., through an event analysis or

[31] NERC System Protection and Control Subcommittee, *Protection System Response to Power Swings*, August 2013: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/System%20Protection%20and%20Control%20Subcommittee%20SPCS%2020/SPCS%20Power%20Swing%20Report_Final_20131015.pdf)

Protection System review) tripping was due to a stable or unstable power swing. A period of 12 calendar months allows sufficient time for the entity to conduct the evaluation.

Rationale for R3

To meet the reliability purpose of the standard, a CAP is necessary to ensure the entity's Protection System meets the PRC-026-1 – Attachment B criteria (1st bullet) so that protective relays are expected to not trip in response to stable power swings. A CAP may also be developed to modify the Protection System for exclusion under PRC-026-1 – Attachment A (2nd bullet). Such an exclusion will allow the Protection System to be exempt from the Requirement for future events. The phrase, "…while maintaining dependable fault detection and dependable out-of-step tripping…" in Requirement R3 describes that the entity is to comply with this standard, while achieving their desired protection goals. Refer to the Guidelines and Technical Basis, Introduction, for more information.

Rationale for R4

Implementation of the CAP must accomplish all identified actions to be complete to achieve the desired reliability goal. During the course of implementing a CAP, updates may be necessary for a variety of reasons such as new information, scheduling conflicts, or resource issues. Documenting CAP changes and completion of activities provides measurable progress and confirmation of completion.

Rationale for Attachment B (Criterion A)

The PRC-026-1 – Attachment B, Criterion A provides a basis for determining if the relays are expected to not trip for a stable power swing having a system separation angle of up to 120 degrees with the sending-end and receiving-end voltages varying from 0.7 to 1.0 per unit (See Guidelines and Technical Basis).

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Implementation Plan

Project 2015-09 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits

Applicable Standard(s) and Definitions

- ~~Definition of System Voltage Limit (SVL) in the Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards ("NERC Glossary")~~
  - FAC-011-4 System Operating Limits Methodology for the Operations Horizon
  - FAC-014-3 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits
  - FAC-015-1 Coordination of Planning Assessments with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology
- CIP-014-3 Physical Security
- FAC-003-5 Transmission Vegetation Management
- FAC-013-3 Assessment of Transfer Capability for the Near-term Transmission Planning Horizon
- PRC-002-3 Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements
- PRC-023-5 Transmission Relay Loadability
- PRC-026-2 Relay Performance During Stable Power Swings
- Definition of System Voltage Limit in the Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards ("NERC Glossary")
- Definition of System Operating Limit in the NERC Glossary

Requested Retirement(s)

- FAC-010-3 System Operating Limits Methodology for the Planning Horizon
- FAC-011-3 System Operating Limits Methodology for the Operations Horizon
- FAC-014-2 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits

~~[*New/Modified/Retired*] Terms in the NERC Glossary of Terms~~

~~**Proposed New Definition(s):**~~
~~System Voltage Limit: The maximum and minimum steady-state voltage limits (both normal and emergency) that provide for acceptable System performance.~~

~~Applicable Entities~~

- ~~Reliability Coordinator~~
- ~~Planning Coordinator~~
- CIP-014-2 Physical Security
- FAC-003-4 Transmission ~~Planner~~Vegetation Management
- FAC-013-2 Assessment of Transfer Capability for the Near-term Transmission ~~Operator~~Planning Horizon
- PRC-002-2 Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

- PRC-023-4 Transmission Relay Loadability
- PRC-026-1 Relay Performance During Stable Power Swings
- Currently-effective definition of System Operating Limit

Prerequisite Approvals

In addition to approval of the Reliability Standards included in this implementation plan, retirement of Reliability Standard FAC-010-3 cannot occur until the modifications in Reliability Standard CIP-002-6 (Cyber Security – BES Cyber System Categorization), Attachment 1, Criteria 2.6 and 2.9 become effective.

General Considerations

The elements of the Implementation Plans for PRC-002-2, PRC-023-4, and PRC-005-3 listed below shall remain applicable to PRC-002-3. PRC-023-5, and PRC-026-2and are incorporated herein by reference.

- Implementation of PRC-002-2 Requirements R2, R3, R4, R6, R7, R8, R9, R10, R11:
  - Entities shall be at least 50 percent compliant within four (4) years of the effective date of PRC-002-2 and fully compliant within six (6) years of the effective date.
  - Entities that own only one (1) identified BES bus, BES Element, or generating unit shall be fully compliant within six (6) years of the effective date.
- Implementation of Newly Classified Remedial Action Schemes (RAS) (PRC-023-4)
  - Entities with newly classified “Remedial Action Scheme” (RAS) resulting from the application of the revised definition must be fully compliant with all Reliability Standards applicable RAS twenty-four (24) months from the Effective Date of the revised definition of RAS. This additional time applies only to existing schemes that must transition to RAS due to the revised definition. The additional time does not apply to future RAS that may be created following implementation of the revised definition.
- Implementation of PRC-026-1
  - Requirement R1: First day of the first full calendar year that is 12 months after the date that the standard is approved by an applicable governmental authority or as otherwise provided for in a jurisdiction where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required for a standard to go into effect. Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first full calendar year that is 12 months after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.
  - Requirements R2, R3, and R4: First day of the first full calendar year that is 36 months after the date that the standard is approved by an applicable governmental authority or as otherwise provided for in a jurisdiction where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required for a standard to go into effect. Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first full calendar year that is 36 months after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

Effective Date

The effective date for proposed Reliability Standards FAC-011-4, FAC-014-3, ~~and~~ FAC-015-1~~ and~~, CIP-014-3, FAC-003-5, FAC-013-3, PRC-002-3, PRC-023-5, PRC-026-2, and the NERC Glossary ~~term~~terms "System Voltage Limit" and System Operating Limit" is provided below:

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required, Reliability Standards FAC-011-4, FAC-014-3, ~~and~~ FAC-015-1, CIP-014-3, FAC-003-5, FAC-013-3, PRC-002-3, PRC-023-5, PRC-026-2, and the NERC Glossary ~~term~~terms "System Voltage Limit" and "System Operating Limit" shall become effective the first day of the first calendar quarter that is twelve (12) calendar months after the effective date of the applicable governmental authority's order approving the standards and ~~term~~terms, or as otherwise provided for by the applicable governmental authority.

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, Reliability Standards FAC-011-4, FAC-014-3, ~~and~~ FAC-015-1~~ and~~, CIP-014-3, FAC-003-5, FAC-013-3, PRC-002-3, PRC-023-5, PRC-026-2, the NERC Glossary ~~term~~terms "System Voltage Limit" and "System Operating Limit" shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is twelve (12) calendar months after the date the standards and ~~term~~terms are adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees, or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

Retirement Date

Currently-Effective NERC Reliability Standards

Reliability Standards FAC-010-3, FAC-011-3, ~~and FAC-014-2~~FAC-014-2, CIP-014-2, FAC-003-4, FAC-013-2, PRC-002-2, PRC-023-4, and PRC-026-1 shall be retired immediately prior to the effective date of the proposed Reliability Standards FAC-011-4, FAC-014-3, ~~and FAC-015.~~FAC-015, CIP-014-3, FAC-003-5, FAC-013-3, PRC-002-3, PRC-023-5, PRC-026-2, and the current definition of System Operating Limit.

Initial Performance of Periodic Requirements

FAC-014-3 Requirement R5, Parts 5.1 and 5.2

The initial performance of FAC-014-3, Requirement R5, Parts 5.1 and 5.2 must be within 12 calendar months of the effective date of FAC-014-3.

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	08/19/15
SAR posted for comment	08/20/15 – 09/21/15
45-day formal comment period with ballot	09/29/17 – 11/14/17

Anticipated Actions	Date
~~45-day formal comment period with ballot~~	~~September 2017 – November 2017~~
45-day formal comment period with additional ballot	~~January~~August 2018 – ~~February~~October 2018
10-day final ballot	~~February~~October 2018
NERC Board adoption	~~May~~November 2018

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Coordination of Planning Assessments with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology

2. **Number:** FAC-015-1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure the Facility Ratings, System steady-state voltage limits, and stability criteria used in Planning Assessments are coordinated with the Reliability Coordinator's System Operating Limits (SOL) Methodology.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1. Planning Coordinator

   4.1.2. Transmission Planner

5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan for Project 2015-09.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Planning Coordinator and each of its Transmission Planners, when developing its steady-state modeling data requirements, shall implement a process to ensure that Facility Ratings used in its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon are equally limiting or more limiting than ~~those established~~the owner-provided Facility Ratings used in ~~accordance with its~~ operations per the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. ~~If~~ The process may allow the ~~Planning Coordinator uses~~use of less limiting Facility Ratings ~~than the Facility Ratings established in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology, the Planning Coordinator shall provide a technical justification to its Reliability Coordinator.~~if: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- The Facility has higher Facility Ratings as a result of a planned upgrade, addition, or Corrective Action Plan;
- Facility Rating differences are due to variations in ambient temperature assumptions;
- The Planning Coordinator provided a technical rationale for using a less limiting Facility Rating to each affected Transmission Planner and Reliability Coordinator; or
- The Transmission Planner provided a technical rationale for using a less limiting Facility Rating to each affected Planning Coordinator and Reliability Coordinator.

M1. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation demonstrating the Planning Coordinator implemented its process in accordance with Requirement R1.

R2. Each Planning Coordinator and each of its Transmission Planners shall implement a process to ensure that System steady-state voltage limits used in its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon are equally limiting or more limiting than the System Voltage Limits ~~established~~used in ~~accordance with its~~ operations per the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. ~~If the Planning Coordinator uses less limiting System steady-state voltage limits than the System Voltage Limits established in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology, the Planning Coordinator shall provide a technical justification to its Reliability Coordinator.~~ *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- The Planning Coordinator may use less limiting System Voltage Limits if it provides a technical rationale for using a less limiting System Voltage Limits to each affected Transmission Planner and Reliability Coordinator.
- The Transmission Planner may use less limiting System Voltage Limits if it provides a technical rationale for using a less limiting System Voltage Limits to each affected Planning Coordinator and Reliability Coordinator.

M2. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation demonstrating the Planning Coordinator implemented its process in accordance with Requirement R2.

R3. Each Planning Coordinator and each of its Transmission Planners shall implement a process to ensure the stability performance criteria used in its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon are equally limiting or more limiting than the stability performance criteria ~~established~~used in ~~its~~ operations per the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. ~~If the Planning Coordinator uses less limiting stability performance criteria than the stability performance criteria specified in its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology, the Planning Coordinator shall provide a technical justification to its Reliability Coordinator.~~ *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- The Planning Coordinator may use less limiting stability performance criteria if it provides a technical rationale for using less limiting stability performance criteria to each affected Transmission Planner and Reliability Coordinator.
- The Transmission Planner may use less limiting stability performance criteria if it provides a technical rationale for using less limiting stability performance criteria to each affected Planning Coordinator and Reliability Coordinator.

M3. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation demonstrating the Planning Coordinator implemented its process in accordance with Requirement R3.

~~**R4.** Each Planning Coordinator shall provide the Facility Ratings, System steady-state voltage limits, and stability performance criteria for use in its Planning Assessment to~~

~~its Transmission Planners and to requesting Planning Coordinator's. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*~~

~~**M4.** Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation demonstrating the Planning Coordinator provided its information in accordance with Requirement R4.~~

~~**R5.** Each Transmission Planner shall use Facility Ratings, System steady-state voltage limits, and stability performance criteria in its Planning Assessment that are equally limiting or more limiting than the Facility Ratings, System steady-state voltage limits, and stability criteria provided by its Planning Coordinator. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*~~

~~**M5.** Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation demonstrating the Transmission Planner used the information provided by its Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R5.~~

~~**R6.**~~R4. ~~Each Planning Coordinator~~and each Transmission Planner shall communicate any instability, Cascading or uncontrolled separation identified in either its Planning Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon or its Transfer Capability assessment (Planning Coordinator only) to each impacted Reliability Coordinator ~~and~~, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner, and Generation Owner. This communication shall include: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- ~~6~~4.1 The type of instability identified (e.g., voltage collapse, angular instability, transient voltage dip criteria violation);
- ~~6~~4.2 The associated stability criteria used as part of determining the instability;
- ~~6~~4.3 The associated Contingency(ies) ~~which result(s) in~~and any Facilities critical to the instability, Cascading or uncontrolled separation;
- ~~6.4~~4.4 A description of the studied System conditions when the instability, Cascading or uncontrolled separation was identified;
- 4.5 Any Remedial Action Scheme action, undervoltage load shedding (UVLS) action, underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) action, interruption of Firm Transmission Service, or Non-Consequential Load Loss required to address the instability, Cascading or uncontrolled separation; and
- 4.6~~.5~~ Any Corrective Action Plan associated with the instability, Cascading or uncontrolled separation.

~~**M6.**~~M4. Acceptable evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated electronic or hard copy documentation demonstrating the Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner communicated the information in accordance with Requirement ~~R6~~R4.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:
"Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention:
The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- The Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner shall keep evidence for Requirements R1 through ~~R6~~R4 for the most current year plus the previous three years.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program
As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	N/A	~~The Planning Coordinator used less limiting Facility Ratings than the Facility Ratings established in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology, but did not provide its documented technical justification to its Reliability Coordinator.~~N/A	The Planning Coordinator or a Transmission Planner used less limiting Facility Ratings than the Facility Ratings established in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology, but ~~did not document the technical justification.~~failed to identify the exclusion criteria allowing the use of less limiting Facility Ratings.	The Planning Coordinator or a Transmission Planner failed to implement a process to ensure that Facility Ratings used in Planning Assessment are equally limiting or more limiting than those established in its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology.
R2.	N/A	~~The Planning Coordinator used less limiting System steady-state voltage limits than the System Voltage Limits established in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology, but did not provide its documented technical justification to its Reliability Coordinator.~~N/A	The Planning Coordinator or a Transmission Planner used less limiting System steady-state voltage limits than the System Voltage Limits established in accordance with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology, but did not ~~document the~~provide its	The Planning Coordinator or a Transmission Planner failed to implement a process to ensure that System steady-state voltage limits used in Planning Assessments are equally limiting or more limiting than the System Voltage Limits established in accordance with its

			technical ~~justification~~rationale.	Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology.
R3.	N/A	~~The Planning Coordinator used less limiting stability performance criteria than the stability performance criteria established in its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology, but did not provide its documented technical justification to its Reliability Coordinator.~~N/A	The Planning Coordinator or a Transmission Planner used less limiting stability performance criteria than the stability performance criteria established in its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology, but did not ~~document the~~provide its technical ~~justification~~rationale.	The Planning Coordinator or a Transmission Planner failed to implement a process to ensure that stability performance criteria used in ~~planning assessments~~Planning Assessments are equally limiting or more limiting than ~~those used in operations~~the stability performance criteria established in the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology.
~~**R4.**~~	~~N/A~~	~~N/A~~	~~The Planning Coordinator failed to provide the Facility Ratings, System steady-state voltage limits, and stability performance criteria to all of its Transmission Planners.~~ ~~OR~~ ~~The Planning Coordinator failed to provide one element of the required information.~~	~~The Planning Coordinator failed to provide the Facility Ratings, System steady-state voltage limits, and stability performance criteria to all of its Transmission Planners.~~ ~~OR~~ ~~The Planning Coordinator failed to provide two or more elements of the required information.~~

~~R5.~~	~~N/A~~	~~N/A~~	~~N/A~~	~~The Transmission Planner failed to use Facility Ratings, System steady-stability voltage limits, and stability performance criteria that were equally or more limiting than those provided by its Planning Coordinator.~~
~~R6~~R4.	The Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner communicated the identified instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation to each impacted Reliability Coordinator ~~and~~, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner, but the communication did not contain one of the elements listed in Requirement ~~R6~~R4, Parts ~~6~~4.1 – 4.6.~~5.~~	The Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner communicated the identified instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation to each impacted Reliability Coordinator ~~and~~, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner, but the communication did not contain two of the elements listed in Requirement ~~R6~~R4, Parts ~~6~~4.1 – 4.6.~~5.~~	The Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner communicated the identified instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation to each impacted Reliability Coordinator ~~and~~, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner, but the communication did not contain three elements listed in Requirement ~~R6~~R4, Parts ~~6~~4.1 – 4.6.~~5.~~	The Planning Coordinator or Transmission Planner communicated the identified instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation to each impacted Reliability Coordinator ~~and~~, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner, but the communication did not contain four or more of the elements listed in Requirement ~~R6~~R4, Parts ~~6~~4.1 – 4.6.~~5~~. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to communicate any identified instability, Cascading, or uncontrolled separation to each impacted

				Reliability Coordinator ~~and~~, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner.

D. Regional Variances

None

E. Interpretations

None

F. Associated Documents

Implementation Plan

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1		Project 2015-09 SOL – Adopt new standard.	New

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

NERC Glossary Definition: System Operating Limit

Term: "System Operating Limit"

Definition:

Redline

All Facility Ratings, System Voltage Limits, and stability limits, applicable to ~~The value (such as MW, Mvar, amperes, frequency or volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a~~ specified system configurations, used in Bulk Electric System operations for monitoring and assessing pre- and post-Contingency operating states. ~~to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to:~~

~~• Facility Ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency Equipment Ratings or Facility Ratings)~~
~~• transient stability ratings (applicable pre- and post- Contingency stability limits)~~
~~• voltage stability ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage stability)~~
~~• system voltage limits (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage limits)~~

Clean

All Facility Ratings, System Voltage Limits, and stability limits, applicable to specified System configurations, used in Bulk Electric System operations for monitoring and assessing pre- and post-Contingency operating states.

Introduction

The standard drafting team ("SDT") for *Project 2015-09 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits* developed these rationales to explain the modifications to the definition of the term "System Operating Limit" ("SOL ") to be incorporated into the Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards ("NERC Glossary"). As discussed below, the purpose of the proposed modified term is to provide greater clarity and consistency with the SOL concept and how SOLs work alongside operational performance criteria to result in reliable operations.

Background

The use of SOLs is a foundational concept in NERC's Reliability Standards, as operating within SOLs for the pre- and post-Contingency state is a primary aspect of reliable Bulk Electric System ("BES") operations. An SOL is currently defined in the NERC Glossary as:

> *The value (such as MW, Mvar, amperes, frequency or volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to:*
>
> - *Facility Ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency Equipment Ratings or Facility Ratings)*
> - *transient stability ratings (applicable pre- and post- Contingency stability limits)*
> - *voltage stability ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage stability)*
> - *system voltage limits (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage limits)*

SOLs are the primary focus of FAC standards FAC-010, FAC-011, and FAC-014. Per these FAC standards:

- Planning Coordinators are required to have a methodology for establishing SOLs in its area for use in the planning horizon (FAC-010-3)
- Planning Coordinators and Transmission Planners are required to establish SOLs for use in the planning horizon consistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology (FAC-014-2)
- Reliability Coordinators are required to have a methodology for establishing SOLs in its area for use in the operations horizon (FAC-011-3)
- TOPs are required to establish SOLs for use in the operations horizon consistent with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology (FAC-014-2)

FAC-011-3 requirement R2 states that the *"RC's SOL Methodology shall include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with the following."* The subsequent subparts to FAC-011-3 requirement R2 further describe pre-Contingency performance criteria (in R2.1), the post-Contingency performance criteria (in R2.2), and describe other rules related to the establishment of SOLs in the remaining subparts. The language in requirement R2 indicates that the SOLs established in accordance with requirement R2 are expected to "provide" a level of pre- and post-Contingency reliability described in the subparts of requirement R2. Accordingly, the assessments of the pre-Contingency state and the post-Contingency state are expected to be performed as part of the SOL establishment process, yielding a set of SOLs that "provide" for meeting the performance criteria denoted in FAC-011 R2 and subparts.

Requirements in FAC-014-2 then require the communication of those SOLs to the various operations and planning entities. TOP standards in effect at the time required TOPs to operate within these SOLs.
These FAC standards and related TOP standards established a construct for reliable operations. This SOL construct depicted in the body of Reliability Standards in effect in the 2007 timeframe is characterized by the following:

1. The TOPs and RCs would run studies for expected system conditions where the studies would examine the pre-Contingency state and the post-Contingency state.
2. If any performance criteria (in FAC-011 R2 subparts) were not being met in those studies, the TOP would establish an SOL which, if operated within, would result in all of those performance criteria being met.
3. The TOP would communicate those SOLs to System Operators.
4. The TOP System Operators would operate within those SOLs.

The TOP and IRO standards in effect prior to April 1, 2017 required TOPs to operate within these SOLs, the presumption being that if those SOLs were operated within in Real-time operations, then the acceptable pre- and post-Contingency operations criteria depicted in FAC-011-3 requirement R2 and subparts would be met.

It is important to note that prior to April 1, 2017 there were no Reliability Standards that required operational entities to perform assessments of the post-Contingency state in same-day or Real-time operations. Prior to April 1, 2017, the requirements associated with assessments of the post-Contingency state were folded into SOL establishment process – the establishment of SOLs that "provide" for meeting the documented pre- and post-Contingency performance criteria in FAC-011-3 requirement R2 and subparts.

The definition of SOL and the Reliability Standards that address SOLs – FAC-010, FAC-011, and FAC-014 – have remained essentially unchanged since their initial versions were approved and adopted in 2007. Since that time, many improvements have been made to the body of reliability standards, specifically those in the TPL, TOP, and IRO family of standards. The former TPL-001, -002, -003, and -004 Reliability Standards have been replaced with TPL-001-4, all of the TOP standards were replaced with the currently effective TOP-001, TOP-002, and TOP-003, and several IRO standards have been replaced as well. The definition of SOL and the FAC standards that address SOLs are inextricably linked to many of the TPL, TOP, and IRO standards, as they all address in some manner the foundational reliability concept of acceptable system performance. One of the primary objectives of Project 2015-09 is to make changes to the SOL definition and the related FAC standards to create better alignment with the currently effective TPL, TOP, and IRO standards. The SDT's proposal to revise the definition of SOL improves clarity, reduces redundancy, and creates better alignment and continuity with the currently effective TOP and IRO standards.

Due to changes in the TOP and IRO Reliability Standards that became effective on April 1, 2017, this SOL construct described by the currently effective definition of SOL and the manner in which it is used in the FAC standards is not reflective of the construct encapsulated in the operational requirements in place

today. The new TOP and IRO standards represent a new construct for managing reliability for the pre- and post-Contingency state. Under this new construct approved in Order No. 817[1]:

1. TOPs and RCs are required to ensure that an Operational Planning Analysis (OPA) is performed to assess whether the planned operations for the next-day will exceed any of its SOLs and IROLs[2]. The pre- and post-Contingency states are analyzed as part of the OPA.[3]
2. If the OPA identifies any potential exceedances, the RC and TOP must have an Operating Plan to address the exceedance.[4]
3. In Real-time, RCs and TOPs must perform Real-time Assessments (RTAs) at least once every 30 minutes to determine whether there are any expected or actual exceedances of SOLs (including IROLs) based on Real-time conditions.[5] The pre- and post-Contingency states are analyzed as part of the RTA.[6]
4. If SOL exceedances are observed in TOP Real-time monitoring or RTAs, TOPs are required to implement its Operating plan to mitigate the conditions.[7]
5. If SOL or IROL exceedances are observed in RC Real-time monitoring or RTAs, RCs are required to notify TOPs of those exceedances.[8]
6. If there is an expected or actual IROL exceedance identified in RC Real-time monitoring or RTAs, the exceedance must be resolved within the IROL T_v, which can be no longer than 30 minutes.[9]

Pursuant to the construct in the currently-effective TOP/IRO Reliability Standards, TOPs and RCs must assess system conditions, identify expected or actual SOL exceedances (including for the subset of SOLs designated as IROLs) and take steps to address any such exceedances to avoid the possibility of further deterioration in system conditions. Under this new construct, the pre- and post-Contingency states are assessed on an ongoing basis as part of OPAs and RTAs. Any SOL exceedances that are observed are required to be mitigated per the respective Operating Plans. Under this new construct, it is the OPA, the RTA, and the implementation of Operating Plans that "provide" for reliable pre- and post-Contingency operations. In the former construct, operating within the TOP-provided SOL "provided" for reliable pre- and post-Contingency

[1] *Transmission Operations Reliability Standards and Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination Reliability Standards*, Order No. 817, 153 FERC ¶ 61,178 (2015).

[2] IRO-008-2, Requirement R1; TOP-004-2, Requirement R1.

[3] OPA – An evaluation of projected system conditions to assess anticipated (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) conditions for next-day operations. The evaluation shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to, load forecasts; generation output levels; Interchange; known Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation; Transmission outages; generator outages; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Operational Planning Analysis may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)

[4] IRO-008-2, Requirement R2; TOP-004-2, Requirement R2.

[5] IRO-008-2, Requirement R4; TOP-001-3, Requirement R13.

[6] RTA – An evaluation of system conditions using Real-time data to assess existing (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) operating conditions. The assessment shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load, generation output levels, known Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation, Transmission outages, generator outages, Interchange, Facility Ratings, and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Real-time Assessment may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)

[7] TOP-001-3 requirement, Requirement R14

[8] IRO-008-2 requirement, Requirement R5

[9] IRO-009-2, Requirements R1-R4; TOP-001-3, Requirement R12.

operations. The proposed revised FAC standards and the proposed revised SOL definition is intended to reflect the new construct depicted in the TOP and IRO standards.

NERC SOL Whitepaper

As discussed in the whitepaper prepared by the SDT for Project 2014-03 Revisions to TOP and IRO Standards (the "Project 2014-03 Whitepaper"), which developed the currently-effective Transmission Operations ("TOP") and Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination ("IRO") Reliability Standards, while the term SOL is used extensively in the NERC Reliability Standards, there is significant confusion with, and many widely varied interpretations and applications of, the term SOL. While the Project 2014-03 SDT did not seek to modify the SOL definition, they drafted the Project 2014-03 Whitepaper to describe their understanding of the SOL term/concept and to "bring clarity and consistency to the notion of establishing SOLs, exceeding SOLs, and implementing Operating Plans to mitigate SOL exceedances." The Project 2014-03 Whitepaper served as the conceptual basis for the development of the currently-effective TOP/IRO Reliability Standards.

As described in the Project 2014-03 Whitepaper, the central principles of the SOL concept in NERC's Reliability Standards is to:

1. Know the Facility Ratings, voltage limits, transient Stability limits, and voltage Stability limits, and
2. Ensure that they are all observed in both the pre- and post-Contingency state by performing a Real-time Assessment.

These principles are reflective of the new construct for managing reliability for the pre- and post-Contingency state depicted in the TOP and IRO standards created as part of Project 2014-03.

Following the development of the currently-effective TOP/IRO Reliability Standards, NERC initiated a periodic review of the requirements in the Facilities Design, Connections, and Maintenance ("FAC") group of Reliability Standards addressing SOLs. The periodic review team identified a need to revise or develop new definitions to be incorporated into the NERC Glossary to provide greater clarity and consistency in establishing SOLs and promote a common understanding of what it means to exceed SOLs. The periodic review team recognized that while the project 2014-03 Whitepaper provided clarity on the SOL concept, reliability would be further enhanced by (1) revising the SOL definition in the NERC Glossary, and (2) developing a new defined term SOL Exceedance. The periodic review envisioned that these two enhancements help to better align the definitions in the NERC Glossary with the Project 2014-03 Whitepaper and better support the SOL exceedance concept used in the TOP/IRO Reliability Standards. Subsequently, to address the issues identified in the periodic review, NERC initiated Project 2015-09 to revise the requirements for, and definitions related to, the methodology used for establishing and communicating SOLs.

In September of 2017 the standard drafting team posted a proposed definition of SOL Exceedance for informal comment. The industry responses to the draft SOL Exceedance definition indicated numerous significant concerns. Given these responses, the SDT concluded that creating a definition of SOL Exceedance that adequately reflected reliable operating principles could create too much of an unnecessary compliance burden without significant modification to the existing TOP and IRO standards. Therefore, the SDT

abandoned the idea of creating a definition for SOL Exceedance in favor of addressing the performance criteria through requirements in FAC-011-4 and FAC-014-3 similar to the way it is done in the currently effective FAC standards.

Modifications to SOL Definition

The Project 2015-09 SDT proposes to define the term System Operating Limit (SOL) as:

> *All Facility Ratings, System Voltage Limits, and stability limits, applicable to specified System configurations, used in Bulk Electric System operations for monitoring and assessing pre- and post-Contingency operating states.*

The SDT's intent was to simplify and clarify the SOL definition by eliminating ambiguities such that SOLs are easily identifiable and easily measurable. The currently-effective SOL definition states that SOLs "are based upon certain operating criteria." The modified definition eliminates the phrase "are based upon" to more accurately state that the SOLs "are" the actual operating parameters which are to be observed for the pre- and post-Contingency states, leaving no confusion as whether a Facility Rating, stability limit, or voltage limit is an SOL. The unambiguous language in the modified definition should help facilitate a more consistent application of the SOL concept within the electric industry.

Facility Ratings, System Voltage Limits, and stability limits are the three types of operating criteria included in the existing SOL definition and carried forward into the modified definition that must be accounted for to ensure reliable operations. Facility Ratings must be established in accordance with Reliability Standard FAC-008-3. System Voltage Limits, as discussed below, is proposed to be defined as "the maximum and minimum steady-state voltage limits (both normal and emergency) that provide for acceptable System performance." Stability limits includes both transient stability limits and voltage stability limits. The intent of using the "stability limit" term (as opposed to the NERC Glossary term "Stability Limit") is to allow for a number of different types of stability-related limitations or phenomena, including, but not limited to, sub-synchronous resonance (SSR), phase angle limitations, transient voltage limitations on equipment, and weighted short-circuit ratio (WSCR). The Glossary term "Stability Limits" is not appropriate for use in the revised definition because its use is limited to a maximum power flow value. While some entities may use maximum power flow values as a means by which to prevent instability, this approach represents only one particular method and may be too restrictive for some entities. Reliability tools allow entities to monitor and control parameters other than maximum power flow values in order to demonstrate acceptable stability performance.

Unlike the existing SOL definition, the proposed definition includes the phrase "used in Bulk Electric System operations" to distinguish those Facility Ratings, voltage limits, and stability limits that are used in planning. The SDT determined that the SOL concept should be limited to the operational time horizon and thus proposes to retire FAC-010-3. The Facility Ratings, voltage limits, and stability criteria used in the planning horizon are developed according to FAC-008-3 and TPL-001-4 and, as a result, there was no additional reliability need to require Planning Authorities to develop SOLs to be used in the planning horizon. The SDT concluded, however, that there was a reliability need to coordinate the Facility Ratings, voltage limits, and

stability criteria used in planning with those used in operations. The SDT developed proposed Reliability Standard FAC-015-1 to address that issue.

As discussed in detail below, the SDT determined that references to "most limiting criteria" and "acceptable reliability criteria", and the manner in which the "specified system configuration" and the "pre- and post-contingency" phrases were used in the currently-effective definition of SOL were adding to industry confusion as to what constitutes an SOL.

Most limiting Criteria – The SDT concluded that removing the "most limiting criteria" concept in favor of designating all Facility Ratings, System Voltage Limits, and stability limits as SOLs is better aligned with the requirements in the TOP/IRO Reliability Standards. As noted above, under the TOP/IRO Reliability Standards, each RC and TOP must perform Operational Planning Analysis (OPAs) and Real-time Assessments (RTAs) to assess conditions in the day ahead and Real-time horizon and, if it identifies any actual, expected or potential SOL exceedance, take appropriate mitigating action to maintain pre- and post-Contingency reliable operations. Under the currently-effective SOL definition, RCs and TOPs must initially determine which operating parameter is the most limiting at that point in time to be designated as the SOL and then determine if there are any actual, potential, or expected exceedances of that SOL. The SDT understands that this has caused some confusion within industry. Specifically, it may be unclear in Real-time operations when an SOL ceases to be an SOL because it is no longer the "most limiting criteria." Confusion is introduced when the most limiting criteria (and thus the SOL) changes from one RTA to the next.

The SDT determined that it is more straightforward to simply categorize all Facility Ratings, System Voltage Limits, and stability limits as SOLs. In performing OPAs and RTAs, RCs and TOPs should be assessing conditions as it relates to any operating parameter or reliability limit, not the most limiting parameter or limit based on a particular prior analysis. Under the new TOP and IRO requirements, RCs and TOPs are assessing conditions on an ongoing basis through OPAs and RTAs to determine whether there are any actual, potential, or expected exceedances of any Facility Rating, System Voltage Limit, or stability limit, which would necessarily include the most limiting of those parameters/limits. In this manner, the "most limiting criteria" concept is subsumed within the requirements of the TOP/IRO Reliability Standards and it is not necessary that it be included in the SOL definition. In short, the proposed SOL definition creates a simplified approach. There is no need to continuously identify and communicate the ever-changing "most limiting" criteria. Entities must simply operate – and plan to operate – to prevent any exceedance of all Facility Ratings, System Voltage Limits, and stability limits.

The SDT determined that the removal of the "most limiting criteria" from the SOL definition represents an improvement to reliability. The "most limiting criteria" can adversely impact reliability by masking instability risks that may exist slightly beyond the point of the most limiting condition. To illustrate, where prior studies indicate that a thermal limitation is the "most limiting criteria," if the studying entity does not study the performance of the system appreciably beyond this thermal limitation to reasonably expected stressed conditions, it cannot be safely concluded that a more significant instability risk does not exist slightly beyond the point where the "most limiting criteria" exists. Because actions may be taken in the actual system conditions that mitigate thermal and voltage limitations identified as a "most limiting criteria", it may be necessary to identify where subsequent operation may approach a point of instability. Consistent with this

concept, the RC and its TOPs have the responsibility of establishing stability limits in accordance with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology, as required by FAC-011-4 Requirement R4 and FAC-014-3 Requirements R2 and R4.

Acceptable Reliability Criteria – The SDT determined that the "acceptable reliability criteria" concept is best addressed through requirement language and that the SOL definition should focus simply on what constitutes an SOL. Taken together, the operations performance criteria in FAC-011-4 requirement R6 and the corresponding requirement R7 in FAC-014-3 adequately addresses operation within acceptable reliability criteria.

Specified System Configuration – The SDT proposes to retain the reference to "specified system configuration" due to the fact that stability limits in particular are typically dependent on system configuration. While Facility Ratings and System Voltage Limits are not typically dependent upon system configuration, there may be times where they may be dependent on System configuration. For example, if a transmission line is connected by two circuit breakers at one end of the line, and one of those two circuit breakers is open, the value of the Facility Rating for line could be reduced due to current carrying capability of the remaining in-service circuit breaker.

Pre- and Post-Contingency – The currently effective SOL definition specifies that each of the listed operating limit types are applicable for both the pre- and post-Contingency states. The SDT determined that the pre- and post-Contingency concept needed to be retained; however, it should be used in a manner consistent with the construct depicted in the new TOP and IRO standards rather than the old construct where the SOL itself "provided" for pre- and post-Contingency acceptable performance. The proposed definition makes it clear that both the pre-Contingency state and the post-Contingency state must be considered when evaluating the System performance for Facility Ratings, System Voltage Limits, and stability limits. As OPAs and RTAs are the mechanisms in the Reliability Standards for determining potential SOL exceedances (OPA) and actual SOL exceedances (RTA),[10] the definition of SOL should support the concept that both the pre- and post-Contingency states should be accounted for.

One aspect of the improved clarity of the revised definition of SOL is seen in its intended use. Under the revised definition, SOLs are intended to be used as an input into the OPA and RTA process.[11] The OPA and RTA process itself examines SOLs for the pre- and post-Contingency states and determines whether the SOLs are being exceeded. Accordingly, while SOLs are an input to the OPA and RTA process, SOL exceedance is the output of the OPA and RTA process. FAC-014-3 requirement R7 effectively stipulates that the operations performance criteria denoted in FAC-011-4 requirement R6 must be used in OPAs, RTAs, and Real-time monitoring when identifying SOL exceedances.

---

[10] In Order No. 705 (at P 162), the Commission stated that system performance is determined through studies, stating "the Commission believes that to demonstrate the pre- and post-contingency performance metrics required by [FAC-010-1] Requirements R2.1-R2.2 an assessment or analysis would need to be performed. As such, Requirements R2.1-R2.2 provide for actions that go beyond NERC's characterization of the subject of the requirements as limited to a list of topics that must be included in a methodology. Therefore, we conclude that these Requirements are more Docket No. RM07-3-000 - 79 - properly treated as implementation or operational requirements that may have a direct impact on reliability."

[11] Some Reliability Coordinators and Transmission Operators may establish stability limits in the context of an OPA or RTA. For entities who adopt this approach, the stability SOL would be established – and its exceedance determined – as part of the OPA or RTA.

Lastly, as with the currently-effective SOL definition, the proposed SOL definition does not include reference to IROLs. IROLs, as currently defined, are a subset of SOLs that, if exceeded, "could lead to instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading outages that adversely impact the reliability of the BES." The determination of when an SOL should be designated as an IROL is most appropriately addressed in the RC's SOL methodology. There is no need to mention IROLs in the definition of SOL.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

CIP Definitions

Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards
October 29, 2018, Informal Posting

This section includes all new or modified terms used in the proposed standard that will be included in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* upon applicable regulatory approval. Terms used in the proposed standard that are already defined and are not being modified can be found in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*. The new or revised terms listed below will be presented for approval with the proposed standard. Upon Board adoption, this section will be removed.

Table 1: Retired, Modified, or Newly Proposed Definitions

NERC Glossary Term	Currently Approved Definition	CIP SDT Proposed New or Revised
Cyber Asset (CA)	Programmable electronic devices, including the hardware, software, and data in those devices.	A p~~P~~rogrammable electronic device~~s~~, including the physical or virtual hardware, software, and data in th~~os~~e device~~s~~.
BES Cyber System (BCS)	One or more BES Cyber Assets logically grouped by a responsible entity to perform one or more reliability tasks for a functional entity.	Any combination of hardware (including virtual hardware), software (including application virtualization), and data, regardless of redundancy, performing one or more reliability tasks that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would result in adverse impact to one or more BES Facilities within 15 minutes.

Table 1: Retired, Modified, or Newly Proposed Definitions		
NERC Glossary Term	**Currently Approved Definition**	**CIP SDT Proposed New or Revised**
BES Cyber Asset (BCA)	A Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse	Retired

Table 1: Retired, Modified, or Newly Proposed Definitions		
NERC Glossary Term	**Currently Approved Definition**	**CIP SDT Proposed New or Revised**
Transient Cyber Asset (TCA)	A Cyber Asset that is: 1. capable of transmitting or transferring executable code, 2. not included in a BES Cyber System, 3. not a Protected Cyber Asset (PCA) associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, and 4. directly connected (e.g., using Ethernet, serial, Universal Serial Bus, or wireless including near field or Bluetooth communication) for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a: • BES Cyber Asset, • network within an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) containing high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, or • PCA associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems. Examples of Transient Cyber Assets include, but are not limited to, Cyber Assets used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.	A Cyber Asset that is: 1. capable of transmitting or transferring executable code, 2. not included in a BES Cyber System, 3. not a Protected Cyber ~~Asset~~ System (PC~~S~~A) associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, and 4. directly connected (e.g., using Ethernet, serial, Universal Serial Bus, or wireless including near field or Bluetooth communication) for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a: • BES Cyber ~~Asset~~System (BCS), • ~~network within an~~ A BES Cyber System Logical Isolation Zone ~~Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP)~~ containing high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, or • PC~~S~~A associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems. Examples of Transient Cyber Assets include, but are not limited to, Cyber Assets used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.

Table 1: Retired, Modified, or Newly Proposed Definitions		
NERC Glossary Term	**Currently Approved Definition**	**CIP SDT Proposed New or Revised**
Physical Access Control Systems (PACS)	Cyber Assets that control, alert, or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical Security Perimeter such as motion sensors, electronic lock control mechanisms, and badge readers.	Cyber systems ~~Assets~~ that control~~, alert, or log~~ access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical Security Perimeter such as motion sensors, electronic lock control mechanisms, and badge readers.
Physical Access Monitoring Systems (PAMS)	N/A	Cyber systems that alert or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical Security Perimeter such as motion sensors, electronic lock control mechanisms, and badge readers.
Protected Cyber Asset (PCA)	One or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same ESP.	Retired
Protected Cyber System (PCS)	N/A	Cyber systems that are able to communicate with a BES Cyber System from within the BES Cyber System's Logical Isolation Zone. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Systems is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System within the Logical Isolation Zone.

Table 1: Retired, Modified, or Newly Proposed Definitions		
NERC Glossary Term	**Currently Approved Definition**	**CIP SDT Proposed New or Revised**
Electronic Access Point (EAP)	A Cyber Asset interface on an Electronic Security Perimeter that allows routable communication between Cyber Assets outside an Electronic Security Perimeter and Cyber Assets inside an Electronic Security Perimeter.	Retired
Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems (EACMS)	Cyber Assets that perform electronic access control or electronic access monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or BES Cyber Systems. This includes Intermediate Systems.	RETIRED – Proposed Develop EAMS and EACS
Electronic Access Control System (EACS)	N/A	Cyber systems that provide electronic access control to BES Cyber Systems.
Electronic Access Monitoring Systems (EAMS)	N/A	Cyber systems that provide electronic access monitoring of BES Cyber Systems.
Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP)	The logical border surrounding a network to which BES Cyber Systems are connected using a routable protocol.	Retired
External Routable Connectivity (ERC)	The ability to access a BES Cyber System from a Cyber Asset that is outside of its associated Electronic Security Perimeter via a bi-directional routable protocol connection.	The ability to access a BES Cyber System from a Cyber Asset that is outside of its associated Logical Isolation Zone via a bi-directional routable protocol connection.

Table 1: Retired, Modified, or Newly Proposed Definitions		
NERC Glossary Term	**Currently Approved Definition**	**CIP SDT Proposed New or Revised**
Logical Isolation Zone (LIZ)	N/A	A logical security zone created by applying controls to communications to or from BES Cyber Systems and Protected Cyber Systems.
Intermediate Systems (IS)	A Cyber Asset or collection of Cyber Assets performing access control to restrict Interactive Remote Access to only authorized users. The Intermediate System must not be located inside the Electronic Security Perimeter.	A system acting as part of the protection applied to a logically isolated BCS that limits external user-initiated access to authorized users.
Interactive Remote Access (IRA)	User-initiated access by a person employing a remote access client or other remote access technology using a routable protocol. Remote access originates from a Cyber Asset that is not an Intermediate System and not located within any of the Responsible Entity's Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or at a defined Electronic Access Point (EAP). Remote access may be initiated from: 1) Cyber Assets used or owned by the Responsible Entity, 2) Cyber Assets used or owned by employees, and 3) Cyber Assets used or owned by vendors, contractors, or consultants. Interactive remote access does not include system-to-system process communications.	User-initiated access by a person employing a remote access client to a BES Cyber System or Protected Cyber System from outside of a Logical Isolation Zone. Interactive Remote Access does not include system-to-system process communications or access initiated from an Intermediate System.

Table 1: Retired, Modified, or Newly Proposed Definitions		
NERC Glossary Term	**Currently Approved Definition**	**CIP SDT Proposed New or Revised**
Physical Security Perimeter (PSP)	The physical border surrounding locations in which BES Cyber Assets, BES Cyber Systems, or Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems reside, and for which access is controlled.	The physical border surrounding locations in which~~,~~ ~~BES Cyber Assets,~~ BES Cyber Systems~~,~~ or Electronic Access Control ~~or Monitoring~~ Systems reside~~,~~ and for which access is controlled.
Removable Media	Storage media that (i) are not Cyber Assets, (ii) are capable of transferring executable code, (iii) can be used to store, copy, move, or access data, and (iv) are directly connected for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a BES Cyber Asset, a network within an ESP, or a Protected Cyber Asset. Examples include, but are not limited to, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain nonvolatile memory.	Storage media that (i) are not Cyber Assets, (ii) are capable of transferring executable code, (iii) can be used to store, copy, move, or access data, and (iv) are directly connected for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a BES Cyber ~~Asset~~System, ~~a network within an ESP,~~ or a Protected Cyber ~~Asset~~System. ~~Examples include, but are not limited to, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain nonvolatile memory.~~
Secure Configuration	N/A	The implemented set of controls supporting the security objectives found within the CIP Reliability Standards where the following text exists within the requirement language: "NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system."

The Background, VRF/VSLs, and Guidelines and Technical Basis Sections have been removed for this informal posting. The Project 2016-02 is seeking comments around the concept of the Requirement/Measure language at this time. All other sections will be modified prior to the initial posting.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Personnel & Training

2. **Number:** CIP-004-7~~6~~

3. **Purpose:** To minimize the risk against compromise that could lead to misoperation or instability in the Bulk Electric System (BES) from individuals accessing BES Cyber Systems by requiring an appropriate level of personnel risk assessment, training, and security awareness in support of protecting BES Cyber Systems.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities: For the purpose of the requirements contained herein, the following list of functional entities will be collectively referred to as "Responsible Entities." For requirements in this standard where a specific functional entity or subset of functional entities are the applicable entity or entities, the functional entity or entities are specified explicitly.

   4.1.1. Balancing Authority

   4.1.2. Distribution Provider that owns one or more of the following Facilities, systems, and equipment for the protection or restoration of the BES:

   4.1.2.1. Each underfrequency Load shedding (UFLS) or undervoltage Load shedding (UVLS) system that:

   4.1.2.1.1. is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

   4.1.2.1.2. performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

   4.1.2.2. ~~Each Special Protection System (SPS) or~~ Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) where the ~~SPS or~~ RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

   4.1.2.3. Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.4. Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.1.3. Generator Operator

4.1.4. Generator Owner~~Interchange Coordinator or Interchange Authority~~

4.1.5. Reliability Coordinator

4.1.6. Transmission Operator

4.1.7. Transmission Owner

4.2. Facilities: For the ~~purpose of the~~ requirements in this standard~~contained herein~~, the following Facilities, systems, and equipment owned by each Responsible Entity in 4.1 above are those to which these requirements are applicable. For requirements ~~in this standard~~ where a specific type of Facilities, system, or equipment or subset of Facilities, systems, and equipment are applicable, these are explicitly specified ~~explicitly~~.

4.2.1. Distribution Provider: One or more of the following Facilities, systems and equipment owned by the Distribution Provider for the protection or restoration of the BES:

4.2.1.1. Each UFLS or UVLS System that:

4.2.1.1.1. is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

4.2.1.1.2. performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.2.1.2. Each ~~SPS or~~ RAS where the ~~SPS or~~ RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.3. Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.4. Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.2.2. Responsible Entities listed in 4.1 other than Distribution Providers: All BES Facilities.

4.2.3. Exemptions: The following are exempt from Standard CIP-004-7~~6~~:

4.2.3.1. Cyber Assets at Facilities regulated by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

4.2.3.2. Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between- BES Cyber Systems' Logical Isolation Zones~~discrete Electronic Security Perimeters~~.

4.2.3.3. Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links used to extend a Logical Isolation Zone to more than one geographic location.

~~**4.2.3.2.**~~**4.2.3.4.** The systems, structures, and components that are regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a cyber security plan pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Section 73.54.

~~**4.2.3.3.**~~**4.2.3.5.** For Distribution Providers, the systems and equipment that are not included in section 4.2.1 above.

~~**4.2.3.4.**~~**4.2.3.6.** Responsible Entities that identify that they have no BES Cyber Systems categorized as high impact or medium impact according to the CIP-002-5.1 identification and categorization processes.

5. Effective Dates: See Implementation Plan for CIP-004-7~~6~~.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R1 – Security Awareness Program*.

M1. Evidence must include each of the applicable documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R1 – Security Awareness Program* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R1 – Security Awareness Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems	Security awareness that, at least once each calendar quarter, reinforces cyber security practices (which may include associated physical security practices) for the Responsible Entity's personnel who have authorized electronic or authorized unescorted physical access to BES Cyber Systems.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation that the quarterly reinforcement has been provided. Examples of evidence of reinforcement may include, but are not limited to, dated copies of information used to reinforce security awareness, as well as evidence of distribution, such as: • direct communications (for example, e-mails, memos, computer-based training); or • indirect communications (for example, posters, intranet, or brochures); or • management support and reinforcement (for example, presentations or meetings).

R2. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more cyber security training program(s) appropriate to individual roles, functions, or responsibilities that collectively includes each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R2 – Cyber Security Training Program*.

M2. Evidence must include the training program that includes each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R2 – Cyber Security Training Program* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation of the program(s).

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R2 – Cyber Security Training Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
2.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PACS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PACS	Training content on: 2.1.1. Cyber security policies; 2.1.2. Physical access controls; 2.1.3. Electronic access controls; 2.1.4. The visitor control program; 2.1.5. Handling of BES Cyber System Information and its storage; 2.1.6. Identification of a Cyber Security Incident and initial notifications in accordance with the entity's incident response plan; 2.1.7. Recovery plans for BES Cyber Systems; 2.1.8. Response to Cyber Security Incidents; and 2.1.9. Cyber security risks associated with a BES Cyber System's electronic interconnectivity and interoperability with other Cyber Assets, including Transient Cyber Assets, and with Removable Media.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, training material such as power point presentations, instructor notes, student notes, handouts, or other training materials.

CIP-004-7 Table R2 – Cyber Security Training Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
2.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EACMS; and 2. PACS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EACMS; and 2. PACS	Require completion of the training specified in Part 2.1 prior to granting authorized electronic access and authorized unescorted physical access to applicable Cyber Assets, except during CIP Exceptional Circumstances.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, training records and documentation of when CIP Exceptional Circumstances were invoked.
2.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EACMS; and 2. PACS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EACMS; and 2. PACS	Require completion of the training specified in Part 2.1 at least once every 15 calendar months.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated individual training records.

R3. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented personnel risk assessment program(s) to attain and retain authorized electronic or authorized unescorted physical access to BES Cyber Systems that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Personnel Risk Assessment Program*.

M3. Evidence must include the documented personnel risk assessment programs that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Personnel Risk Assessment Program* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation of the program(s).

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Personnel Risk Assessment Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ 2. PACS; and ~~2.~~3. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ 2. PACS; and ~~2.~~3. PCS	Process to confirm identity.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation of the Responsible Entity's process to confirm identity.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Personnel Risk Assessment Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ 2. PACS; and ~~2.~~3. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ 2. PACS; and ~~2.~~3. PCS	Process to perform a seven year criminal history records check as part of each personnel risk assessment that includes: 3.2.1. current residence, regardless of duration; and 3.2.2. other locations where, during the seven years immediately prior to the date of the criminal history records check, the subject has resided for six consecutive months or more. If it is not possible to perform a full seven year criminal history records check, conduct as much of the seven year criminal history records check as possible and document the reason the full seven year criminal history records check could not be performed.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation of the Responsible Entity's process to perform a seven year criminal history records check.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Personnel Risk Assessment Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ 2. PACS; and ~~2.~~3. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ 2. PACS; and ~~2.~~3. PCS	Criteria or process to evaluate criminal history records checks for authorizing access.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation of the Responsible Entity's process to evaluate criminal history records checks.
3.4	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ 2. PACS; and ~~2.~~3. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ 2. PACS; and ~~2.~~3. PCS	Criteria or process for verifying that personnel risk assessments performed for contractors or service vendors are conducted according to Parts 3.1 through 3.3.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation of the Responsible Entity's criteria or process for verifying contractors or service vendors personnel risk assessments.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Personnel Risk Assessment Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.5	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ 2. PACS; and ~~2.~~3. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ 2. PACS; and ~~2.~~3. PCS	Process to ensure that individuals with authorized electronic or authorized unescorted physical access have had a personnel risk assessment completed, except during CIP Exceptional Circumstances, according to Parts 3.1 to 3.4 within the last seven years.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation of the Responsible Entity's process for ensuring that individuals with authorized electronic or authorized unescorted physical access have had a personnel risk assessment completed within the last seven years.

R4. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented access management program(s) that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R4 – Access Management Program.*

M4. Evidence must include the documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R4 – Access Management Program* and additional evidence to demonstrate that the access management program was implemented as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R4 – Access Management Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
4.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ ~~1.~~2. EAMS; 3. PACS; 4. PAMS; and ~~2.~~5. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ ~~1.~~2. EAMS; 3. PACS; 4. PAMS; and ~~2.~~5. PCS	Process to authorize based on need, as determined by the Responsible Entity, except for CIP Exceptional Circumstances: 4.1.1. Electronic access; 4.1.2. Unescorted physical access into a Physical Security Perimeter; and 4.1.3. Access to designated storage locations (including EAMS and PAMS)~~,~~ whether physical or electronic, for BES Cyber System Information.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated documentation of the process to authorize electronic access, unescorted physical access in a Physical Security Perimeter, and access to designated storage locations, whether physical or electronic, for BES Cyber System Information.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R4 – Access Management Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
4.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ ~~1.~~2. EAMS; 3. PACS; 4. PAMS; and ~~2.~~5. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ ~~1.~~2. EAMS; 3. PACS; 4. PAMS; and ~~2.~~5. PCS	Verify at least once each calendar quarter that individuals with active electronic access or unescorted physical access have authorization records.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to: • Dated documentation of the verification between the system generated list of individuals who have been authorized for access (i.e., workflow database) and a system generated list of personnel who have access (i.e., user account listing), or • Dated documentation of the verification between a list of individuals who have been authorized for access (i.e., authorization forms) and a list of individuals provisioned for access (i.e., provisioning forms or shared account listing).

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R4 – Access Management Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
4.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~1.~~2. EAMS; ~~and~~ 3. PACS; and ~~2.~~4. PAMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~1.~~2. EAMS; ~~and~~ 3. PACS; and ~~2.~~4. PAMS	For electronic access, verify at least once every 15 calendar months that all user accounts, user account groups, or user role categories, and their specific, associated privileges are correct and are those that the Responsible Entity determines are necessary.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation of the review that includes all of the following: 1. A dated listing of all accounts/account groups or roles within the system; 2. A summary description of privileges associated with each group or role; 3. Accounts assigned to the group or role; and 4. Dated evidence showing verification of the privileges for the group are authorized and appropriate to the work function performed by people assigned to each account.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R4 – Access Management Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
4.4	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~1.~~2. EAMS; and 3. PACS; and ~~2.~~4. PAMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~1.~~2. EAMS; and 3. PACS; and ~~2.~~4. PAMS	Verify at least once every 15 calendar months that access to the designated storage locations for BES Cyber System Information, whether physical or electronic, including EAMS and PAMS are correct and are those that the Responsible Entity determines are necessary for performing assigned work functions.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, the documentation of the review that includes all of the following: 1. A dated listing of authorizations for BES Cyber System information; 2. Any privileges associated with the authorizations; and 3. Dated evidence showing a verification of the authorizations and any privileges were confirmed correct and the minimum necessary for performing assigned work functions.

R5. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented access revocation program(s) that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R5 – Access Revocation*.

M5. Evidence must include each of the applicable documented programs that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R5 – Access Revocation* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R5 – Access Revocation			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
5.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ ~~1.~~2. EAMS; 3. PACS; 4. PAMS; and ~~2.~~5. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ ~~1.~~2. EAMS; 3. PACS; 4. PAMS; and ~~2.~~5. PCS	A process to initiate removal of an individual's ability for unescorted physical access and Interactive Remote Access upon a termination action, and complete the removals within 24 hours of the termination action (Removal of the ability for access may be different than deletion, disabling, revocation, or removal of all access rights).	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation of all of the following: 1. Dated workflow or sign-off form verifying access removal associated with the termination action; and 2. Logs or other demonstration showing such persons no longer have access.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R5 – Access Revocation			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
5.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~and~~ ~~1.~~2. EAMS; 3. PACS; 4. PAMS; and ~~2.~~5. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EACMS; ~~and~~ ~~1.~~2. EAMS; 3. PACS; 4. PAMS; and ~~2.~~5. PCS	For reassignments or transfers, revoke the individual's authorized electronic access to individual accounts and authorized unescorted physical access that the Responsible Entity determines are not necessary by the end of the next calendar day following the date that the Responsible Entity determines that the individual no longer requires retention of that access.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation of all of the following: 1. Dated workflow or sign-off form showing a review of logical and physical access; and 2. Logs or other demonstration showing such persons no longer have access that the Responsible Entity determines is not necessary.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R5 – Access Revocation			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
5.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~1.~~2. EAMS; ~~and~~ 3. PACS; and ~~2.~~4. PAMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; ~~1.~~2. EAMS; and 3. PACS; and ~~2.~~4. PAMS	For termination actions, revoke the individual's access to the designated storage locations for BES Cyber System Information, whether physical or electronic (unless already revoked according to Requirement R5.1), including EAMS and PAMS by the end of the next calendar day following the effective date of the termination action.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, workflow or sign-off form verifying access removal to designated physical areas or cyber systems containing BES Cyber System Information associated with the terminations and dated within the next calendar day of the termination action.
5.4	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated ~~:~~ EAC~~M~~S.	For termination actions, revoke the individual's non-shared user accounts (unless already revoked according to Parts 5.1 or 5.3) within 30 calendar days of the effective date of the termination action.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, workflow or sign-off form showing access removal for any individual BES Cyber ~~Assets~~ Systems and software applications as determined necessary to completing the revocation of access and dated within thirty calendar days of the termination actions.

CIP-004-7~~6~~ Table R5 – Access Revocation			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
5.5	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated ~~:~~ EAC~~M~~S.	For termination actions, change passwords for shared account(s) known to the user within 30 calendar days of the termination action. For reassignments or transfers, change passwords for shared account(s) known to the user within 30 calendar days following the date that the Responsible Entity determines that the individual no longer requires retention of that access. If the Responsible Entity determines and documents that extenuating operating circumstances require a longer time period, change the password(s) within 10 calendar days following the end of the operating circumstances.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to: • Workflow or sign-off form showing password reset within 30 calendar days of the termination; • Workflow or sign-off form showing password reset within 30 calendar days of the reassignments or transfers; or • Documentation of the extenuating operating circumstance and workflow or sign-off form showing password reset within 10 calendar days following the end of the operating circumstance.

C. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process:**

   1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

   1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

   The Responsible Entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its CEA to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

   - Each Responsible Entity shall retain evidence of each requirement in this standard for three calendar years.
   - If a Responsible Entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.
   - The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

   1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

   - Compliance Audits
   - Self-Certifications
   - Spot Checking
   - Compliance Violation Investigations
   - Self-Reporting
   - Complaints

   1.4. Additional Compliance Information:
   None.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	1/16/06	R3.2 — Change "Control Center" to "control center."	3/24/06
2	9/30/09	Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3	12/16/09	Updated Version Number from -2 to -3 In Requirement 1.6, deleted the sentence pertaining to removing component or system from service in order to perform testing, in response to FERC order issued September 30, 2009.	
3	12/16/09	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	
3	3/31/10	Approved by FERC.	
4	1/24/11	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
5	11/26/12	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Modified to coordinate with other CIP standards and to revise format to use RBS Template.
5	11/22/13	FERC Order issued approving CIP-004-5.	
5.1	9/30/13	Modified two VSLs in R4	Errata
6	11/13/14	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Addressed two FERC directives from Order No. 791 related to identify, assess, and correct language and communication networks.
6	2/12/15	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Replaces the version adopted by the Board on 11/13/2014. Revised version addresses remaining directives from Order No. 791 related to transient devices and low impact BES Cyber Systems.
6	1/21/16	FERC order issued approving CIP-004-6. Docket No. RM15-14-000	

The Background, VRF/VSLs, and Guidelines and Technical Basis Sections have been removed for this informal posting. The Project 2016-02 is seeking comments around the concept of the Requirement/Measure language at this time. All other sections will be modified prior to the initial posting.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security —-BES Cyber System Logical Isolation~~Electronic Security Perimeter(s)~~

2. **Number:** CIP-005-76

3. **Purpose:** To protect BES Cyber Systems against compromise by allowing only known and controlled communication to and from the system and logically isolating all other communication.~~manage electronic access to BES Cyber Systems by specifying a controlled Electronic Security Perimeter in support of protecting BES Cyber Systems against compromise that could lead to misoperation or instability in the BES.~~

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities: For the ~~purpose of the~~ requirements in this standard~~contained herein~~, the following list of functional entities will be collectively referred to as "Responsible Entities." For requirements in this standard where a specific functional entity or subset of functional entities are the applicable entity or entities, the functional entity or entities are explicitly specified.~~ explicitly.~~

   4.1.1. Balancing Authority

   4.1.2. Distribution Provider that owns one or more of the following Facilities, systems, and equipment for the protection or restoration of the BES:

   4.1.2.1. Each underfrequency Load shedding (UFLS) or undervoltage Load shedding (UVLS) system that:

   4.1.2.1.1. is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

   4.1.2.1.2. performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.1.2.2. Each Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) where the RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.3. Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.4. Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.1.3. Generator Operator

4.1.4. Generator Owner

~~**4.1.5. Interchange Coordinator or Interchange Authority**~~

~~**4.1.6.**~~**4.1.5. Reliability Coordinator**

~~**4.1.7.**~~**4.1.6. Transmission Operator**

~~**4.1.8.**~~**4.1.7. Transmission Owner**

4.2. Facilities: For the ~~purpose of the~~ requirements in this standard~~contained herein~~, the following Facilities, systems, and equipment owned by each Responsible Entity in Section 4.1 above are those to which these requirements are applicable. For requirements in this standard where a specific type of Facilities, system, or equipment or subset of Facilities, systems, and equipment are applicable, these are explicitly specified. ~~explicitly.~~

4.2.1. Distribution Provider: One or more of the following Facilities, systems and equipment owned by the Distribution Provider for the protection or restoration of the BES:

4.2.1.1 Each UFLS or UVLS System that:

4.2.1.1.1 is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

4.2.1.1.2 performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.2.1.2 Each RAS where the RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.3 Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.4 Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.2.2. Responsible Entities listed in 4.1 other than Distribution Providers:

All BES Facilities.

4.2.3. Exemptions: The following are exempt from Standard CIP-005-7~~6~~:

4.2.3.1. Cyber Assets at Facilities regulated by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

4.2.3.2. Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between BES Cyber Systems' Logical Isolation Zones~~discrete Electronic Security Perimeters~~.

~~**4.2.3.2.**~~**4.2.3.3.** Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links used to extend a Logical Isolation Zone to more than one geographic location.

~~**4.2.3.3.**~~**4.2.3.4.** The systems, structures, and components that are regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a cyber security plan pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Section 73.54.

~~**4.2.3.4.**~~**4.2.3.5.** For Distribution Providers, the systems and equipment that are not included in section 4.2.1 above.

~~**4.2.3.5.**~~**4.2.3.6.** Responsible Entities that identify that they have no BES Cyber Systems categorized as high impact or medium impact according to the CIP-002-5 identification and categorization processes.

5. Effective Date:

See Implementation Plan for ~~Project 2016-03~~CIP-005-7.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented processes to mitigate the risk posed by unauthorized communications to and from applicable systems ~~-~~that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-005-7~~6~~ Table R1 –* *Logical Isolation Zones.* These processes exclude consideration of time-sensitive protection or control functions between intelligent electronic devices (e.g., communications using protocol IEC TR-61850-90-5 R-GOOSE) ~~*Electronic Security Perimeter*~~.

M1. Evidence must include each of the applicable documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-005-7~~6~~ Table R1 –* *Logical Isolation Zones* ~~*Electronic Security Perimeter*~~ and additional Evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-005-6 Table R1 – ~~Electronic Security Perimeter~~Logical Isolation Zones			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.~~3~~	~~Electronic Access Points for~~ High Impact BES Cyber Systems ~~Electronic Access Points for~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems	Have one or more methods to logically isolate applicable systems, either individually or as a group, by only allowing: 1.1.1. ~~Require~~Communication that has documented inbound and outbound access permissions, including the reason for granting access; and~~, and deny all other access by default.~~ 1.2.1. Serial port connectivity such as RS-232 and RS-485. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	Evidence may include, but is not limited to, configuration of systems that enforce logical isolation such as network infrastructure configuration (ACL, VLAN, VXLAN, MPLS), compute configuration (e.g., Hypervisor, containers), storage system configuration (e.g., SAN, NAS, DAS). ~~An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a list of rules (firewall, access control lists, etc.) that demonstrate that only permitted access is allowed and that each access rule has a documented reason.~~

CIP-005-6 Table R1 – ~~Electronic Security Perimeter~~Logical Isolation Zones			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated PCS	Protect the data traversing communication networks used to provide connectivity between components of a Logically Isolated Zone that spans multiple geographic locations to preserve confidentiality and integrity.	Evidence may include, but is not limited to, architecture documents detailing the methods used to mitigate the risk of unauthorized disclosure. Examples include physical protection and the points where encryption initiates and terminates.
1.3~~4~~	High Impact BES Cyber Systems with Dial-up Connectivity and their associated PCS ~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with Dial-up Connectivity and their associated PCS~~A~~	~~Where technically feasible,~~ P~~p~~erform authentication when establishing Dial-up Connectivity with applicable Cyber Assets~~.~~ per system capability.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a documented process that describes how the Responsible Entity is providing authenticated access through each dial-up connection.
1.4~~5~~	~~Electronic Access Points for~~ High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated PCS ~~Electronic Access Points for~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems at Control Centers and their associated PCS	Have one or more methods for detecting known or suspected malicious inbound and outbound communications to and from applicable systems either individually or as grouped in Part 1.1, excluding serial port connectivity such as RS-232 and RS-485.	~~An example of e~~Evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation that malicious communications detection methods (e.g. intrusion detection system, application layer firewall, privileged introspection, etc.) are implemented.

R2. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented processes to mitigate the risk posed by exploitation of Interactive Remote Access that collectively include the applicable requirement parts, where technically feasible, per system capability, in *CIP-005-6 Table R2 –Remote Access Management*.

M2. Evidence must include the documented processes that collectively address each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-005-6 Table R2 – Remote Access Management* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-005-7 Table R2 —Remote Access Management Remote Access Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
2.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated : PCS A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated : PCSA	Have one or more methods to For all Interactive ensure that Interactive Remote Access, to applicable systems is through an Intermediate System that is isolated from the BES Cyber System and restricts Interactive Remote Access to only authorized users. utilize an Intermediate System such that the Cyber Asset initiating Interactive Remote Access does not directly access an applicable Cyber Asset.	Examples of evidence may include, but are is not limited to, network diagrams or architecture documents.
2.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated : PCS A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated:	Have one or more methods to mitigate the risks posed by unauthorized modification and unauthorized disclosure of data during For all Interactive Remote Access sessions, that terminate at an Intermediate System utilize	An example of eEvidence may include, but is not limited to, architecture documents detailing the methods used to mitigate the risk of unauthoreized disclosure. Examples include illustrating where encryption initiates and terminates.

CIP-005-76 Table R2 ~~– Remote Access Management~~ Remote Access Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
	~~•~~ PCSA	~~encryption that terminates at an Intermediate System~~.	
2.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associate ~~d:~~ PCS ~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems ~~with External Routable Connectivity~~ and their associated PCSA	Have one or more methods to ~~R~~require multi-factor authentication for all Interactive Remote Access sessions.	~~An example of e~~Evidence may include, but is not limited to, ~~architecture~~ documents detailing the authentication factors used. ~~Examples of authenticators may include, but are not limited to,~~ ~~Something the individual knows such as passwords or PINs. This does not include User ID;~~ ~~Something the individual has such as tokens, digital certificates, or smart cards; or~~ ~~Something the individual is such as fingerprints, iris scans, or other biometric characteristics.~~

Formatted: Space Before: 0 pt, After: 0 pt, Add space between paragraphs of the same style, Line spacing: single, No bullets or numbering, Don't keep with next

CIP-005-76 Table R2 — Remote Access Management Remote Access Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
2.4	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associatedassociated : PCS A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated : PCSA	Have one or more methods for determining active vendor remote access sessions (including Interactive Remote Access and system-to-system remote access).	Examples of eEvidence may include, but isare not limited to documented methods such as: • Methods for accessing logged information or monitoring information to determine active vendor remote access sessions; • Methods for monitoring activity (e.g. connection tables or rule hit counters in a firewall, or user activity monitoring) or open ports (e.g. netstat or related commands to display currently active ports) to determine active system to system remote access sessions; or • Methods that control vendor initiation of remote access such as requiring vendors to call and request calling and requesting a second factor toin order to initiate remote access.

CIP-005-7~~6~~ Table R2 ~~– Remote Access Management~~ Remote Access Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
2.5	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated • PCS ~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems ~~with External Routable Connectivity~~ and their associated • PCS~~A~~	Have one or more method(s) to disable active vendor remote access (including Interactive Remote Access and system-to-system remote access).	~~Examples of e~~Evidence may include, but ~~are~~ is not limited to, documented~~ion of the~~ methods~~(s) used to disable active vendor remote access (including Interactive Remote Access and system-to-system remote access)~~, such as: • Methods to disable vendor remote access ~~at the applicable Electronic Access Point~~ for system-to-system remote access; or • Methods to disable vendor Interactive Remote Access at the applicable Intermediate System.

Formatted: Add space between paragraphs of the same style, Line spacing: single, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Space Before: 0 pt, Add space between paragraphs of the same style, Line spacing: single, No bullets or numbering

R3. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented processes to mitigate the risk posed by unrestricted access for communication between the management plane~~.~~[1] and the data plane[2] that collectively include the applicable requirement parts, in *CIP-005-6 Table R3* – Isolation of Management Plane and Data Plane.

[1] Management plane of a system is that element that configures, monitors, and provides management, monitoring and configuration services to, all layers of the network stack and other parts of the system.

[2] Data plane (sometimes known as the user plane, forwarding plane, carrier plane or bearer plane) is the part of a network that carries user traffic.

M3. Evidence must include the documented processes that collectively address each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-005-6 Table R3* – Isolation of Management Plane and Data Plane and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-005-6 Table R3 – Isolation of Management Plane and Data Plane			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EACS 2. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated PCS: 1. EACS 2. PCS	Have one or more methods per system capability to: 1. Restrict access to the management plane; and 2. Logically isolate the management plane from the data plane.	An example of evidence may include but is not limited to documentation that includes the following: Configuration of systems that enforce authentication and logical isolation such as network infrastructure configuration (ACL, VLAN, VXLAN, MPLS), compute configuration (e.g. Hypervisor, containers), storage system configuration (e.g. SAN, NAS, DAS).

C. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: "Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

   1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

   The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

   - Each applicable entity shall retain evidence of each requirement in this standard for three calendar years.
   - If an applicable entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.
   - The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

   1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	1/16/06	R3.2 — Change "Control Center" to "control center."	3/24/06
2	9/30/09	Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3	12/16/09	Updated version number from -2 to -3 Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	
3	3/31/10	Approved by FERC.	
4	12/30/10	Modified to add specific criteria for Critical Asset identification.	Update
4	1/24/11	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Update
5	11/26/12	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Modified to coordinate with other CIP standards and to revise format to use RBS Template.
5	11/22/13	FERC Order issued approving CIP-005-5.	
6	07/20/17	Modified to address certain directives in FERC Order No. 829.	Revised
6	08/10/17	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	

The Background, VRF/VSLs, and Guidelines and Technical Basis Sections have been removed for this informal posting. The Project 2016-02 is seeking comments around the concept of the Requirement/Measure language at this time. All other sections will be modified prior to the initial posting.

A. Introduction

1. Title: Cyber Security — Physical Security of BES Cyber Systems

2. Number: CIP-006-7~~6~~

3. Purpose: To manage physical access to Bulk Electric System (BES) Cyber Systems by specifying a physical security plan in support of protecting BES Cyber Systems against compromise that could lead to misoperation or instability in the BES.

4. Applicability:

4.1. Functional Entities: For the ~~purpose of the~~ requirements in this standard~~contained herein~~, the following list of functional entities will be collectively referred to as "Responsible Entities." For requirements ~~in this standard~~ where a specific functional entity or subset of functional entities are the applicable entity or entities, the functional entity or entities are explicitly specified ~~explicitly~~.

4.1.1 Balancing Authority

4.1.2 Distribution Provider that owns one or more of the following Facilities, systems, and equipment for the protection or restoration of the BES:

4.1.2.1 Each underfrequency Load shedding (UFLS) or undervoltage Load shedding (UVLS) system that:

4.1.2.1.1 is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

4.1.2.1.2 performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.1.2.2 Each ~~Special Protection System (SPS) or~~ Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) where the ~~SPS or~~ RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.3 Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.4 Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.1.3 Generator Operator

4.1.4 Generator Owner

~~**4.1.5 Interchange Coordinator or Interchange Authority**~~

~~**4.1.6**~~**4.1.5 Reliability Coordinator**

~~**4.1.7**~~**4.1.6 Transmission Operator**

~~**4.1.8**~~**4.1.7 Transmission Owner**

4.2. Facilities: For the ~~purpose of the~~ requirements in this standard~~contained herein~~, the following Facilities, systems, and equipment owned by each Responsible Entity in 4.1 above are those to which these requirements are applicable. For requirements ~~in this standard~~ where a specific type of Facilities, system, or equipment or subset of Facilities, systems, and equipment are applicable, these are explicitly specified ~~explicitly~~.

4.2.1 Distribution Provider: One or more of the following Facilities, systems and equipment owned by the Distribution Provider for the protection or restoration of the BES:

4.2.1.1 Each UFLS or UVLS System that:

4.2.1.1.1 is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

4.2.1.1.2 performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.2.1.2 Each ~~SPS or~~ RAS where the ~~SPS or~~ RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.3 Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.4 Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.2.2 Responsible Entities listed in 4.1 other than Distribution Providers:

All BES Facilities.

4.2.3 Exemptions: The following are exempt from Standard ~~CIP-006-6~~CIP-006-7:

4.2.3.1 Cyber Assets at Facilities regulated by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

4.2.3.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between~~-~~ BES Cyber Systems' Logical Isolation Zones. ~~discrete Electronic Security Perimeters~~.

4.2.3.3 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links used to extend a Logical Isolation Zone to more than one geographic location.

~~**4.2.3.2**~~**4.2.3.4** The systems, structures, and components that are regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a cyber security plan pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Section 73.54.

~~**4.2.3.3**~~**4.2.3.5** For Distribution Providers, the systems and equipment that are not included in section 4.2.1 above.

~~**4.2.3.4**~~**4.2.3.6** Responsible Entities that identify that they have no BES Cyber Systems categorized as high impact or medium impact according to the CIP-002-5.1 identification and categorization processes.

5. Effective Dates:

See Implementation Plan for CIP-006-7~~6~~.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Responsible Entity shall implement~~, except during CIP Exceptional Circumstances,~~ one or more documented physical security plan(s) that collectively include all of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R1 – Physical Security Plan*.

M1. Evidence must include each of the documented physical security plans that collectively include all of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R1 – Physical Security Plan* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation of the plan or plans as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R1 – Physical Security Plan			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.1	Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems without External Routable Connectivity Physical Access Control Systems (PACS) associated with: • High Impact BES Cyber Systems, or • Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity • ~~Programmable electronic device without External Routable Connectivity (ERC)~~	Define operational or procedural controls to restrict physical access.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation that operational or procedural controls exist.

CIP-006-7 Table R1 – Physical Security Plan			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.2	Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EACMS; and 2. PCSA	Use ~~utilize~~ at least one physical access control to allow unescorted physical access into each applicable Physical Security Perimeter to only those individuals who have authorized unescorted physical access.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, language in the physical security plan that describes each Physical Security Perimeter and how unescorted physical access is controlled by one or more different methods and proof that unescorted physical access is restricted to only authorized individuals, such as a list of authorized individuals accompanied by access logs.

CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R1 – Physical Security Plan			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PCS~~A~~	Where technically feasible, use~~tilize~~ two or more different physical access controls (this does not require two completely independent physical access control systems) to collectively allow unescorted physical access into Physical Security Perimeters to only those individuals who have authorized unescorted physical access.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, language in the physical security plan that describes the Physical Security Perimeters and how unescorted physical access is controlled by two or more different methods and proof that unescorted physical access is restricted to only authorized individuals, such as a list of authorized individuals accompanied by access logs.

CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R1– Physical Security Plan			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.4	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~A	Monitor for unauthorized access through a physical access point into a Physical Security Perimeter.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation of controls that monitor for unauthorized access through a physical access point into a Physical Security Perimeter.

CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R1– Physical Security Plan			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.5	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~A	Issue an alarm or alert in response to detected unauthorized access through a physical access point into a Physical Security Perimeter to the personnel identified in the BES Cyber Security Incident response plan within 15 minutes of detection.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, language in the physical security plan that describes the issuance of an alarm or alert in response to unauthorized access through a physical access control into a Physical Security Perimeter and additional evidence that the alarm or alert was issued and communicated as identified in the BES Cyber Security Incident Response Plan, such as manual or electronic alarm or alert logs, cell phone or pager logs, or other evidence that documents that the alarm or alert was generated and communicated.
1.6	Physical Access Control Systems (PACS) associated with: • High Impact BES Cyber Systems, or • Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity	Monitor each Physical Access Control System for unauthorized physical access to a Physical Access Control System.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation of controls that monitor for unauthorized physical access to a PACS.

CIP-006-7 Table R1– Physical Security Plan			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.7	Physical Access Control Systems (PACS) associated with: • High Impact BES Cyber Systems, or • Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity	Issue an alarm or alert in response to detected unauthorized physical access to a Physical Access Control System to the personnel identified in the BES Cyber Security Incident response plan within 15 minutes of the detection.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, language in the physical security plan that describes the issuance of an alarm or alert in response to unauthorized physical access to Physical Access Control Systems and additional evidence that the alarm or alerts was issued and communicated as identified in the BES Cyber Security Incident Response Plan, such as alarm or alert logs, cell phone or pager logs, or other evidence that the alarm or alert was generated and communicated.

CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R1 – Physical Security Plan			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.8	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PCS~~A~~	Log (through automated means or by personnel who control entry) entry of each individual with authorized unescorted physical access into each Physical Security Perimeter, with information to identify the individual and date and time of entry, except during CIP Exceptional Circumstances.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, language in the physical security plan that describes logging and recording of physical entry into each Physical Security Perimeter and additional evidence to demonstrate that this logging has been implemented, such as logs of physical access into Physical Security Perimeters that show the individual and the date and time of entry into Physical Security Perimeter.

CIP-006-7 Table R1 – Physical Security Plan			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.9	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EACMS; and 2. PCSA Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EACMS; and 2. PCSA	Retain physical access logs of entry of individuals with authorized unescorted physical access into each Physical Security Perimeter for at least ninety calendar days, except during CIP Exceptional Circumstances.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated documentation such as logs of physical access into Physical Security Perimeters that show the date and time of entry into Physical Security Perimeter.

~~CIP-006-6~~CIP-006-7 Table R1 – Physical Security Plan			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.10	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated PC~~S~~A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems at Control Centers and their associated ~~:~~ PC~~S~~A	Restrict physical access to cabling and other nonprogrammable communication components used for ~~for connection between~~ applicable ~~Cyber Assets~~systems ~~within~~ in the same ~~isolated BES Cyber System~~~~Electronic Security~~Logical Isolation Zone ~~Perimeter~~ -in those instances when such cabling and components are located outside of a Physical Security Perimeter. Where physical access restrictions to such cabling and components are not implemented, the Responsible Entity shall document and implement one or more of the following: • encryption of data that transits such cabling and components; or • monitoring the status of the communication link composed of such cabling and components and issuing an alarm or alert in response to detected communication failures to the personnel identified in the BES Cyber Security Incident response plan within 15 minutes of detection; or • an equally effective logical protection.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, records of the Responsible Entity's implementation of the physical access restrictions (e.g., cabling and components secured through conduit or secured cable trays) encryption, monitoring, or equally effective logical protections.

R2. Each Responsible Entity shall implement, except during CIP Exceptional Circumstances, ~~-~~one or more documented visitor control program(s) that include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-006-~~7~~6 Table R2 – Visitor Control Program.*

M2. Evidence must include one or more documented visitor control programs that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-006-~~7~~6 Table R2 – Visitor Control Program* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-006-~~7~~6 Table R2 – Visitor Control Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
2.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~A	Require continuous escorted access of visitors (individuals who are provided access but are not authorized for unescorted physical access) within each Physical Security Perimeter~~,~~ ~~except during CIP Exceptional Circumstances~~.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, language in a visitor control program that requires continuous escorted access of visitors within Physical Security Perimeters and additional evidence to demonstrate that the escorted access process was implemented, such as visitor logs.

CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R2 – Visitor Control Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
2.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~A	Require manual or automated logging of visitor entry into and exit from the Physical Security Perimeter that includes date and time of the initial entry and last exit, the visitor's name, and the name of an individual point of contact responsible for the visitor~~, except during CIP Exceptional Circumstances~~.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, language in a visitor control program that requires continuous escorted access of visitors within Physical Security Perimeters and additional evidence to demonstrate that the escorted access process was implemented, such as dated visitor logs that include the required information.
2.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~A	Retain visitor logs for at least ninety calendar days.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation showing logs have been retained for at least ninety calendar days.

R3. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented Physical Access Control System maintenance and testing program(s) that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Maintenance and Testing Program*.

M3. Evidence must include each of the documented Physical Access Control System maintenance and testing programs that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Maintenance and Testing Program* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-006-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Physical Access Control System Maintenance and Testing Program			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirement**	**Measures**
3.1	Physical Access Control Systems (PACS) associated with: • High Impact BES Cyber Systems, or • Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity Locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical Security Perimeter associated with: • High Impact BES Cyber Systems, or • Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity	Maintenance and testing of each Physical Access Control System and locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical Security Perimeter at least once every 24 calendar months to ensure they function properly.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a maintenance and testing program that provides for testing each Physical Access Control System and locally mounted hardware or devices associated with each applicable Physical Security Perimeter at least once every 24 calendar months, Also, ~~and~~ additional evidence such as dated maintenance records or other documentation ~~to demonstrate that this testing was done, such as dated maintenance records, or other documentation~~ to demonstrate that ~~showing~~ testing and maintenance has been performed on each applicable device or system at least once every 24 calendar months.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process:

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention:

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Responsible Entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its CEA to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- Each Responsible Entity shall retain evidence of each requirement in this standard for three calendar years.
- If a Responsible Entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.
- The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Additional Compliance Information:

None

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	1/16/06	R3.2 — Change "Control Center" to "control center."	3/24/06
2	9/30/09	Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3	12/16/09	Updated Version Number from -2 to -3 In Requirement 1.6, deleted the sentence pertaining to removing component or system from service in order to perform testing, in response to FERC order issued September 30, 2009.	
3	12/16/09	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	
3	3/31/10	Approved by FERC.	
4	1/24/11	Approved by the NERC Board of	

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
		Trustees.	
5	11/26/12	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Modified to coordinate with other CIP standards and to revise format to use RBS Template.
5	11/22/13	FERC Order issued approving CIP-006-5.	
6	11/13/14	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Addressed FERC directives from Order No. 791.
6	1/21/16	FERC order issued approving CIP-006-6. Docket No. RM15-14-000	

The Background, VRF/VSLs, and Guidelines and Technical Basis Sections have been removed for this informal posting. The Project 2016-02 is seeking comments around the concept of the Requirement/Measure language at this time. All other sections will be modified prior to the initial posting.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — System Security Management

2. **Number:** CIP-007-7~~6~~

3. **Purpose:** To manage system security by specifying select technical, operational, and procedural requirements in support of protecting BES Cyber Systems against compromise that could lead to misoperation or instability in the Bulk Electric System (BES).

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities: For the ~~purpose of the~~ requirements in this standard~~contained herein~~, the following list of functional entities will be collectively referred to as "Responsible Entities." For requirements in this standard where a specific functional entity or subset of functional entities are the applicable entity or entities, the functional entity or entities are explicitly specified~~. explicitly.~~

   4.1.1. Balancing Authority

   4.1.2. Distribution Provider that owns one or more of the following Facilities, systems, and equipment for the protection or restoration of the BES:

   4.1.2.1. Each underfrequency Load shedding (UFLS) or undervoltage Load shedding (UVLS) system that:

   4.1.2.1.1. is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

   4.1.2.1.2. performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

   4.1.2.2. Each ~~Special Protection System (SPS) or~~ Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) where the ~~SPS or~~ RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

   4.1.2.3. Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.4. Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.1.3. Generator Operator

4.1.4. Generator Owner~~Interchange Coordinator or Interchange Authority~~

4.1.5. Reliability Coordinator

4.1.6. Transmission Operator

4.1.7. Transmission Owner

4.2. Facilities: For the ~~purpose of the~~ requirements in this standard~~contained herein~~, the following Facilities, systems, and equipment owned by each Responsible Entity in 4.1 above are those to which these requirements are applicable. For requirements in this standard where a specific type of Facilities, system, or equipment or subset of Facilities, systems, and equipment are applicable, these are explicitly specified. ~~explicitly.~~

4.2.1. Distribution Provider: One or more of the following Facilities, systems and equipment owned by the Distribution Provider for the protection or restoration of the BES:

4.2.1.1. Each UFLS or UVLS System that:

4.2.1.1.1. is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

4.2.1.1.2. performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.2.1.2. Each ~~SPS or~~ RAS where the ~~SPS or~~ RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.3. Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.4. Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.2.2. Responsible Entities listed in 4.1 other than Distribution Providers: All BES Facilities.

4.2.3. Exemptions: The following are exempt from Standard CIP-007-7~~6~~:

4.2.3.1. Cyber Assets at Facilities regulated by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

4.2.3.2. Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between BES Cyber Systems' Logical Isolation Zones (LIZ).~~discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.~~

4.2.3.3. Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links used to extend a Logical Isolation Zone to more than one geographic location.

~~**4.2.3.3.**~~**4.2.3.4.** The systems, structures, and components that are regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a cyber security plan pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Section 73.54.

~~**4.2.3.4.**~~**4.2.3.5.** For Distribution Providers, the systems and equipment that are not included in section 4.2.1 above.

~~**4.2.3.5.**~~**4.2.3.6.** Responsible Entities that identify that they have no BES Cyber Systems categorized as high impact or medium impact according to the CIP-002-5.1 identification and categorization processes.

5. Effective Dates: See Implementation Plan for CIP-007-7~~6~~.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented process(es) to mitigate the risk posed by uncontrolled logical and physical connectivity that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R1 – ~~Ports and Services~~Connectivity*.

M1. Evidence must include the documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R1 – ~~Ports and Services~~Connectivity* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-007-~~6~~7 Table R1– ~~Ports and Services~~Connectivity			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems ~~with External Routable Connectivity~~ and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	~~Where technically feasible, enable only logical network accessible ports that have been determined to be needed by the Responsible Entity, including port ranges or services where needed to handle dynamic ports. If a device has no provision for disabling or restricting logical ports on the device then those ports that are open are deemed needed.~~ Use one or a combination of the following methods (per system capability) excluding serial port connectivity such as RS-232 and RS-485: • Configure each system to provide only essential logical connectivity; • Detect and alert on malicious communication within systems; ~~or~~ • Baseline system logical connectivity, and alert on deviation from baseline; or • Other method(s) to mitigate the risk posed by uncontrolled logical connectivity. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to: • Documentation of the need for ~~all enabled ports on~~ all enabled logical ports. ~~applicable Cyber Assets and Electronic Access Points, individually or by group.~~ • Listings of logical ~~the~~ listening ports on the ~~Cyber Assets~~ applicable systems, individually or by group, from either the device configuration files, command output (such as netstat), or network scans of open ports; or • Configuration files of host-based firewalls or other device level mechanisms that only allow needed ports and deny all others. • Documentation that malicious communications detection methods (e.g. intrusion detection system, application layer firewall, privileged introspection, etc.) are implemented within systems. • Any necessary combination of configuration files of system connectivity, storage connectivity, or network connectivity.

CIP-007-~~6~~7 Table R1– ~~Ports and Services~~Connectivity			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. PC~~S~~SA; and 2. Nonprogrammable communication components located inside both a PSP and a~~n ESP~~LIZ. Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems at Control Centers and their associated: 1. PC~~S~~SA; and 2. Nonprogrammable communication components located inside both a PSP and a~~n ESP~~LIZ.	Protect against the use of unnecessary physical input/output ports used for network connectivity, console commands, or Removable Media.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation showing types of protection of physical input/output ports, either logically through system configuration or physically using a port lock or signage.

R2. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented process(es) to mitigate the risk posed by unmanaged software that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R2 – ~~Security Patch~~ Software Management*.

M2. Evidence must include each of the applicable documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-007-~~6~~7 Table R2 – ~~Security Patch~~Software Management* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-007-7 Table R2 – ~~Security Patch~~Software Management			
Part	Applicable Systems	Requirements	Measures

2.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	~~A patch management process for tracking, evaluating, and installing cyber security patches for applicable Cyber Assets. The tracking portion shall include the identification of a source or sources that the Responsible Entity tracks for the release of cyber security patches for applicable Cyber Assets that are updateable and for which a patching source exists.~~ Use one or a combination of the following methods (per system capability) to allow only essential software execution, as determined by the Responsible Entity: • Configure each system with intentionally installed essential software and executable scripts; • Baseline currently installed software and executable scripts and alert on any newly installed software or executable scripts; • Implement application whitelisting; ~~or~~ • Use read-only bootable media; or • Other methods to mitigate the risk posed by unmanaged software. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to:~~, documentation of a patch management process and documentation or lists of sources that are monitored, whether on an individual BES Cyber System or Cyber Asset basis.~~ • Documentation of essential software and executable scripts; • Application whitelisting rule sets; • Documentation of read-only bootable media configuration; or • Documentation of other methods.

R3. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented process(es) to mitigate the risk posed by malicious code that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Malicious Code Prevention*.

M3. Evidence must include each of the documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Malicious Code Prevention* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Malicious Code Prevention			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	Deploy method(s) to deter, detect, or prevent malicious code. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, records of the Responsible Entity's performance of these processes (e.g., through traditional antivirus, system hardening, policies, etc.).

CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R3 – Malicious Code Prevention			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	Mitigate the threat of detected malicious code. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to: • Records of response processes for malicious code detection • Records of the performance of these processes when malicious code is detected.
3.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	For those methods identified in Part 3.1 that use signatures or patterns, have a process for the update of the signatures or patterns. The process must address testing and installing the signatures or patterns.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation showing the process used for the update of signatures or patterns.

R4. Each Responsible Entity shall implement, except during CIP Exceptional Circumstances, one or more documented process(es) to monitor security events to mitigate the risk posed by detectable security incidents that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-007-6 Table R4 – Security Event Monitoring*.

M4. Evidence must include each of the documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R4 – Security Event Monitoring* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-007-6 Table R4 – Security Event Monitoring			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
4.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCSA Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCSA	Log events ~~at the BES Cyber System level~~ (per ~~BES Cyber S~~system capability~~) or at the Cyber Asset level (per Cyber Asset capability~~) for identification ~~of,~~ and ~~after the fact~~ subsequent investigations of~~,~~ Cyber Security Incidents that include~~s, as a minimum,~~ each of the following types of events: 4.1.1. Detected successful login attempts; 4.1.2. Detected failed access attempts and failed login attempts; 4.1.3. Detected malicious code. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, a paper or system generated listing of event types that the ~~for which the~~ BES Cyber System ~~is capable of~~can detect~~ing~~ and, for generated events, is configured to log. This listing must include the required types of events.

CIP-007-6 Table R4 – Security Event Monitoring			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
4.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~SA Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~SA	Generate alerts for security events that the Responsible Entity determines need ~~necessitates~~ an alert, that include~~s~~, as a minimum, each of the following types of events (per ~~Cyber Asset or BES Cyber S~~system capability): 4.2.1. Detected malicious code from Part 4.1; and 4.2.2. Detected failure of Part 4.1 event logging. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, paper or system-generated list~~sing~~ of security events that the Responsible Entity determined nee~~ded~~~~cessitate~~ alerts, including paper or system generated lists showing how alerts are configured.

CIP-007-6 Table R4 – Security Event Monitoring			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
4.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~SA Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems at Control Centers and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~SA	~~Per system capability~~ ~~Where technically feasible, r~~Retain applicable event logs identified in Part 4.1 per system capability for at least the last 90 consecutive calendar days. ~~except under CIP Exceptional Circumstances.~~	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, documentation of the event log retention process and paper or system generated reports showing log retention configuration set at 90 days or greater.
4.4	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PC~~S~~SA	Review a summarization or sampling of logged events as determined by the Responsible Entity at intervals no greater than 15 calendar days to identify undetected Cyber Security Incidents.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, documentation describing the review, ~~any~~ findings from the review (if any), and dated documentation showing the review occurred.

R5. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented process(es) to mitigate the risk posed by unauthorized electronic access that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R5 – System Access Controls*.

M5. Evidence must include each of the applicable documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-007-~~6~~7 Table 5 – System Access Controls* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R5 – System Access Controls			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
5.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems at Control Centers and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	Have a method(s) to enforce authentication of interactive user access, ~~where technically feasible.~~ per system capability. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, documentation describing how access is authenticated.

CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R5 – System Access Control			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
5.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	Identify and inventory all known enabled default or other generic account types, either by system, by groups of systems, by location~~,~~ or by system type(s). NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a listing of accounts by account types showing the enabled or generic account types in use for the BES Cyber System.
5.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	Identify individuals who have authorized access to shared accounts.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, listing of shared accounts and the individuals who have authorized access to each shared account.

CIP-007-6 Table R5 – System Access Control			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
5.4	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~A	Change known default passwords, per ~~Cyber Asset~~system capability	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to: • Records of a procedure that passwords are changed when new devices are put in production; or • Documentation in system manuals or other vendor documents showing default vendor passwords were generated pseudo-randomly and are thereby unique to the device.
5.5	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~A	For password-only authentication for interactive user access, either technically or procedurally enforce the following password parameters: 5.5.1. Password length that is, at least, the lesser of eight characters or the maximum length supported by the ~~Cyber Asset~~system; and 5.5.2. ~~5.5.2~~ Minimum password complexity that is the lesser of three or more different types of characters (e.g., uppercase alphabetic, lowercase alphabetic, numeric, non-alphanumeric) or the maximum complexity supported by the ~~Cyber Asset~~system.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to: • System-generated reports or screen-shots of the system-enforced password parameters, including length and complexity; or • Attestations that include a reference to the documented procedures that were followed.

		NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	

CIP-007-7~~6~~ Table R5 – System Access Control			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
5.6	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems with External Routable Connectivity and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	~~Where technically feasible~~Per system capability, for password-only authentication for interactive user access, either technically or procedurally enforce password changes or an obligation to change the password at least once every 15 calendar months. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to: • System-generated reports or screen-shots of the system-enforced periodicity of changing passwords; or • Attestations that include a reference to the documented procedures that were followed.
5.7	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems at Control Centers and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	~~Where technically feasible~~Per system capability, either: • Limit the number of unsuccessful authentication attempts; or • Generate alerts after a threshold of unsuccessful authentication attempts. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to: • Documentation of the account-lockout parameters; or • Rules in the alerting configuration showing how the system notified individuals after a determined number of unsuccessful login attempts.

C. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process:**

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Enforcement Authority" (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

- The Responsible Entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its CEA to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:
- Each Responsible Entity shall retain evidence of each requirement in this standard for three calendar years.
- If a Responsible Entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.
- The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

- Compliance Audits
- Self-Certifications
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Violation Investigations
- Self-Reporting
- Complaints

1.4. Additional Compliance Information:

None.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	1/16/06	R3.2 — Change "Control Center" to "control center."	3/24/06
2	9/30/09	Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3	12/16/09	Updated Version Number from -2 to -3 In Requirement 1.6, deleted the sentence pertaining to removing component or system from service in order to perform testing, in response to FERC order issued September 30, 2009.	
3	12/16/09	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	
3	3/31/10	Approved by FERC.	
4	1/24/11	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
5	11/26/12	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Modified to coordinate with other CIP standards and to revise format to use RBS Template.
5	11/22/13	FERC Order issued approving CIP-007-5.	
6	11/13/14	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Addressed two FERC directives from Order No. 791 related to identify, assess, and correct language and communication networks.
6	2/15/15	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Replaces the version adopted by the Board on 11/13/2014. Revised version addresses remaining directives from Order No. 791 related to transient devices and low impact BES Cyber Systems.
6	1/21/16	FERC order issued approving CIP-007-6. Docket No. RM15-14-000	

The Background, VRF/VSLs, and Guidelines and Technical Basis Sections have been removed for this informal posting. The Project 2016-02 is seeking comments around the concept of the Requirement/Measure language at this time. All other sections will be modified prior to the initial posting.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Configuration Change Management and Vulnerability ~~Assessments~~ Management

2. **Number:** CIP-010-~~4~~3

3. **Purpose:** To prevent and detect unauthorized changes to BES Cyber Systems by specifying configuration change management and vulnerability ~~assessment~~ management requirements in support of protecting BES Cyber Systems from compromise that could lead to misoperation or instability in the Bulk Electric System (BES).

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities: For the ~~purpose of the~~ requirements in this standard~~contained herein~~, the following list of functional entities will be collectively referred to as "Responsible Entities." For requirements ~~in this standard~~ where a specific functional entity or subset of functional entities are the applicable entity or entities, the functional entity or entities are explicitly specified~~. explicitly.~~

   4.1.1. Balancing Authority

   4.1.2. Distribution Provider that owns one or more of the following Facilities, systems, and equipment for the protection or restoration of the BES:

   4.1.2.1. Each underfrequency Load shedding (UFLS) or undervoltage Load shedding (UVLS) system that:

   4.1.2.1.1. is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

   4.1.2.1.2. performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.1.2.2. Each Remedial Action Scheme (RAS) where the RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.3. Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.4. Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.1.3. Generator Operator

~~4.1.4.~~ Generator Owner

~~4.1.5.~~4.1.4. ~~Interchange Coordinator or Interchange Authority~~

~~4.1.6.~~4.1.5. Reliability Coordinator

~~4.1.7.~~4.1.6. Transmission Operator

~~4.1.8.~~4.1.7. Transmission Owner

4.2. Facilities: For ~~the purpose of~~ the requirements ~~contained herein~~in this standard, the following Facilities, systems, and equipment owned by each Responsible Entity in Section 4.1 above are those to which these requirements are applicable. For requirements ~~in this standard~~ where a specific type of Facilities, systems, or equipment or subset of Facilities, systems, and equipment are applicable, these are explicitly specified~~. explicitly.~~

4.2.1. Distribution Provider: One or more of the following Facilities, systems and equipment owned by the Distribution Provider for the protection or restoration of the BES:

4.2.1.1 Each UFLS or UVLS System that:

4.2.1.1.1 is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

4.2.1.1.2 performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.2.1.2 Each RAS where the RAS is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.3 Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.4 Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.2.2. Responsible Entities listed in 4.1 other than Distribution Providers:

All BES Facilities.

4.2.3. Exemptions: The following are exempt from Standard CIP-010-~~3~~4:

4.2.3.1. Cyber Assets at Facilities regulated by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

4.2.3.2. Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between BES Cyber Systems' Logical Isolation Zones (LIZ).~~discrete Electronic Security Perimeters~~.

~~**4.2.3.2.**~~**4.2.3.3.** Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links used to extend a Logical Isolation Zone to more than one geographic location.

~~**4.2.3.3.**~~**4.2.3.4.** The systems, structures, and components that are regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a cyber security plan pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Section 73.54.

~~**4.2.3.4.**~~**4.2.3.5.** For Distribution Providers, the systems and equipment that are not included in section 4.2.1 above.

~~**4.2.3.5.**~~**4.2.3.6.** Responsible Entities that identify that they have no BES Cyber Systems categorized as high impact or medium impact according to the CIP-002-5 identification and categorization processes.

5. Effective Date:

See Implementation Plan for ~~Project 2016-03~~CIP-010-4.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented process(es) to mitigate the risk posed by insecure system configuration that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-010-~~3~~4 Table R1 – Secure Configuration ~~Change~~ Management*.

M1. Evidence must include each of the applicable documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-010-~~3~~4 Table R1 – Secure Configuration ~~Change~~ Management* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-010-~~3~~4 Table R1 – Secure Configuration ~~Change~~ Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
~~1.1~~	~~High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated:~~ ~~1. EACMS;~~ ~~2. PACS; and~~ ~~3. PCA~~ ~~Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated:~~ ~~1. EACMS;~~ ~~2. PACS; and~~ ~~3. PCA~~	~~Develop a baseline configuration, individually or by group, which shall include the following items:~~ ~~1.1.1. Operating system(s) (including version) or firmware where no independent operating system exists;~~ ~~1.1.2. Any commercially available or open-source application software (including version) intentionally installed;~~ ~~1.1.3. Any custom software installed;~~ ~~1.1.4. Any logical network accessible ports; and~~ ~~1.1.5. Any security patches applied.~~	~~Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to:~~ ~~• Documentation A spreadsheet identifying the required items of the baseline secure configuration for each Cyber Assetsystem, individually or by group.; or~~ ~~A record in an asset management system that identifies the required items of the baseline configuration for each Cyber Asset, individually or by group.~~

1.1~~2~~	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~ Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS~~A~~	Control change to the S~~s~~ecure C~~c~~onfiguration ~~described in CIP-010 Requirement R1 Part 1.1~~ implemented on systems through: ~~Authorize and document changes that deviate from the existing baseline configuration.~~ ~~1.1.1.~~ 1.1.1. Authorization; 1.1.2. Prior to the change, determine required cyber security controls in the Secure Configuration that could be impacted by the change; 1.1.3. Implementation; and 1.1.4. Following the change, verify that required cyber security ~~controls determined~~controls determined in 1.1.2 are not adversely affected~~;~~ and document the results. ~~:~~ The process requirements of Parts 1.1.1 through 1.1.4 and timeline are based on the analysis of the risk to BES reliability and the risk posed by the change to the system(s).	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to: • ~~A change request record and~~ R~~r~~ecords ~~for~~of authorization~~associated electronic authorization (performed by the individual or group with the authority to authorize the change) in a change management system for each change; or~~ • Records of ~~testing~~controls impact ~~evaluaton~~evaluation; • Records of implementation; and • Records of ~~evaluation~~verification. ~~Documentation that the change was performed in accordance with the requirement.~~

CIP-010-~~4~~3 Table R1 – Secure Configuration ~~Change~~ Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
~~1.3~~	~~High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated:~~ ~~EACMS;~~ ~~PACS; and~~ ~~PCA~~ ~~Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated:~~ ~~EACMS;~~ ~~PACS; and~~ ~~PCA~~	~~For a change that deviates from the existing baseline configuration, update the baseline configuration as necessary within 30 calendar days of completing the change.~~	~~An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, updated baseline documentation with a date that is within 30 calendar days of the date of the completion of the change.~~
~~1.4~~	~~High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated:~~ ~~1. EACMS;~~ ~~2. PACS; and~~ ~~3. PCA~~ ~~Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated:~~ ~~1. EACMS;~~ ~~2. PACS; and~~ ~~3. PCA~~	~~For a change that deviates from the existing baseline configuration:~~ ~~Prior to the change, determine required cyber security controls in CIP-005 and CIP-007 that could be impacted by the change;~~ ~~Following the change, verify that required cyber security controls determined in 1.4.1 are not adversely affected; and~~ ~~Document the results of the verification.~~	~~An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a list of cyber security controls verified or tested along with the dated test results.~~

1.25	High Impact BES Cyber Systems	Where technically feasible, fFor each change that deviates from the existing baseline implemented Secure Cconfiguration, perform the following, per system capability, except during CIP Exceptional Circumstances: 1.2.1. Prior to implementing any change in the production environment, test the changes in a test environment; or -test the changes test the changes in a production environment where the test is performed in a manner that minimizes adverse effects, that models the baseline Secure Cconfiguration to ensure that required cyber security controls in CIP-005 and CIP-007 are not adversely affected; and 1.2.22.3 Document the results of the testing and,- and, iif a test environment was used, the differences between the test environment and the production environment, including a description of the measures used to account for any differences in operation	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a list of tested cyber security controls, test dates, tested along with successful test results, and and a list of differences between the production and test environments including with descriptions of how any differences in the test and production environments were addressed.accounted for how any differences were accounted for., including of the date of the test.

CIP-010-~~4~~3 Table R1 – ~~Secure~~ Configuration ~~Change~~ Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
		between the test and production environments.	
1.~~3~~6	High Impact BES Cyber Systems Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems Note: Implementation does not require the Responsible Entity to renegotiate or abrogate existing contracts (including amendments to master agreements and purchase orders). Additionally, the following issues are beyond the scope of Part 1.~~3~~6: (1) the actual terms and conditions of a procurement contract; and (2) vendor performance and adherence to a contract.	Prior to a change that deviates from the existing ~~baseline~~ Secure C~~c~~onfiguration associated with installing or updating ~~baseline CIP-007-7 R2 and CIP-010-4 R3 Part 3~~operating system, firmware, and software~~.6secure configuration items in Parts 1.1.1, 1.1.2, and 1.1.5,~~ and when the method to do so is available to the Responsible Entity from the software source: 1.~~3~~6.1. Verify the identity of the software source; and 1.~~3~~6.2. Verify the integrity of the software obtained from the software source.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to a change request record that demonstrates the verification of identity of the software source and integrity of the software was performed prior to the ~~baseline~~ Secure Configuration change or a process which documents the mechanisms in place that would automatically ensure the identity of the software source and integrity of the software.

R2. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented process(es) to mitigate the risk posed by unauthorized change to Secure Configurations that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-010-~~4~~3 Table R2 – Secure Configuration Monitoring.*

M2. Evidence must include each of the applicable documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-010-~~4~~3 Table R2 – Secure Configuration Monitoring* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-010-~~3~~4 Table R2 – Secure Configuration ~~Monitoring~~			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
2.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; and 2. PCS~~A~~	Use one or a combination of the following methods to monitor the implemented Secure Configuration (per system capability): ~~Monitor at least once every 35 calendar days for changes to the baseline configuration (as described in Requirement R1, Part 1.1). Document and investigate detected unauthorized changes.~~ • Hash monitoring; • Configuration monitoring; • Configuration auditing; or • Other method(s) to mitigate the risk posed by unauthorized change to Secure Configurations. The process requirements of Part 2.1 and timeline are based on the analysis of the risk to BES reliability and the impact rating of the applicable system(s).	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, logs from a system that is monitoring the configuration along with records of investigation for any unauthorized changes that were detected.
2.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated:	Investigate and remediate detected unauthorized changes to the	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, records of

CIP-010-~~3~~4 Table R2 – Secure Configuration ~~Monitoring~~			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
	1. EACS; and 2. PCS	implemented Secure Configuration found through implementation of Requirement R2 Part 2.1. The process requirements of Part 2.2 and timeline are based on the analysis of the risks to BES reliability and the risks posed by the detected unauthorized change to the implemented Secure Configuration	unauthorized change investigations and remediating activities.

R3. Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented process(es) to mitigate the risk posed by system vulnerabilities that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-010-~~3~~4 Table R3– Vulnerability ~~Assessments~~Management*.

M3. Evidence must include each of the applicable documented processes that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-010-~~3~~4 Table R3 – Vulnerability ~~Assessments~~ Management* and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation as described in the Measures column of the table.

CIP-010-~~3~~4 Table R3 – Vulnerability ~~Assessments~~Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~A	At least once every 15 calendar months, conduct a paper or active vulnerability assessment.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to: • A document listing the date of the assessment (performed at least once every 15 calendar months), the controls assessed for each BES Cyber System along with the method of assessment; or • A document listing the date of the assessment and the output of any tools used to perform the assessment.

CIP-010-~~4~~3 Table R3 – Vulnerability ~~Assessments~~Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems	~~Where technically feasible,~~ Per system capability, at least once every 36 calendar months: 3.2.1 Perform an active vulnerability assessment in a test environment, or perform an active vulnerability assessment in a production environment where the test is performed in a manner that minimizes adverse effects, that models the ~~baseline~~ Secure C~~c~~onfiguration of the BES Cyber System in a production environment; and 3.2.2 Document the results of the testing and, if a test environment was used, the differences between the test environment and the production environment, including a description of the measures used to account for any differences in operation between the test and production environments.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a document listing the date of the assessment (performed at least once every 36 calendar months), the output of the tools used to perform the assessment, and a list of differences between the production and test environments with descriptions of how any differences were accounted for in conducting the assessment.

CIP-010-~~3~~4 Table R3 – Vulnerability ~~Assessments~~Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PC~~S~~A	Prior to adding a new ~~applicable~~ Cyber Asset to a production environment, perform an active vulnerability assessment of the new Cyber Asset, except for CIP Exceptional Circumstances~~,~~ and like replacements and additions of the same type of Cyber Asset with a ~~baseline~~ Secure C~~c~~onfiguration that models an existing ~~baseline~~ Secure C~~c~~onfiguration of the previous or other existing Cyber Asset.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a document listing the date of the assessment (performed prior to the commissioning of the~~-~~ addition~~new Cyber Asset~~) and the output of any tools used to perform the assessment.
3.4	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~A Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EAC~~M~~S; 2. PACS; and 3. PC~~S~~A	Document the results of the assessments conducted according to Parts 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3 and the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessments including the planned date of completing the action plan and the execution status of any remediation or mitigation action items.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, a document listing the results or the review or assessment, a list of action items, documented proposed dates of completion for the action plan, and records of the status of the action items (such as minutes of a status meeting, updates in a work order system, or a spreadsheet tracking the action items).

CIP-010-~~4~~3 Table R3 – Vulnerability ~~Assessments~~Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.5	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EACS; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EACS; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS	Identify software vulnerabilities using one or more of the following methods: • Vulnerability database monitoring; • Patch source monitoring; • Vulnerability scanning; or • Other method(s) to identify software vulnerabilities. The process of Part 3.5 shall include the periodicity for identifying software vulnerabilities based on the risk to BES reliability and the impact rating of the applicable system(s).	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to: • Records of vulnerability database monitoring; • Records of patch source monitoring; or • Records of vulnerability scanning.

CIP-010-~~4~~3 Table R3 – Vulnerability ~~Assessments~~Management			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.6	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EACS; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: 1. EACS; 2. PACS; and 3. PCS	Create or update a plan to mitigate the identified software vulnerabilities from Part 3.5, through one or more of the following: • Implementing security patches; • Applying compensating controls; • System hardening; or • Other method(s) to mitigate software vulnerabilities. The plan for Part 3.6 must include the timeline for mitigating the software vulnerability based on the analysis of the risk posed by the software vulnerability to the applicable systems. NOTE: The implemented configuration in support of this Part becomes part of the Secure Configuration of the applicable system.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to: • Records of implemented security patches; • Records of applied compensating controls; • Records of system hardening; or • Records of other methods.

R4. Each Responsible Entity, for its high impact and medium impact BES Cyber Systems and associated Protected Cyber ~~Assets~~Systems, shall implement, except under CIP Exceptional Circumstances, one or more documented plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media that include the sections in Attachment 1.

M4. Evidence shall include each of the documented plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media that collectively include each of the applicable sections in Attachment 1 and additional evidence to demonstrate implementation of plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media. Additional examples of evidence per section are located in Attachment 2. If a Responsible Entity does not use Transient Cyber Asset(s) or Removable Media, examples of evidence include, but are not limited to, a statement, policy, or other document that states the Responsible Entity does not use Transient Cyber Asset(s) or Removable Media.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: "Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- Each applicable entity shall retain evidence of each requirement in this standard for three calendar years.
- If an applicable entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.
- The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	11/26/12	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Developed to define the configuration change management and vulnerability assessment requirements in coordination with other CIP standards and to address the balance of the FERC directives in its Order 706.
1	11/22/13	FERC Order issued approving CIP-010-1. (Order becomes effective on 2/3/14.)	
2	11/13/14	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Addressed two FERC directives from Order No. 791 related to identify, assess, and correct language and communication networks.
2	2/12/15	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Replaces the version adopted by the Board on 11/13/2014. Revised version addresses remaining directives from Order No. 791 related to transient devices and low impact

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
			BES Cyber Systems.
2	1/21/16	FERC Order issued approving CIP-010-3. Docket No. RM15-14-000	
3	07/20/17	Modified to address certain directives in FERC Order No. 829.	Revised
3	08/10/17	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	

CIP-010-~~3~~4 - Attachment 1

Required Sections for Plans for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media

Responsible Entities shall include each of the sections provided below in their plan(s) for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media as required under Requirement R4.

Section 1. Transient Cyber Asset(s) Managed by the Responsible Entity.

1.1. Transient Cyber Asset Management: Responsible Entities shall manage Transient Cyber Asset(s), individually or by group: (1) in an ongoing manner to ensure compliance with applicable requirements at all times, (2) in an on-demand manner applying the applicable requirements before connection to a BES Cyber System, or (3) a combination of both (1) and (2) above.

1.2. Transient Cyber Asset Authorization: For each individual or group of Transient Cyber Asset(s), each Responsible Entity shall authorize:

1.2.1. Users, either individually or by group or role;

1.2.2. Locations, either individually or by group; and

1.2.3. Uses, which shall be limited to what is necessary to perform business functions.

1.3. Software Vulnerability Mitigation: Use one or a combination of the following methods to achieve the objective of mitigating the risk of vulnerabilities posed by unpatched software on the Transient Cyber Asset (per Transient Cyber Asset capability):

- Security patching, including manual or managed updates;
- Live operating system and software executable only from read-only media;
- System hardening; or
- Other method(s) to mitigate software vulnerabilities.

1.4. Introduction of Malicious Code Mitigation: Use one or a combination of the following methods to achieve the objective of mitigating the introduction of malicious code (per Transient Cyber Asset capability):

- Antivirus software, including manual or managed updates of signatures or patterns;
- Application whitelisting; or
- Other method(s) to mitigate the introduction of malicious code.

1.5. Unauthorized Use Mitigation: Use one or a combination of the following methods to achieve the objective of mitigating the risk of unauthorized use of Transient Cyber Asset(s):

- Restrict physical access;
- Full-disk encryption with authentication;
- Multi-factor authentication; or
- Other method(s) to mitigate the risk of unauthorized use.

Section 2. Transient Cyber Asset(s) Managed by a Party Other than the Responsible Entity.

2.1 Software Vulnerabilities Mitigation: Use one or a combination of the following methods to achieve the objective of mitigating the risk of vulnerabilities posed by unpatched software on the Transient Cyber Asset (per Transient Cyber Asset capability):

- Review of installed security patch(es);
- Review of security patching process used by the party;
- Review of other vulnerability mitigation performed by the party; or
- Other method(s) to mitigate software vulnerabilities.

2.2 Introduction of malicious code mitigation: Use one or a combination of the following methods to achieve the objective of mitigating malicious code (per Transient Cyber Asset capability):

- Review of antivirus update level;
- Review of antivirus update process used by the party;
- Review of application whitelisting used by the party;
- Review use of live operating system and software executable only from read-only media;
- Review of system hardening used by the party; or
- Other method(s) to mitigate malicious code.

2.3 For any method used to mitigate software vulnerabilities or malicious code as specified in 2.1 and 2.2, Responsible Entities shall determine whether any additional mitigation actions are necessary and implement such actions prior to connecting the Transient Cyber Asset.

Section 3. Removable Media

3.1. Removable Media Authorization: For each individual or group of Removable Media, each Responsible Entity shall authorize:

3.1.1. Users, either individually or by group or role; and

3.1.2. Locations, either individually or by group.

3.2. Malicious Code Mitigation: To achieve the objective of mitigating the threat of introducing malicious code to high impact or medium impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated Protected Cyber ~~Assets~~System, each Responsible Entity shall:

3.2.1. Use method(s) to detect malicious code on Removable Media using a Cyber Asset other than a BES Cyber System or Protected Cyber ~~Assets~~System; and

3.2.2. Mitigate the threat of detected malicious code on Removable Media prior to connecting the Removable Media to a high impact or medium impact BES Cyber System or associated Protected Cyber ~~Assets~~System.

CIP-010-~~3~~4 - Attachment 2

Examples of Evidence for Plans for Transient Cyber Assets and Removable Media

Section 1.1: Examples of evidence for Section 1.1 may include, but are not limited to, the method(s) of management for the Transient Cyber Asset(s). This can be included as part of the Transient Cyber Asset plan(s), part of the documentation related to authorization of Transient Cyber Asset(s) managed by the Responsible Entity or part of a security policy.

Section 1.2: Examples of evidence for Section 1.2 may include, but are not limited to, documentation from asset management systems, human resource management systems, or forms or spreadsheets that show authorization of Transient Cyber Asset(s) managed by the Responsible Entity. Alternatively, this can be documented in the overarching plan document.

Section 1.3: Examples of evidence for Section 1.3 may include, but are not limited to, documentation of the method(s) used to mitigate software vulnerabilities posed by unpatched software such as security patch management implementation, the use of live operating systems from read-only media, system hardening practices or other method(s) to mitigate the software vulnerability posed by unpatched software. Evidence can be from change management systems, automated patch management solutions, procedures or processes associated with using live operating systems, or procedures or processes associated with system hardening practices. If a Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability to use method(s) that mitigate the risk from unpatched software, evidence may include documentation by the vendor or Responsible Entity that identifies that the Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability.

Section 1.4: Examples of evidence for Section 1.4 may include, but are not limited to, documentation of the method(s) used to mitigate the introduction of malicious code such as antivirus software and processes for managing signature or pattern updates, application whitelisting practices, processes to restrict communication, or other method(s) to mitigate the introduction of malicious code. If a Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability to use method(s) that mitigate the introduction of malicious code, evidence may include documentation by the vendor or Responsible Entity that identifies that the Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability.

Section 1.5: Examples of evidence for Section 1.5 may include, but are not limited to, documentation through policies or procedures of the method(s) to restrict physical access; method(s) of the full-disk encryption solution along with the authentication protocol; method(s) of the multi-factor authentication solution; or documentation of other method(s) to mitigate the risk of unauthorized use.

Section 2.1: Examples of evidence for Section 2.1 may include, but are not limited to, documentation from change management systems, electronic mail or procedures that document a review of installed security patch(es); memoranda, electronic mail, policies or contracts from parties other than the Responsible Entity that identify the security patching process or vulnerability mitigation performed by the party other than the Responsible Entity; evidence from change management systems, electronic mail, system documentation or contracts that identifies acceptance by the Responsible Entity that the practices of the party other than the Responsible Entity are acceptable; or documentation of other method(s) to mitigate software vulnerabilities for Transient Cyber Asset(s) managed by a party other than the Responsible Entity. If a Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability to use method(s) that mitigate the risk from unpatched software, evidence may include documentation by the Responsible Entity or the party other than the Responsible Entity that identifies that the Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability.

Section 2.2: Examples of evidence for Section 2.2 may include, but are not limited to, documentation from change management systems, electronic mail or procedures that document a review of the installed antivirus update level; memoranda, electronic mail, system documentation, policies or contracts from the party other than the Responsible Entity that identify the antivirus update process, the use of application whitelisting, use of live of operating systems or system hardening performed by the party other than the Responsible Entity; evidence from change management systems, electronic mail or contracts that identifies the Responsible Entity's acceptance that the practices of the party other than the Responsible Entity are acceptable; or documentation of other method(s) to mitigate malicious code for Transient Cyber Asset(s) managed by a party other than the Responsible Entity. If a Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability to use method(s) that mitigate the introduction of malicious code, evidence may include documentation by the Responsible Entity or the party other than the Responsible Entity that identifies that the Transient Cyber Asset does not have the capability.

Section 2.3: Examples of evidence for Section 2.3 may include, but are not limited to, documentation from change management systems, electronic mail, or contracts that identifies a review to determine whether additional mitigations are necessary and that they have been implemented prior to connecting the Transient Cyber Asset managed by a party other than the Responsible Entity.

Section 3.1: Examples of evidence for Section 3.1 may include, but are not limited to, documentation from asset management systems, human resource management systems, forms or spreadsheets that shows authorization of Removable Media. The documentation must identify Removable Media, individually or by group of Removable Media, along with the authorized users,

either individually or by group or role, and the authorized locations, either individually or by group.

Section 3.2: Examples of evidence for Section 3.2 may include, but are not limited to, documented process(es) of the method(s) used to mitigate malicious code such as results of scan settings for Removable Media, or implementation of on-demand scanning. Documented process(es) for the method(s) used for mitigating the threat of detected malicious code on Removable Media, such as logs from the method(s) used to detect malicious code that show the results of scanning and that show mitigation of detected malicious code on Removable Media or documented confirmation by the entity that the Removable Media was deemed to be free of malicious code.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Periodic Review Team Preliminary Recommendation

FAC-008-3 Facility Ratings

Executive Summary

The Review Team completed a comprehensive review of FAC-008-3 – Facility Ratings. The team found the standard is sufficient to protect reliability and meets its reliability objective; however, there may be future opportunity to improve minor clarity and consistency issues. The observations and recommendations of the Review Team are documented below.

Introduction

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) is required to conduct a periodic review of each NERC Reliability Standard at least once every ten (10) years, or once every five (5) years for Reliability Standards approved by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) as an American National Standard.[1] The Reliability Standard identified above has been included in the current cycle of periodic reviews. The Review Team shall consist of two (2) subgroups; a Standing Review Team, which is appointed annually by the Standards Committee (SC) for periodic reviews, and a stakeholder Subject Matter Expert (SME) team. Consistent with Section 13 of the Standards Processes Manual (SPM)[2], the SC may use a public nomination process to appoint the stakeholder Subject Matter Expert (SME) team, or may use another method to appoint that results in a team that collectively has the necessary technical expertise and work process skills to meet the objectives of the project. The technical experts provide the subject matter expertise and guide the development of the technical aspects of the periodic review, assisted by technical writers, legal and compliance experts. The technical experts maintain authority over the technical details of the periodic review.

Together, the Standing Review Team and SME stakeholder team are the Review Team for a particular periodic review project and complete their portion of the template below.

The purpose of the template is to collect background information, pose questions to guide a comprehensive review of the standard(s) by the Review Team, and document the Review Team's considerations and recommendations. The Review Team will post the completed template containing its recommendations for information and stakeholder input, as required by Section 13 of the NERC SPM.

[1] American National Standards Institute website: https://www.ansi.org/ http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Documents/Appendix_3A_StandardsProcessesManual.pdf.

[2] NERC Standard Processes Manual 45 (2013), posted at http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Documents/Appendix_3A_StandardsProcessesManual.pdf.

Review Team Composition

	Standing Review Team	Plus Section 13 (SMEs):
Non-CIP Standards	Chairs of the following NERC Standing Committees[3]: • SC (Also the SC chair or his/her delegate from the SC will chair the Standing Review Team)[4] • Planning Committee • Operating Committee A regional representative will be included on the Standing Review Team. The Standing Review Team will meet with SMEs and help to ensure a consistent strategy and approach across all of the reviews.	The SC will appoint stakeholder SMEs for the particular standard(s) being reviewed. The SMEs will work together with the Standing Review Team to conduct its review of the standard(s) and complete the template below.
CIP Standards	Chairs of the following NERC Standing Committees[5]: • SC (Also the SC chair or his/her delegate from the SC will chair the Standing Review Team) • CIPC	The SC will appoint stakeholder SMEs for the particular standard(s) being reviewed. The SMEs will work together with the Standing Review Team to conduct its review of the standard(s) and complete the template below.

The Review Team will use the background information and the questions below, along with any associated worksheets or reference documents, to guide a comprehensive review that results in a recommendation from one of the following three (3) choices:

1. Recommend re-affirming the standard as steady-state (Green); or
2. Recommend that the standard is sufficient to protect reliability and meet the reliability objective of the standard; however there may be future opportunity to improve a non-substantive or insignificant quality and content issue – i.e., continue to monitor (Yellow); or

[3]Each committee chair may, at his or her discretion, delegate participation on the Standing Review Team to another member of his or her committee.
[4] The Standards Committee chair may delegate one member of the SC to chair one Standing Review Team's review of a standard s), and another SC member to chair a review of another standard(s).
[5] Each committee chair may, at his or her discretion, delegate participation on the Standing Review Team to another member of his or her committee.

3. Recommend that the standard needs revision or retirement (Red).

If the team recommends a revision to, or a retirement of, the Reliability Standard, it must also submit a Standard Authorization Request (SAR) outlining the proposed scope and technical justification for the revision or retirement.

A completed Periodic Review Template and any associated documentation should be submitted by email to Al McMeekin.

Applicable Reliability Standard: FAC-008-3 Facility Ratings
Team Members (include name and organization): 1. William Winters, Consolidated Edison Company of NY, Inc. 2. Josephine Daggett, Western Area Power Administration 3. Jeff Gruseck, Duke Energy 4. Kimberly Jursic, Georgia Power Company 5. Mario Kiresich, Southern California Edison 6. Hassib El Murdea, Ontario Power Generation 7. Brett Riedl, ComEd 8. Yaoyu Wang, American Electric Power
Date Review Completed:

Background Information *(to be completed initially by NERC staff)*

1. Are there any outstanding Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) directives associated with the Reliability Standard? (*If so, NERC staff will attach a list of the directives with citations to associated FERC orders for inclusion in a SAR.)*

   ☐ Yes
   ☒ No

2. Have stakeholders requested clarity on the Reliability Standard in the form of an (outstanding, in progress, or approved) Interpretation or Compliance Application Notice (CAN)? (*If there are, NERC staff will include a list of the Interpretation(s), CAN(s), or other stakeholder-identified issue(s) that apply to the Reliability Standard*.)

   ☐ Yes
   ☒ No

   Please explain:

3. Is the Reliability Standard one of the most violated Reliability Standards?

☐ Yes
☒ No

If so, does the cause of the frequent violation appear to be a lack of clarity in the language?

☐ Yes
☐ No

Please explain:

Questions for the Review Team

If NERC staff answered "Yes" to any of the questions above, the Reliability Standard probably requires revision. The questions below are intended to further guide your review. Some of the questions reference documents provided by NERC staff, as indicated in the Background questions above. Either as a guide to help answer the ensuing questions or as a final check, the Review Team is to use Attachment 3: Independent Expert Evaluation Process.

I. Quality

1. **Reliability Need, Paragraph 81:** Do any of the requirements in the Reliability Standard meet criteria for retirement or modification based on Paragraph 81 concepts? *Use Attachment 2: Paragraph 81 Criteria to make this determination.*

   ☐ Yes
   ☒ No

   Please summarize your application of Paragraph 81 Criteria, if any:

2. **Clarity:** From the Background Information section of this template, has the Reliability Standard been the subject of an Interpretation, CAN or issue associated with it, or is frequently violated because of ambiguity?

   a. Does the Reliability Standard have obvious ambiguous language?

   b. Does the Reliability Standard have language that requires performance that is not measurable?

   c. Are the requirements consistent with the purpose of the Reliability Standard?

   d. Should the requirements stand alone as is, or should they be consolidated with other standards?

   e. Is the Reliability Standard complete and self-contained?

   f. Does the Reliability Standard use consistent terminology?

   ☐ Yes
   ☒ No

   Please summarize your assessment: **See Attachment 4.**

3. **Definitions**: Do any of the defined terms used within the Reliability Standard need to be refined?

   ☐ Yes
   ☒ No

   Please explain:

4. **Compliance Elements:** Are the compliance elements associated with the requirements (Measures, Data Retention, Violation Risk Factors (VRF), Violation Severity Levels (VSL) and Time Horizons) consistent with the direction of the Reliability Assurance Initiative (RAI) and FERC and NERC guidelines?

   ☒ Yes
   ☐ No

   If you answered "No," please identify which elements require revision, and why:

   See Attachment 4.

5. **Consistency with Other Reliability Standards:** Does the Reliability Standard need to be revised for formatting and language consistency among requirements within the Reliability Standard, or for coordination with other Reliability Standards?

   ☐ Yes
   ☒ No

   If you answered "Yes," please describe the changes needed to achieve formatting and language consistency:

   See Attachment 4.

6. **Changes in Technology, System Conditions, or other Factors:** Does the Reliability Standard need to be revised to account for changes in technology, system conditions or other factors?

   ☐ Yes
   ☒ No

   If you answered "Yes," please describe the changes and specifically what the potential impact is to reliability if the Reliability Standard is not revised:

7. **Practicable**:
   a. Can the Reliability Standard be practically implemented?

      ☒ Yes
      ☐ No

   b. Is there a concern that it is not cost effective as drafted?

      ☐ Yes
      ☒ No

   Please summarize your assessment of the practicability of the standard:

8. **Consideration of Generator and Transmission Interconnection Facilities:** Is responsibility for generator Interconnection Facilities and Transmission Interconnection Facilities appropriately accounted for in the Reliability Standard?

   ☒ Yes
   ☐ No

Guiding Questions:

a. If the Reliability Standard is applicable to Generator Owners (GOs) and/or Generator Operators (GOPs), is there any ambiguity about the inclusion of generator Interconnection Facilities? (If generation Interconnection Facilities could be perceived to be excluded, specific language referencing the Facilities should be introduced in the Reliability Standard.)

Response: The standard is applicable to GOs. There is no ambiguity about the inclusion of generator Interconnection Facilities.

b. If the Reliability Standard is not applicable to GOs and/or GOPs, is there a reliability-related need for treating generator Interconnection Facilities as Transmission Lines for the purposes of this Reliability Standard? (If so, GOs that own and/or GOPs that operate relevant generator Interconnection Facilities should be explicit in the Applicability section of the Reliability Standard.)

Response: Not applicable.

c. If the Reliability Standard is applicable to Transmission Operators (TOPs) and/or Distribution Providers (DPs), is there any ambiguity about the inclusion of Transmission Interconnection Facilities? (If Transmission Interconnection Facilities could be perceived to be excluded, specific language referencing the Facilities should be introduced in the Reliability Standard.)

Response: Not applicable.

9. **Results-Based Standard (RBS):** Is the Reliability Standard drafted as a RBS?

☒ Yes
☐ No

If not, please summarize your assessment:

Guiding Questions:

a. Does the Reliability Standard address performance, risk (prevention) and capability?

☒ Yes
☐ No

b. Does the Reliability Standard follow the RBS format (for example, requirement and part structure) in Attachment 1?

☐ Yes
☒ No

c. Does the Reliability Standard follow the Ten Benchmarks of an Excellent Reliability Standard[6]?

☒ Yes
☐ No

[6] Ten Benchmarks of an Excellent Reliability Standard, posted at Page 626 of: http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Resources/Documents/DT_Reference_Manual_Resource_Package_080114.pdf

II. Content

10. **Technical accuracy:** Is the content of the requirements technically correct, including identifying who does what and when?

☒ Yes
☐ No

If not, please summarize your assessment: **See Attachment 4.**

11. **Functional Model:** Are the correct functional entities assigned to perform the requirements consistent with the Functional Model?

☒ Yes
☐ No

If not, please summarize your assessment:
Applicability: Is there a technical justification for revising the Applicability of the Reliability Standard, or specific requirements within the standard, to account for differences in reliability risk?

☐ Yes
☒ No

If so, please summarize your assessment:

12. **Reliability Gaps:** Are the appropriate actions for which there should be accountability included, or is there a gap?

☐ Yes
☒ No

If a gap is identified, please explain:

13. **Technical Quality:** Does the Reliability Standard have a technical basis in engineering and operations?

☒ Yes
☐ No

If not, please summarize your assessment:

14. **Does the Reliability Standard reflect a higher solution than the lowest common denominator?**

☒ Yes
☐ No

If not, please summarize your assessment:

15. **Related Regional Reliability Standards**: Is there a related regional Reliability Standard, and is it appropriate to recommend the regional Reliability Standard be retired, appended into the continent-wide standard, or revised in favor of a continent-wide standard?

☐ Yes
☒ No

If yes, please identify the regional standard(s) and summarize your assessment:

Red, Yellow, Green Grading

Using the questions above, the Review Team shall come to a consensus on whether the Reliability Standard is Green – i.e., affirm as steady-state; Yellow – is sufficient to protect reliability and meet the reliability objective of the standard, however, there may be future opportunity to improve a non-substantive or insignificant quality and content issue – i.e., continue to monitor; or Red - either retire or needs revision, and, thus, a SAR should be developed to process the standard through the standards development process for retirement or revision. The reasons for the Review Team's conclusions of Green, Yellow, or Red shall be documented. If a consensus is not reached within the Review Team, minority reviews shall be posted for stakeholder comment, along with the majority opinion on whether the Reliability Standard is Green, Yellow, or Red.

Recommendation

The answers to the questions above, along with its Red, Yellow, or Green grading and the recommendation of the Review Team, will be posted for a 45-day comment period, and the comments publicly posted. The Review Team will review the comments to evaluate whether to modify its initial recommendation, and will document the final recommendation which will be presented to the SC.

Preliminary Recommendation *(to be completed by the Review Team after its review and prior to posting the results of the review for industry comment)*

☐ RE-AFFIRM *(This should be checked only if there are no outstanding directives, Interpretations or issues identified by stakeholders.) GREEN*

☒ REVISE *(The standard is sufficient to protect reliability and meet the reliability objective of the standard; however, there may be future opportunity to improve a non-substantive or insignificant quality and content issue.)* (Would include revision of associated RSAW.) *YELLOW*

☐ REVISE *(The recommended revisions are required to support reliability.)* (Would include revision of associated RSAW.) *RED*

☐ RETIRE (Would include retirement of associated RSAW.) *RED*

Technical Justification *(If the Review Team recommends that the Reliability Standard be revised, a draft SAR may be included and the technical justification included in the SAR)*:

Preliminary Recommendation posted for industry comment *(date):* 10/30/2017

Final Recommendation ***(to be completed by the Review Team after it has reviewed industry comments on the preliminary recommendation)***

☐ RE-AFFIRM *(This should be checked only if there are no outstanding directives, Interpretations or issues identified by stakeholders.) GREEN*

☐ REVISE *(The standard is sufficient to protect reliability and meet the reliability objective of the standard; however, there may be future opportunity to improve a non-substantive or insignificant quality and content issue.)* (Would include revision of associated RSAW.) *YELLOW*

☐ REVISE *(The recommended revisions are required to support reliability.)* (Would include revision of associated RSAW.) *RED*

☐ RETIRE (Would include retirement of associated RSAW.) *RED*

Technical Justification *(If the Review Team recommends that the Reliability Standard be revised, a draft SAR must be included and the technical justification included in the SAR)*:

Date submitted to Standards Committee:

Attachment 1: Results-based Standards

Question 9 for the Review Team asks if the Reliability Standard is results-based. The information below will be used by the Review Team in making this determination.

Transitioning the current body of standards into a clear, concise, and effective body will require a comprehensive application of the RBS concept. RBS concepts employ a defense-in-depth strategy for Reliability Standards development where each requirement has a role in preventing system failures, and the roles are complementary and reinforcing. Reliability Standards should be viewed as a portfolio of requirements designed to achieve an overall defense-in-depth strategy and comply with the quality objectives identified in the resource document titled, "Acceptance Criteria of a Reliability Standard."

Accordingly, the Review Team shall consider whether the Reliability Standard contains results-based requirements with sufficient clarity to hold entities accountable without being overly prescriptive as to how a specific reliability outcome is to be achieved. The RBS concept, properly applied, addresses the clarity and effectiveness aspects of a standard.

A Reliability Standard that adheres to the RBS format should strive to achieve a portfolio of performance-, risk-, and competency-based mandatory reliability requirements that support an effective defense-in-depth strategy. Each requirement should identify a clear and measurable expected outcome, such as: a) a stated level of reliability performance, b) a reduction in a specified reliability risk, or c) a necessary competency.

a. **Performance-Based**—defines a particular reliability objective or outcome to be achieved. In its simplest form, a results-based requirement has four components: who, under what conditions (if any), shall perform what action, to achieve what particular result or outcome?

b. **Risk-Based**—preventive requirements to reduce the risks of failure to acceptable tolerance levels. A risk-based reliability requirement should be framed as: who, under what conditions (if any), shall perform what action, to achieve what particular result or outcome that reduces a stated risk to the reliability of the bulk power system?

c. **Competency-Based**—defines a minimum set of capabilities an entity needs to have to demonstrate it is able to perform its designated reliability functions. A competency-based reliability requirement should be framed as: who, under what conditions (if any), shall have what capability, to achieve what particular result or outcome to perform an action to achieve a result or outcome or to reduce a risk to the reliability of the bulk power system?

Additionally, each RBS-adherent Reliability Standard should enable or support one or more of the eight reliability principles listed below. Each Reliability Standard should also be consistent with all of the reliability principles.

1. Interconnected bulk power systems shall be planned and operated in a coordinated manner to perform reliably under normal and abnormal conditions as defined in the NERC Standards.

2. The frequency and voltage of interconnected bulk power systems shall be controlled within defined limits through the balancing of real and reactive power supply and demand.

3. Information necessary for the planning and operation of interconnected bulk power systems shall be made available to those entities responsible for planning and operating the systems reliably.

4. Plans for emergency operation and system restoration of interconnected bulk power systems shall be developed, coordinated, maintained, and implemented.

5. Facilities for communication, monitoring, and control shall be provided, used, and maintained for the reliability of interconnected bulk power systems.

6. Personnel responsible for planning and operating interconnected bulk power systems shall be trained, qualified, and have the responsibility and authority to implement actions.

7. The reliability of the interconnected bulk power systems shall be assessed, monitored, and maintained on a wide-area basis.

8. Bulk power systems shall be protected from malicious physical or cyber attacks.

If the Reliability Standard does not provide for a portfolio of performance-, risk-, and competency-based requirements or consistency with NERC's reliability principles, NERC staff and the Review Team should recommend that the Reliability Standard be revised or reformatted in accordance with the RBS format.

Attachment 2: Paragraph 81 Criteria

The first question for the Review Team asks if one or more of the requirements in the Reliability Standard meet(s) criteria for retirement or modification based on Paragraph 81 concepts.[7] Use the Paragraph 81 criteria explained below to make this determination. Document the justification for the decisions throughout and provide them in the final assessment in the Periodic Review Template.

For a Reliability Standard requirement to be proposed for retirement or modification based on Paragraph 81 concepts, it must satisfy **both**: (i) Criterion A (the overarching criterion); and (ii) at least one of the Criteria B listed below (identifying criteria). In addition, for each Reliability Standard requirement proposed for retirement or modification, the data and reference points set forth below in Criteria C should be considered for making a more informed decision.

Criterion A (Overarching Criterion)

The Reliability Standard requirement requires responsible entities ("entities") to conduct an activity or task that does little, if anything, to benefit or protect the reliable operation of the BES.

Section 215(a) (4) of the United States Federal Power Act defines "reliable operation" as: "… operating the elements of the bulk power system within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a cybersecurity incident, or unanticipated failure of system elements."

Criteria B (Identifying Criteria)

B1. Administrative

The Reliability Standard requirement requires responsible entities to perform a function that is administrative in nature, does not support reliability and is needlessly burdensome.

This criterion is designed to identify requirements that can be retired or modified with little effect on reliability and whose retirement or modification will result in an increase in the efficiency of the ERO compliance program. Administrative functions may include a task that is related to developing procedures or plans, such as establishing communication contacts. Thus, for certain requirements, Criterion B1 is closely related to Criteria B2, B3 and B4. Strictly administrative functions do not inherently negatively impact reliability directly and, where possible, should be eliminated or modified for purposes of efficiency and to allow the ERO and entities to appropriately allocate resources.

B2. Data Collection/Data Retention

These are requirements that obligate responsible entities to produce and retain data which document prior events or activities, and should be collected via some other method under NERC's rules and processes.

[7] In most cases, satisfaction of the Paragraph 81 criteria will result in the retirement of a requirement. In some cases, however, there may be a way to modify a requirement so that it no longer satisfies Paragraph 81 criteria. Recognizing that, this document refers to both options.

This criterion is designed to identify requirements that can be retired or modified with little effect on reliability. The collection and/or retention of data do not necessarily have a reliability benefit and yet are often required to demonstrate compliance. Where data collection and/or data retention is unnecessary for reliability purposes, such requirements should be retired or modified in order to increase the efficiency of the ERO compliance program.

B3. Documentation

The Reliability Standard requirement requires responsible entities to develop a document (*e.g.,* plan, policy or procedure) which is not necessary to protect reliability of the bulk power system.

This criterion is designed to identify requirements that require the development of a document that is unrelated to reliability or has no performance or results-based function. In other words, the document is required, but no execution of a reliability activity or task is associated with or required by the document.

B4. Reporting

The Reliability Standard requirement obligates responsible entities to report to a Regional Entity, NERC or another party or entity. These are requirements that obligate responsible entities to report to a Regional Entity on activities which have no discernible impact on promoting the reliable operation of the BES and if the entity failed to meet this requirement there would be little reliability impact.

B5. Periodic Updates

The Reliability Standard requirement requires responsible entities to periodically update (*e.g.,* annually) documentation, such as a plan, procedure or policy without an operational benefit to reliability.

This criterion is designed to identify requirements that impose an updating requirement that is out of sync with the actual operations of the BES, unnecessary, or duplicative.

B6. Commercial or Business Practice

The Reliability Standard requirement is a commercial or business practice, or implicates commercial rather than reliability issues.

This criterion is designed to identify those requirements that require: (i) implementing a best or outdated business practice or (ii) implicating the exchange of or debate on commercially sensitive information while doing little, if anything, to promote the reliable operation of the BES.

B7. Redundant

The Reliability Standard requirement is redundant with: (i) another FERC-approved Reliability Standard requirement(s); (ii) the ERO compliance and monitoring program; or (iii) a governmental regulation (*e.g.,* Open Access Transmission Tariff, North American Energy Standards Board ("NAESB"), etc.).

This criterion is designed to identify requirements that are redundant with other requirements and are, therefore, unnecessary. Unlike the other criteria listed in Criterion B, in the case of redundancy, the task or activity itself may contribute to a reliable BES, but it is not necessary to have two duplicative requirements on the same or similar task or activity. Such requirements can be retired or modified with

little or no effect on reliability and removal will result in an increase in efficiency of the ERO compliance program.

Criteria C (Additional data and reference points)
Use the following data and reference points to assist in the determination of (and justification for) whether to proceed with retirement or modification of a Reliability Standard requirement that satisfies both Criteria A and B:

C1. Was the Reliability Standard requirement part of a FFT filing?
The application of this criterion involves determining whether the requirement was included in a FFT filing.

C2. Is the Reliability Standard requirement being reviewed in an ongoing Standards Development Project?
The application of this criterion involves determining whether the requirement proposed for retirement or modification is part of an active Standards Development Project, with consideration for the status of the project. If the requirement has been approved by Registered Ballot Body and is scheduled to be presented to the NERC Board of Trustees, in most cases it will not need to be addressed in the periodic review. The exception would be a requirement, such as the Critical Information Protection (CIP) requirements for Version 3 and 4, that is not due to be retired for an extended period of time. Also, for informational purposes, whether the requirement is included in a future or pending Standards Development Project should be identified and discussed.

C3. What is the VRF of the Reliability Standard requirement?
The application of this criterion involves identifying the VRF of the requirement proposed for retirement or modification, with particular consideration of any requirement that has been assigned as having a Medium or High VRF. Also, the fact that a requirement has a Lower VRF is not dispositive that it qualifies for retirement or modification. In this regard, Criterion C3 is considered in light of Criterion C5 (Reliability Principles) and C6 (Defense in Depth) to ensure that no reliability gap would be created by the retirement or modification of the Lower VRF requirement. For example, no requirement, including a Lower VRF requirement, should be retired or modified if doing so would harm the effectiveness of a larger scheme of requirements that are purposely designed to protect the reliable operation of the BES.

C4. In which tier of the most recent Actively Monitored List (AML) does the Reliability Standard requirement fall?
The application of this criterion involves identifying whether the requirement proposed for retirement or modification is on the most recent AML, with particular consideration for any requirement in the first tier of the AML.

C5. Is there a possible negative impact on NERC's published and posted reliability principles?

The application of this criterion involves consideration of the eight following reliability principles published on the NERC webpage.

Reliability Principles

NERC Reliability Standards are based on certain reliability principles that define the foundation of reliability for North American bulk power systems. Each reliability standard shall enable or support one or more of the reliability principles, thereby ensuring that each standard serves a purpose in support of reliability of the North American bulk power systems. Each reliability standard shall also be consistent with all of the reliability principles, thereby ensuring that no standard undermines reliability through an unintended consequence.

Principle 1. Interconnected bulk power systems shall be planned and operated in a coordinated manner to perform reliably under normal and abnormal conditions as defined in the NERC Standards.

Principle 2. The frequency and voltage of interconnected bulk power systems shall be controlled within defined limits through the balancing of real and reactive power supply and demand.

Principle 3. Information necessary for the planning and operation of interconnected bulk power systems shall be made available to those entities responsible for planning and operating the systems reliably.

Principle 4. Plans for emergency operation and system restoration of interconnected bulk power systems shall be developed, coordinated, maintained, and implemented.

Principle 5. Facilities for communication, monitoring, and control shall be provided, used, and maintained for the reliability of interconnected bulk power systems.

Principle 6. Personnel responsible for planning and operating interconnected bulk power systems shall be trained, qualified, and have the responsibility and authority to implement actions.

Principle 7. The reliability of the interconnected bulk power systems shall be assessed, monitored, and maintained on a wide-area basis.

Principle 8. Bulk power systems shall be protected from malicious physical or cyber attacks. (*footnote omitted*)

C6. Is there any negative impact on the defense in depth protection of the BES?

The application of this criterion considers whether the requirement proposed for retirement or modification is part of a defense in depth protection strategy. In order words, the assessment is to verify whether other requirements rely on the requirement proposed for retirement or modification to protect the BES.

C7. Does the retirement or modification promote results or performance based Reliability Standards?

The application of this criterion considers whether the requirement, if retired or modified, will promote the initiative to implement results- and/or performance-based Reliability Standards.

Attachment 3: Independent Expert Evaluation Process

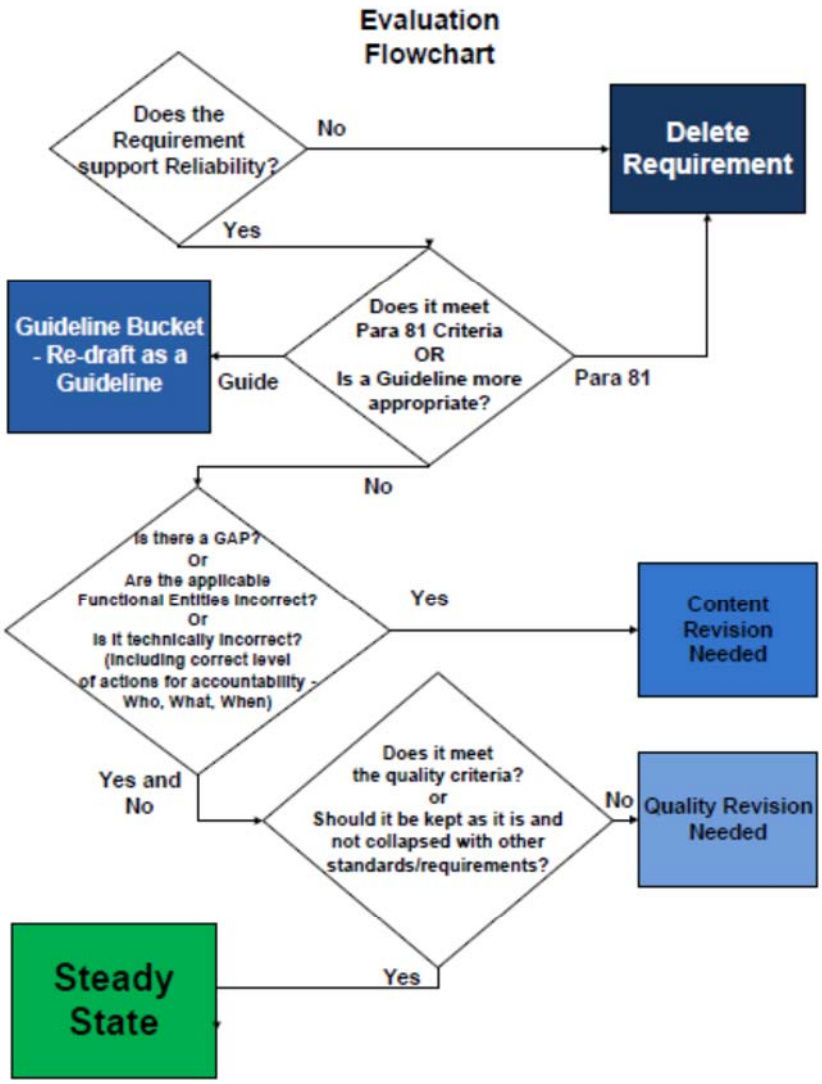


Figure 1: Evaluation Flow Chart

Attachment 4: Potential Revisions/Corrections

The Review Team consolidated a number of potential improvements that could be implemented by a drafting team should the standard be opened for revision. If you provide comments during the posting period regarding one of the team's observations, please reference the particular observation.

1) Paragraph 81 (None)

2) Clarity

   A. Requirement R1 and Requirement R2:
   Future consideration could be given to combining the requirements. The provision for Generator Owners to use documentation (e.g., design criteria or test data) for establishing Facility Ratings could be incorporated into the Facility Ratings methodology specified in Requirement R2.

   B. Requirement R2 and Requirement R3:
   Consider reordering the Parts of Requirements R2 and R3 in a more logical order, perhaps hierarchically from Facility Ratings to Equipment Ratings.

   C. Requirement R2, Part 2.1 and Requirement R3, Part 3.1:
   Consider replacing the term 'methodology' in Requirement R2, Part 2.1 and Requirement R3, Part 3.1 with the term 'methods' to prevent confusion. Using the term 'methodology' twice implies that two different documents (rather than a single document for Facility Ratings) are required.

   D. Requirement R2, Part 2.2 and Requirement R3, Part 3.2:
   Consider removing the word 'methods' as the 'methodology' is already addressed in Requirement R2, Part 2.1 and Requirement R3, Part 3.1. Parts 2.2 and 3.2 should be limited to the assumptions and design criteria.

   E. Requirement R2, Part 2.2.1 and Requirement R3, Part 3.2.1:
   Consider revising Parts 2.2.1 and 3.2.1 to state: "Industry standard(s) for establishing Equipment Ratings" since 'methodology' is already addressed in Parts 2.1 and 3.1.

   F. Requirement R2, Part 2.4 and Requirement R3, Part 3.4:
   Consider deleting the main body of Parts 2.4 and 3.4 as they seem redundant to Parts 2.1 and 3.1, respectively. Parts 2.4.1, 2.4.2, 3.4.1 and 3.4.2 are sufficiently independent and clear enough to be Parts 2.4, 2.5, 3.4, and 3.5, respectively.

   G. Requirement R7 and Requirement R8, Part 8.1:
   Consider replacing 'as scheduled by … requesting entities' with "on a mutually agreed upon schedule". According to the current language, a requesting entity could propose an unreasonable schedule which could impose a compliance burden on the provider.

3) Definitions (None)

4) Compliance Elements

   A. High VSLs Requirements R2 and R3:

Since Requirements R2 and R3 are identical, consider revising the language of the High VSLs to be identical.

5) Consistency with other Reliability Standards

   A. Requirement R1, Part 1.1:
   Consider adding the term 'Facility(ies)' after 'generator' to be consistent with the term 'Generator Facility(ies)' in the main body of Requirement R1.

   B. Requirement R1, Part 1.1, Requirement R2, Part 2.1, Requirement R3, Part 3.1:
   Consider making the language (of the three bullets) referencing industry groups (e.g. IEEE, ANSI, CIGRE) consistent across all requirements.

   C. Requirement R1, Part 1.2, Requirement R2, Part 2.3, Requirement R3, Part 3.3:
   Consider using "do not exceed" rather than "respect" for consistency and additional clarity.

   D. Requirement R2, Part 2.1 and Requirement R3, Part 3.1:
   Consider using the NERC Glossary term "Equipment Ratings" rather than "Ratings of the equipment that comprise the Facility".

   E. Measures M4 and M5:
   Update the text "(Retirement approved by NERC BOT pending applicable regulatory approval.)" to reflect FERC approval of retirement as stated with Requirements R4 and R5: "(Retirement approved by FERC effective January 21, 2014.)"

6) Changes Technology, System Conditions, or other Factors (None)

7) Practicable (None)

8) Consideration of Generator and Transmission Interconnection Facilities (None)

9) Results-Based Standard (RBS) (None)

10) Technical accuracy

   A. Requirement R2, Part 2.4 and Requirement R3, Part 3.4:
   Consider removing 'shunt compensation devices' from the list of equipment that comprises a Facility. Shunt devices are not series-connected devices. There are no thermal ratings and therefore are not considered in the Facility Rating as limiting equipment. The RSAW correctly focuses the auditor's attention on series-connected devices.

11) Functional Model (None)

12) Applicability (None)

13) Reliability Gaps (None)

14) Technical Quality (None)

15) Does the Reliability Standard reflect a higher solution than the lowest common denominator? (None)

16) Related Regional Reliability Standards (None)

Standard Authorization Request (SAR) Form

Complete and please email this form, with attachment(s) to: sarcomm@nerc.net

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) welcomes suggestions to improve the reliability of the bulk power system through improved Reliability Standards.

Requested information			
SAR Title:	Standards Alignment with Registration		
Date Submitted:			
SAR Requester			
Name:	Revised by Project 2017-07 Standards Alignment with Registration SAR Drafting Team Stephen Wendling, Chair		
Organization:	American Transmission Company		
Telephone:	(608) 877-8232	Email:	swendling@atcllc.com
SAR Type (Check as many as apply)			
☐ New Standard ☒ Revision to Existing Standard Add, Modify or Retire a Glossary Term ☐ Withdraw/retire an Existing Standard		☐ Imminent Action/ Confidential Issue (SPM Section 10) ☐ Variance development or revision ☐ Other (Please specify)	
Justification for this proposed standard development project (Check all that apply to help NERC prioritize development)			
☒ Regulatory Initiation ☐ Emerging Risk (Reliability Issues Steering Committee) Identified ☐ Reliability Standard Development Plan		☐ NERC Standing Committee Identified ☐ Enhanced Periodic Review Initiated ☒ Industry Stakeholder Identified	
Industry Need (What Bulk Electric System (BES) reliability benefit does the proposed project provide?):			
This project will align the Reliability Standards with the outcome of the Risk-Based Registration (RBR) initiative.			
Purpose or Goal (How does this proposed project provide the reliability-related benefit described above?):			
This project would modify Reliability Standards to be consistent with the FERC-approved changes to registration as part of the RBR initiative.			
Project Scope (Define the parameters of the proposed project):			
This project will review and align Reliability Standards impacted by the RBR initiative.			
Detailed Description (Describe the proposed deliverable(s) with sufficient detail for a drafting team to execute the project. If you propose a new or substantially revised Reliability Standard or definition, provide: (1) a technical justification[1] which includes a discussion of the reliability-related benefits of developing a new or revised Reliability Standard or definition, and (2) a technical foundation document (*e.g.* research paper) to guide development of the Standard or definition):			
This project will formally address any remaining edits to the Reliability Standards that are needed to align the existing standards with the RBR initiatives. The edits include updates to the BAL, CIP, FAC, INT, IRO, MOD, NUC, and TOP family of standards to remove the references to Purchasing-Selling Entities			

[1] The NERC Rules of Procedure require a technical justification for new or substantially revised Reliability Standards. Please attach pertinent information to this form before submittal to NERC.

Requested information
(PSEs) and Interchange Authorities (IAs); references to the Load-Serving Entity (LSEs) will be removed or replaced by ~~either the Distribution Provider (DP), the Balancing Authority (BA), or~~ the appropriate functional ~~applicable~~ entity. ~~Additionally, t~~The project will include adding Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS)-only Distribution Providers (DPs) to the Applicability ~~Section~~ section of PRC-005 and PRC-006 per NERC registration criteria.~~; and review the Applicability sections of PRC-004 and PRC-008 and revise, as appropriate, to add UFLS-only DPs.~~ Additionally, the project will consider whether to include a definition for UFLS into the NERC Glossary of Terms, as well as review the standards to ensure consistent use of the term Planning Coordinator. The clean-up effort of the standards can be categorized into the following: 1. Modifications to existing standards where the removal of the retired function may need replacement by another function. For instance, Reliability Standard MOD-032-1 specifies certain data from LSEs that may need to be provided by other functional entities going forward. 2. Modifications where the applicable entity and references may be removed. These updates may be able to follow a similar process to the Paragraph 81 initiatives where standards are redlined and posted for industry comment and ballot. A majority of the edits would simply remove deregistered functional entities and their applicable requirements/references. The impacted standards include the BAL, CIP, IRO, and TOP family of standards. Additionally, PRC-005~~-1.1b~~ and PRC-006~~-003~~ will be updated to add UFLS-only DP to the Applicability ~~Sections~~sections. ~~and a review of the Applicability Sections of PRC-004-5(i) and PRC-008-0 to add, as appropriate, UFLS-only DP to align with the post-RBR registration impacts.~~ 3. Initiatives that can address RBR updates through the periodic review process. ~~-~~The 2017-07 SAR drafting team should consider whether it or the periodic review teams currently reviewing those standards should make the necessary revisions. ~~This would include the INT-004-3.1 and NUC-001-3 standards. Rather than the Project 2017-07 making the revisions the SDT could coordinate with the periodic review teams currently reviewing INT-004-3.1 and NUC-001-3 so that any changes resulting from those periodic reviews, if any, may be proposed at the same time after completion of each periodic review.~~
Cost Impact Assessment, if known (Provide a paragraph describing the potential cost impacts associated with the proposed project):
No additional costs outside of the time and resources needed to serve on the SAR and Standard Drafting Team.
Please describe any unique characteristics of the BES facilities that may be impacted by this proposed standard development project (*e.g.* Dispersed Generation Resources):
None
To assist the NERC Standards Committee in appointing a drafting team with the appropriate members, please indicate to which Functional Entities the proposed standard(s) should apply (*e.g.* Transmission Operator, Reliability Coordinator, etc. See the most recent version of the NERC Functional Model for definitions):

Requested information
Since LSE is being removed or replaced by either the Distribution Provider (DP), the Balancing Authority (BA), or the appropriate Applicable Entity for the standards that need to be updated, those entities will likely be best suited for the MOD and PRC updates.
Do you know of any consensus building activities[2] in connection with this SAR? If so, please provide any recommendations or findings resulting from the consensus building activity.
None
Are there any related standards or SARs that should be assessed for impact as a result of this proposed project? If so which standard(s) or project number(s)?
None
Are there alternatives (e.g. guidelines, white paper, alerts, etc.) that have been considered or could meet the objectives? If so, please list the alternatives.

Reliability Principles	
Does this proposed standard development project support at least one of the following Reliability Principles (Reliability Interface Principles)? Please check all those that apply.	
☒	1. Interconnected bulk power systems shall be planned and operated in a coordinated manner to perform reliably under normal and abnormal conditions as defined in the NERC Standards.
☐	2. The frequency and voltage of interconnected bulk power systems shall be controlled within defined limits through the balancing of real and reactive power supply and demand.
☒	3. Information necessary for the planning and operation of interconnected bulk power systems shall be made available to those entities responsible for planning and operating the systems reliably.
☐	4. Plans for emergency operation and system restoration of interconnected bulk power systems shall be developed, coordinated, maintained and implemented.
☐	5. Facilities for communication, monitoring and control shall be provided, used and maintained for the reliability of interconnected bulk power systems.
☐	6. Personnel responsible for planning and operating interconnected bulk power systems shall be trained, qualified, and have the responsibility and authority to implement actions.
☐	7. The security of the interconnected bulk power systems shall be assessed, monitored and maintained on a wide area basis.
☐	8. Bulk power systems shall be protected from malicious physical or cyber attacks.

Market Interface Principles	
Does the proposed standard development project comply with all of the following Market Interface Principles?	Enter (yes/no)
1. A reliability standard shall not give any market participant an unfair competitive advantage.	Yes
2. A reliability standard shall neither mandate nor prohibit any specific market structure.	Yes
3. A reliability standard shall not preclude market solutions to achieving compliance with that standard.	Yes

[2] Consensus building activities are occasionally conducted by NERC and/or project review teams. They typically are conducted to obtain industry inputs prior to proposing any standard development project to revise, or develop a standard or definition.

Market Interface Principles	
4. A reliability standard shall not require the public disclosure of commercially sensitive information. All market participants shall have equal opportunity to access commercially non-sensitive information that is required for compliance with reliability standards.	Yes

Identified Existing or Potential Regional or Interconnection Variances	
Region(s)/ Interconnection	Explanation
NPCC and SERC	~~UFLS-only DP will be added to the Applicability Section of PRC-006 and will create a variance of the following two~~ Regional Reliability Standards: PRC-006-NPCC-1 PRC-006-SERC-01 PRC-006-SERC-02

For Use by NERC Only

SAR Status Tracking (Check off as appropriate)	
☐ Draft SAR reviewed by NERC Staff ☐ Draft SAR presented to SC for acceptance ☐ DRAFT SAR approved for posting by the SC	☐ Final SAR endorsed by the SC ☐ SAR assigned a Standards Project by NERC ☐ SAR denied or proposed as Guidance document

Version History

Version	Date	Owner	Change Tracking
1	June 3, 2013		Revised
1	August 29, 2014	Standards Information Staff	Updated template
2	~~January X~~December 11, 2017	Standards Information Staff	Revised
3	February 1, 2018	Standards Information Staff	Revised

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

45-day formal comment period with initial ballot

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	06/13/18
SAR posted for comment	03/30/18 – 04/30/18
28-day informal comment period	08/10/18 – 09/06/18

Anticipated Actions	Date
45-day formal or informal comment period with initial ballot	October 2018 – November 2018
45-day formal or informal comment period with additional ballot	TBD
10-day final ballot	TBD
Board adoption	February 2019

New or Modified Term(s) Used in NERC Reliability Standards

This section includes all new or modified terms used in the proposed standard that will be included in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* upon applicable regulatory approval. Terms used in the proposed standard that are already defined and are not being modified can be found in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*. The new or revised terms listed below will be presented for approval with the proposed standard. Upon Board adoption, this section will be removed.

Term(s):

None.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events

2. **Number:** TPL-007-~~2~~3

3. **Purpose:** Establish requirements for Transmission system planned performance during geomagnetic disturbance (GMD) events.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1. Planning Coordinator with a planning area that includes a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2;

   4.1.2. Transmission Planner with a planning area that includes a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2;

   4.1.3. Transmission Owner who owns a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2; and

   4.1.4. Generator Owner who owns a Facility or Facilities specified in 4.2.

   4.2. Facilities:

   4.2.1. Facilities that include power transformer(s) with a high side, wye-grounded winding with terminal voltage greater than 200 kV.

5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan for TPL-007-~~2~~3.

Background: During a GMD event, geomagnetically-induced currents (GIC) may cause transformer hot-spot heating or damage, loss of Reactive Power sources, increased Reactive Power demand, and Misoperation(s), the combination of which may result in voltage collapse and blackout.

The only difference between TPL-007-3 and TPL-007-2 is that TPL-007-3 adds a Canadian Variance to address regulatory practices/processes within Canadian jurisdictions and to allow the use of Canadian-specific data and research to define and implement alternative GMD event(s) that achieve at least an equivalent reliability objective of that in TPL-007-2.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Planning Coordinator, in conjunction with its Transmission Planner(s), shall identify the individual and joint responsibilities of the Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner(s) in the Planning Coordinator's planning area for maintaining models, performing the study or studies needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments, and implementing process(es) to obtain GMD measurement data as specified in this standard. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M1. Each Planning Coordinator, in conjunction with its Transmission Planners, shall provide documentation on roles and responsibilities, such as meeting minutes, agreements, copies of procedures or protocols in effect between entities or between departments of a vertically integrated system, or email correspondence that identifies an agreement has been reached on individual and joint responsibilities for maintaining models, performing the study or studies needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments, and implementing process(es) to obtain GMD measurement data in accordance with Requirement R1.

R2. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall maintain System models and GIC System models of the responsible entity's planning area for performing the study or studies needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M2. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have evidence in either electronic or hard copy format that it is maintaining System models and GIC System models of the responsible entity's planning area for performing the study or studies needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments.

R3. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have criteria for acceptable System steady state voltage performance for its System during the GMD events described in Attachment 1. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M3. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have evidence, such as electronic or hard copies of the criteria for acceptable System steady state voltage performance for its System in accordance with Requirement R3.

Benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s)

R4. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall complete a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon at least once every 60 calendar months. This benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment shall use a study or studies based on models identified in Requirement R2, document assumptions, and document summarized results of the steady state analysis. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

4.1. The study or studies shall include the following conditions:

4.1.1. System On-Peak Load for at least one year within the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon; and

4.1.2. System Off-Peak Load for at least one year within the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon.

4.2. The study or studies shall be conducted based on the benchmark GMD event described in Attachment 1 to determine whether the System meets the performance requirements for the steady state planning benchmark GMD event contained in Table 1.

4.3. The benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment shall be provided: (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinators, and adjacent Transmission Planners within 90 calendar days of completion, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of completion of the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, whichever is later.

4.3.1. If a recipient of the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment provides documented comments on the results, the responsible entity shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments.

M4. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have dated evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment meeting all of the requirements in Requirement R4. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has distributed its benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment: (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinators, and adjacent Transmission Planners within 90 calendar days of completion, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of completion of the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, whichever is later, as specified in Requirement R4. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided a documented response to comments received on its benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments in accordance with Requirement R4.

R5. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall provide GIC flow information to be used for the benchmark thermal impact assessment of transformers specified in Requirement R6 to each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns an applicable Bulk Electric System (BES) power transformer in the planning area. The GIC flow information shall include: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

5.1. The maximum effective GIC value for the worst case geoelectric field orientation for the benchmark GMD event described in Attachment 1. This value shall be provided to the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area.

5.2. The effective GIC time series, GIC(t), calculated using the benchmark GMD event described in Attachment 1 in response to a written request from the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns an applicable BES power transformer in the planning area. GIC(t) shall be provided within 90 calendar days of receipt of the written request and after determination of the maximum effective GIC value in Part 5.1.

M5. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided the maximum effective GIC values to the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area as specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided GIC(t) in response to a written request from the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns an applicable BES power transformer in the planning area.

R6. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall conduct a benchmark thermal impact assessment for its solely and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A per phase or greater. The benchmark thermal impact assessment shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

6.1. Be based on the effective GIC flow information provided in Requirement R5;

6.2. Document assumptions used in the analysis;

6.3. Describe suggested actions and supporting analysis to mitigate the impact of GICs, if any; and

6.4. Be performed and provided to the responsible entities, as determined in Requirement R1, within 24 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1.

M6. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall have evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its benchmark thermal impact assessment for all of its solely and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A per phase or greater, and shall have evidence such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided its thermal impact assessment to the responsible entities as specified in Requirement R6.

R7. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, that concludes through the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment conducted in Requirement R4 that their System does not meet the performance requirements for the steady state planning benchmark GMD event contained in Table 1, shall develop a Corrective

Action Plan (CAP) addressing how the performance requirements will be met. The CAP shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

7.1. List System deficiencies and the associated actions needed to achieve required System performance. Examples of such actions include:

- Installation, modification, retirement, or removal of Transmission and generation Facilities and any associated equipment.
- Installation, modification, or removal of Protection Systems or Remedial Action Schemes.
- Use of Operating Procedures, specifying how long they will be needed as part of the CAP.
- Use of Demand-Side Management, new technologies, or other initiatives.

7.2. Be developed within one year of completion of the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment.

7.3. Include a timetable, subject to revision by the responsible entity in Part 7.4, for implementing the selected actions from Part 7.1. The timetable shall:

7.3.1. Specify implementation of non-hardware mitigation, if any, within two years of development of the CAP; and

7.3.2. Specify implementation of hardware mitigation, if any, within four years of development of the CAP.

7.4. Be revised if situations beyond the control of the responsible entity determined in Requirement R1 prevent implementation of the CAP within the timetable for implementation provided in Part 7.3. The revised CAP shall document the following, and be updated at least once every 12 calendar months until implemented:

7.4.1. Circumstances causing the delay for fully or partially implementing the selected actions in Part 7.1;

7.4.2. Description of the original CAP, and any previous changes to the CAP, with the associated timetable(s) for implementing the selected actions in Part 7.1; and

7.4.3. Revisions to the selected actions in Part 7.1, if any, including utilization of Operating Procedures if applicable, and the updated timetable for implementing the selected actions.

7.5. Be provided: (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinator(s), adjacent Transmission Planner(s), and functional entities referenced in the CAP within 90 calendar days of development or revision, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of development or revision, whichever is later.

7.5.1. If a recipient of the CAP provides documented comments on the results, the responsible entity shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments.

M7. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, that concludes, through the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment conducted in Requirement R4, that the responsible entity's System does not meet the performance requirements for the steady state planning benchmark GMD event contained in Table 1 shall have evidence such as dated electronic or hard copies of its CAP including timetable for implementing selected actions, as specified in Requirement R7. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has revised its CAP if situations beyond the responsible entity's control prevent implementation of the CAP within the timetable specified. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has distributed its CAP or relevant information, if any, (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinator(s), adjacent Transmission Planner(s), and functional entities referenced in the CAP within 90 calendar days of development or revision, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of development or revision, whichever is later as specified in Requirement R7. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided a documented response to comments received on its CAP within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments, in accordance with Requirement R7.

Supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s)

R8. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall complete a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment of the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon at least once every 60 calendar months. This supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment shall use a study or studies based on models identified in Requirement R2, document assumptions, and document summarized results of the steady state analysis. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

8.1. The study or studies shall include the following conditions:

8.1.1. System On-Peak Load for at least one year within the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon; and

8.1.2. System Off-Peak Load for at least one year within the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon.

8.2. The study or studies shall be conducted based on the supplemental GMD event described in Attachment 1 to determine whether the System meets the performance requirements for the steady state planning supplemental GMD event contained in Table 1.

8.3. If the analysis concludes there is Cascading caused by the supplemental GMD event described in Attachment 1, an evaluation of possible actions designed to reduce the likelihood or mitigate the consequences and adverse impacts of the event(s) shall be conducted.

8.4. The supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment shall be provided: (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinators, adjacent Transmission Planners within 90 calendar days of completion, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of completion of the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, whichever is later.

8.4.1. If a recipient of the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment provides documented comments on the results, the responsible entity shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments.

M8. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have dated evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment meeting all of the requirements in Requirement R8. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has distributed its supplemental GMD Vulnerability: (i) to the responsible entity's Reliability Coordinator, adjacent Planning Coordinators, adjacent Transmission Planners within 90 calendar days of completion, and (ii) to any functional entity that submits a written request and has a reliability-related need within 90 calendar days of receipt of such request or within 90 calendar days of completion of the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, whichever is later, as specified in Requirement R8. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided a documented response to comments received on its supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment within 90 calendar days of receipt of those comments in accordance with Requirement R8.

R9. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall provide GIC flow information to be used for the supplemental thermal impact assessment of transformers specified in Requirement R10 to each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns an applicable Bulk Electric System (BES) power transformer in the planning area. The GIC flow information shall include: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

9.1. The maximum effective GIC value for the worst case geoelectric field orientation for the supplemental GMD event described in Attachment 1. This value shall be provided to the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area.

9.2. The effective GIC time series, GIC(t), calculated using the supplemental GMD event described in Attachment 1 in response to a written request from the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns an applicable BES power transformer in the planning area. GIC(t) shall be provided within 90 calendar days of receipt of the written request and after determination of the maximum effective GIC value in Part 9.1.

M9. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided the maximum effective GIC values to the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area as specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall also provide evidence, such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided GIC(t) in response to a written request from the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that owns an applicable BES power transformer in the planning area.

R10. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall conduct a supplemental thermal impact assessment for its solely and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A per phase or greater. The supplemental thermal impact assessment shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

10.1. Be based on the effective GIC flow information provided in Requirement R9;

10.2. Document assumptions used in the analysis;

10.3. Describe suggested actions and supporting analysis to mitigate the impact of GICs, if any; and

10.4. Be performed and provided to the responsible entities, as determined in Requirement R1, within 24 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1.

M10. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall have evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its supplemental thermal impact assessment for all of its solely and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A per phase or greater, and shall have evidence such as email records, web postings with an electronic notice of posting, or postal receipts showing recipient and date, that it has provided its supplemental thermal impact assessment to the responsible entities as specified in Requirement R10.

GMD Measurement Data Processes

R11. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall implement a process to obtain GIC monitor data from at least one GIC monitor located in the Planning Coordinator's planning area or other part of the system included in the Planning Coordinator's GIC System model. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M11. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its GIC monitor location(s) and documentation of its process to obtain GIC monitor data in accordance with Requirement R11.

R12. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall implement a process to obtain geomagnetic field data for its Planning Coordinator's planning area. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M12. Each responsible entity, as determined in Requirement R1, shall have evidence such as electronic or hard copies of its process to obtain geomagnetic field data for its Planning Coordinator's planning area in accordance with Requirement R12.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority: "Compliance Enforcement Authority" means NERC or the Regional Entity, or any entity as otherwise designated by an Applicable Governmental Authority, in their respective roles of monitoring and/or enforcing compliance with mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards in their respective jurisdictions.

1.2. Evidence Retention: The following evidence retention period(s) identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full-time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

- For Requirements R1, R2, R3, R5, R6, R9, and R10, each responsible entity shall retain documentation as evidence for five years.
- For Requirements R4 and R8, each responsible entity shall retain documentation of the current GMD Vulnerability Assessment and the preceding GMD Vulnerability Assessment.

- For Requirement R7, each responsible entity shall retain documentation as evidence for five years or until all actions in the Corrective Action Plan are completed, whichever is later.
- For Requirements R11 and R12, each responsible entity shall retain documentation as evidence for three years.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program: As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, "Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program" refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated Reliability Standard.

Table 1: Steady State Planning GMD Event

Steady State:

a. Voltage collapse, Cascading and uncontrolled islanding shall not occur.
b. Generation loss is acceptable as a consequence of the steady state planning GMD events.
c. Planned System adjustments such as Transmission configuration changes and re-dispatch of generation are allowed if such adjustments are executable within the time duration applicable to the Facility Ratings.

Category	Initial Condition	Event	Interruption of Firm Transmission Service Allowed	Load Loss Allowed
Benchmark GMD Event - GMD Event with Outages	1. System as may be postured in response to space weather information[1], and then 2. GMD event[2]	Reactive Power compensation devices and other Transmission Facilities removed as a result of Protection System operation or Misoperation due to harmonics during the GMD event	Yes[3]	Yes[3]
Supplemental GMD Event - GMD Event with Outages	1. System as may be postured in response to space weather information[1], and then 2. GMD event[2]	Reactive Power compensation devices and other Transmission Facilities removed as a result of Protection System operation or Misoperation due to harmonics during the GMD event	Yes	Yes

Table 1: Steady State Performance Footnotes

1. The System condition for GMD planning may include adjustments to posture the System that are executable in response to space weather information.
2. The GMD conditions for the benchmark and supplemental planning events are described in Attachment 1.
3. Load loss as a result of manual or automatic Load shedding (e.g., UVLS) and/or curtailment of Firm Transmission Service may be used to meet BES performance requirements during studied GMD conditions. The likelihood and magnitude of Load loss or curtailment of Firm Transmission Service should be minimized.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator, in conjunction with its Transmission Planner(s), failed to determine and identify individual or joint responsibilities of the Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner(s) in the Planning Coordinator's planning area for maintaining models, performing the study or studies needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments, and implementing process(es) to obtain GMD measurement data as specified in this standard.
R2.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not maintain either System models or GIC System models of the responsible entity's planning area for performing the studies	The responsible entity did not maintain both System models and GIC System models of the responsible entity's planning area for performing the studies

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments.	needed to complete benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments.
R3.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not have criteria for acceptable System steady state voltage performance for its System during the GMD events described in Attachment 1 as required.
R4.	The responsible entity completed a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more than 60 calendar months and less than or equal to 64 calendar months since the last benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment.	The responsible entity's completed benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy one of the elements listed in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.3; OR The responsible entity completed a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more than 64 calendar months and less than or equal to 68 calendar months since the	The responsible entity's completed benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy two of the elements listed in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.3; OR The responsible entity completed a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more than 68 calendar months and less than or equal to 72 calendar months since the	The responsible entity's completed benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy three of the elements listed in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.3; OR The responsible entity completed a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more than 72 calendar months since the last benchmark

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		last benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment.	last benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment.	GMD Vulnerability Assessment; OR The responsible entity does not have a completed benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment.
R5.	The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 90 calendar days and less than or equal to 100 calendar days after receipt of a written request.	The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 100 calendar days and less than or equal to 110 calendar days after receipt of a written request.	The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 110 calendar days after receipt of a written request.	The responsible entity did not provide the maximum effective GIC value to the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area; OR The responsible entity did not provide the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), upon written request.
R6.	The responsible entity failed to conduct a benchmark thermal impact assessment for 5% or less or one of its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power	The responsible entity failed to conduct a benchmark thermal impact assessment for more than 5% up to (and including) 10% or two of its solely owned and jointly	The responsible entity failed to conduct a benchmark thermal impact assessment for more than 10% up to (and including) 15% or three of its solely owned and	The responsible entity failed to conduct a benchmark thermal impact assessment for more than 15% or more than three of its solely owned and jointly owned

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a benchmark thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase but did so more than 24 calendar months and less than or equal to 26 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1.	owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a benchmark thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase but did so more than 26 calendar months and less than or equal to 28 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1; OR The responsible entity failed to include one of the	jointly owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a benchmark thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase but did so more than 28 calendar months and less than or equal to 30 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1; OR The responsible entity failed to include two of the	applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a benchmark thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R5, Part 5.1, is 75 A or greater per phase but did so more than 30 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1; OR The responsible entity failed to include three of the required elements as listed

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		required elements as listed in Requirement R6, Parts 6.1 through 6.3.	required elements as listed in Requirement R6, Parts 6.1 through 6.3.	in Requirement R6, Parts 6.1 through 6.3.
R7.	The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with one of the elements in Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.5.	The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with two of the elements in Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.5.	The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with three of the elements in Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.5.	The responsible entity's Corrective Action Plan failed to comply with four or more of the elements in Requirement R7, Parts 7.1 through 7.5; OR The responsible entity did not have a Corrective Action Plan as required by Requirement R7.
R8.	The responsible entity's completed supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy one of elements listed in Requirement R8, Parts 8.1 through 8.4; OR The responsible entity completed a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more	The responsible entity's completed supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy two of elements listed in Requirement R8, Parts 8.1 through 8.4; OR The responsible entity completed a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more	The responsible entity's completed supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy three of the elements listed in Requirement R8, Parts 8.1 through 8.4; OR The responsible entity completed a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more	The responsible entity's completed supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment failed to satisfy four of the elements listed in Requirement R8, Parts 8.1 through 8.4; OR The responsible entity completed a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment, but it was more

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	than 60 calendar months and less than or equal to 64 calendar months since the last supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment.	than 64 calendar months and less than or equal to 68 calendar months since the last supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment.	than 68 calendar months and less than or equal to 72 calendar months since the last supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment.	than 72 calendar months since the last supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment; OR The responsible entity does not have a completed supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment.
R9.	The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 90 calendar days and less than or equal to 100 calendar days after receipt of a written request.	The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 100 calendar days and less than or equal to 110 calendar days after receipt of a written request.	The responsible entity provided the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), in response to written request, but did so more than 110 calendar days after receipt of a written request.	The responsible entity did not provide the maximum effective GIC value to the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that owns each applicable BES power transformer in the planning area; OR The responsible entity did not provide the effective GIC time series, GIC(t), upon written request.
R10.	The responsible entity failed to conduct a supplemental thermal impact assessment for 5% or less or one of its	The responsible entity failed to conduct a supplemental thermal impact assessment for more than 5% up to (and	The responsible entity failed to conduct a supplemental thermal impact assessment for more than 10% up to	The responsible entity failed to conduct a supplemental thermal impact assessment for more than 15% or more

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a supplemental thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase but did so more than 24 calendar months and less than or equal to 26 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1.	including) 10% or two of its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a supplemental thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase but did so more than 26 calendar months and less than or equal to 28 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1 OR	(and including) 15% or three of its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a supplemental thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase but did so more than 28 calendar months and less than or equal to 30 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1; OR	than three of its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers (whichever is greater) where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase; OR The responsible entity conducted a supplemental thermal impact assessment for its solely owned and jointly owned applicable BES power transformers where the maximum effective GIC value provided in Requirement R9, Part 9.1, is 85 A or greater per phase but did so more than 30 calendar months of receiving GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1; OR

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		The responsible entity failed to include one of the required elements as listed in Requirement R10, Parts 10.1 through 10.3.	The responsible entity failed to include two of the required elements as listed in Requirement R10, Parts 10.1 through 10.3.	The responsible entity failed to include three of the required elements as listed in Requirement R10, Parts 10.1 through 10.3.
R11.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not implement a process to obtain GIC monitor data from at least one GIC monitor located in the Planning Coordinator's planning area or other part of the system included in the Planning Coordinator's GIC System Model.
R12.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not implement a process to obtain geomagnetic field data for its Planning Coordinator's planning area.

D. Regional Variances

D.A. Regional Variance for Canadian Jurisdictions

This Variance shall be applicable in Canada.

All references to "Attachment 1" in the standard are replaced with "Attachment 1 or Attachment 1-CAN."

In addition, this Variance replaces Requirement R7, Part 7.3 with the following:

D.A.7.3. Include a timetable, subject to revision by the responsible entity in Part 7.4, for implementing the selected actions from Part 7.1. The timetable shall:

D.A.7.3.1. Specify implementation of non-hardware mitigation, if any, within two years of the later of the development of the CAP or receipt of regulatory approvals, if required; and

D.A.7.3.2. Specify implementation of hardware mitigation, if any, within four years of the later of the development of the CAP or receipt of regulatory approvals, if required.

E. Associated Documents

Attachment 1

Attachment 1-CAN

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	December 17, 2014	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	New
2	November 9, 2017	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Revised to respond to directives in FERC Order No. 830.

Attachment 1

Calculating Geoelectric Fields for the Benchmark and Supplemental GMD Events

The benchmark GMD event[1] defines the geoelectric field values used to compute GIC flows that are needed to conduct a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment. It is composed of the following elements: (1) a reference peak geoelectric field amplitude of 8 V/km derived from statistical analysis of historical magnetometer data; (2) scaling factors to account for local geomagnetic latitude; (3) scaling factors to account for local earth conductivity; and (4) a reference geomagnetic field time series or waveform to facilitate time-domain analysis of GMD impact on equipment.

The supplemental GMD event is composed of similar elements as described above, except (1) the reference peak geoelectric field amplitude is 12 V/km over a localized area; and (2) the geomagnetic field time series or waveform includes a local enhancement in the waveform.[2]

The regional geoelectric field peak amplitude used in GMD Vulnerability Assessment, E_{peak}, can be obtained from the reference geoelectric field value of 8 V/km for the benchmark GMD event (1) or 12 V/km for the supplemental GMD event (2) using the following relationships:

$$E_{peak} = 8 \times \alpha \times \beta_{\,b}\ (V/km) \quad (1)$$

$$E_{peak} = 12 \times \alpha \times \beta_{\,s}\ (V/km) \quad (2)$$

where, α is the scaling factor to account for local geomagnetic latitude, and β is a scaling factor to account for the local earth conductivity structure. Subscripts *b* and *s* for the β scaling factor denote association with the benchmark or supplemental GMD events, respectively.

Scaling the Geomagnetic Field

The benchmark and supplemental GMD events are defined for geomagnetic latitude of 60° and must be scaled to account for regional differences based on geomagnetic latitude. Table 2 provides a scaling factor correlating peak geoelectric field to geomagnetic latitude. Alternatively, the scaling factor α is computed with the empirical expression:

$$\alpha = 0.001 \times e^{(0.115 \times L)} \quad (3)$$

where, L is the geomagnetic latitude in degrees and $0.1 \leq \alpha \leq 1$.

[1] The Benchmark Geomagnetic Disturbance Event Description, May 2016 is available on the Related Information webpage for TPL-007-1: http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/TPL0071RD/Benchmark_clean_May12_complete.pdf.

[2] The extent of local enhancements is on the order of 100 km in North-South (latitude) direction but longer in East-West (longitude) direction. The local enhancement in the geomagnetic field occurs over the time period of 2-5 minutes. Additional information is available in the Supplemental Geomagnetic Disturbance Event Description, October 2017 white paper on the Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation project webpage: http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.

For large planning areas that cover more than one scaling factor from Table 2, the GMD Vulnerability Assessment should be based on a peak geoelectric field that is:

- calculated by using the most conservative (largest) value for α; or
- calculated assuming a non-uniform or piecewise uniform geomagnetic field.

Table 2: Geomagnetic Field Scaling Factors for the Benchmark and Supplemental GMD Events

Geomagnetic Latitude (Degrees)	Scaling Factor1 (α)
≤ 40	0.10
45	0.2
50	0.3
54	0.5
56	0.6
57	0.7
58	0.8
59	0.9
≥ 60	1.0

Scaling the Geoelectric Field

The benchmark GMD event is defined for the reference Quebec earth model described in Table 4. The peak geoelectric field, E_{peak}, used in a GMD Vulnerability Assessment may be obtained by either:

- Calculating the geoelectric field for the ground conductivity in the planning area and the reference geomagnetic field time series scaled according to geomagnetic latitude, using a procedure such as the plane wave method described in the NERC GMD Task Force GIC Application Guide;[3] or
- Using the earth conductivity scaling factor β from Table 3 that correlates to the ground conductivity map in Figure 1 or Figure 2. Along with the scaling factor α from equation (3) or Table 2, β is applied to the reference geoelectric field using equation (1 or 2, as applicable) to obtain the regional geoelectric field peak amplitude E_{peak} to be used in GMD Vulnerability Assessments. When a ground conductivity model is not available, the planning entity should use the largest β factor of adjacent physiographic regions or a technically justified value.

[3] Available at the NERC GMD Task Force project webpage: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Pages/Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Task-Force-(GMDTF)-2013.aspx.

The earth models used to calculate Table 3 for the United States were obtained from publicly available information published on the U. S. Geological Survey website.[4] The models used to calculate Table 3 for Canada were obtained from Natural Resources Canada (NRCan) and reflect the average structure for large regions. A planner can also use specific earth model(s) with documented justification and the reference geomagnetic field time series to calculate the β factor(s) as follows:

$$\beta_b = E/8 \text{ for the benchmark GMD event} \quad (4)$$

$$\beta_s = E/12 \text{ for the supplemental GMD} \quad (5)$$

where, *E* is the absolute value of peak geoelectric in V/km obtained from the technically justified earth model and the reference geomagnetic field time series.

For large planning areas that span more than one β scaling factor, the most conservative (largest) value for β may be used in determining the peak geoelectric field to obtain conservative results. Alternatively, a planner could perform analysis using a non-uniform or piecewise uniform geoelectric field.

Applying the Localized Peak Geoelectric Field in the Supplemental GMD Event

The peak geoelectric field of the supplemental GMD event occurs in a localized area.[5] Planners have flexibility to determine how to apply the localized peak geoelectric field over the planning area in performing GIC calculations. Examples of approaches are:

- Apply the peak geoelectric field (12 V/km scaled to the planning area) over the entire planning area;
- Apply a spatially limited (12 V/km scaled to the planning area) peak geoelectric field (e.g., 100 km in North-South latitude direction and 500 km in East-West longitude direction) over a portion(s) of the system, and apply the benchmark GMD event over the rest of the system; or
- Other methods to adjust the benchmark GMD event analysis to account for the localized geoelectric field enhancement of the supplemental GMD event.

[4] Available at http://geomag.usgs.gov/conductivity/.

[5] See the Supplemental Geomagnetic Disturbance Description white paper located on the Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation project webpage: http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.

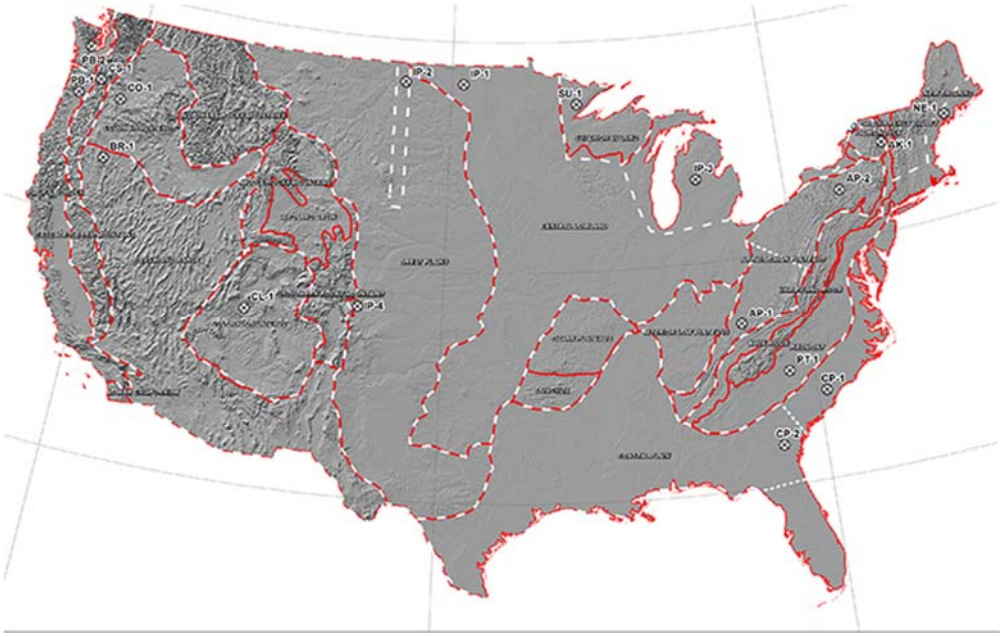


Figure 1: Physiographic Regions of the Continental United States[6]



Figure 2: Physiographic Regions of Canada

[6] Additional map detail is available at the U.S. Geological Survey: http://geomag.usgs.gov/.

Table 3: Geoelectric Field Scaling Factors		
Earth model	**Scaling Factor Benchmark Event (β_b)**	**Scaling Factor Supplemental Event (β_s)**
AK1A	0.56	0.51
AK1B	0.56	0.51
AP1	0.33	0.30
AP2	0.82	0.78
BR1	0.22	0.22
CL1	0.76	0.73
CO1	0.27	0.25
CP1	0.81	0.77
CP2	0.95	0.86
FL1	0.76	0.73
CS1	0.41	0.37
IP1	0.94	0.90
IP2	0.28	0.25
IP3	0.93	0.90
IP4	0.41	0.35
NE1	0.81	0.77
PB1	0.62	0.55
PB2	0.46	0.39
PT1	1.17	1.19
SL1	0.53	0.49
SU1	0.93	0.90
BOU	0.28	0.24
FBK	0.56	0.56
PRU	0.21	0.22
BC	0.67	0.62
PRAIRIES	0.96	0.88
SHIELD	1.0	1.0
ATLANTIC	0.79	0.76

Rationale: Scaling factors in Table 3 are dependent upon the frequency content of the reference storm. Consequently, the benchmark GMD event and the supplemental GMD event may produce different scaling factors for a given earth model.

The scaling factor associated with the benchmark GMD event for the Florida earth model (FL1) has been updated based on the earth model published on the USGS public website.

Table 4: Reference Earth Model (Quebec)

Layer Thickness (km)	Resistivity (Ω-m)
15	20,000
10	200
125	1,000
200	100
∞	3

Reference Geomagnetic Field Time Series or Waveform for the Benchmark GMD Event[7]

The geomagnetic field measurement record of the March 13-14 1989 GMD event, measured at the NRCan Ottawa geomagnetic observatory, is the basis for the reference geomagnetic field waveform to be used to calculate the GIC time series, GIC(t), required for transformer thermal impact assessment.

The geomagnetic latitude of the Ottawa geomagnetic observatory is 55°; therefore, the amplitudes of the geomagnetic field measurement data were scaled up to the 60° reference geomagnetic latitude (see Figure 3) such that the resulting peak geoelectric field amplitude computed using the reference earth model was 8 V/km (see Figures 4 and 5). The sampling rate for the geomagnetic field waveform is 10 seconds.[8] To use this geoelectric field time series when a different earth model is applicable, it should be scaled with the appropriate benchmark conductivity scaling factor β_b.

[7] Refer to the Benchmark Geomagnetic Disturbance Event Description white paper for details on the determination of the reference geomagnetic field waveform: http://www.nerc.com/pa/stand/Pages/TPL0071RI.aspx.

[8] The data file of the benchmark geomagnetic field waveform is available on the Related Information webpage for TPL-007-1: http://www.nerc.com/pa/stand/Pages/TPL0071RI.aspx.

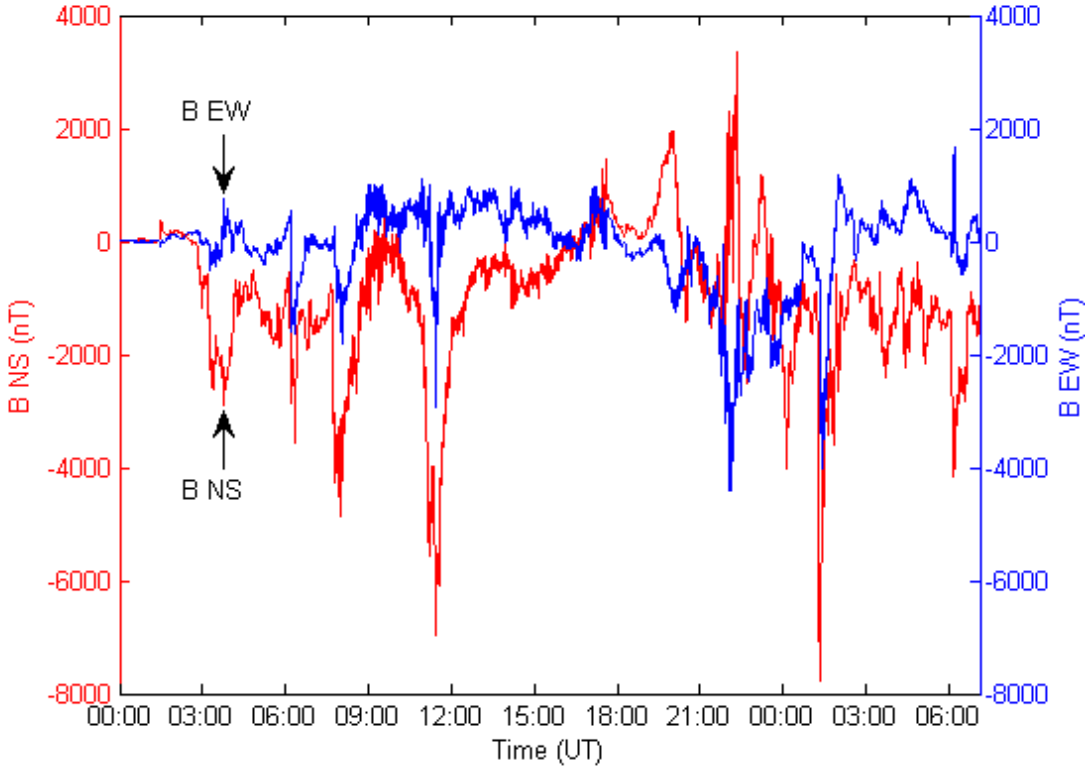


Figure 3: Benchmark Geomagnetic Field Waveform
Red B_n (Northward), Blue B_e (Eastward)

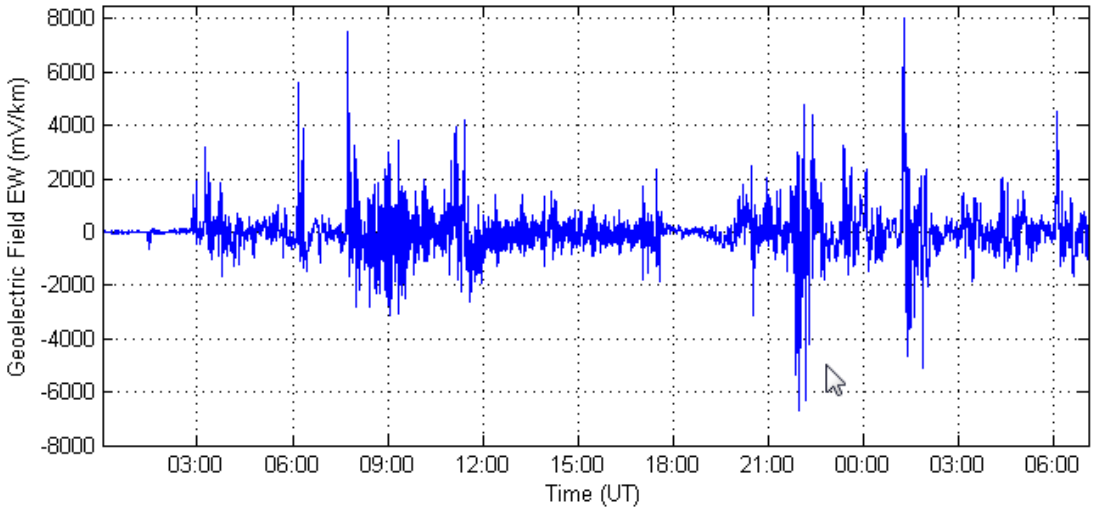


Figure 4: Benchmark Geoelectric Field Waveform
E_E (Eastward)

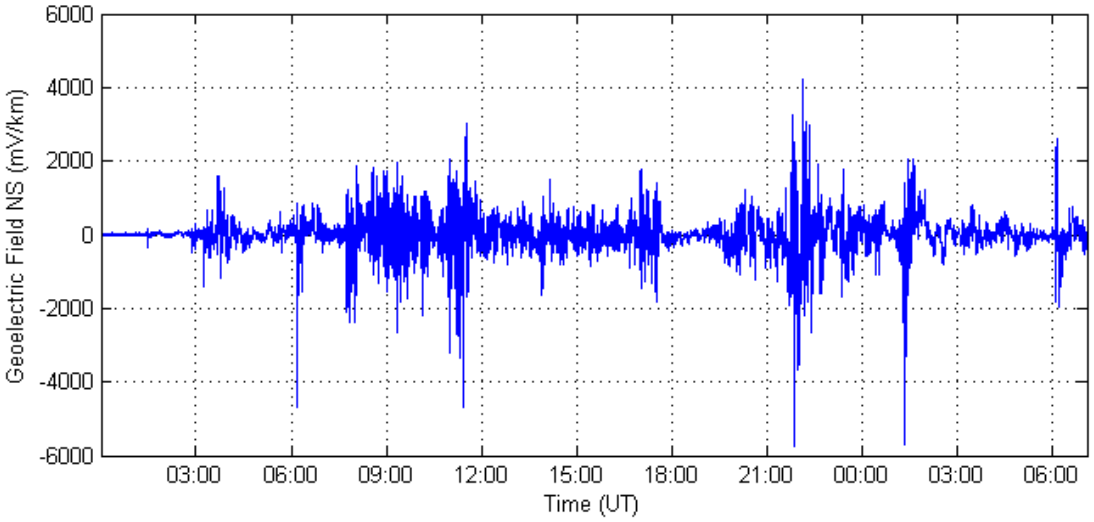


Figure 5: Benchmark Geoelectric Field Waveform
E_N (Northward)

Reference Geomagnetic Field Time Series or Waveform for the Supplemental GMD Event[9]

The geomagnetic field measurement record of the March 13-14, 1989 GMD event, measured at the NRCan Ottawa geomagnetic observatory, is the basis for the reference geomagnetic field waveform to be used to calculate the GIC time series, GIC(t), required for transformer thermal impact assessment for the supplemental GMD event. The supplemental GMD event waveform differs from the benchmark GMD event waveform in that the supplemental GMD event waveform has a local enhancement.

The geomagnetic latitude of the Ottawa geomagnetic observatory is 55°; therefore, the amplitudes of the geomagnetic field measurement data were scaled up to the 60° reference geomagnetic latitude (see Figure 6) such that the resulting peak geoelectric field amplitude computed using the reference earth model was 12 V/km (see Figure7). The sampling rate for the geomagnetic field waveform is 10 seconds.[10] To use this geoelectric field time series when a different earth model is applicable, it should be scaled with the appropriate supplemental conductivity scaling factor β_s.

[9] Refer to the Supplemental Geomagnetic Disturbance Event Description white paper for details on the determination of the reference geomagnetic field waveform: http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.

[10] The data file of the benchmark geomagnetic field waveform is available on the NERC GMD Task Force project webpage: http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Pages/Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Task-Force-(GMDTF)-2013.aspx.

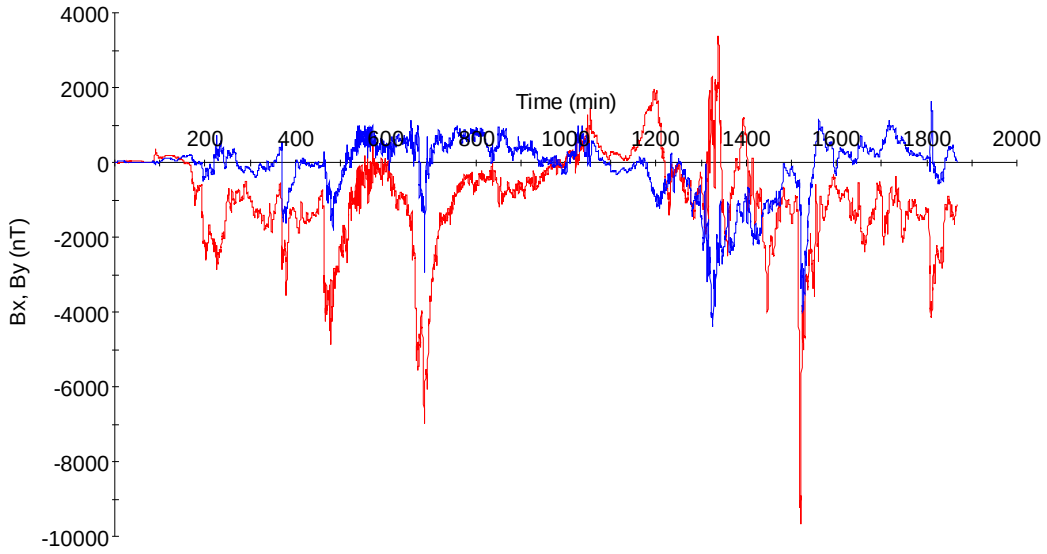


Figure 6: Supplemental Geomagnetic Field Waveform
Red B_N (Northward), Blue B_E (Eastward)

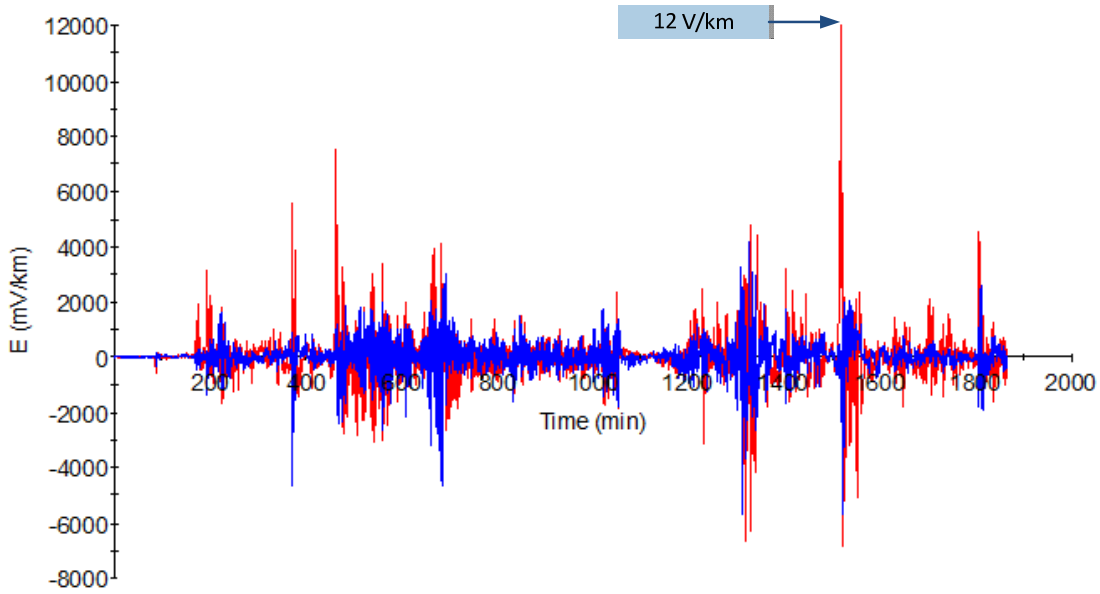


Figure 7: Supplemental Geoelectric Field Waveform
Blue E_N (Northward), Red E_E (Eastward)

Attachment 1-CAN

Attachment 1-CAN provides an alternative that any Canadian entity may use in lieu of the benchmark or supplemental GMD event(s) defined in Attachment 1 for performing GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s).

A Canadian entity may use the provisions of Attachment 1-CAN if it has regionally specific information that provides a technically justified means to re-define a 1-in-100 year GMD planning event(s) within its planning area.

Information for the Alternative Methodology

GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s) require the use of geophysical and engineering models. Canadian-specific data is available and growing. Ongoing research allows for more accurate characterization of regional parameters used in these models. Such Canadian-specific data includes geomagnetic field, earth conductivity, and geomagnetically induced current measurements that can be used for modeling and simulation validation.

Information used to calculate geoelectric fields for the benchmark and supplemental GMD events shall be clearly documented and technically justified. For example, the factors involved in the calculation of geoelectric fields are geomagnetic field variations and an earth transfer function(s).[1] Technically justified information used in modelling geomagnetic field variations may include: technical documents produced by governmental entities such as Natural Resources Canada; technical papers published in peer-reviewed journals; and data sets gathered using sound scientific principles. An earth transfer function may rely on magnetotelluric measurements or earth conductivity models.

Modeling assumptions shall also be clearly documented and technically justified. An entity may use sensitivity analysis to identify how the assumptions affect the results.

A simplified model may be used to perform a GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s), as long as the model is more conservative than a more detailed model.

When interpreting assessment results, the entity shall consider the maturity of the modeling, toolset, and techniques applied.

Geomagnetic Disturbance Planning Events

The 1-in-100 year planning event shall be based on regionally specific data and technically justifiable statistical analyses (e.g., extreme value theory) and applied to the benchmark and supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s).

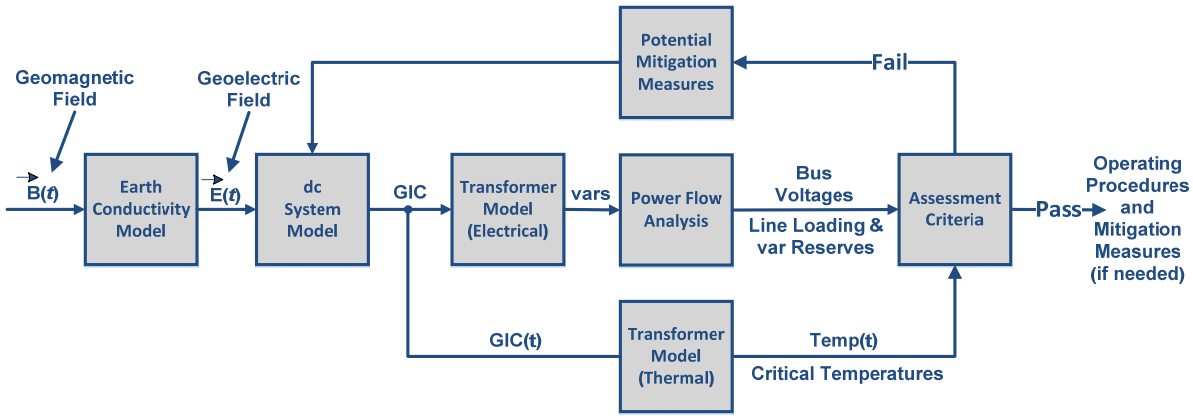
For the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s), an entity shall consider the large-scale spatial structure of the GMD event. For the supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment(s), an

[1] The "earth transfer function" is the relationship between the electric fields and magnetic field variations at the surface of the earth.

entity shall consider the small-scale spatial structure of the GMD event (e.g., using magnetometer measurements or realistic electrojet calculations).

Guidelines and Technical Basis

The diagram below provides an overall view of the GMD Vulnerability Assessment process:



The requirements in this standard cover various aspects of the GMD Vulnerability Assessment process.

Benchmark GMD Event (Attachment 1)

The benchmark GMD event defines the geoelectric field values used to compute GIC flows that are needed to conduct a benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment. The *Benchmark Geomagnetic Disturbance Event Description*, May 2016[11] white paper includes the event description, analysis, and example calculations.

Supplemental GMD Event (Attachment 1)

The supplemental GMD event defines the geoelectric field values used to compute GIC flows that are needed to conduct a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment. The *Supplemental Geomagnetic Disturbance Event Description*, October 2017[12] white paper includes the event description and analysis.

Requirement R2

A GMD Vulnerability Assessment requires a GIC System model, which is a dc representation of the System, to calculate GIC flow. In a GMD Vulnerability Assessment, GIC simulations are used to determine transformer Reactive Power absorption and transformer thermal response. Details for developing the GIC System model are provided in the NERC GMD Task Force guide: *Application Guide for Computing Geomagnetically-Induced Current in the Bulk Power System*, December 2013.[13]

Underground pipe-type cables present a special modeling situation in that the steel pipe that encloses the power conductors significantly reduces the geoelectric field induced into the conductors themselves, while they remain a path for GIC. Solid dielectric cables that are not

[11] http://www.nerc.com/pa/stand/Pages/TPL0071RI.aspx.
[12] http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.
[13] http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Geomagnetic%20Disturbance%20Task%20Force%20GMDTF%202013/GIC%20Application%20Guide%202013_approved.pdf.

enclosed by a steel pipe will not experience a reduction in the induced geoelectric field. A planning entity should account for special modeling situations in the GIC system model, if applicable.

Requirement R4

The *Geomagnetic Disturbance Planning Guide*,[14] December 2013 developed by the NERC GMD Task Force provides technical information on GMD-specific considerations for planning studies.

Requirement R5

The benchmark thermal impact assessment of transformers specified in Requirement R6 is based on GIC information for the benchmark GMD Event. This GIC information is determined by the planning entity through simulation of the GIC System model and must be provided to the entity responsible for conducting the thermal impact assessment. GIC information should be provided in accordance with Requirement R5 each time the GMD Vulnerability Assessment is performed since, by definition, the GMD Vulnerability Assessment includes a documented evaluation of susceptibility to localized equipment damage due to GMD.

The maximum effective GIC value provided in Part 5.1 is used for the benchmark thermal impact assessment. Only those transformers that experience an effective GIC value of 75 A or greater per phase require evaluation in Requirement R6.

GIC(t) provided in Part 5.2 is used to convert the steady state GIC flows to time-series GIC data for the benchmark thermal impact assessment of transformers. This information may be needed by one or more of the methods for performing a benchmark thermal impact assessment. Additional information is in the following section and the *Transformer Thermal Impact Assessment White Paper*,[15] October 2017.

The peak GIC value of 75 Amps per phase has been shown through thermal modeling to be a conservative threshold below which the risk of exceeding known temperature limits established by technical organizations is low.

Requirement R6

The benchmark thermal impact assessment of a power transformer may be based on manufacturer-provided GIC capability curves, thermal response simulation, thermal impact screening, or other technically justified means. Approaches for conducting the assessment are presented in the *Transformer Thermal Impact Assessment White Paper ERO Enterprise-Endorsed Implementation Guidance*[16] for this requirement. This ERO-Endorsed document is posted on the NERC Compliance Guidance[17] webpage.

---

[14] http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Geomagnetic%20Disturbance%20Task%20Force%20GMDTF%202013/GMD%20Planning%20Guide_approved.pdf.
[15] http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.
[16] http://www.nerc.com/pa/comp/guidance/EROEndorsedImplementationGuidance/TPL-007-1_Transformer_Thermal_Impact_Assessment_White_Paper.pdf.
[17] http://www.nerc.com/pa/comp/guidance/Pages/default.aspx.

Transformers are exempt from the benchmark thermal impact assessment requirement if the effective GIC value for the transformer is less than 75 A per phase, as determined by a GIC analysis of the System. Justification for this criterion is provided in the *Screening Criterion for Transformer Thermal Impact Assessment White Paper*,[18] October 2017. A documented design specification exceeding this value is also a justifiable threshold criterion that exempts a transformer from Requirement R6.

The benchmark threshold criteria and its associated transformer thermal impact must be evaluated on the basis of effective GIC. Refer to the white papers for additional information.

Requirement R7

Technical considerations for GMD mitigation planning, including operating and equipment strategies, are available in Chapter 5 of the *Geomagnetic Disturbance Planning Guide*,[19] December 2013. Additional information is available in the *2012 Special Reliability Assessment Interim Report: Effects of Geomagnetic Disturbances on the Bulk-Power System*,[20] February 2012.

Requirement R8

The *Geomagnetic Disturbance Planning Guide*,[21] December 2013 developed by the NERC GMD Task Force provides technical information on GMD-specific considerations for planning studies.

The supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment process is similar to the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment process described under Requirement R4.

Requirement R9

The supplemental thermal impact assessment specified of transformers in Requirement R10 is based on GIC information for the supplemental GMD Event. This GIC information is determined by the planning entity through simulation of the GIC System model and must be provided to the entity responsible for conducting the thermal impact assessment. GIC information should be provided in accordance with Requirement R9 each time the GMD Vulnerability Assessment is performed since, by definition, the GMD Vulnerability Assessment includes a documented evaluation of susceptibility to localized equipment damage due to GMD.

The maximum effective GIC value provided in Part 9.1 is used for the supplemental thermal impact assessment. Only those transformers that experience an effective GIC value of 85 A or greater per phase require evaluation in Requirement R10.

GIC(t) provided in Part 9.2 is used to convert the steady state GIC flows to time-series GIC data for the supplemental thermal impact assessment of transformers. This information may be

[18] http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.
[19] http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Geomagnetic%20Disturbance%20Task%20Force%20GMDTF%202013/GMD%20Planning%20Guide_approved.pdf.
[20] http://www.nerc.com/pa/RAPA/ra/Reliability%20Assessments%20DL/2012GMD.pdf.
[21] http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Geomagnetic%20Disturbance%20Task%20Force%20GMDTF%202013/GMD%20Planning%20Guide_approved.pdf.

needed by one or more of the methods for performing a supplemental thermal impact assessment. Additional information is in the following section.

The peak GIC value of 85 Amps per phase has been shown through thermal modeling to be a conservative threshold below which the risk of exceeding known temperature limits established by technical organizations is low.

Requirement R10

The supplemental thermal impact assessment of a power transformer may be based on manufacturer-provided GIC capability curves, thermal response simulation, thermal impact screening, or other technically justified means. Approaches for conducting the assessment are presented in the *Transformer Thermal Impact Assessment White Paper ERO Enterprise-Endorsed Implementation Guidance*[22] discussed in the Requirement R6 section above. A later version of the *Transformer Thermal Impact Assessment White Paper*,[23] October 2017, has been developed to include updated information pertinent to the supplemental GMD event and supplemental thermal impact assessment.

Transformers are exempt from the supplemental thermal impact assessment requirement if the effective GIC value for the transformer is less than 85 A per phase, as determined by a GIC analysis of the System. Justification for this criterion is provided in the revised *Screening Criterion for Transformer Thermal Impact Assessment White Paper*,[24] October 2017. A documented design specification exceeding this value is also a justifiable threshold criterion that exempts a transformer from Requirement R10.

The supplemental threshold criteria and its associated transformer thermal impact must be evaluated on the basis of effective GIC. Refer to the white papers for additional information.

Requirement R11

Technical considerations for GIC monitoring are contained in Chapter 6 of the *2012 Special Reliability Assessment Interim Report: Effects of Geomagnetic Disturbances on the Bulk-Power System*, [25] February 2012. GIC monitoring is generally performed by Hall effect transducers that are attached to the neutral of the wye-grounded transformer. Data from GIC monitors is useful for model validation and situational awareness.

Responsible entities consider the following in developing a process for obtaining GIC monitor data:

- **Monitor locations.** An entity's operating process may be constrained by location of existing GIC monitors. However, when planning for additional GIC monitoring installations consider that data from monitors located in areas found to have high GIC based on system

[22] http://www.nerc.com/pa/comp/guidance/EROEndorsedImplementationGuidance/TPL-007-1_Transformer_Thermal_Impact_Assessment_White_Paper.pdf.
[23] http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.
[24] http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.
[25] http://www.nerc.com/pa/RAPA/ra/Reliability%20Assessments%20DL/2012GMD.pdf.

studies may provide more useful information for validation and situational awareness purposes. Conversely, data from GIC monitors that are located in the vicinity of transportation systems using direct current (e.g., subways or light rail) may be unreliable.

- **Monitor specifications.** Capabilities of Hall effect transducers, existing and planned, should be considered in the operating process. When planning new GIC monitor installations, consider monitor data range (e.g., -500 A through + 500 A) and ambient temperature ratings consistent with temperatures in the region in which the monitor will be installed.

- **Sampling Interval.** An entity's operating process may be constrained by capabilities of existing GIC monitors. However, when possible specify data sampling during periods of interest at a rate of 10 seconds or faster.

- **Collection Periods.** The process should specify when the entity expects GIC data to be collected. For example, collection could be required during periods where the Kp index is above a threshold, or when GIC values are above a threshold. Determining when to discontinue collecting GIC data should also be specified to maintain consistency in data collection.

- **Data format.** Specify time and value formats. For example, Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) (MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS) and GIC Value (Ampere). Positive (+) and negative (-) signs indicate direction of GIC flow. Positive reference is flow from ground into transformer neutral. Time fields should indicate the sampled time rather than system or SCADA time if supported by the GIC monitor system.

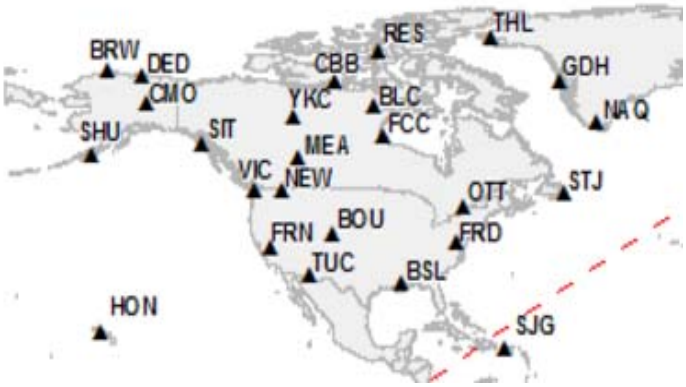
- **Data retention.** The entity's process should specify data retention periods, for example 1 year. Data retention periods should be adequately long to support availability for the entity's model validation process and external reporting requirements, if any.

- **Additional information.** The entity's process should specify collection of other information necessary for making the data useful, for example monitor location and type of neutral connection (e.g., three-phase or single-phase).

Requirement R12

Magnetometers measure changes in the earth's magnetic field. Entities should obtain data from the nearest accessible magnetometer. Sources of magnetometer data include:

- Observatories such as those operated by U.S. Geological Survey and Natural Resources Canada, see figure below for locations:[26]



- Research institutions and academic universities;
- Entities with installed magnetometers.

Entities that choose to install magnetometers should consider equipment specifications and data format protocols contained in the latest version of the *INTERMAGNET Technical Reference Manual*, Version 4.6, 2012.[27]

[26] http://www.intermagnet.org/index-eng.php.
[27] http://www.intermagnet.org/publications/intermag_4-6.pdf.

Rationale

During development of TPL-007-1, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. The text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section upon approval of TPL-007-1 by the NERC Board of Trustees. In developing TPL-007-2, the SDT has made changes to the sections below only when necessary for clarity. Changes are marked with brackets [ ].

Rationale for Applicability:

Instrumentation transformers and station service transformers do not have significant impact on geomagnetically-induced current (GIC) flows; therefore, these transformers are not included in the applicability for this standard.

Terminal voltage describes line-to-line voltage.

Rationale for R1:

In some areas, planning entities may determine that the most effective approach to conduct a GMD Vulnerability Assessment is through a regional planning organization. No requirement in the standard is intended to prohibit a collaborative approach where roles and responsibilities are determined by a planning organization made up of one or more Planning Coordinator(s).

Rationale for R2:

A GMD Vulnerability Assessment requires a GIC System model to calculate GIC flow which is used to determine transformer Reactive Power absorption and transformer thermal response. Guidance for developing the GIC System model is provided in the *Application Guide Computing Geomagnetically-Induced Current in the Bulk-Power System*,[28] December 2013, developed by the NERC GMD Task Force.

The System model specified in Requirement R2 is used in conducting steady state power flow analysis that accounts for the Reactive Power absorption of power transformer(s) due to GIC in the System.

The GIC System model includes all power transformer(s) with a high side, wye-grounded winding with terminal voltage greater than 200 kV. The model is used to calculate GIC flow in the network.

The projected System condition for GMD planning may include adjustments to the System that are executable in response to space weather information. These adjustments could include, for example, recalling or postponing maintenance outages.

The Violation Risk Factor (VRF) for Requirement R2 is changed from Medium to High. This change is for consistency with the VRF for approved standard TPL-001-4 Requirement R1, which is proposed for revision in the NERC filing dated August 29, 2014 (Docket No. RM12-1-000). NERC guidelines require consistency among Reliability Standards.

[28] http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Geomagnetic%20Disturbance%20Task%20Force%20GMDTF%202013/GIC%20Application%20Guide%202013_approved.pdf.

Rationale for R3:

Requirement R3 allows a responsible entity the flexibility to determine the System steady state voltage criteria for System steady state performance in Table 1. Steady state voltage limits are an example of System steady state performance criteria.

Rationale for R4:

The GMD Vulnerability Assessment includes steady state power flow analysis and the supporting study or studies using the models specified in Requirement R2 that account for the effects of GIC. Performance criteria are specified in Table 1.

At least one System On-Peak Load and at least one System Off-Peak Load must be examined in the analysis.

Distribution of GMD Vulnerability Assessment results provides a means for sharing relevant information with other entities responsible for planning reliability. Results of GIC studies may affect neighboring systems and should be taken into account by planners.

The *Geomagnetic Disturbance Planning Guide*,[29] December 2013 developed by the NERC GMD Task Force provides technical information on GMD-specific considerations for planning studies. The provision of information in Requirement R4, Part 4.3, shall be subject to the legal and regulatory obligations for the disclosure of confidential and/or sensitive information.

Rationale for R5:

This GIC information is necessary for determining the thermal impact of GIC on transformers in the planning area and must be provided to entities responsible for performing the thermal impact assessment so that they can accurately perform the assessment. GIC information should be provided in accordance with Requirement R5 as part of the GMD Vulnerability Assessment process since, by definition, the GMD Vulnerability Assessment includes documented evaluation of susceptibility to localized equipment damage due to GMD.

The maximum effective GIC value provided in Part 5.1 is used for transformer thermal impact assessment.

GIC(t) provided in Part 5.2 can alternatively be used to convert the steady state GIC flows to time-series GIC data for transformer thermal impact assessment. This information may be needed by one or more of the methods for performing a thermal impact assessment. Additional guidance is available in the *Transformer Thermal Impact Assessment White Paper*,[30] October 2017.

A Transmission Owner or Generator Owner that desires GIC(t) may request it from the planning entity. The planning entity shall provide GIC(t) upon request once GIC has been calculated, but

[29] http://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Geomagnetic%20Disturbance%20Task%20Force%20GMDTF%202013/GMD%20Planning%20Guide_approved.pdf.
[30] http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.

no later than 90 calendar days after receipt of a request from the owner and after completion of Requirement R5, Part 5.1.

The provision of information in Requirement R5 shall be subject to the legal and regulatory obligations for the disclosure of confidential and/or sensitive information.

Rationale for R6:

The transformer thermal impact screening criterion has been revised from 15 A per phase to 75 A per phase [for the benchmark GMD event]. Only those transformers that experience an effective GIC value of 75 A per phase or greater require evaluation in Requirement R6. The justification is provided in the *Screening Criterion for Transformer Thermal Impact Assessment White Paper*,[31] October 2017.

The thermal impact assessment may be based on manufacturer-provided GIC capability curves, thermal response simulation, thermal impact screening, or other technically justified means. The transformer thermal assessment will be repeated or reviewed using previous assessment results each time the planning entity performs a GMD Vulnerability Assessment and provides GIC information as specified in Requirement R5. Approaches for conducting the assessment are presented in the *Transformer Thermal Impact Assessment White Paper*,[32] October 2017.

Thermal impact assessments are provided to the planning entity, as determined in Requirement R1, so that identified issues can be included in the GMD Vulnerability Assessment (R4), and the Corrective Action Plan (R7) as necessary.

Thermal impact assessments of non-BES transformers are not required because those transformers do not have a wide-area effect on the reliability of the interconnected Transmission system.

The provision of information in Requirement R6, Part 6.4, shall be subject to the legal and regulatory obligations for the disclosure of confidential and/or sensitive information.

Rationale for R7:

The proposed requirement addresses directives in Order No. 830 for establishing Corrective Action Plan (CAP) deadlines associated with GMD Vulnerability Assessments. In Order No. 830, FERC directed revisions to TPL-007 such that CAPs are developed within one year from the completion of GMD Vulnerability Assessments (P 101). Furthermore, FERC directed establishment of implementation deadlines after the completion of the CAP as follows (P 102):

- Two years for non-hardware mitigation; and
- Four years for hardware mitigation.

The objective of Part 7.4 is to provide awareness to potentially impacted entities when implementation of planned mitigation is not achievable within the deadlines established in Part

[31] http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.
[32] http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2013-03-Geomagnetic-Disturbance-Mitigation.aspx.

7.3. Examples of situations beyond the control of the of the responsible entity (see Section 7.4) include, but are not limited to:

- Delays resulting from regulatory/legal processes, such as permitting;
- Delays resulting from stakeholder processes required by tariff;
- Delays resulting from equipment lead times; or

Delays resulting from the inability to acquire necessary Right-of-Way.

Rationale for Table 3:

Table 3 has been revised to use the same ground model designation, FL1, as is being used by USGS. The calculated scaling factor for FL1 is 0.74. [The scaling factor associated with the benchmark GMD event for the Florida earth model (FL1) has been updated to 0.76 in TPL-007-2 based on the earth model published on the USGS public website.]

Rationale for R8 – R10:

The proposed requirements address directives in Order No. 830 for revising the benchmark GMD event used in GMD Vulnerability Assessments (P 44, P 47-49). The requirements add a supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessment based on the supplemental GMD event that accounts for localized peak geoelectric fields.

Rationale for R11 – R12:

The proposed requirements address directives in Order No. 830 for requiring responsible entities to collect GIC monitoring and magnetometer data as necessary to enable model validation and situational awareness (P 88; P. 90-92). GMD measurement data refers to GIC monitor data and geomagnetic field data in Requirements R11 and R12, respectively. See the Guidelines and Technical Basis section of this standard for technical information.

The objective of Requirement R11 is for entities to obtain GIC data for the Planning Coordinator's planning area or other part of the system included in the Planning Coordinator's GIC System model to inform GMD Vulnerability Assessments. Technical considerations for GIC monitoring are contained in Chapter 9 of the *2012 Special Reliability Assessment Interim Report: Effects of Geomagnetic Disturbances on the Bulk-Power System* (NERC 2012 GMD Report). GIC monitoring is generally performed by Hall effect transducers that are attached to the neutral of the transformer and measure dc current flowing through the neutral.

The objective of Requirement R12 is for entities to obtain geomagnetic field data for the Planning Coordinator's planning area to inform GMD Vulnerability Assessments. Magnetometers provide geomagnetic field data by measuring changes in the earth's magnetic field. Sources of geomagnetic field data include:

- Observatories such as those operated by U.S. Geological Survey, Natural Resources Canada, research organizations, or university research facilities;
- Installed magnetometers; and
- Commercial or third-party sources of geomagnetic field data.

Geomagnetic field data for a Planning Coordinator's planning area is obtained from one or more of the above data sources located in the Planning Coordinator's planning area, or by obtaining a geomagnetic field data product for the Planning Coordinator's planning area from a government or research organization. The geomagnetic field data product does not need to be derived from a magnetometer or observatory within the Planning Coordinator's planning area.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Implementation Plan

Project 2018-01 Canadian-Specific Revisions to TPL-007-2

Applicable Standard(s)

- TPL-007-3- Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events

Requested Retirement(s)

- TPL-007-1 – Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events
- TPL-007-2 – Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events

Prerequisite Standard(s)

None

Applicable Entities

- Planning Coordinator with a planning area that includes a Facility or Facilities specified in Section 4.2 of the standard;
- Transmission Planner with a planning area that includes a Facility or Facilities specified in Section 4.2 of the standard;
- Transmission Owner who owns a Facility or Facilities specified in Section 4.2 of the standard; and
- Generator Owner who owns a Facility or Facilities specified in Section 4.2 of the standard.

Section 4.2 states that the standard applies to facilities that include power transformer(s) with a high side, wye-grounded winding with terminal voltage greater than 200 kV.

Terms in the NERC Glossary of Terms

There are no new, modified, or retired terms.

Background

In January 2018, NERC submitted for regulatory approval Reliability Standard TPL-007-2. This standard was developed in response to certain directives of the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) from Order No. 830 (September 22, 2016), approving Reliability Standard TPL-007-1 and its associated five-year Implementation Plan and directing certain modifications.

In May 2018, a Standard Authorization Request was submitted identifying a need for a Canadian-specific Variance to the TPL-007-2 standard. Specifically, the Standard Authorization Request sought to provide an option for Canadian Registered Entities to define alternative Benchmark GMD Events and/or Supplemental GMD Events specific to their unique topology.

Reliability Standard TPL-007-3 adds a Variance for Canadian entities. The Canadian Variance replaces, in its entirety, Requirement R7, Part 7.3 of the continent-wide standard for Canadian entities and adds an alternate methodology for GMD Vulnerability Assessments, as described in Attachment 1-CAN. None of the continent-wide Requirements have been changed.

Effective Date and Phased-In Compliance Dates

The effective date for the proposed Reliability Standard is provided below. Where the standard drafting team identified the need for a longer implementation period for compliance with a particular section of a proposed Reliability Standard (e.g., an entire Requirement or a portion thereof), the additional time for compliance with that section is specified below. The phased-in compliance date for those particular sections represents the date that entities must begin to comply with that particular section of the Reliability Standard, even where the Reliability Standard goes into effect at an earlier date.

Reliability Standard TPL-007-3

United States

The standard shall become effective on the later of: (1) the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2; or (2) the first day of the first calendar quarter after the date TPL-007-3 is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.

This implementation plan incorporates by reference the phased-in compliance dates of the TPL-007-2 implementation plan (see Attachment 1).

All Other Jurisdictions

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is three (3) months after the effective date of the applicable governmental authority's order approving the standard, or as otherwise provided for by the applicable governmental authority.

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is three (3) months after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees, or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

This implementation plan incorporates by reference the phased-in compliance dates of the TPL-007-2 implementation plan (see Attachment 1), except that the phased-in compliance dates described therein shall be based on the effective date of TPL-007-3.

Attachment 1-
TPL-007-2 Implementation Plan

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Implementation Plan

Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation
Reliability Standard TPL-007-2

Applicable Standard

- TPL-007-2 - Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events

Requested Retirement

- TPL-007-1 - Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events

Prerequisite Standard

None

Applicable Entities

- *Planning Coordinator with a planning area that includes a Facility or Facilities specified in Section 4.2 of the standard;*
- *Transmission Planner with a planning area that includes a Facility or Facilities specified in Section 4.2 of the standard;*
- *Transmission Owner who owns a Facility or Facilities specified in Section 4.2 of the standard; and*
- *Generator Owner who owns a Facility or Facilities specified in Section 4.2 of the standard*.

Section 4.2 states that the standard applies to facilities that include power transformer(s) with a high-side, wye-grounded winding with terminal voltage greater than 200 kV.

Terms in the NERC Glossary of Terms

There are no new, modified, or retired terms.

Background

On September 22, 2016, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) issued Order No. 830 approving Reliability Standard TPL-007-1 and its associated five-year Implementation Plan. In the Order, FERC also directed NERC to develop certain modifications to the standard. FERC established a deadline of 18 months from the effective date of Order No. 830 for completing the revisions, which is May 2018.

General Considerations

This Implementation Plan is intended to integrate the new requirements in TPL-007-2 with the GMD Vulnerability Assessment process that is being implemented through approved TPL-007-1. At the time of the May 2018 filing deadline, many requirements in approved standard TPL-007-1 that lead

to completion of the geomagnetic disturbance (GMD) Vulnerability Assessment will be in effect. Furthermore, many entities may be taking steps to complete studies or assessments that are required by future enforceable requirements in TPL-007-1. The Implementation Plan phases in the requirements in TPL-007-2 based on the effective date of TPL-007-2, as follows:

- **Effective Date before January 1, 2021**. Implementation timeline supports applicable entities completing new requirements for supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments concurrently with requirements for the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment (concurrent effective dates).

- **Effective Date on or after January 1, 2021**. Implementation timeline supports applicable entities completing the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessments before new requirements for supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments become effective.

Effective Date

The effective date for the proposed Reliability Standard is provided below. Where the standard drafting team identified the need for a longer implementation period for compliance with a particular section of the proposed Reliability Standard (e.g., an entire Requirement or a portion thereof), the additional time for compliance with that section is specified below. These phased-in compliance dates represent the dates that entities must begin to comply with that particular section of the Reliability Standard, even where the Reliability Standard goes into effect at an earlier date.

Standard TPL-007-2

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is three (3) months after the effective date of the applicable governmental authority's order approving the standard, or as otherwise provided for by the applicable governmental authority.

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is three (3) months after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees, or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

Phased-In Compliance Dates

If TPL-007-2 becomes effective before January 1, 2021

Implementation timeline supports applicable entities completing new requirements for supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments concurrently with requirements for the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessment (concurrent effective dates).

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirements R1 and R2

Entities shall be required to comply with Requirements R1 and R2 upon the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirement R5
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirements R5 until six (6) months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirement R9
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirement R9 until six (6) months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirements R11 and R12
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirements R11 and R12 until 24 months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirements R6 and R10
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirements R6 and R10 until 30 months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirements R3, R4, and R8
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirements R3, R4, and R8 until 42 months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirement R7
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirement R7 until 54 months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

If TPL-007-2 becomes effective on or after January 1, 2021

Implementation timeline supports applicable entities completing the benchmark GMD Vulnerability Assessments before new requirements for supplemental GMD Vulnerability Assessments become effective.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirements R1, R2, R5, and R6
Entities shall be required to comply with Requirements R1, R2, R5, and R6 upon the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirements R3 and R4
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirements R3 and R4 until 12 months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirements R7, R11, and R12
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirements R7, R11, and R12 until 24 months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirement R9
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirement R9 until 36 months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirement R10
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirement R10 until 60 months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Compliance Date for TPL-007-2 Requirement R8
Entities shall not be required to comply with Requirement R8 until 72 months after the effective date of Reliability Standard TPL-007-2.

Retirement Date

Standard TPL-007-1
Reliability Standard TPL-007-1 shall be retired immediately prior to the effective date of TPL-007-2 in the particular jurisdiction in which the revised standard is becoming effective.

Initial Performance of Periodic Requirements

Transmission Owners and Generator Owners are not required to comply with Requirement R6 prior to the compliance date for Requirement R6, regardless of when geomagnetically-induced current (GIC) flow information specified in Requirement R5, Part 5.1 is received.

Transmission Owners and Generator Owners are not required to comply with Requirement R10 prior to the compliance date for Requirement R10, regardless of when GIC flow information specified in Requirement R9, Part 9.1 is received.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Violation Risk Factor and Violation Severity Level Justifications

TPL-007-3 – Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events

The Project 2018-01 Standard Drafting Team reviewed the Violation Risk Factors (VRFs) and Violation Severity Levels (VSLs) for each requirement in Reliability Standard TPL-007-2 (Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events) and determined that no modifications to the VRFs and VSLs are necessary for the proposed TPL-007-3 (Canadian Variance). Since the VRFs and VSLs do not require modifications, the applicable justifications for those VRFs and VSLs will also remain the same as applied to the proposed TPL-007-2 (Canadian Variance).

- TPL-007-2 VRF and VSL Justifications

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

This is the ~~first~~ second draft of proposed standard for formal 15~~20~~-day comment period.

Completed Actions	Date
Standards Committee approved Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for posting	August 9, 2018
SAR posted for comment	August 10 – September 10, 2018
20-day formal comment period with ballot	October 2018

Anticipated Actions	Date
~~20-day formal comment period with ballot~~	~~October 2018~~
15-day formal comment period with additional ballot	November 2018
5-day final ballot	January 2019
Board adoption	February 2019

New or Modified Term(s) Used in NERC Reliability Standards

This section includes all new or modified terms used in the proposed standard that will be included in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* upon applicable regulatory approval. Terms used in the proposed standard that are already defined and are not being modified can be found in the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*. The new or revised terms listed below will be presented for approval with the proposed standard. Upon Board adoption, this section will be removed.

Proposed Modified Terms:

Cyber Security Incident:

A malicious act or suspicious event that:

- Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise the, (1) Electronic Security Perimeter, ~~or~~ (2) Physical Security Perimeter ~~or~~, (3) Electronic Access Control or ~~f~~ Monitoring Systems for High or Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems; ~~,~~ or ~~;~~
- Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a BES Cyber S~~s~~ystem.

Reportable Cyber Security Incident:

A Cyber Security Incident that has compromised or disrupted:

- A BES Cyber System that performs o~~O~~ne or more reliability tasks of a functional entity; ~~or~~
- Electronic Security Perimeter(s); or
- Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems. ~~(EACMS) that provide any of the following functions: (1) authentication; (2) monitoring and logging; (3) access control; (4) Interactive Remote Access; or (5) alerting.~~

~~**Proposed New Term:**~~

~~Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident:~~

~~A Cyber Security Incident that was an attempt to compromise or disrupt:~~

- ~~One or more reliability tasks of a functional entity; or~~
- ~~Electronic Security Perimeter; or~~
- ~~Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System (EACMS) that provide any of the following functions: (1) authentication; (2) monitoring and logging; (3) access control; (4) Interactive Remote Access; or (5) alerting~~

A. Introduction

1. Title: Cyber Security — Incident Reporting and Response Planning

2. Number: CIP-008-6

3. Purpose: To mitigate the risk to the reliable operation of the BES as the result of a Cyber Security Incident by specifying incident response requirements.

4. Applicability:

4.1. Functional Entities: For the purpose of the requirements contained herein, the following list of functional entities will be collectively referred to as "Responsible Entities." For requirements in this standard where a specific functional entity or subset of functional entities are the applicable entity or entities, the functional entity or entities are specified explicitly.

4.1.1 Balancing Authority

4.1.2 Distribution Provider that owns one or more of the following Facilities, systems, and equipment for the protection or restoration of the BES:

4.1.2.1 Each underfrequency Load shedding (UFLS) or undervoltage Load shedding (UVLS) system that:

4.1.2.1.1 is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

4.1.2.1.2 performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.1.2.2 Each Remedial Action Scheme where the Remedial Action Scheme is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.3 Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.1.2.4 Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.1.3 Generator Operator

4.1.4 Generator Owner

4.1.5 Reliability Coordinator

4.1.6 Transmission Operator

4.1.7 Transmission Owner

4.2. Facilities: For the purpose of the requirements contained herein, the following Facilities, systems, and equipment owned by each Responsible Entity in 4.1 above are those to which these requirements are applicable. For requirements in this standard where a specific type of Facilities, system, or equipment or subset of Facilities, systems, and equipment are applicable, these are specified explicitly.

4.2.1 Distribution Provider: One or more of the following Facilities, systems and equipment owned by the Distribution Provider for the protection or restoration of the BES:

4.2.1.1 Each UFLS or UVLS System that:

4.2.1.1.1 is part of a Load shedding program that is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard; and

4.2.1.1.2 performs automatic Load shedding under a common control system owned by the Responsible Entity, without human operator initiation, of 300 MW or more.

4.2.1.2 Each Remedial Action Scheme where the Remedial Action Scheme is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.3 Each Protection System (excluding UFLS and UVLS) that applies to Transmission where the Protection System is subject to one or more requirements in a NERC or Regional Reliability Standard.

4.2.1.4 Each Cranking Path and group of Elements meeting the initial switching requirements from a Blackstart Resource up to and including the first interconnection point of the starting station service of the next generation unit(s) to be started.

4.2.2 Responsible Entities listed in 4.1 other than Distribution Providers:

All BES Facilities.

4.2.3 Exemptions: The following are exempt from Standard CIP-008-6:

4.2.3.1 Cyber Assets at Facilities regulated by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

4.2.3.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

4.2.3.3 The systems, structures, and components that are regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under a cyber security plan pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Section 73.54.

4.2.3.4 For Distribution Providers, the systems and equipment that are not included in section 4.2.1 above.

4.2.3.5 Responsible Entities that identify that they have no BES Cyber Systems categorized as high impact or medium impact according to the CIP-002 identification and categorization processes.

5. Effective Dates:

See Implementation Plan for CIP-008-6.

6. Background:

Standard CIP-008 exists as part of a suite of CIP Standards related to cyber security. CIP-002 requires the initial identification and categorization of BES Cyber Systems. CIP-003, CIP-004, CIP-005, CIP-006, CIP-007, CIP-008, CIP-009, CIP-010, and CIP-011 require a minimum level of organizational, operational, and procedural controls to mitigate risk to BES Cyber Systems. ~~This suite of CIP Standards is referred to as the *Version 5 CIP Cyber Security Standards.*~~

Most requirements open with, "*Each Responsible Entity shall implement one or more documented [processes, plan, etc] that include the applicable items in [Table Reference].*" The referenced table requires the applicable items in the procedures for the requirement's common subject matter.

The term *documented processes* refers to a set of required instructions specific to the Responsible Entity and to achieve a specific outcome. This term does not imply any particular naming or approval structure beyond what is stated in the requirements. An entity should include as much as it believes necessary in its~~-~~ documented processes~~,~~, but must address the applicable requirements in the table.

The terms *program* and *plan* are sometimes used in place of *documented processes* where it~~-~~ is commonly understood. For example, documented processes describing a response are typically referred to as *plans* (i.e., incident response plans and recovery plans). Likewise, a security plan can describe an approach involving multiple procedures to address a broad subject matter.

Similarly, the term *program* may refer to the organization's overall implementation of its policies, plans and procedures involving a particular subject matter. Examples in the standards include the personnel risk assessment program and the personnel training program. The full implementation of the CIP Cyber Security Standards could also be referred to as a program. However, the terms *program* and *plan* do not imply any additional requirements beyond what is stated in the standards.

Responsible Entities can implement common controls that meet requirements for multiple high and medium impact BES Cyber Systems. For example, a single training program could meet the requirements for training personnel across multiple BES Cyber Systems.

Measures for the initial requirement are simply the documented processes themselves. Measures in the table rows provide examples of evidence to show documentation and implementation of applicable items in the documented processes. These measures serve to provide guidance to entities in acceptable records of compliance and should not be viewed as an all-inclusive list.

Throughout the standards, unless otherwise stated, bulleted items in the requirements and measures are items that are linked with an "or," and numbered items are items that are linked with an "and."

Many references in the Applicability section use a threshold of 300 MW for UFLS and UVLS. This particular threshold of 300 MW for UVLS and UFLS was provided in Version 1 of the CIP Cyber Security Standards. The threshold remains at 300 MW since it is specifically addressing UVLS and UFLS, which are last ditch efforts to save the Bulk Electric System. A review of UFLS tolerances defined within regional reliability standards for UFLS program requirements to date indicates that the historical value of 300 MW represents an adequate and reasonable threshold value for allowable UFLS operational tolerances.

"Applicable Systems" Columns in Tables:

Each table has an "Applicable Systems" column to further define the scope of systems to which a specific requirement row applies. The CSO706 SDT adapted this concept from the National Institute of Standards and Technology ("NIST") Risk Management Framework as a way of applying requirements more appropriately based on impact and connectivity characteristics. The following conventions are used in the "Applicable Systems" column as described.

- **High Impact BES Cyber Systems –** Applies to BES Cyber Systems categorized as high impact according to the CIP-002 identification and categorization processes.
- **Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems –** Applies to BES Cyber Systems categorized as medium impact according to the CIP-002 identification and categorization processes.

B. Requirements and Measures

R1. Each Responsible Entity shall document one or more Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-008-6 Table R1 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Specifications*. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning].*

M1. Evidence must include each of the documented plan(s) that collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-008-6 Table R1 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Specifications*.

CIP-008-6 Table R1 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Specifications			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	One or more processes to identify, classify, and respond to Cyber Security Incidents.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated documentation of Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) that include the process to identify, classify, and respond to Cyber Security Incidents.

CIP-008-6 Table R1 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Specifications			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	One or more processes to: 1.2.1 Establish criteria to evaluate and define attempts to compromise; 1.2.2 D~~d~~etermine if an identified Cyber Security Incident is: • A~~ a~~ Reportable Cyber Security Incident or • Only an attempt to compromise one or more systems identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for this Part; ~~a Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident and requires notification per Requirement R4~~and ~~1.2.1~~1.2.3 Provide notification per Requirement R4.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated documentation of Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) that provide guidance or thresholds for determining which Cyber Security Incidents are also Reportable Cyber Security Incidents or a Cyber Security Incident that ~~involves~~is determined to be only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column including~~s~~ justification for attempt determination criteria ~~Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incidents~~ and documented processes for notification.

CIP-008-6 Table R1 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Specifications			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
1.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	The roles and responsibilities of Cyber Security Incident response groups or individuals.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated Cyber Security Incident response process(es) or procedure(s) that define roles and responsibilities (e.g., monitoring, reporting, initiating, documenting, etc.) of Cyber Security Incident response groups or individuals.
1.4	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	Incident handling procedures for Cyber Security Incidents.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated Cyber Security Incident response process(es) or procedure(s) that address incident handling (e.g., containment, eradication, recovery/incident resolution).

R2. Each Responsible Entity shall implement each of its documented Cyber Security Incident response plans to collectively include each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-008-6 Table R2 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Implementation and Testing. [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning and Real-Time Operations].*

M2. Evidence must include, but is not limited to, documentation that collectively demonstrates implementation of each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-008-6 Table R2 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Implementation and Testing*.

CIP-008-6 Table R2 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Implementation and Testing			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
2.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	Test each Cyber Security Incident response plan~~(s)~~ at least once every 15 calendar months: • By responding to an actual Reportable Cyber Security Incident; • With a paper drill or tabletop exercise of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident; or • With an operational exercise of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated evidence of a lessons-learned report that includes a summary of the test or a compilation of notes, logs, and communication resulting from the test. Types of exercises may include discussion or operations based exercises.
2.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	Use the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) under Requirement R1 when responding to a Reportable Cyber Security Incident, ~~Reportable Attempted~~ Cyber Security Incident that attempted to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for the Part, or performing an exercise of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident. Document deviations from the plan(s) taken during the response to the incident or exercise.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, incident reports, logs, and notes that were kept during the incident response process, and follow-up documentation that describes deviations taken from the plan during the incident response or exercise.

CIP-008-6 Table R2 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Implementation and Testing			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
2.3	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	Retain records related to Reportable Cyber Security Incidents and ~~Reportable Attempted~~ Cyber Security Incidents that attempted to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for this Part.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, dated documentation, such as security logs, police reports, emails, response forms or checklists, forensic analysis results, restoration records, and post-incident review notes related to Reportable Cyber Security Incidents and ~~Reportable Attempted~~ Cyber Security Incident~~s~~ that ~~involves~~ is determined to be only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column.

R3. Each Responsible Entity shall maintain each of its Cyber Security Incident response plans according to each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-008-6 Table R3 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Review, Update, and Communication*. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Assessment].*

M3. Evidence must include, but is not limited to, documentation that collectively demonstrates maintenance of each Cyber Security Incident response plan according to the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-008-6 Table R3 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Review, Update, and Communication*.

CIP-008-6 Table R3 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Review, Update, and Communication			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	No later than 90 calendar days after completion of a Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) test or actual Reportable Cyber Security Incident response: 3.1.1. Document any lessons learned or document the absence of any lessons learned; 3.1.2. Update the Cyber Security Incident response plan based on any documented lessons learned associated with the plan; and 3.1.3. Notify each person or group with a defined role in the Cyber Security Incident response plan of the updates to the Cyber Security Incident response plan based on any documented lessons learned.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to, all of the following: 1. Dated documentation of post incident(s) review meeting notes or follow-up report showing lessons learned associated with the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) test or actual Reportable Cyber Security Incident response or dated documentation stating there were no lessons learned; 2. Dated and revised Cyber Security Incident response plan showing any changes based on the lessons learned; and 3. Evidence of plan update distribution including, but not limited to: • Emails; • USPS or other mail service; • Electronic distribution system; or • Training sign-in sheets.

CIP-008-6 Table R3 – Cyber Security Incident Response Plan Review, Update, and Communication			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
3.2	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	No later than 60 calendar days after a change to the roles or responsibilities, Cyber Security Incident response groups or individuals, or technology that the Responsible Entity determines would impact the ability to execute the plan: 3.2.1. Update the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s); and 3.2.2. Notify each person or group with a defined role in the Cyber Security Incident response plan of the updates.	An example of evidence may include, but is not limited to: 1. Dated and revised Cyber Security Incident response plan with changes to the roles or responsibilities, responders or technology; and 2. Evidence of plan update distribution including, but not limited to: • Emails; • USPS or other mail service; • Electronic distribution system; or • Training sign-in sheets.

R4. Each Responsible Entity shall notify the Electricity Information Sharing and Analysis Center (E-ISAC) and, if subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, the United States National Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center (NCCIC)[1], or their successors, ~~Each Responsible Entity shall notify the Electricity Information Sharing and Analysis Center (E-ISAC) and each United States Responsible Entity also shall notify the Industrial Control Systems Cyber Emergency Response Team (ICS-CERT), or their successors,~~ of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident~~s~~ and a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column~~Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incidents~~, unless prohibited by law, in accordance with~~ing to~~ each of the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-008-6 Table R4 – Notifications and Reporting for Cyber Security Incidents*. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Assessment].*

M4. Evidence must include, but is not limited to, documentation that collectively demonstrates notification of each determined Reportable Cyber Security Incident and a Cyber Security Incident that was an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column -according to the applicable requirement parts in *CIP-008-6 Table R4 – Notifications and Reporting for Cyber Security Incidents.*

[1] The National Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center (NCCIC) is the successor organization of the Industrial Control Systems Cyber Emergency Response Team (ICS-CERT). In 2017, NCCIC realigned its organizational structure and integrated like functions previously performed independently by the ICS-CERT and the United States Computer Emergency Readiness Team (US-CERT).

CIP-008-6 Table R4 – Notifications and Reporting for Cyber Security Incidents			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
4.1	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	~~Except for Reportable Cyber Security Incidents compromising or disrupting a Physical Security Perimeter, I~~initial notifications and updates shall include the following attributes, at a minimum, to the extent known: 4.1.1 The functional impact; 4.1.2 The attack vector used; and 4.1.3 The level of intrusion that was achieved or attempted.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated documentation of initial notifications and updates to the E-ISAC and ~~ICS-CERT~~NCCIC. ~~in the form of Attachment 1 submissions.~~
~~4.2~~	~~High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated:~~ ~~• EACMS~~ ~~Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated:~~ ~~• EACMS~~	~~Responsible Entities shall use one of the following methods for initial notification:~~ ~~• Electronic submission of Attachment 1;~~ ~~• Phone; or~~ ~~• Email.~~ ~~If Attachment 1 was not submitted for initial notification, it must be submitted within 5 calendar days of initial notification, without attribute information if undetermined at the time of submittal.~~	~~Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated documentation of notices to the E-ISAC and ICS-CERT in the form of electronic submissions of Attachment 1, phone records or email.~~

CIP-008-6 Table R4 – Notifications and Reporting for Cyber Security Incidents			
Part	**Applicable Systems**	**Requirements**	**Measures**
4.2~~3~~	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	After the Responsible Entity's determination made pursuant to documented process(es) in Requirement R1, Part 1.2, provide initial notification within the following timelines~~Timeline for initial notification~~: • One hour ~~from~~ after the determination of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident. • By the end of the next calendar day after ~~a~~ determination that a ~~of a Reportable Attempted~~ Cyber Security Incident was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for this Part.	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated documentation of notices to the E-ISAC and ~~ICS-CERT~~NCCIC. ~~in the form of phone records for preliminary notice or submissions through the E-ISAC and ICS-CERT approved methods, or Attachment 1 submissions.~~
4.3~~4~~	High Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems and their associated: • EACMS	~~Responsible Entities shall submit~~ Provide ~~Attachment 1~~ updates ~~for the attributes required in Part 4.1~~ within 7~~5~~ calendar days of determination of new or changed attribute information required in Part 4.1~~. Submissions must occur each time new attribute information is available until all attributes have been reported.~~	Examples of evidence may include, but are not limited to, dated documentation of ~~Attachment 1~~ submissions to the E-ISAC and ~~ICS-CERT~~NCCIC.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process:

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

The Regional Entity shall serve as the Compliance Enforcement Authority ("CEA") unless the applicable entity is owned, operated, or controlled by the Regional Entity. In such cases the ERO or a Regional Entity approved by FERC or other applicable governmental authority shall serve as the CEA.

1.2. Evidence Retention:

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Responsible Entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its CEA to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- Each Responsible Entity shall retain evidence of each requirement in this standard for three calendar years.
- If a Responsible Entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.
- The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

- Compliance Audit
- Self-Certification
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Investigation
- Self-Reporting
- Complaint

1.4. Additional Compliance Information:

- None

2. Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-008-6)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	**Long Term Planning**	**Lower**	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity has developed the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s), but the plan does not include the roles and responsibilities of Cyber Security Incident response groups or individuals. (1.3) OR The Responsible Entity has developed the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s), but the plan does not include incident handling procedures for Cyber Security Incidents. (1.4) OR	The Responsible Entity has not developed a Cyber Security Incident response plan with one or more processes to identify, classify, and respond to Cyber Security Incidents. (1.1) OR The Responsible Entity has developed a Cyber Security Incident response plan, but the plan does not include one or more processes to identify Reportable Cyber Security Incidents or ~~Reportable Attempted~~ a Cyber Security Incident~~s~~ that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-008-6)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					The Responsible Entity has developed a Cyber Security Incident response plan, but the plan does not include one or more processes to provide notification per Requirement R4. (1.2) OR The Responsible Entity has developed a Cyber Security Incident response plan, but the plan does not include one or more processes to establish criteria to evaluate and define attempts to compromise. (1.2)	"Applicable Systems" column for Part 1.2. (1.2)
R2	**Operations Planning** **Real-time Operations**	**Lower**	The Responsible Entity has not tested the Cyber Securit y Incident response plan(s) within 15 calendar months, not	The Responsible Entity has not tested the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) within 16 calendar months, not	The Responsible Entity has not tested the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) within 17 calendar months, not	The Responsible Entity has not tested the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) within 18 calendar months

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-008-6)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			exceeding 16 calendar months between tests of the plan. (2.1)	exceeding 17 calendar months between tests of the plan. (2.1)	exceeding 18 calendar months between tests of the plan. (2.1) OR The Responsible Entity did not document deviations, if any, from the plan during a test or when a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or ~~Reportable Attempted~~ a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for Part 2.2 occurs. (2.2)	between tests of the plan. (2.1) OR The Responsible Entity did not retain relevant records related to Reportable Cyber Security Incidents or ~~Reportable Attempted~~ Cyber Security Incidents that were only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for 2.3. (2.3)
R3	**Operations Assessment**	**Lower**	The Responsible Entity has not notified each person or group with a defined role in the Cyber Security Incident response plan of updates to the Cyber Security	The Responsible Entity has not updated the Cyber Security Incident response plan based on any documented lessons learned within 90 and	The Responsible Entity has neither documented lessons learned nor documented the absence of any lessons learned within 90 and	The Responsible Entity has neither documented lessons learned nor documented the absence of any lessons learned within

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-008-6)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Incident response plan within greater than 90 but less than 120 calendar days of a test or actual incident response to a Reportable Cyber Security Incident. (3.1.3)	less than 120 calendar days of a test or actual incident response to a Reportable Cyber Security Incident. (3.1.2) OR The Responsible Entity has not notified each person or group with a defined role in the Cyber Security Incident response plan of updates to the Cyber Security Incident response plan within 120 calendar days of a test or actual incident response to a Reportable Cyber Security Incident. (3.1.3) OR The Responsible Entity has not updated the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) or notified	less than 120 calendar days of a test or actual incident response to a Reportable Cyber Security Incident. (3.1.1) OR The Responsible Entity has not updated the Cyber Security Incident response plan based on any documented lessons learned within 120 calendar days of a test or actual incident response to a Reportable Cyber Security Incident. (3.1.2) OR The Responsible Entity has not updated the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s) or notified each person or group with a defined role	120 calendar days of a test or actual incident response to a Reportable Cyber Security Incident. (3.1.1)

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-008-6)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				each person or group with a defined role within 60 and less than 90 calendar days of any of the following changes that the responsible entity determines would impact the ability to execute the plan: (3.2) • Roles or responsibilities, or • Cyber Security Incident response groups or individuals, or • Technology changes.	within 90 calendar days of any of the following changes that the responsible entity determines would impact the ability to execute the plan: (3.2) • Roles or responsibilities, or • Cyber Security Incident response groups or individuals, or • Technology changes.	
R4	**Operations Assessment**	**Lower**	The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and NCCIC, or their successors, of a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for	The Responsible Entity failed to notify E-ISAC or NCCIC, or their successors, of a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in	The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and ~~ICS-CERT~~NCCIC, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident but failed to notify or update E-ISAC or ~~ICS-CERT~~NCCIC, or their successors, within the	The Responsible Entity failed to notify E-ISAC ~~or~~ and ~~ICS-CERT~~NCCIC, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident ~~or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident~~. (R4)

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-008-6)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Part 4.2 but failed to notify or update E-ISAC or NCCIC, or their successors, within the timelines pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.2. (4.2) OR The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and NCCIC, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for Part 4.3 but failed to report on one or more of the attributes within 7 days after determination of the attribute(s) not reported pursuant to	the "Applicable Systems" column. (R4) ~~The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and ICS-CERT, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident but failed to report on one or more of the attributes within the timeframes pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.4 after determination of the attribute(s) not reported pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.1. (4.4)~~ ~~OR~~ ~~The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and ICS-CERT, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber~~	~~timeframes~~ timelines pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.2~~3~~. (4.2) OR The Responsible Entity failed to notify E-ISAC or NCCIC, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident. (R4)	

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-008-6)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Requirement R4, Part 4.1. (4.3) OR The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and NCCIC, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for Part 4.1 but failed to report on one or more of the attributes after determination pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.1. (4.1) ~~The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and ICS-CERT, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber~~	~~Security Incident or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident but failed to report on one or more of the attributes after determination of the attribute pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.1.~~		

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-008-6)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			~~Security Incident or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident and the attributes within the timeframes pursuant to Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 and 4.3 but failed to submit the form in Attachment 1. (4.4)~~ ~~OR~~ ~~The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and ICS-CERT, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident and the attributes within the timeframes pursuant to Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 and 4.3 but failed to use one of the methods for initial notification pursuant~~			

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels (CIP-008-6)			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			~~to Requirement R4, Part 4.2.~~			

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

~~Guidelines and Technical Basis~~

~~*Note: The Guidelines and Technical Basis section has not been revised as part of Project 2018-02. A separate technical rationale document has been created to cover Project 2018-02 revisions. Future edits to this section will be conducted through the Technical Rationale for Reliability Standards Project and the Standards Drafting Process.*~~

~~Section 4 – Scope of Applicability of the CIP Cyber Security Standards~~

~~Section "4. Applicability" of the standards provides important information for Responsible Entities to determine the scope of the applicability of the CIP Cyber Security Requirements.~~

~~Section "4.1. Functional Entities" is a list of NERC functional entities to which the standard applies. If the entity is registered as one or more of the functional entities listed in Section 4.1, then the NERC CIP Cyber Security Standards apply. Note that there is a qualification in Section 4.1 that restricts the applicability in the case of Distribution Providers to only those that own certain types of systems and equipment listed in 4.2. Furthermore,~~

~~Section "4.2. Facilities" defines the scope of the Facilities, systems, and equipment owned by the Responsible Entity, as qualified in Section 4.1, that is subject to the requirements of the standard. As specified in the exemption section 4.2.3.5, this standard does not apply to Responsible Entities that do not have High Impact or Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems under CIP-002-5's categorization. In addition to the set of BES Facilities, Control Centers, and other systems and equipment, the list includes the set of systems and equipment owned by Distribution Providers. While the NERC Glossary term "Facilities" already includes the BES characteristic, the additional use of the term BES here is meant to reinforce the scope of applicability of these Facilities where it is used, especially in this applicability scoping section. This in effect sets the scope of Facilities, systems, and equipment that is subject to the standards.~~

~~Requirement R1:~~

~~The following guidelines are available to assist in addressing the required components of a Cyber Security Incident response plan:~~

- ~~Department of Homeland Security, Control Systems Security Program, *Developing an Industrial Control Systems Cyber Security Incident Response Capability*, 2009, online at http://www.us-cert.gov/control_systems/practices/documents/final-RP_ics_cybersecurity_incident_response_100609.pdf~~
- ~~National Institute of Standards and Technology, *Computer Security Incident Handling Guide*, Special Publication 800-61 revision 1, March 2008, online at http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-61-rev1/SP800-61rev1.pdf~~

~~For Part 1.2, a Reportable Cyber Security Incident is a Cyber Security Incident that has compromised or disrupted one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity. It is helpful to distinguish Reportable Cyber Security Incidents as one resulting in a necessary response action. A response action can fall into one of two categories: Necessary or elective. The distinguishing~~

~~characteristic is whether or not action was taken in response to an event. Precautionary measures that are not in response to any persistent damage or effects may be designated as elective. All other response actions to avoid any persistent damage or adverse effects, which include the activation of redundant systems, should be designated as necessary.~~

~~The reporting obligations for Reportable Cyber Security Incidents require at least a preliminary notice to the ES-ISAC within one hour after determining that a Cyber Security Incident is reportable (not within one hour of the Cyber Security Incident, an important distinction). This addition is in response to the directive addressing this issue in FERC Order No. 706, paragraphs 673 and 676, to report within one hour (at least preliminarily). This standard does not require a complete report within an hour of determining that a Cyber Security Incident is reportable, but at least preliminary notice, which may be a phone call, an email, or sending a Web-based notice. The standard does not require a specific timeframe for completing the full report.~~

~~Requirement R2:~~

~~Requirement R2 ensures entities periodically test the Cyber Security Incident response plan. This includes the requirement in Part 2.2 to ensure the plan is actually used when testing. The testing requirements are specifically for *Reportable Cyber Security Incidents*.~~

~~Entities may use an actual response to a *Reportable Cyber Security Incident* as a substitute for exercising the plan annually. Otherwise, entities must exercise the plan with a paper drill, tabletop exercise, or full operational exercise. For more specific types of exercises, refer to the FEMA Homeland Security Exercise and Evaluation Program (HSEEP). It lists the following four types of discussion-based exercises: seminar, workshop, tabletop, and games. In particular, it defines that, "A tabletop exercise involves key personnel discussing simulated scenarios in an informal setting. Table top exercises (TTX) can be used to assess plans, policies, and procedures."~~

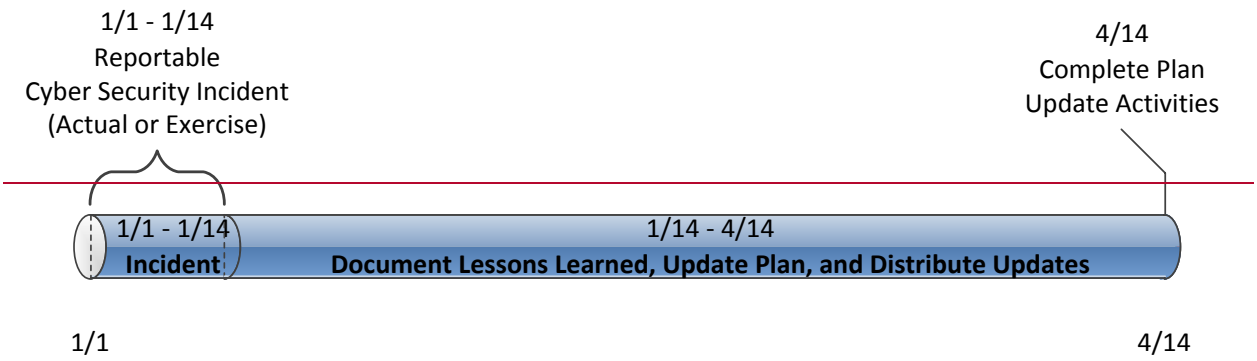
~~The HSEEP lists the following three types of operations-based exercises: Drill, functional exercise, and full-scale exercise. It defines that, "[A] full-scale exercise is a multi-agency, multi-jurisdictional, multi-discipline exercise involving functional (e.g., joint field office, Emergency operation centers, etc.) and 'boots on the ground' response (e.g., firefighters decontaminating mock victims)."~~

~~In addition to the requirements to implement the response plan, Part 2.3 specifies entities must retain relevant records for *Reportable Cyber Security Incidents*. There are several examples of specific types of evidence listed in the measure. Entities should refer to their handling procedures to determine the types of evidence to retain and how to transport and store the evidence. For further information in retaining incident records, refer to the NIST Guide to Integrating Forensic Techniques into Incident Response (SP800-86). The NIST guideline includes a section (Section 3.1.2) on acquiring data when performing forensics.~~

~~Requirement R3:~~

~~This requirement ensures entities maintain Cyber Security Incident response plans. There are two requirement parts that trigger plan updates: (1) lessons learned from Part 3.1 and (2) organizational or technology changes from Part 3.2.~~

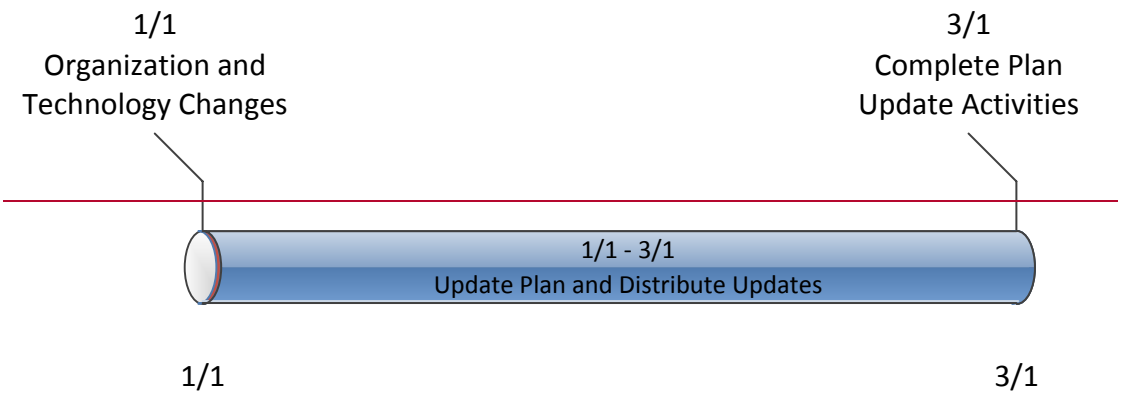
~~The documentation of lessons learned from Part 3.1 is associated with each Reportable Cyber Security Incident and involves the activities as illustrated in Figure 1, below. The deadline to document lessons learned starts after the completion of the incident in recognition that complex incidents on complex systems can take a few days or weeks to complete response activities. The process of conducting lessons learned can involve the response team discussing the incident to determine gaps or areas of improvement within the plan. Any documented deviations from the plan from Part 2.2 can serve as input to the lessons learned. It is possible to have a *Reportable Cyber Security Incident* without any documented lessons learned. In such cases, the entity must retain documentation of the absence of any lessons learned associated with the *Reportable Cyber Security Incident*.~~



~~**Figure 1: CIP-008-5 R3 Timeline for Reportable Cyber Security Incidents**~~

~~The activities necessary to complete the lessons learned include updating the plan and distributing those updates. Entities should consider meeting with all of the individuals involved in the incident and documenting the lessons learned as soon after the incident as possible. This allows more time for making effective updates to the plan, obtaining any necessary approvals, and distributing those updates to the incident response team.~~

~~The plan change requirement in Part 3.2 is associated with organization and technology changes referenced in the plan and involves the activities illustrated in Figure 2, below. Organizational changes include changes to the roles and responsibilities people have in the plan or changes to the response groups or individuals. This may include changes to the names or contact information listed in the plan. Technology changes affecting the plan may include referenced information sources, communication systems or ticketing systems.~~



~~**Figure 2: Timeline for Plan Changes in 3.2**~~

~~Rationale:~~

~~During the development of this standard, references to prior versions of the CIP standards and rationale for the requirements and their parts were embedded within the standard. Upon BOT approval, that information was moved to this section.~~

~~Rationale for R1:~~

~~The implementation of an effective Cyber Security Incident response plan mitigates the risk to the reliable operation of the BES caused as the result of a Cyber Security Incident and provides feedback to Responsible Entities for improving the security controls applying to BES Cyber Systems. Preventative activities can lower the number of incidents, but not all incidents can be prevented. A preplanned incident response capability is therefore necessary for rapidly detecting incidents, minimizing loss and destruction, mitigating the weaknesses that were exploited, and restoring computing services. An enterprise or single incident response plan for all BES Cyber Systems may be used to meet the Requirement. An organization may have a common plan for multiple registered entities it owns.~~

~~**Summary of Changes:** Wording changes have been incorporated based primarily on industry feedback to more specifically describe required actions.~~

~~**Reference to prior version:** (Part 1.1) CIP-008, R1.1~~

~~**Change Description and Justification:** (Part 1.1)~~

~~*"Characterize" has been changed to "identify" for clarity. "Response actions" has been changed to "respond to" for clarity.*~~

~~**Reference to prior version:** (Part 1.2) CIP-008, R1.1~~

~~**Change Description and Justification:** (Part 1.2)~~

~~*Addresses the reporting requirements from previous versions of CIP-008. This requirement part only obligates entities to have a process for determining Reportable Cyber Security Incidents. Also addresses the directive in FERC Order No. 706, paragraphs 673 and 676 to report within one hour (at least preliminarily).*~~

Reference to prior version: (Part 1.3) CIP-008, R1.2

Change Description and Justification: (Part 1.3)

Replaced incident response teams with incident response "groups or individuals" to avoid the interpretation that roles and responsibilities sections must reference specific teams.

Reference to prior version: (Part 1.4) CIP-008, R1.2

Change Description and Justification: (Part 1.4)
Conforming change to reference new defined term Cyber Security Incidents.

Rationale for R2:

The implementation of an effective Cyber Security Incident response plan mitigates the risk to the reliable operation of the BES caused as the result of a Cyber Security Incident and provides feedback to Responsible Entities for improving the security controls applying to BES Cyber Systems. This requirement ensures implementation of the response plans. Requirement Part 2.3 ensures the retention of incident documentation for post event analysis.

This requirement obligates entities to follow the Cyber Security Incident response plan when an incident occurs or when testing, but does not restrict entities from taking needed deviations from the plan. It ensures the plan represents the actual response and does not exist for documentation only. If a plan is written at a high enough level, then every action during the response should not be subject to scrutiny. The plan will likely allow for the appropriate variance in tactical decisions made by incident responders. Deviations from the plan can be documented during the incident response or afterward as part of the review.

Summary of Changes: Added testing requirements to verify the Responsible Entity's response plan's effectiveness and consistent application in responding to a Cyber Security Incident(s) impacting a BES Cyber System.

Reference to prior version: (Part 2.1) CIP-008, R1.6

Change Description and Justification: (Part 2.1)

Minor wording changes; essentially unchanged.

Reference to prior version: (Part 2.2) CIP-008, R1.6

Change Description and Justification: (Part 2.2)

Allows deviation from plan(s) during actual events or testing if deviations are recorded for review.

Reference to prior version: (Part 2.3) CIP-008, R2

Change Description and Justification: (Part 2.3)

~~*Removed references to the retention period because the Standard addresses data retention in the Compliance Section.*~~

~~**Rationale for R3:**~~

~~Conduct sufficient reviews, updates and communications to verify the Responsible Entity's response plan's effectiveness and consistent application in responding to a Cyber Security Incident(s) impacting a BES Cyber System. A separate plan is not required for those requirement parts of the table applicable to High or Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems. If an entity has a single Cyber Security Incident response plan and High or Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems, then the additional requirements would apply to the single plan.~~

~~**Summary of Changes:** Changes here address the FERC Order 706, Paragraph 686, which includes a directive to perform after-action review for tests or actual incidents and update the plan based on lessons learned. Additional changes include specification of what it means to review the plan and specification of changes that would require an update to the plan.~~

~~**Reference to prior version:** (Part 3.1) CIP-008, R1.5~~

~~**Change Description and Justification:** (Part 3.1)~~

~~*Addresses FERC Order 706, Paragraph 686 to document test or actual incidents and lessons learned.*~~

~~**Reference to prior version:** (Part 3.2) CIP-008, R1.4~~

~~**Change Description and Justification:** (Part 3.2)~~

~~*Specifies the activities required to maintain the plan. The previous version required entities to update the plan in response to any changes. The modifications make clear the changes that would require an update.*~~

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	1/16/06	R3.2 — Change "Control Center" to "control center."	3/24/06
2	9/30/09	Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a Responsible Entity.	

		Rewording of Effective Date. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3		Updated version number from -2 to -3 In Requirement 1.6, deleted the sentence pertaining to removing component or system from service in order to perform testing, in response to FERC order issued September 30, 2009.	
3	12/16/09	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Update
3	3/31/10	Approved by FERC.	
4	12/30/10	Modified to add specific criteria for Critical Asset identification.	Update
4	1/24/11	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Update
5	11/26/12	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Modified to coordinate with other CIP standards and to revise format to use RBS Template.
5	11/22/13	FERC Order issued approving CIP-008-5.	
5	7/9/14	FERC Letter Order issued approving VRFs and VSLs revisions to certain CIP standards.	CIP-008-5 Requirement R2, VSL table under Severe, changed from 19 to 18 calendar months.
6	~~10/4/18~~TBD	Modified to address directives in FERC Order No. 848	

CIP-008-6 – Attachment 1

Cyber Security Incident Reporting Form

Use this form to report Reportable Cyber Security Incidents and Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incidents in accordance with CIP-008-6, Requirement R4.

Contact Information	
Name:	
Phone Number:	

Incident Type

- ☐ Reportable Cyber Security Incident
- ☐ Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident

Reporting Category

- ☐ Initial Notification
- ☐ Update

Required Attribute Information

1. Attack Vector	☐ Initial	☐ Update
2. Functional Impact	☐ Initial	☐ Update
3. Level of Intrusion	☐ Initial	☐ Update

CIP-008-6 – Attachment 2

Cyber Security Incident Reporting Form Instructions

Attachment 2 provides instructions to aid in the completion of Attachment 1.

CIP-008-6—Reportable Cyber Security Incident Reporting Form Instructions		
Form Section	**Field Name**	**Instructions**
Contact Information	**Name**	Enter the First and Last Name of the Responsible Entity's primary point of contact for the reported incident.
	Phone Number	Enter the Phone Number(s) of the Responsible Entity's primary point of contact for the reported incident.
Incident Type	**Reportable Cyber Security Incident**	Check this box if Attachment 1 includes information for a Reportable Cyber Security Incident.
	Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident	Check this box if Attachment 1 includes information for a Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident. Note: Do not check this box for incidents related solely to a PSP(s).
Reporting Category	**Initial Notification**	Check this box if Attachment 1 is being submitted to satisfy initial notification obligations of Requirement R4 Part 4.2.
	Update	Check this box if Attachment 1 is being submitted to satisfy subsequent follow-up or update obligations of Requirement R4 Part 4.2.
Required Attribute Information (Attack Vector fields)	**Attack Vector**	• If known, enter a narrative description of the Attack Vector for the compromise or attempt to compromise to satisfy the required attribute specified in Requirement R4 Part 4.1. • If not known, specify 'unknown' in the field. *Examples include, but are not limited to, malware, use of stolen credentials, etc.*
	Attack Vector Initial Checkbox	If Attachment 1 is being used to provide the preliminary report, select the 'Initial' checkbox.
	Attack Vector Update Checkbox	If Attachment 1 is being used to provide an update report, select the 'Update' checkbox.

CIP-008-6 – Reportable Cyber Security Incident Reporting Form Instructions		
Form Section	**Field Name**	**Instructions**
Required Attribute Information (Functional Impact fields)	**Functional Impact**	• If known, enter a narrative description of the functional impact for the compromise or attempt to compromise to satisfy the required attribute specified in Requirement R4 Part 4.1. • If not known, specify 'unknown' in the field. *Examples include, but are not limited to, situational awareness, dynamic response, ability to perform Real-time Assessments, or Real-time monitoring etc.*
	Functional Impact Initial Checkbox	If Attachment 1 is being used to provide the preliminary report, select the 'Initial' checkbox.
	Functional Impact Update Checkbox	If Attachment 1 is being used to provide an update report, select the 'Update' checkbox.
Required Attribute Information (Level of Intrusion fields)	**Level of Intrusion**	• If known, enter a narrative description of the level of intrusion for the compromise or attempt to compromise to satisfy the required attribute specified in Requirement R4 Part 4.1. • If not known, specify 'unknown' in the field. *Examples include, but are not limited to, whether the compromise or attempt to compromise occurred on Applicable Systems outside the Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP), at the ESP, or inside the ESP. Additionally, level of intrusion may include the Applicable System impact level and Cyber Asset classification level.*
	Level of Intrusion Initial Checkbox	If Attachment 1 is being used to provide the preliminary report, select the 'Initial' checkbox.
	Level of Intrusion Update Checkbox	If Attachment 1 is being used to provide an update report, select the 'Update' checkbox.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Implementation Plan

Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting | Reliability Standard CIP-008-6

Applicable Standard

- CIP-008-6 – Cyber Security – Incident Reporting and Response Planning

Requested Retirement

- CIP-008-5 – Cyber Security – Incident Reporting and Response Planning

Prerequisite Standard(s)

These standard(s) or definitions must be approved before the Applicable Standard becomes effective: None

Applicable Entities

- Balancing Authority
- Distribution Provider
- Generator Operator
- Generator Owner
- Reliability Coordinator
- Transmission Operator
- Transmission Owner

New Terms in the NERC Glossary of Terms

This section includes all newly defined, revised, or retired terms used or eliminated in the NERC Reliability Standard. New or revised definitions listed below become approved when the proposed standard is approved. When the standard becomes effective, these defined terms will be removed from the individual standard and added to the *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards.*~~Glossary.~~

~~**Proposed New Definition:**~~
~~Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident:~~
~~A Cyber Security Incident that was determined by the Responsible Entity to be an attempt to compromise or disrupt:~~

- ~~A BES Cyber Asset(s) that perform One or more reliability tasks of a functional entity; or~~
- ~~Electronic Security Perimeter(s); or~~

- ~~Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems. (EACMS) that provide any of the following functions: (1) authentication; (2) monitoring and logging; (3) access control; (4) Interactive Remote Access; or (5) alerting~~

Proposed Modified Definitions:
Cyber Security Incident:
A malicious act or suspicious event that:

- Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise the, (1) ~~the~~ Electronic Security Perimeter, ~~or~~ (2) Physical Security Perimeter, ~~or~~ (3) Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems for High or Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems; ~~,~~ or
- Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a BES Cyber System.

Reportable Cyber Security Incident:
A Cyber Security Incident that has compromised or disrupted:

- A BES Cyber System ~~Asset(s)~~ that performs ~~O~~one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity; ~~or~~
- Electronic Security Perimeter(s); or
- Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems. ~~(EACMS) that provide any of the following functions: (1) authentication; (2) monitoring and logging; (3) access control; (4) Interactive Remote Access; or (5) alerting~~

Proposed Retirements of Approved Definitions:
Cyber Security Incident:
A malicious act or suspicious event that:

- Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise, the Electronic Security Perimeter or Physical Security Perimeter or,
- Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a BES Cyber system.

Reportable Cyber Security Incident:
A Cyber Security Incident that has compromised or disrupted one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity.

Background

The purpose of this project is to address the directives issued by FERC in Order No. 848 to augment mandatory reporting of Cyber Security Incidents, including attempted Cyber Security Incidents that might facilitate subsequent efforts to harm the R~~r~~eliable O~~o~~peration of the Bulk Electric System (BES). FERC directed NERC to develop and submit modifications that would "require the reporting of Cyber Security Incidents that compromise, or attempt to compromise, a responsible entity's Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) or associated Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems (EACMS)." (Order No. 848 at P1)

Proposed Reliability Standard CIP-008-6 addresses the 4 elements outlined by FERC:

1. Responsible entities must report Cyber Security Incidents that compromise, or attempt to compromise, a responsible entity's ESP or associated EACMS;
2. Required information in Cyber Security Incident reports should include certain minimum information to improve the quality of reporting and allow for ease of comparison by ensuring that each report includes specified fields of information;
3. Establish deadlines for filing Cyber Security Incidents that are commensurate with incident severity; and
4. Cyber Security Incident reports should be sent to the Electricity Information Sharing and Analysis Center (E-ISAC) and the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Industrial Control Systems Cyber Emergency Response Team (ICS-CERT).

Effective Date

Reliability Standard CIP-008-6

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is 18~~12~~ calendar months after the effective date of the applicable governmental authority's order approving the standard, or as otherwise provided for by the applicable governmental authority.

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the standard shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is 18~~12~~ calendar months after the date the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees, or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

Definition

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is required, the definition shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is 18~~12~~ calendar months after the effective date of the applicable governmental authority's order approving Reliability Standard CIP-008-6, or as otherwise provided for by the applicable governmental authority.

Where approval by an applicable governmental authority is not required, the definition shall become effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is 18~~12~~ calendar months after the date that Reliability Standard CIP-008-6 is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees, or as otherwise provided for in that jurisdiction.

Retirement Date

Reliability Standard CIP-008-5

Reliability Standard CIP-008-5 shall be retired immediately prior to the effective date of Reliability Standard CIP-008-6 in the particular jurisdiction in which the revised standard is becoming effective.

Definition

The definitions proposed for retirement shall be retired immediately prior to the effective date of Reliability Standard CIP-008-6 in the particular jurisdiction in which the revised standard is becoming effective.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Violation Risk Factor and Violation Severity Level Justification

Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting

This document provides the standard drafting team's (SDT's) justification for assignment of violation risk factors (VRFs) and violation severity levels (VSLs) for each requirement in CIP-008-6~~[Project Number and Name or Standard Number]~~. Each requirement is assigned a VRF and a VSL. These elements support the determination of an initial value range for the Base Penalty Amount regarding violations of requirements in FERC-approved Reliability Standards, as defined in the Electric Reliability Organizations (ERO) Sanction Guidelines. The SDT applied the following NERC criteria and FERC Guidelines when developing the VRFs and VSLs for the requirements.

NERC Criteria for Violation Risk Factors

High Risk Requirement

A requirement that, if violated, could directly cause or contribute to Bulk Electric System instability, separation, or a cascading sequence of failures, or could place the Bulk Electric System at an unacceptable risk of instability, separation, or cascading failures; or, a requirement in a planning time frame that, if violated, could, under emergency, abnormal, or restorative conditions anticipated by the preparations, directly cause or contribute to Bulk Electric System instability, separation, or a cascading sequence of failures, or could place the Bulk Electric System at an unacceptable risk of instability, separation, or cascading failures, or could hinder restoration to a normal condition.

Medium Risk Requirement

A requirement that, if violated, could directly affect the electrical state or the capability of the Bulk Electric System, or the ability to effectively monitor and control the Bulk Electric System. However, violation of a medium risk requirement is unlikely to lead to Bulk Electric System instability, separation, or cascading failures; or, a requirement in a planning time frame that, if violated, could, under emergency, abnormal, or restorative conditions anticipated by the preparations, directly and adversely affect the electrical state or capability of the Bulk Electric System, or the ability to effectively monitor, control, or restore the Bulk Electric System. However, violation of a medium risk requirement is unlikely, under emergency, abnormal, or restoration conditions anticipated by the preparations, to lead to Bulk Electric System instability, separation, or cascading failures, nor to hinder restoration to a normal condition.

Lower Risk Requirement
A requirement that is administrative in nature and a requirement that, if violated, would not be expected to adversely affect the electrical state or capability of the Bulk Electric System, or the ability to effectively monitor and control the Bulk Electric System; or, a requirement that is administrative in nature and a requirement in a planning time frame that, if violated, would not, under the emergency, abnormal, or restorative conditions anticipated by the preparations, be expected to adversely affect the electrical state or capability of the Bulk Electric System, or the ability to effectively monitor, control, or restore the Bulk Electric System.

FERC Guidelines for Violation Risk Factors

Guideline (1) – Consistency with the Conclusions of the Final Blackout Report

FERC seeks to ensure that VRFs assigned to Requirements of Reliability Standards in these identified areas appropriately reflect their historical critical impact on the reliability of the Bulk-Power System. In the VSL Order, FERC listed critical areas (from the Final Blackout Report) where violations could severely affect the reliability of the Bulk-Power System:

- Emergency operations
- Vegetation management
- Operator personnel training
- Protection systems and their coordination
- Operating tools and backup facilities
- Reactive power and voltage control
- System modeling and data exchange
- Communication protocol and facilities
- Requirements to determine equipment ratings
- Synchronized data recorders
- Clearer criteria for operationally critical facilities
- Appropriate use of transmission loading relief.

Guideline (2) – Consistency within a Reliability Standard
FERC expects a rational connection between the sub-Requirement VRF assignments and the main Requirement VRF assignment.

Guideline (3) – Consistency among Reliability Standards
FERC expects the assignment of VRFs corresponding to Requirements that address similar reliability goals in different Reliability Standards would be treated comparably.

Guideline (4) – Consistency with NERC's Definition of the Violation Risk Factor Level
Guideline (4) was developed to evaluate whether the assignment of a particular VRF level conforms to NERC's definition of that risk level.

Guideline (5) – Treatment of Requirements that Co-mingle More Than One Obligation
Where a single Requirement co-mingles a higher risk reliability objective and a lesser risk reliability objective, the VRF assignment for such Requirements must not be watered down to reflect the lower risk level associated with the less important objective of the Reliability Standard.

NERC Criteria for Violation Severity Levels

VSLs define the degree to which compliance with a requirement was not achieved. Each requirement must have at least one VSL. While it is preferable to have four VSLs for each requirement, some requirements do not have multiple "degrees" of noncompliant performance and may have only one, two, or three VSLs.

VSLs should be based on NERC's overarching criteria shown in the table below:

Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
The performance or product measured almost meets the full intent of the requirement.	The performance or product measured meets the majority of the intent of the requirement.	The performance or product measured does not meet the majority of the intent of the requirement, but does meet some of the intent.	The performance or product measured does not substantively meet the intent of the requirement.

FERC Order of Violation Severity Levels

The FERC VSL guidelines are presented below, followed by an analysis of whether the VSLs proposed for each requirement in the standard meet the FERC Guidelines for assessing VSLs:

Guideline (1) – Violation Severity Level Assignments Should Not Have the Unintended Consequence of Lowering the Current Level of Compliance

Compare the VSLs to any prior levels of non-compliance and avoid significant changes that may encourage a lower level of compliance than was required when levels of non-compliance were used.

Guideline (2) – Violation Severity Level Assignments Should Ensure Uniformity and Consistency in the Determination of Penalties

A violation of a "binary" type requirement must be a "Severe" VSL.

Do not use ambiguous terms such as "minor" and "significant" to describe noncompliant performance.

Guideline (3) – Violation Severity Level Assignment Should Be Consistent with the Corresponding Requirement

VSLs should not expand on what is required in the requirement.

Guideline (4) – Violation Severity Level Assignment Should Be Based on A Single Violation, Not on A Cumulative Number of Violations

Unless otherwise stated in the requirement, each instance of non-compliance with a requirement is a separate violation. Section 4 of the Sanction Guidelines states that assessing penalties on a per violation per day basis is the "default" for penalty calculations.

VRF Justification for CIP-008-6, Requirement R1
The VRF did not change from the previously FERC-approved CIP-008-5 Reliability Standard.

VSL Justification for CIP-008-6, Requirement R1
The justification is provided on the following pages.

VRF Justification for CIP-008-6, Requirement R2
The VRF did not change from the previously FERC-approved CIP-008-5 Reliability Standard.

VSL Justification for CIP-008-6, Requirement R2
The VSL did not substantively change from the previously FERC-approved CIP-008-5 Reliability Standard. Only minor revisions were made.

VRF Justification for CIP-008-6, Requirement R3
The VRF did not change from the previously FERC-approved CIP-008-5 Reliability Standard.

VSL Justification for CIP-008-6, Requirement R3
The VSL did not change from the previously FERC-approved CIP-008-5 Reliability Standard.

VRF Justification for CIP-008-6, Requirement R4
The justification is provided on the following pages.

VSL Justification for CIP-008-6, Requirement R4
The justification is provided on the following pages.

VSLs for CIP-008-6, Requirement R1			
Lower	**Moderate**	**High**	**Severe**
N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity has developed the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s), but the plan does not include the roles and responsibilities of Cyber Security Incident response groups or individuals. (1.3) OR The Responsible Entity has developed the Cyber Security Incident response plan(s), but the plan does not include incident handling procedures for Cyber Security Incidents. (1.4) OR The Responsible Entity has developed a Cyber Security Incident response plan, but the plan does not include one or more processes to provide notification per Requirement R4. (1.2) OR The Responsible Entity has developed a Cyber Security Incident response plan, but the plan does not include one or more processes to establish	The Responsible Entity has not developed a Cyber Security Incident response plan with one or more processes to identify, classify, and respond to Cyber Security Incidents. (1.1) OR The Responsible Entity has developed a Cyber Security Incident response plan, but the plan does not include one or more processes to identify Reportable Cyber Security Incidents or a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for Part 1.2. (1.2)

VSLs for CIP-008-6, Requirement R1			
Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
		criteria to evaluate and define attempts to compromise. (1.2)	

VSL Justifications for CIP-008-6, Requirement R1	
FERC VSL G1 Violation Severity Level Assignments Should Not Have the Unintended Consequence of Lowering the Current Level of Compliance	The proposed VSLs retain the VSLs from FERC-approved CIP-008-5 and add two VSLs to the High and Severe categories to reflect new subparts 1.2.1 and 1.2.3. The two new VSLs are similar to currently-approved VSLs. As a result, the proposed VSLs do not lower the current level of compliance.
FERC VSL G2 Violation Severity Level Assignments Should Ensure Uniformity and Consistency in the Determination of Penalties Guideline 2a: The Single Violation Severity Level Assignment Category for "Binary" Requirements Is Not Consistent Guideline 2b: Violation Severity Level Assignments that Contain Ambiguous Language	The proposed VSLs are not binary and do not use any ambiguous terminology, thereby supporting uniformity and consistency in the determination of similar penalties for similar violations.
FERC VSL G3 Violation Severity Level Assignment Should Be Consistent with the Corresponding Requirement	The proposed VSLs use the same terminology as used in the associated requirement and are, therefore, consistent with the requirement.

VSL Justifications for CIP-008-6, Requirement R1	
FERC VSL G4 Violation Severity Level Assignment Should Be Based on A Single Violation, Not on A Cumulative Number of Violations	Each VSL is based on a single violation and not cumulative violations.

VRF Justifications for CIP-008-6, Requirement R4	
Proposed VRF	**Lower**
NERC VRF Discussion	A VRF of Lower is being proposed for this requirement. ~~The VRF is being established for this requirement.~~ A VRF of lower is appropriate due to the fact that the requirement is associated with reporting obligations, not response to Cyber Security Incident(s), Reportable Cyber Security Incident(s), or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident(s). If violated, is administrative and would not be expected to adversely affect the electrical state or capability of the bulk electric system.
FERC VRF G1 Discussion Guideline 1- Consistency with Blackout Report	N/A
FERC VRF G2 Discussion Guideline 2- Consistency within a Reliability Standard	N/A
FERC VRF G3 Discussion	The proposed VRF is consistent among other FERC approved VRF's within the standard.

VRF Justifications for CIP-008-6, Requirement R4	
Proposed VRF	**Lower**
Guideline 3- Consistency among Reliability Standards	
FERC VRF G4 Discussion Guideline 4- Consistency with NERC Definitions of VRFs	The team relied on NERC's definition of lower risk requirement.
FERC VRF G5 Discussion Guideline 5- Treatment of Requirements that Co-mingle More than One Obligation	Failure to report would not, under Emergency, abnormal, or restorative conditions anticipated by the preparations, be expected to adversely affect the electrical state or capability of the Bulk Electric System, or the ability to effectively monitor, control, or restore the Bulk Electric System.

VSLs for CIP-008-6, Requirement R4			
Lower	**Moderate**	**High**	**Severe**
The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and NCCIC, or their successors, of a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for Part 4.2 but failed to notify or update E-ISAC or NCCIC, or their successors, within the timelines	The Responsible Entity failed to notify E-ISAC or NCCIC, or their successors, of a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column. (R4)	The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and ~~ICS-CERT~~NCCIC, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident but failed to notify or update E-ISAC or ~~ICS-CERT~~NCCIC, or their successors, within the ~~timeframes~~ timelines pursuant	The Responsible Entity failed to notify E-ISAC ~~or~~ and ~~ICS-CERT~~NCCIC, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident ~~or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident~~. (R4)

VSLs for CIP-008-6, Requirement R4			
Lower	**Moderate**	**High**	**Severe**
pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.2. (4.2) OR The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and NCCIC, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for Part 4.3 but failed to report on one or more of the attributes within 7 days after determination of the attribute(s) not reported pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.1. (4.3) OR The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and NCCIC, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or a Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise a system identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for Part 4.1 but failed to report on one or more of the attributes	~~The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and ICS-CERT, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident but failed to report on one or more of the attributes within the timeframes pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.4 after determination of the attribute(s) not reported pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.1. (4.4)~~ ~~OR~~ ~~The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and ICS-CERT, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident but failed to report on one or more of the attributes after determination of the attribute pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.1.~~	to Requirement R4, Part 4.2~~3~~. (4.2) OR The Responsible Entity failed to notify E-ISAC or NCCIC, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident. (R4)	

VSLs for CIP-008-6, Requirement R4			
Lower	**Moderate**	**High**	**Severe**
after determination pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.1. (4.1) ~~The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and ICS-CERT, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident and the attributes within the timeframes pursuant to Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 and 4.3 but failed to submit the form in Attachment 1. (4.4)~~ ~~OR~~ ~~The Responsible Entity notified E-ISAC and ICS-CERT, or their successors, of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident or Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incident and the attributes within the timeframes pursuant to Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 and 4.3 but failed to use one of the methods for initial notification pursuant to Requirement R4, Part 4.2.~~			

VSL Justifications for CIP-008-6, Requirement R4	
FERC VSL G1 Violation Severity Level Assignments Should Not Have the Unintended Consequence of Lowering the Current Level of Compliance	The requirement is new. Therefore, the proposed VSLs does not have the unintended consequence of lowering the level of compliance.
FERC VSL G2 Violation Severity Level Assignments Should Ensure Uniformity and Consistency in the Determination of Penalties Guideline 2a: The Single Violation Severity Level Assignment Category for "Binary" Requirements Is Not Consistent Guideline 2b: Violation Severity Level Assignments that Contain Ambiguous Language	The proposed VSLs are not binary and do not use any ambiguous terminology, thereby supporting uniformity and consistency in the determination of similar penalties for similar violations.
FERC VSL G3 Violation Severity Level Assignment Should Be Consistent with the Corresponding Requirement	The proposed VSLs uses the same terminology as used in the associated requirement and isare, therefore, consistent with the requirement.

VSL Justifications for CIP-008-6, Requirement R4	
FERC VSL G4 Violation Severity Level Assignment Should Be Based on A Single Violation, Not on A Cumulative Number of Violations	Each VSL is based on a single violation and not cumulative violations.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

DRAFT

Cyber Security – Incident Reporting

Technical Rationale and Justification for Reliability Standard CIP-008-6

November 2018

RELIABILITY | ACCOUNTABILITY






3353 Peachtree Road NE
Suite 600, North Tower
Atlanta, GA 30326
404-446-2560 | www.nerc.com

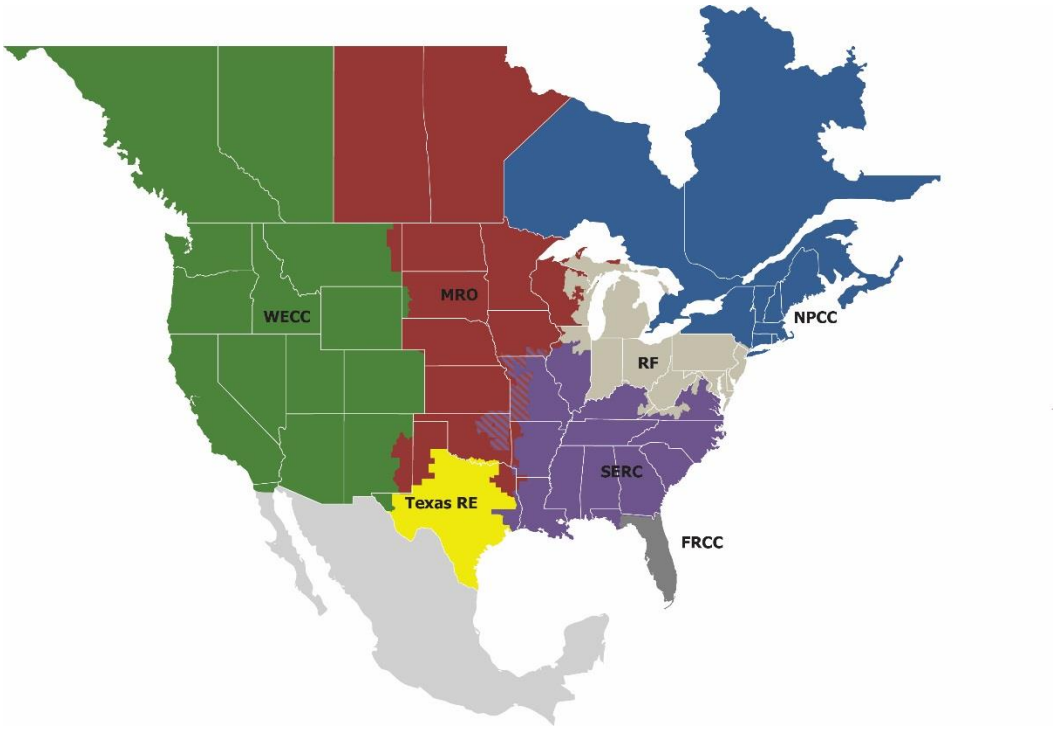
Table of Contents

Preface iii
Introduction 1
New and Modified Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards 2
Proposed Modified Terms: 2
Cyber Security Incident 2
Reportable Cyber Security Incident 2
EACMS 2
Requirements R1, R2, and R3 2
General Considerations for Requirement R1, Requirement R2, and Requirement R3 2
Moving Parts of Requirement R1 to Requirement R4 3
Inclusion of "Successor Organizations" throughout the Requirement Parts 3
Requirement R4 3
General Considerations for Requirement R4 3
Required Reportable Incident Attributes 3
Methods for Submitting Notifications 3
Notification Timing 4
Notification Updates 5
CIP-008 Version History from Guidelines and Technical Basis 6

Preface

The vision for the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO) Enterprise, which is comprised of the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) and the seven Regional Entities (REs), is a highly reliable and secure North American bulk power system (BPS). Our mission is to assure the effective and efficient reduction of risks to the reliability and security of the grid.

The North American BPS is divided into seven RE boundaries as shown in the map and corresponding table below. The multicolored area denotes overlap as some load-serving entities participate in one Region while associated Transmission Owners/Operators participate in another.



FRCC	Florida Reliability Coordinating Council
MRO	Midwest Reliability Organization
NPCC	Northeast Power Coordinating Council
RF	ReliabilityFirst
SERC	SERC Reliability Corporation
Texas RE	Texas Reliability Entity
WECC	Western Electricity Coordinating Council

Introduction

This document explains the technical rationale and justification for the proposed Reliability Standard CIP-008-6. It provides stakeholders and the ERO Enterprise with an understanding of the technology and technical requirements in the Reliability Standard. It also contains information on the Standard Drafting Team's (SDT's) intent in drafting the requirements. This Technical Rationale and Justification for CIP-008-6 is not a Reliability Standard and should not be considered mandatory and enforceable.

On July 19, 2018, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC or Commission) issued Order No. 848. In this Order FERC directed the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) to "develop and submit modifications to the Reliability Standards to require the reporting of Cyber Security Incidents that compromise, or attempt to compromise, a responsible entity's Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) or associated Electronic Access and Control or Monitoring System (EACMS)." (Order 848, Paragraph 1)

In response to the directive in Order No. 848, the Project 2018-02 SDT drafted Reliability Standard CIP-008-6 to require Responsible Entities to implement methods augmenting the mandatory reporting of Cyber Security Incidents to include: "(1) responsible entities must report Cyber Security incidents that compromise, or attempt to compromise, a responsible entity's ESP; (2) required information in Cyber Security Incident reports should include certain minimum information to improve the quality of reporting and allow for ease of comparison by ensuring that each report included specified fields of information; (3) filing deadlines for Cyber Security Incident reports should be established once a compromise or disruption to reliable BES operation, or an attempted compromise or disruption, is identified by a responsible entity; and (4) Cyber Security Incident reports should continue to be sent to the Electricity Information Sharing and Analysis Center (E-ISAC), rather than the Commission, but the reports should also be sent to the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Industrial Control System Cyber Emergency Response Team (ICS-CERT)." (Order 848, Paragraph 3)

New and Modified Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards

Proposed Modified Terms:

Cyber Security Incident

A malicious act or suspicious event that:

- *Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise the, (1) the Electronic Security Perimeter, (2) Physical Security Perimeter, (3) Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems for High or Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems or;*
- *Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a BES Cyber System.*

In response to FERC Order 848, Paragraph 1, the SDT modified the Cyber Security Incident definition to included Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems (EACMS) in response to the Order.

The addition of High and Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems considers the potential unintended consequences with the use of the existing definition in CIP-003-7. It also assures clarity and the intent to exclude Low Impact from the definition.

Reportable Cyber Security Incident

A Cyber Security Incident that has compromised or disrupted:

- *A BES Cyber System that performs one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity;*
- *Electronic Security Perimeter(s); or*
- *Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System.*

The Reportable Cyber Security Incident definition was modified to comply with FERC Order 848. In response to Paragraph 54 of the Order, the SDT modified the definition to include incidents that compromised or disrupted an ESP or an EACMS. The team also added the qualifying clause for A BES Cyber System "that performs one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity" to clarify what was compromised or disrupted, thus not extending the scope to Protected Cyber Assets (PCAs).

EACMS

The drafting team spent significant time discussing this topic through industry outreach, among the team, and with FERC staff. The team believes by not specifically referencing the 5 functions in the Order, we have reduced complexity and made compliance with the Standard achievable. The drafting team asserts that the five functions are equivalent to the current definition of EACMS in the NERC Glossary of Terms. If entities have questions about application of the EACMS definition, the drafting team advises that entities please discuss those questions directly with NERC.

Requirements R1, R2, and R3

General Considerations for Requirement R1, Requirement R2, and Requirement R3

FERC Order 848, Paragraph 1, directs modifications to Reliability Standards to require reporting of incidents that compromise, or attempt to compromise a responsible entity's ESP or associated EACMS. The intent of the SDT was

to minimize the changes within CIP-008 and address the required changes. To do this, the SDT added "and their associated EACMS" to the "Applicable Systems" column for Requirements R1, R2, and R3.

To add clarity to "attempts to compromise," the drafting team created Part 1.2.1 to require entities to establish and document their process for defining attempts to compromise. This requirement maps to Requirement 4 Part 4.2, which requires entities to use that entity-defined criteria for determining which incidents entities must report.

The use of the language regarding Cyber Security Incident(s) being "only an attempt to compromise one or more systems identified in the "Applicable Systems" column for the Part is meant to clarify the assets for which entities are required to report attempts. This language is used throughout the standard.

Moving Parts of Requirement R1 to Requirement R4

To minimize the changes to Requirement R1, the SDT created Requirement R4 and consolidated all the CIP-008-6 reporting requirements. The SDT deleted the Requirement R1 Part 1.2 reporting requirements and moved them to Requirement R4 for this purpose.

Inclusion of "Successor Organizations" throughout the Requirement Parts

The SDT recognizes that organizations are constantly evolving to meet emerging needs, and may re-organize or change their names over time. The ICS-CERT has completed its name change to the National Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center (NCCIC) Industrial Control Systems. The E-ISAC previously re-branded its name and may again in the future. By following Requirement R4 references to E-ISAC and NCCIC with "or their successors" the SDT is ensuring that Requirement R4 can be implemented even if the names of E-ISAC and NCCIC change or a different agency takes over their current role.

Requirement R4

General Considerations for Requirement R4

Requirement R4 is a new requirement focused on mandatory reporting of Reportable Cyber Security Incidents and newly-defined Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incidents (refer to Proposed New Term, above). Previously, CIP-008-5 defined reporting requirements for Reportable Cyber Security Requirements (Requirement R1 Part 1.2) only.

Required Reportable Incident Attributes

Requirement R4.1 specifies that initial notifications and updates must include three attributes: 1) functional impact, 2) attack vector used, and 3) level of intrusion achieved or attempted. These attributes are taken directly from the Order. (FERC Order No. 848, paragraph 89).

The SDT understands that some or all of these attributes may be unknown at time of initial notification. To address that, it added "to the extent known" to account for this scenario. There is an expectation that update reporting will be done as new information is determined by the entity to fill-in unknown attributes.

Methods for Submitting Notifications

Requirement R4 Part 4.2 allows responsible entities to submit notification using any approved method supported by E-ISAC and NCCIC. The SDT provided some latitude in reporting methods and format to allow responsible entities' personnel to focus on incident response itself and not the methods and format of reporting. It is important to note the report must contain the three attributes required in Requirement R4 Part 4.1 as they are known.

Notification Timing

Requirement R4 Part 4.2 specifies two timelines for initial notification submission; one hour for Reportable Cyber Security Incidents; and end of next calendar day for Reportable Attempted Cyber Security Incidents. Paragraph 3 of FERC Order No 848 directly states that reporting deadlines must be established. Paragraph 89 further states that "timelines that are commensurate with the adverse impact to the BES that loss, compromise, or misuse of those BES Cyber Systems could have on the reliable operation of the BES."

- *Reportable Cyber Security Incidents* – The SDT wrote Requirement R4 Part R4.2 to use a one hour deadline for reporting of these events because incidents in this category include successful penetrations of ESP(s), EACMS, or BES Cyber Asset(s). One hour is referenced directly in FERC Order No 848 paragraph 89 and is also the current reporting requirement in CIP-008-5.
- *Cyber Security Incident that was only an attempt to compromise one or more systems identified in the "Applicable Systems" column* - Due to the lower severity of these unsuccessful attempts at penetrating ESP(s), EACMS, or BES Cyber Asset(s), the SDT proposed a longer reporting timeframe. The intent behind the decision to add "By the end of the next calendar day (11:59 pm local time)" was to give responsible entities additional time to gather facts prior to notifications for the less severe attempts to compromise Applicable Systems.

The SDT understands initial notification may not have all the details when first submitted. It is expected, however, that information that has been determined is reported within the notification deadlines. Additionally, it is important to note the wording in Requirement R4 Part 4.2. The intent was for the timing of reporting to begin after the Responsible Entity has determined that the incident meets the reporting threshold.

Technical rationale taken from the Guidelines and Technical Basis (GTB) CIP-008-5 Requirement 1 provides additional justification for the SDT to maintain the one hour timeframe for Reportable Cyber Security Incidents.

> *The reporting obligations for Reportable Cyber Security Incidents require at least a preliminary notice to the ES-ISAC within one hour after determining that a Cyber Security Incident is reportable (not within one hour of the Cyber Security Incident, an important distinction). This addition is in response to the directive addressing this issue in FERC Order No. 706, paragraphs 673 and 676, to report within one hour (at least preliminarily). This standard does not require a complete report within an hour of determining that a Cyber Security Incident is reportable, but at least preliminary notice, which may be a phone call, an email, or sending a Web-based notice. The standard does not require a specific timeframe for completing the full report.*

Back in 2007, the Electricity Information Sharing and Analysis Center (E-ISAC) was known as the Electricity Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ES-ISAC). Its voluntary procedures required the reporting of a cyber-incident within one hour of an incident. CIP-008-1 required entities to report to the ES-ISAC.

In FERC Order No. 706[1] (July 18, 2008), the Commission concluded that the one-hour reporting limit was reasonable [P 663]. The Commission further stated that it was leaving the details to NERC, but it wanted the reporting timeframe to run from the "**discovery**" of the incident by the entity, and not the actual **"occurrence"** of the incident [P 664].

CIP-008-2 and CIP-008-3 were silent regarding the required timeframe for reporting, but it was specifically addressed in CIP-008-5. In the October 26, 2012, redlined version of CIP-008-5, the proposed language for initial notification originally specified "one hour from **identification**" of an incident. This aligned with the Commission's decision in Order No. 706, for the clock to start with the discovery of an incident. However, the Standard Drafting Team changed "one

[1] 2008, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Mandatory Reliability Standards for Critical Infrastructure Protection, Order No. 706.

hour from identification" to "one hour from the **determination** of a Reportable Cyber Security Incident". This language was subsequently approved and incorporated into CIP-008-5.

These changes, from "occurrence" to "discovery" to "determination," provide the additional time needed for the entity to apply its specifically created process(es) for determining whether a Cyber Security Incident rises to the level of required reporting. This determination timeframe may include a preliminary investigation of the incident which will provide useful information to other entities to help defend against similar attacks.

Notification Updates

Requirement R4 Part 4.3 requires that Responsible Entities submit updates for the required attributes upon determination of new or changed attribute information. The SDT added this language to provide entities sufficient time to determine attribute information, which may be unknown at the time of initial notification, and which may change as more information is gathered. The intent of Requirement R4 Part 4.3 is to provide a method for responsible entities to report new information over time as investigations progress. NOTE: The SDT does not intend updates specified in Requirement R4. Part 4.3 to expose responsible entities to potential violations if, for example, initial and updated notification on the same attribute have different information. This is expected since knowledge of attributes may change as investigations proceed. Rather, the intent of Requirement R4 Part 4.3 is to have a mechanism to report incident information to E-ISAC and NCCIC (ICS-CERT), or their successors, (and industry) upon determination of each required attribute.

The entity's process for reporting should contain a step to report until such time the entity has determined the investigation process has concluded. This allows a "closure" of this incident. At this time there is a possibility that because of circumstances, i.e. a Cyber Asset was restored completely, removing all forensic evidence in order to restore operations, which caused the entity to conclude its investigation without having a complete knowledge of the three required attributes. In this circumstance the intent is that the entity report what is known and document the reason not all attributes could be reported.

The SDT asserts that nothing included in the new reporting Requirement R4, precludes the entity from continuing to provide any voluntary sharing they may already be conducting today.

CIP-008 Version History from Guidelines and Technical Basis

Section "4. Applicability" of the standards provides important information for Responsible Entities to determine the scope of the applicability of the CIP Cyber Security Requirements.

Section "4.1. Functional Entities" is a list of NERC functional entities to which the standard applies. If the entity is registered as one or more of the functional entities listed in Section 4.1, then the NERC CIP Cyber Security Standards apply. Note that there is a qualification in Section 4.1 that restricts the applicability in the case of Distribution Providers to only those that own certain types of systems and equipment listed in 4.2. Furthermore,

Section "4.2. Facilities" defines the scope of the Facilities, systems, and equipment owned by the Responsible Entity, as qualified in Section 4.1, that is subject to the requirements of the standard. As specified in the exemption section 4.2.3.5, this standard does not apply to Responsible Entities that do not have High Impact or Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems under CIP-002-5's categorization. In addition to the set of BES Facilities, Control Centers, and other systems and equipment, the list includes the set of systems and equipment owned by Distribution Providers. While the NERC Glossary term "Facilities" already includes the BES characteristic, the additional use of the term BES here is meant to reinforce the scope of applicability of these Facilities where it is used, especially in this applicability scoping section. This in effect sets the scope of Facilities, systems, and equipment that is subject to the standards.

Requirement R1:

The reporting obligations for Reportable Cyber Security Incidents require at least a preliminary notice to the ES-ISAC within one hour after determining that a Cyber Security Incident is reportable (not within one hour of the Cyber Security Incident, an important distinction). This addition is in response to the directive addressing this issue in FERC Order No. 706, paragraphs 673 and 676, to report within one hour (at least preliminarily). This standard does not require a complete report within an hour of determining that a Cyber Security Incident is reportable, but at least preliminary notice, which may be a phone call, an email, or sending a Web-based notice. The standard does not require a specific timeframe for completing the full report.

Requirement R2:

Requirement R2 ensures entities periodically test the Cyber Security Incident response plan. This includes the requirement in Part 2.2 to ensure the plan is actually used when testing. The testing requirements are specifically for Reportable Cyber Security Incidents.

Entities may use an actual response to a Reportable Cyber Security Incident as a substitute for exercising the plan annually. Otherwise, entities must exercise the plan with a paper drill, tabletop exercise, or full operational exercise.

In addition to the requirements to implement the response plan, Part 2.3 specifies entities must retain relevant records for Reportable Cyber Security Incidents. There are several examples of specific types of evidence listed in the measure.

Requirement R3:

This requirement ensures entities maintain Cyber Security Incident response plans. There are two requirement parts that trigger plan updates: (1) lessons learned from Part 3.1 and (2) organizational or technology changes from Part 3.2.

The documentation of lessons learned from Part 3.1 is associated with each Reportable Cyber Security Incident and involves the activities as illustrated in Figure 1, below. The deadline to document lessons learned starts after the completion of the incident in recognition that complex incidents on complex systems can take a few days or weeks to complete response activities. It is possible to have a *Reportable Cyber Security Incident* without any documented lessons learned. In such cases, the entity must retain documentation of the absence of any lessons learned associated with the *Reportable Cyber Security Incident*.

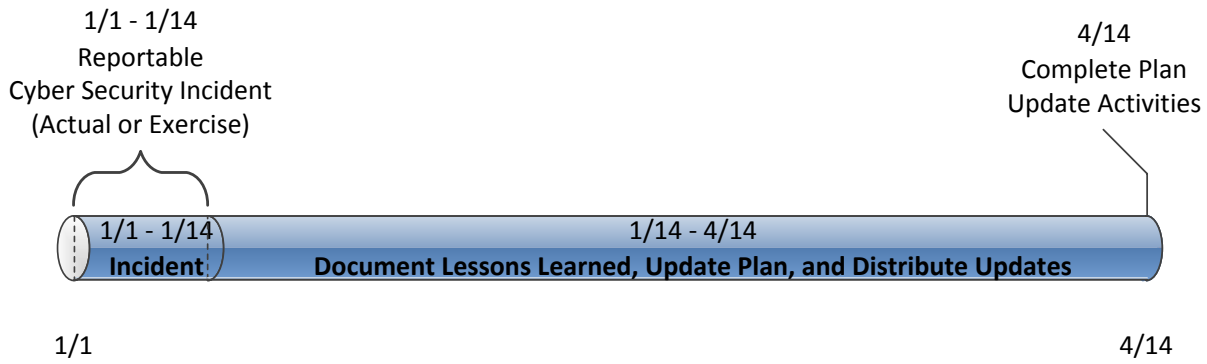
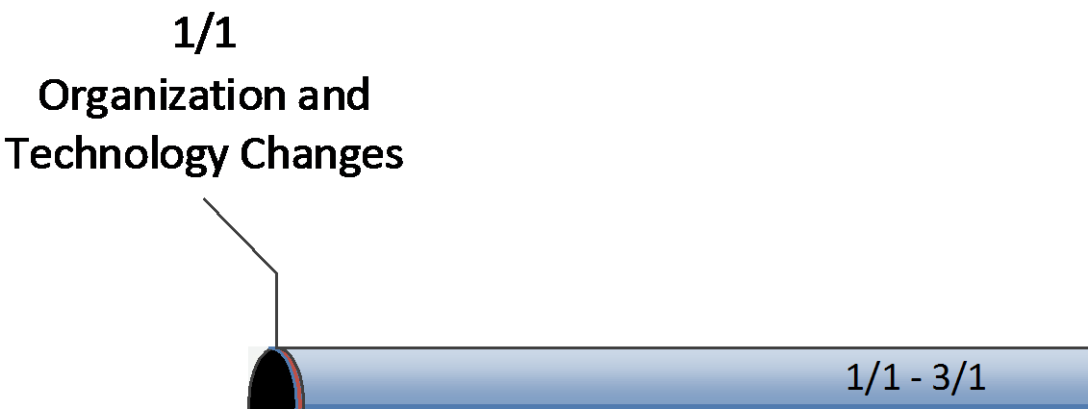


Figure 1: CIP-008-5 R3 Timeline for Reportable Cyber Security Incidents

The activities necessary to complete the lessons learned include updating the plan and distributing those updates. The plan change requirement in Part 3.2 is associated with organization and technology changes referenced in the plan and involves the activities illustrated in Figure 2, below. Organizational changes include changes to the roles and responsibilities people have in the plan or changes to the response groups or individuals.

Figure 2: Timeline for Plan Changes in 3.2



Rationale for R1:
The implementation of an effective Cyber Security Incident response plan mitigates the risk to the reliable operation of the BES caused as the result of a Cyber Security Incident and provides feedback to Responsible Entities for improving the security controls applying to BES Cyber Systems. Preventative activities can lower the number of incidents, but not all incidents can be prevented. A preplanned incident response capability is therefore necessary for rapidly detecting incidents, minimizing loss and destruction, mitigating the weaknesses that were exploited, and restoring computing services.

Summary of Changes: Wording changes have been incorporated based primarily on industry feedback to more specifically describe required actions.

Reference to prior version: (Part 1.1) CIP-008, R1.1

Change Description and Justification: (Part 1.1)

"Characterize" has been changed to "identify" for clarity. "Response actions" has been changed to "respond to" for clarity.

Reference to prior version: (Part 1.2) CIP-008, R1.1

Change Description and Justification: (Part 1.2)

Addresses the reporting requirements from previous versions of CIP-008. This requirement part only obligates entities to have a process for determining Reportable Cyber Security Incidents. Also addresses the directive in FERC Order No. 706, paragraphs 673 and 676 to report within one hour (at least preliminarily).

Reference to prior version: (Part 1.3) CIP-008, R1.2

Change Description and Justification: (Part 1.3)

Replaced incident response teams with incident response "groups or individuals" to avoid the interpretation that roles and responsibilities sections must reference specific teams.

Reference to prior version: (Part 1.4) CIP-008, R1.2

Change Description and Justification: (Part 1.4)
Conforming change to reference new defined term Cyber Security Incidents.

Rationale for R2:
The implementation of an effective Cyber Security Incident response plan mitigates the risk to the reliable operation of the BES caused as the result of a Cyber Security Incident and provides feedback to Responsible Entities for improving the security controls applying to BES Cyber Systems. This requirement ensures implementation of the response plans. Requirement Part 2.3 ensures the retention of incident documentation for post event analysis.
This requirement obligates entities to follow the Cyber Security Incident response plan when an incident occurs or when testing, but does not restrict entities from taking needed deviations from the plan. It ensures the plan represents the actual response and does not exist for documentation only.
Summary of Changes: Added testing requirements to verify the Responsible Entity's response plan's effectiveness and consistent application in responding to a Cyber Security Incident(s) impacting a BES Cyber System.

Reference to prior version: (Part 2.1) CIP-008, R1.6

Change Description and Justification: (Part 2.1)

Minor wording changes; essentially unchanged.

Reference to prior version: (Part 2.2) CIP-008, R1.6

Change Description and Justification: (Part 2.2)

Allows deviation from plan(s) during actual events or testing if deviations are recorded for review.

Reference to prior version: (Part 2.3) CIP-008, R2

Change Description and Justification: (Part 2.3)
Removed references to the retention period because the Standard addresses data retention in the Compliance Section.

Rationale for R3:
Conduct sufficient reviews, updates and communications to verify the Responsible Entity's response plan's effectiveness and consistent application in responding to a Cyber Security Incident(s) impacting a BES Cyber System. A separate plan is not required for those requirement parts of the table applicable to High or Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems. If an entity has a single Cyber Security Incident response plan and High or Medium Impact BES Cyber Systems, then the additional requirements would apply to the single plan.
Summary of Changes: Changes here address the FERC Order 706, Paragraph 686, which includes a directive to perform after-action review for tests or actual incidents and update the plan based on lessons learned. Additional changes include specification of what it means to review the plan and specification of changes that would require an update to the plan.

Reference to prior version: (Part 3.1) CIP-008, R1.5

Change Description and Justification: (Part 3.1)

Addresses FERC Order 706, Paragraph 686 to document test or actual incidents and lessons learned.

Reference to prior version: (Part 3.2) CIP-008, R1.4

Change Description and Justification: (Part 3.2)

Specifies the activities required to maintain the plan. The previous version required entities to update the plan in response to any changes. The modifications make clear the changes that would require an update

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Standard Authorization Request (SAR)

Complete and please email this form, with attachment(s) to: sarcomm@nerc.net

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) welcomes suggestions to improve the reliability of the bulk power system through improved Reliability Standards.

Requested information			
SAR Title:	PRC-024-2 Generator Frequency and Voltage Protective Relay Settings		
Date Submitted:	11/27/2018		
SAR Requester			
Name:	Lloyd Linke (NERC OC Chair) | Brian Evans-Mongeon (NERC PC Chair)		
Organization:	Lloyd – Western Area Power Administration (NERC Operating Committee) Brian – Utility Services, Inc. (NERC Planning Committee)		
Telephone:	Lloyd – 605-882-7500 Brian – 802-241-1400	Email:	lloyd@wapa.gov brian.evans-mongeon@utilitysvcs.com
SAR Type (Check as many as apply)			
☐ New Standard ☒ Revision to Existing Standard ☐ Add, Modify or Retire a Glossary Term ☐ Withdraw/retire an Existing Standard		☐ Imminent Action/ Confidential Issue (SPM Section 10) ☐ Variance development or revision ☐ Other (Please specify)	
Justification for this proposed standard development project (Check all that apply to help NERC prioritize development)			
☐ Regulatory Initiation ☒ Emerging Risk (Reliability Issues Steering Committee) Identified ☐ Reliability Standard Development Plan		☒ NERC Standing Committee Identified ☐ Enhanced Periodic Review Initiated ☒ Industry Stakeholder Identified	
Industry Need (What Bulk Electric System (BES) reliability benefit does the proposed project provide?):			
The NERC Integration of Variable Generation Task Force (IVGTF) was convened many years ago and developed a technical report that highlighted a number of topics and issues related to variable generation that would need to be addressed. The NERC IVGTF specifically highlighted that potential changes would need to be made to NERC Standards, including PRC-024-2, to ensure consistency and clarity for inverter-based resources. In 2017, NERC convened the Inverter-Based Resource Performance Task Force (IRPTF) shortly after it became clear that inverter-based generation was dropping off-line during normally cleared BPS line faults. The NERC IRPTF supported NERC and WECC Staff in the analysis of the Blue Cut Fire and Canyon 2 Fire disturbances in southern California.[1] From the key findings and recommendations of those reports,			

[1] An ad-hoc task force supported the development of the Blue Cut Fire disturbance report, which subsequently developed into the NERC IRPTF.

Requested information

the NERC IRPTF as a stakeholder group of industry experts developed recommended performance characteristics from inverter-based resources connected to the BPS. The recommended performance is documented in the NERC Reliability Guideline: BPS-Connected Inverter-Based Resource Performance, published September 2018. During the disturbance analyses and development of the Reliability Guideline, the NERC IRPTF identified a number of technical issues with PRC-024-2 that require clarification and correction to ensure inverter-based generator owners, operators, developers, and equipment manufacturers clearly understand the intent of the standard so their plants respond to grid disturbances in a manner that contributes to the reliable operation of the bulk power system.

These issues include:

a. Modifying the region outside the "No Trip" zone of the ride through curves so that registered entities do not interpret this area as a must trip zone.

b. Clarifying the "Off Nominal Frequency Capability Curve" and the "Curve Data Point" tables on pages 8 and 9 of PRC-024-2 to reconcile the apparent 0.1 sec time delay in the frequency capability curve with the curve data point table that allows instantaneous (i.e., no deliberate time delay) operation. Calculation of frequency over a window or time period should also be clarified.

c. Clarifying the language in point #5 of the Curve Details found in the Voltage Ride-Through Curve Clarifications (page 11 of PRC-024-2) to eliminate confusion as to whether the curves pertain to RMS (Root Mean Square) or crest values. If RMS, clarify that the RMS signal pertains to the fundamental frequency RMS signal rather than the true RMS signal.

d. Removing inconsistency regarding per unit voltage and nominal operating voltage by correcting point #1 of the Curve Details found in the Voltage Ride-Through Curve Clarifications (page 11 of PRC-024-2).

e. Clarifying the implied functionality of cumulative time (point #3 of the Curve Details in the Voltage Ride-Through Curve Clarifications – Page 11 of PRC-024-2) by explicitly specifying the conditions for when cumulative values for low and high voltage curves start, stop, and reset.

f. Clarifying whether the voltage and frequency protection functions within the inverter that can trip the inverter are subject to the standard requirements, and clarify any confusion related to footnote 1.

g. Clarifying the definition and whether the use of momentary cessation for inverter-based resources within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2 is acceptable. If the use of momentary cessation within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2 should be disallowed, then its use should be reported as an equipment limitation per Requirement R3 if used. The Standard Drafting Team (SDT) should further consider the acceptability of using of momentary cessation for very low voltages within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2.

Requested information

h. Clarifying how situations of partial tripping (i.e., tripping of some but not all inverters in a dispersed power producing resource) or partial momentary cessation would be treated with respect to PRC-024-2 compliance.

This SAR proposes to address these technical issues.

Purpose or Goal (How does this proposed project provide the reliability-related benefit described above?):

This SAR proposes to revise PRC-024-2 to address ambiguities, inconsistencies, and technical errors within the existing standard. The goal is to add clarity, eliminate inconsistency and address ambiguity in the existing requirements.

Project Scope (Define the parameters of the proposed project):

The proposed scope of this project is as follows:

a. Update the PRC-024-2 ride-through curves to specify that the area outside the "No Trip" zone is a "May Trip" zone,[2] so that it is not erroneously interpreted as a "Must Trip" zone

b. Clarify inconsistencies between the Curve Data Point tables and the Off Nominal Frequency Capability Curves (pages 8 & 9), and ensure that instantaneously calculated frequency is not permissible.

c. Clarify the language in points #1, #3, and #5 of the Curve Details section of the "Voltage Ride-Through Curve Clarifications" on page 11.

d. Reinforce that the requirements pertain to the Point of Interconnection, and clarify further that the Generator Owner needs to consider this when developing the voltage settings for individual generating units (this pertains to both synchronous and inverter-based resources). If possible, provide either Implementation Guidance or example calculations within the standard for dispersed power producing (inverter-based) resources.

e. Clarify if the voltage and frequency protective functions within an inverter control system that trip the inverter are subject to the requirements of PRC-024-2.[3]

f. Specify that the use of momentary cessation (a control function) within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2 does not comply with the standard. The SDT should consider the use of momentary cessation for very low voltages within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2. The SDT may need to define momentary cessation, and provide guidance on the performance of inverter control systems during a voltage disturbance within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2.

g. Clarify how situations of partial tripping or partial momentary cessation would be treated with respect to PRC-024-2 compliance.

[2] Another option is to refer to this as "Prefer No Trip". The SDT can determine the best language; however, it should be clear that resources do not necessarily have to trip outside the curve yet are permitted to in order to protect facilities and personnel.

[3] This clarification could also further strengthen that station service voltage settings or tripping are not considered in scope of the standard. The standard pertains to the voltage and frequency related tripping directly applied to the individual generating unit(s).

Requested information
Other topics not addressed here will be considered in future activities of the NERC IRPTF as well as the IEEE p2800 project.
Detailed Description (Describe the proposed deliverable(s) with sufficient detail for a drafting team to execute the project. If you propose a new or substantially revised Reliability Standard or definition, provide: (1) a technical justification[4] which includes a discussion of the reliability-related benefits of developing a new or revised Reliability Standard or definition, and (2) a technical foundation document (e.g., research paper) to guide development of the Standard or definition):
The Standards Drafting Team should address the following technical issues within PRC-024-2: 1. The region outside the "No Trip" zone of the PRC-024-2 ride-through curves should be clearly marked as a "May Trip" zone so this region is not incorrectly interpreted as a "Must Trip" zone. Many newly interconnecting resources (including inverter-based resources) on the BPS are setting voltage and protective functions based solely on these curves, since the area outside the no trip region is incorrectly interpreted as a must trip zone. This practice does not consider the actual capability of the resource to ride through transmission line faults that create conditions outside of the "No Trip" zone. Clarification will help to ensure correct interpretation industry-wide. This will enhance reliability since the generator owner, operator, developer, and equipment manufacturer will understand that the inverter protective trip settings should be based on equipment capability if it exceeds the curves in the standard, minimizing undesired tripping of inverter-based generation that may not be necessary. 2. The "Off Nominal Frequency Capability Curve" (page 8 of PRC-024-2) is a logarithmic graph that starts at time t=0.1 seconds. However, the tables in the "Curve Data Point" section (pages 8 and 9 of PRC-024-2) allow for "instantaneous trip". Frequency cannot and should not be measured or calculated using an instantaneously sampled value. Frequency calculation methods use various types of time windows and filtering methods in order to accurately calculate grid frequency. Typically, these methods use a window on the order of 100 milliseconds (6 cycles). Thus, a delay of 100 milliseconds would occur even if the protective relay algorithm has no intentional time delay. This delay should be reflected in the standard. Also, the IRPTF identified that erroneous tripping due to frequency calculation errors was a significant factor in the Blue Cut Fire disturbance. Eliminating instantaneous tripping for frequency disturbances reduces the probability of incorrect tripping due to spurious noise in the measure voltage, for example during the period of fault clearing. 3. Point #5 in the Curve Details section of the "Voltage Ride-Through Curve Clarifications" (page 11 of PRC-024-2) states, "voltages in the curve assume minimum fundamental frequency phase to ground or phase to phase voltage for the low duration curve and the greater of maximum RMS (Root Mean Square) or crest phase to phase voltage for the high voltage duration curve." There are a number of ways this can be interpreted, and issues that need to be addressed.

[4] The NERC Rules of Procedure require a technical justification for new or substantially revised Reliability Standards. Please attach pertinent information to this form before submittal to NERC.

Requested information

- To minimize the probability of incorrect tripping (as noted in point 2 above), any voltage compared with the PRC-024-2 voltage ride through curves should be a well-filtered, fundamental frequency component of the voltage waveform. This will filter out spurious voltage spikes caused by switching action on the BPS. Voltage protective relays should not operate at the voltage levels specified in the voltage ride-through curve using instantaneously sampled values. The clarification should focus on using the RMS value of the voltage, and that the voltage signal should be adequately filtered to obtain this fundamental component.
- The overvoltage component of the clarification states, "the greater of maximum RMS or crest phase to phase voltage". The crest value is greater than the RMS value of a periodic waveform, so there is ambiguity regarding which value to apply. Without clarification, inverter based resources may trip based on different criteria. Failure to address this may lead to reliability issues, as identified in the Canyon 2 Fire disturbance analysis report.
- Only phase to phase voltage is used for the high voltage component of the PRC-024-2 curve. However, inverter-based resource transient overvoltage protection may be based on phase to ground voltage as well. Use of phase to ground voltage for overvoltage protection needs to be considered.

4. Point #1 of the Curve Details section of the "Voltage Ride-Through Curve Clarifications" on page 11 of PRC-024-2 states, "the per unit voltage base for these curves is the nominal operating voltage specified by the Transmission Planner in the analysis of the reliability of the Interconnected Transmission Systems at the point of interconnection to the Bulk Electric System (BES)." Firstly, the Transmission Planner does not specify nominal operating voltage. Regardless, the per unit base for the curves should be based on the nominal voltage level that the generator is connected to at its Point of Interconnection. This is a static value and can be provided by the Transmission Planner.
5. Point #3 of the Curve Details section of the "Voltage Ride-Through Curve Clarifications" on page 11 of PRC-024-2 states, "The envelope within the curves represents the cumulative voltage duration at the point of interconnection with the BES." The ride-through curves end at four seconds, and the curves imply a requirement for cumulative time duration for the "No Trip" zone. Protective relays and inverter protective functions within their control systems must be set to accommodate the cumulative nature of ride through curves. Under the current version of PRC-024-2, it is not explicitly clear at what point the cumulative values for the low and high voltage curves start, stop, and reset. There are multiple ways to implement this cumulative effect, which result in different performance. The correct methods for implementing the cumulative time duration should be clarified in PRC-024-2.[5]

[5] Example: One implementation considers one cumulative window timer for both low voltage and high voltage curves, and it starts when the voltage goes outside the continuous operating bounds. Another implementation considers separate cumulative timers and the HV timer starts when the voltage is greater than this curve and the LV timer starts when the voltage is less than that curve.

Requested information
6. The IRPTF identified that it is ambiguous and unclear as to whether the requirements of PRC-024-2 apply to the individual inverters. Footnote 1 does state that "protective functions within control systems that directly trip or provide tripping signals to the generator based on frequency or voltage inputs" are considered as part of the standard. Yet, the group acknowledged that the vagueness of the footnote as well as the synchronous generator-centric language in the requirements makes this confusing. There may exist multiple types of voltage and frequency protection, including relaying or individual inverter protective functions within their control systems that need to be considered in PRC-024-2. This should be clarified and strengthened throughout the standard. 7. Momentary cessation is a form of operation that some inverters have historically used during "ride-through" operation where voltage is outside the continuous operating range of the inverter. Momentary cessation is when zero current is injected into the grid by the inverter. This occurs because the power electronic firing commands are blocked so that the inverter does not produce current. Thus active and reactive current (and subsequently power) go to zero at the inverter terminals. The NERC IRPTF performed stability studies, particularly in the Western Interconnection, and demonstrated that the propagation and widespread use of momentary cessation, particularly at voltages within the PRC-024-2 voltage ride-through curve, could cause potential situations of instability. Both NERC Alerts following the Blue Cut Fire and Canyon 2 Fire gathered data related to the use of momentary cessation, and the latter NERC Alert explicitly recommended mitigating the use of momentary cessation to the best extent possible for existing and future resources. Clarifying PRC-024-2 relative to the use of momentary cessation within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2 aligns with all these efforts. Momentary cessation within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2 could be reported as an equipment limitation per Requirement R3.
Cost Impact Assessment, if known (Provide a paragraph describing the potential cost impacts associated with the proposed project):
This SAR proposes to clarify some issues and correct others. The cost impact is unknown, but in many cases is expected to be minimal (i.e., will only require changes to existing inverter control software and setting).
Please describe any unique characteristics of the BES facilities that may be impacted by this proposed standard development project (*e.g*. Dispersed Generation Resources):
Inverter-based resources including asynchronous ties may be impacted by this proposed standard development as Generator Owners, Transmission Owners and Original Equipment Manufacturers may need to change the control programming to enhance capabilities. Other generation resources may be impacted if the clarifications cause them to correct relay settings.
To assist the NERC Standards Committee in appointing a drafting team with the appropriate members, please indicate to which Functional Entities the proposed standard(s) should apply (*e.g*. Transmission Operator, Reliability Coordinator, etc. See the most recent version of the NERC Functional Model for definitions):
Generator Owners

Requested information
Do you know of any consensus building activities[6] in connection with this SAR? If so, please provide any recommendations or findings resulting from the consensus building activity.
Many of these proposals were developed by the NERC IRPTF, are outlined in the NERC Reliability Guideline: BPS-Connected Inverter-Based Resource Performance, and also captured in a white paper on potential standards gaps related to PRC-024-2. There were also similar proposals developed by the NERC IVGTF in 2015.
Are there any related standards or SARs that should be assessed for impact as a result of this proposed project? If so which standard(s) or project number(s)?
Are there alternatives (e.g. guidelines, white paper, alerts, etc.) that have been considered or could meet the objectives? If so, please list the alternatives.
The following materials have been developed by the NERC IRPTF, NERC Staff, and WECC Staff as part of the event analyses of inverter-based resources during BPS disturbances. However, these activities do not address the inconsistencies and technical issues of PRC-024-2 that have been highlighted in all these activities. • Reliability Guideline: BPS-Connected Inverter-Based Resource Performance: https://www.nerc.com/comm/OC_Reliability_Guidelines_DL/Inverter-Based_Resource_Performance_Guideline.pdf. • Blue Cut Fire Disturbance Report: http://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/ea/Pages/1200-MW-Fault-Induced-Solar-Photovoltaic-Resource-Interruption-Disturbance-Report.aspx. • Canyon 2 Fire Disturbance Report: https://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/ea/October%209%202017%20Canyon%202%20Fire%20Disturbance%20Report/900%20MW%20Solar%20Photovoltaic%20Resource%20Interruption%20Disturbance%20Report.pdf. • NERC Alert I: Loss of Solar Resources during Transmission Disturbances due to Inverter Settings: https://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/bpsa/Pages/Alerts.aspx. • NERC Alert II: Loss of Solar Resources during Transmission Disturbances due to Inverter Settings: https://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/bpsa/Pages/Alerts.aspx. • "NERC IVGTF Summary and Recommendation Report", published in June 2015. Relevant to PRC-024-02 are task 1-3 and 1-7: https://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Integration%20of%20Variable%20Generation%20Task%20Force%20I1/IVGTF%20Summary%20and%20Recommendation%20Report_Final.pdf.

Reliability Principles	
Does this proposed standard development project support at least one of the following Reliability Principles (Reliability Interface Principles)? Please check all those that apply.	
☒	1. Interconnected bulk power systems shall be planned and operated in a coordinated manner to perform reliably under normal and abnormal conditions as defined in the NERC Standards.

[6] Consensus building activities are occasionally conducted by NERC and/or project review teams. They typically are conducted to obtain industry inputs prior to proposing any standard development project to revise, or develop a standard or definition.

Reliability Principles	
☒	2. The frequency and voltage of interconnected bulk power systems shall be controlled within defined limits through the balancing of real and reactive power supply and demand.
☐	3. Information necessary for the planning and operation of interconnected bulk power systems shall be made available to those entities responsible for planning and operating the systems reliably.
☐	4. Plans for emergency operation and system restoration of interconnected bulk power systems shall be developed, coordinated, maintained and implemented.
☐	5. Facilities for communication, monitoring and control shall be provided, used and maintained for the reliability of interconnected bulk power systems.
☐	6. Personnel responsible for planning and operating interconnected bulk power systems shall be trained, qualified, and have the responsibility and authority to implement actions.
☐	7. The security of the interconnected bulk power systems shall be assessed, monitored and maintained on a wide area basis.
☐	8. Bulk power systems shall be protected from malicious physical or cyber attacks.

Market Interface Principles	
Does the proposed standard development project comply with all of the following Market Interface Principles?	Enter (yes/no)
1. A reliability standard shall not give any market participant an unfair competitive advantage.	Yes
2. A reliability standard shall neither mandate nor prohibit any specific market structure.	Yes
3. A reliability standard shall not preclude market solutions to achieving compliance with that standard.	Yes
4. A reliability standard shall not require the public disclosure of commercially sensitive information. All market participants shall have equal opportunity to access commercially non-sensitive information that is required for compliance with reliability standards.	Yes

Identified Existing or Potential Regional or Interconnection Variances	
Region(s)/ Interconnection	Explanation
None	None

For Use by NERC Only

SAR Status Tracking (Check off as appropriate)	
☐ Draft SAR reviewed by NERC Staff ☐ Draft SAR presented to SC for acceptance ☐ DRAFT SAR approved for posting by the SC	☐ Final SAR endorsed by the SC ☐ SAR assigned a Standards Project by NERC

	☐ SAR denied or proposed as Guidance document

Version History

Version	Date	Owner	Change Tracking
1	June 3, 2013		Revised
1	August 29, 2014	Standards Information Staff	Updated template
2	January 18, 2017	Standards Information Staff	Revised
2	June 28, 2017	Standards Information Staff	Updated template

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

PRC-024-2 Gaps Whitepaper

NERC Inverter-Based Resource Performance Task Force (IRPTF)

Purpose

The NERC Inverter-Based Resource Performance Task Force (IRPTF)[1] scope document[2] includes a deliverable on "recommendations on inverter-based resource performance and any modifications to NERC Reliability Standards related to the control and dynamic performance of these resources during abnormal grid conditions." The whitepaper presented here details the findings of the IRPTF as a result of investigations related to this deliverable. Specifically, the whitepaper details potential gaps and needed clarifications in PRC-024-2: *Generator Frequency and Voltage Protective Relay Settings*.[3] There is some overlap between the findings of this whitepaper and the Integration of Variable Generation Task Force (IVGTF) Summary and Recommendations of 12 Tasks[4] which was published in 2015.

Background

Multiple grid disturbances in the Western Interconnection have highlighted the potential risk of fault-induced solar photovoltaic (PV) tripping. While these disturbances have been prominent in the West, the underlying issues are systemic in the solar PV fleet across interconnections.

- On August 16, 2016, the Blue Cut Fire disturbance resulted in approximately 1200 MW of solar photovoltaic (PV) resources tripping offline or momentarily ceasing output in Southern California. NERC and WECC created an ad hoc task force to investigate causes of the solar PV tripping, develop a disturbance report[5], initiate remedial actions, and provide recommendations for future work.
- On October 9, 2017, the Canyon 2 Fire disturbance in Southern California resulted in approximately 900 MW of solar PV tripping or momentarily ceasing output. This disturbance involved voltage-related tripping, and highlighted an unintended interpretation of PRC-024-2. NERC and WECC developed a disturbance report[6], which included key findings and recommendations for mitigating action.

---

[1] NERC Inverter-Based Resource Performance Task Force (IRPTF) webpage. Available: https://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Pages/Inverter-Based-Resource-Performance-Task-Force.aspx.

[2] IRPTF Scope Document. Available: https://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/InverterBased%20Resource%20Performance%20Task%20Force%20IRPT/IRPTF_Scope_20170619.pdf.

[3] NERC Reliability Standard PRC-024-2 – Generator Frequency and Voltage Protective Relay Settings. Available: https://www.nerc.com/_layouts/15/PrintStandard.aspx?standardnumber=PRC-024-2&title=Generator%20Frequency%20and%20Voltage%20Protective%20Relay%20Settings&jurisdiction=United States.

[4] IVGTF Report. Available: https://www.nerc.com/comm/PC/Integration%20of%20Variable%20Generation%20Task%20Force%20I1/IVGTF%20Summary%20and%20Recommendation%20Report_Final.pdf

[5] Blue Cut Fire Disturbance Report. Available: http://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/ea/1200_MW_Fault_Induced_Solar_Photovoltaic_Resource_/1200_MW_Fault_Induced_Solar_Photovoltaic_Resource_Interruption_Final.pdf.

[6] Canyon 2 Fire Disturbance Report. Available: https://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/ea/Pages/October-9-2017-Canyon-2-Fire-Disturbance-Report.aspx.

Both disturbance reports have led to NERC Alerts to gather necessary data to understand the extent of the conditions identified as well as to recommend mitigating actions to these potential reliability risks to the Bulk Electric System (BES). Following completion of the Blue Cut Fire disturbance analysis, NERC formed the NERC IRPTF to continue focusing on inverter-based resource performance during steady-state

PRC-024-2 Issues

FERC approved the NERC Reliability Standard PRC-024-2: *Generator Frequency and Voltage Protective Relay Settings* in May 2015 and the standard went into effect on July 1, 2016. The original version of the standard, PRC-024-1, was approved by FERC in 2014. The purpose of PRC-024-2 is to "ensure Generator Owners set their generator protective relays such that generating units remain connected during defined frequency and voltage excursions." The primary purpose of the revision was not to ensure the protection of generation resources, but rather to aid BES stability without jeopardizing the generation resources. Hence, the standard includes requirements that generator protective relays be set such that they do not trip the applicable generating unit(s) when operating within specified frequency and voltage "no trip" zones.

Event analysis for both the Blue Cut Fire and Canyon 2 Fire disturbances revealed that misinterpretation of the requirements of PRC-024-2 led to the intentional and unnecessary tripping of solar PV resources during these events. In addition to identifying the need to provide clarity around the intent and requirements in PRC-024-2, the IRPTF also found errors within the standard. Based on these findings, the IRPTF has concluded that the following issues in PRC-024- 2 should be addressed:

- The standard is often interpreted and applied as a "ride-through standard", whereas it is fundamentally intended and approved to be a voltage and frequency protective settings standard. This white paper minimizes the use of the term "ride-through" and recommends eliminating its use in PRC-024-2 entirely to add clarity.[7]
- The region outside the "No-Trip" zone of the PRC-024-2 curves should be clearly marked as a "May-Trip" zone so it is not interpreted as a "Must-Trip" zone. The preferred behavior is for the generators to remain connected and producing current during disturbances to the greatest extent possible.
- There is inconsistency between the Curve Data Point tables and the Off Nominal Frequency Capability Curves as the table identifies "instantaneous" trip points while the time axis of the curve starts at 100 ms.
- There is confusion in point #5 of the Curve Details section of the Voltage Curve Clarifications regarding crest and RMS voltage relationship. There is also confusion regarding why the high voltage curve uses phase-to-phase voltage only but the low voltage curve uses phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground (this may be inconsistent with inverter-based resource protection practices). There is also confusion on the use of instantaneous tripping, particularly since inverter protection

[7] A "ride through standard" would include more definitive requirements as to how the resource should behave within the "ride through" zones, including controls performance and protection aspects. This would involve changing the purpose, scope, and intent of the standard. Therefore, the IRPTF is not providing recommendations on this topic at this time. However, the IRPTF will explore this concept in early 2019. See the *Other Issues for Consideration and IRPTF Next Steps* section of this document.

may be much faster than conventional relaying, which perform filtering on the incoming waveform.

- There is confusion regarding the inclusion of the four second cumulative timer functionality, as well as when the timer starts, stops, and resets.
- There is confusion regarding footnote 1 and the applicability of inverter protective functions within the inverter control systems.
- There is confusion as to the use of momentary cessation within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2.

"Ride-Through" Standard vs. Protection Settings Standard

PRC-024-2 is often interpreted, or used by local utilities, as a "ride-through standard", meaning that the entire plant is expected ride through a disturbance within the PRC-024-2 curves. However, the standard requirements are specific in applying solely to the voltage and frequency protective settings and not to the overall plant. For example, a synchronous generating facility may trip on loss of synchronism, loss of auxiliary loads that could trip the turbine, or other forms of protection. As long as the resource has its voltage and frequency protective relaying set correctly, the resource is compliant with the standard. Similarly, for inverter-based resources, it is expected that a resource that trips on any DC bus protection, phase lock loop loss of synchronism, or other forms of inverter protection would also be compliant with the standard requirements so long as the voltage and frequency protective relaying is set according to the standard requirements. The IRPTF recommends a clear differentiation between "ride-through" and the PRC-024-2 protective relaying standard to bring clarity to requirements and applicability of the standard. IRPTF also recommends not using the term "ride-through" anywhere in the standard to avoid the confusion that has arisen.

A number of IRPTF members have stated that PRC-024-2 is being applied as a "ride-through standard" by local utility requirements for inverter-based resources in the absence of other NERC Standards requirements. A number of IRPTF members also generally agree that more comprehensive requirements for inverter-based resources should be explored including, but not limited to, details regarding resource behavior within the "ride-through" zones for both controls and protection aspects. Neither PRC-024-2 nor any other NERC Reliability Standards specify or provide acceptable bounds of performance within the "No-Trip" zone. Unlike synchronous machines, whose electrical response to fault events is predominantly driven by physics, an inverter-based responses to grid events entirely driven by controls.

The IRPTF will develop guidance on this topic immediately following completion of this white paper, and will bring any recommendations and potential SARs to the NERC Planning and Operating Committees, as necessary. Topics to be explored include, but are not limited to, type of current injection for different grid events, response to both unbalanced and balanced faults, response within the first 100 ms of a frequency excursion, and response to other transient conditions. The IRPTF will also explore other forms of protection not covered by PRC-024-2, including but not limited to, phase lock loop loss of synchronism, DC bus protection, and inverter current protection. These forms of tripping are not covered in PRC-024-2, are not particularly relevant for synchronous machines, yet are very relevant to inverter-based resource protection and performance during grid disturbances.

"Must-Trip" versus "May-Trip" Interpretation

PRC-024-2 specifies a "No-Trip" area for voltage and frequency excursions, as measured at the point of interconnection to the BES. According to the Blue Cut Fire Disturbance Analysis Report solar development owners and inverter manufacturers have misinterpreted the area outside of the "No-Trip" curve as a "Must-Trip" requirement. This is possibly due to the use of the term "instantaneous trip" in the tables following the voltage and frequency curves.

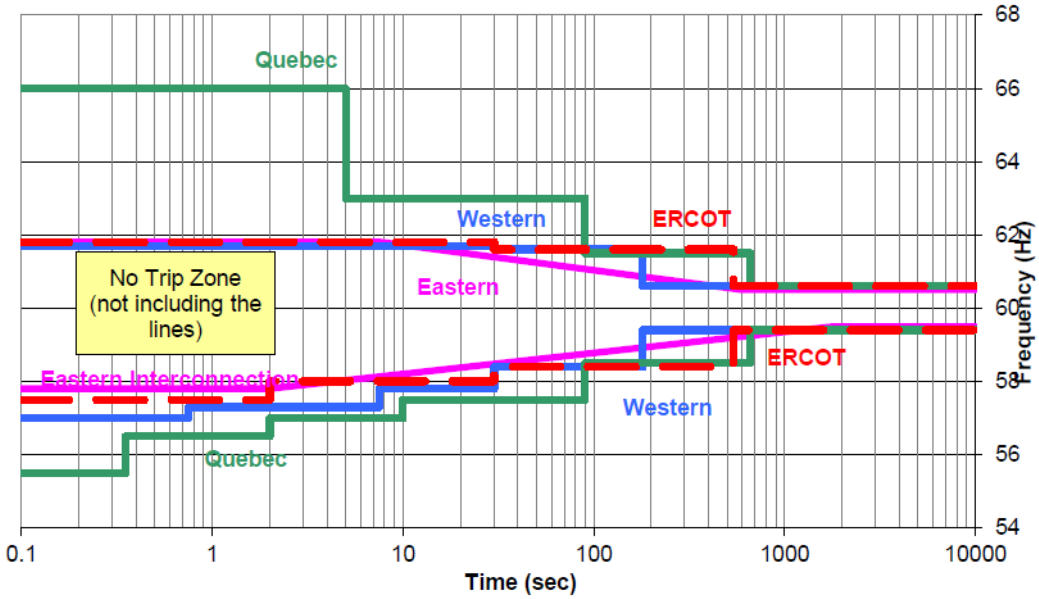


Figure 1: PRC-024-2 Frequency Curve

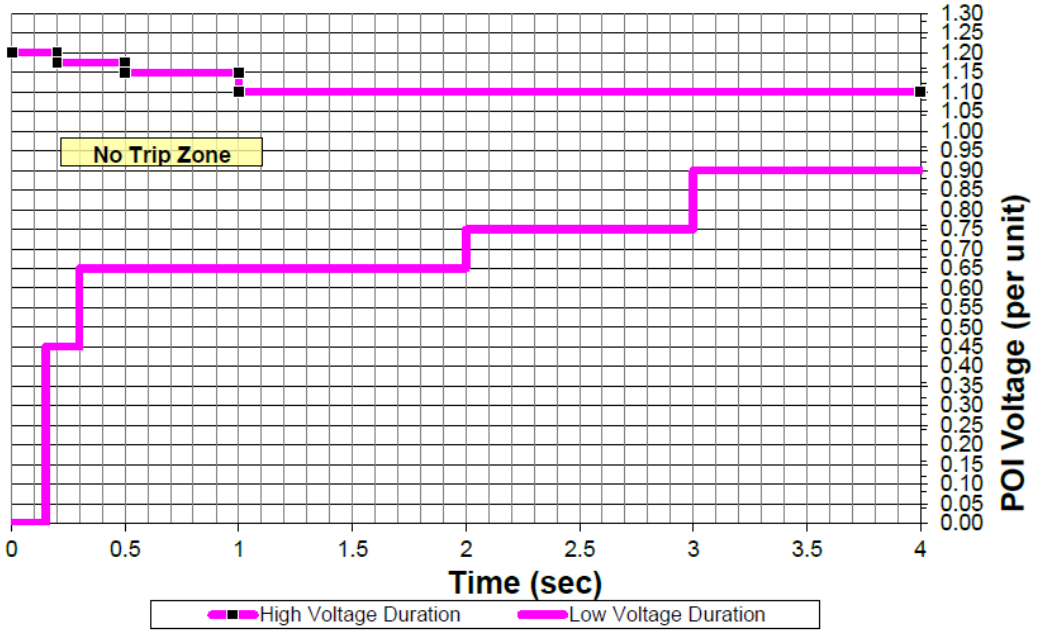


Figure 2: PRC-024-2 Voltage Curve

PRC-024-2 footnote 1 clarifies that Generator Owners are not required to have frequency or voltage protective relays. However, most inverter control systems have built-in protective controls for which the Generator Owners must provide settings. The Canyon 2 Fire Disturbance Report[8] found that all of the owners and manufacturers of the affected inverters had used the PRC-024-2 voltage curve to set the voltage protective settings. Several of the data request responses indicated that the "May- Trip" zone was being interpreted as a "Must-Trip" zone. Hence, despite the recognition in the Blue Cut Fire Disturbance Analysis Report of this misinterpretation, the industry was still setting the voltage protective settings according to the standard curve rather than on actual equipment voltage limitations, approximately 14 months after the Blue Cut Fire Event. Further, these set points were incorrectly applied at the inverter terminals, which are subject to wider voltage excursions than at the point of interconnection during transmission system disturbances due to voltage drop or rise across the collection system during the disturbance. The filters, capacitors, or cables in the collection system may augment the transient electrical disturbance that originated in the transmission system.

However, the intent of the PRC-024-2 voltage requirement is to define the minimum and maximum voltage conditions where generating resources may trip from protective relaying for voltage excursions. The region outside the "No-Trip" zone should be interpreted as a "May-Trip" zone and not a "Must-Trip" zone. Inverter settings should be determined based on equipment limitations and should be set to the greatest extent possible. This helps support bulk power system (BPS) reliability during and following grid events such as faults.

Similarly, frequency trip settings for generation resources should be set as wide as possible while still ensuring equipment protection and personnel safety to support BPS reliability. This aligns with the intent of PRC- 024-2. One possible solution could be to change the requirement such that relay settings be set based on equipment limitations but no narrower than the "No-Trip" zones.

Inconsistency between Curves and Tables

PRC-024-2 Attachments 1 and 2 include graphics showing the off-nominal frequency capability curve and the voltage curve, respectively, with curve data point tables describing the curves in tabular form. The curves and tables define the frequency and voltage protective relay setting minimum performance requirements. Each table contains a value for which a generation resource is allowed to instantaneously trip, essentially describing at what frequency or voltage a generator is no longer required to stay connected to the system.

The task force that analyzed the Blue Cut Fire event found that, "[a] significant amount of solar PV resources disconnected due to a perceived system frequency below 57 Hz. This perceived frequency was due to the Phase Locked Loop logic indicating a near instantaneous frequency during the transient/distorted waveform period as less than 57 Hz. The solar development owner and inverter manufacturer interpreted outside of the PRC-024-2 no- trip curve area as a must-trip area. The frequency table in PRC-024-2 for the Western Interconnection indicates instantaneous trip for frequency equal to or

[8] Canyon 2 Fire Disturbance Report. Available: https://www.nerc.com/pa/rrm/ea/Pages/October-9-2017-Canyon-2-Fire-Disturbance-Report.aspx.

less than 57 Hz. Therefore, the inverters were set to trip instantaneously upon seeing a frequency of 57 Hz."

However, in generation resource control systems, frequency is calculated over a window of time. Instantaneously derived frequency should not be used for protection. Frequency calculation methods use various types of time windows and filtering methods in order to accurately calculate grid frequency. Typically, these methods use a sliding window with a window width on the order of 100 ms (6 cycles). Thus, a delay would occur even if the protective relay algorithm had no intentional time delay. This measurement interval should be reflected in the standard.

Further, the Off Nominal Frequency Capability Curve of PRC-024-2 is a logarithmic graph that starts at time t=0.1 seconds. Thus, the Curve Data Point table "Instantaneous trip" value is inconsistent with the graphic.

Voltage Curve Clarification Error

Point #5 in the Curve Details section of the "Voltage Curve Clarifications" of PRC-024-2 states, "voltages in the curve assume minimum fundamental frequency phase to ground or phase to phase voltage for the low duration curve and the greater of maximum RMS (Root Mean Square) or crest phase to phase voltage for the high voltage duration curve."

Any voltage measured and compared with the PRC-024-2 voltage ride- through curve should be a well-filtered, fundamental frequency component of the voltage waveform. This filters out spurious voltage spikes caused by switching actions on the BPS. Voltage protective relays should not operate at the voltage levels specified in the voltage curve (e.g., 1.2 pu) using instantaneously sampled values, although it is reasonable for a generator resource to trip for instantaneous voltage spikes above equipment limitations if they can be properly detected. The other issue with this clarification is that the overvoltage component of the clarification states "the greater of maximum RMS or crest phase-to-phase voltage". There is ambiguity and technical concern on how this is applied, and should be clarified.

Further, PRC-024-2 clarifies that the low voltage duration curve is based on either phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase voltage, the high voltage duration curve is only based on phase-to-phase voltage. It is not clear why phase-to-ground voltage should not also be considered for the high voltage curve. Without addressing these, there may be reliability issues, as identified in the Canyon 2 Fire Disturbance Analysis Report.

Confusion in Cumulative Timer Start and Stop Time

The PRC-024-2 voltage curve ends at four seconds, and the curve uses a cumulative time duration for the "No-Trip" zone. Protective relays must be set to accommodate the cumulative nature of curves. Under the current version of PRC-024-2, it is not clear at what points the cumulative values reset or what are the starting and ending criteria. This cumulative aspect is also applied in the Volts/Hertz relay protection that covers both synchronous generation resources and generator step up transformers and needs to have clarification for the action to trip or reset.

Footnote 1 Applicability Confusion

Footnote 1 is intended to clarify that Generator Owners are not required to have frequency or voltage protective relaying, thus the requirements only apply if they do have such relays. The footnote contains a parenthetical with an "including but not limited to" statement that is intended to further clarify and provide examples of the types of relays that are applicable. The list contained within the parenthetical includes "protective functions within control systems that directly trip or provide tripping signals to the generator resource based on frequency or voltage inputs."

As noted in the Blue Cut Fire disturbance report, "PRC-024-2 uses language that is more common for conventional synchronous rotating ac generators with traditional protective relays." Because of the language in the bulk of the standard, there is confusion regarding whether the parenthetical list in the footnote is intended to make inverter controls applicable to the requirements of the standard, and if so, what operating modes or functions are considered "tripping" the generating resource. For example, is the use of momentary cessation in inverter controls considered tripping and, therefore, unacceptable? Further, if PRC-024-2 applies to inverter controls, do the requirements apply to individual inverters or to the generation resource as a whole? As an example, if 50% of inverters within a generation resource trip for a grid disturbance within the "No Trip" zone of the curves, but the generation resource does not trip at a plant level, does that meet the intent of the requirements? These points of confusion should be addressed.

Momentary Cessation

The use of momentary cessation was not considered nor defined in the development of PRC-024-2. Therefore, it was previously unclear as to whether the use of momentary cessation within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2 curves was acceptable. However, IRPTF simulations and studies show that widespread use of momentary cessation within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2 can have a detrimental effect to grid stability, particularly if incorrectly used. From an overall BPS perspective, the nearly instantaneous loss of current injection (and consequently power injection) into the BPS has similar effects as resource tripping. This is particularly true if a significant delay or long ramping period is used prior to the plant recovering its active current output. Therefore, momentary cessation often gets equated to tripping, since from the system-side these look very similar. However, inverters include protective functions that, for example, open the AC circuit breaker. Yet they also have a vast amount of controls that determine the current injection of the resource. Due to the negative impacts of momentary cessation controls, the IRPTF recommends that the use of momentary cessation within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2 should be eliminated (or at least minimized) to the extent possible. Some cases may exist where momentary cessation is used briefly (e.g., during severe fault conditions) for the purpose of improving inverter controls response.

A future Standard Draft Team should closely consider, and possibly consult with the IRPTF, on use of momentary cessation for very low voltages (i.e., less than or equal to, say, 0.3 pu) within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2. At these very low voltages, inverters may have trouble tracking electrical quantities, which is required for reliable current injection into the BPS. The IRPTF will continue exploring this concept, and possibly develop a position on this subject. The position will be based on studies, which will serve as the technical basis for such decision.

Brief Discussion of Terms Used

The IRPTF suggests the following clarifications, as described more thoroughly in the *Reliability Guideline: BPS-Connected Inverter-Based Resource Performance*:

- **Ride-Through Capability**: The capability of generating facilities to remain connected to the BES during grid disturbances involving voltage and/or frequency excursion away from a nominal operating range. As it relates to inverter-based resources, this includes capability to continue injecting current (both active and reactive, as necessary), consideration of momentary cessation, and minimum voltage and frequency capability range.
- **Momentary Cessation:** A mode of operation in which no current is injected into the grid by the inverter during low or high voltage conditions outside the continuous operating range. The power electronic firing commands are blocked, and the inverter does not produce active or reactive current (and therefore no active or reactive power).[9]
  - Momentary cessation is often used outside of the PRC-024-2 curves, particularly for extreme sub-cycle overvoltage conditions at the inverter terminals. These periods are brief, and momentary cessation is often used as a form of self-protection in those instances.
  - Momentary cessation inside of the PRC-024-2 curves is not recommended, and should be eliminated to the extent possible. This has conventionally been used as an operating mode during disturbance events. However, the current recommendation is to continue injection of active and reactive current based on the recommended performance specifications outlined in the *Reliability Guideline: BPS-Connected Inverter-Based Resource Performance*.
- **Recovery from Momentary Cessation:** After momentary cessation occurs within an inverter, the inverter is programmed to return to current injection to reach a new operating state. The recovery typically may involve some type of delay and active current ramp rate upon recovery. The recovery of momentary cessation should be differentiated from the initiating act of entering momentary cessation.
- **Inverter Protective Functions:** All inverters include some protective functions within their controls systems. Inverter tripping for abnormal system frequency and voltages are included in virtually all inverters available today. The set points for these protective functions are often configurable and may be specified by the Generator Owner. This capability is essentially the same as that provided by discrete voltage and frequency relays.
- **Controls:** The protective functions within an inverter should be differentiated from the controls that determine the current injection of the inverter-based resource. PRC-024-2 pertains specifically to the protective aspects of resources, and does not specify controls aspects. However, the IRPTF believes

[9] IEEE Std. 1547-2018 includes the following definition for momentary cessation: "Temporarily cease to energize an EPS, while connected to the Area EPS, in response to a disturbance of the applicable voltages or the system frequency, with the capability of immediate Restore Output of operation when the applicable voltages and the system frequency return to within defined ranges."

that momentary cessation (a control function) should be disallowed within the "No Trip" zone of PRC-024-2 due to its negative impact on the BPS.

Other Issues for Consideration and IRPTF Next Steps

The IRPTF has identified additional issues that are considered outside the scope of the above-described topics that specifically pertain to PRC-024-2. However, the IRPTF will be discussing these issues in more detail and may recommend further work or additional revisions to NERC Reliability Standards after the IRPTF has had more time to discuss each issue in detail.

#	Issue
1	A clear differentiation between "ride-through" and the PRC-024-2 protective relaying standard is needed to bring clarity to requirements and applicability of the standard. A number of IRPTF members have expressed a need for a full "ride-through standard" for inverter-based resources, with clear requirements as to how the resource can behavior within the "ride-through" zones. This includes both controls and protection aspects. Inverter-based resource vendors are working to meet local ride-through criteria apart from PRC-024-2, and future NERC standards could definitely provide clarity on these issues. Similarly, a performance-based standard could be developed rather than a protective relay settings standard.
2	Power electronic equipment within an inverter may be equipped with self-protection that may disconnect the switching devices for instantaneous (or sub-cycle) measurement spikes once critical thresholds have been reached to protect equipment integrity. Such instantaneous spikes may be filtered in a RMS signal; therefore, comparison of sub-cycle measurements against a RMS profile (particularly for overvoltage) is problematic. In these cases, the resources may be prone to tripping on sub-cycle spikes in voltage while the RMS signal is within the curve profile. This needs to be clarified in future revisions to PRC-024-2 or other future standards related to ride-through performance. The RMS criteria can only be applicable in the case of RMS simulations or comparison to RMS waveforms. If this RMS criteria is used to evaluate 3 phase signals coming from EMT software simulations or from real measurements, the trip due to an instantaneous overvoltage needs to be taken into account. An instantaneous single-phase limit could also be established. A similar argument can also be made for frequency; however, this is less of a concern based on practical event analysis. Simulations mechanisms for comparing performance versus requirements can also be considered.
3	There are many other forms of inverter protection that can trip an inverter off-line during a disturbance. A number of these protections have been observed in analyses during the Blue Cut Fire and Canyon 2 Fire disturbances. These include, but are not limited to, phase lock loop loss of synchronism, DC bus protection, and inverter current protection. These forms of tripping are not covered in PRC-024-2, yet are highly relevant to the performance and overall ride-through capability of inverter-based resources. These transient-based forms of protection are not particularly relevant for synchronous machines; however, are very relevant to inverter-based resource protection and performance during grid disturbances. Not considering these types of protection could degrade overall system reliability.

#	Issue
4	During a transient grid event, the voltage at the Point of Interconnection is a function of both the characteristics of the transmission system and the behavior (current flow) of the interconnected generation resource. PRC-024-2 does not differentiate responsibilities between these two parties, and strictly applies to ensuring setting voltage and frequency protective relaying such that the resource will not trip on these protective functions for specified Point of Interconnection conditions. However, if the protective relaying philosophy of PRC-024-2 is incorrectly applied or misinterpreted for local studies or requirements, this can lead to issues meeting more rigorous "ride-through" requirements that could be based on PRC-024-2. This should be further explored and corrected, to the extent possible.
5	Instantaneous tripping on frequency measurements was a contributing factor for recent BPS disturbances involving solar PV plants. However, the frequency protection settings of those generators were set incorrectly. Actual frequency ride-through capability of inverter-based resources is such that no instantaneous frequency-related protective actions should be allowed. While synchronous machines have different operating characteristics that expose them to loss of life issues, inverter-based resources do not have these same types of issues.
6	PRC-024-2, nor any NERC Reliability Standard, specifies the performance of resources within the "No-Trip" zone when connected to the BES. Unlike synchronous machines, whose electrical response to fault events is predominantly driven by Newtonian laws of physics, an inverter-based resource's response to grid events is driven entirely by controls. Upon disallowing momentary cessation within the "No Trip" zone of the PRC-024-2 curves, it is necessary to provide guidance and possibly specification of the type of current injection desired for different grid events. This is important for both unbalanced and balanced faults. This is outside the scope of PRC-024-2, but is considered by many to be of critical importance for maintaining grid stability and reliability at higher penetrations of inverter-based resources. The IRPTF will continue discussions as to the appropriate venues for providing this guidance or requirement.
7	Momentary cessation has been used to handle certain disturbance events where the resource would otherwise be unable to reliable track the grid and be unable to ascertain the correct electrical response. For example, momentary loss of phase lock loop synchronism, DC overvoltage due to a transient high AC system voltage upon fault clearing, and other DC bus dynamics. The existing standard is silent on these issues; however, these types of issues are critical to overall ride-through of inverter-based resources. The IRPTF will consider whether the scope of "ride-through" should be expanded based on these issues.
8	PRC-024-2 does not specify recovery requirements should the plant, or part of the plant, trip or momentarily cease injection of current. Inverter-based resources, being dispersed power producing resources, are subject to partial tripping or partial use of momentary cessation. The standards were not designed with this in mind, and it is unclear if this performance is acceptable.
9	There should be clarification of how inverter-based resources are expected to respond upon the first 100 ms of a disturbance, particularly for frequency excursions.
10	Consideration needs to be given to the operating conditions that are expected to be encountered by inverter-based resources, and ensure that proper studies are performed to identify issues such as ride-through behavior, partial or full plant tripping, and other issues. This includes further consideration for electromagnetic transient (EMT) simulations to identify any phase-based issues rather than strictly positive sequence RMS issues.

#	Issue
11	Tripping of resources may occur if transient or non-fundamental harmonic content occurs in the bulk grid that exceeds 1.2 pu. These conditions may be natural components of the bulk system response, but cannot be correctly simulated using 60 Hz phasor modeling tools, and may require several seconds to damp following severe events. The topic of harmonics, “ride-through”, and protection should be discussed in more detail.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Standard Authorization Request (SAR)

Complete and please email this form, with attachment(s) to: sarcomm@nerc.net

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) welcomes suggestions to improve the reliability of the bulk power system through improved Reliability Standards.

Requested information			
SAR Title:	Standards Efficiency Review (SER) Recommendations for Retirement-Draft		
Date Submitted:	August 7, 2018		
SAR Requester			
Name:	Standards Efficiency Review (SER) Team (Charles Rogers, Michael Cruz-Montes, Latroy Brumfield)		
Organization:	Standards Efficiency Review (SER) Team		
Telephone:		Email:	
SAR Type (Check as many as apply)			
☐ New Standard ☐ Revision to Existing Standard(s) ☐ Add, Modify or Retire a Glossary Term ☒ Withdraw/retire an Existing Standard		☐ Imminent Action/ Confidential Issue (SPM Section 10) ☐ Variance development or revision ☐ Other (Please specify)	
Justification for this proposed standard development project (Check all that apply to help NERC prioritize development)			
☐ Regulatory Initiation ☐ Emerging Risk (Reliability Issues Steering Committee) Identified ☐ Reliability Standard Development Plan		☐ NERC Standing Committee Identified ☐ Enhanced Periodic Review Initiated ☒ Industry Stakeholder Identified	
Industry Need (What Bulk Electric System (BES) reliability benefit does the proposed project provide?):			
Many NERC Reliability Standards have been mandatory and enforceable for over 10 years in North America, Phase 1 of the Standards Efficiency Review (SER) project seeks to identify requirements that are potential candidates for retirement because they are no longer essential for reliability. Retiring these requirements would increase efficiencies by reducing regulatory obligations and/or compliance burden.			
Purpose or Goal (How does this proposed project provide the reliability-related benefit described above?):			
Phase 1 of this project reduces the number of mandatory and enforceable requirements with which registered entities must comply.			

Project Scope (Define the parameters of the proposed project):
The Standards Efficiency Review (SER) team used a risk-based approach to evaluate the reliability benefit of each requirement. Based on its analyses, the SER team is recommending the requirements listed below be retired. • BAL-005-1 R4, R6 • COM-002-4 R2 • EOP-005-3 R8 • EOP-006-3 R7 • FAC-008-3 R7, R8 • FAC-013-2 R1, R2, R4, R5, R6 (All) • INT-004-3.1 R1, R2, R3 (All) • INT-006-4 R3.1, R4, R5 • INT-009-2.1 R2 • INT-010-2.1 R1, R2, R3 (All) • IRO-002-5 R1, R4, R6 • IRO-008-2 R6 • IRO-014-3 R3 • IRO-017-1 R3 • MOD-001-1a R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9 (All) • MOD-001-2 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6 (All) • MOD-004-1 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9, R10, R11, R12 (All) • MOD-008-1 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5 (All) • MOD-020-0 R1 (All) • MOD-028-2 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9, R10, R11 (All) • MOD-029-2a R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8 (All) • MOD-030-3 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9, R10 (All) • PRC-004-5(i) R4 • PRC-015-1 R1, R2, R3 (All) • PRC-018-1 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6 (All) • TOP-001-4 R16, R17, R19, R22

- VAR-001-4.2 R2, R3
- VAR-001-4.2 E.A.15

Detailed Description (Describe the proposed deliverable(s) with sufficient detail for a drafting team to execute the project. If you propose a new or substantially revised Reliability Standard or definition, provide: (1) a technical justification[1]which includes a discussion of the reliability-related benefits of developing a new or revised Reliability Standard or definition, and (2) a technical foundation document (*e.g.* research paper) to guide development of the Standard or definition):

In Phase 1 of the Standards Efficiency Review (SER) project, three SER teams [Real-time Operations (RT), Long-term Planning (LT), and Operations Planning (OP)] evaluated each requirement in the body of NERC Reliability Standards for unconditional retirement i.e. these requirements may be retired without any modifications to other standards or requirements. The observations/rationales for retiring the requirements (identified in the Project Scope above) are listed below.

BAL-005-1 R4, R6 (RT)
The reliability objective of this requirement is duplicative of TOP-010-1(i) R2.

The Balancing Authority is already required by TOP-010-1(i) R2 to have an Operating Process/Procedure to address quality of Real-time data (including Reporting ACE) which includes criteria to evaluate the data, provisions to indicate the quality of the data to the System Operator, and actions to address data quality issues with other entities.

The same logic applies for R6 since TOP-010-1(i) R2 requires an Operating Process/Procedure to include criteria to evaluate the data, provisions to indicate the quality of the data to the System Operator, and actions to address data quality issues with other entities.

COM-002-4 R2 (RT)
The related compliance activities are duplicative of the activities covered by the Systematic Approach to Training in Reliability Standard PER-005-2. Issuing and receiving Operating Instructions according to a company's specific communications protocols is a fundamental Real-time reliability-related task and would be included in an entity's PER-005-2 training program to ensure System Operators are competent to perform the activities necessary for compliance with COM-002-4 R4 – R7. Additionally, Communication Methods (e.g. Three-Part Communications) is part of the knowledge content expected to be performed by all System Operators for the Certififcation Examination.

EOP-005-3 R8 (OP)
The related compliance activities are duplicative of the activities covered by the Systematic Approach to Training in Reliability Standard PER-005-2. System restoration is a reliability-related task

[1] The NERC Rules of Procedure require a technical justification for new or substantially revised Reliability Standards. Please attach pertinent information to this form before submittal to NERC.

and would be included in an entity's training program for its System Operators to ensure that System Operators are certified and competent to perform restoration activities.

EOP-006-3 R7 (OP)
The related compliance activities are duplicative of the activities covered by the Systematic Approach to Training in Reliability Standard PER-005-2. System restoration is a reliability-related task and would be included in an entity's training program for its System Operators to ensure that System Operators are certified and competent to perform restoration activities.

FAC-008-3 R7, R8 (OP)
These requirements are duplicative of the data provision standards MOD-32-1, IRO-010-2, and TOP-003-3.

In MOD-032-1 R1, the PC and TP develop modeling data requirements and reporting according to Attachment 1. In MOD-032-1 R2, the TO and GO provide power capabilities data in item 3 and facility ratings data in items 3f, 4c, 6g in the steady-state column of Attachment 1 as requested by the TP or PC.

IRO-010-2 R1 and TOP-003-3 R1 require the RC and TOP to list necessary data and information needed to perform its Operating Planning Analyses and Real-Time Assessments. This data necessarily includes facility ratings as inputs to SOL monitoring. IRO-010-2 R3 and TOP-003-3 R5 require the TO and GO to respond to the RC's and TOP's requests.

FAC-013-2 R1, R2, R4, R5, R6 (ALL) (LT)
The requirement for Planning Coordinators (PC) to have a methodology for and to perform an annual assessment of Transfer Capability for a single year in the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon does not benefit System reliability beyond that provided by other Reliability Standards. This Reliability Standard is primarily administrative in nature and does not require specific performance metrics or coordination among functional entities.
In general, FAC-013-2 fails to meet System reliability objectives in the following ways:

- Individual PCs develop their own methodologies that may be very disparate from each other.
- Impacted functional entities, such as Transmission Planners (TP), do not have meaningful input into the methodology or analysis.
- The standard does not specify performance metrics or define what acceptable system performance is.
- Entities that receive the methodology or assessment results are not obligated to use or even consider the information in their assessments.
- R4 only requires the assessment to be performed for one year in the Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon. This year can be arbitrarily chosen by the PC and the analysis does not guarantee transmission service that is necessary for System reliability.

- Assessing transfer capability above the "known commitments for Firm Transmission Service and Interchange" required by TPL-001-4 (R1.1.5), serves a market function as opposed to securing System reliability.
- Assessing transfer capability in the planning horizon is a method to test the robustness of the system. Robustness testing of a system is not an indicator of reliability because there is no metric for robustness.

Additionally, the proposed retirement of FAC-013 does not preclude any entity from performing studies to assess transfer capability for their own purposes. The reliability benefit of doing such an assessment varies from entity to entity with some entities not having a benefit for the assessment it at all. The 2013 NERC Independent Experts Review Project identified R2 and R3 as administrative and recommended them for retirement. R3 was approved for retirement by FERC in 2014.

INT-004-3.1 R1. (RT and OP)
This requirement is no longer enforceable as the Purchasing Selling Entity is no longer a NERC registered function. The NERC INT Periodic Review Team completed its analysis and determined the requirement is duplicative of the NAESB WEQ Business Practice Standards, specifically covered in existing NAESB WEQ-004-1 and WEQ-004-5, and in proposed NAESB WEQ-004-1.8. Additionally, the NERC Independent Expert Review Panel concluded the requirement qualified for Paragraph 81 retirement as it does little, if anything, to benefit or protect the reliable operation of the BES.

INT-004-3.1 R2 (RT and OP)
This requirement is no longer enforceable as the Purchasing Selling Entity is no longer a NERC registered entity. The NERC INT Periodic Review Team completed its analysis and determined the requirement is duplicative of a currently proposed revision to the NAESB WEQ Business Practice Standards. The language in R2, requiring Confirmed Interchange associated with Dynamic Schedules or Pseudo-Ties being updated for future hours when any of the three conditions cited in the requirement occur, is contained almost verbatim in the proposed NAESB WEQ-004-23. Additionally, the Independent Expert Review Team concluded the requirement qualified for Paragraph 81 retirement as it does little, if anything, to benefit or protect the reliable operation of the BES.

INT-004-3.1 R3 (OP)
This requirement qualifies for Paragraph 81 retirement as it only obligates entities to register information with an entity, which the failure to do so would create no discernable reliability impact. The standard states the purpose of the requirement is allow for pseudo-tie coordination, which is already guided and more clearly explained within the NERC Pseudo-Tie Coordination Reference Document. Reliability Coordinator visibility to Pseudo-Ties is provided under existing NERC Standard IRO-010-2 Requirement R2. Therefore, this requirement is redundant and does little, if anything, to benefit or protect the reliable operation of the BES.

INT-006-4 R3.1 (RT and OP)
The INT Periodic Review Team (PRT) (Project 2017-04) conclusion supports retirement of this

requirement. The INT PRT found no impact on reliability in requiring the RC being notified when a Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange has been denied. Additionally, RCs are notified via the electronic tag when a Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange is denied, as required in the NAESB e-Tagging Specifications.

INT-006-4 R4 (RT and OP)
The INT Periodic Review Team (PRT) (Project 2017-04) conclusion supports retirement of this requirement as it is duplicative of the NAESB e-Tagging Specifications Section 1.6.3.1 and Section 1.3, and is not a reliability-related task performed by a NERC registered entity.

INT-006-4 R5 (RT)
The INT Periodic Review Team (PRT) (Project 2017-04) conclusion supports retirement of this requirement as it is duplicative of the NAESB e-Tagging Specifications Section 1.6.4, and is not a reliability-related task performed by a NERC registered entity. Additionally, it is contained on the list of standards not commonly identified through an IRA process.

INT-009-2.1 R2 (RT)
This requirement can be retired under Paragraph 81 Criteria B7, as the requirement for Balancing Authorities to establish an agreed upon interchange metering source is redundant with approved NERC Reliability Standard BAL-005-1, R7.

INT-010-2.1 R1, R3 (RT)
These requirements satisfy Paragraph 81 Criteria 'B6 – Commercial or Business Practice' and 'B7 – Redundant' because more stringent requirement(s) that meet the objectives are already included in WEQ-004-1 of the NAESB WEQ Business Practice Standards. In the absence of these requirements, all Interchange would have an RFI submitted for it, which is the more beneficial and prevalent existing outcome. The submittal of an RFI after Interchange has begun is for commercial purposes rather than reliability issues. The requirement to submit an RFI exists in the NAESB Business Practice Standards. Therefore, this requirement is duplicative and does little, if anything, to benefit or protect the reliable operation of the BES.

INT-010-2.1 R2 (RT)
This requirement satisfies Paragraph 81 Criteria 'B6 – Commercial or Business Practice' and 'B7 – Redundant' because more stringent tagging requirement(s) that meet the objectives are already included in WEQ-004-8 of the NAESB WEQ Business Practice Standards. In the absence of this requirement, all Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange would have a modification submitted for it, which is the more beneficial and prevalent existing outcome. The submittal of a modification to a RFI after the modification has begun is for commercial purposes rather than reliability issues. The requirement to modify an RFI exists in the NAESB Business Practice Standards. Therefore, this requirement is duplicative and does little, if anything, to benefit or protect the reliable operation of the BES.

IRO-002-5 R1 (OP)

The requirement is a control for aiding compliance with IRO-008-2 R1 related to the performance of an Operational Planning Analysis (OPA), and it is duplicative to R3 in IRO-010-2. IRO-010-2 requires the RC to identify the data it needs to perform its OPA (R1), which entities need to provide such data (R2), and then obligates those registered entities to then supply the data (R3). For an entity to fulfill IRO-010-2 R3, it must be able to exchange data with the requesting RC. Additionally, to comply with IRO-008-2 R1, the RC must have received all of the data it needs to perform the OPA. Finally, the measure (M1) for IRO-002-5 R1 states that an entity needs to have documentation describing its data exchange capabilities with other entities, which is administrative in nature.

IRO-002-5 R4 (OP)
This requirement can be retired because it does not contribute to reliability of the BES. The authority to approve or deny outages to any equipment, whether load-carrying or not, is a fundamental attribute of the System Operator role.

IRO-002-5 R6 (RT)
This requirement to have monitoring systems is unnecessary because IRO-002-5 R5 requires the monitoring of the systems which pre-supposes the ability (tools) to do so.

IRO-008-2 R6 (RT)
There is a potential for this requirement to become purely administrative in nature and not provide any reliability benefits. An Operating Plan required by IRO-014-3 R1, Part 1.1. or IRO-008-2 R5 would already include specific actions to notify impacted parties. The notifications for this requirement are after-the-fact and if the TOP, BA or other RC are a party to the implemented Operating Plan, then they would already be following the direction of the RC until notified.

IRO-014-3 R3 (RT)
The reliability objective of "notification" is mandated as a part of the RC having and implementing Operating Procedures, Operating Processes, or Operating Plans that include criteria and processes for notifications (R1, Part 1.1).

IRO-017-1 R3 (LT)
The reliability objective of this requirement is duplicative of the reliability objective of TPL-001-4, R8 which mandates each Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner distribute its Planning Assessment results to adjacent Planning Coordinators and adjacent Transmission Planners and to any other functional entity that has a reliability related need and submits a written request.

MOD-020-0 R1 (ALL) (LT)
This requirement is duplicative of the data provision requirements included in Reliability Standards MOD-031-2 and IRO-010-2.

MOD-020-0 R1 requires the Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner to provide Interruptible Demand and Direct Control Load Management upon requests by the Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Reliability Coordinators.

In MOD-031-2 R1.4.5 requires the Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority to request, as necessary, total available peak hour forecast of controllable and dispatchable Demand Side Management from the applicable entities. R2 then requires each applicable entity identified in the data request to provide the requested data to the PC or BA.

In IRO-010-2 R1 requires the Reliability Coordinator to list necessary data and information needed to perform its Operating Planning Analyses and Real-Time Assessments, and R2 requires the RC to distribute its data specifications to all applicable entities. R3 then requires each applicable entity to respond to the request as specified.

PRC-004-5(i) R4 (OP)
The compliance activities associated with this requirement fall into tracking of milestones and do not improve reliability. Requirement R4 acts as a control to support compliance with requirements R1 & R3. It is in the best interest of the entity to continue to investigate and detect whether its Protection System components caused a mis-operation and develop a corrective plan for the identified Protection System component. This can be achieved through the entity's internal control policies and procedures engineered to maximize efficiency and reliability. Entities endeavor to determine the cause of a Misoperation and doing so may take extended time if equipment outages are necessary. However, if an entity is unable to determine the cause, further investigation(s) using the same event data are unlikely to lead to identification of the cause. Proposed retirement of R4 does not preclude the entity's responsibility to continue the investigation to identify the cause of mis-operation. However, it does alleviate the need to keep tracking documents for the sake of showing investigative actions.

PRC-015-1 R1, R2, R3 (All) (LT)
PRC-015-1 will be retired as it will be superseded by PRC-012-2. R1 requires the applicable entities to maintain a list of RAS which is an administrative requirement that does not contribute to the reliability of the BES. R2 references PRC-012-1 R1 which is not enforceable and will be superseded by PRC-012-2. Requirement R3 will be superseded by PRC-012-2. In support of the Independent Expert Review Panel's (IERP) justification to retire the standard: "P81 Administrative/Documentation", this is an administrative requirement. RE and NERC already have authority to request such information.

PRC-018-1 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6 (All) (LT)
This standard requires both the TO or GO to ensure that DME's installed per PRC-002-1 and meet specific criteria. PRC-002-1 was never approved by FERC but PRC-018 was approved on the basis that each RRO would establish a DME program and that even if PRC-002-1 were not approved; PRC-018 could be enforced per the RRO program. Most RRO's have retired their programs which establish the scope of DME's for this standard. Furthermore, there are differences in the methodologies used by the RRO's to establish scope of DME's and what is mandated by requirement R1 of PRC-002-2. The lists of DME's and where they are installed will differ from PRC-018-1 and PRC-002-2.

TOP-001-4 R16, R17 (OP)
These requirements can be retired because the authority to approve or deny outages of any equipment, whether load carrying or not, is a fundamental attribute of the system operator role. This was recognized by NERC and FERC in Project 2007-03 where the authority language in former Standard TOP-001-1 R1 was removed from the revised TOP standards approved by both NERC and FERC.

TOP-001-4 R19 (OP)
The requirement is a control for aiding compliance with TOP-002-4 R1 related to the performance of an Operational Planning Analysis (OPA) and it is duplicative to requirements R5 in TOP-003-3. Standard TOP-003-3 requires the TOP to identify the data it needs to perform its OPA (R1), which entities need to provide such data (R3), and then obligates those registered entities to then supply the data (R5). For an entity to fulfill TOP-003-3 R5, it must be able to exchange data with the requesting TOP. Additionally, to comply with TOP-002-4 R1, the TOP must have received all of the data it needs to perform the OPA.

TOP-001-4 R22 (OP)
The requirement is a control for aiding compliance with TOP-002-4 R4 related to preparing Operating Plans and it is duplicative to requirement R5 in TOP-003-3. Standard TOP-003-3 requires the BA to identify the data it needs to perform its analysis functions (R2), which entities need to provide such data (R4), and then obligates those registered entities to then supply the data (R5). For an entity to fulfill TOP-003-3 R5, it must be able to exchange data with the requesting BA. Additionally, to comply with TOP-002-4 R4, the BA must have received all of the data it needs to perform its analysis functions.

VAR-001-4.2 R2 (OP)
This requirement is duplicative of other SOL requirements. R2 is related to maintaining the system within SOLs because a voltage limit is a form of SOL. TOP-002-4 already requires TOPs to identify where the potential SOL exceedances might occur for next-day operations and prepare a plan to mitigate these potential SOL exceedances, including notifying entities of their role in those plans (R3). When moving into real-time operations, the requirements of TOP-001-4 govern and the TOP continues to be obligated to operate within SOLs and direct the operation of the system to operate within SOLs or return to operation within SOLs (R12 and R14). R1 of TOP-001-4 requires the TOP to act and direct action to maintain reliability, including obtaining necessary reactive resources as described in VAR-001-4.2 R2.

VAR-001-4.2 R3 (OP)
This requirement is duplicative of TOP-001-4 requirements:

- TOP-001-4 R1, which states that the TOP "shall act to maintain the reliability of its Transmission Operator Area via its own actions or by issuing Operating Instructions." The requirement to "act" using all available actions, whether by "its own actions" or by the actions of others via "issuing

Operating Instructions" is the same as VAR-001-4.2 R3 to "operate or direct ... operation of devices to regulate ... voltage and reactive flow."

- The purpose of the actions taken under VAR-001-4.2, R3 is the same purpose accomplished by TOP-001-4 R1, R10, R12, R13 and R14 by acting to operate within limits (SOLs and IROLs) to maintain reliability of its transmission system.

VAR-001-4.2 E.A.15 (RT)
This is a Regional variance requirement applicable to WECC only. The continent-wide requirement VAR-002-4.1 R2.3 addresses the same reliability objective.

Additionally, the following Standards and Requirements were consolidated into MOD-001-2 in project 2012-05, which was filed for regulatory approval on February 10, 2014, and is still pending approval.

MOD-001-1a R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9 (OP)
MOD-004-1 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9, R10, R11, R12 (OP)
MOD-008-1 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5 (OP)
MOD-028-2 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9, R10, R11 (OP)
MOD-029-2a R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8 (OP)
MOD-030-3 R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7, R8, R9, R10 (OP)

The February 10, 2014 petition notes that ATC/AFC are commercially-based values used to facilitate a market for unused transmission capacity in an open access environment and that the values do not directly control the operation of the BPS. It further acknowledges that TOPs are ultimately responsible for operating the grid in a reliable manner consistent with System Operating Limits, not ATC/AFC values. Nevertheless, the filing proposes MOD-001-2 for approval by FERC indicating ATC/AFC values have the potential to influence Real-time conditions on the Bulk-Power System and impact Real-time operations. Although, ATC/AFC values may have the potential to influence Real-Time conditions, there are a number of approved Reliability Standards that address potential impacts to Real-time operations and operation of the grid in a reliable manner consistent with System Operation Limits. This includes TOP Reliability Standard improvements that have been filed and approved since the MOD-001-2 filing in February 2014. NAESB may further address market issues associated with ATC/AFC, however these commercially-based values and market related issues should not be addressed through NERC Reliability standards.

Therefore, we recommend that NERC withdraw the February 10, 2014 petition related to MOD-001-2 and proceed with the retirement of the above listed MOD standards.

Cost Impact Assessment, if known (Provide a paragraph describing the potential cost impacts associated with the proposed project):
The team did not identify any known cost impacts.
Please describe any unique characteristics of the BES facilities that may be impacted by this proposed standard development project (*e.g.* Dispersed Generation Resources):

No unique characteristics of the BES facilities that may be impacted by this proposal were identified by the SER team.
To assist the NERC Standards Committee in appointing a drafting team with the appropriate members, please indicate to which Functional Entities the proposed standard(s) should apply (*e.g.* Transmission Operator, Reliability Coordinator, etc. See the most recent version of the NERC Functional Model for definitions):
All.
Do you know of any consensus building activities[2] in connection with this SAR? If so, please provide any recommendations or findings resulting from the consensus building activity.
SER Project Team(s)
Are there any related standards or SARs that should be assessed for impact as a result of this proposed project? If so which standard(s) or project number(s)?
None identified by the SER team.
Are there alternatives (e.g. guidelines, white paper, alerts, etc.) that have been considered or could meet the objectives? If so, please list the alternatives.

Reliability Principles	
Does this proposed standard development project support at least one of the following Reliability Principles (Reliability Interface Principles)? Please check all those that apply.	
☒	1. Interconnected bulk power systems shall be planned and operated in a coordinated manner to perform reliably under normal and abnormal conditions as defined in the NERC Standards.
☒	2. The frequency and voltage of interconnected bulk power systems shall be controlled within defined limits through the balancing of real and reactive power supply and demand.
☒	3. Information necessary for the planning and operation of interconnected bulk power systems shall be made available to those entities responsible for planning and operating the systems reliably.
☒	4. Plans for emergency operation and system restoration of interconnected bulk power systems shall be developed, coordinated, maintained and implemented.
☒	5. Facilities for communication, monitoring and control shall be provided, used and maintained for the reliability of interconnected bulk power systems.
☒	6. Personnel responsible for planning and operating interconnected bulk power systems shall be trained, qualified, and have the responsibility and authority to implement actions.
☒	7. The security of the interconnected bulk power systems shall be assessed, monitored and maintained on a wide area basis.
☒	8. Bulk power systems shall be protected from malicious physical or cyber attacks.

Market Interface Principles

[2] Consensus building activities are occasionally conducted by NERC and/or project review teams. They typically are conducted to obtain industry inputs prior to proposing any standard development project to revise, or develop a standard or definition.

Market Interface Principles	
Does the proposed standard development project comply with all of the following Market Interface Principles?	Enter (yes/no)
1. A reliability standard shall not give any market participant an unfair competitive advantage.	yes
2. A reliability standard shall neither mandate nor prohibit any specific market structure.	yes
3. A reliability standard shall not preclude market solutions to achieving compliance with that standard.	yes
4. A reliability standard shall not require the public disclosure of commercially sensitive information. All market participants shall have equal opportunity to access commercially non-sensitive information that is required for compliance with reliability standards.	yes

Identified Existing or Potential Regional or Interconnection Variances	
Region(s)/ Interconnection	Explanation
e.g. NPCC	None identified.

For Use by NERC Only

SAR Status Tracking (Check off as appropriate)	
☐ Draft SAR reviewed by NERC Staff	☐ Final SAR endorsed by the SC
☐ Draft SAR presented to SC for acceptance	☐ SAR assigned a Standards Project by NERC
☐ DRAFT SAR approved for posting by the SC	☐ SAR denied or proposed as Guidance document

Version History

Version	Date	Owner	Change Tracking
1	June 3, 2013		Revised
1	August 29, 2014	Standards Information Staff	Updated template
2	January 18, 2017	Standards Information Staff	Revised
2	June 28, 2017	Standards Information Staff	Updated template

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
1	Project 2007-24	Request for Interpretation - TPL-002 and TPL-003 - Ameren_in	Initial Ballot	4/25/2008	5/7/2008	Quorum: 82.61% Approval: 80.73%			
2	Project 2007-26	Request for Interpretation - TPL-002 and TPL-003 - MISO_in	Initial Ballot	4/25/2008	5/7/2008	Quorum: 83.01% Approval: 79.89%			
3	Project 2008-04	FAC-010_FAC-011_FAC-014_Order_705_in	Initial Ballot	6/2/2008	6/11/2008	Quorum: 88.83% Approval: 95.43%			
4	Project 2008-07	Interpretation Request - EOP-002 - Brookfield_in	Initial Ballot	6/2/2008	6/11/2008	Quorum: 89.67% Approval: 76.47%			
5	Project 2008-04	FAC-010_FAC-011_FAC-014_Order_705_rc	Recirculation Ballot	6/13/2008	6/22/2008	Quorum: 89.36% Approval: 95.21%			
6	Project 2008-09	Request for Interpretation - EOP-001-0 - RECM_in	Initial Ballot	6/19/2008	7/2/2008	Quorum: 84.82% Approval: 85.79%			
7	Project 2007-24	Request for Interpretation - TPL-002 and TPL-003 - Ameren_rc	Recirculation Ballot	6/27/2008	7/7/2008	Quorum: 83.57% Approval: 79.13%			
8	Project 2007-26	Request for Interpretation - TPL-002 and TPL-003 - MISO_rc	Recirculation Ballot	6/27/2008	7/7/2008	Quorum: 83.98% Approval: 78.31%			
9	Pre-2006	IROL Standard - IRO-010_in	Initial Ballot	7/21/2008	7/30/2008	Quorum: 92.71% Approval: 88.40%			
10	Pre-2006	IROL Standard - IRO-009_in	Initial Ballot	7/21/2008	7/30/2008	Quorum: 92.63% Approval: 89.44%			
11	Pre-2006	IROL Standard - IRO-008_in	Initial Ballot	7/21/2008	7/30/2008	Quorum: 92.67% Approval: 91.71%			
12	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-030_in	Initial Ballot	7/21/2008	7/30/2008	Quorum: 94.37% Approval: 56.56%			
13	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-029_in	Initial Ballot	7/21/2008	7/30/2008	Quorum: 94.67% Approval: 92.62%			
14	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-028_in	Initial Ballot	7/21/2008	7/30/2008	Quorum: 94.64% Approval: 79.47%			
15	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-008_in	Initial Ballot	7/21/2008	7/30/2008	Quorum: 94.27% Approval: 80.44%			
16	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-001_in	Initial Ballot	7/21/2008	7/30/2008	Quorum: 94.02% Approval: 75.97%			
17	Project 2008-10	Request for Interpretation - CIP-006-1 - Progress Energy_in	Initial Ballot	8/7/2008	8/16/2008	Quorum: 88.18% Approval: 21.52%			
18	Pre-2006	IROL Standard - IRO-008_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/12/2008	8/21/2008	Quorum: 93.72% Approval: 89.49%			
19	Pre-2006	IROL Standard - IRO-009_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/12/2008	8/21/2008	Quorum: 93.68% Approval: 86.53%			
20	Pre-2006	IROL Standard - IRO-010_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/12/2008	8/21/2008	Quorum: 93.75% Approval: 85.95%			
21	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standards - MOD-001_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/12/2008	8/21/2008	Quorum: 94.87% Approval: 76.83%			
22	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-008_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/12/2008	8/21/2008	Quorum: 95.15% Approval: 81.49%			
23	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-028_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/12/2008	8/21/2008	Quorum: 95.54% Approval: 79.34%			
24	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-029_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/12/2008	8/21/2008	Quorum: 95.56% Approval: 92.24%			
25	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-030_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/12/2008	8/21/2008	Quorum: 95.24% Approval: 74.26%			
26	Project 2008-11	Request for Interpretation - VAR-002-1 - ICF Consulting_in	Initial Ballot	9/9/2008	9/17/2008	Quorum: 85.78% Approval: 90.37%			
27	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-004_in	Initial Ballot	9/11/2008	9/21/2008	Quorum: 79.26% Approval: 66.29%			
28	Project 2007-14	Permanent Changes to CI Timing Tables_in	Initial Ballot	9/12/2008	9/22/2008	Quorum: 79.74% Approval: 100.00%			
29	Project 2008-07	Request for Interpretation - Brookfield Power - EOP-002_rb	Re-ballot	10/6/2008	10/24/2008	Quorum: 82.61% Approval: 74.67%			
30	Project 2008-13	Request for Interpretation - TOP-002-2 - Orlando Utilities Commission_in	Initial Ballot	10/21/2008	10/30/2008	Quorum: 83.33% Approval: 96.94%			
31	Project 2006-01	Project 2006-01 - PER-005-1_in	Initial Ballot	10/27/2008	11/5/2008	Quorum: 90.13% Approval: 82.47%			
32	Project 2006-09	Project 2006-09 - FAC-008-2 - Facility Ratings_in	Initial Ballot	10/27/2008	11/5/2008	Quorum: 89.13% Approval: 70.01%			
33	Project 2006-07	ATC et al Standard - MOD-004_rc	Recirculation Ballot	10/28/2008	11/6/2008	Quorum: 91.49% Approval: 83.71%			
34	Project 2006-07	Project 2006-07 (ATC) MOD-030-2_in	Initial Ballot	12/1/2008	12/10/2008	Quorum: 83.77% Approval: 86.51%			
35	Project 2006-09	Project 2006-09 - FAC-008-2 - Facility Ratings_rc	Recirculation Ballot	12/10/2008	12/19/2008	Quorum: 93.04% Approval: 57.37%			
36	Project 2008-13	Request for Interpretation - TOP-002-2 - Orlando Utilities Commission_rc	Recirculation Ballot	12/10/2008	12/19/2008	Quorum: 87.62% Approval: 97.47%			

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
37	Project 2006-01	Project 2006-01 - PER-005-1_rc	Recirculation Ballot	12/12/2008	12/22/2008	Quorum: 91.48% Approval: 80.63%			
38	Project 2008-15	Request for Interpretation - CIP-006-1a - US Army COE_in	Initial Ballot	1/5/2009	1/14/2009	Quorum: 91.15% Approval: 97.39%			
39	Project 2008-16	TOP-004-2 VSL Revisions_in	Initial Ballot	1/5/2009	1/14/2009	Quorum: 91.20% Approval: 93.93%			
40	Project 2008-11	Request for Interpretation - VAR-002-1 - ICF Consulting_rc	Recirculation Ballot	1/6/2009	1/15/2009	Quorum: 91.47% Approval: 91.21%			
41	Project 2006-07	Project 2006-07 (ATC) MOD-030-2_rc	Recirculation Ballot	1/20/2009	1/29/2009	Quorum: 85.86% Approval: 86.39%			
42	Project 2008-16	TOP-004-2 VSL Revisions_rc	Recirculation Ballot	1/28/2009	2/6/2009	Quorum: 92.59% Approval: 96.06%			
43	Project 2008-15	Request for Interpretation - CIP-006-1a - US Army COE_rc	Recirculation Ballot	2/6/2009	2/16/2009	Quorum: 93.81% Approval: 99.12%			
44	Project 2008-09	Interpretation Request - EOP-001 - R1 - RECM_in	Initial Ballot	2/27/2009	3/9/2009	Quorum: 89.67% Approval: 89.03%			
45	Project 2008-18	Project 2008-18 Interpretation-Manitoba Hydro_in	Initial Ballot	3/19/2009	3/30/2009	Quorum: 89.78% Approval: 92.62%			
46	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06: CIP-002-1-CIP-009-1 Revisions_in	Initial Ballot	4/1/2009	4/10/2009	Quorum: 91.90% Approval: 84.06%			
47	Project 2009-10	Project 2009-10 Interpretation - CMPWG - PRC-005-1 R1_in	Initial Ballot	4/8/2009	4/17/2009	Quorum: 92.70% Approval: 92.71%			
48	Project 2006-03	Project 2006-03 EOP-001_EOP-005_EOP-006 System Restoration and Blackstart_in	Initial Ballot	4/14/2009	4/23/2009	Quorum: 89.81% Approval: 76.63%			
49	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06: CIP-002-1-CIP-009-1 Revisions_rc	Recirculation Ballot	4/17/2009	4/27/2009	Quorum: 94.37% Approval: 88.32%			
50	Project 2008-18	Project 2008-18 Interpretation-Manitoba Hydro_rc	Recirculation Ballot	4/17/2009	4/27/2009	Quorum: 95.56% Approval: 92.81%			
51	Project 2009-11	Project 2009-11 Interpretation WECC Reliability Coordination Subcommittee IRO-10-1_in	Initial Ballot	4/22/2009	5/1/2009	Quorum: 88.64% Approval: 84.77%			
52	Project 2006-03	Project 2006-03 EOP-001_EOP-005_EOP-006 System Restoration and Blackstart_rc	Recirculation Ballot	5/6/2009	5/18/2009	Quorum: 92.08% Approval: 75.39%			
53	Project 2009-15	Project 2009-15 Interpretation - NYISO - MOD-001-1, MOD-029-1_in	initial Ballot	5/25/2009	6/4/2009	Quorum: 85.13% Approval: 82.10%			
54	Project 2009-11	Project 2009-11 Interpretation WECC Reliability Coordination Subcommittee IRO-10-1_rc	Recirculation Ballot	5/26/2009	6/5/2009	Quorum: 90.45% Approval: 85.76%			
55	Project 2009-14	Project 2009-14 Interpretation - PacifiCorp - TPL-002-0a_in	Initial Ballot	6/1/2009	6/11/2009	Quorum: 87.10% Approval: 95.71%			
56	Project 2009-08	Project 2009-08 - Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination for Order 716_in	Initial Ballot	6/12/2009	6/22/2009	Quorum: 81.72% Approval: 94.09%			
57	Project 2008-14	Project 2008-14 VSLs for CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1_in	Initial Ballot	6/15/2009	6/24/2009	Quorum: 87.23% Approval: 83.94%			
58	Project 2008-14	Project 2008-14 VSLs for CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1_rc	Recirculation Ballot	7/7/2009	7/16/2009	Quorum: 92.77% Approval: 84.96%			
59	Project 2009-15	Project 2009-15 Interpretation - NYISO - MOD-001-1, MOD-029-1_rc	Recirculation Ballot	7/8/2009	7/17/2009	Quorum: 90.26% Approval: 82.25%			
60	Project 2009-08	Project 2009-08 - Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination for Order 716_rc	Recirculation Ballot	7/10/2009	7/20/2009	Quorum: 87.10% Approval: 96.94%			
61	Project 2009-10	Project 2009-10 Interpretation - CMPWG - PRC-005-1 R1_rc	Recirculation Ballot	7/24/2009	8/6/2009	Quorum: 95.26% Approval: 95.62%			
62	Project 2009-14	Project 2009-14 Interpretation - PacifiCorp - TPL-002-0a_rc	Recirculation Ballot	7/24/2009	8/6/2009	Quorum: 91.24% Approval: 98.85%			
63	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 TPL Violation Severity Levels_in	Initial Ballot	7/31/2009	8/10/2009	Quorum: 85.71% Approval: 90.46%			
64	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 TOP Violation Severity Levels_in	Initial Ballot	7/31/2009	8/10/2009	Quorum: 86.40% Approval: 89.14%			
65	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 PRC Violation Severity Levels_in	Initial Ballot	7/31/2009	8/10/2009	Quorum: 86.32% Approval: 88.26%			
66	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 IRO Violation Severity Levels_in	Initial Ballot	7/31/2009	8/10/2009	Quorum: 86.16% Approval: 90.15%			
67	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 INT, PER, and NUC Violation Severity Levels_in	Initial Ballot	7/31/2009	8/10/2009	Quorum: 85.71% Approval: 88.63%			
68	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 FAC and MOD Violation Severity Levels_in	Initial Ballot	7/31/2009	8/10/2009	Quorum: 86.64% Approval: 87.63%			
69	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 CIP, COM, and VAR Violation Severity Levels_in	Initial Ballot	7/31/2009	8/10/2009	Quorum: 86.50% Approval: 85.78%			
70	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 BAL Violation Severity Levels_in	Initial Ballot	7/31/2009	8/10/2009	Quorum: 86.28% Approval: 89.56%			
71	Project 2008-08	Project 2008-08 EOP Violation Severity Levels_in	Initial Ballot	7/31/2009	8/10/2009	Quorum: 87.98% Approval: 87.31%			
72	Project 2009-17	Project 2009-17 Interpretation - Y-W Electric and Tri-State - PRC-004-1 and PRC-005-1_in	Initial Ballot	7/31/2009	8/10/2009	Quorum: 90.32% Approval: 62.15%			

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
73	RSDP V7	Reliability Standards Development Procedure - Version 7 - June 2009_rb	Re-ballot	7/27/2009	8/14/2009	Quorum: 84.65% Approval: 74.79%			
74	Project 2009-09	Project 2009-09 - Interpretation - Covanta Energy - CIP-001-1_in	Initial Ballot	8/6/2009	8/17/2009	Quorum: 84.68% Approval: 68.92%			
75	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 TPL Violation Severity Levels_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/17/2009	8/27/2009	Quorum: 91.96% Approval: 89.28%			
76	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 BAL Violation Severity Levels_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/17/2009	8/27/2009	Quorum: 92.04% Approval: 89.41%			
77	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 CIP, COM, and VAR Violation Severity Levels_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/17/2009	8/27/2009	Quorum: 92.41% Approval: 84.64%			
78	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 FAC and MOD Violation Severity Levels_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/17/2009	8/27/2009	Quorum: 92.67% Approval: 88.04%			
79	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 INT, PER, and NUC Violation Severity Levels_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/17/2009	8/27/2009	Quorum: 92.17% Approval: 88.73%			
80	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 IRO Violation Severity Levels_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/17/2009	8/27/2009	Quorum: 91.96% Approval: 90.77%			
81	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 PRC Violation Severity Levels_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/17/2009	8/27/2009	Quorum: 92.31% Approval: 86.93%			
82	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 TOP Violation Severity Levels_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/17/2009	8/27/2009	Quorum: 92.11% Approval: 88.26%			
83	Project 2008-08	Project 2008-08 EOP Violation Severity Levels_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/17/2009	8/27/2009	Quorum: 92.70% Approval: 85.80%			
84	Order 706-B	Order 706-B Nuclear Implementation Plan_in	Initial Ballot	8/19/2009	8/28/2009	Quorum: 81.96% Approval: 97.37%			
85	Project 2008-07	Request for Interpretation - Brookfield Power - EOP-002_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/20/2009	8/31/2009	Quorum: 86.96% Approval: 70.85%			
86	Project 2009-12	Project 2009-12 - Interpretation - PacifiCorp - CIP-005-1_in	Initial Ballot	8/27/2009	9/8/2009	Quorum: 84.68% Approval: 80.37%			
87	Project 2009-13	Project 2009-13 - Interpretation - PacifiCorp - CIP-006-1_in	Initial Ballot	8/27/2009	9/8/2009	Quorum: 84.92% Approval: 79.04%			
88	Project 2009-18	Project 2009-18 - Withdraw Three Midwest ISO Waivers_in	Initial Ballot	8/27/2009	9/8/2009	Quorum: 85.28% Approval: 99.62%			
89	Order 706-B	Order 706-B Nuclear Implementation Plan_rc	Recirculation Ballot	9/1/2009	9/10/2009	Quorum: 87.11% Approval: 97.18%			
90	RSDP V7	Reliability Standards Development Procedure - Version 7 - June 2009_rc	Recirculation Ballot	9/2/2009	9/14/2009	Quorum: 86.31% Approval: 76.09%			
91	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security (VRFs and VSLs for Version 2 CIP Standards)_in	Initial Ballot	9/10/2009	9/21/2009	Quorum: 87.45% Approval: 94.18%			
92	Project 2009-16	Project 2009-16 - Interpretation - WECC - CIP-007-1_in	Initial Ballot	9/9/2009	9/21/2009	Quorum: 85.31% Approval: 100.00%			
93	Project 2006-04	Project 2006-04 - Back-up Facilities - EOP-008-1_in	Initial Ballot	9/16/2009	9/28/2009	Quorum: 82.69% Approval: 72.86%			
94	Project 2009-09	Project 2009-09 - Interpretation - Covanta Energy - CIP-001-1_rc	Recirculation Ballot	9/29/2009	10/9/2009	Quorum: 89.92% Approval: 68.31%			
95	Project 2008-10	Project 2008-10 - Interpretation of CIP-006-1 Revised R1 for Progress Energy	Initial Ballot	9/30/2009	10/12/2009	Quorum: 79.92% Approval: 74.47%			
96	Project 2009-12	Project 2009-12 - Interpretation - PacifiCorp - CIP-005-1_rc	Recirculation Ballot	10/16/2009	10/26/2009	Quorum: 86.29% Approval: 83.25%			
97	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security (VRFs and VSLs for Version 2 CIP Standards)_rc	Recirculation Ballot	11/2/2009	11/12/2009	Quorum: 88.70% Approval: 94.24%			
98	Project 2008-09	Project 2008-09 - Interpretation - RECM - Revision 2_in	Initial Ballot	11/5/2009	11/16/2009	Quorum: 85.97% Approval: 98.07%			
99	Project 2009-21	Project 2009-21 - Cyber Security Ninety-day Response_in	Initial Ballot	11/20/2009	11/30/2009	Quorum: 89.58% Approval: 88.07%			
100	Project 2009-17	Project 2009-17 - Interpretation Y-W Electric and Tri-State (Revision 1)_in	Initial Ballot	11/19/2009	12/7/2009	Quorum: 85.83% Approval: 58.91%			
101	Project 2009-20	Project 2009-20 - Interpretation - BAL-003-0 - Energy Mark, Inc._in	Initial Ballot	11/20/2009	12/7/2009	Quorum: 87.11% Approval: 93.40%			
102	Project 2009-21	Project 2009-21 - Cyber Security Ninety-day Response_rc	Recirculation Ballot	12/3/2009	12/14/2009	Quorum: 93.33% Approval: 85.55%			
103	Project 2009-23	Project 2009-23 - Interpretation - CIP-004-2 - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers_in	Initial Ballot	12/1/2009	12/14/2009	Quorum: 86.13% Approval: 72.11%			
104	Project 2009-13	Project 2009-13 - Interpretation - PacifiCorp - CIP-006-1_rc	Recirculation Ballot	12/11/2009	12/23/2009	Quorum: 90.08% Approval: 78.77%			
105	Project 2009-24	Project 2009-24 - Interpretation - FMPA - EOP-005-1_in	Initial Ballot	1/5/2010	1/15/2010	Quorum: 87.68% Approval: 17.79%			
106	Project 2009-25	Project 2009-25 - Interpretation - BPA - BAL-001-01.a and BAL-002-0_in	Initial Ballot	1/5/2010	1/15/2010	Quorum: 88.00% Approval: 34.28%			
107	Project 2009-26	Project 2009-26 - Interpretation - WECC - CIP-004-1_in	Initial Ballot	1/6/2010	1/19/2010	Quorum: 84.21% Approval: 42.24%			
108	Project 2009-06	Project 2009-06 - Facility Ratings: FAC-008-2	Initial Ballot	1/12/2010	1/22/2010	Quorum: 89.16% Approval: 75.16%			

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
109	Project 2009-27	Project 2009-27 - Interpretation - TOP-002-2a for FMPAA_in	Initial Ballot	2/10/2010	2/22/2010	Quorum: 84.98% Approval: 90.82%			
110	Project 2009-28	Project 2009-28 - Interpretation - EOP-001-1 and EOP-001-2 for FMPP_in	Initial Ballot	2/10/2010	2/22/2010	Quorum: 87.36% Approval: 91.79%			
111	Project 2009-29	Project 2009-29 - Interpretation - TOP-002-2a for FMPP_in	Initial Ballot	2/11/2010	2/22/2010	Quorum: 84.34% Approval: 84.56%			
112	Project 2009-19	Project 2009-19 - Interpretation - BAL-002-0 Northwest Power Pool RSG_in	Initial Ballot	2/15/2010	2/26/2010	Quorum: 89.83% Approval: 48.60%			
113	Project 2009-20	Project 2009-20 - Interpretation - BAL-003-0 - Energy Mark, Inc._rc	Recirculation Ballot	2/16/2010	2/26/2010	Quorum: 92.44% Approval: 91.90%			
114	Project 2009-30	Project 2009-30 - Interpretation - PRC-001-1 for WPSC_in	Initial Ballot	2/15/2010	2/26/2010	Quorum: 89.51% Approval: 48.74%			
115	Project 2006-02	Project 2006-02 - Assess Transmission Future Needs - TPL-001-1_in	Initial Ballot	2/19/2010	3/1/2010	Quorum: 91.38% Approval: 35.36%			
116	Project 2009-31	Project 2009-31 - Interpretation - TOP-001-1 for FMPP_in	Initial Ballot	3/3/2010	3/16/2010	Quorum: 88.24% Approval: 98.27%			
117	Project 2009-06	Project 2009-06 - Facility Ratings: FAC-008-2	Recirculation Ballot	3/8/2010	3/18/2010	Quorum: 93.71% Approval: 78.15%			
118	Project 2009-32	Project 2009-32 - Interpretation - EOP-003-1 for FMPP_rb	Re-ballot	3/10/2010	3/31/2010	Quorum: 91.37% Approval: 77.66%			
119	Project 2009-23	Project 2009-23 - Interpretation - CIP-004-2 - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Revision 1)_in	Initial Ballot	3/29/2010	4/8/2010	Quorum: 88.52% Approval: 63.43%			
120	Project 2008-09	Project 2008-09 - Interpretation - RECM - Revision 3_in	Initial Ballot	4/15/2010	4/26/2010	Quorum: 81.97% Approval: 98.64%			
121	SPM	Standards Process Manual Revisions_in	Initial Ballot	4/19/2010	4/29/2010	Quorum: 87.82% Approval: 80.48%			
122	Project 2009-17	Project 2009-17 - Interpretation Y-W Electric and Tri-State (Revision 2)_in	Initial Ballot	4/28/2010	5/10/2010	Quorum: 83.15% Approval: 74.55%			
123	SPM	Standards Process Manual Revisions_rc	Recirculation Ballot	4/30/2010	5/10/2010	Quorum: 93.73% Approval: 86.69%			
124	Project 2010-11	Project 2010-11 SAR for TPL Table 1 Order_in	Initial Ballot	5/17/2010	5/27/2010	Quorum: 84.41% Approval: 63.75%			
125	Project 2010-09	Project 2010-09: NUC Implementation Plans for CIP Version 2 and Version 3_in	Initial Ballot	5/19/2010	6/1/2010	Quorum: 84.83% Approval: 90.83%			
126	Project 2010-09	Project 2010-09: NUC Implementation Plans for CIP Version 2 and Version 3_rc	Recirculation Ballot	6/22/2010	7/2/2010	Quorum: 89.10% Approval: 87.24%			
127	Project 2006-04	Project 2006-04 - Backup Facilities - Revision 1_in	Initial Ballot	6/23/2010	7/6/2010	Quorum: 89.05% Approval: 79.45%			
128	Project 2006-08	Project 2006-08 - Reliability Coordination - Transmission Loading Relief_in	Initial Ballot	6/23/2010	7/6/2010	Quorum: 87.04% Approval: 84.98%			
129	Project 2007-01	Project 2007-01 Underfrequency Load Shedding: PRC-006-1 and EOP-003-1	Initial Ballot	7/7/2010	7/17/2010	Quorum: 86.94% Approval: 43.13%			
130	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005-2	Initial Ballot	7/8/2010	7/17/2010	Quorum:91.12 % Approval: 22.91%			
131	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005-2	Non-binding Poll	7/8/2010	7/17/2010	Quorum: 86.00% Approval: 28.00%			
132	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: Protection System definition	Initial Ballot	7/8/2010	7/17/2010	Quorum: 87.85% Approval: 39.35%			
133	Project 2007-07	Project 2007-07 Vegetation Management: FAC-003-2	Initial Ballot	7/9/2010	7/19/2010	Quorum: 86.18% Approval: 65.93%			
134	Project 2006-04	Prokect 2006-04 - Backup Facilities - Revision 1_rc	Recirculation Ballot	7/16/2010	7/26/2010	Quorum: 93.43% Approval: 85.22%			
135	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance: Protection System definition	Successive Ballot	7/23/2010	8/2/2010	Quorum: 94.70% Approval: 58.61%			
136	Project 2007-01	Project 2007-01 Underfrequency Load Shedding: PRC-006-1 and EOP-003-1	Successive Ballot	7/24/2010	8/3/2010	Quorum: 92.99% Approval: 49.61%			
137	Project 2006-08	Project 2006-08 - Reliability Coordination - Transmission Loading Relief_rc	Recirculation Ballot	8/20/2010	8/30/2010	Quorum: 88.26% Approval: 93.93%			
138	Project 2007-04	Project 2007-04 - Certifying System Operators: PER-003-1	Initial Ballot	9/14/2010	9/24/2010	Quorum: 92.73% Approval: 79.17%			
139	Project 2010-15	Project 2010-15 - Urgent Action Revisions to CIP-005-3	Initial Ballot	9/17/2010	9/27/2010	Quorum: 96.46% Approval: 21.77%			
140	Project 2007-01	Project 2007-01 Underfrequency Load Shedding: PRC-006-1 and EOP-003-1	Successive Ballot	9/24/2010	10/4/2010	Quorum: 85.71% Approval: 81.72%			
141	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance: Protection System definition	Successive Ballot	10/2/2010	10/14/2010	Quorum: 84.11% Approval: 84.52%			
142	Project 2008-09	Project 2008-09 - Interpretation - RECM - Revision 3_rc	Recirculation Ballot	10/4/2010	10/14/2010	Quorum: 88.11% Approval: 99.14%			
143	Project 2009-28	Project 2009-28 - Interpretation - EOP-001-1 and EOP-001-2 for FMPP_rc	Recirculation Ballot	10/5/2010	10/15/2010	Quorum: 92.19% Approval: 94.78%			
144	Project 2009-27	Project 2009-27 - Interpretation - TOP-002-2a for FMPAA_rc	Recirculation Ballot	10/6/2010	10/16/2010	Quorum: 91.21% Approval: 93.44%			

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
145	Project 2007-01	Project 2007-01 Underfrequency Load Shedding: PRC-006-1 and EOP-003-1	Recirculation Ballot	10/18/2010	10/28/2010	Quorum: 89.84% Approval: 84.67%			
146	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security 706 (Version 4 CIP Standards)_in	Initial Ballot	10/20/2010	11/3/2010	Quorum: 93.66% Approval: 43.33%			
147	Project 2010-10	Project 2010-10 FAC-013-2 Planning Transfer Capability_in	Initial Ballot	10/20/2010	11/3/2010	Quorum: 88.54% Approval: 39.85%			
148	2010 SPM	2010 Standard Processes Manual (Proposed Changes)_in	Initial Ballot	10/28/2010	11/7/2010	Quorum: 81.61% Approval: 93.72%			
149	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance: Protection System definition	Recirculation Ballot	11/1/2010	11/11/2010	Quorum: 89.41% Approval: 86.83%			
150	2010 SPM	2010 Standard Processes Manual (Proposed Changes)_rc	Recirculation Ballot	11/9/2010	11/13/2010	Quorum: 87.00% Approval: 92.88%			
151	Project 2009-17	Project 2009-17 - Interpretation Y-W Electric and Tri-State (Revision 2)_rc	Recirculation Ballot	11/19/2010	12/3/2010	Quorum: 87.81% Approval: 82.41%			
152	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security 706 (Version 4 CIP Standards)_sb_in	Initial Ballot	12/1/2010	12/10/2010	Quorum: 87.07% Approval: 77.06%			
153	Project 2010-15	Project 2010-15 - Expedited Action Revisions to CIP-005-3	Initial Ballot	12/2/2010	12/11/2010	Quorum: 84.46% Approval: 42.89%			
154	Project 2007-04	Project 2007-04 - Certifying System Operators: PER-003-1	Recirculation Ballot	12/2/2010	12/13/2010	Quorum: 95.50% Approval: 86.91%			
155	Project 2010-13	Project 2010-13 - Relay Loadability Order - PRC-023	Initial Ballot	12/7/2010	12/16/2010	Quorum: 88.00% Approval: 51.51%			
156	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005-2	Successive Ballot	12/10/2010	12/20/2010	Quorum: 79.88% Approval: 44.65%			
157	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005-2	Non-binding Poll	12/10/2010	12/20/2010	Quorum: 78.00% Approval: 53.00%			
158	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security 706 (Version 4 CIP Standards)_sb_rc	Recirculation Ballot	12/20/2010	12/30/2010	Quorum: 90.49% Approval: 80.56%			
159	Project 2010-11	Project 2010-11 TPL Table 1 Footnote B SAR_in	Recirculation Ballot	12/27/2010	1/5/2011	Quorum: 90.42% Approval: 83.33%			
160	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-002-5	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 93.62% Approval: 22.09%	Oppose 12/16/11		
161	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-003-5	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 93.62% Approval: 33.49%	Oppose 12/16/11		
162	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-004-5	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 93.60% Approval: 26.82%	Oppose 12/16/11		
163	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-005-5	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 93.60% Approval: 28.04%	Oppose 12/16/11		
164	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-006-5	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 93.61% Approval: 29.60%	Oppose 12/16/11		
165	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-007-5	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 93.61% Approval: 24.15%	Oppose 12/16/11		
166	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-008-5	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 94.02% Approval: 34.30%	Oppose 12/16/11		
167	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-009-5	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 93.61% Approval: 27.28%	Oppose 12/16/11		
168	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-010-1	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 93.61% Approval: 26.61%	Oppose 12/16/11		
169	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-011-1	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 93.61% Approval: 29.88%	Oppose 12/16/11		
170	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP V5 Implementation	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 92.15% Approval: 42.06%	Oppose 12/16/11		
171	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP V5 Definitions	Initial Ballot	12/16/2011	1/6/2011	Quorum: 92.56% Approval: 25.34%	Oppose 12/16/11		
172	Project 2010-10	Project 2010-10: FAC Order 729_in	Initial Ballot	12/30/2010	1/8/2011	Quorum: 83.23% Approval: 58.16%			
173	Project 2010-10	Project 2010-10: FAC Order 729_rc	Recirculation Ballot	1/14/2011	1/23/2011	Quorum: 86.65% Approval: 68.98%			
174	Project 2010-11	Project 2010-11 TPL Table 1 Footnote B SAR_rc	Recirculation Ballot	1/26/2011	2/5/2011	Quorum: 93.29% Approval: 86.79%	Support 1/5/11		
175	Project 2010-13	Project 2010-13 - Relay Loadability Order - PRC-023	Successive Ballot	1/24/2011	2/14/2011	Quorum: 83.95% Approval: 65.71%	Support 2/11/11		
176	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 - Violation Severity Levels	Non-binding Poll	2/9/2011	2/22/2011	Quorum: 78.00% Approval: 72.00%	Support 10/28/10		
177	Project 2007-07	Project 2007-07 Vegetation Management: FAC-003-2	Successive Ballot	2/18/2011	2/28/2011	Quorum: 79.28% Approval: 79.34%	Support 2/22/11		
178	Project 2010-13	Project 2010-13 - Relay Loadability Order - PRC-023	Recirculation Ballot	2/24/2011	3/6/2011	Quorum: 87.35% Approval: 68.83%	Support 2/11/11		
179	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-001, COM-002, IRO-001, and IRO-014	Initial Ballot	2/25/2011	3/7/2011	Quorum: 87.10% Approval: 49.54%	Support 3/2/11		
180	Project 2010-15	Project 2010-15 - Expedited Action Revisions to CIP-005-4	Successive Ballot	4/19/2011	4/28/2011	Quorum: 79.66% Approval: 38.00%	Oppose 4/19/11		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
181	Project 2009-06	Project 2009-06 - Facility Ratings: FAC-008-3	Initial Ballot	4/21/2011	5/2/2011	Quorum: 86.01% Approval: 48.74%	Abstain 4/26/11		
182	Project 2009-06	Project 2009-06 - Facility Ratings: FAC-008-3	Non-binding Poll	4/21/2011	5/2/2011	Quorum: 75.58% Approval: 73.00%			
183	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005	Successive Ballot	5/3/2011	5/12/2011	Quorum: 78.33% Approval: 67.00%	No Recommendation		
184	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005	Non-binding Poll	5/3/2011	5/12/2011	Quorum: 75.00% Approval: 66.00%			
185	Project 2009-06	Project 2009-06 - Facility Ratings: FAC-008-3	Recirculation Ballot	5/12/2011	5/23/2011	Quorum: 91.25% Approval: 78.92%	Support 5/12/11		
186	Project 2006-02	Project 2006-02 - Assess Transmission and Future Needs - TPL-001 through TPL-006	Successive Ballot	5/18/2011	5/31/2011	Quorum: 92.07% Approval: 73.99%			
187	Project 2006-02	Project 2006-02 - Assess Transmission and Future Needs - TPL-001 through TPL-006	Non-binding Poll	5/18/2011	5/31/2011	Quorum: 86.79% Approval: 71.9%			
188	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-001-2, TOP-002-2 and TOP-003-2	Initial Ballot	5/31/2011	6/9/2011	Quorum: 88.47% Approval: 48.64%	Oppose 5/31/11		
189	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-001-2, TOP-002-2 and TOP-003-2	Non-binding Poll	5/31/2011	6/9/2011	Quorum: 84.18% Approval: 41.00%			
190	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 – Protection System Maintenance and Testing – PRC-005	Recirculation Ballot	6/20/2011	6/30/2011	Quorum: 82.97% Approval: 64.76%	Support 6/28/11		
191	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 – Protection System Maintenance and Testing – PRC-005	Non-binding Poll	6/20/2011	6/30/2011	Quorum: 52.63% Approval: 60.00%			
192	Project 2006-02	Project 2006-02 - Assess Transmission and Future Needs	Recirculation Ballot	7/13/2011	7/22/2011	Quorum: 94.33% Approval: 75.37%			
193	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - IRO-002-3	Recirculation Ballot	7/15/2011	7/25/2011	Quorum: 94.13% Approval: 76.99%	Support 7/22/11		
194	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - IRO-005-4	Recirculation Ballot	7/15/2011	7/25/2011	Quorum: 94.13% Approval: 75.17%	Support 7/22/11		
195	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - IRO-014-2	Recirculation Ballot	7/15/2011	7/25/2011	Quorum: 94.13% Approval: 76.27%	Support 7/22/11		
196	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - IRO-002-3	Non-binding Poll	7/15/2011	7/25/2011	Quorum: 75.37% Approval: 93.00%			
197	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - IRO-005-4	Non-binding Poll	7/15/2011	7/25/2011	Quorum: 75.66% Approval: 93.00%			
198	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - IRO-014-2	Non-binding Poll	7/15/2011	7/25/2011	Quorum: 75.37% Approval: 89.00%			
199	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 – Generator Verification: MOD-026-1	Initial Ballot	7/22/2011	8/1/2011	Quorum: 90.25% Approval: 46.53%	No Consensus 7/28/11		
200	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 – Generator Verification: MOD-026-1	Non-binding Poll	7/22/2011	8/1/2011	Quorum: 88.75% Approval: 56.00%			
201	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 – Generator Verification: PRC-024-1	Initial Ballot	7/22/2011	8/1/2011	Quorum: 90.82% Approval: 18.23%	No Consensus 7/28/11		
202	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 – Generator Verification: PRC-024-1	Non-binding Poll	7/22/2011	8/1/2011	Quorum: 88.35% Approval: 20.79%			
203	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005	Initial Ballot	9/19/2011	9/29/2011	Quorum: 84.86% Approval: 61.10%	Support 9/21/11		
204	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005	Non-binding Poll	9/19/2011	9/29/2011	Quorum: 83.13% Approval: 68.68%			
205	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System: Definition of BES	Initial Ballot	9/30/2011	10/10/2011	Quorum: 92.97% Approval: 71.68%	No Consensus 10/3/11		
206	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System: Detailed Information to Support BES Exceptions Request	Initial Ballot	9/30/2011	10/10/2011	Quorum: 89.53% Approval: 64.03%	No Consensus 10/7/111		
207	Project 2007-07	Project 2007-07 Vegetation Management: FAC-003-2	Recirculation Ballot	10/4/2011	10/13/2011	Quorum: 87.17% Approval: 86.25%	Support 2/22/11		
208	Project 2011-INT-01	Project 2011-INT-01 - Interpretation of MOD-028 for Florida Power & Light Company	Initial Ballot	11/7/2011	11/16/2011	Quorum: 88.05% Approval: 85.53%	Support 11/8/11		
209	Project 2009-22	Project 2009-22 - Interpretation of COM-002-2 R2 by the IRC	Initial Ballot	11/8/2011	11/17/2011	Quorum: 91.20% Approval: 95.05%	Support 11/8/11		
210	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-001-1	Initial Ballot	11/9/2011	11/18/2011	Quorum: 88.22% Approval: 86.94%	Support 11/10/11		
211	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-003-3	Initial Ballot	11/9/2011	11/18/2011	Quorum: 85.08% Approval: 85.71%	Support 11/10/11		
212	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-003-X	Initial Ballot	11/9/2011	11/18/2011	Quorum: 84.82% Approval: 85.31%	Support 11/10/11		
213	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: PRC-004-2.1	Initial Ballot	11/9/2011	11/18/2011	Quorum: 84.29% Approval: 96.09%	Support 11/10/11		
214	Project 2008-10	Project 2008-10 - Interpretation of CIP-006-x R1 for Progress Energy	Successive Ballot	11/11/2011	11/21/2011	Quorum: 83.53% Approval: 95.99%	Support 11/14/11		
215	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System and Implementation Plan	Recirculation Ballot	11/10/2011	11/21/2011	Quorum: 95.92% Approval: 81.32%	Support 10/3/11		
216	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System: Detailed Information to Support BES Exceptions Request	Recirculation Ballot	11/10/2011	11/21/2011	Quorum: 93.02% Approval: 81.48%	Support 10/3/11		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
217	Project 2007-12	Project 2007-12 - Frequency Response: BAL-003-1	Initial Ballot	11/30/2011	12/9/2011	Quorum: 93.92% Approval: 30.82%	Oppose 12/5/11		
218	Project 2007-12	Project 2007-12 - Frequency Response: BAL-003-1	Non-binding Poll	11/30/2011	12/9/2011	Quorum: 89.49% Approval: 36.00%			
219	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting: EOP-004-2	Initial Ballot	12/2/2011	12/12/2011	Quorum: 87.97% Approval: 36.21%	Oppose 12/5/11		
220	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting: EOP-004-2	Non-binding Poll	12/2/2011	12/12/2011	Quorum: 85.28% Approval: 45.00%			
221	Project 2008-10	Project 2008-10 - Interpretation of CIP-006-x R1 for Progress Energy	Recirculation Ballot	12/9/2011	12/19/2011	Quorum: 88.02% Approval: 96.04%	Support 11/14/11		
222	Project 2011-INT-01	Project 2011-INT-01 - Interpretation of MOD-028 for Florida Power & Light Company	Recirculation Ballot	12/12/2011	12/22/2011	Quorum: 90.10% Approval: 92.49%	Support 11/8/11		
223	Project 2009-22	Project 2009-22 - Interpretation of COM-002-2 R2 by the IRC	Recirculation Ballot	12/14/2011	12/23/2011	Quorum: 92.00% Approval: 94.58%	Support 11/8/11		
224	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-001-1	Recirculation Ballot	12/14/2011	12/23/2011	Quorum: 88.48% Approval: 90.10%	Support 11/10/11		
225	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-003-3	Recirculation Ballot	12/14/2011	12/23/2011	Quorum: 87.17% Approval: 85.38%	Support 11/10/11		
226	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-003-X	Recirculation Ballot	12/14/2011	12/23/2011	Quorum: 86.91% Approval: 85.03%	Support 11/10/11		
227	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: PRC-004-2.1a	Recirculation Ballot	12/14/2011	12/23/2011	Quorum: 86.65% Approval: 96.43%	Support 11/10/11		
228	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-001-2	Successive Ballot	1/3/2012	1/12/2012	Quorum: 82.04% Approval: 59.93%	Oppose 1/9/12		
229	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-002-3	Successive Ballot	1/3/2012	1/12/2012	Quorum: 82.04% Approval: 77.08 %	Support 1/9/12		
230	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-003-2	Successive Ballot	1/3/2012	1/12/2012	Quorum: 82.04% Approval: 78.95%	Support 1/9/12		
231	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-001-1	Non-binding Poll	1/4/2012	1/13/2012	Quorum: 78.27% Approval: 93.00%			
232	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-002-3	Non-binding Poll	1/9/2012	1/18/2012	Quorum: 76.41% Approval: 71.42%			
233	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-001-2	Non-binding Poll	1/9/2012	1/19/2012	Quorum: 81.50% Approval: 67.61%			
234	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-003-2	Non-binding Poll	1/9/2012	1/19/2012	Quorum: 81.50% Approval: 70.28%			
235	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-001-2	Successive Ballot	1/30/2012	2/9/2012	Quorum: 81.82% Approval: 54.64%	Oppose 2/7/12		
236	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-002-3	Successive Ballot	1/30/2012	2/9/2012	Quorum: 82.11% Approval: 80.62%	Support 2/7/12		
237	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - IRO-001-3	Successive Ballot	1/30/2012	2/9/2012	Quorum: 81.82% Approval: 80.21%	Support 2/7/12		
238	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-001-2	Non-binding Poll	1/30/2012	2/9/2012	Quorum: 80.35% Approval: 71.35%			
239	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-002-3	Non-binding Poll	1/30/2012	2/9/2012	Quorum: 80.06% Approval: 90.86%			
240	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - IRO-001-3	Non-binding Poll	1/30/2012	2/9/2012	Quorum: 79.77% Approval: 84.69%			
241	Project 2009-26	Project 2009-26 - Interpretation of CIP-004-1 by WECC	Successive Ballot	3/14/2012	3/23/2012	Quorum: 88.55% Approval: 79.61%	Support 3/16/12		
242	Project 2010-INT-05	Interpretation 2010-INT-05 - Interpretation of CIP-002-1 R3 for Duke Energy	Initial Ballot	3/14/2012	3/23/2012	Quorum: 89.63% Approval: 94.71%	Support 3/16/12		
243	Project 2011-INT-02	Project 2011-INT-02 - Interpretation of VAR-002 for Constellation	Initial Ballot	3/14/2012	3/23/2012	Quorum: 86.92% Approval: 63.09%	Support 3/16/12		
244	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: MOD-026-1	Successive Ballot	3/19/2012	3/29/2012	Quorum: 81.45% Approval: 61.21%			
245	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: PRC-024-1	Successive Ballot	3/19/2012	3/29/2012	Quorum: 80.38% Approval: 41.09%			
246	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005	Successive Ballot	3/19/2012	3/29/2012	Quorum: 84.32% Approval: 73.93%	Support 3/19/12		
247	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005	Non-binding Poll	3/19/2012	3/29/2012	Quorum: 81.93% Approval: 66.12%			
248	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-003-3	Successive Ballot	3/30/2012	4/9/2012	Quorum: 80.37% Approval: 85.18%	Support 4/5/12		
249	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-003-X	Successive Ballot	3/30/2012	4/9/2012	Quorum: 80.10% Approval: 85.01%	Support 4/5/12		
250	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: MOD-025-2	Initial Ballot	4/6/2012	4/16/2012	Quorum: 88.28% Approval: 41.09%	Oppose 4/16/12		
251	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: MOD-027-1	Initial Ballot	4/6/2012	4/16/2012	Quorum: 88.04% Approval: 36.84%	Oppose 4/16/12		
252	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: PRC-019-1	Initial Ballot	4/6/2012	4/16/2012	Quorum: 88.04% Approval: 48.70%%	Oppose 4/16/12		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
253	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: MOD-025-2	Non-binding Poll	4/6/2012	4/16/2012	Quorum: 86.82% Approval: 43.72%			
254	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: MOD-027-1	Non-binding Poll	4/6/2012	4/16/2012	Quorum: 86.04% Approval: 38.56%			
255	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: PRC-019-1	Non-binding Poll	4/6/2012	4/16/2012	Quorum: 86.53% Approval: 46.38%			
256	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: PRC-005-1.1a	Initial Ballot	4/6/2012	4/16/2012	Quorum: 88.95% Approval: 92.41%	Support 4/16/12		
257	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-001-2	Successive Ballot	4/11/2012	4/20/2012	Quorum: 78.28%% Approval: 75.44%			
258	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-002-3	Successive Ballot	4/11/2012	4/20/2012	Quorum: 78.02% Approval: 87.22%			
259	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-003-2	Successive Ballot	4/11/2012	4/20/2012	Quorum: 78.28% Approval: 80.11%			
260	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-001-2	Non-binding Poll	4/11/2012	4/23/2012	Quorum: 77.21% Approval: 69.84%			
261	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-003-2	Non-binding Poll	4/11/2012	4/23/2012	Quorum: 77.48% Approval: 67.64%			
262	Project 2009-26	Project 2009-26 - Interpretation of CIP-004-1 by WECC	Recirculation Ballot	4/20/2012	4/30/2012	Quorum: 90.96% Approval: 80.08%	Support 3/16/12		
263	Project 2010-INT-05	Interpretation 2010-INT-05 - Interpretation of CIP-002-1 R3 for Duke Energy	Recirculation Ballot	4/20/2012	4/30/2012	Quorum: 92.68% Approval: 94.61%	Support 3/16/12		
264	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-003-3	Recirculation Ballot	4/24/2012	5/3/2012	Quorum: 81.72% Approval: 87.34%			
265	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: FAC-003-X	Recirculation Ballot	4/24/2012	5/3/2012	Quorum: 81.94% Approval: 87.32%			
266	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface: PRC-005-1.1b	Recirculation Ballot	4/24/2012	5/3/2012	Quorum: 90.44% Approval: 93.23%			
267	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-001-2	Recirculation Ballot	4/27/2012	5/6/2012	Quorum: 79.36% Approval: 76.84%	Abstain 4/19/12		
268	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-002-3	Recirculation Ballot	4/27/2012	5/6/2012	Quorum: 79.36% Approval: 88.11%	Support 4/19/12		
269	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations: TOP-003-2	Recirculation Ballot	4/27/2012	5/6/2012	Quorum: 79.36% Approval: 80.79%	Support 4/19/12		
270	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-002-5	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 86.63% Approval: 37.37%	Abstain 5/17/12		
271	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-003-5	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 87.45% Approval: 60.55%	Abstain 5/17/12		
272	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-004-5	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 87.40% Approval: 38.81%	Abstain 5/17/12		
273	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-005-5	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 86.98% Approval: 55.08%	Abstain 5/17/12		
274	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-006-5	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 87.22% Approval: 38.50%	Abstain 5/17/12		
275	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-007-5	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 87.01% Approval: 45.78%	Abstain 5/17/12		
276	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-008-5	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 86.19% Approval: 67.19%	Abstain 5/17/12		
277	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-009-5	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 87.01% Approval: 60.19%	Abstain 5/17/12		
278	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-010-1	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 86.39% Approval: 47.92%	Abstain 5/17/12		
279	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-011-1	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 86.39% Approval: 58.23%	Abstain 5/17/12		
280	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP V5 Implementation	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 85.12% Approval: 66.23%	Abstain 5/17/12		
281	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP V5 Definitions	Successive Ballot	5/11/2012	5/21/2012	Quorum: 84.09% Approval: 47.88%	Abstain 5/17/12		
282	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting: EOP-004-2	Successive Ballot	5/15/2012	5/24/2012	Quorum: 84.43% Approval: 46.18%			
283	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting: EOP-004-2	Non-binding Poll	5/15/2012	5/24/2012	Quorum: 79.95% Approval: 52.67%			
284	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 Operating Personnel Protocols: COM-003-1	Initial Ballot	6/11/2012	6/20/2012	Quorum: 84.14% Approval: 21.11%	Oppose 6/13/12		
285	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 Operating Personnel Protocols: COM-003-1	Non-binding Poll	6/11/2012	6/20/2012	Quorum: 81.01% Approval: 28.30%			
286	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005	Successive Ballot	6/18/2012	6/27/2012	Quorum: 79.46% Approval: 79.00%			
287	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005	Non-binding Poll	6/18/2012	6/27/2012	Quorum: 75.00% Approval: 70.21%			
288	Project 2011-INT-02	Project 2011-INT-02 - Interpretation of VAR -002 for Constellation	Successive Ballot	6/18/2012	6/27/2012	Quorum: 85.98% Approval: 68.22%	Support 6/26/12		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
289	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination: PRC-027-1	Initial Ballot	6/26/2012	7/5/2012	Quorum: 84.24% Approval: 23.82%	Oppose 6/27/12		
290	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination: PRC-027-1	Non-binding Poll	6/26/2012	7/5/2012	Quorum: 82.26% Approval: 25.19%			
291	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-002-3	Recirculation Ballot	6/27/2012	7/6/2012	Quorum: 85.34% Approval: 81.71%			
292	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - IRO-001-3	Recirculation Ballot	6/27/2012	7/6/2012	Quorum: 85.04% Approval: 81.72%			
293	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-002-3	Non-binding Poll	6/27/2012	7/6/2012	Quorum: 84.16% Approval: 79.16%			
294	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - IRO-001-3	Non-binding Poll	6/27/2012	7/6/2012	Quorum: 83.87% Approval: 86.91%			
295	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-001-2	Successive Ballot	6/27/2012	7/9/2012	Quorum: 75.37% Approval: 72.16%	No Consensus 7/5/12		
296	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-001-2	Non-binding Poll	6/27/2012	7/11/2012	Quorum: 75.37% Approval: 73.71%			
297	Project 2011-INT-02	Project 2011-INT-02 - Rapid Revision of VAR-002 for Constellation	Recirculation Ballot	7/18/2012	7/27/2012	Quorum: 90.97% Approval: 69.81%	Support 6/26/12		
298	Project 2011-INT-02	Project 2011-INT-02 - Rapid Revision of VAR-002 for Constellation	Non-binding Poll	7/18/2012	7/27/2012	Quorum: 81.31% Approval: 60.93%			
299	Project 2010-INT-01	Project 2010-INT-01 - Rapid Revision of TOP-006 for FMPP	Initial Ballot	7/20/2012	7/30/2012	Quorum: 80.39% Approval: 79.28%	Oppose 7/20/12		
300	Project 2010-INT-01	Project 2010-INT-01 - Rapid Revision of TOP-006 for FMPP	Non-binding Poll	7/20/2012	7/30/2012	Quorum: 78.26% Approval: 76.07%			
301	Project 2012-08.1	Project 2012-08.1 - Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions	Initial Ballot	7/24/2012	8/2/2012	Quorum: 83.11% Approval: 54.16%	Oppose 7/20/12		
302	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005	Successive Ballot	8/17/2012	8/27/2012	Quorum: 78.11% Approval: 80.31%	Support 6/22/12		
303	Project 2009-19	Project 2009-19 – Interpretation of BAL-002 by NWPP Reserve Sharing Group	Successive Ballot	8/23/2012	9/4/2012	Quorum: 79.21% Approval: 87.78%	Support 2/22/10		
304	Project 2010-05.1	Project 2010-05.1 –Protection Systems: Phase 1 (Misoperations): PRC-004-3	Initial Ballot	8/29/2012	9/7/2012	Quorum: 86.71% Approval: 37.68%	Support 9/5/12		
305	Project 2010-05.1	Project 2010-05.1 –Protection Systems: Phase 1 (Misoperations): PRC-004-3	Non-binding Poll	8/29/2012	9/7/2012	Quorum: 84.17% Approval: 37.36%			
306	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-001-2	Recirculation Ballot	9/6/2012	9/17/2012	Quorum: 80.35% Approval: 75.01%			
307	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communication Protocols	Successive Ballot	9/11/2012	9/20/2012	Quorum: 77.70% Approval: 50.57%	Support 9/15/12		
308	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 Operating Personnel Protocols: COM-003-1	Non-binding Poll	9/11/2012	9/20/2012	Quorum: 84.05% Approval: 54.07%			
309	Project 2010-INT-01	Project 2010-INT-01 - Rapid Revision of TOP-006 for FMPP	Recirculation Ballot	9/12/2012	9/21/2012	Quorum: 85.36% Approval: 87.34%			
310	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting: EOP-004-2	Successive Ballot	9/18/2012	9/27/2012	Quorum: 78.54% Approval: 63.40%	No Consensus 9/27/12		
311	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting: EOP-004-2	Non-binding Poll	9/18/2012	9/27/2012	Quorum: 78.93% Approval: 71.04%			
312	Project 2009-19	Project 2009-19 - Interpretation of BAL-002-0 NWPP Reserve Sharing Group	Recirculation Ballot	9/28/2012	10/8/2012	Quorum: 85.11% Approval: 90.34%	Support 2/22/10		
313	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-002-5	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 80.58% Approval: 74.85%	Support 10/4/12		
314	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-003-5	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 80.37% Approval: 89.50%	Support 10/4/12		
315	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-004-5	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 80.58% Approval: 85.58%	Support 10/4/12		
316	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-005-5	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 80.58% Approval: 89.46%	Support 10/4/12		
317	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-006-5	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 80.58% Approval: 92.11%	Support 10/4/12		
318	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-007-5	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 80.58% Approval: 87.73%	Support 10/4/12		
319	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-008-5	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 80.58% Approval: 91.74%	Support 10/4/12		
320	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-009-5	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 80.58% Approval: 91.73%	Support 10/4/12		
321	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-010-1	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 80.58% Approval: 84.60%	Support 10/4/12		
322	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-011-1	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 80.58% Approval: 92.90%	Support 10/4/12		
323	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP V5 Implementation	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 78.93% Approval: 94.00%	Support 10/4/12		
324	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP V5 Definitions	Successive Ballot	10/1/2012	10/10/2012	Quorum: 79.13% Approval: 91.59%	Support 10/4/12		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
325	SPM-SPIG	Standard Processes Manual Revisions to Implement SPIG Recommendations	Initial Ballot	10/3/2012	10/12/2012	Quorum: 87.50% Approval: 63.25%	Support 10/4/12		
326	VRFs and VSLs	Revisions to Outstanding VRFs and VSLs	Non-binding Poll	10/10/2012	10/23/2012	Quorum: 78.57% Approval: 73.02%			
327	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing: PRC-005	Recirculation Ballot	10/15/2012	10/24/2012	Quorum: 81.08% Approval: 80.51%	Support 6/22/12		
328	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09_Generator Verification: MOD-026-1	Successive Ballot	10/19/2012	10/31/2012	Quorum: 75.55% Approval: 76.50%			
329	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09_Generator Verification: PRC-024-1	Successive Ballot	10/19/2012	10/31/2012	Quorum: 75.00% Approval: 57.24%			
330	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09_Generator Verification: MOD-025-2	Successive Ballot	10/19/2012	10/31/2012	Quorum: 83.61% Approval: 68.31%			
331	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09_Generator Verification: MOD-027-1	Successive Ballot	10/19/2012	10/31/2012	Quorum: 82.34% Approval: 71.53%			
332	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09_Generator Verification: PRC-019-1	Successive Ballot	10/19/2012	10/31/2012	Quorum: 82.07% Approval: 70.64%			
333	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09_Generator Verification: MOD-026-1	Non-binding Poll	10/19/2012	10/31/2012	Quorum: 75.88% Approval: 77.10%			
334	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09_Generator Verification: PRC-024-1	Non-binding Poll	10/19/2012	10/31/2012	Quorum: 75.40% Approval: 52.72%			
335	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09_Generator Verification: MOD-025-2	Non-binding Poll	10/19/2012	10/31/2012	Quorum: 77.94% Approval: 64.24%			
336	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09_Generator Verification: MOD-027-1	Non-binding Poll	10/19/2012	10/31/2012	Quorum: 78.06% Approval: 68.93%			
337	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09_Generator Verification: PRC-019-1	Non-binding Poll	10/19/2012	10/31/2012	Quorum: 78.51% Approval: 63.63%			
338	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-002-5	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.33% Approval: 78.59%	Support 10/4/12		
339	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-003-5	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.33% Approval: 92.75%	Support 10/4/12		
340	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-004-5	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.54% Approval: 89.73%	Support 10/4/12		
341	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-005-5	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.54% Approval: 93.73%	Support 10/4/12		
342	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-006-5	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.54% Approval: 95.53%	Support 10/4/12		
343	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-007-5	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.54% Approval: 91.79%	Support 10/4/12		
344	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-008-5	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.54% Approval: 95.47%	Support 10/4/12		
345	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-009-5	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.33% Approval: 94.60%	Support 10/4/12		
346	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-010-1	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.54% Approval: 88.99%	Support 10/4/12		
347	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP-011-1	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.54% Approval: 95.67%	Support 10/4/12		
348	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP V5 Implementation Plan	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 83.47% Approval: 94.91%	Support 10/4/12		
349	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706: CIP V5 Definitions	Recirculation Ballot	10/26/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 83.47% Approval: 93.23%	Support 10/4/12		
350	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting: EOP-004-2	Recirculation Ballot	10/24/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 85.14% Approval: 71.39%			
351	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting: EOP-004-2	Non-binding Poll	10/24/2012	11/5/2012	Quorum: 78.93% Approval: 71.04%			
352	Project 2007-12	Project 2007-12 - Frequency Response: BAL-003-1	Successive Ballot	10/26/2012	11/6/2012	Quorum: 82.04% Approval: 76.08%	Support 11/5/12		
353	Project 2010-11	Project 2010-11 TPL footnote b Initial Ballot October 2012 in	Initial Ballot	11/9/2012	11/19/2012	Quorum: 80.45% Approval: 56.18%			
354	Project 2012-INT-02	Interpretation 2012-INT-02 - Interpretation of TPL-003-0a and TPL-004-0 for SPCS	Initial Ballot	11/26/2012	12/5/2012	Quorum: 84.81% Approval: 72.57%	Oppose 12/5/12		
355	Project 2013-02	Project 2013-02 - Paragraph 81	Initial Ballot	11/30/2012	12/10/2012	Quorum: 75.77% Approval: 96.45%	Support 12/10/12		
356	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 Operating Personnel Protocols: COM-003-1	Successive Ballot	12/4/2012	12/13/2012	Quorum: 76.78% Approval: 53.57%	No Consensus 12/13/12		
357	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 Operating Personnel Protocols: COM-003-1	Non-binding Poll	12/4/2012	12/13/2012	Quorum: 77.22% Approval: 57.91%			
358	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination: PRC-027-1	Successive Ballot	12/7/2012	12/17/2012	Quorum: 76.47% Approval: 33.23%	Oppose 12/17/12		
359	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination: PRC-027-1	Non-binding Poll	12/7/2012	12/17/2012	Quorum: 75.58% Approval: 34.80%			
360	Project 2012-INT-05	Interpretation 2012-INT-05: CIP-002-3 for OGE	Initial Ballot	12/11/2012	12/20/2012	Quorum: 84.50% Approval: 95.60%	Support 12/19/12		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
361	SPM-SPIG	Standard Processes Manual Revisions to Implement SPIG Recommendations	Successive Ballot	12/11/2012	12/20/2012	Quorum: 83.24% Approval: 84.48%	Support 12/19/12		
362	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: MOD-025-2	Recirculation Ballot	12/12/2012	12/21/2012	Quorum: 86.89% Approval: 73.06%			
363	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: MOD-026-1	Recirculation Ballot	12/12/2012	12/21/2012	Quorum: 79.00% Approval: 79.36%			
364	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: MOD-027-1	Recirculation Ballot	12/12/2012	12/21/2012	Quorum: 86.68% Approval: 74.27%			
365	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification: PRC-019-1	Recirculation Ballot	12/12/2012	12/21/2012	Quorum: 85.87% Approval: 73.63%			
366	Project 2007-12	Project 2007-12 - Frequency Response: BAL-003-1	Recirculation Ballot	12/12/2012	12/21/2012	Quorum: 86.19% Approval: 76.53%			
367	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 - Generator Verification: PRC-024-1	Successive Ballot	1/2/2013	1/11/2013	Quorum: 78.16% Approval: 60.31%	Support 1/11/13		
368	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 - Generator Verification - PRC-024-1	Non-binding Poll	1/2/2013	1/11/2013	Quorum: 76.38% Approval: 55.68%			
369	Project 2010-11	Project 2010-11 Successive Ballot December 2012 in	Successive Ballot	1/2/2013	1/11/2013	Quorum: 85.47% Approval: 65.77%	No Consensus 1/11/13		
370	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves: BAL-012-1	Initial Ballot	1/4/2013	1/14/2013	Quorum: 83.94% Approval: 21.80%	Oppose 1/11/13		
371	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves: BAL-012-1	Non-binding Poll	1/4/2013	1/14/2013	Quorum: 82.23% Approval: 24.27%			
372	Project 2013-02	Project 2013-02 - Paragraph 81	Recirculation Ballot	1/8/2013	1/17/2013	Quorum: 84.60% Approval: 95.22%	Support 12/10/12		
373	Project 2012-INT-05	Interpretation 2012-INT-05: CIP-002-3 for OGE	Recirculation Ballot	1/14/2013	1/23/2013	Quorum: 87.13% Approval: 99.09%	Support 12/19/12		
374	SPM-SPIG	Standard Processes Manual Revisions to Implement SPIG Recommendations	Recirculation Ballot	1/18/2013	1/28/2013	Quorum: 85.90% Approval: 85.57%	Support 12/19/12		
375	Project 2010-11	Project 2010-11 Recirculation Ballot Jan 2013 in	Recirculation Ballot	1/22/2013	1/31/2013	Quorum: 88.55% Approval: 69.63%	No Consensus 1/11/13		
376	Project 2012-INT-02	Interpretation 2012-INT-02 - Interpretation of TPL-003-0a and TPL-004-0 for SPCS	Recirculation Ballot	1/22/2013	1/31/2013	Quorum: 85.67% Approval: 77.61%	Oppose 12/5/12		
377	Project 2010-05.1	Project 2010-05.1 –Protection Systems: Phase 1 (Misoperations): PRC-004-3	Successive Ballot	2/11/2013	2/20/2013	Quorum: 77.62% Approval: 50.66%	Support 9/5/12		
378	Project 2010-05.1	Project 2010-05.1 –Protection Systems: Phase 1 (Misoperations): PRC-004-3	Non-binding Poll	2/11/2013	2/20/2013	Quorum: 75.38% Approval: 50.60%			
379	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 - Generator Verification: PRC-024-1	Successive Ballot	2/15/2013	2/28/2013	Quorum: 78.80% Approval: 89.01%	Support 1/11/13		
380	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 - Generator Verification: PRC-024-1	Non-binding Poll	2/15/2013	2/28/2013	Quorum: 76.38% Approval: 84.24%			
381	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation	Initial Ballot	3/1/2013	3/11/2013	Quorum: 76.36% Approval: 54.65%			
382	Project 2012-08.1	Project 2012-08.1 - Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions	Successive Ballot	3/13/2013	3/22/2013	Quorum: 77.48% Approval: 84.27%	No Consensus 3/22/13		NPCC to abstain - international nature of the ERO and BPS is not used in Reliability Standards
383	Project 2012-INT-04	Project 2012-INT-04 - Interpretation of CIP-007-3 for ITC	Initial Ballot	3/13/2013	3/22/2013	Quorum: 88.58% Approval: 97.18%	Support 3/14/13		
384	Project 2012-INT-06	Project 2012-INT-06 - Interpretation of CIP-003-3 for Consumers Energy	Initial Ballot	3/13/2013	3/22/2013	Quorum: 88.52% Approval: 98.89%	Support 3/14/13		
385	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 - Generator Verification: PRC-024-1	Recirculation Ballot	3/18/2013	3/27/2013	Quorum: 81.33% Approval: 89.44%	Support 1/11/13		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
386	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 Operating Personnel Protocols: COM-003-1	Successive Ballot	3/27/2013	4/5/2013	Quorum: 78.39% Approval: 57.50%	No Consensus 4/4/13		The RSC did not reach a full consensus however the majority of respondents had indicated they will support the standard - see comment form for further details. Some believe the standard is not necessary and that existing whitepapers alleviate the need for it. In recognition of the NERC BOT's expectations that COM-003 will be approved by the industry and brought before them for approval, NPCC has voted affirmatively and will supply comments for the record outlining our concerns.
387	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 Operating Personnel Protocols: COM-003-1	Non-binding Poll	3/27/2013	4/5/2013	Quorum: 77.97% Approval: 54.28%			
388	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves: BAL-001-2	Initial Ballot	4/16/2013	4/25/2013	Quorum: 88.60% Approval: 66.98%	No Consensus 4/23/13		The majority of NPCC's Balancing Authorities have indicated support for the standard, however NPCC as the Regional Entity has concerns based on results of the field trials that were conducted. These field trials have indicated the potential for an increased number of SOL violations as well as potential for increased ACE due to large inadvertent flows with the proposed BAAL limits based on frequency triggers. To be respectful of the positions of the NPCC BAs who will have to implement this new methodology and the support expressed, NPCC as the Regional Entity will cast an Abstention
389	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves: BAL-002-2	Initial Ballot	4/16/2013	4/25/2013	Quorum: 88.51% Approval: 42.75%	Oppose 4/23/13		There is a lack of technical justification for the 500 MW threshold within the standard-NPCC will submit suggested improvements
390	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves: BAL-013-1	Initial Ballot	4/16/2013	4/25/2013	Quorum: 88.51% Approval: 23.84%	Oppose 4/23/13		Losses of large blocks of load are typically caused by coincident transmission contingencies. Excessive and uninformed adjustments made to generation in order to bring the ACE to zero may well lead to further transmission issues. NPCC will submit suggested improvements
391	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves: BAL-001-2	Non-binding Poll	4/16/2013	4/25/2013	Quorum: % Approval: %			

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
392	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves: BAL-002-2	Non-binding Poll	4/16/2013	4/25/2013	Quorum: % Approval: %			
393	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves: BAL-013-1	Non-binding Poll	4/16/2013	4/25/2013	Quorum: % Approval: %			
394	Project 2012-08.1	Project 2012-08.1 - Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions	Recirculation Ballot	4/18/2013	4/29/2013	Quorum: 80.70% Approval: 88.15%	No Consensus 3/22/13		
395	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation	Successive ballot	5/15/2013	5/24/2013	Quorum: 81.25% Approval: 69.23%	Support 5/23/13		The Regional Standard Committee has not expressed any concerns of significance that would warrant a ballot to reject, therefore the RSC recommends a yes vote, "Affirmative", to accept the standard
396	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation	Non-binding Poll	5/15/2013	5/24/2013	Quorum: 80.17% Approval: 61.11%			
397	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination - PRC-001 and PRC-027	Successive Ballot	6/24/2013	7/3/2013	Quorum: 77.65% Approval: 52.71%			
398	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination - PRC-001 and PRC-027	Non-binding Poll	6/24/2013	7/3/2013	Quorum: 77.12% Approval: 52.48%			
399	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System (Phase 2)	Initial Ballot	7/3/2013	7/12/2013	Quorum: 85.53% Approval: 49.73%			
400	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communications Protocols - COM-003	Successive Ballot	7/10/2013	7/19/2013	Quorum: 76.32% Approval: 58.36%	No Consensus 7/19/13 [Due to the concerns expressed over the potential actions by the NERC BOT and FERC as well as the incremental improvement of the standard over the previous versions, NPCC as the Regional Entity will support the standard and submit comments.]		[illegible] organizations support the standard as written however some members expressed concern that in order to measure compliance with R1 and R2, the standard will require all Reliability Directives to be investigated to determine if RC approved and documented communication protocols have been violated. Also it was identified that TO, BA communication protocols would have to approved by the RC potentially causing some legal issues if protocols aren't approved and casts question on the enforcement of those protocols. NPCC will be submitting some helpful comments should the standard pass and some non-substantive revision be performed prior to the "final" (previously named recirculation) ballot.
401	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communications Protocols - COM-003	Non-binding Poll	7/10/2013	7/19/2013	Quorum: 76.20% Approval: 55.37%			
402	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 - Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation - PRC-025	Successive Ballot	7/10/2013	7/19/2013	Quorum: 85.05% Approval: 72.43%	Support 7/19/13		
403	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 - Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation - PRC-025	Non-binding Poll	7/10/2013	7/19/2013	Quorum: 82.51% Approval: 64.59%			
404	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves: BAL-001-2	Final Ballot	7/16/2013	7/25/2013	Quorum: 92.31% Approval: 74.54%	No Consensus 7/22/13		The RSC has not reached a full consensus however the majority are in support. Issues outstanding for those not in support are concern over "hitting limits" more frequently and potential issues with BA's potentially "dragging" on the interconnection. NPCC will be voting affirmative on the standard.

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
405	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 - Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation - PRC-023-3	Initial Ballot	7/26/2013	8/5/2013	Quorum: 80.05% Approval: 93.00%	Support 8/5/13		
408	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 - Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation - PRC-025-1	Final Ballot	8/2/2013	8/12/2013	Quorum: 89.13% Approval: 76.52%	Support 8/12/13		
406	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation - EOP-010-1	Initial Ballot	8/2/2013	8/12/2013	Quorum: 76.32% Approval: 62.74%	Support 8/9/13		
407	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation - EOP-010-1	Non-binding Poll	8/2/2013	8/12/2013	Quorum: 75.89% Approval: 55.45%			
409	Project 2007-17.2	Project 2007-17.2 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 2 (Reclosing Relays) - PRC-005-3	Initial Ballot	8/14/2013	8/23/2013	Quorum: 78.33% Approval: 79.42%	Support 8/23/13		
410	Project 2007-17.2	Project 2007-17.2 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 2 (Reclosing Relays) - PRC-005-3	Non-binding Poll	8/14/2013	8/23/2013	Quorum: 77.45% Approval: 81.37%			
411	Project 2012-05	Project 2012-05 ATC Revisions (MOD A) - MOD-001-2	Ballot	8/16/2013	8/26/2013	Quorum: 76.14% Approval: 51.10%	No Consensus 8/26/13		NPCC to support with comments
412	Project 2012-05	Project 2012-05 ATC Revisions (MOD A) - MOD-001-2	Non-binding Poll	8/16/2013	8/26/2013	Quorum: 75.98% Approval: 53.29%			
413	Project 2010-01	Project 2010-01 - Training - PER-005-2	Ballot	8/23/2013	9/3/2013	Quorum: 75.25% Approval: 34.46%	No Consensus 8/31/13		NPCC to support with comments The most contentious issues raised by RSC members was surrounding the Control Center definition and the potential to vastly expand those needing training subject to the standard and compliance and that there was no need for a standard, rather, the FERC Directives should be addressed through other means.
414	Project 2010-01	Project 2010-01 - Training - PER-005-2	Non-binding Poll	8/23/2013	9/3/2013	Quorum: 80.45% Approval: 34.24%			
415	Project 2013-04	Project 2013-04 Voltage and Reactive Control - VAR-001-4, VAR-002-3	Ballot	8/23/2013	9/3/2013	Quorum: 81.89% Approval: 43.79%	Oppose 8/31/13		The standard, in the view of the group, has extensive issues including but not limited to, applicability issues, lacks clarity, missing measures, quality, and other substantive issues. NPCC will be submitting detailed comments to address these issues. The RSC does not believe it would be beneficial to support the standard at this point as the next step, if it fails the initial ballot, would still require an additional ballot prior to moving to recirculation due to the substantive changes that are needed for the next revision. NPCC will be submitting helpful comments to NERC and supporting the drafting team effort.
416	Project 2013-04	Project 2013-04 Voltage and Reactive Control - VAR-001-4, VAR-002-3	Non-binding Poll	8/23/2013	9/3/2013	Quorum: 79.95% Approval: 44.23%			
417	Project 2010-03	Project 2010-03 - Modeling Data (MOD B) - MOD-032-1, MOD-033-1	Ballot	8/26/2013	9/4/2013	Quorum: 82.29% Approval: 41.24%	Support 8/31/13		
418	Project 2010-03	Project 2010-03 - Modeling Data (MOD B) - MOD-032-1, MOD-033-1	Non-binding Poll	8/26/2013	9/4/2013	Quorum: 79.66% Approval: 40.00%			
419	Project 2010-04	Project 2010-04 - Demand Data (MOD C) - MOD-031-1	Ballot	8/26/2013	9/4/2013	Quorum: 81.96% Approval: 55.76%	Support 8/31/13		
420	Project 2010-04	Project 2010-04 - Demand Data (MOD C) - MOD-031-1	Non-binding Poll	8/26/2013	9/4/2013	Quorum: 80.35% Approval: 58.97%			

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
421	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System (Phase 2)	Additional Ballot	8/26/2013	9/4/2013	Quorum: 78.68% Approval: 66.11%	Support 8/31/13		
426	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 - Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation - PRC-023-3	Final Ballot	9/4/2013	9/13/2013	Quorum: 85.93% Approval: 90.83%	Support 8/5/13		
422	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves - BAL-002-2, BAL-013-1	Ballot	9/6/2013	9/16/2013	Quorum: 76.15% Approval: 58.23%	No Consensus 9/12/13		
423	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves - BAL-002-2, BAL-013-1	Non-binding Poll	9/6/2013	9/16/2013	Quorum: 75.69% Approval: 59.66%			
424	Project 2012-INT-04	Project 2012-INT-04 - Interpretation of CIP-007-3 for ITC	Final Ballot	9/11/2013	9/20/2013	Quorum: 91.64% Approval: 98.61%	Support 3/14/13		
425	Project 2012-INT-06	Project 2012-INT-06 - Interpretation of CIP-003-3 for Consumers Energy	Final Ballot	9/11/2013	9/20/2013	Quorum: 90.98% Approval: 98.92%	Support 3/14/13		
427	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation - EOP-010-1	Additional Ballot	10/9/2013	10/21/2013	Quorum: 77.58% Approval: 88.75%	Support 10/16/13		
428	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation - EOP-010-1	Non-binding Poll	10/9/2013	10/21/2013	Quorum: 75.89% Approval: 90.04%			
429	Project 2007-17.2	Project 2007-17.2 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 2 (Reclosing Relays) - PRC-005-3	Final Ballot	10/16/2013	10/25/2013	Quorum: 85.71% Approval: 85.38%			
430	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System (Phase 2)	Additional Ballot	10/18/2013	10/29/2013	Quorum: 75.83% Approval: 72.55%	Support 10/21/13		
431	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation - EOP-010-1	Final Ballot	10/25/2013	11/4/2013	Quorum: 86.90% Approval: 91.95%			
432	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communications Protocols - COM-002-4	Additional Ballot	10/25/2013	11/7/2013	Quorum: 76.67% Approval: 58.24%	No Consensus 11/1/13		
433	Project 2010-01	Project 2010-01 - Training - PER-005-2	Additional Ballot	11/1/2013	11/12/2013	Quorum: 76.23% Approval: 56.48%	Support 11/11/13		
434	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - INT-004-3	Initial Ballot	11/4/2013	11/13/2013	Quorum: 76.12% Approval: 67.35%	Support 11/5/13		
435	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - INT-006-4	Initial Ballot	11/4/2013	11/13/2013	Quorum: 75.82% Approval: 75.58%	Support 11/5/13		
436	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - INT-009-2	Initial Ballot	11/4/2013	11/13/2013	Quorum: 75.82% Approval: 68.40%	Support 11/5/13		
437	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - INT-010-2	Initial Ballot	11/4/2013	11/13/2013	Quorum: 75.82% Approval: 58.03%	Support 11/5/13		
438	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - INT-011-1	Initial Ballot	11/4/2013	11/13/2013	Quorum: 75.52% Approval: 71.35%	Support 11/5/13		
439	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - Definition	Initial Ballot	11/4/2013	11/15/2013	Quorum: 76.42% Approval: 77.82%	Support 11/5/13		
440	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System (Phase 2)	Final Ballot	11/8/2013	11/18/2013	Quorum: 81.68% Approval: 74.34%	Support 10/21/13		
441	Project 2012-05	Project 2012-05 ATC Revisions (MOD A) - MOD-001-2	Additional Ballot	11/8/2013	11/20/2013	Quorum: 81.69% Approval: 82.97%	No Consensus 8/26/13		
442	Project 2010-03	Project 2010-03 - Modeling Data (MOD B) - MOD-032-1	Additional Ballot	11/8/2013	11/20/2013	Quorum: 79.05% Approval: 73.46%	Support 8/31/13		
443	Project 2010-03	Project 2010-03 - Modeling Data (MOD B) - MOD-033-1	Additional Ballot	11/8/2013	11/20/2013	Quorum: 79.84% Approval: 69.42%	Support 8/31/13		
444	Project 2010-04	Project 2010-04 - Demand Data (MOD C) - MOD-031-1	Additional Ballot	11/13/2013	11/22/2013	Quorum: 80.54% Approval: 57.59%	Support 8/31/13		
445	Project 2013-04	Project 2013-04 Voltage and Reactive Control - VAR-001-4	Additional Ballot	11/15/2013	11/25/2013	Quorum: 80.81% Approval: 69.43%			
446	Project 2013-04	Project 2013-04 Voltage and Reactive Control - VAR-002-3	Additional Ballot	11/15/2013	11/25/2013	Quorum: 81.06% Approval: 66.09%			
447	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves - BAL-002-2	Additional Ballot	12/2/2013	12/12/2013	Quorum: 75.29% Approval: 64.24%	No Consensus 12/9/13	Affirmative	

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
448	Project 2007-11	Project 2007-11 Disturbance Monitoring - PRC-002-2	Initial Ballot	12/6/2013	12/16/2013	Quorum: 82.25% Approval: 43.29%	No Consensus 12/15/13	Affirmative	Highlights of comments received expressed: • Agreement with the methodology to determine BES locations for which data had to be captured • Use of the term "locations" • DDR for Flowgates, IROLs • Clarification needed for some data that is to be captured • Editorial suggestions
449	Project 2010-03	Project 2010-03 - Modeling Data (MOD B) - MOD-032-1	Final Ballot	12/6/2013	12/16/2013	Quorum: 87.53% Approval: 77.49%	Support 8/31/13	Affirmative	
450	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards - INT-006-4	Final Ballot	12/10/2013	12/20/2013	Quorum: 85.07% Approval: 80.77%	Support 11/5/13	Affirmative	
451	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards - INT-009-2	Final Ballot	12/10/2013	12/20/2013	Quorum: 85.07% Approval: 72.86%	Support 11/5/13	Affirmative	
452	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards - INT-011-1	Final Ballot	12/10/2013	12/20/2013	Quorum: 84.78% Approval: 72.91%	Support 11/5/13	Affirmative	
453	Project 2012-05	Project 2012-05 ATC Revisions (MOD A) - MOD-001-2	Final Ballot	12/11/2013	12/20/2013	Quorum: 87.16% Approval: 86.40%	No Consensus 8/26/13	Affirmative	
454	Project 2013-04	Project 2013-04 Voltage and Reactive Control - VAR-001-4	Final Ballot	12/13/2013	12/23/2013	Quorum: 84.34% Approval: 75.35%		Affirmative	
455	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination - PRC-027-1	Additional Ballot	12/9/2013	12/31/2013	Quorum: 76.60% Approval: 65.71%	No Consensus 12/27/13	Affirmative	
456	Project 2010-03	Project 2010-03 - Modeling Data (MOD B) - MOD-033-1	Additional Ballot	1/10/2014	1/21/2014	Quorum: 76.92% Approval: 81.41%	Support 8/31/13	Affirmative	
457	Project 2010-01	Project 2010-01 - Training - PER-005-2	Additional Ballot	1/8/2014	1/22/2014	Quorum: 7912% Approval: 74.63%	Support 11/11/13	Affirmative	
458	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - INT-004-3	Additional Ballot	1/10/2014	1/22/2014	Quorum: 75.22% Approval: 81.19%	Support 11/5/13	Affirmative	
459	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - INT-010-2	Additional Ballot	1/10/2014	1/22/2014	Quorum: 75.22% Approval: 90.23%	Support 11/5/13	Affirmative	
460	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - Definition	Additional Ballot	1/16/2014	1/29/2014	Quorum: 76.12% Approval: 92.17%	Support 11/5/13	Affirmative	
461	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communications Protocols - COM-002-4	Additional Ballot	1/22/2014	1/31/2014	Quorum: 76.03% Approval: 71.86%	No Consensus 11/1/13	Affirmative	Ballot Period Extended to 2/4/14
462	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - INT-004-3	Final Ballot	1/27/2014	2/5/2014	Quorum: 83.88% Approval: 83.44%	Support 11/5/13	Affirmative	
463	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - INT-010-2	Final Ballot	1/27/2014	2/5/2014	Quorum: 83.58% Approval: 91.51%	Support 11/5/13	Affirmative	
464	Project 2010-03	Project 2010-03 - Modeling Data (MOD B) - MOD-033-1	Final Ballot	1/27/2014	2/5/2014	Quorum: 82.49% Approval: 82.45%	Support 8/31/13	Affirmative	
465	Project 2010-01	Project 2010-01 - Training - PER-005-2	Final Ballot	1/27/2014	2/5/2014	Quorum: 84.02% Approval: 77.06%	Support 11/11/13	Affirmative	
466	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards - Definition	Final Ballot	1/31/2014	2/10/2014	Quorum: 81.79% Approval: 90.12%	Support 11/5/13	Affirmative	
467	Project 2010-05.1	Project 2010-05.1 –Protection Systems: Phase 1 (Misoperations): PRC-004-3	Additional Ballot	2/21/2014	3/3/2014	Quorum: 75.06% Approval: 62.63%	Support 9/5/12	Affirmative	Ballot Period Extended to 3/11/14
468	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communications Protocols - COM-002-4	Final Ballot	3/28/2014	4/7/2014	Quorum: 78.21% Approval: 77.62%	Support 3/28/14	Affirmative	
469	Project 2010-04	Project 2010-04 - Demand Data (MOD C) - MOD-031-1	Additional Ballot	4/1/2014	4/10/2014	Quorum: 76.92% Approval: 83.40%	Support 8/31/13	Affirmative	
470	Project 2013-04	Project 2013-04 Voltage and Reactive Control - VAR-002-3	Additional Ballot	4/4/2014	4/14/2014	Quorum: 78.03% Approval: 82.40%		--	
471	Project 2014-04	Project 2014-04 Physical Security - CIP-014-1	Initial Ballot	4/20/2014	4/24/2014	Quorum: 88.60% Approval: 82.07%	Support 4/23/14	Abstain	
472	Project 2010-04	Project 2010-04 - Demand Data (MOD C) - MOD-031-1	Final Ballot	4/25/2014	5/5/2014	Quorum: 80.37% Approval: 90.00%	Support--4/25/14	Affirmative	
473	Project 2013-04	Project 2013-04 - Voltage and Reactive Control - VAR-001-4, VAR-002-3	Final Ballot	4/23/2014	5/5/2014	Quorum: 83.84% Approval: 88.26%	Support--4/10/14	Affirmative	
474	Project 2014-04	Project 2014-04 - Physical Security - CIP-014-1	Final Ballot	5/1/2014	5/5/2014	Quorum: 92.53% Approval: 85.61%	Support--4/23/14	Abstain	
475	Project 2010-02	Project 2010-02 - Connecting Facilities to the Grid - FAC-001-2 and FAC-002-2	Initial Ballot	5/6/2014	5/15/2014	Quorum: 85.79%/79.08% Approval: 86.28%/78.81%	No Consensus--5/15/14	Reject	

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments	
476	Project 2012-13	Project 2012-13 - NUC - Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination	Initial Ballot	5/13/2014	5/22/2014	Quorum: 80.60% Approval: 97.36%	Support--5/20/14	Affirmative		
477	Project 2007-17.3	Project 2007-17.3 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 3 (Sudden Pressure Relays) - PRC-005-X	Initial Ballot	5/23/2014	6/2/2014	Quorum: 85.42% Approval: 47.89%	Support	Affirmative		
478	Project 2010-13.3	Project 2010-13.3 - Phase 3 of Relay Loadability: Stable Power Swings	Initial Ballot	5/30/2014	6/9/2014	Quorum: 79.06% Approval: 17.02%	Does not Support--6/6/14	Negative		
475	Project 2010-02	Project 2010-02 - Connecting Facilities to the Grid - FAC-001-2 and FAC-002-2	Final Ballot	6/12/2014	6/23/2014	Quorum: Approval: 89.03%/83.46%	Support	Affirmative		
479	Project 2007-11	Project 2007-11 - Disturbance Monitoring - PRC-002-2	Additional Ballot	6/13/2014	6/23/2014	Quorum: 77.69% Approval: 52.29%	Support	Affirmative	Extended to achieve a quorum.	
480	Project 2010-05.1	Project 2010-05.1 - Protection System: Phase 1 (Misoperations) - PRC-004	Additional Ballot	6/20/2014	7/9/2014	Quorum: 76.98% Approval: 74.53%	Support	Affirmative	Extended to achieve a quorum.	Last RSC Meeting
481	Project 2014-03	Project 2014-03 - Revisions to TOP/IRO Reliability Standards	Ballot	6/23/2014	7/2/2014	Quorum: 82.32%/82.59%/82.59%/82.85%/82.85%/82.06%/82.59%/82.85%/82.85%/81.00%/80.74% Approval: 68.57%/36.94%/47.87%/60.26%/61.67%/57.94%/30.99%/62.18%/63.07%/62.64%/64.70%	No Consensus--6/24/14	Affirmative Negative Affirmative Affirmative Affirmative Affirmative Negative Affirmative Affirmative		
482	Project 2012-13	Project 2012-13 NUC - Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination	Final Ballot	6/24/2014	7/3/2014	Quorum: 88.63% Approval: 97.23%	Support--6/23/14	Affirmative		
483	Project 2014-02	Project 2014-02 Critical Infrastructure Protection Standards Version 5 Revisions Rich HTML Content 1 http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/Project-2014-XX-Critical-Infrastructure-Protection-Version-5-Revisions.aspx	Final Ballot	7/7/2014	7/16/2014	Quorum: 80.73%/80.49%/80.00%/80.24%/80.24%/80.49%/80.24%/78.29% Approval: 35.67%/80.76%/76.24%/78.41%/85.32%/49.42%/82.55%/78.58%	CIP-003 No CIP-004 Yes CIP-006 Yes CIP-007 Yes CIP-009 Yes CIP-010 Yes CIP-011 Yes Definitions Yes Support--7/14/14			
484	Project 2010-05.2	Project 2010-05.2 – Special Protection Systems (Phase 2 of Protection Systems)	Final Ballot	7/16/2014	7/25/2014	Quorum: 78.92% Approval: 58.88%	Support--7/23/14			
485	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	Final Ballot	7/18/2014	7/28/2014	Quorum: 79.49%/80.15%/80.00%/80.83%/80.36% Approval: 91.38%/92.20%/89.51%/90.58%/87.09%	Support--7/24/14	Affirmative		
486	Project 2012-13	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	Final Ballot	7/21/2014	7/30/2014	Quorum: 82.67% Approval: 55.77%		Affirmative		
487	Project 2012-13	Project 2008-02 Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS) & Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS)	Initial Ballot	7/29/2014	8/7/2014	Quorum: 76.37% Approval: 76.91%		Affirmative		
488	Project 2012-13	Project 2009-03 Emergency Operations	Initial Ballot	8/6/2014	8/15/2014	Quorum: 77.66% Approval: 42.27%	Negative--8/14/14	Negative		
489	Project 2014-01	Project 2010-05.1 - Protection System: Phase 1 (Misoperations) - PRC-004	Final Ballot	7/29/2014	8/7/2014	Quorum: 77.94% Approval: 79.75%	Support	Affirmative		
490	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	Final Ballot	8/27/2014	9/5/2014	Quorum: 85.32%/86.01% Approval: 95.35%/95.86%	Support	Affirmative		
491	Project 2007-17.3	Project 2007-17.3 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 3	Additional Ballot	9/3/2014	9/12/2014	Quorum: 84.33% Approval: 76.03%	Support--9/4/14	Affirmative		
492	Project 2014-03	Project 2014-03 - Revisions to TOP/IRO Reliability Standards	Additional Ballot	9/10/2014	9/19/2014	Quorum: 85.75%/84.96%/84.96%/85.22%/84.96%/85.22%/85.49%/85.22%/86.28%/83.11%/83.91%	TOP-001-3: Negative TOP-002-4: Affirmative TOP-003-3: Affirmative IRO-001-4: No consensus however the majority indicated an Affirmative vote IRO-002-4: Negative			

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
						Approval: 76.12%/74.23%/75.67%/85.49%/75.96%/78.67%/48.73%/78.87%/87.03%/93.34%/90.13%	IRO-008-2: No consensus, a majority indicated a Negative and the others indicated abstention IRO-010-2: Affirmative IRO-014-3: Negative IRO-017-1: Affirmative Implementation Plan and Definitions: Affirmative 9/18/14		
493	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves	Additional Ballot	9/23/2014	10/2/2014	Quorum: 79.94% Approval: 46.73%	Negative--10/1/14		
494	Project 2010-13.3	Project 2010-13.3 - Phase 3 of Relay Loadability: Stable Power Swings	Additional Ballot	9/26/2014	10/6/2014	Quorum: 79.01% Approval: 53.02%	Affirmative--10/1/14		
495	Project 2012-13	Project 2008-02 Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS) & Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS)	Additional Ballot	9/29/2014	10/8/2014	Quorum: 83.24%/84.82% Approval: 80.69%/84.05%	Affirmative--10/7/14	Affirmative	
496	Project 2012-13	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	Additional Ballot	10/1/2014	10/10/2014	Quorum: 82.93% Approval: 57.95%	Affirmative--10/7/14		
497	Project 2010-05.2	Project 2010-05.2 – Special Protection Systems (Phase 2 of Protection Systems)	Additional Ballot	10/3/2014	10/14/2014	Quorum: 80.54% Approval: 75.79%	Affirmative--10/7/14		
498	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	Additional Ballot	10/7/2014	10/16/2014	Quorum: 81.91%/82.12% Approval: 94.92%/94.37%	Affirmative--10/14/14		
499	Project 2014-02	Project 2014-02 Critical Infrastructure Protection Standards Version 5 Revisions	Additional Ballot	10/8/2014	10/17/2014	Quorum: 84.63%/84.15%/84.15%/83.90%/83.41%/83.66%/83.96%/84.49%/83.96%/83.96%/84.22 Approval: 93.21%/68.09%/74.25%/79.91%/85.68%/89.01%/91.79%/81.34%/96.63%/96.63%/95.52%/85.93%/98.13%	CIP-003-6 no consensus CIP-010-2 no consensus New Definitions-Affirmative Updated Definitions-Affirmative Implementation Plan-Affirmative Version X Materials-Affirmative Non-binding polls-Affirmative	CIP-003-6 and CIP-010-2 Affirmative	
500	Project 2009-03	Project 2009-03 Emergency Operations	Additional Ballot	10/10/2014	10/20/2014	Quorum: 80.93% Approval: 70.41%	Affirmative--10/17/14		
501	Project 2014-03	2014-03 - Revisions to TOP and IRO Standards (IRO-001-4, IRO-002-4, IRO-010-2, two Definitions, and Implementation Plan)	Final Ballot	10/10/2014	10/20/2014	Quorum: 90/77%/89.97%/89.97%/88.39%/88.39% Approval: 82.64%/85.96%/86.22%/94.07%/91.84%	Affirmative--10/17/14		
502	Project 2014-03	2014-03 - Revisions to TOP and IRO Standards (TOP-002-4, TOP-003-3, IRO-008-2, IRO-014-3, and IRO-017-1)	Final Ballot	10/10/2014	10/20/2014	Quorum: 89.71%/88.39%/89.71%/89.71%/89.97% 84.76%/86.55%/83.73%/89.88%/82.58%	Affirmative--10/17/14		
503	Project 2007-11	Project 2007-11 Disturbance Monitoring	Additional Ballot	10/10/2014	10/21/2014	Quorum: 77..69% Approval: 71.38%	Affirmative--10/17/14		
504	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	Additional Ballot	10/10/2014	10/22/2014	Quorum: 85.13%/83.29% Approval: 94.75%/93.98%	Affirmative--10/20/14		
505	Project 2014-03	Project 2007-17.3 (PRC-005-X) Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 3 (Sudden Pressure Relays)	Final Ballot	10/20/2014	10/29/2014	Quorum: 88.25% Approval: 74.14%	Affirmative--10/28/14		
506	Project 2014-03	Project 2008-02 Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS) & Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS)	Final Ballot	10/28/2014	11/6/2014	Quorum: 87.53% Approval: 83.12%	Affirmative--10/31/14		
507	Project 2007-11	Project 2007-11 Disturbance Monitoring	Final Ballot	10/28/2014	11/6/2014	Quorum: 81.89% Approval: 68.51%	Affirmative--10/31/14		
508	Project 2007-11	Project 2010-05.2 Phase 2 of Special Protection Systems	Final Ballot	10/28/2014	11/6/2014	Quorum: 85.41% Approval: 73.33%	Negative--10/14/14		
509	Project 2007-11	Project 2009-03 Emergency Operations	Final Ballot	10/28/2014	11/6/2014	Quorum: 87.19% Approval: 73.20%	Affirmative--10/17/14		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
510	Project 2007-11	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	Final Ballot	10/28/2014	11/6/2014	Quorum: 89.49%/87.66%/87.08 % Approval: 92.91%/92.15%/95.62 %	Affirmative--10/20/14		
511	Project 2014-03	Project 2014-02 Critical Infrastructure Protection Standards Version 5 Revisions	Final Ballot	10/28/2014	11/6/2014	Quorum: 87.56%/87.32%87.07 %/87.56%/87.80%87. 56%86.59% Approval: 83.84%/95.34%/86.00 %/95.35%91.17%/83. 88%/95.40%/92.76%	CIP-003-6 no consensus CIP-010-2 no consensus New Definitions-Affirmative Updated Definitions-Affirmative Implementation Plan-Affirmative Version X Materials-Affirmative Non-binding polls-Affirmative		
512	Project 2014-03	2014-03 - Revisions to TOP and IRO Standards	Additional Ballot	11/4/2014	11/10/2014	Quorum: 78.36% Approval: 60.21%	Affirmative--11/4/14		
513	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	Additional Ballot	11/12/2014	11/21/2014	Quorum: 79.73% Approval: 77.29%	Affirmative--11/21/14		
514	Project 2014-03	Project 2010-13.3 Phase 3 of Relay Loadability: Stable Power Swings	Additional Ballot	11/14/2014	11/24/2014	Quorum: 79.83% Approval: 67.39%	Affirmative--10/1/14		
515	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	Final Ballot	12/5/2014	12/16/2014	Quorum: 84.27% Approval: 78.05%	Affirmative--12/12/14		
516	Project 2014-03	Project 2010-13.3 Phase 3 of Relay Loadability: Stable Power Swings	Final Ballot	12/5/2014	12/16/2014	Quorum: 84.81% Approval: 68.08%	Affirmative--12/15/14		
517	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	Initial Ballots	12/10/2014	12/23/2014	Quorum: 79.38%/79.72%/79.60 % Approval: 92.69%/93.55%/93.67 %	Affirmative--12/22/14		
518	Project 2014-03	2014-03 - Revisions to TOP and IRO Standards	Additional Ballot	12/19/2014	1/7/2015	Quorum: 80.47% Approval: 72.43%	Affirmative--1/6/15		
519	Project 2014-02	2014-02 - Critical Infrastructure Protection Standards Version 5 Revisions	Additional Ballot	12/30/2014	1/9/2015	Quorum: 81.22%/81.71%/81.46 %/81.71%/81.71%/81. 22%/81.71%/81.46% Approval: 81.92%/98.89%/98.86 %/88.13%/98.89%/86. 02%/89.63%/97.21%	CIP-003-7 Binding and non-binding polls-no consensus CIP-003-7 Definition-Affirmative CIP-010-7 Binding and non-binding polls- Affirmative CIP-010-7 Definition- Affirmative CIP-004-7 Binding and non-binding polls – Affirmative CIP-007-7 Binding and non-binding polls –Affirmative CIP-011-7 Binding and non-binding polls –Affirmative CIP Implementation Plan- Affirmative 1/8/2015		
520	Project 2014-03	2014-03 - Revisions to TOP and IRO Standards - TOP-001-3	Final Ballots	1/15/2015	1/21/2015	Quorum: 84.70% Approval: 72.69%	Affirmative--1/6/15		
521	Project 2014-01	2014-01 - Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources - PRC-005-5	Initial Ballots	1/12/2015	1/22/2015	Quorum: 77.93% Approval: 93.74%	Affirmative--1/22/15		
522	Project 2014-01	2014-01 - Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources - PRC-001-1.1(ii), PRC-019-2, and PRC-024-2	Final Ballots	1/13/2015	1/22/2015	Quorum: 89.27%/89.30%/89.52 % Approval: 93.99%/94.03%/95.82 %	Affirmative--1/22/15		
523	Project 2014-02	2014-02 - Critical Infrastructure Protection Standards Version 5 Revisions CIP-003-7, CIP-004-7, CIP-010-3, and CIP-011-3	Final Ballot	1/23/2015	2/2/2015	Quorum: 84.15%/84.39%/84.15 %/84.39%/84.39%/83. 90%/84.39%/83.66% Approval: 79.76%/98.94%/98.94 %/86.76%/98.93%/84. 07%/90.10%/97.32%	Affirmative--1/29/15		
524	Project 2014-01	2014-01 - Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources - PRC-005-5	Final Ballot	3/2/2015	3/11/2015	Quorum: 83.52% Approval: 98.03%	Affirmative--1/22/15		
525	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves	Additional Ballot	3/6/2015	3/16/2015	Quorum: 77.29% Approval: 59.30%	Negative--3/13/2015		
526	Project 2008-02.2	Project 2008-02.2 Phase 2 of Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS): Misoperations	Initial Ballot	3/27/2015	4/7/2015	Quorum: 79.93% Approval: 84.31%	Affirmative--3/31/15		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
527	Project 2014-04	Project 2014-04 Physical Security	Initial Ballot	3/31/2015	4/9/2015	Quorum: 88.33% Approval: 89.95%	Affirmative--3/31/15		
528	Project 2008-02.2	Project 2008-02.2 Phase 2 of Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS): Misoperations	Final Ballot	4/17/2015	4/27/2015	Quorum: 84.86% Approval: 89.63%	Affirmative--3/31/15		
529	Project 2014-04	Project 2014-04 Physical Security	Final Ballot	4/20/2015	4/29/2015	Quorum: 92.00% Approval: 92.35%	Affirmative--3/31/15		
530	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 System Protection Coordination	Additional Ballot	5/6/2015	5/15/2015	Quorum: 81.79% Approval: 39.63%	Negative--5//13/15		
531	Project 2015-06	2015-06 Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination	Initial Ballot	6/29/2015	7/8/2015	Quorum: 75.23%/84.00% Approval: 90.35%/97.50%	Affirmative--7/7/15		
532	Project 2015-04	2015-04 Alignment of Terms	Initial Ballot	7/17/2015	7/27/2015	Quorum: 90.43%/91.17%/91.10%/91.01%/91.10%/91.17%/91.17%/91.34%/90.97%/91.40%/90.10%/91.01%/91.07%/91.07%/91.07%/91.34%/91.43%/90.75%/91.34%/91.01%/91.40%/91.01%/91.01%/91.01%/91.01%/91.01% Approval: 91.46%/88.57%/86.68%/97.06%/97.10%/81.06%/80.73%/96.38%/97.03%/69.80%/95.38%/93.62%/96.83%/97.00%/98.55%/87.37%/89.99%/84.38%/88.06%/90.37%/97.75%/91.28%/87.71%/89.44%/87.15%/98.24%	Affirmative--7/24/15		
533	Project 2015-06	2015-06 Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination	Final Ballots	7/22/2015	7/31/2015	Quorum: 85.98%/90.67%% Approval: 88.23%/96.84%	Affirmative--7/7/15		
534	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves	Additional Ballot	8/11/2015	8/20/2015	Quorum: 75.92% Approval: 69.26%	Affirmative--8/17/15		
535	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 System Protection Coordination	Additional Ballot	9/2/2015	9/11/2015	Quorum: 84.34% Approval: 69.76%	Affirmative--9/8/15		
536	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	Initial Ballot	9/2/2015	9/11/2015	Quorum: 87.16% Approval: 62.55%	Affirmative--9/11/15		
537	Project 2010-14.2.1	Project 2010-14.2.1 Phase 2 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls – BAL-005 and BAL-006	Initial Ballot	9/4/2015	9/14/2015	Quorum: 83.81% Approval: 55.97%	Abstention--9/14/15		
538	Project 2015-04	2015-04 Alignment of Terms	Final Ballot	9/4/2015	9/14/2015	Quorum: 96.81%/97.53%/97.51%/97.48%/97.51%/97.53%/97.53%/97.11%/97.11%/97.85%/96.80%/97.12%/97.14%/97.14%/97.14%/97.11%/97.14%/96.80%/97.11%/97.48%/97.85%/97.48%/97.48%/97.48%/97.48%/97.48%	Affirmative--7/24/15		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
						Approval: 93.13%/92.89%/91.33%/98.07%/98.07%/84.78%/84.75%/98.30%/98.06%/75.63%/95.46%/94.48%/98.31%/97.11%/98.57%/90.80%/95.60%/90.46%/92.07%/92.49%/97.81%/92.84%/91.09%/91.32%/90.80%/98.29%	Affirmative--7/24/15		
539	Project 2007-17.4	Project 2007-17.4 PRC-005 FERC Order No. 803 Directive	Initial Ballot	9/4/2015	9/16/2015	Quorum: 86.97% Approval: 96.73%	Affirmative--9/16/15		
540	Project 2010-04.1	Project 2010-04.1 MOD-031 FERC Order No. 804 Directives	Initial Ballot	9/9/2015	9/18/2015	Quorum: 85.57% Approval: 87.36%	Affirmative--9/18/15		
541	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2010-05.3 Phase 3 of Protection Systems: Remedial Action Schemes (RAS)	Initial Ballot	9/25/2015	10/5/2015	Quorum: 83.70% Approval: 48.10%	N egative--10/2/15		
542	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves	Final Ballot	9/29/2015	10/8/2015	Quorum: 84.28% Approval: 74.61%	Affirmative--8/17/15		
543	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2007-06 System Protection Coordination	Final Ballot	10/5/2015	10/14/2015	Quorum: 89.16% Approval: 80.94%	Affirmative--9/8/15		
544	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2010-04.1 MOD-031 FERC Order No. 804 Directives	Final Ballot	10/6/2015	10/15/2015	Quorum: 89.60% Approval: 90.01%	Affirmative--9/18/15		
545	Project 2007-17.4	Project 2007-17.4 PRC-005 FERC Order No. 803 Directive	Final Ballot	10/15/2015	10/26/2015	Quorum: 90.00% Approval: 96.38%	Affirmative--9/16/15		
546	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2009-02 Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities	Initial Ballot	10/30/2015	11/9/2015	Quorum: 84.59%/84.49% Approval: 47.38%/48.00%	Abstention--11/5/15		
547	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2010-14.2.2 Phase 2 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls - BAL-004-2	Initial Ballot	11/3/2015	11/12/2015	Quorum: 84.40% Approval: 98.17%	Affirmative--11/5/15		
548	Project 2015-07	Project 2015-07 Internal Communications Capabilities	Initial Ballot	11/6/2015	11/16/2015	Quorum: 88.18% Approval: 53.60%	Affirmative--11/13/15		
549	Project 2007-06.2	Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	Additional Ballot	11/10/2015	11/19/2015	Quorum: 83.18% Approval: 57.29%	Affirmative--11/18/15		
550	Project 2010-07.1	Project 2010-07.1 Vegetation Management	Initial Ballot	12/7/2015	12/16/2015	Quorum: 85.38% Approval: 82.56%	Negative--12/8/15		
547	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2010-14.2.2 Phase 2 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls - BAL-004-2	Final Ballot	12/8/2015	12/17/2015	Quorum: 88.65% Approval: 98.26%	Affirmative--11/5/15		
551	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2010-05.3 Phase 3 of Protection Systems: Remedial Action Schemes (RAS)	Additional Ballot	12/30/2015	1/8/2016	Quorum: 83.39%/80.88% Approval: 60.39%/92.94%	Affirmative--12/3015		
552	Project 2010-14.2.1	Project 2010-14.2.1 Phase 2 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls – BAL-005 and BAL-006	Additional Ballot	12/31/2015	1/11/2016	Quorum: 84.13%/83.17%/84.44% Approval: 70.64%/75.54%/94.30%	BAL-005-1--Negative--1/10/16 BAL-006--Affirmative--1/10/16 FAC-003-1--Abstention--1/10/16		
553	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2009-02 Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities	Additional Ballot	1/15/2016	1/25/2016	Quorum: 82.88%/82.18% Approval: 72.13%/68.01%	Affirmative--1/25/16		
554	Project 2010-07.1	Project 2010-07.1 Vegetation Management	Final Ballot	1/29/2016	2/8/2016	Quorum:90.03% Approval: 96.18%	Affirmative--2/1/16		
552	Project 2010-14.2.1	Project 2010-14.2.1 Phase 2 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls – BAL-005 and BAL-006	Final Ballot	1/29/2016	2/8/2016	Quorum: 86.35%/86.98%/86.67% Approval: 72.06%/94.61%/80.15%	Affirmative--2/3/15		
551	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2009-02 Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities	Final Ballot	2/17/2016	2/26/2016	Quorum: 88.36%/87.79% Approval: 75.68%/73.87%	Affirmative--1/25/16		
552	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2010-05.3 Phase 3 of Protection Systems: Remedial Action Schemes (RAS)	Additional Ballot	3/9/2016	3/18/2016	Quorum: 75.55%	Affirmative--3/10/16		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
						Approval: 78.87%			
553	Project 2007-06.2	Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	Initial Ballot	4/15/2016	4/25/2016	Quorum: 83.39%/83.33% Approval: 80.57%/78..39%	Affirmative--4/20/16		
554	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2010-05.3 Phase 3 of Protection Systems: Remedial Action Schemes (RAS)	Final Ballot	4/20/2016	4/29/2016	Quorum: 81.19%/87.15% Approval: 80.36%/93.43%	Affirmative--3/10/16		
555	Project 2015-07	Project 2015-07 Internal Communications Capabilities	Additional Ballot	4/27/2016	5/6/2016	Quorum: 81.03% Approval: 82.64%	Affirmative--5/6/16		
556	Project 2007-06.2	Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	Final Ballot	5/17/2016	5/26/2016	Quorum: 88.96%/88.36% Approval: 82.52%/83.37%	Affirmative--4/20/16		
557	Project 2015-07	Project 2015-07 Internal Communications Capabilities	Final Ballot	6/15/2016	6/24/2016	Quorum: 84.52% Approval: 83.25%	Affirmative--5/6/16		
558	Project 2016-01	Project 2016-01 Modifications to TOP and IRO Standards	Initial Ballot	7/25/2016	8/3/2016	Quorum: 84.50%/85.51% Approval: 67.25%/64.59%	Affirmative--8/1/16		
559	Project 2015-08	Project 2015-08 Emergency Operations EOP-005-3 EOP-006-3 EOP-008-2	Initial Ballot	8/4/2016	8/15/2016	Quorum: 80.45%/81.14%/80.79% Approval: 52.90%/66.87%/84.13%	Negative--8/4/16		
560	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards	Initial Ballot	8/26/2016	9/6/2016	Quorum: 85.00%/84.37%/84.62% Approval: 41.54%/41.77%/30.63%	Negative--9/6/16		
561	Project 2015-08	Project 2015-08 Emergency Operations EOP-004-4	Initial Ballot	8/30/2016	9/8/2016	Quorum: 82.75% Approval: 80.32%	Affirmative--9/8/16		
562	Project 2015-INT-01	Project 2015-INT-01 Interpretation of CIP-002-5.1 for Energy Sector Security Consortium (EnergySec)	Initial Ballot	9/2/2016	9/12/2016	Quorum: 75.43% Approval: 91.68%	Affirmative--9/12/16		
563	Project 2016-01	Project 2016-01 Modifications to TOP and IRO Standards	Additional Ballot	10/5/2016	10/14/2016	Quorum: 83.33%/81.79% Approval: 70.77%/68.85%	Affirmative--10/13/16		
564	Project 2015-INT-01	Project 2015-INT-01 Interpretation of CIP-002-5.1 for Energy Sector Security Consortium (EnergySec)	Final Ballot	10/13/2016	10/24/2016	Quorum: 81.25% Approval: 91.31%	Affirmative--9/12/16		
565	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards	Additional Ballot	11/23/2016	12/5/2016	Quorum: 76.40%/76.63% Approval: 85.56%/75.54%	Affirmative--12/1/16		
566	Project 2015-08	Project 2015-08 Emergency Operations EOP-005-3 and EOP-006-3	Additional Ballot	11/30/2016	12/9/2016	Quorum: 80.71%/82.43% Approval: 76.93%/77.17%	Affirmative--11/30/16		
567	Project 2015-08	Project 2015-08 Emergency Operations EOP-008-2	Final Ballot	11/30/2016	12/9/2016	Quorum: 93.36% Approval: 93.17%	Affirmative--11/30/16		
568	Project 2016-01	Project 2016-01 Modifications to TOP and IRO Standards	Final Ballot	12/2/2016	12/12/2016	Quorum: 90.74%/90.40% Approval: 74.30%/72.52%	Affirmative--12/2/16		
569	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards | CIP-003-7 and Implementation	Final Ballot	12/9/2016	12/19/2016	Quorum: 82.89%/83.14% Approval: 87.95%/83.03%	Affirmative--12/1/16		
570	Project 2015-08	Project 2015-08 Emergency Operations EOP-004-4	Additional Ballot	12/28/2016	1/6/2017	Quorum: 79.47% Approval: 93.55%	Affirmative--1/4/17		
571	Project 2015-08	Project 2015-08 Emergency Operations EOP-005-3, EOP-006-3	Final Ballot	12/28/2016	1/6/2017	Quorum: 91.00%/91.55% Approval: 83.65%/80.56%	Affirmative--1/4/17		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
572	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards | CIP-003-7(i) Implementation Plan and 2 Definitions	Initial Ballot	1/16/2017	1/25/2017	Quorum: 77.81%/76.71%/77.26%/76.71% Approval: 81.30%/87.87%/86.75%/86.47%	Affirmative--1/23/17		
573	Project 2016-03	Project 2016-03 Cyber Security Supply Chain Risk Management	Initial Ballot	2/24/2017	3/6/2017	Quorum: 87.13% Approval: 10.36%	Abstain--3/2/17		
574	Project 2015-08	Project 2015-08 Emergency Operations EOP-004-4	Final Ballot	1/24/2017	2/2/2017	Quorum: 84.46% Approval: 93.80%	Affirmative--1/4/17		
575	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards | CIP-003-7(i) Implementation Plan and 2 Definitions	Final Ballot	1/30/2017	2/8/2017	Quorum: 86.58%/85.48%/86.03%/85.48% Approval: 78.55%/86.00%/85.81%/85.54%	Affirmative--1/23/17		
576	SPM	Revisions to the NERC Standards Process Manual	Initial Ballot	4/24/2017	5/3/2017	Quorum: 78.21% Approval: 64.72%			
577	Project 2016-03	Project 2016-03 Cyber Security Supply Chain Risk Management	Additional Ballot	6/6/2017	6/15/2017	Quorum: 76.02%/76.02%/77.21% Approval: 89.84%/82.92%/88.64%	Affirmative--6/8/17		
578	Project 2016-03	Project 2016-03 Cyber Security Supply Chain Risk Management	Final Ballot	7/11/2017	7/20/2017	Quorum: 81.59%/81.33%/82.84% Approval: 88.79%/81.40%/84.19%	Affirmative--6/8/17		
579	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation TPL-007-2	Initial Ballot	8/2/2017	8/11/2017	Quorum: 79.87% Approval: 72.67%	Affirmative--8/3/17		
580	Project 2016-04	Project 2016-04 Modifications to PRC-025-1	Initial Ballot	8/29/2017	9/8/2017	Quorum: 80.45% Approval: 78.79%	Affirmative--9/1/17		
581	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards CIP-012-1 Control Center Communication Networks	Initial Ballot	8/14/2017	9/12/2017	Quorum: 80.00% Approval: 42.74%	Affirmative--9/1/17		
582	Project 2015-10	Project 2015-10 Single Points of Failure TPL-001	Initial Ballot	9/8/2017	10/23/2017	Quorum: 82.71% Approval: 30.50%	Abstain--10/18/17		
583	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation TPL-007-2	Final Ballot	10/20/2017	10/30/2017	Quorum: 88.74% Approval: 73.35%	Affirmative--8/3/17		
584	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards CIP-002-6	Initial Ballot	9/14/2017	10/30/2017	Quorum: 85.40% Approval: 66.78%	Affirmative--10/30/17		
585	Project 2015-09	Project 2015-09 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	Initial Ballot	11/3/2017	11/13/2017	Quorum: 87.01%/86.90%/86.90%/85.57%/85.85 Approval: 58.12%/63.17%/56.55%/76.40%/68.59%	Affirmative--11/10/17		
586	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards CIP-012-1	Additional Ballot	11/20/2017	12/11/2017	Quorum:77.10% Approval: 63.91%	Affirmative--12/4/17		
587	Project 2016-04	Project 2016-04 Modifications to PRC-025-1	Additional Ballot	10/30/2017	12/13/2017	Quorum: 81.73% Approval: 88.25%	Affirmative--12/4/17		
588	Project 2016-04	Project 2016-04 Modifications to PRC-025-1	Final Ballot	1/9/2018	1/18/2018	Quorum: 82.69% Approval: 89.46%	Affirmative--12/4/17		
589	Project 2017-02	Project 2017-02 Modifications to Personnel Performance, Training and Qualifications	Initial Ballot	2/26/2018	3/7/2018	Quorum: 80.93%/81.27% Approval: 97.50%/98.91%	Affirmative--3/2/18		
590	Project 2017-02	Project 2017-02 Modifications to Personnel Performance, Training and Qualifications	Final Ballot	4/3/2018	4/12/2018	Quorum: 84.82%/84.86% Approval: 96.64%/97.88%	Affirmative--3/2/18		
591	Project 2015-10	Project 2015-10 Single Points of Failure TPL-001	Additional Ballot	2/23/2018	4/23/2018	Quorum: 80% Approval: 26.44%	Affirmative--4/16/18		
592	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards CIP-002-6	Additional Ballot	3/16/2018	4/30/2018	Quorum: 79.50% Approval: 93.31%	Affirmative--4/25/18		
593	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards CIP-012-1	Additional Ballot	3/16/2018	4/30/2018	Quorum:78.06% Approval: 83.71%	Affirmative--4/25/18		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments
594	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards CIP-012-1 Control Center Definition and Implementation Plan	Initial Ballot	3/16/2018	4/30/2018	Quorum: 81.33%/81.54% Approval: 46.71%/37.98%	Negative--4/25/18		
595	Project 2017-06	Project 2017-06 Modifications to BAL-002-2	Initial Ballot	4/27/2018	5/8/2018	Quorum: 81.82% Approval: 80%	Abstain--5/7/17		
596	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards CIP-012-1	Additional Ballot	5/18/2018	7/3/2018	Quorum: 75.16% Approval: 68.45%	Affirmative--6/29/18		
597	Project 2017-06	Project 2017-06 Modifications to BAL-002-2	Final Ballot	7/5/2018	7/16/2018	Quorum: 84.42% Approval: 71.85%	Abstain--5/7/17		
598	SPM	Revisions to the NERC Standards Process Manual	Additional Ballot	7/31/2018	8/9/2018	Quorum: 80.34% Approval: 81.95%	Affirmative--8/7/18		
599	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards CIP-012-1	Final Ballot	8/3/2018	8/13/2018	Quorum:81.55% Approval: 72..55%	Affirmative--4/25/18		
600	Project 2015-10	Project 2015-10 Single Points of Failure TPL-001	Additional Ballot	9/5/2018	9/14/2018	Quorum: 75.59% Approval: 69.07%	Affirmative--9/5/18		
601	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards CIP-002-6	Initial Ballot	9/28/2018	10/9/2018	Quorum: 78.59% Approval: 55.89%	Affirmative--10/5/18		
602	Project 2016-02	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards CIP-003-8	Initial Ballot	9/28/2018	10/9/2018	Quorum: 78.77% Approval: 90.06%	Affirmative--10/5/18		
603	Project 2015-09	Project 2015-09 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	Additional Ballot	10/8/2018	10/17/2018	Quorum: 83.65%/84.08%/83.77%/84.82%/82.43%/82.11%/84.08%/83.60%/83.12%/80.98%/83.28% Approval: 67.65%/67.46%/53.22%/77.07%/59.02%/59.79%/75.07%/69.27%/71.98%/69.93%/82.26%	Affirmative--10/12/18		
604	Project 2018-02	Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting	Initial Ballot	10/18/2018	10/22/2018	Quorum: 81.17% Approval: 20.02%	Reject--10/22/18		
605	Project 2015-10	Project 2015-10 Single Points of Failure TPL-001	Final Ballot	10/11/2018	10/22/2018	Quorum: 86.39% Approval: 66.69%	Affirmative--9/5/18		
606	SPM	Revisions to the NERC Standards Process Manual	Final Ballot	10/7/2018	10/29/2018	Quorum: 85.96% Approval: 81.61%	Affirmative--8/7/18		
607	Project 2018-01	Project 2018-01 Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2	Initial Ballot	11/6/2018	11/15/2018	Quorum: 77.54%/79.10% Approval: 100%/100%	Affirmative--11/6/18		
608	Project 2018-02	Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting	Additional Ballot	11/20/2018	11/29/2018	Quorum: 94.44% Approval: 75.54%	Affirmative--11/20/18		
609	Project 2018-01	Project 2018-01 Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2	Final Ballot	11/29/2018	12/10/2018	Quorum: 80.43%/82.09% Approval: 100%/100%	Affirmative--11/6/18		
610	Project 2017-01	Project 2017-01 Modifications to BAL-003-1.1	Initial Ballot	1/8/2019	1/17/2019	Quorum: 92.02%/91% Approval: 96.41%/99.04%	Affirmative--1/14/19		
611	Project 2018-02	Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting	Final Ballot	1/15/2019	1/22/2019	Quorum: 96.30% Approval: 77.89%	Affirmative--11/20/18		

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments

Line	Project	Link to Ballot Results https://standards.nerc.net/Ballot.aspx (clicking in the column to the right of "Ballot Periods" column links to the Ballot Results)	Ballot Type	Start Date	End Date (Sorted Oldest to Newest)	Ballot Results	Recommendation / Date	How NPCC Voted	Comments

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
1.	N/A	Standards Project Prioritization Reference Document and Tool	Project Prioritization Tool		1/21/11	2/10/11	Yes 2/10/11
2.	Project 2007-23	Project 2007-23 - Violation Severity Levels	VSLs		1/20/11	2/18/11	Yes 2/18/11
3.	N/A	CAN-0015--Draft CAN-0015 Unavailability of NERC Tools	CAN-0015 Unavailability of NERC Tools		2/4/11	2/18/11	Yes 2/18/11
4	N/A	CAN-0016--Draft CAN-0016 CIP-001-1 R1 - Applicability to Non-BES	CAN-0016 CIP-001-1, R1		2/4/11	2/18/11	Yes 2/18/11
5.	N/A	CAN-0018--Draft CAN-0018 FAC-008 R.1.2.1 - Terminal Equipment	CAN-0018 FAC-008, R.1.2.1		2/4/11	2/18/11	Yes 2/18/11
6.	Regional Standard	Regional Reliability Standards - PRC-006-NPCC-1 - Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding	PRC-006-NPCC-1		1/10/11	2/24/11	
7.	Project 2007-07	Project 2007-07 - Vegetation Management - FAC-003	FAC-003-2		1/27/11	2/28/11	Yes 2/28/11
8.	N/A	CAN-0017--Draft CAN-0017 CIP-007 R5 System Access and Password Controls	CAN-0017 CIP-007, R5		2/11/11	3/4/11	Yes 3/4/11
9.	Project 2007-12	Project 2007-12 - Frequency Response	BAL-003-1		2/4/11	3/7/11	Yes 3/7/11
10.	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-001, COM-002, IRO-001, and IRO-014	COM-001 COM-002 IRO-001 IRO-014		1/18/11	3/7/11	Yes 3/7/11
11.	NERC RoP	Proposed Changes to Rules of Procedure to Add Section 1700 - Challenges to Determinations	RoP Section 1700		2/14/11	3/7/11	Yes 3/7/11
12.	Project 2009-02	Project 2009-02 - Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities	Concept White Paper		2/16/11	4/4/11	Yes 4/4/11

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
13.	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface	Various BAL, CIP, EOP, FAC, IRO, MOD, PER, PRC, TOP, and VAR Standards		3/4/11	4/4/11	Yes 4/4/11
14.	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting	EOP-004-2		3/9/11	4/8/11	Yes 4/8/11
15.	RFC RoP	Notice of Proposed Changes to RFC Rules of Procedure and Request for Comments			3/1/11	4/15/11	
16.	NERC RoP	Proposed Amendments to NERC Rules of Procedure Appendices 3B and 3D	Appendices 3B and 3D		3/1/11	4/15/11	Yes 4/15/11
17.	Project 2010-15	Project 2010-15 - Urgent Action Revisions to CIP-005-3 - CIP-005	CIP-005		3/29/11	4/28/11	Yes 4/27/11
18.	Project 2009-06	Project 2009-06 - Facility Ratings - FAC-008 and FAC-009	FAC-008-3		3/17/11	5/2/11	Yes 5/2/11
19.	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - PRC-005	PRC-005-2		4/13/11	5/12/11	Yes 5/9/11
20.	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System	BES Definition		4/28/11	5/27/11	Yes 5/27/11
21.	Project 2006-02	Project 2006-02 - Assess Transmission and Future Needs	TPL-001-2		4/18/11	5/31/11	Yes 5/31/11
22.	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Operations - TOP-001 through TOP-008 and PER-001	TOP-001 through TOP-008 and PER-001		4/26/11	6/9/11	Yes 6/9/11
23.	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System	BES Definition		5/11/11	6/10/11	Yes 6/10/11
24.	NERC RoP	Rules of Procedure Development Team: BES Definition Exception Process	BES Definition Exception Process		5/11/11	6/10/11	Yes 6/10/11

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
25.	N/A	CAN-0024--Draft CAN-0024 CIP-002 through CIP-009 Routable Protocols and Data Diodes	CAN-0024 CIP-002 through CIP-009		5/20/11	6/10/11	
26.	N/A	CAN-0029--Draft CAN-0029 PRC-004-1 R1, R2 and R3 Misoperations	CAN-0029 PRC-004-1 R1, R2 and R3		5/20/11	6/10/11	
27.	N/A	CAN-0030--Draft CAN-0030 Attestations	CAN-0030 Attestations		5/20/11	6/10/11	
28.	N/A	CAN-0039--Draft CAN-0039 DOE Form 407	CAN-0039 DOE Form 407		5/20/11	6/10/11	
29.	Project 2010-05.1	Project 2010-05.1 – Protection Systems: Phase 1 (Misoperations)			6/10/11	7/11/11	
30.	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 – Generator Verification – MOD-025-2, MOD-027-1, PRC-019-1	MOD-025-2 MOD-027-1 PRC-019-1		6/15/11	7/15/11	Yes 7/15/11
31.	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 – Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface – Various BAL, CIP, EOP, FAC, IRO, MOD, PER, PRC, TOP, and VAR standards	Various BAL, CIP, EOP, FAC, IRO, MOD, PER, PRC, TOP, and VAR standards		6/17/11	7/17/11	Yes 7/15/11
32.	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 – Generator Verification – MOD-026-1 and PRC-024-1	MOD-026-1 and PRC-024-1		6/15/11	8/1/11	Yes 8/1/11
33.	NERC RoP	Proposed Changes to NERC Rules of Procedure and associated Appendices (Appendix 4B – Sanction Guidelines; and Appendix 4C – Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program)	Appendices 4B and 4C		6/30/11	8/15/11	
34.	N/A	Compliance Application Notice (CAN) Process	CAN Process		8/15/11	9/6/11	Yes 9/6/11

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
35..	N/A	CAN-0016 CIP-001 R1 - Sabotage Reporting Procedure	CAN-0016 CIP-001, R1		8/15/11	9/6/11	Yes 9/6/11
36.	N/A	DRAFT CANs Posted for Comment and Retirement of CAN-0001 through 0004	CAN-0001 through 0004 Retirement		8/31/11	9/21/11	
37.	NERC RSDP	NERC 2012-2014 Reliability Standards Development Plan	2012-2014 RSDP		9/12/11	9/26/11	Yes 9/26/11
38.	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - PRC-005	PRC-005-2		8/15/11	9/28/11	Yes 9/28/11
39.	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System - Initial Ballot of Definition of BES	BES Definition		8/26/11	10/10/11	Yes 10/10/11
40.	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Bulk Electric System (BES) Definition - Technical Principles for Demonstrating BES Exceptions	Technical Principles for Demonstrating BES Exceptions		8/26/11	10/10/11	Yes 10/10/11
41.	N/A	New CAN Template, five DRAFT CANs for Industry review and CANs Status posted to NERC Compliance's Web site.	CANs		9/23/11	10/14/11	Yes 10/14/11
42.	RoP	Proposed Changes to NERC Rules of Procedure and All Appendices			9/2/11	10/17/11	
43.	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Bulk Electric System (BES) Definition - Rules of procedure Modifications to Support BES Exception Requests	RoP Section 509, Section 1703 and Appendix 5C		9/13/11	10/27/11	Yes 10/27/11
44.	N/A	CAN-0010-- Definition of "Annual" and Implementation of Annual Requirements	CAN-0010 Definition of Annual		10/10/11	10/31/11	Yes 10/31/11

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
45.	N/A	CAN-0011--PRC-005-1 R2: New Equipment	CAN-0011 PRC-005-1 R2		10/10/11	10/31/11	Yes 10/31/11
46.	N/A	CAN-0012--Completion of Periodic Activity Requirements During Implementation Plan	CAN-0012 Completion of Periodic Activity Requirements		10/10/11	10/31/11	Yes 10/31/11
47	N/A	CAN-0013--PRC-023 R1 and R2 Effective Dates for Switch-on-to-Fault Schemes	CAN-0013 PRC-023 R1 and R2		10/10/11	10/31/11	
48.	N/A	CAN-0015--Unavailability of NERC Software Tools	CAN-0015 NERC Tools		10/10/11	10/31/11	Yes 10/31/11
49.	N/A	CAN-0022--VAR-002-1.1b R1 and R3 Generator Operation in Manual Mode	CAN-0022 VAR-002-1.1b R1 and R3		10/10/11	10/31/11	
50.	N/A	CAN-0024--CIP-002 R3 Routable Protocols and Data Diode Devices	CAN-0024 CIP-002, R3		10/10/11	10/31/11	Yes 10/31/11
51.	N/A	CAN-0026--TOP-006 R3 Protection Relays	CAN-0026 TOP-006, R3		10/10/11	10/31/11	Yes 10/31/11
52.	N/A	CAN-0028--TOP-006-1 R1.2 Reporting Responsibilities	CAN-0028 TOP-006-1, R1.2		10/10/11	10/31/11	
53.	N/A	CAN-0020--TPL-002, TPL-003, TPL-004 and TOP-002 Equipment Maintenance Outages	CAN-0020 TPL-002, TPL-003, TPL-004 and TOP-002		10/19/11	11/9/11	
54.	N/A	CAN-0030--Attestations	CAN-0030		10/19/11	11/9/11	
55.	Project 2011-INT-01	Project 2011-INT-01 - Interpretation of MOD-028 for Florida Power & Light Company	MOD-028, R3.1		10/3/11	11/16/11	Yes 11/16/11
56.	Project 2009-22	Project 2009-22 - Interpretation of COM-002-2 R2 by the IRC	Interpretation of COM-002-2, R2		10/4/11	11/18/11	Yes 11/18/11

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
57.	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface	Various BAL, CIP, EOP, FAC, IRO, MOD, PER, PRC, TOP, and VAR Standards		10/5/11	11/18/11	Yes 11/18/11
58.	N/A	Draft Directive Regarding Generator Transmission Leads	Draft Directive #2011 CAG-001		10/17/11	11/18/11	Yes 11/18/11
59.	Project 2008-10	Project 2008-10 - Interpretation of CIP-006-1 R1.1 by Progress Energy	Interpretation of CIP-006-1, R1.1		10/12/11	11/21/11	Yes 11/21/11
60.	N/A	CAN-0040 - BAL-003 Frequency Bias Calculation			11/2/11	11/23/11	
61.	N/A	CAN-0043 - PRC-005 Protection System Maintenance and Testing Evidence	PRC-005 Evidence		11/2/11	11/23/11	Yes 11/22/11
62.	Project 2007-12	Project 2007-12 - Frequency Response	BAL-003-1			12/8/11	Yes 12/8/11
63.	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting	EOP-004-2			12/12/11	Yes 12/12/11
64.	N/A	Draft CAN-0027: TOP-003 R2 Coordination of Scheduled Outages	CAN-0027 TOP-003, R2		11/22/11	12/14/11	
65.	NERC RoP	Proposed Changes to the NERC Rules of Procedure and Associated Appendices			11/7/11	12/22/11	
66.	NERC RoP	Notice of Revisions to Proposed New Sections 1.1.24 and 5.11 of Appendix 4C of the NERC Rules of Procedure, as Originally Posted for Comment on November 7, 2011			11/22/11	12/22/11	
67.	Regional Standard	Regional Reliability Standard PRC-006-NPCC-1 — Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding	PRC-006-NPCC-1		11/22/11	12/22/11	

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
68.	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706 - CIP-002-5 through CIP-009-5, CIP-010-1, and CIP-011-1 (Version 5 CIP Standards)	Version 5 CIP Standards		11/7/11	1/6/12	Yes 1/6/12
69.	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Transmission Operations - TOP-001-2, TOP-002-3 and TOP-003-2	TOP-001-2 TOP-002-3 TOP-003-2		12/14/11	1/12/12	Yes 1/12/12
70.	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System (Phase 2)	BES Definition, Phase 2		1/4/12	2/3/12	Yes 2/3/12
71.	N/A	Order 754 - Request for Data or Information	Data Request		12/22/11	2/6/12	Yes 2/6/12
72.	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-001, COM-002 and IRO-001-3	COM-001 COM-002 IRO-001-3		1/9/12	2/9/12	Yes 2/8/12
73.	WECC Regional Standard	Regional Reliability Standard BAL-004-WECC-02 - Automatic Time Error Correction	BAL-004-WECC-02		1/23/12	3/9/12	
74.	WECC Regional Standard	Regional Reliability Standard BAL-001-0.1a - Real Power Balancing Control Performance - WECC Variance	BAL-001-0.1a		1/23/12	3/9/12	
75.	N/A	NERC Functional Model Demand Response Functions and Entities	NERC Functional Model		2/13/12	3/14/12	
76.	Project 2009-26	Project 2009-26 - Interpretation of CIP-004-1 for WECC	Interpretation of CIP-004-1		2/8/12	3/23/12	Yes 3/23/12
77.	Project 2010-INT-05	Interpretation 2010-INT-05 - Interpretation of CIP-002-1 R3 for Duke Energy	Interpretation of CIP-002-1, R3		2/8/12	3/23/12	Yes 3/23/12

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
78.	Project 2011-INT-02	Project 2011-INT-02 - Interpretation of VAR -002 for Constellation	Interpretation of VAR -002		2/8/12	3/23/12	Yes 3/23/12
79.	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing - PRC-005	PRC-005-2		2/28/12	3/28/12	Yes 3/28/12
80.	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification - MOD-026-1 and PRC-024-1	MOD-026-1 and PRC-024-1		2/29/12	3/29/12	Yes 3/29/12
81.	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface - FAC-003-X, FAC-003-3	FAC-003-X FAC-003-3		3/9/12	4/9/12	Yes 4/9/12
82.	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification - MOD-025-2, MOD-027-1, and PRC-019-1	MOD-025-2 MOD-027-1 PRC-019-1		2/29/12	4/16/12	Yes 4/16/12
83.	Project 2010-07	Project 2010-07 - Generator Requirements at the Transmission Interface - PRC-005-1.1a	PRC-005-1.1a		3/2/12	4/16/12	Yes 4/16/12
84.	Project 2007-03	Project 2007-03 - Real-time Transmission Operations	TOP-001 through TOP-008 and PER-001		3/22/12	4/20/12	Yes 4/20/12
85.	Project 2012-INT-02	Request for Interpretation - Project 2012-INT-02 TPL-003-0a and TPL-004-0 for SPCS	Interpretation of TPL-003-0a and TPL-004-0		4/24/12	5/4/12	
86.	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security Order 706 Version 5 CIP	CIP-002 and CIP-003 - Comment Form A		4/12/12	5/21/12	Yes 5/20/12
			CIP-004 thru CIP-007 - Comment Form B		4/12/12	5/21/12	Yes 5/20/12
			CIP-008 thru CIP-011 - Comment Form C		4/12/12	5/21/12	Yes 5/20/12
			Definitions and Implementation Plan - Comment Form D		4/12/12	5/21/12	Yes 5/20/12
87.	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting	EOP-004-2		4/25/12	5/24/12	Yes 5/24/12

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
88.	Project 2007-12	Project 2007-12 Frequency Response Technical Conferences			5/30/12	6/15/12	
89.	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communications Protocols - COM-003	COM-003		5/7/12	6/20/12	Yes 6/20/12
90.	N/A	Adequate Level of Reliability Revised Definition and Associated Documents	Adequate Level of Reliability (ALR)		4/25/12	6/25/12	Yes 6/25/12
91.	N/A	Order 754 - Request for Data or Information	Data Request		5/11/12	6/25/12	Yes 6/25/12
92.	Project 2011-INT-02	Project 2011-INT-02 - Interpretation of VAR -002 for Constellation	Interpretation of VAR -002		5/22/12	6/27/12	Yes 6/27/12
93.	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - PRC-005	PRC-005-2		5/29/12	6/27/12	Yes 6/27/12
94.	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserve	BAL-001-1		6/4/12	7/3/12	Yes 7/3/12
			BAL-002-2		6/4/12	7/3/12	Yes 7/3/12
			BAL-012-1		6/4/12	7/3/12	Yes 7/3/12
			BAL-013-1		6/4/12	7/3/12	Yes 7/3/12
95.	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination	PRC-001 and PRC-027		5/21/12	7/5/12	Yes 7/5/12
96.	N/A	Cost Effective Analysis Process (CEAP) for NERC ERO Standards	CEAP		5/7/12	7/6/12	Yes 7/6/12
97.	Project 2006-06	Project 2006-06 - Reliability Coordination - COM-001, COM-002 and IRO-001-3	COM-001, COM-002 and IRO-001-3		6/7/12	7/6/12	Yes 7/6/12
98.	Project 2006-02	Project 2006-02 – Assess Transmission Future Needs and Develop Transmission Plans	TPL-002-1b, footnote ‘b’ and TPL-001-3, footnote 12		6/19/12	7/9/12	Yes 7/9/12

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
99.	N/A	Standard Processes Manual Revisions to Implement SPIG Recommendations	SPIG Reco		6/20/12	7/19/12	Yes 7/19/12
100.	Project 2012-INT-02	Project 2012-INT-02 - Interpretation of TPL-003-0a and TPL-004-0 for System Protection and Control Subcommittee	- Interpretation of TPL-003-0a and TPL-004-0		6/20/12	7/20/12	Yes 7/19/12
101.	Project 2012-INT-05	Interpretation of 2012-INT-05 - Interpretation of CIP-002-3 for OGE	Interpretation of CIP-002-3		6/27/12	7/27/12	Yes 7/27/12
102.	Project 2011-INT-02	Project 2011-INT-02 - Rapid Revision to Address Interpretation of VAR-002 for Constellation	Rapid Revision to VAR-002		7/18/12	7/27/12	Yes 7/26/12
103.	Project 2010-INT-01	Project 2010-INT-01 - Rapid Revision of TOP-006 for FMPP	Rapid Revision of TOP-006		6/14/12	7/30/12	Yes 7/27/12
104.	Project 2012-08.1	Project 2012-08.1 - Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions	Glossary of Terms		6/19/12	8/2/12	Yes 8/2/12
105.	N/A	Reliability Guideline: System Operator Verbal Communications – Current Industry Practices	System Operator Verbal Communications		6/26/12	8/10/12	Yes 8/9/12
106.	Project 2007-17	Project 2007-17 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - PRC-005	PRC-005-2		7/27/12	8/27/12	Yes 8/27/12
107.	Project 2010-11	Project 2010-11 - TPL Table 1 Order TPL-002-1b, footnote ‘b’ and TPL-001-3, footnote 12	TPL-002-1b, footnote ‘b’ and TPL-001-3, footnote 12		7/31/12	8/29/12	Yes 8/29/12
108.	Project 2006-02	Project 2006-02 - Assess Transmission and Future Needs			7/31/12	8/30/12	
109.	Project 2009-19	Project 2009-19 – Interpretation of BAL-002 by NWPP Reserve Sharing Group			7/25/12	9/4/12	

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
110.	Project 2013-02	Project 2013-02 - Paragraph 81	Paragraph 81		8/3/12	9/4/12	Yes 9/4/12
111.	Project 2010-05.1	Project 2010-05.1 - Protection Systems: Phase 1 (Misoperations)			7/25/12	9/7/12	Yes 9/7/12
112.	N/A	Definition of Adequate Level of Reliability	Adequate Level of Reliability (ALR)		8/15/12	9/13/12	Yes 9/13/12
113.	N/A	2013-2015 Reliability Standards Development Plan	2013-2015 RSDP		8/17/12	9/18/12	Yes 9/18/12
114.	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communications Protocols	COM-003-1		8/22/12	9/20/12	Yes 9/20/12
115.	Project 2009-01	Project 2009-01 - Disturbance and Sabotage Reporting	EOP-004-2		8/29/12	9/27/12	
116.	SPP Regional Standard	Regional Reliability Standard PRC-006-SPP-01 Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding	PRC-006-SPP-01		8/15/12	9/28/12	
117.	Project 2008-06 Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706 - CIP-002-5 through CIP-009-5, CIP-010-1, and CIP-011-1	Version 5 CIP Standards		9/11/12	10/10/12	Yes 10/10/12
			RSAW		9/11/12	10/10/12	Yes 10/10/12
118.	MRO SPM	Regional Reliability Standards - MRO Standards Process Manual			8/28/12	10/11/12	
119.	N/A	Standard Process Manual Revisions to Implement SPIG Recommendations	SPIG Reco		8/29/12	10/12/12	Yes 10/10/12
120.		Revisions to Outstanding VRFs and VSLs			9/5/12	10/19/12	
121.	Project 2013-01	Project 2013-01 - Cold Weather Preparedness			9/25/12	10/24/12	
122.	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 - Generator Verification			9/28/12	10/29/12	
123.	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System			10/4/12	11/5/12	
124.	2007-12	Project 2007-12 - Frequency Response			10/5/12	11/7/12	

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
125.	Project 2008-06	Project 2008-06 - Cyber Security - Order 706 - CIP-002-5 through CIP-009-5, CIP-010-1, and CIP-011-1	Version 5 CIP Standards		10/26/12	11/7/12	
126.	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 - Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation - PRC-025	PRC-025		10/5/12	11/7/12	
127.	N/A	IRO-006-WECC-2			10/3/12	11/16/12	
128.	Project 2010-11	Project 2010-11 - TPL Table 1, Footnote B			10/5/12	11/19/12	
129.	Project 2012-INT-02	Interpretation 2012-INT-02 - Interpretation of TPL-003-0a and TPL-004-0 for SPCS	Interpretation of TPL-003-0a and TPL-004-0		10/22/12	12/5/12	Yes 12/5/12
130.	Project 2013-02	Project 2013-02 - Paragraph 81	Paragraph 81		10/25/12	12/10/12	Yes 12/10/12
131.	Project 2012-INT-06	Project 2012-INT-06 - Interpretation of CIP-003-3 for Consumers Energy	- Interpretation of CIP-003-3		11/9/12	12/10/12	Yes 12/10/12
132.	Project 2012-INT-04	Project 2012-INT-04 - Interpretation of CIP-007-3 for ITC	- Interpretation of CIP-007-3		11/9/12	12/10/12	Yes 12/10/12
133.	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communication Protocols - RSAW	COM-003-1		11/14/12	12/13/12	Yes 12/13/12
			COM-003-1 RSAW		11/14/12	12/13/12	Yes 12/13/12
134.	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination	PRC-001 and PRC-027		11/16/12	12/17/12	Yes 12/17/12
135.	Project 2012-INT-05	Project 2012-INT-05 - Interpretation of CIP-002-3 for OGE	Interpretation of CIP-002-3		11/6/12	12/20/12	Yes 12/20/12
136.	N/A	Standard Processes Manual to Implement SPIG Revisions	SPIG Reco		11/21/12	12/20/12	Yes 12/20/12
137.	Project 2010-11	Project 2010-11 - TPL Table 1, Footnote B	TPL-002-1b, footnote 'b' and TPL-001-3, footnote 12		12/10/12	1/11/13	Yes 1/11/13
138.	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 - Generator Verification - PRC-024-1	PRC-024-1		12/12/12	1/11/13	Yes 1/11/13

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
139.	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves - BAL-012-1	BAL-012-1		11/30/12	1/14/13	Yes 1/14/13
140.	N/A	Reliability Guideline--Draft Generating Unit Winter Weather Readiness - Current Industry Practices			12/20/12	2/4/13	Yes 2/4/13
141.	Project 2010-05-1	Project 2010-05-1 Protection System Misoperations					Yes 2/20/13
142.	Project 2007-09	Project 2007-09 Generator Verification - PRC-024-1	PRC-024-1	Formal	1/25/13	2/25/13	Yes 2/25/13
143.	N/A	Rapid Revision Procedure		Informal	2/25/13	3/6/13	Yes 3/6/13
144.	Project 2010-13-2	Project 2010-13-2 - Phase 2 of Relay Loadability - Generation - PRC-025-1	PRC-025-1	Formal	1/25/13	3/11/13	Yes 3/11/13
			Supplemental SAR	Informal	1/25/13	3/11/13	Yes 3/11/13
			Cost Effectiveness	CEAP Pilot	1/25/13	3/11/13	Yes 3/11/13
			RSAW	Feedback	1/25/13	3/11/13	Yes 3/11/13
145.	Project 2012-INT-04	Interpretation 2012-INT-04 - Interpretation of CIP-007 for ITC	Interpretation of CIP-007	Formal	2/6/13	3/22/13	Yes 3/22/13
146.	Project 2012-INT-06	Interpretation 2012-INT-06 - Interpretation of CIP-003 for Consumers Energy	Interpretation of CIP-003	Formal	2/6/13	3/22/13	Yes 3/22/13
147.	Project 2012-08-1	Project 2012-08-1 - Phase 1 of Glossary Updates--Statutory Definitions	Glossary of Terms	Formal	2/21/13	3/22/13	Yes 3/22/13
148.	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communications Protocols - COM-003-1	COM-003-1	Formal	3/7/13	4/5/13	Yes 4/5/13
			RSAW	Feedback	3/7/13	4/5/13	Yes 4/5/13
149.	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves	BAL-001-2	Formal	3/12/13	4/25/13	Yes 4/25/13
			BAL-002-2	Formal	3/12/13	4/25/13	Yes 4/25/13
			BAL-013-1	Formal	3/12/13	4/25/13	Yes 4/25/13

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
150.	Project 2007-17.2	Project 2007-17.2 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 2 (Reclosing Relays)	Draft SAR	Informal	4/5/13	5/6/13	Yes 5/6/13
			PRC-005-3	Formal	4/5/13	5/6/13	Yes 5/613
151.	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 - Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation	PRC-023-3 PRC-025-1	Formal	4/25/13	5/24/13	Yes 5/24/13
152.	Project 2007-11	Project 2007-11 - Disturbance Monitoring — PRC-002 and PRC-018	SAR	Informal	5/03/13	6/03/13	Yes 6/3/13
153.	Project 2007-11	Project 2007-11 - Disturbance Monitoring PRC-002 and PRC-018	Request for Information	Informal	6/05/13	7/05/13	
154.	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination - PRC-001 and PRC-027	PRC-001 and PRC-027		6/04/13	7/03/13	Yes 7/03/13
155.	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System (Phase 2)	BES Definition		5/29/13	7/12/13	Yes 7/12/13
156.	TRE Regional Standard	Regional Reliability Standard - BAL-001-TRE-01	BAL-001-TRE-01		5/31/13	7/15/13	
157.	N/A	NPCC Regional Standards Process Manual	NPCC RSPM		6/06/13	7/22/13	
158.	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 - Operating Personnel Communications Protocols - COM-003	COM-003-1		6/20/13	7/19/13	Yes 7/19/13
159.	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 - Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation - PRC-025	PRC-025-1		6/20/13	7/19/13	Yes 7/19/13
160.	Project 2010-13.2	Project 2010-13.2 - Phase 2 of Relay Loadability: Generation - PRC-023	PRC-023-3	Formal	6/20/13	8/05/13	Yes 8/5/13
161.	N/A	SPP RE Regional Standards Process Manual	SPP RSPM		6/26/13	8/09/13	
162.	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 - Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	EOP-010-1	Formal	6/27/13	8/12/13	Yes 8/12/13

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
163.	Project 2007-17.2	Project 2007-17.2 - Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 2 (Reclosing Relays) - PRC-005	PRC-005-3	Formal	7/10/13	8/23/13	Yes 8/23/13
164.	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 - Coordinate Interchange Standards - Various INT standards	INT-004-3 INT-006-4 INT-009-2 INT-010-2 INT-011-1	Informal	7/25/13	8/23/13	Yes 8/23/13
165.	Project 2012-05	Project 2012-05 ATC Revisions (MOD A) - MOD-001-2	MOD-001-2	Formal	7/11/13	8/26/13	Yes 8/26/13
166.	Project 2010-01	Project 2010-01 - Training - PER-005-2	PER-005-2	Formal	7/19/13	9/03/13	Yes 9/3/13
167.	Project 2013-04	Project 2013-04 Voltage and Reactive Control - VAR-001-4, VAR-002-3	VAR-001-4 VAR-002-3	Formal	7/19/13	9/03/13	Yes 9/3/13
168	Project 2010-03	Project 2010-03 - Modeling Data (MOD B) - MOD-032-1, MOD-033-1	MOD-032-1 MOD-033-1	Formal	7/22/13	9/04/13	Yes 9/4/13
169.	Project 2010-04	Project 2010-04 - Demand Data (MOD C) - MOD-031-1	MOD-031-1	Formal	7/22/13	9/04/13	Yes 9/4/13
170	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System – Phase 2	BES Definition Phase 2	Formal	8/6/13	9/4/13	Yes 9/4/13
171	Project 2012-13	Project 2012-13 - NUC Five-Year Review	NUC-001-2	5-year review	7/26/13	9/9/13	Yes 9/9/13
172	2014-2016 RSDP	2014-2016 Reliability Standards Development Plan	Reliability Standards Development Plan	Annual Review	8/30/13	9/13/13	Yes 9/13/13
173	Project 2010-02	Project 2010-02 Five-Year Review of FAC Standards	FAC-001-1 FAC-002-1	5-year review	8/1/13	9/16/13	Yes 9/16/13
174	Project 2010-02	Project 2010-02 Five-Year Review of FAC Standards	FAC-003-3 FAC-008-3 FAC-010-2.1 FAC-011-2 FAC-013-2 FAC-014-2	5-year review	8/1/13	9/16/13	Yes 9/16/13

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
175	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves - BAL-002-2, BAL-013-1	BAL-002-2	Formal	8/2/13	9/16/13	Yes 9/16/13
176	Project 2009-03	Project 2009-03 — Five-Year Review of Emergency Operations EOP-001, EOP-002, EOP-003, and IRO-001	EOP-001-2.1b EOP-002-3.1 EOP-003-2	5-year review	8/6/13	9/19/13	Yes 9/19/13
177	Project 2012-09	Project 2012-09 IRO Five-Year Review	IRO-003-2 IRO-004-2 IRO-005-4 IRO-006-5 IRO-006-East IRO-008-1 IRO-009-1 IRO-010-1a	5-year review	8/7/13	9/20/13	Yes 9/20/13
178	Project 2008-02	Project 2008-02 Undervoltage Load Shedding	Revised SAR	Informal	9/10/13	10/9/13	Yes 10/9/13
179	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	EOP-010-1	Formal	9/4/13	10/18/13	Yes 10/18/13
180	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 - Definition of Bulk Electric System	BES Definition	Formal	9/27/13	10/28/13	Yes 10/28/13
181	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 Operating Personnel Communications Protocols	COM-002-4	Formal	10/21/13	11/7/13	Yes 11/4/13
182	Project 2010-01	Project 2010-01 Training	PER-005-2	Formal	9/27/13	11/12/13	Yes 11/12/13
183	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards	Various INT Standards	Formal	9/30/13	11/13/13	Yes 11/13/13
184	Project 2012-05	Project 2012-05 ATC Revisions (MOD A)	MOD-001-2	Formal	10/4/13	11/20/13	Yes 11/18/13
185	Project 2010-03	Project 2010-03 Modeling Data (MOD B)	MOD-032-1, MOD-033-1	Formal	10/07/13	11/20/13	
186	Project 2010-04	Project 2010-04 Demand Data (MOD C)	MOD-031-1	Formal	10/09/13	11/22/13	Yes 11/22/13
187	Project 2013-04	Project 2013-04 Voltage and Reactive Control	VAR-001-4, VAR-002-3	Formal	10/11/13	11/25/13	Yes 11/25/13

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
188	Project 2009-03	Project 2009-03 Emergency Operations	SAR	Informal	11/06/13	12/05/13	Yes 12/5/13
189	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 - Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Reserves	BAL-002-2	Formal	10/28/13	12/11/13	Yes 12/11/13
190	Project 2007-11	Project 2007-11 - Disturbance Monitoring	PRC-002-2	Formal	11/01/13	12/16/13	Yes 12/16/13
191	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 - System Protection Coordination	PRC-027	Formal	11/04/13	12/18/13	Yes 12/18/13
192	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 - Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	SAR	Formal	11/20/13	12/19/13	Yes 12/19/13
193	Project 2010-01	Project 2010-01 Training - PER-005-2	PER-005-2	Formal	12/4/13	1/22/14	Yes 1/17/14
194	Project 2010-03	Project 2010-03 Modeling Date - MOD B	MOD-033-1	Formal	12/6/13	1/22/14	Yes 1/21/14
195	Project 2008-12	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards	INT-004-3 INT-010-2	Formal	1/10/14	1/24/14	Yes 1/22/14
196	Project 2007-02	Project 2007-02 Operating Personnel	COM-002-4	Formal	1/22/14	1/31/14	Yes 1/31/14
197	Project 2014-02	Project 2014-02 Standard Authorization Request – Cyber Security Standards	CIP SAR	Informal	1/17/14	2/18/14	Yes 2/18/14
198	2014 Work Plan	2014 Work Plan for NERC Reliability Standards Development	2014 Work plan			2/21/13	Yes 2/21/14
199	Project 2010-17	Project 2010-17 Definition of Bulk Electric System - Phase 2	BES	Informal	1/29/14	2/27/14	Yes 2/27/14
200	Project 2010-05.1	Project 2010-05.1 Protection System: Phase 1 (Misoperations) - PRC-004-3	PRC-004-3	Formal	1/17/14	3/11/14	Yes 3/2/14

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
201	Project 2012-13	Project 2012-13 NUC-Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination Standard Authorization Request	NUC-001-2.1 SAR	Informal	2/12/14	3/13/14	Yes 3/13/14
202	Project 2010-05.2	Project 2010-05.2 Special Protection Systems (Phase 2 of Protection Systems) - SAR	SAR	Informal	2/18/14	3/19/14	Yes 3/19/14
203	Project 2014-03	Project 2014-03 - Revisions to TOP/IRO Reliability Standards	SAR	Formal	02/21/14	03/24/14	Yes 3/24/14
204	Project 2014-03	Technical Conferences on Revisions to TOP/IRO Reliability Standards	Technical Conference Topics	Informal	03/11/14	03/24/14	
205	Project 2014-04	Project 2014-04 - Physical Security	SAR	Informal	03/21/14	03/28/14	Yes 3/28/14
206	Project 2010-14.2	Project 2010-14.2 - Periodic Review of BAL Standards	Reco to Revise BAL-005 and BAL-006	Formal	02/21/14	04/07/14	
207	2010-05.2	Project 2010-05.2 - Phase 2 of Protection Systems - Revised Definition of Special Protection System	SPS Definition	Informal	03/11/14	04/09/14	Yes 4/9/14
208	Project 2010-04	Project 2010-04 - Demand Data (MOD C) - MOD-031-1	MOD-031-1	Formal	02/25/14	04/10/14	Yes 4/10/14
209	Project 2013-04	Project 2013-04 Voltage and Reactive Control - VAR-001-4, VAR-002-3	VAR-002-3	Formal	02/27/14	04/14/14	Yes 4/14/14
210	Project 2008-02	Project 2008-02 - Undervoltage Load Shedding - PRC-010, PRC-020, PRC-021 and PRC-022	PRC-010-1	Informal	03/17/14	04/16/14	Yes 4/16/14
211	Project 2014-04	Project 2014-04 Physical Security - CIP-014-1	CIP-014-1	Formal	04/10/14	04/24/14	Yes 4/24/14
212	Project 2009-03	Project 2009-03 Emergency Operations – EOP-011-1	EOP-011-1	Informal	03/28/14	04/28/14	Yes 4/28/14

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
213	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	PRC-005-2(X) PRC-005-3(X) PRC-005-X(X) VAR-002-2b(X) VAR-002-4	Formal	04/17/14	05/05/14	Yes 5/5/14
214	Project 2010-02	Project 2010-02 – Connecting New Facilities to the Grid	FAC-001-1 FAC-002-1	Formal	04/01/14	05/15/14	Yes 5/15/14
215	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	TPL-007-1	Informal	04/22/14	05/21/14	Yes 5/21/14
216	Project 2012-13	Project 2012-13 Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination	NUC-001-3	Formal	04/08/14	05/22/14	Yes 5/22/14
217	Project 2007-17.3	Project 2007-17.3 Protection System Maintenance and Testing – Phase 3 (Sudden Pressure Relays)	PRC-005-X	Formal	04/17/14	06/03/14	Yes 6/3/14
218	Project 2010-13.3	Project 2010-13.3 Relay Loadability: Stable Power Swings	PRC-026-1	Formal	04/25/14	06/09/14	Yes 6/9/14
219	Project 2007-11	Project 2007-11 Disturbance Monitoring	PRC-002-2	Formal	05/09/14	06/25/14	Yes 6/25/14
221	Project 2008-02	Project 2008-02 Undervoltage Load Shedding and Underfrequency Load Shedding	PRC-010 PRC-020 PRC-021 PRC-022	Informal	05/23/14	06/23/14	Yes 6/23/14
222	Project 2010-05-1	Project 2010-05-1 Protection System – Phase 1 – Misoperations	PRC-004	Formal	05/16/14	07/09/14	Yes 7/9/14
223	Project 2014-03	Project 2014-03 Revisions to TOP-IRO Reliability Standards	TOP-001-3 TOP-002-4 TOP-003-3 IRO-001-4 IRO-002-4 IRO-008-2 IRO-010-2 IRO-014-3 IRO-017-1	Formal	05/19/14	07/02/14	Yes 7/2/14
224	Project 2014-02	Project 2014-02 CIP Version 5 Revisions	CIP-002 to CIP-011	Formal	06/02/14	07/17/14	Yes 7/16/14

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
		– Cyber Security Standards					
225	Project 2015-2017	Project 2015-2017 Reliability Standard Development Plan		Informal		7/21/14	Yes 7/21/14
226	2010-05.2	Project 2010-05.2 - Phase 2 of Protection Systems - Revised Definition of Special Protection System	SPS Definition	Formal	7/16/14	7/25/14	Yes 7/25/14
227	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	PRC-005-2(X) PRC-005-3(X) PRC-005-X(X) VAR-002-2b(X) VAR-002-4	Formal	06/12/14	7/29/14	Yes 7/29/14
228	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	TPL-007-1	Formal	06/13/14	07/30/14	Yes 7/30/14
229	Project 2008-02	Project 2008-02 Undervoltage Load Shedding and Underfrequency Load Shedding	PRC-010 PRC-020 PRC-021 PRC-022	Formal	06/23/14	08/8/14	Yes 8/6/14
230	Project 2010-14-2	Project 2010-14-2 Balancing Authority Reliability-based Control Standard Authorization Request for BAL-005 and BAL-006	BAL-005 BAL-006	Informal	07/16/14	08/14/14	Yes 8/12/14
231	Project 2009-03	Project 2009-03 Emergency Operations – EOP-011-1	EOP-011-1	Formal	07/2/14	08/15/14	Yes 8/13/14
232	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	PRC-004-2.1a(X) PRC-004-3(X)	Formal	07/10/14	08/26/14	Yes 8/25/14
233	Project 2007-17.3	Project 2007-17.3 Protection System Maintenance and Testing – Phase 3 (Sudden Pressure Relays) – PRC-005-X	PRC-005-X	Formal	07/30/14	09/12/14	Yes 9/12/14
234	Project 2014-03	Project 2014-03 Revisions to TOP-	TOP-001-3 TOP-002-4	Formal	08/6/14	09/19/14	Yes 9/22/14

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
		IRO Reliability Standards	TOP-003-3 IRO-001-4 IRO-002-4 IRO-008-2 IRO-010-2 IRO-014-3 IRO-017-1				
235	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 Balancing Authority Reliability-based Control	BAL-002-2	Formal	08/19/14	10/03/14	Yes 10/2/14
236	Project 2010-13.3	Project 2010-13.3 – Relay Loadability: Stable Power Swings	PRC-026-1	Formal	09/26/14	10/06/14	Yes 10/6/14
237	Project 2008-02	Project 2008-02: Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS)	PRC-006-2	Formal	08/21/14	10/08/14	Yes 10/7/14
238	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03: Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	TPL-007-1	Formal	08/27/14	10/10/14	Yes 10/10/14
239	NERC Rules of Procedure	NERC Rules of Procedure	NERC Rules of Procedure	Formal	08/26/14	10/10/14	Yes 10/14/14
240	Project 2010-05.2	Project 2010-05.2 – Special Protection Systems Phase 2 of Protection Systems	RAS Definition	Formal	08/29/14	10/14/14	Yes 10/14/14
241	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	VAR-002-2b(X) VAR-002-4	Formal	08/27/14	10/16/14	Yes 10/16/14
242	Project 2014-02	Project 2014-02 CIP Version 5 Revisions – Cyber Security Standards	CIP-003-6 CIP-010-2 CIP-003-X CIP-004-X CIP-007-X CIP-010-X CIP-011-X	Formal	09/03/14	10/17/14	Yes 10/17/14
243	Project 2009-03	Project 2009-03 Emergency Operations	EOP-011-1	Formal	09/05/14	10/20/14	Yes 10/20/14
244	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 System Protection Coordination PRC-027-1 (Preliminary Draft 5)	PRC-027-1	Informal	10/01/14	10/21/14	Yes 10/21/14

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
245	Project 2007-11	Project 2007-11 Disturbance Monitoring	PRC-002-2	Formal	09/05/14	10/21/14	Yes 10/21/14
246	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Applicability for Dispersed Generation	PRC-004-2.1a(X) PRC-004-4	Formal	09/05/14	10/22/14	Yes 10/22/14
247	Project 2014-03	Project 2014-03 Revisions to TOP/IRO Reliability Standards TOP-001-3	TOP-001-3	Formal	10/10/14	11/10/14	Yes 11/10/14
248	Project 2013-03	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation TPL-007-1	TPL-007-1	Formal	10/28/14	11/21/14	Yes 11/24/14
249	Project 2010-13.3	Project 2010-13.3 – Relay Loadability: Stable Power Swings	PRC-026-1	Formal	11/04/14	11/24/14	Yes 11/25/14
250	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 – Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	PRC-001-1.1 PRC-019-2 PRC-024-1	Formal	11/05/14	12/23/14	Yes 12/22/14
251	Project 2014-03	Project 2014-03 Revisions to TOP/IRO Reliability Standards TOP-001-3	TOP-001-3	Formal	12/29/14	1/7/15	Yes 1/6/15
252	Project 2014-02	Project 2014-02 CIP Version 5 Revisions	CIP-003-7 CIP-004-7 CIP-007-7 CIP-010-3 CIP-011-3 CIP-003-7 CIP-010-3 Implementation Plan	Formal	12/30/14	1/9/15	Yes 1/9/15
253	Project 2014-04	Project 2014-04 Physical Security SAR	SAR	Informal	12/15/14	1/13/15	Yes 1/12/15
254	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	White Paper Appendix A Appendix B	Informal	12/22/14	1/20/15	Yes 1/20/15
255	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed	PRC-005-5	Informal	12/22/14	1/20/15	Yes 1/22/15

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
		Generation Resources					
257	Project 2010-14.1	Project 2010-14.1 Balancing Authority Reliability-based Control	BAL-002-2	Formal	1/29/15	3/18/15	Yes 3/16/15
258	Reliability Guideline	Reliability Guideline: Loss of Real-Time Reliability Tools Capability/Loss of Equipment Significantly Affecting ICCP Data		Formal	2/19/15	4/6/15	Yes 4/6/15
259	Project 2008-02.2	Project 2008-02.2 Phase 2 UVLS: Misoperation	PRC-010-2	Formal	2/20/15	4/7/15	Yes 4/7/15
260	Project 2014-04	Project 2014-04 Physical Security	CIP-014-2	Formal	2/20/15	4/9/15	Yes 4/9/15
261	Project 2015-04	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	SAR	Formal	2/24/15	4/13/15	Yes 4/13/15
262	Project 2007-17.4	Project 2007-17.4 PRC-005 Order No. 803 Directives	SAR	Informal	3/12/15	4/10/15	Yes 4/13/15
263	Project 2015-06	Project 2015-06 Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination	SAR	Informal	3/16/15	4//15/15	Yes 4/15/15
264	Project 2010-14.2.2	Project 2010-14.2.2 Phase 2 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls: Time Error Correction	SAR	Informal	3/17/15	4//15/15	Yes 4/15/15
265	Project 2015-02	Project 2015-02 Periodic Review of Emergency Operations	EOP-008-1	Informal	3/27/15	5/11/15	Yes 5/11/15
266	Project 2015-02	Project 2015-02 Periodic Review of Emergency Operations	EOP-006-2	Informal	3/27/15	5/11/15	Yes 5/11/15
267	Project 2015-02	Project 2015-02 Periodic Review of Emergency Operations	EOP-005-2	Informal	3/27/15	5/11/15	Yes 5/11/15
268	Project 2015-02	Project 2015-02 Periodic Review of Emergency Operations	EOP-004-2	Informal	3/27/15	5/11/15	Yes 5/11/15

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
269	Project 2007-06	Project 2007-06 System Protection Coordination PRC-027-1 (Draft 5)	PRC-027-1	Formal	4/1/15	5/15/15	Yes 5/15/15
270	Project 2010-04.1	Project 2010-04.1 MOD-031 FERC Order No. 804 Directives	SAR	Informal	4/16/15	5/19/15	Yes 5/19/15
271	Project 2010-05.3	Project 2010-05.3 Phase 3 of Protection Systems – RAS	PRC-012-2	Informal	4/30/15	5/20/15	Yes 5/20/15
272	Project 2015-03	Project 2015-03 Periodic Review of System Operating Limit Standards	FAC-010-3 FAC-011-3 FAC-014-2	Formal	5/4/15	6/17/15	Yes 6/17/15
273	Project 2015-06	Project 2015-06 Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination	IRO-006-East-2 IRO-009-2	Formal	5/21/15	7/8/15	Yes 7/8/15
274	Project 2007-17.4	Project 2007-17.4 PRC-005 FERC Order No. 803 Directive	PRC-005-3	Formal	6/11/15	7/10/15	Yes 7/10/15
275	Project 2014-01	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generations Resources	PRC-004-2.1 PRC-005-2 PRC-005-3	Informal	6/12/15	7/13/15	Yes 7/13/15
276	Project 2015-07	Project 2015-07 Internal Communications Capabilities	COM-001-2	Informal	6/11/15	7/15/15	Yes 7/15/15
277	Project 2015-04	Alignment of Terms	Glossary Terms	Formal	6/12/15	7/23/15	Yes 7/23/15
278	Project 2009-02	Real-time Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities	SAR	Formal	7/16/15	8/17/15	Yes 8/17/15
279	NERC 2016-2018	Reliability Standards Development Plan	Development Plan	Formal	7/16/15	8/17/15	Yes 8/17/15
280	Project 2015-08	Emergency Operations	EOP-004-2 EOP-005-2 EOP-006-2 EOP-008-1	Informal	7/21/15	8/19/15	Yes 8/19/15
281	Project 2010-14.1	Phase 1 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls	BAL-002-2	Formal	7/7/15	8/20/15	Yes 8/20/15
282	Project 2010-	Phase 2 of Balancing Authority	BAL-004-0	Survey	8/12/15	8/25/15	Yes 8/25/15

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
	14.2.2	Reliability-based Controls: Time Error Correction					
283	Project 2007-06.2	Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	TOP-009-1	Formal	7/29/15	9/11/15	Yes 9/11/15
284	Project 2007-06	System Protection Coordination	PRC-027-1	Formal	7/29/15	9/11/15	Yes 9/11/15
285	Project 2010-14.2.1	Phase 2 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls	BAL-005-1 BAL-006-3	Formal	7/30/15	9/14/15	Yes 9/14/15
286	Project 2007-17.4	PRC-005 FERC Order No. 803 Directive	PRC-005-6	Formal	7/30/15	9/16/15	Yes 9/16/15
287	Project 2010-04.1	MOD-031 FERC Order No. 804 Directives	MOD-031-2	Formal	7/31/15	9/18/15	Yes 9/18/15
288	Project 2015-09	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	FAC-010-3 FAC-011-3 FAC-014-2	Informal	8/20/15	9/21/15	Yes 9/21/15
289	Project 2010-07.1	Vegetation Management	FAC-003-3	Informal	8/24/15	9/28/15	Yes 9/28/15
290	Project 2010-05.3	Phase 3 of Protection Systems: Remedial Action Schemes	PRC-012-2	Formal	8/20/15	10/5/15	Yes 10/5/15
291	Project 2009-02	Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities	IRO-018-1 TOP-010-1	Formal	9/24/15	11/9/15	Yes 11/9/15
292	Project 2010-14.2.2	Phase 2 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls	BAL-004-0	Formal	9/24/15	11/12/15	Yes 11/12/15
293	Project 2015-07	Internal Communications Capabilities	COM-001-3	Formal	9/25/15	11/16/15	Yes 11/16/15
294	Project 2007-06.2	Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	TOP-009-1	Formal	10/6/15	11/19/15	Yes 11/19/15
295	Project 2010-07.1	Vegetation Management	FAC-003-3	Formal	10/30/15	12/16/15	Yes 12/16/15
296	Project 2015-10	Single Points of Failure SAR	TPL-001	Informal	11/12/15	12/17/15	Yes 12/17/15
297	Project 2010-05.3	Phase 3 of Protection Systems RAS	PRC-012-2	Formal	11/25/15	1/8/16	Yes 1/8/16
298	Project 2010-14.2.1	Phase 2 of Balancing Authority Reliability-based Controls	BAL-005-1 FAC-001-3 BAL-006-2	Formal	12/31/15	1/11/16	Yes 1/11/16

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
299	Project 2009-02	Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities	IRO-018-1 TOP-010-1	Formal	12/10/15	1/25/16	Yes 1/25/16
300	Project 2016-01	Modifications to TOP and IRO Standards	SAR	Informal	1/22/16	2/22/16	Yes 2/22/16
301	Project 2010-05.3	Phase 3 of Protection Systems RAS	PRC-012-2	Formal	2/3/16	3/18/16	Yes 3/18/16
302	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standards	SAR	Informal	3/23/16	4/21/16	Yes 4/21/16
303	Project 2007-06.2	Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	PER-006-1 & Two Definitions	Formal	3/10/16	4/25/16	Yes 4/25/16
304	Project 2015-07	Internal Communications Capabilities	COM-001-3	Formal	3/23/16	5/9/16	Yes 5/6/16
305	CEP	Cost Effectiveness Pilot	TPL-001-4	Informal	4/27/16	5/26/16	Yes 5/26/16
306	Project 2013-03	Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation Revised White Papers	SAR	Informal	5/12/16	6/13/16	Yes 6/13/16
307	Project 2015-10	Single Points of Failure	SAR	Informal	5/26/16	6/24/16	Yes 6/24/16
308	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standards	SAR	Informal	6/1/16	6/30/16	Yes 6/30/16
309	Draft 2017-2019	Reliability Standards Development Plan	RSDP	Informal	6/20/16	7/19/16	Yes 7/19/16
310	EPR	Enhanced Periodic Review Standing Review Team	Standards Grading	Informal	6/30/16	8/1/16	Yes 8/1/16
311	Project 2016-01	Modifications to TOP and IRO Standards	IRO-002-5 TOP-001-4	Formal	6/20/16	8/3/16	Yes 8/3/16
312	Project 2015-09	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	FAC-014-3	Formal	7/14/16	8/12/16	Yes 8/12/16
313	Project 2015-09	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	FAC-011-4	Formal	7/14/16	8/12/16	Yes 8/12/16
314	Project 2015-08	Emergency Operations	EOP-005-3 EOP-006-3 EOP-008-2	Formal	6/30/16	8/15/16	Yes 8/15/16
315	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standards	CIP-003-7	Formal	7/21/16	9/6/16	Yes 9/6/16
316	FMAG	Functional Model Advisory Group	Reliability Functional Model and Technical Document	Informal	7/21/16	9/7/16	Yes 9/7/16
317	Project	Emergency	EOP-004-4	Formal	7/25/16	9/8/16	Yes 9/8/16

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
	2015-08	Operations					
318	Project 2015-INT-01	Interpretation of CIP-002-5.1 for Energy Sector Security Consortium (EnergySec)	CIP-002-5.1	Formal	7/27/16	9/12/16	Yes 9/12/16
319	Project 2016-01	Modifications to TOP and IRO Standards SAR	TOP-001-3 IRO-002-4	Formal	8/31/16	10/17/16	Yes 10/14/16
320	Project 2016-04	Modifications to PRC-025-1 SAR	PRC-025-1	Formal	9/16/16	10/18/16	Yes 10/18/16
321	Project 2016-03	Cyber Security Supply Chain Management	SAR	Informal	10/20/16	11/18/16	Yes 11/18/16
322	Project 2016-02	Modifications of CIP Standards	CIP-003-TCA	Informal	11/1/16	11/18/16	Yes 11/18/16
323	Project 2016-02	Modifications of CIP Standards	CIP-003-7	Formal	11/23/16	12/5/16	Yes 12/5/16
324	Project 2015-08	Emergency Operations	EOP-005-3 EOP-006-3	Formal	10/26/16	12/9/16	Yes 12/9/16
325	Project 2015-08	Emergency Operations	EOP-004-4	Formal	11/18/16	1/6/17	Yes 1/6/17
326	Project 2013-03	Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	SAR	Informal	12/16/16	1/20/17	Yes 1/20/17
327	Project 2016-02	Modifications of CIP Standards	CIP-003-7(i)	Formal	12/12/16	1/25/17	Yes 1/25/17
328	Project 2016-EPR-01	Enhanced Periodic Review of Personnel Performance, Training and Qualifications Standard (PER)	PER-001-0.2 PER-003-1 PER-004-2	Formal	1/10/17	2/23/17	Yes 2/23/17
329	Project 2016-03	Cyber Security Supply Chain Risk Management	CIP-013-1	Formal	1/19/17	3/6/17	Yes 3/6/17
330	Project 2016-04	Modifications to PRC-025-1	SAR	Informal	3/20/17	4/3/17	Yes 4/3/17
331	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	Virtualization	Informal	3/14/17	4/11/17	Yes 4/11/17
332	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	TOCC	Informal	3/14/17	4/11/17	Yes 4/11/17
333	Project 2016-EPR-02	Enhanced Periodic Review of Voltage and Reactive (VAR) Standards	VAR-001-4.1	Formal	2/28/17	4/13/17	Yes 4/13/17
334	Project 2016-EPR-02	Enhanced Periodic Review of Voltage and Reactive (VAR) Standards	VAR-002-4	Formal	2/28/17	4/13/17	Yes 4/13/17
335	SPM	Revisions to the NERC Standard	SPM	Formal	3/20/17	5/3/17	Yes 5/3/17

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
		Processes Manual					
336	Project 2015-10	Single Points of Failure	TPL-001-5	Informal	4/25/17	5/24/17	Yes 5/24/17
337	Project 2016-03	Cyber Security Supply Chain Risk Management	CIP-005-6 CIP-010-3 CIP-013-1	Formal	5/2/17	6/15/17	Yes 6/15/17
338	Project 2017-01	Modifications to BAL-003-1.1 SAR	BAL-003-1.1	Formal	6/19/17	7/18/17	Yes 7/18/17
339	Project 2017-06	Modifications to BAL-002-2 SAR	BAL-002-2	Informal	6/20/17	7/20/17	Yes 7/20/17
340	Project 2017-02	Modifications to Personnel Performance, Training and Qualifications Standards	PER-003-1 PER-004-2	Informal	6/21/17	7/24/17	Yes 7/24/17
341	2018-2010	Reliability Standards Development Plan		Formal	6/22/17	7/25/17	Yes 7/26/17
342	Standards Grading	Periodic Review Standing Review Team	Standards Grading	Informal	6/19/17	8/2/17	Yes 8/2/17
343	Project 2013-03	Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	TPL-007-2	Formal	6/28/17	8/11/17	Yes 8/11/17
344	Project 2017-07	Alignment with Registration	Registration	Formal	8/1/17	8/30/17	Yes 8/30/17
345	Project 2017-07	Alignment with Registration	MOD-032-1 SAR	Formal	8/1/17	8/30/17	Yes 8/30/17
346	Reliability Guideline	Area Control Error Diversity Interchange Process	ACE Process	Formal	7/18/17	8/31/17	Yes 8/31/17
347	Project 2016-04	Modifications to PRC-025-1	PRC-025-2	Formal	7/25/17	9/7/17	Yes 9/7/17
348	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	CIP-012-1	Formal	7/27/17	9/11/17	Yes 9/11/17
349	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	Technical Rationale and Justification for CIP-012-1	Informal	8/14/17	9/12/17	Yes 9/12/17
350	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	Definition of Control Center	Informal	8/14/17	9/12/17	Yes 9/12/17
351	Project 2015-10	Single Points of Failure	TPL-001-5	Formal	9/8/17	10/23/17	Yes 10/23/17
352	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	CIP-002-6	Formal	9/14/17	10/30/17	Yes 10/30/17
353	Project 2015-09	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	Proposed Definitions of System Operating Limit (SOL) and SOL Exceedance	Informal	9/29/17	10/30/17	Yes 10/30/17
354	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	Virtualization	Informal	10/6/17	11/2/17	Yes 11/2/17
355	Project 2015-09	Establish and Communicate System Operating	FAC-010 FAC-011 FAC-014	Formal	9/29/17	11/13/17	Yes 11/13/17

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
		Limits					
356	Project 2017-01	Modifications to BAL-003-1.1	SAR	Formal	11/2/17	12/1/17	Yes 12/1/17
357	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	CIP-012-1	Formal	10/27/17	12/11/17	Yes 12/11/17
358	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	Technical Rationale/Justification	Informal	11/20/17	12/11/17	Yes 12/11/17
359	Project 2017-03	FAC-008-3 Periodic Review	FAC-008-3	Formal	10/30/17	12/13/17	Yes 12/13/17
360	Project 2016-04	Modifications to PRC-025-1	PRC-025-1	Formal	10/30/17	12/13/17	Yes 12/13/17
361	Project 2017-07	Alignment with Registration	SAR	Formal	12/11/17	1/9/18	Yes 1/9/18
362	Project 2017-05	NUC-001-3	NUC-001-3	Formal	12/15/17	1/29/18	Yes 1/29/18
363	Project 2017-04	INT Periodic Review	INT-004-3.1 INT-006-4 INT-009-2.1 INT-010-2.1	Formal	1/10/18	2/23/18	Yes 2/23/18
364	Project 2017-07	Standards Alignment with Registration	Multiple Standards	Formal	2/1/18	3/2/18	Yes 3/2/18
365	Project 2017-02	Modifications to Personnel Performance, Training and Qualifications (PER) Standards	PER-003-1 PER-004-2	Formal	1/22/18	3/7/18	Yes 3/7/18
366	Project 2015-10	Single Points of Failure	TPL-001-5	Formal	2/23/18	4/23/18	Yes 4/23/18
367	Project 2018-01	Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2 SAR	TPL-007-2 SAR	Formal	3/30/18	4/30/18	Yes 4/30/18
368	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	CIP-002-6	Formal	3/16/18	4/30/18	Yes 4/30/18
369	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	CIP-012-1	Formal	3/16/18	4/30/18	Yes 4/30/18
370	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	Control Center Definition and Implementation	Formal	3/16/18	4/30/18	Yes 4/30/18
371	Standards Grading	2018 Periodic Review Standing Review Team	Standard Grading	Informal	5/14/18	6/28/18	Yes 6/28/18
372	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	CIP-012-1	Formal	5/18/18	7/3/18	Yes 7/2/18
373	SER	Standard Efficiency Review	SAR	Informal	6/7/18	7/10/18	Yes 7/10/18
374	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	CIP-002-5.1a SAR	Informal	6/14/18	7/13/18	Yes 7/13/18
375	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standard	CIP-003-7 SAR Order 843	Informal	6/14/18	7/13/18	Yes 7/13/18
376	SPM	Standards Processes Manual	SPM	Formal	6/25/18	8/9/18	Yes 8/9/18

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted
377	Project 2018-01	Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2	TPL-007-2	Informal	8/10/18	9/6/18	Yes 9/6/18
378	Project 2018-02	Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting SAR	CIP-008-5	Informal	8/10/18	9/10/18	Yes 9/10/18
379	Project 2015-10	Single Points of Failure	TPL-001-5	Formal	7/30/18	9/14/18	Yes 9/14/18
380	Functional Model Advisory Group	Functional Model Advisory Group	Functional Model Advisory Group	Informal	8/3/18	9/19/18	Yes 9/17/18
381	Project 2017-01	Modifications to BAL-003-1.1	BAL-003-1.1	Informal	9/6/18	9/20/18	Yes 9/20/18
382	SER	Standard Efficiency Review	SAR	Formal	8/28/18	9/26/18	Yes 9/26/18
383	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standards	CIP-002-6	Formal	8/23/18	10/9/18	Yes 10/9/18
384	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standards	CIP-003-8	Formal	8/23/18	10/9/18	Yes 10/9/18
385	Project 2015-09	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits	FAC-010 FAC-011 FAC-014	Formal	8/24/18	10/17/18	Yes 10/17/18
386	Project 2018-02	Cyber Security – Incident Reporting and Response Planning	CIP-008-6	Formal	10/3/18	10/22/18	Yes 10/22/18
387	Project 2018-01	Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2	TPL-007-2	Formal	10/2/18	11/15/18	Yes 11/15/18
388	Project 2018-02	Cyber Security – Incident Reporting and Response Planning	CIP-008-6	Formal	11/15/18	11/29/18	Yes 11/29/18
389	Project 2016-02	Modifications to CIP Standards	Virtualization	Informal	11/2/18	12/18/18	Yes 12/18/18
390	Project 2017-01	Modifications to BAL-003-1.1	BAL-003-1.1	Formal	12/4/18	1/17/19	Yes 1/17/19
391	Project 2018-04	Modifications to PRC-024-2	PRC-024-2	Formal	12/19/18	1/18/19	Yes 1/18/19

RSC Meeting #19-1, Agenda Item 6.3: Comment History

(As of 1/30/2019)

Line	Project#	Description	Document	Comment Type	Start Date	End Date	NPCC Submitted

Note: RSC past comment forms are posted on the NPCC Website under "Standards - Regional Standards Comments."

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Regional Standards Committee approved Regional Standard Authorization Request (RSAR) for posting	June 23, 2015

Anticipated Actions	Date
1st 45-day Formal Comment Period	September 1, 2017 - October 18, 2017
2nd 45-day Formal Comment Period	April 16, 2018 – June 1, 2018
30-day Pre-ballot Period	
10-day ballot Period	
Board adoption	

Upon Board adoption, the rationale boxes will be moved to the Supplemental Material Section.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding
2. **Number:** PRC-006-NPCC-2
3. **Purpose:** The NPCC Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS) regional Reliability Standard establishes more stringent and specific NPCC UFLS program requirements than the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 standard. The program is designed such that declining frequency is arrested and recovered in accordance with established NPCC performance requirements stipulated in this document.
4. **Applicability:**
   - **4.1. Functional Entities:**
     - **4.1.1.** Generator Owner
     - **4.1.2.** Planning Coordinator
     - **4.1.3.** Distribution Providers that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators
     - **4.1.4.** Transmission Owners that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

B. Requirements and Measures

Rationale for Requirement R1: Figure 1 of this document shows the NPCC underfrequency criteria for the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC. Figure 1 also shows the NERC criteria as defined in the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS.

R1. Each Planning Coordinator in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall design an UFLS program, pertaining to islands wholly within the NPCC Region, having performance characteristics that prevents the frequency from remaining below 59.5 Hz for more than 30 seconds in accordance with Figure 1 *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M1. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, system studies and/or real-time power flow data captured from actual system events and other dated documentation that demonstrates it meets Requirement R1.

R2. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS, to Distribution Providers, Generator Owners, and Transmission Owners within 30 calendar days of receipt of a request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M2. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets requirement R2.

R3. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall implement an automatic UFLS program, reflecting normal operating conditions, excluding outages. The automatic UFLS program shall be implemented on an island basis for each identified island per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS as follows: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

- The UFLS program shall be implemented by each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner according to the frequency thresholds, nominal operating times, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3; or
- The UFLS program shall be implemented collectively by multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, as long as they reside in the same UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator per Requirement R2. These multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, via mutual agreement, shall act as a single entity to provide an aggregated automatic UFLS program that sheds their coincident peak aggregated net Load according to the frequency thresholds, total nominal operating time, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3.

M3. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall have evidence such as documentation or reports containing the location and amount of load to be tripped in their respective areas, and the corresponding frequency thresholds, on those circuits included in its UFLS program identified in Requirement R3. (Attachment C, Tables 1-3).

R4. Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified in Attachment C, Table 1-3, and each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Quebec Interconnection that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified by its Planning Coordinator shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

- Within 30 calendar days of determining that it does not meet the specified parameters, notify its Planning Coordinator that it does not meet the UFLS program parameters; and
- Within the following 180 calendar days from notification of the Planning Coordinator,

(1) develop a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation that is mutually agreed upon with its Planning Coordinator or
(2) provide its Planning Coordinator with a technical study that demonstrates that the deviations from the program parameters will not result in failure of UFLS performance criteria being met for any island. The technical study must be acceptable to the Planning Coordinator prior to implementing deviations from program parameters and shall demonstrate coordination with UFLS programs of all entities residing within the same island(s) identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2. The technical study shall also demonstrate coordination with other UFLS programs of adjoining Planning Coordinators, or
(3) provide its Planning Coordinator with an analysis demonstrating that no alternative load shedding solution is available that would allow the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to comply with UFLS Attachment C Table 2 or Attachment C Table 3.

M4. Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall have evidence such as reports analysis, system studies and dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R4.

Rationale for Requirement R5: An inhibit function provides supervisory control over a UFLS relay. For example, an undervoltage inhibit feature prevents UFLS relay operation if the sensed voltage decreases below an adjustable setting. An undervoltage inhibit function is intended to prevent operation of a UFLS relay when the transmission supply is lost to distribution station feeding many induction motors. Following loss of the transmission supply, motors may support the voltage while the motors coast down in speed. The motors coasting down (ringing down) will look like an underfrequency event to the relay. The inhibit setting is set to a voltage above which the motor load is expected to sustain. This prevents the underfrequency relay from tripping and locking out distribution feeder breakers supplying the motor load, between the time the transmission supply line trips and the time when the line recloses to restore the load. Voltages sustained by motors that are coasting down (e.g. 0.70 pu) are typically much lower than voltages at which the UFLS relays are required to operate to meet UFLS performance criteria. However, motor loads supplied by cable networks typically have higher ring down voltages because of cable charging. Therefore, care must be taken so that the voltage inhibit setting is not higher than the voltage at which UFLS relays are required to operate to meet UFLS performance criteria.

R5. Each Planning Coordinator shall develop and review settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years (such as, but not limited to, voltage, current and time) to be utilized within its region's UFLS program. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M5. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, system studies or analysis that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R5.

R6. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 30 calendar days of any changes. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M6. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide evidence such as letters, emails or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R6.

R7. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner that receives a notification pursuant to Requirement R6 shall develop and submit an implementation plan with respect to inhibit thresholds for approval by the Planning Coordinator within 90 calendar days of the request from the Planning Coordinator. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M7. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as letters, emails, or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R7.

R8. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall implement the inhibit thresholds provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R6 and based on the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan in accordance with R7. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operation Planning]*

M8. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as test reports, data sheets, completed work orders, or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R8.

Rationale for Requirement R9: Ideally, the amount of load to be shed in each stage of the UFLS program for every entity should perfectly match that prescribed in this Standard, for all phases of the load cycle, i.e., seasonal (summer vs. winter), weekly (weekday vs. weekend vs. holidays), daily (morning, noon, and night), etc. for all of the identified islands. Practically, however, this is obviously not possible because the load cycles of the various areas and sub-areas within any given island do not perfectly track the load cycle of the overall island. The UFLS program, on the other hand, is designed based on peak conditions for the overall island. The percentages of actual load shedding that would occur for any conditions other than peak, therefore, can only approximate that prescribed in the Standard. To that end, Requirement R11 requires entities to document measured loads in the UFLS program coincident with their own annual peak, whether or not that peak occurs at the same time or in the same season as the peak of the identified island in which their load resides. Using individual entity peaks vs. overall island peaks provides a consistent approach for accounting purposes among the very entities that are responsible for designing and maintaining their UFLS programs.

R9. Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider shall annually provide documentation, with no more than 15 calendar months between updates, to its Planning Coordinator of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage. The actual net Load shall be coincident with the entity's integrated hourly peak net Load during the previous year, as determined by measuring or calculating Load through the switches that would disconnect load if triggered by the UFLS relays. If measured data is unavailable then calculated data may be used. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M9. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets or other dated documentation submitted to its Planning Coordinator that indicates the net amount of load shed and the percentage of its peak load at each stage of its UFLS program to demonstrate that it meets Requirement R9.

R10. Each Generator Owner shall set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, on or below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection setting threshold curve in Figure 2, except as otherwise exempted in Requirements R13 and R16. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M10. Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, data sheets, spreadsheets or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R10.

R11. Each Generator Owner shall transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay within 45 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M11. Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as emails, letters or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R11.

R12. Each Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10% shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

- **12.1** Design measures to prevent the generating unit from tripping directly or indirectly for underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator tripping threshold curve in Figure 2.
- **12.2** Design auxiliary system(s) or devices used for the control and protection of auxiliary system(s), necessary for the generating unit operation such that they will not trip the generating unit during underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection setting threshold curve in Figure 2.

M12. Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, data sheets, specifications, memorandum or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R12.

R13. For existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015, that have underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

13.1 Each Generator Owner shall set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations.

13.2 Each Generator Owner shall transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.

13.3 Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment A and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.

13.4 Each Generator Owner in the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator area shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment B and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.

M13. Each Generator Owner with existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015 which have underfrequency tripping that is not compliant with Requirement R10 shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets, memorandum or dated documentation demonstrating that it meets Requirement R13.

R14. Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces shall apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required in Requirement R13.3 for generating units in its respective NPCC area. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M14. Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and Maritime provinces shall provide evidence such as reports, memorandum or other documentation that demonstrates that it followed the methodology described in Attachment A and meets Requirement R14.

R15. Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator Area shall apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that

is required in Requirement R13.4 for generating units in its respective NPCC area. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M15. Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the Planning Coordinator area of ISO-NE or the NYISO shall provide evidence such as reports, memorandum, or other documentation that demonstrates that it followed the methodology described in Attachment B and meets Requirement R15.

R16. Each Generator Owner of existing nuclear generating plants with units that have underfrequency relay threshold settings above the Eastern Interconnection generator tripping curve in Figure 2 based on their licensing design shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

16.1 Set the underfrequency protection to operate at ~~as~~ a ~~low~~ frequency setting that is as low as possible in accordance with the plant design and licensing limitations but not greater than 57.8 Hz.

16.2 Set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance to no greater than + 0.1 Hz.

16.3 Transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.

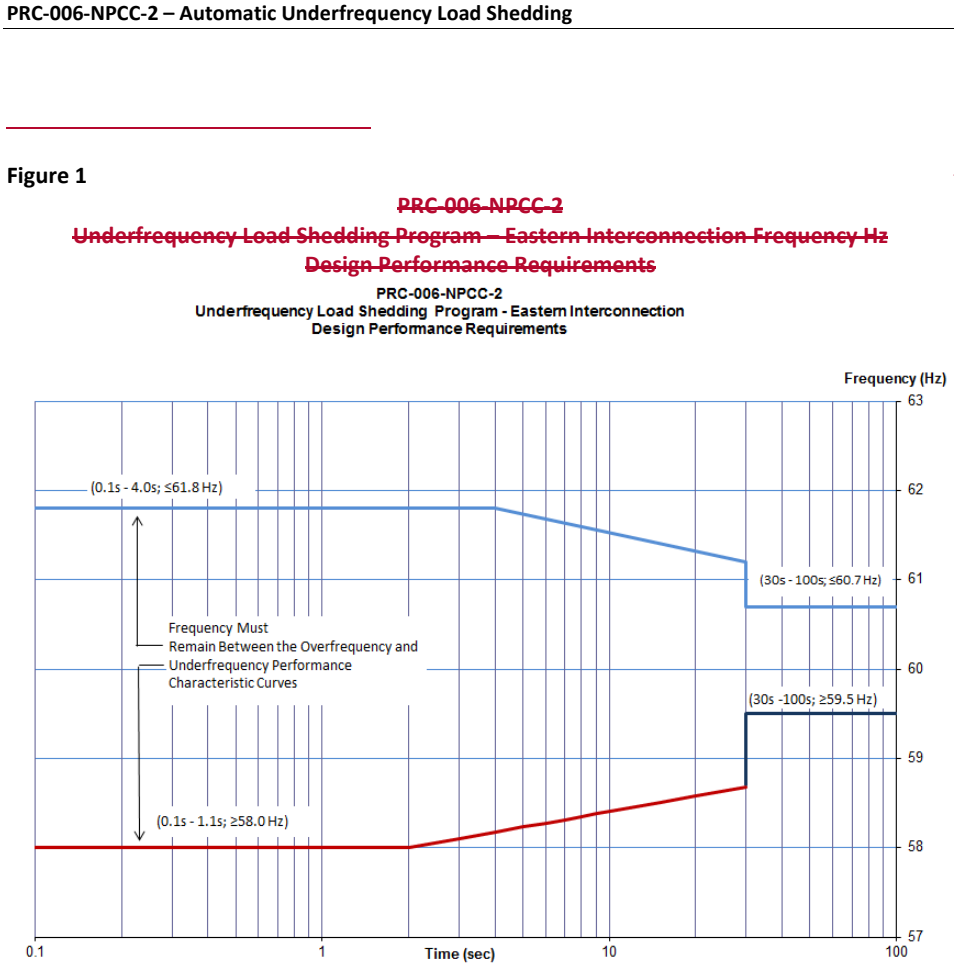
M16. Each Generator Owner of nuclear units that have generator trip settings above the generator trip curve in Figure 2 shall provide evidence such as letters, reports and dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R16.

Figure 1

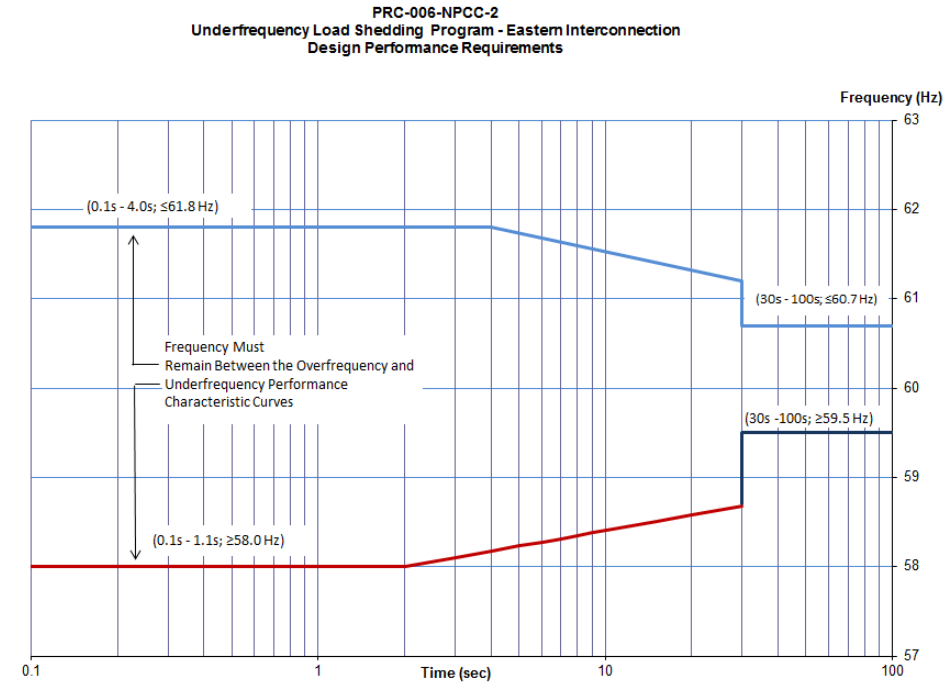
~~PRC-006-NPCC-2~~

~~Underfrequency Load Shedding Program – Eastern Interconnection Frequency Hz~~

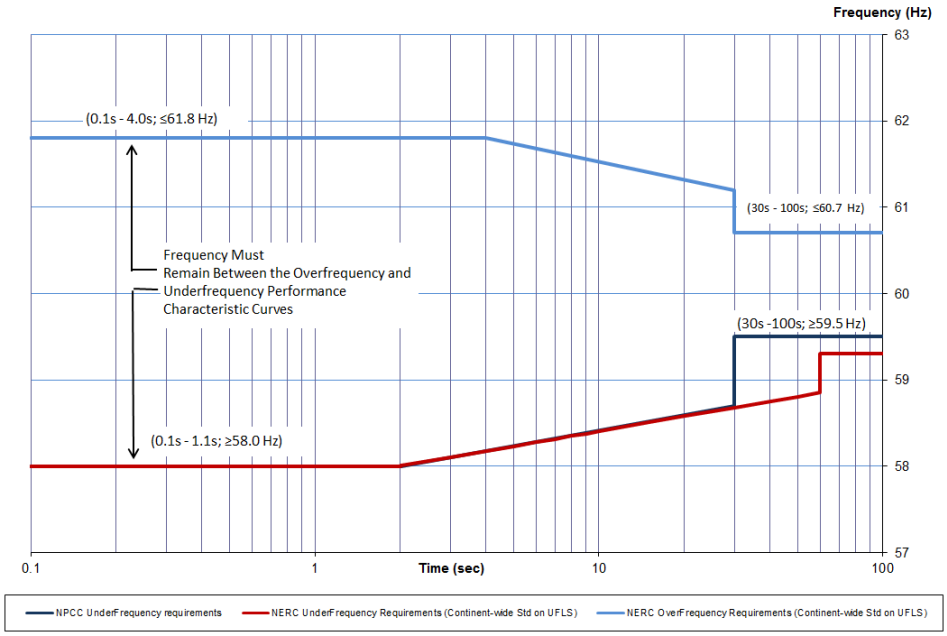
~~Design Performance Requirements~~

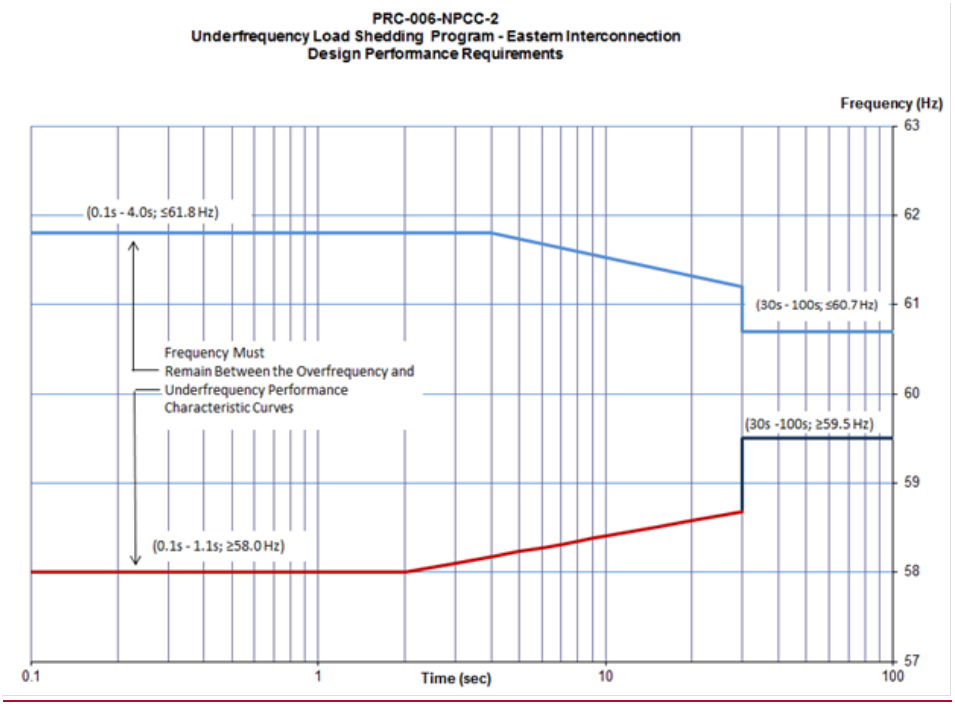


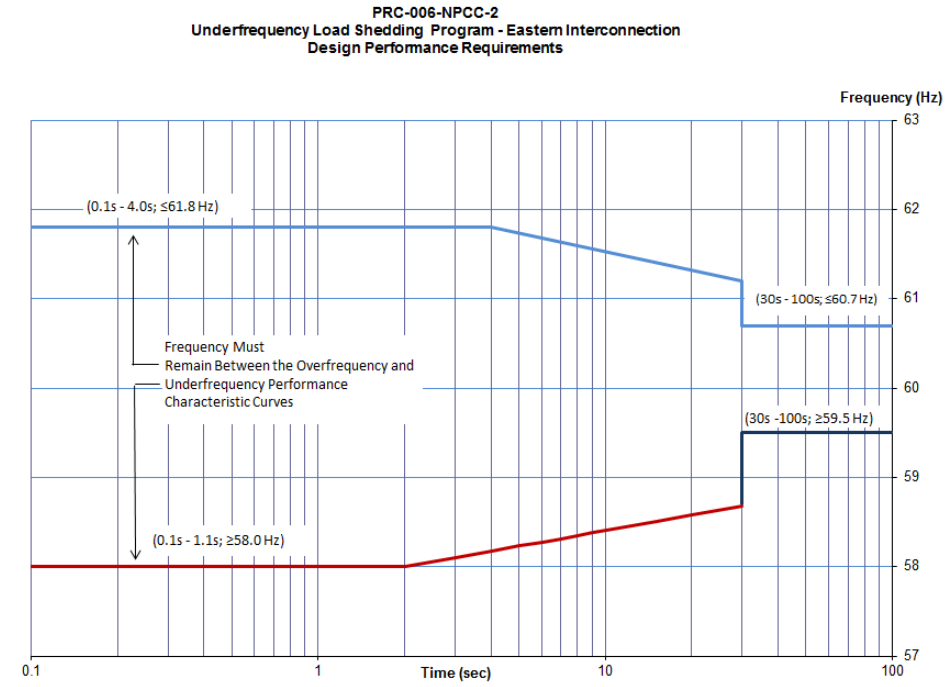
Formatted: Left

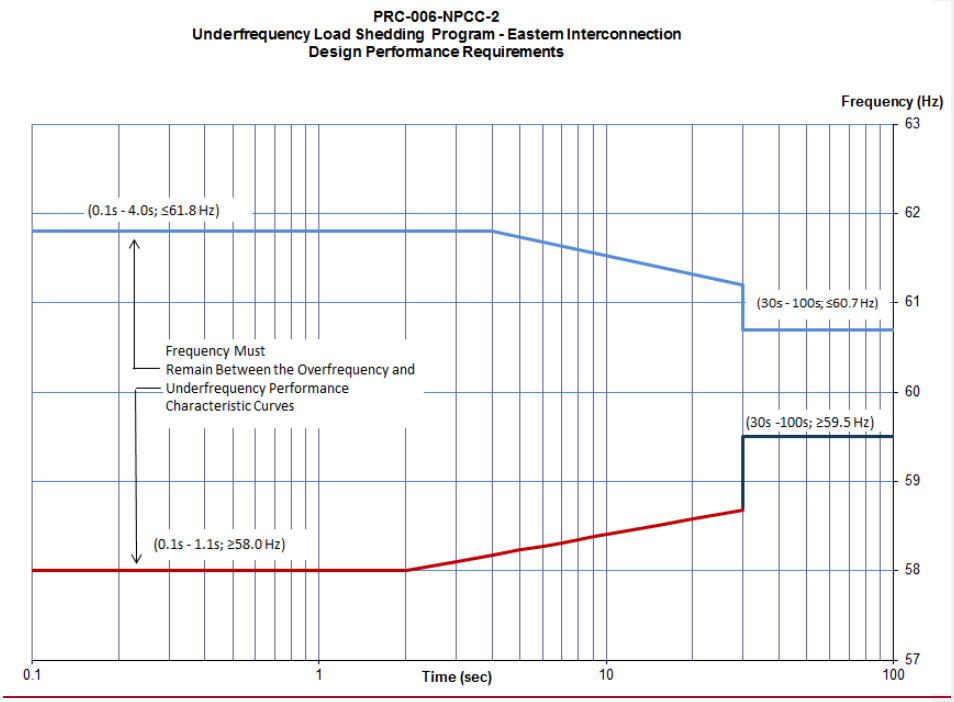

PRC-006-NPCC-2
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program - Eastern Interconnection
Design Performance Requirements
Frequency (Hz)
63
62
61
60
59
58
57
(0.1s - 4.0s; ≤61.8 Hz)
(30s - 100s; ≤60.7 Hz)
Frequency Must
Remain Between the Overfrequency and
Underfrequency Performance
Characteristic Curves
(30s -100s; ≥59.5 Hz)
(0.1s - 1.1s; ≥58.0 Hz)
0.1
1
10
100
Time (sec)

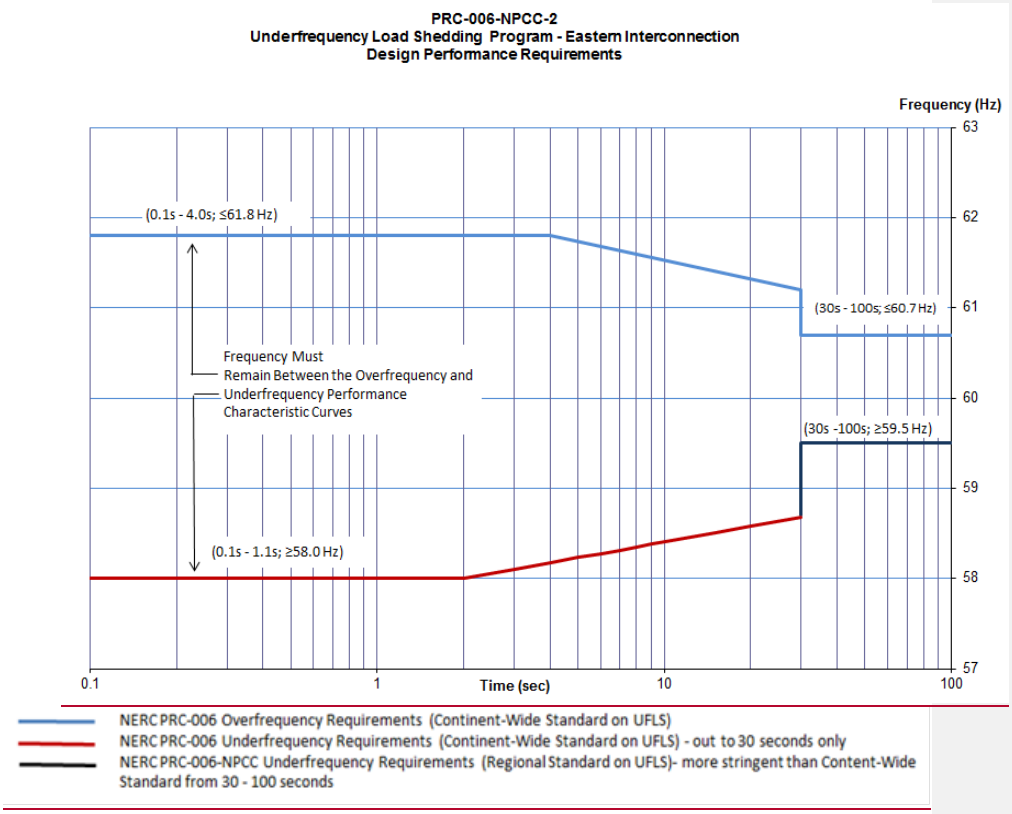
PRC-006-NPCC-2 Figure 1
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program - Eastern Interconnection
Design Performance Requirements




PRC-006-NPCC-2
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program - Eastern Interconnection
Design Performance Requirements
Frequency (Hz)
63
62
61
60
59
58
57
(0.1s - 4.0s; ≤61.8 Hz)
(30s - 100s; ≤60.7 Hz)
Frequency Must
Remain Between the Overfrequency and
Underfrequency Performance
Characteristic Curves
(30s -100s; ≥59.5 Hz)
(0.1s - 1.1s; ≥58.0 Hz)
0.1
1
Time (sec)
10
100


PRC-006-NPCC-2
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program - Eastern Interconnection
Design Performance Requirements
Frequency (Hz)
63
62
61
60
59
58
57
(0.1s - 4.0s; ≤61.8 Hz)
(30s - 100s; ≤60.7 Hz)
Frequency Must
Remain Between the Overfrequency and
Underfrequency Performance
Characteristic Curves
(30s -100s; ≥59.5 Hz)
(0.1s - 1.1s; ≥58.0 Hz)
0.1
1
10
100
Time (sec)


PRC-006-NPCC-2
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program - Eastern Interconnection
Design Performance Requirements
Frequency (Hz)
63
62
61
60
59
58
57
(0.1s - 4.0s; ≤61.8 Hz)
(30s - 100s; ≤60.7 Hz)
Frequency Must
Remain Between the Overfrequency and
Underfrequency Performance
Characteristic Curves
(30s -100s; ≥59.5 Hz)
(0.1s - 1.1s; ≥58.0 Hz)
0.1
1
10
100
Time (sec)



Curve Data:

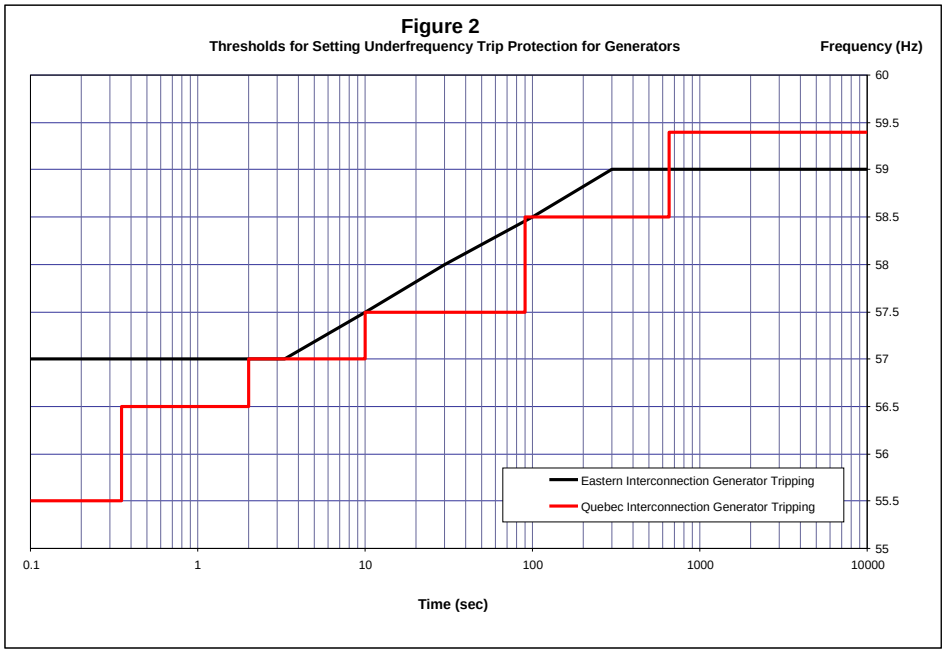
Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.65", No bullets or numbering

Overfrequency Requirements		Source
t ≤ 4 s	f = 61.8 Hz	NERC PRC-006 (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS)
4 s < t ≤ 30 s	f = -0.686log(t) + 62.21 Hz	
t > 30 s	f = 60.7 Hz	

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.65", No bullets or numbering

Underfrequency Requirements		Source
t ≤ 2 s	f = 58.0 Hz	NERC PRC-006 (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS)
2 s < t ≤ 30 s	f = 0.575log(t) + 57.83 Hz	
t > 30 s	f = 59.5 Hz	NERC PRC-006-NPCC (Regional Standard on UFLS)

Figure 2
PRC-006-NPCC-2
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program – Thresholds for Setting Underfrequency Trip Protection for Generators



C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:
Northeast Power Coordinating Council

1.2. Evidence Retention:

The Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall keep evidences for three calendar years for Measures 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, and 9.

The Planning Coordinator shall keep evidence for three calendar years for Measures 1, 2, 5, 6, and 7.

The Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner, and Generator Owner shall keep evidences for three calendar years for Measures 15.

The Generator Owner shall keep evidence for three calendar years for Measures 10, 11, 12, 13, and 16.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program:

Compliance Audit

Self-Certification

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigation

Self-Reporting

Complaints

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator failed to design an UFLS program having performance characteristics that prevent frequency from remaining below 59.5 Hz in accordance with Figure 1.
R2.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC ~~continent wide~~continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 30 calendar days and up to and including 40 days following a request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC ~~continent wide~~continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 40 calendar days but less than and including 50 days following a request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC ~~continent wide~~continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 50 calendar days but less than and including 60 days following a request.	The Planning Coordinator failed to provide its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC ~~continent wide~~continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS. within 60 calendar days following a request.
R3.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 20% or less of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 10% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 20%-40% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 20% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage m	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 40%-60% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 30% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on > 60% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped has a > 30% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage
R4.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program fulfilled its obligations	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program failed to meet all of items

	Program fulfilled its obligations for Requirement R5, Parts %.1 through Part 5.4 but exceeded the permissible time frame for one or more of the 4 items by a period of up to 10 calendar days but less than or equal to 20 calendar days.	Program fulfilled its obligations for Requirement R5, Parts %.1 through Part 5.4 but exceeded the permissible time frame for one or more of the 4 items within a time greater than 20 calendar days but less than or equal to 30 calendar days.	but exceeded the permissible time frame for one or more of the 4 items within a time greater than 30 calendar days but less than or equal to 60 calendar days.	in Requirement 5 within 60 calendar days of permissible time for each item.
R5.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% of relays within its region's UFLS program.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% of relays within its region's UFLS program.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% of relays within its region's UFLS program.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 85% of relays within its region's UFLS program.
R6.	The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 30 calendar days and up to and including 40 calendar days of any changes.	The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 40 calendar days but less than and including 50 calendar days of any changes.	The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 50 calendar days but less than and including 60 calendar days of any changes.	The Planning Coordinator failed to provide to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 60 calendar days after any changes
R7.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 90 calendar days and up to and including 100 calendar days following the request.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 100 calendar days and up to and including 110 calendar days following the request.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 110 calendar days and up to and including 120 calendar days following the request.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to develop and submit its implementation plan within 120 days following the request.
R8.	Implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with the Planning Coordinator	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning

	approved implementation plan for less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% of UFLS relays.	Coordinator in accordance with the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% of UFLS relays.	Coordinator in accordance with the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% of UFLS relays.	Coordinator in accordance with the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 85% of UFLS relays.
R9.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 15 calendar months but less than (and including) 16 calendar months since last update.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 16 calendar months but less than (and including)17 calendar months since last update.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 17 calendar months but less than (and including)18 calendar months since last update.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to provide to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 within 18 calendar months since last update.
R10.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner did not set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, on or below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection settings threshold curve in Figure 2, except as otherwise exempted.
R11.	The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 45calendar days and less than (and including) 55 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.	The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 55 calendar days and less than (and including) 65 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.	The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 65 calendar days and less than (and including) 75 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.	The Generator Owner failed to transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay within 75 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.

R12.	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10%: Did not fulfill the obligation of Requirement R12; Part 12.1 OR Did not fulfill the obligation of Requirement R12, Part 12.2.	The Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10%, did not fulfill the obligations of Requirement R12, Part 12.1 and Part 12.2.
R13.	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinatoras specified in Requirement R13, Part 13.2.	The Generator Owner failed to set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations a specified in Requirement 13, Part 13.1	The Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces or the Generator Owner within the ISO-NE and in NYISO Planning Coordinator areas failed to arrange for compensatory load shedding as specified in Requirement R13, Part 13.3.
R14.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator did not apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required.
R15.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner, Distribution Provider, or Transmission Owner did not apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required.
R16.	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the technical basis for	The Generator Owner: Failed to set the underfrequency protection as specified in Requirement R16; Part 16.1	The Generator Owner did not fulfill the obligations of Requirement R16, Part 16.1 and Part 16.2.

		the settings to the Planning Coordinator as specified in Requirement R16, Part 16.3.	OR Failed to set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance as specified in Requirement R16, Part 16.2.	

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

Technical Rationale

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	2-9-2012	Adopted by Board of Trustees	
2	6-23-2015	RSAR Submitted	

Standard Attachments

PRC-006-NPCC-2 Attachment A

Compensatory Load Shedding Criteria for Ontario, Quebec, and the Maritime Provinces:

The Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces is responsible for establishing the compensatory load shedding requirements for all existing non-nuclear units in its NPCC area with underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. In addition, it is the Planning Coordinator's responsibility to communicate these requirements to the appropriate Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner and to ensure that adequate compensatory load shedding is provided in all UFLS islands in which the unit may operate.

The methodology below provides a set of criteria for the Planning Coordinator to follow for determining compensatory load shedding requirements as part of its UFLS Assessment based on the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS:

1. The Planning Coordinator shall identify, compile and maintain a list of all existing non-nuclear generating units in their Planning Coordinator area that were in service prior to the effective date of the regional Standard (~~April~~July 1, 2015~~7~~ PRC-006-NPCC-1). The list must indicate generating units, if any, that have their underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. Generating Units not appearing on the list as of the effective date of Version 1 of the regional standard, as shown above, must have their Underfrequency protections set to trip on or below the appropriate curve in Figure 2. The list shall include the following information for each unit:

    1.1 Generator name and generating capacity
    1.2 Underfrequency protection trip settings, including frequency trip set points and time delays
    1.3 Physical and electrical location of the unit
    1.4 All islands within which the unit may operate

2. For each generating unit identified in (1) above, the Planning Coordinator shall establish the requirements for compensatory load shedding based on criteria outlined below:

    2.1 Arrange for a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that owns UFLS relays within the island(s) identified by the Planning Coordinator within which the generator may operate to provide compensatory load shedding.

    2.2 In Ontario and in the Maritime provinces, the compensatory load shedding that is provided by the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall be in

addition to the amount that the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is required to shed as specified in Requirement R4.

2.3 The compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage (or threshold stage for Quebec) with a frequency threshold setting that corresponds to the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 during an underfrequency event. If the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 does not correspond to a specific UFLS program stage threshold setting, the compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage with a frequency threshold setting that is higher than the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2.

2.4 The amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the average net generator megawatt output for the prior two calendar years, as specified by the Planning Coordinator, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility. The net generation output should only include those hours when the unit was a net generator to the electric system.

In the specific instance of a generating unit that has been interconnected to the electric system for less than two calendar years, the amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the maximum claimed seasonal capability of the generator over two calendar years, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility.

PRC-006-NPCC-2 Attachment B

Compensatory Load Shedding Criteria for ISO-NE and NYISO:

The Generator Owner in the New England states or New York State are responsible for establishing a compensatory load shedding program for all existing non-nuclear units with underfrequency protection set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 of this standard. The Generator Owner shall follow the methodology below to determine compensatory load shedding requirements:

1. The Generator Owner shall identify, compile, and maintain a list of all of its existing non-nuclear generating units that were in service prior to the effective date of the regional Standard (~~April~~July 1, 201~~57~~ PRC-006-NPCC-1). The list must indicate the Generator Owner's generating units, if any, which have their underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. Generating Units not appearing on the list as of the effective date of Version 1 of the regional standard, as shown above, must have their Underfrequency protections set to trip on or below the appropriate curve in Figure 2. The list shall include the following information associated with each unit:

    1.1 Generator name and generating capacity
    1.2 Underfrequency protection trip settings, including frequency trip set points and time delays
    1.3 Physical and electrical location of the unit
    1.4 Smallest island within which the unit may operate as identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this Standard.

2. For each generating unit identified in (1) above, the Generator Owner shall establish the requirements for compensatory load shedding based on criteria outlined below:

    2.1 In cases where a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner has coordinated protection settings with the Generator Owner to cause the generator to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2, the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is responsible to provide the appropriate amount of compensatory load to be shed within the same and smallest island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this standard.

    2.2 In cases where a Generator Owner has a generator that cannot physically meet the set points defined by the appropriate curve in Figure 2, the Generator Owner shall arrange for a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to provide the appropriate amount of compensatory load to be shed within the same and smallest island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this standard.

2.3 The compensatory load shedding that is provided by the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall be in addition to the amount that the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is required to shed as specified in Requirement R4.

2.4 The compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage with the frequency threshold setting at or closest to but above the frequency at which the subject generator will trip.

2.5 The amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the average net generator megawatt output for the prior two calendar years, as specified by the Planning Coordinator, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility. The net generation output should only include those hours when the unit was a net generator to the electric system.

In the specific instance of a generating unit that has been interconnected to the electric system for less than two calendar years, the amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the maximum claimed seasonal capability of the generator over two calendar years, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility.

PRC-006-NPCC-2 Attachment C

UFLS Table 1: Eastern Interconnection Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 100 MW[2] or more of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:					
UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Minimum Relay Time Delay (s)	Total Nominal Operating Time (s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load
1	59.5	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	6.5 – 7.5
2	59.3	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	13.5 – 14.5
3	59.1	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	20.5 – 21.5
4	58.9	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	27.5 – 28.5
5	59.5	0.10	10.0	2 - 3	29.5 – 31.5

UFLS Table 2: Eastern Interconnection Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 50 MW[2] or more and less than 100 MW[2] of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:					
UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Minimum Relay Time Delay (s)	Total Nominal Operating Time (s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load
1	59.5	0.10	0.30	14 – 25	14 – 25
2	59.1	0.10	0.30	14 – 25	28 – 50

1. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communication times, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time is measured from the time when frequency passes through the frequency threshold setpoint, using a test rate of frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second. If the relay operating time is dependent on the rate of frequency decay, the underfrequency relay operating time and any subsequent testing of the UFLS relays shall utilize a test rate of linear frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second.
2. Peak net load shall be calculated as an average of the peak net load from the previous 3 years, excluding the current year.

UFLS Table 3: Eastern Interconnection Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 25 MW[2] or more and less than 50 MW[2] of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:					
UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Minimum Relay Time Delay (s)	Total Nominal Operating Time (s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load
1	59.5	0.10	0.30	28 – 50	28 – 50

1. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communication times, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time is measured from the time when frequency passes through the frequency threshold setpoint, using a test rate of frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second. If the relay operating time is dependent on the rate of frequency decay, the underfrequency relay operating time and any subsequent testing of the UFLS relays shall utilize a test rate of linear frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second.
2. Peak net load shall be calculated as an average of the peak net load from the previous 3 years, excluding the current year.

Rationale Box:

Standard PRC-006-3, R4 requires the Planning Coordinator to conduct a UFLS assessment at least once every five years. However, aside from a UFLS islanding event, it does not prescribe other factors or events which could warrant a new UFLS assessment in less than the five years time-frame.
PRC-006-NPCC-01 contained requirements if changes to load distribution impacted UFLS program performance (R21) but did not consider many other factors. The drafting team recommends retiring these requirements (R21, R22, R23) and replacing them with the following guidance.
Significant variations in the following factors could require a Planning Coordinator to conduct a new assessment:

- Changes to the BES that could modify the creation of islands or the severity of events such as new transmission topologies, revised protection schemes or new or revised RAS.
- Unforeseen islanding event
- Real and reactive load distribution (including changes to location of compensatory load shedding)
- Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider's inability to implement the UFLS program within the stated tolerances
- Load characteristics in particular frequency responsive load
- Automatic load restoration
- Generation geographical distribution
- Generator trip settings
- Generation mix in particular non-BES generation that may not be subject to frequency ride-through criteria
- Generator dynamic modeling
- Dynamic VAR device modeling
- HVDC dynamic modeling

NPCC, Inc.
NORTHEAST POWER COORDINATING COUNCIL, INC.
1040 AVE. OF THE AMERICAS, NEW YORK, NY 10018 (212) 840-1070 FAX (212) 302-2782

Implementation Plan

Regional Reliability Standard PRC-006-NPCC-2 – Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding

Applicable Standard(s)

- PRC-006-NPCC-2 – Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding

Requested Retirement(s)

- PRC-006-NPCC-1 – Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding

Applicable Entities

- Generator Owners
- Planning Coordinators
- Distribution Providers that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program.
- Transmission Owners that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program.

Background

The revisions to the PRC-006-NPCC-1 Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding have been developed to address the following concerns.

1. To determine if the applicability of the standard needs to be revised in accordance with Project 2014-01 Dispersed Generation Resources.
2. To determine if the performance requirements as contained in the criteria of NPCC Directory#12 Sections 5.1.1 and 5.1.2 should be explicitly included in the requirements of the Regional Standard and potential retirement of Directory 12 Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding Program.
3. Review Attachment C in PRC-006-NPCC-1 to address the implications of the design assessment, in accordance with Requirement R4 of PRC-006-1/PRC-006-2, of not meeting the program performance characteristics as identified in Requirement R3 of PRC-006-1/PRC-006-2.
4. Review and revise Table 4 in Attachment C in accordance with the 2013 NPCC UFLS Adequacy Assessment. Additionally, the applicability of Requirements R4 and R5 will be reviewed to consider that Hydro Quebec is not part of the Eastern Interconnection.

Effective Date

All requirements with the exception of R3 will be enforceable on the first day of the first calendar quarter following the applicable governmental and regulatory approvals.

R3 will be enforceable on the first day of the first calendar quarter 12 months following the applicable governmental and regulatory approvals.

Retirement Date

The NPCC Regional Reliability Standard PRC-006-NPCC-1 shall be retired immediately prior to the Effective Date of PRC-006-NPCC-2.

Mapping Document

Draft NPCC Regional Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding Standard
PRC-006-NPCC-2

NPCC's regional standard PRC-006-NPCC-2 "Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding" (UFLS) was effective in the US in July 2015. The standard is currently under revision to align with the continent-wide PRC-006-2 UFLS standard which became effective on October 2015. The draft of PRC-006-NPCC-2 removes duplicity with the continent wide standard and adds specificity to allow retirement of the NPCC UFLS Directory #12 containing more stringent UFLS performance criteria and harmonizes the requirements and criteria of all these documents.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R1** Each Planning Coordinator shall establish requirements for entities aggregating their UFLS programs for each anticipated island and requirements for compensatory load shedding based on islanding criteria (required by the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS). [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R2**. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS, to Distribution Providers, Generator Owners, and Transmission Owners within 30 calendar days of receipt of a request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]* **R3.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern	The purpose of R1 in PRC-006-NPCC-1 was to ensure entities that aggregate their load understand what the UFLS island boundaries are and establish criteria for compensatory load shedding. The revised R2, R3, and R13 clearly address this in the proposed PRC-006-NPCC-2.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	Interconnection portion of NPCC shall implement an automatic UFLS program, reflecting normal operating conditions, excluding outages. The automatic UFLS program shall be implemented on an island basis for each identified island per the NERC continent wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS as follows: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]* • The UFLS program shall be implemented by each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner according to the frequency thresholds, nominal operating times, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3; or • The UFLS program shall be implemented collectively by multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, as long as they reside in the same UFLS island identified by the Planning	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	Coordinator per Requirement R2. These multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, via mutual agreement, shall act as a single entity to provide an aggregated automatic UFLS program that sheds their coincident peak aggregated net Load according to the frequency thresholds, total nominal operating time, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3. **R13.** For existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015, that have underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2: [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning*]* **13.1.** Each Generator Owner shall set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	the plant design and licensing limitations. **13.2.** Each Generator Owner shall transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator. **13.3.** Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment A and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	13.4. Each Generator Owner in the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator area shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment B and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R2** Each Planning Coordinator shall, within 30 days of completion of its system studies required by the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS, identify to the Regional Entity the generation facilities within its Planning Coordinator Area	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R1.** Each Planning Coordinator in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall design an UFLS program, pertaining to islands wholly within the NPCC Region, having performance	The original R2 is redundant and it is being covered by the new R1, R2 and R3.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
necessary to support the UFLS program performance characteristics. [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	characteristics that prevents the frequency from remaining below 59.5 Hz for more than 30 seconds in accordance with Figure 1 *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]* **R2**. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS, to Distribution Providers, Generator Owners, and Transmission Owners within 30 calendar days of receipt of a request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]* **R3.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall implement an automatic UFLS program, reflecting normal operating conditions, excluding outages. The automatic UFLS program shall be implemented on an island basis for each identified island per	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	the NERC continent wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS as follows: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]* • The UFLS program shall be implemented by each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner according to the frequency thresholds, nominal operating times, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3; or • The UFLS program shall be implemented collectively by multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, as long as they reside in the same UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator per Requirement R2. These multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, via mutual agreement, shall act as a single entity to provide an aggregated	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	automatic UFLS program that sheds their coincident peak aggregated net Load according to the frequency thresholds, total nominal operating time, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R3** Each Planning Coordinator shall provide to the Transmission Owner, Distribution Provider, and Generator Owner within 30 days upon written request the requirements for entities aggregating the UFLS programs and requirements for compensatory load shedding program derived from each Planning Coordinator's system studies as determined by Requirement R1. [Violation Risk Factor: Low] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R2**. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS, to Distribution Providers, Generator Owners, and Transmission Owners within 30 calendar days of receipt of a request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]* **R13.** For existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015, that have underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure	The reliability intent of Version 1 R3 was to ensure that the entities aggregating load were aware of the island boundaries. This is covered in draft R2 of the proposed revision to the standard. Requirements regarding compensatory load shedding have been clarified and are covered through draft R13.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	2: [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning*]* **13.1.** Each Generator Owner shall set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations. **13.2.** Each Generator Owner shall transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator. **13.3.** Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment A and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2. **13.4.** Each Generator Owner in the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator area shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment B and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R4** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R4.** Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Eastern	Added clarity and combined with the original R4 and R5 into one requirement.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
Interconnection portion of NPCC shall implement an automatic UFLS program reflecting normal operating conditions excluding outages for its Facilities based on frequency thresholds, total nominal operating time and amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1 through 3, or shall collectively implement by mutual agreement with one or more Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners within the same island identified in Requirement R1 and acting as a single entity, provide an aggregated automatic UFLS program that sheds their coincident peak aggregated net Load, based on frequency thresholds, total nominal operating time and amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1 through 3. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning	Interconnection portion of NPCC that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified in Attachment C, Table 1-3, and each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Quebec Interconnection that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified by its Planning Coordinator shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]* • Within 30 calendar days of determining that it does not meet the specified parameters, notify its Planning Coordinator that it does not meet the UFLS program parameters; and • Within the following 180 calendar days from notification of the Planning Coordinator, (1) develop a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation that is mutually agreed upon with its Planning Coordinator or (2) provide its Planning Coordinator with a technical study that demonstrates that the deviations from the program parameters will	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	not result in failure of UFLS performance criteria being met for any island. The technical study must be acceptable to the Planning Coordinator prior to implementing deviations from program parameters and shall demonstrate coordination with UFLS programs of all entities residing within the same island(s) identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2. The technical study shall also demonstrate coordination with other UFLS programs of adjoining Planning Coordinators, or (3) provide its Planning Coordinator with an analysis demonstrating that no alternative load shedding solution is available that would allow the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to comply with UFLS Attachment C Table 2 or Attachment C Table 3	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R5** Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that must arm its load to trip on underfrequency in order to meet its requirements as specified and by doing so exceeds the tolerances and/or deviates from the number of stages and frequency set points of the UFLS program as specified in the tables contained in Requirement R4 above, as applicable depending on its total peak net Load shall: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning] **5.1** Inform its Planning Coordinator of the need to exceed the stated tolerances or the number of stages as shown in UFLS Attachment C, Table 1 if applicable and **5.2** Provide its Planning Coordinator with a technical study that demonstrates that the Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners specific deviations from the requirements of UFLS Attachment C, Table 1 will not have a significant adverse impact on the bulk power system.	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R4.** Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified in Attachment C, Table 1-3, and each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Quebec Interconnection that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified by its Planning Coordinator shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]* • Within 30 calendar days of determining that it does not meet the specified parameters, notify its Planning Coordinator that it does not meet the UFLS program parameters; and • Within the following 180 calendar days from notification of the Planning Coordinator, (1) develop a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation that is mutually agreed upon with its Planning Coordinator or	Added clarity and combined with the original R4 and R5 into one requirement.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
5.3 Inform its Planning Coordinator of the need to exceed the stated tolerances of UFLS Attachment C, Table 2 or Table 3, and in the case of Attachment C, Table 2 only, the need to deviate from providing two stages of UFLS, if applicable, and **5.4** Provide its Planning Coordinator with an analysis demonstrating that no alternative load shedding solution is available that would allow the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to comply with UFLS Attachment C Table 2 or Attachment C Table 3.	(2) provide its Planning Coordinator with a technical study that demonstrates that the deviations from the program parameters will not result in failure of UFLS performance criteria being met for any island. The technical study must be acceptable to the Planning Coordinator prior to implementing deviations from program parameters and shall demonstrate coordination with UFLS programs of all entities residing within the same island(s) identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2. The technical study shall also demonstrate coordination with other UFLS programs of adjoining Planning Coordinators, or (3) provide its Planning Coordinator with an analysis demonstrating that no alternative load shedding solution is available that would allow the Distribution Provider or	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	Transmission Owner to comply with UFLS Attachment C Table 2 or Attachment C Table 3	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R6** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Québec Interconnection portion of NPCC shall implement an automatic UFLS program for its Facilities based on the frequency thresholds, slopes, total nominal operating time and amounts specified in Attachment C, Table 4 or shall collectively implement by mutual agreement with one or more Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners within the same island, identified in Requirement R1, an aggregated automatic UFLS program that sheds Load based on the frequency thresholds, slopes, total nominal operating time and amounts specified in Attachment C, Table 4. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]		The drafting team agreed to retire the requirement because it is redundant to the Quebec Variance section of the PRC-006-3 NERC standard.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R7** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall set each underfrequency relay that is part of its region's UFLS program with the following minimum time delay: 7.1 Eastern Interconnection – 100 ms 7.2 Québec Interconnection – 200 ms [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	**PRC-006-NPCC-2**	The drafting team agreed to retire the requirement because the time delay is added into Attachment C tables.
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R8** Each Planning Coordinator shall develop and review once per calendar year settings for inhibit thresholds (such as but not limited to voltage, current and time) to be utilized within its region's UFLS program. [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R5.** Each Planning Coordinator shall develop and review settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years (such as, but not limited to, voltage, current and time) to be utilized within its region's UFLS program. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*	Periodicty of develop and review settings has been increased from once per calendar year to once per five calendar years. This coincides with the the periodicity of UFLS studies. Having a yearly "develop and review" without taking any further action is strictly administrative and does nothing for reliability (P-81 type of issue).

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
NPCC-006-NPCC-1 **R9** Each Planning Coordinator shall provide each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 30 days of the initial determination of those inhibit thresholds and within 30 days of any changes to those thresholds. [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	**NPCC-006-NPCC-2** **R6.** Each Planning Coordinator shall provide each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 30 calendar days of any changes. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*	Clarified the language.
NPCC-006-NPCC-1 **R10** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall implement the inhibit threshold settings based on the notification provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R9. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	**NPCC-006-NPCC-2** **R8.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall implement the inhibit thresholds provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R6 and based on the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan in accordance with R7. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*	Only made changes to requirement numbers referenced only. Added clarification for Planning Coordinator developes implementation plan.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
NPCC-006-NPCC-1 **R11** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall develop and submit an implementation plan within 90 days of the request from the Planning Coordinator for approval by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with R9. [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R7.** Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner that receives a notification pursuant to Requirement R6 shall develop and submit an implementation plan with respect to inhibit thresholds for approval by the Planning Coordinator within 90 calendar days of the request from the Planning Coordinator. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*	Language clarifications and changes to requirement numbers referenced.
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R12** Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider shall annually provide documentation, with no more than 15 months between updates, to its Planning Coordinator of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage coincident with their integrated hourly peak net Load during the previous year, as determined by measuring actual metered Load through the switches that would be opened by the UFLS relays.	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R9.** Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider shall annually provide documentation, with no more than 15 calendar months between updates, to its Planning Coordinator of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage. The actual net Load shall be coincident with the entity's integrated hourly peak net Load during the previous year, as determined by	Added language that allows calculation of load from nearest available metering rather than actual metering. The requirement as it exists is placing undo burden to install metering when it can be accurately calculated as a cost effective alternative.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	measuring or calculating Load through the switches that would disconnect load if triggered by the UFLS relays. If measured data is unavailable then calculated data may be used. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R13** Each Generator Owner shall set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection settings threshold curve in Figure 1, except as otherwise exempted in Requirements R16 and R19. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R10.** Each Generator Owner shall set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, on or below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection setting threshold curve in Figure 2, except as otherwise exempted in Requirements R13 and R16. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*	Clarification was made that the Underfrequency trip relay must to be set to operate "on or below" the appropriate curve. In Version 1 it currently states below and questions arose whether settings on the curve were considered in compliance.
NPCC-006-NPCC-1 **R14** Each Generator Owner shall transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay to its Planning Coordinator within 45 days of the Planning Coordinator's request.	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R11.** Each Generator Owner shall transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay within 45 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request. *[Violation Risk*	No Change from Version 1 only requirement numbering

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	*Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R15** Each Generator Owner with a new generating unit, scheduled to be in service on or after the effective date of this Standard, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10% shall: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning] **15.1** Design measures to prevent the generating unit from tripping directly or indirectly for underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator tripping threshold curve in Figure 1. **15.2** Design auxiliary system(s) or devices used for the control and protection of auxiliary system(s), necessary for the generating unit operation such that they will not trip the generating unit during underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator underfrequency trip	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R12.** Each Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10% shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]* **12.1.** Design measures to prevent the generating unit from tripping directly or indirectly for underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator tripping threshold curve in Figure 2. **12.2.** Design auxiliary system(s) or devices used for the control and protection of auxiliary system(s), necessary for the generating unit operation such that they will not trip the	Removed language pertaining to the Version 1 of the standard regarding on or after the effective date. Version 1 has been in place and transition/implementation concerns need not be addressed in this requirement.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
protection settings threshold curve in Figure 1.	generating unit during underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection setting threshold curve in Figure 2.	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R16** Each Generator Owner of existing non-nuclear units in service prior to the effective date of this standard that have underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 1 shall: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning] **16.1** Set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations. **16.2** Transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R13.** For existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015, that have underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning*]* **13.1.** Each Generator Owner shall set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations. **13.2**. Each Generator Owner shall transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical	Addition made to R13.3 and R13.4 which is the approved requirement R16 to clarify that any compensatory load shedding must be in the island the generating unit resides in.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
16.3 Have compensatory load shedding, as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that is adequate to compensate for the loss of their generator due to early tripping.	basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator. **13.3.** Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment A and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2. **13.4.** Each Generator Owner in the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator area shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment B and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R17** Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces shall apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required in Requirement R16.3 for generating units in its respective NPCC area. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R14.** Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces shall apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required in Requirement R13.3 for generating units in its respective NPCC area. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*	Only made changes to the requirement number.
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R18** Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the Planning Coordinator area of ISO-NE or the New York ISO shall apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required in Requirement R16.3 for generating units in	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R15.** Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator Area shall apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that is	Only made changes to the requirement number.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
its respective NPCC area. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	required in Requirement R13.4 for generating units in its respective NPCC area. *[Violation Risk Factor: High][Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R19** Each Generator Owner of existing nuclear generating plants with units that have underfrequency relay threshold settings above the Eastern Interconnection generator tripping curve in Figure 1, based on their licensing design basis, shall: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning] **19.1** Set the underfrequency protection to operate at as low a frequency as possible in accordance with the plant design and licensing limitations but not greater than 57.8Hz. **19.2** Set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance to no greater than + 0.1 Hz. **19.3** Transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the	**PRC-006-NPCC-2** **R16.** Each Generator Owner of existing nuclear generating plants with units that have underfrequency relay threshold settings above the Eastern Interconnection generator tripping curve in Figure 2 based on their licensing design shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]* **16.1.** Set the underfrequency protection to operate at a frequency as low as possible in accordance with the plant design and licensing limitations but not greater than 57.8 Hz. **16.2.** Set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance to no greater than + 0.1 Hz.	Only made changes to the requirement number and Figure reference update.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.	**16.3.** Transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R20** The Planning Coordinator shall update its UFLS program database as specified by the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS. This database shall include the following information: [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] **20.1** For each UFLS relay, including those used for compensatory load shedding, the amount and location of load shed at peak, the corresponding frequency threshold and time delay settings. **20.2** The buses at which the Load is modeled in the NPCC library power flow case. **20.3** A list of all generating units that may be tripped for underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator underfrequency	**PRC-006-2 (Existing in force continent-wide standard)** **R6.** Each Planning Coordinator shall maintain a UFLS database containing data necessary to model its UFLS program for use in event analyses and assessment of the UFLS program at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between maintenance activities. [VRF: Lower][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]	The drafting team decided to remove requirement 19 and 20 because they are covered by the continent-wide PRC-006-2 requirement 6. The requirement 19 and 20 language will be transferred over to new guideline document.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
trip protection settings threshold curve in Figure 1, including the frequency trip threshold and time delay for each protection system. **20.4** The location and amount of additional elements to be switched for voltage control that are coordinated with UFLS program tripping. **20.5** A list of all UFLS relay inhibit functions along with the corresponding settings and locations of these relays.		
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R21** Each Planning Coordinator shall notify each Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner, and Generator Owner within its Planning Coordinator area of changes to load distribution needed to satisfy UFLS program performance characteristics as specified by the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS.[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	**PRC-006-2 (Existing in force continent-wide standard)** **R3.** Each Planning Coordinator shall develop a UFLS program, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, that meets the following performance characteristics in simulations of underfrequency conditions resulting from an imbalance scenario, where an imbalance =	PRC-006-NPCC-1 R21 is now redundant with the NERC continent wide standard R3. This requirement, R21 is proposed for retirement under the P-81 criteria.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	[(load — actual generation output) / (load)], of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s). [VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning] **3.1.** Frequency shall remain above the Underfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-2 - Attachment 1, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.3 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and **3.2.** Frequency shall remain below the Overfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-2 - Attachment 1, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.3 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and **3.3.** Volts per Hz (V/Hz) shall not exceed 1.18 per unit for longer than two seconds cumulatively per simulated event, and shall not exceed 1.10 per unit for longer	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	than 45 seconds cumulatively per simulated event at each generator bus and generator step-up transformer high-side bus associated with each of the following: • Individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES • Generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES • Facilities consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA gross nameplate rating.	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R22** Each Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall implement the load distribution changes based on the	**PRC-006-2 (Existing in force continent-wide standard)** **R9.** Each UFLS entity shall provide automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the	PRC-006-NPCC-1 R22 is now redundant with the NERC continent wide standard R9 and this requirement, R22 is proposed for retirement under the P-81 criteria.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
notification provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R21. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	UFLS program design and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by its Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which it owns assets. [VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]	
PRC-006-NPCC-1 **R23** Each Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall develop and submit an implementation plan within 90 days of the request from the Planning Coordinator for approval by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R21. [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	**PRC-006-2 (Existing in force continent-wide standard)** **R3.** Each Planning Coordinator shall develop a UFLS program, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, that meets the following performance characteristics in simulations of underfrequency conditions resulting from an imbalance scenario, where an imbalance = [(load — actual generation output) / (load)], of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s). [VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]	PRC-006-NPCC-1 states an implemention plan for changes needs to be submitted to the PC for their approval within 90 days of the request. However in R22 of the regional standard it states that the changes shall be implemented based on the PC's notification. We believe this is fully covered in R3 and an additional implementation plan beyond the PC's plan, which includes the notification and schedule for the UFLS entities to follow is now unnecessary in the regional standard. We are recommending that R23 in the regional standard be retired.

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	3.1. Frequency shall remain above the Underfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-2 - Attachment 1, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.3 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and **3.2.** Frequency shall remain below the Overfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-2 - Attachment 1, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.3 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and **3.3.** Volts per Hz (V/Hz) shall not exceed 1.18 per unit for longer than two seconds cumulatively per simulated event, and shall not exceed 1.10 per unit for longer than 45 seconds cumulatively per simulated event at each generator bus and generator step-up transformer high-side bus	

Standard: PRC-006-NPCC-2		
Requirement in Approved Standard	**Translation to New Standard or Other Action**	**Description and Change Justification**
	associated with each of the following: • Individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES • Generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES Facilities consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA gross nameplate rating.	

Standard Development Timeline

This section is maintained by the drafting team during the development of the standard and will be removed when the standard is adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Description of Current Draft

Completed Actions	Date
Regional Standards Committee approved Regional Standard Authorization Request (RSAR) for posting	June 23, 2015

Anticipated Actions	Date
1st 45-day Formal Comment Period	September 1, 2017 - October 18, 2017
2nd 45-day Formal Comment Period	April 16, 2018 – June 1, 2018
30-day Pre-ballot Period	
10-day ballot Period	
Board adoption	

Upon Board adoption, the rationale boxes will be moved to the Supplemental Material Section.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding

2. **Number:** PRC-006-NPCC-2

3. **Purpose:** The NPCC Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS) regional Reliability Standard establishes more stringent and specific NPCC UFLS program requirements than the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 standard. The program is designed such that declining frequency is arrested and recovered in accordance with established NPCC performance requirements stipulated in this document.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Functional Entities:

   4.1.1. Generator Owner

   4.1.2. Planning Coordinator

   4.1.3. Distribution Providers that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators

   4.1.4. Transmission Owners that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators

5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

B. Requirements and Measures

Rationale for Requirement R1: Figure 1 of this document shows the NPCC underfrequency criteria for the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC. Figure 1 also shows the NERC criteria as defined in the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS.

R1. Each Planning Coordinator in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall design an UFLS program, pertaining to islands wholly within the NPCC Region, having performance characteristics that prevents the frequency from remaining below 59.5 Hz for more than 30 seconds in accordance with Figure 1 *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M1. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, system studies and/or real-time power flow data captured from actual system events and other dated documentation that demonstrates it meets Requirement R1.

R2. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS, to Distribution Providers, Generator Owners, and Transmission Owners within 30 calendar days of receipt of a request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M2. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets requirement R2.

R3. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall implement an automatic UFLS program, reflecting normal operating conditions, excluding outages. The automatic UFLS program shall be implemented on an island basis for each identified island per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS as follows: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

- The UFLS program shall be implemented by each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner according to the frequency thresholds, nominal operating times, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3; or
- The UFLS program shall be implemented collectively by multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, as long as they reside in the same UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator per Requirement R2. These multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, via mutual agreement, shall act as a single entity to provide an aggregated automatic UFLS program that sheds their coincident peak aggregated net Load according to the frequency thresholds, total nominal operating time, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3.

M3. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall have evidence such as documentation or reports containing the location and amount of load to be tripped in their respective areas, and the corresponding frequency thresholds, on those circuits included in its UFLS program identified in Requirement R3. (Attachment C, Tables 1-3).

R4. Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified in Attachment C, Table 1-3, and each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Quebec Interconnection that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified by its Planning Coordinator shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

- Within 30 calendar days of determining that it does not meet the specified parameters, notify its Planning Coordinator that it does not meet the UFLS program parameters; and
- Within the following 180 calendar days from notification of the Planning Coordinator,

(1) develop a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation that is mutually agreed upon with its Planning Coordinator or
(2) provide its Planning Coordinator with a technical study that demonstrates that the deviations from the program parameters will not result in failure of UFLS performance criteria being met for any island. The technical study must be acceptable to the Planning Coordinator prior to implementing deviations from program parameters and shall demonstrate coordination with UFLS programs of all entities residing within the same island(s) identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2. The technical study shall also demonstrate coordination with other UFLS programs of adjoining Planning Coordinators, or
(3) provide its Planning Coordinator with an analysis demonstrating that no alternative load shedding solution is available that would allow the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to comply with UFLS Attachment C Table 2 or Attachment C Table 3.

M4. Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall have evidence such as reports analysis, system studies and dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R4.

Rationale for Requirement R5: An inhibit function provides supervisory control over a UFLS relay. For example, an undervoltage inhibit feature prevents UFLS relay operation if the sensed voltage decreases below an adjustable setting. An undervoltage inhibit function is intended to prevent operation of a UFLS relay when the transmission supply is lost to distribution station feeding many induction motors. Following loss of the transmission supply, motors may support the voltage while the motors coast down in speed. The motors coasting down (ringing down) will look like an underfrequency event to the relay. The inhibit setting is set to a voltage above which the motor load is expected to sustain. This prevents the underfrequency relay from tripping and locking out distribution feeder breakers supplying the motor load, between the time the transmission supply line trips and the time when the line recloses to restore the load. Voltages sustained by motors that are coasting down (e.g. 0.70 pu) are typically much lower than voltages at which the UFLS relays are required to operate to meet UFLS performance criteria. However, motor loads supplied by cable networks typically have higher ring down voltages because of cable charging. Therefore, care must be taken so that the voltage inhibit setting is not higher than the voltage at which UFLS relays are required to operate to meet UFLS performance criteria.

R5. Each Planning Coordinator shall develop and review settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years (such as, but not limited to, voltage, current and time) to be utilized within its region's UFLS program. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M5. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, system studies or analysis that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R5.

R6. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 30 calendar days of any changes. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M6. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide evidence such as letters, emails or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R6.

R7. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner that receives a notification pursuant to Requirement R6 shall develop and submit an implementation plan with respect to inhibit thresholds for approval by the Planning Coordinator within 90 calendar days of the request from the Planning Coordinator. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M7. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as letters, emails, or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R7.

R8. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall implement the inhibit thresholds provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R6 and based on the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan in accordance with R7. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operation Planning]*

M8. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as test reports, data sheets, completed work orders, or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R8.

Rationale for Requirement R9: Ideally, the amount of load to be shed in each stage of the UFLS program for every entity should perfectly match that prescribed in this Standard, for all phases of the load cycle, i.e., seasonal (summer vs. winter), weekly (weekday vs. weekend vs. holidays), daily (morning, noon, and night), etc. for all of the identified islands. Practically, however, this is obviously not possible because the load cycles of the various areas and sub-areas within any given island do not perfectly track the load cycle of the overall island. The UFLS program, on the other hand, is designed based on peak conditions for the overall island. The percentages of actual load shedding that would occur for any conditions other than peak, therefore, can only approximate that prescribed in the Standard. To that end, Requirement R11 requires entities to document measured loads in the UFLS program coincident with their own annual peak, whether or not that peak occurs at the same time or in the same season as the peak of the identified island in which their load resides. Using individual entity peaks vs. overall island peaks provides a consistent approach for accounting purposes among the very entities that are responsible for designing and maintaining their UFLS programs.

R9. Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider shall annually provide documentation, with no more than 15 calendar months between updates, to its Planning Coordinator of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage. The actual net Load shall be coincident with the entity's integrated hourly peak net Load during the previous year, as determined by measuring or calculating Load through the switches that would disconnect load if triggered by the UFLS relays. If measured data is unavailable then calculated data may be used. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M9. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets or other dated documentation submitted to its Planning Coordinator that indicates the net amount of load shed and the percentage of its peak load at each stage of its UFLS program to demonstrate that it meets Requirement R9.

R10. Each Generator Owner shall set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, on or below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection setting threshold curve in Figure 2, except as otherwise exempted in Requirements R13 and R16. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M10. Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, data sheets, spreadsheets or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R10.

R11. Each Generator Owner shall transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay within 45 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M11. Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as emails, letters or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R11.

R12. Each Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10% shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

12.1 Design measures to prevent the generating unit from tripping directly or indirectly for underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator tripping threshold curve in Figure 2.

12.2 Design auxiliary system(s) or devices used for the control and protection of auxiliary system(s), necessary for the generating unit operation such that they will not trip the generating unit during underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection setting threshold curve in Figure 2.

M12. Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, data sheets, specifications, memorandum or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R12.

R13. For existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015, that have underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

13.1 Each Generator Owner shall set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations.

13.2 Each Generator Owner shall transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.

13.3 Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment A and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.

13.4 Each Generator Owner in the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator area shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment B and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.

M13. Each Generator Owner with existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015 which have underfrequency tripping that is not compliant with Requirement R10 shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets, memorandum or dated documentation demonstrating that it meets Requirement R13.

R14. Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces shall apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required in Requirement R13.3 for generating units in its respective NPCC area. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M14. Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and Maritime provinces shall provide evidence such as reports, memorandum or other documentation that demonstrates that it followed the methodology described in Attachment A and meets Requirement R14.

R15. Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator Area shall apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that

is required in Requirement R13.4 for generating units in its respective NPCC area. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M15. Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the Planning Coordinator area of ISO-NE or the NYISO shall provide evidence such as reports, memorandum, or other documentation that demonstrates that it followed the methodology described in Attachment B and meets Requirement R15.

R16. Each Generator Owner of existing nuclear generating plants with units that have underfrequency relay threshold settings above the Eastern Interconnection generator tripping curve in Figure 2 based on their licensing design shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

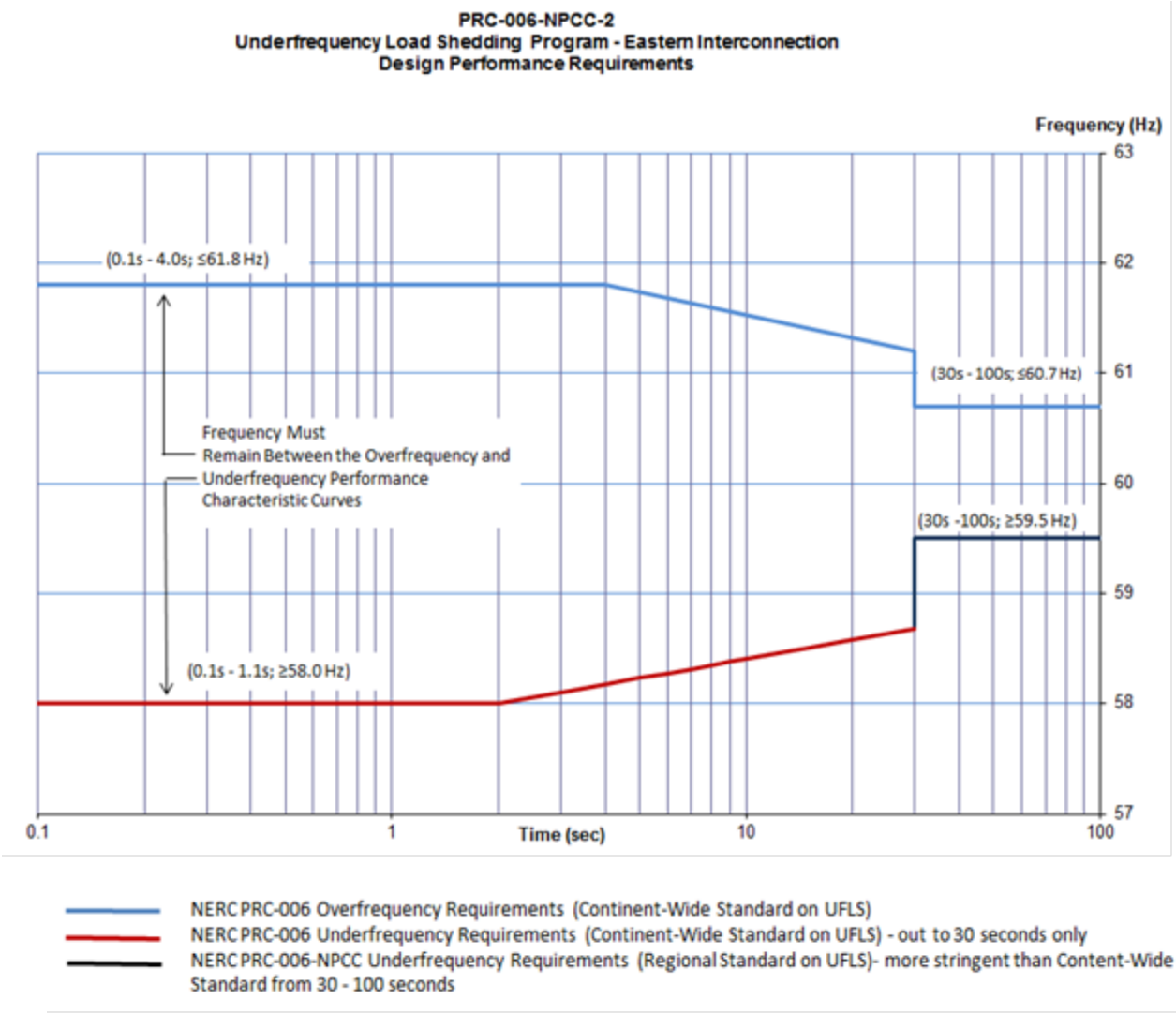
16.1 Set the underfrequency protection to operate at a frequency setting that is as low as possible in accordance with the plant design and licensing limitations but not greater than 57.8 Hz.

16.2 Set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance to no greater than + 0.1 Hz.

16.3 Transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.

M16. Each Generator Owner of nuclear units that have generator trip settings above the generator trip curve in Figure 2 shall provide evidence such as letters, reports and dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R16.

Figure 1

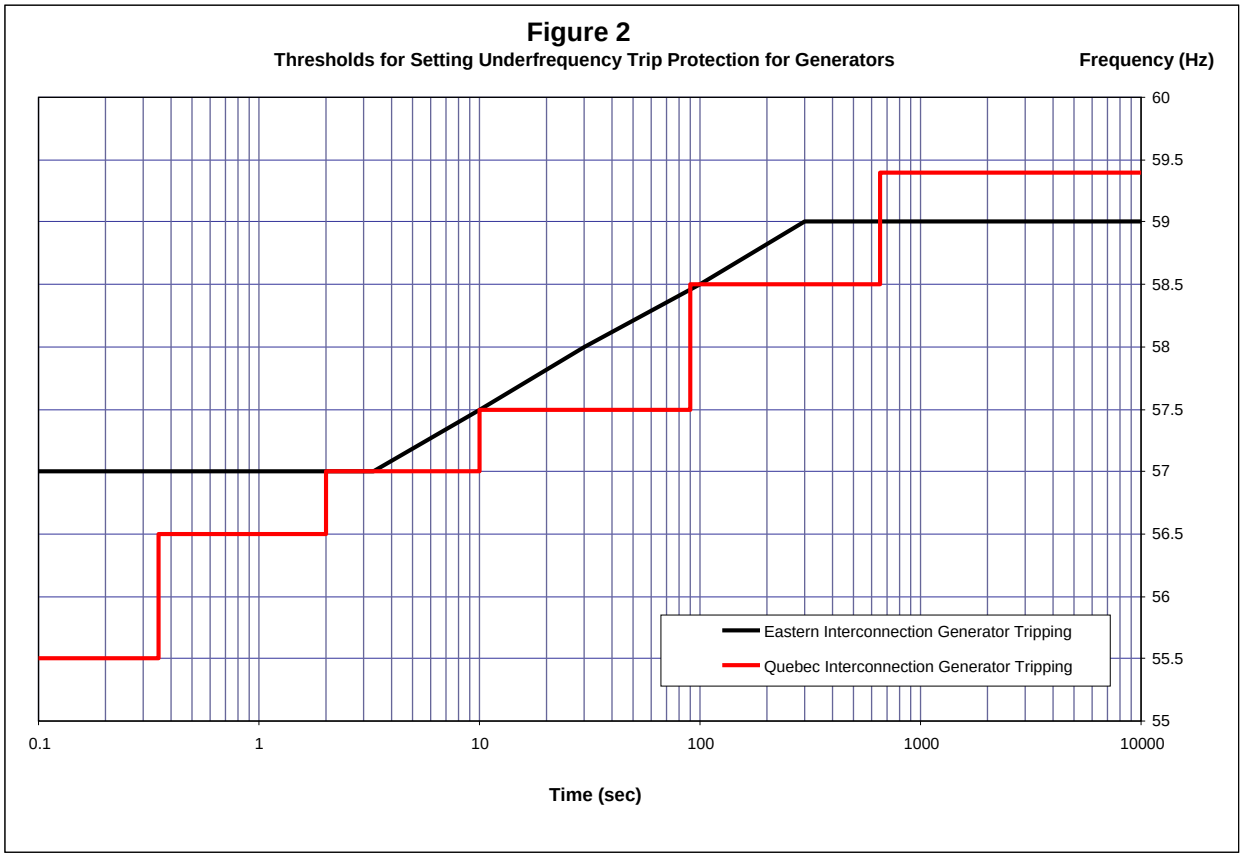


Curve Data:

Overfrequency Requirements		**Source**
t ≤ 4 s	f = 61.8 Hz	NERC PRC-006 (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS)
4 s < t ≤ 30 s	f = -0.686log(t) + 62.21 Hz	
t > 30 s	f = 60.7 Hz	

Underfrequency Requirements		**Source**
t ≤ 2 s	f = 58.0 Hz	NERC PRC-006 (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS)
2 s < t ≤ 30 s	f = 0.575log(t) + 57.83 Hz	
t > 30 s	f = 59.5 Hz	NERC PRC-006-NPCC (Regional Standard on UFLS)

Figure 2
PRC-006-NPCC-2
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program – Thresholds for Setting Underfrequency Trip Protection for Generators



C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority:

Northeast Power Coordinating Council

1.2. Evidence Retention:

The Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall keep evidences for three calendar years for Measures 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, and 9.

The Planning Coordinator shall keep evidence for three calendar years for Measures 1, 2, 5, 6, and 7.

The Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner, and Generator Owner shall keep evidences for three calendar years for Measures 15.

The Generator Owner shall keep evidence for three calendar years for Measures 10, 11, 12, 13, and 16.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program:

Compliance Audit

Self-Certification

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigation

Self-Reporting

Complaints

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Violation Severity Levels			
	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator failed to design an UFLS program having performance characteristics that prevent frequency from remaining below 59.5 Hz in accordance with Figure 1.
R2.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 30 calendar days and up to and including 40 days following a request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 40 calendar days but less than and including 50 days following a request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 50 calendar days but less than and including 60 days following a request.	The Planning Coordinator failed to provide its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS. within 60 calendar days following a request.
R3.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 20% or less of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 10% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 20%-40% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 20% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage m	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 40%-60% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 30% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on > 60% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped has a > 30% deviation from the required amount of Load required to be shed at each stage
R4.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program fulfilled its obligations for	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program fulfilled its obligations for	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program fulfilled its obligations but exceeded the permissible	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program failed to meet all of items in Requirement 5 within 60

	Requirement R5, Parts %.1 through Part 5.4 but exceeded the permissible time frame for one or more of the 4 items by a period of up to 10 calendar days but less than or equal to 20 calendar days.	Requirement R5, Parts %.1 through Part 5.4 but exceeded the permissible time frame for one or more of the 4 items within a time greater than 20 calendar days but less than or equal to 30 calendar days.	time frame for one or more of the 4 items within a time greater than 30 calendar days but less than or equal to 60 calendar days.	calendar days of permissible time for each item.
R5.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% of relays within its region's UFLS program.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% of relays within its region's UFLS program.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% of relays within its region's UFLS program.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 85% of relays within its region's UFLS program.
R6.	The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 30 calendar days and up to and including 40 calendar days of any changes.	The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 40 calendar days but less than and including 50 calendar days of any changes.	The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 50 calendar days but less than and including 60 calendar days of any changes.	The Planning Coordinator failed to provide to a Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 60 calendar days after any changes
R7.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 90 calendar days and up to and including 100 calendar days following the request.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 100 calendar days and up to and including 110 calendar days following the request.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 110 calendar days and up to and including 120 calendar days following the request.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to develop and submit its implementation plan within 120 days following the request.
R8.	Implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with

	less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% of UFLS relays.	the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% of UFLS relays.	the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% of UFLS relays.	the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 85% of UFLS relays.
R9.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 15 calendar months but less than (and including) 16 calendar months since last update.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 16 calendar months but less than (and including)17 calendar months since last update.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 17 calendar months but less than (and including)18 calendar months since last update.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to provide to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 within 18 calendar months since last update.
R10.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner did not set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, on or below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection settings threshold curve in Figure 2, except as otherwise exempted.
R11.	The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 45calendar days and less than (and including) 55 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.	The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 55 calendar days and less than (and including) 65 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.	The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 65 calendar days and less than (and including) 75 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.	The Generator Owner failed to transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay within 75 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.
R12.	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing	The Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net

			generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10%: Did not fulfill the obligation of Requirement R12; Part 12.1 OR Did not fulfill the obligation of Requirement R12, Part 12.2.	capability by greater than 10%, did not fulfill the obligations of Requirement R12, Part 12.1 and Part 12.2.
R13.	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinatoras specified in Requirement R13, Part 13.2.	The Generator Owner failed to set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations a specified in Requirement 13, Part 13.1	The Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces or the Generator Owner within the ISO-NE and in NYISO Planning Coordinator areas failed to arrange for compensatory load shedding as specified in Requirement R13, Part 13.3.
R14.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator did not apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required.
R15.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner, Distribution Provider, or Transmission Owner did not apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required.
R16.	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the technical basis for the settings to the Planning	The Generator Owner: Failed to set the underfrequency protection as specified in Requirement R16; Part 16.1 OR	The Generator Owner did not fulfill the obligations of Requirement R16, Part 16.1 and Part 16.2.

		Coordinator as specified in Requirement R16, Part 16.3.	Failed to set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance as specified in Requirement R16, Part 16.2.	

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Associated Documents

Technical Rationale

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	2-9-2012	Adopted by Board of Trustees	
2	6-23-2015	RSAR Submitted	

Standard Attachments

PRC-006-NPCC-2 Attachment A

Compensatory Load Shedding Criteria for Ontario, Quebec, and the Maritime Provinces:

The Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces is responsible for establishing the compensatory load shedding requirements for all existing non-nuclear units in its NPCC area with underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. In addition, it is the Planning Coordinator's responsibility to communicate these requirements to the appropriate Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner and to ensure that adequate compensatory load shedding is provided in all UFLS islands in which the unit may operate.

The methodology below provides a set of criteria for the Planning Coordinator to follow for determining compensatory load shedding requirements as part of its UFLS Assessment based on the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS:

1. The Planning Coordinator shall identify, compile and maintain a list of all existing non-nuclear generating units in their Planning Coordinator area that were in service prior to the effective date of the regional Standard (July 1, 2015 PRC-006-NPCC-1). The list must indicate generating units, if any, that have their underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. Generating Units not appearing on the list as of the effective date of Version 1 of the regional standard, as shown above, must have their Underfrequency protections set to trip on or below the appropriate curve in Figure 2. The list shall include the following information for each unit:

    1.1 Generator name and generating capacity
    1.2 Underfrequency protection trip settings, including frequency trip set points and time delays
    1.3 Physical and electrical location of the unit
    1.4 All islands within which the unit may operate

2. For each generating unit identified in (1) above, the Planning Coordinator shall establish the requirements for compensatory load shedding based on criteria outlined below:

    2.1 Arrange for a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that owns UFLS relays within the island(s) identified by the Planning Coordinator within which the generator may operate to provide compensatory load shedding.

    2.2 In Ontario and in the Maritime provinces, the compensatory load shedding that is provided by the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall be in

addition to the amount that the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is required to shed as specified in Requirement R4.

2.3 The compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage (or threshold stage for Quebec) with a frequency threshold setting that corresponds to the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 during an underfrequency event. If the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 does not correspond to a specific UFLS program stage threshold setting, the compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage with a frequency threshold setting that is higher than the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2.

2.4 The amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the average net generator megawatt output for the prior two calendar years, as specified by the Planning Coordinator, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility. The net generation output should only include those hours when the unit was a net generator to the electric system.

In the specific instance of a generating unit that has been interconnected to the electric system for less than two calendar years, the amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the maximum claimed seasonal capability of the generator over two calendar years, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility.

PRC-006-NPCC-2 Attachment B

Compensatory Load Shedding Criteria for ISO-NE and NYISO:

The Generator Owner in the New England states or New York State are responsible for establishing a compensatory load shedding program for all existing non-nuclear units with underfrequency protection set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 of this standard. The Generator Owner shall follow the methodology below to determine compensatory load shedding requirements:

1. The Generator Owner shall identify, compile, and maintain a list of all of its existing non-nuclear generating units that were in service prior to the effective date of the regional Standard (July 1, 2015 PRC-006-NPCC-1). The list must indicate the Generator Owner's generating units, if any, which have their underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. Generating Units not appearing on the list as of the effective date of Version 1 of the regional standard, as shown above, must have their Underfrequency protections set to trip on or below the appropriate curve in Figure 2. The list shall include the following information associated with each unit:

    1.1 Generator name and generating capacity
    1.2 Underfrequency protection trip settings, including frequency trip set points and time delays
    1.3 Physical and electrical location of the unit
    1.4 Smallest island within which the unit may operate as identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this Standard.

2. For each generating unit identified in (1) above, the Generator Owner shall establish the requirements for compensatory load shedding based on criteria outlined below:

    2.1 In cases where a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner has coordinated protection settings with the Generator Owner to cause the generator to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2, the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is responsible to provide the appropriate amount of compensatory load to be shed within the same and smallest island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this standard.

    2.2 In cases where a Generator Owner has a generator that cannot physically meet the set points defined by the appropriate curve in Figure 2, the Generator Owner shall arrange for a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to provide the appropriate amount of compensatory load to be shed within the same and smallest island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this standard.

2.3 The compensatory load shedding that is provided by the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall be in addition to the amount that the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is required to shed as specified in Requirement R4.

2.4 The compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage with the frequency threshold setting at or closest to but above the frequency at which the subject generator will trip.

2.5 The amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the average net generator megawatt output for the prior two calendar years, as specified by the Planning Coordinator, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility. The net generation output should only include those hours when the unit was a net generator to the electric system.

In the specific instance of a generating unit that has been interconnected to the electric system for less than two calendar years, the amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the maximum claimed seasonal capability of the generator over two calendar years, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility.

PRC-006-NPCC-2 Attachment C

UFLS Table 1: Eastern Interconnection Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 100 MW[2] or more of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:					
UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Minimum Relay Time Delay (s)	Total Nominal Operating Time (s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load
1	59.5	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	6.5 – 7.5
2	59.3	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	13.5 – 14.5
3	59.1	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	20.5 – 21.5
4	58.9	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	27.5 – 28.5
5	59.5	0.10	10.0	2 - 3	29.5 – 31.5

UFLS Table 2: Eastern Interconnection Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 50 MW[2] or more and less than 100 MW[2] of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:					
UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Minimum Relay Time Delay (s)	Total Nominal Operating Time (s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load
1	59.5	0.10	0.30	14 – 25	14 – 25
2	59.1	0.10	0.30	14 – 25	28 – 50

1. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communication times, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time is measured from the time when frequency passes through the frequency threshold setpoint, using a test rate of frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second. If the relay operating time is dependent on the rate of frequency decay, the underfrequency relay operating time and any subsequent testing of the UFLS relays shall utilize a test rate of linear frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second.
2. Peak net load shall be calculated as an average of the peak net load from the previous 3 years, excluding the current year.

UFLS Table 3: Eastern Interconnection Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 25 MW[2] or more and less than 50 MW[2] of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:					
UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Minimum Relay Time Delay (s)	Total Nominal Operating Time (s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load
1	59.5	0.10	0.30	28 – 50	28 – 50

1. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communication times, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time is measured from the time when frequency passes through the frequency threshold setpoint, using a test rate of frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second. If the relay operating time is dependent on the rate of frequency decay, the underfrequency relay operating time and any subsequent testing of the UFLS relays shall utilize a test rate of linear frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second.
2. Peak net load shall be calculated as an average of the peak net load from the previous 3 years, excluding the current year.

Rationale Box:

Standard PRC-006-3, R4 requires the Planning Coordinator to conduct a UFLS assessment at least once every five years. However, aside from a UFLS islanding event, it does not prescribe other factors or events which could warrant a new UFLS assessment in less than the five years time-frame.
PRC-006-NPCC-01 contained requirements if changes to load distribution impacted UFLS program performance (R21) but did not consider many other factors. The drafting team recommends retiring these requirements (R21, R22, R23) and replacing them with the following guidance.
Significant variations in the following factors could require a Planning Coordinator to conduct a new assessment:

- Changes to the BES that could modify the creation of islands or the severity of events such as new transmission topologies, revised protection schemes or new or revised RAS.
- Unforeseen islanding event
- Real and reactive load distribution (including changes to location of compensatory load shedding)
- Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider's inability to implement the UFLS program within the stated tolerances
- Load characteristics in particular frequency responsive load
- Automatic load restoration
- Generation geographical distribution
- Generator trip settings
- Generation mix in particular non-BES generation that may not be subject to frequency ride-through criteria
- Generator dynamic modeling
- Dynamic VAR device modeling
- HVDC dynamic modeling

A. Introduction

~~2.1~~1. **Title:** **Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding**

~~2.2~~2. **Number:** PRC-006-NPCC-2~~1~~

~~2.3~~3. **Purpose:** The NPCC Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS) regional Reliability Standard establishes more stringent and specific NPCC UFLS program requirements than the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 standard. The program is designed such that declining frequency is arrested and recovered in accordance with established NPCC performance requirements stipulated in this document~~To provide a regional reliability standard that ensures the development of an effective automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) program in order to preserve the security and integrity of the bulk power system during declining system frequency events in coordination with the NERC UFLS reliability standard characteristics~~.

~~2.4~~4. **Applicability:**

~~a.~~4.1. Generator Owner

~~b.~~4.2. Planning Coordinator

~~c.~~4.3. Distribution Providers that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators~~Distribution Provider~~

~~d.~~4.4. Transmission Owners that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators~~Transmission Owner~~

~~2.5~~5. **Effective Date:**

See Implementation Plan ~~For the Eastern Interconnection & Québec Interconnection portions of NPCC excluding the Independent Electricity System Operator (IESO) Planning Coordinator area of NPCC in Ontario, Canada:~~

~~The effective date for Requirements R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, and R7 is the first day of the first calendar quarter following applicable regulatory approval but no earlier than January 1, 2016 The effective date for Requirements R8 through R23 is the first day of the first calendar quarter two years following applicable governmental and regulatory approval.~~

~~For the Independent Electricity System Operator (IESO) Planning Coordinator's area of NPCC in Ontario, Canada:~~

~~All requirements are effective the first day of the first calendar quarter following applicable governmental and regulatory approval but no earlier than April 1, 2017~~.

B. Requirements

Formatted

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.25" + Tab after: 0.65" + Indent at: 0.65"

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 2 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.56" + Tab after: 0.91" + Indent at: 0.91"

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.25" + Tab after: 0.65" + Indent at: 0.65"

~~Adopted by Board of Trustees: February 9, 2012~~

Rationale for Requirement R1: Figure 1 of this document shows the NPCC underfrequency criteria for the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC. Figure 1 also shows the NERC criteria as defined in the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS.

R1. Each Planning Coordinator in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall design an UFLS program, pertaining to islands wholly within the NPCC Region, having performance characteristics that prevents the frequency from remaining below 59.5 Hz for more than 30 seconds in accordance with Figure 1 *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M1. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, system studies and/or real-time power flow data captured from actual system events and other dated documentation that demonstrates it meets Requirement R1.

R2. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS, to Distribution Providers, Generator Owners, and Transmission Owners within 30 calendar days of receipt of a request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M2. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets requirement R2.

R3. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall implement an automatic UFLS program, reflecting normal operating conditions, excluding outages. The automatic UFLS program shall be implemented on an island basis for each identified island per the NERC continent wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS as follows: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

- The UFLS program shall be implemented by each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner according to the frequency thresholds, nominal operating times, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3; or
- The UFLS program shall be implemented collectively by multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, as long as they reside in the same UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator per Requirement R2. These multiple Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners, via mutual agreement, shall act as a single entity to provide an aggregated automatic UFLS program that sheds their coincident peak aggregated net Load according to the frequency thresholds, total nominal operating time, and load shedding amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1-3.

M3. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall have evidence such as documentation or reports containing the location and amount of load to be tripped in their respective areas, and the corresponding frequency thresholds, on those circuits included in its UFLS program identified in Requirement R3. (Attachment C, Tables 1-3).

Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Indent: Left: 0", Hanging: 0.5"
Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0.88" + Indent at: 1.13"
Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

R4. Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified in Attachment C, Table 1-3, and each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner in the Quebec Interconnection that does not meet the UFLS program parameters specified by its Planning Coordinator shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

- Within 30 calendar days of determining that it does not meet the specified parameters, notify its Planning Coordinator that it does not meet the UFLS program parameters; and
- Within the following 180 calendar days from notification of the Planning Coordinator,

(1) develop a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation that is mutually agreed upon with its Planning Coordinator or
(2) provide its Planning Coordinator with a technical study that demonstrates that the deviations from the program parameters will not result in failure of UFLS performance criteria being met for any island. The technical study must be acceptable to the Planning Coordinator prior to implementing deviations from program parameters and shall demonstrate coordination with UFLS programs of all entities residing within the same island(s) identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2. The technical study shall also demonstrate coordination with other UFLS programs of adjoining Planning Coordinators, or
(3) provide its Planning Coordinator with an analysis demonstrating that no alternative load shedding solution is available that would allow the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to comply with UFLS Attachment C Table 2 or Attachment C Table 3

M4. Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall have evidence such as reports analysis, system studies and dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R4.

~~**R1** Each Planning Coordinator shall establish requirements for entities aggregating their UFLS programs for each anticipated island and requirements for compensatory load shedding based on islanding criteria (required by the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS). [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]~~

Rationale for Requirement R5: An inhibit function provides supervisory control over a UFLS relay. For example, an undervoltage inhibit feature prevents UFLS relay operation if the sensed voltage decreases below an adjustable setting. An undervoltage inhibit function is intended to prevent operation of a UFLS relay when the transmission supply is lost to distribution station feeding many induction motors. Following loss of the transmission supply, motors may support the voltage while the motors coast down in speed. The motors coasting down (ringing down) will look like an underfrequency event to the relay. The inhibit setting is set to a voltage above which the motor load is expected to sustain. This prevents the underfrequency relay from tripping and locking out distribution feeder breakers supplying the motor load, between the time the transmission supply line trips and

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 1.25" + Indent at: 1.5"
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Requirement, Indent: Left: 1", First line: 0", Add space between paragraphs of the same style
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Italic

the time when the line recloses to restore the load. Voltages sustained by motors that are coasting down (e.g. 0.70 pu) are typically much lower than voltages at which the UFLS relays are required to operate to meet UFLS performance criteria. However, motor loads supplied by cable networks typically have higher ring down voltages because of cable charging. Therefore, care must be taken so that the voltage inhibit setting is not higher than the voltage at which UFLS relays are required to operate to meet UFLS performance criteria.

R5. Each Planning Coordinator shall develop and review settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years (such as, but not limited to, voltage, current and time) to be utilized within its region's UFLS program. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M5. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, system studies or analysis that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R5.

R6. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 30 calendar days of any changes. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M6. Each Planning Coordinator shall provide evidence such as letters, emails or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R6.

R7. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner that receives a notification pursuant to Requirement R6 shall develop and submit an implementation plan with respect to inhibit thresholds for approval by the Planning Coordinator within 90 calendar days of the request from the Planning Coordinator. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M7. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as letters, emails, or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R7.

R8. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall implement the inhibit thresholds provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R6 and based on the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan in accordance with R7. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operation Planning]*

M8. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as test reports, data sheets, completed work orders, or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R8.

Rationale for Requirement R9: Ideally, the amount of load to be shed in each stage of the UFLS program for every entity should perfectly match that prescribed in this Standard, for all phases of the load cycle, i.e., seasonal (summer vs. winter), weekly (weekday vs. weekend vs. holidays), daily (morning, noon, and night), etc. for all of the identified islands. Practically, however, this is obviously not possible because the load cycles of the

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

various areas and sub-areas within any given island do not perfectly track the load cycle of the overall island. The UFLS program, on the other hand, is designed based on peak conditions for the overall island. The percentages of actual load shedding that would occur for any conditions other than peak, therefore, can only approximate that prescribed in the Standard. To that end, Requirement R11 requires entities to document measured loads in the UFLS program coincident with their own annual peak, whether or not that peak occurs at the same time or in the same season as the peak of the identified island in which their load resides. Using individual entity peaks vs. overall island peaks provides a consistent approach for accounting purposes among the very entities that are responsible for designing and maintaining their UFLS programs.

R9. Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider shall annually provide documentation, with no more than 15 calendar months between updates, to its Planning Coordinator of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage. The actual net Load shall be coincident with the entity's integrated hourly peak net Load during the previous year, as determined by measuring or calculating Load through the switches that would disconnect load if triggered by the UFLS relays. If measured data is unavailable then calculated data may be used. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M9. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets or other dated documentation submitted to its Planning Coordinator that indicates the net amount of load shed and the percentage of its peak load at each stage of its UFLS program to demonstrate that it meets Requirement R9.

R10. Each Generator Owner shall set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, on or below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection setting threshold curve in Figure 2, except as otherwise exempted in Requirements R13 and R16. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M10. Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, data sheets, spreadsheets or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R10.

R11. Each Generator Owner shall transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay within 45 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

M11. Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as emails, letters or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R11.

R12. Each Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10% shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*,

12.1 Design measures to prevent the generating unit from tripping directly or indirectly for underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator tripping threshold curve in Figure 2.

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Italic

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

12.2 Design auxiliary system(s) or devices used for the control and protection of auxiliary system(s), necessary for the generating unit operation such that they will not trip the generating unit during underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection setting threshold curve in Figure 2.

~~**R2 Each Planning Coordinator shall, within 30 days of completion of its system studies required by the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS, identify to the Regional Entity the generation facilities within its Planning Coordinator Area necessary to support the UFLS program performance characteristics. [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]**~~

~~**R3 Each Planning Coordinator shall provide to the Transmission Owner, Distribution Provider, and Generator Owner within 30 days upon written request the requirements for entities aggregating the UFLS programs and requirements for compensatory load shedding program derived from each Planning Coordinator's system studies as determined by Requirement R1. [Violation Risk Factor: Low] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]**~~

~~**R4 Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall implement an automatic UFLS program reflecting normal operating conditions excluding outages for its Facilities based on frequency thresholds, total nominal operating time and amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1 through 3, or shall collectively implement by mutual agreement with one or more Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners within the same island identified in Requirement R1 and acting as a single entity, provide an aggregated automatic UFLS program that sheds their coincident peak aggregated net Load, based on frequency thresholds, total nominal operating time and amounts specified in Attachment C, Tables 1 through 3.**~~
~~**[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]**~~

~~**R5 Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that must arm its load to trip on underfrequency in order to meet its requirements as specified and by doing so exceeds the tolerances and/or deviates from the number of stages and frequency set points of the UFLS program as specified in the tables contained in Requirement R4 above, as applicable depending on its total peak net Load shall: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]**~~

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Requirement, Indent: Left: 1", First line: 0", Numbered + Level: 1

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Requirement, Indent: Left: 1", Numbered + Level: 1

Formatted: Font: Bold

5.1 Inform its Planning Coordinator of the need to exceed the stated tolerances or the number of stages as shown in UFLS Attachment C, Table 1 if applicable and

5.2 Provide its Planning Coordinator with a technical study that demonstrates that the Distribution Providers or Transmission Owners specific deviations from the requirements of UFLS Attachment C, Table 1 will not have a significant adverse impact on the bulk power system.

5.3 Inform its Planning Coordinator of the need to exceed the stated tolerances of UFLS Attachment C, Table 2 or Table 3, and in the case of Attachment C, Table 2 only, the need to deviate from providing two stages of UFLS, if applicable, and

5.4 Provide its Planning Coordinator with an analysis demonstrating that no alternative load shedding solution is available that would allow the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to comply with UFLS Attachment C Table 2 or Attachment C Table 3.

R6. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Québec Interconnection portion of NPCC shall implement an automatic UFLS program for its Facilities based on the frequency thresholds, slopes, total nominal operating time and amounts specified in Attachment C, Table 4 or shall collectively implement by mutual agreement with one or more Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners within the same island, identified in Requirement R1, an aggregated automatic UFLS program that sheds Load based on the frequency thresholds, slopes, total nominal operating time and amounts specified in Attachment C, Table 4. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]

R7. Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall set each underfrequency relay that is part of its region's UFLS program with the following minimum time delay:

7.1 Eastern Interconnection – 100 ms

7.2 Québec Interconnection – 200 ms

[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]

R8. Each Planning Coordinator shall develop and review once per calendar year settings for inhibit thresholds (such as but not limited to voltage, current and time) to be utilized within its region's UFLS program. [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1", First line: 0", Space After: 0 pt, Numbered + Level: 1, Don't keep with next, Tab stops: Not at 1.8" + 2.25"

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: 12 pt

Formatted: Font: 12 pt, Bold

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~R9 Each Planning Coordinator shall provide each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 30 days of the initial determination of those inhibit thresholds and within 30 days of any changes to those thresholds. [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]~~

~~R10 Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall implement the inhibit threshold settings based on the notification provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R9. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]~~

~~R11 Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall develop and submit an implementation plan within 90 days of the request from the Planning Coordinator for approval by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with R9. [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]~~

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~R12 Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider shall annually provide documentation, with no more than 15 months between updates, to its Planning Coordinator of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage coincident with their integrated hourly peak net Load during the previous year, as determined by measuring actual metered Load through the switches that would be opened by the UFLS relays. [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]~~

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~R13 Each Generator Owner shall set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection settings threshold curve in Figure 1, except as otherwise exempted in Requirements R16 and R19. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]~~

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~R14 Each Generator Owner shall transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay to its Planning Coordinator within 45 days of the Planning Coordinator's request. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]~~

R15 Each Generator Owner with a new generating unit, scheduled to be in service on or after the effective date of this Standard, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10% shall: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]

15.1 Design measures to prevent the generating unit from tripping directly or indirectly for underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator tripping threshold curve in Figure 1.

15.2 Design auxiliary system(s) or devices used for the control and protection of auxiliary system(s), necessary for the generating unit operation such that they will not trip the generating unit during underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection settings threshold curve in Figure 1.

R16 Each Generator Owner of existing non-nuclear units in service prior to the effective date of this standard that have underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 1 shall: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]

16.1 Set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations.

16.2 Transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.

16.3 Have compensatory load shedding, as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that is adequate to compensate for the loss of their generator due to early tripping.

R17 Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces shall apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required in Requirement R16.3 for generating units in its respective NPCC area. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]

R18 Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the Planning Coordinator area of ISO-NE or the New York ISO shall apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required in Requirement R16.3 for

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Space After: 0 pt, Numbered + Level: 1, Tab stops: Not at 1.8" + 2.25"

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1", First line: 0", Space After: 0 pt, Numbered + Level: 1, Tab stops: Not at 1.8" + 2.25"

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1"

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1", First line: 0"

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~generating units in its respective NPCC area. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]~~

~~R19. Each Generator Owner of existing nuclear generating plants with units that have underfrequency relay threshold settings above the Eastern Interconnection generator tripping curve in Figure 1, based on their licensing design basis, shall: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]~~

Formatted: Font: Bold

~~19.1 Set the underfrequency protection to operate at as low a frequency as possible in accordance with the plant design and licensing limitations but not greater than 57.8Hz.~~

~~19.2 Set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance to no greater than + 0.1 Hz.~~

~~19.3 Transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.~~

~~R20 The Planning Coordinator shall update its UFLS program database as specified by the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS. This database shall include the following information: [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]~~

~~20.1 For each UFLS relay, including those used for compensatory load shedding, the amount and location of load shed at peak, the corresponding frequency threshold and time delay settings.~~

~~20.2 The buses at which the Load is modeled in the NPCC library power flow case.~~

~~20.3 A list of all generating units that may be tripped for underfrequency conditions above the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection settings threshold curve in Figure 1, including the frequency trip threshold and time delay for each protection system.~~

~~20.4 The location and amount of additional elements to be switched for voltage control that are coordinated with UFLS program tripping.~~

~~20.5 A list of all UFLS relay inhibit functions along with the corresponding settings and locations of these relays.~~

~~**R21. Each Planning Coordinator shall notify each Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner, and Generator Owner within its Planning Coordinator area of changes to load distribution needed to satisfy UFLS program performance characteristics as specified by the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS.[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]**~~

~~**R22. Each Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall implement the load distribution changes based on the notification provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R21. [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]**~~

~~**R23 Each Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall develop and submit an implementation plan within 90 days of the request from the Planning Coordinator for approval by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with Requirement R21. [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]**~~

M12. Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, data sheets, specifications, memorandum or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R12.

R13. For existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015, that have underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

13.1 Each Generator Owner shall set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations.

13.2 Each Generator Owner shall transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.

13.3 Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment A and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.

13.4 Each Generator Owner in the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator area shall arrange for compensatory load shedding, in accordance with Attachment B and as provided by a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner, that is adequate to compensate for the loss of generator(s) due to early tripping that is within the UFLS island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R2.

M13. Each Generator Owner with existing non-nuclear units in service prior to July 1, 2015 which have underfrequency tripping that is not compliant with Requirement R10 shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets, memorandum or dated documentation demonstrating that it meets Requirement R13.

R14. Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces shall apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required in Requirement R13.3 for generating units in its respective NPCC area. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M14. Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and Maritime provinces shall provide evidence such as reports, memorandum or other documentation that demonstrates that it followed the methodology described in Attachment A and meets Requirement R14.

R15. Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the ISO-NE Planning Coordinator area and in NYISO Planning Coordinator Area shall apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required in Requirement R13.4 for generating units in its respective NPCC area. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

M15. Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the Planning Coordinator area of ISO-NE or the NYISO shall provide evidence such as reports, memorandum, or other documentation that demonstrates that it followed the methodology described in Attachment B and meets Requirement R15.

R16. Each Generator Owner of existing nuclear generating plants with units that have underfrequency relay threshold settings above the Eastern Interconnection generator tripping curve in Figure 2 based on their licensing design shall: *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]*

Formatted: Requirement, Indent: Left: 0.65", Hanging: 0.85", Space Before: 6 pt, Add space between paragraphs of the same style

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

16.1 Set the underfrequency protection to operate at a frequency setting that is as low as possible in accordance with the plant design and licensing limitations but not greater than 57.8 Hz.

16.2 Set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance to no greater than + 0.1 Hz.

16.3 Transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator.

M16. Each Generator Owner of nuclear units that have generator trip settings above the generator trip curve in Figure 2 shall provide evidence such as letters, reports and dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R16.

Figure 1

Thresholds for Setting Underfrequency Trip Protection for Generators

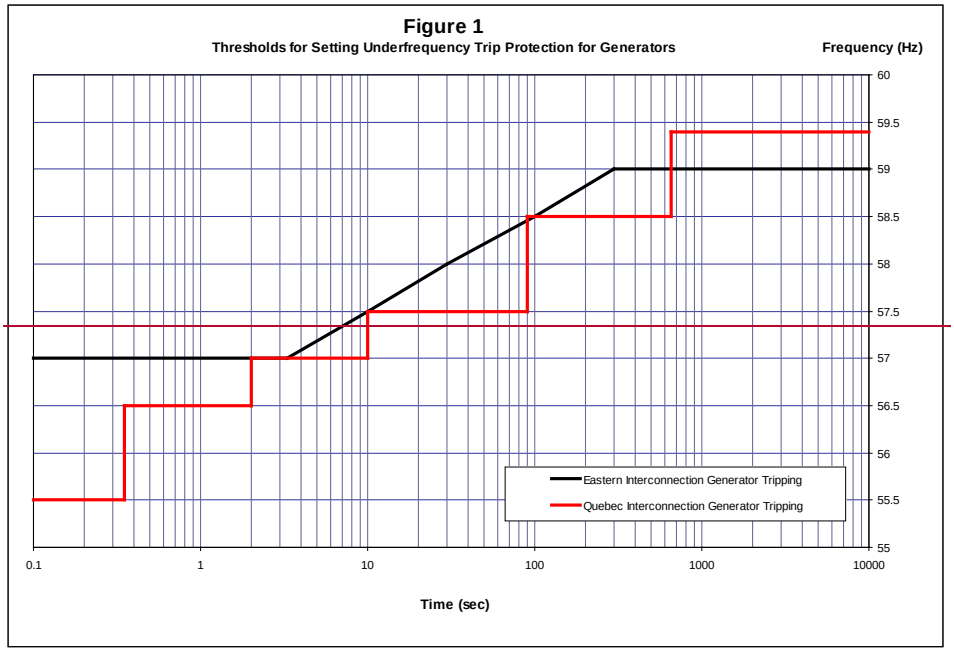
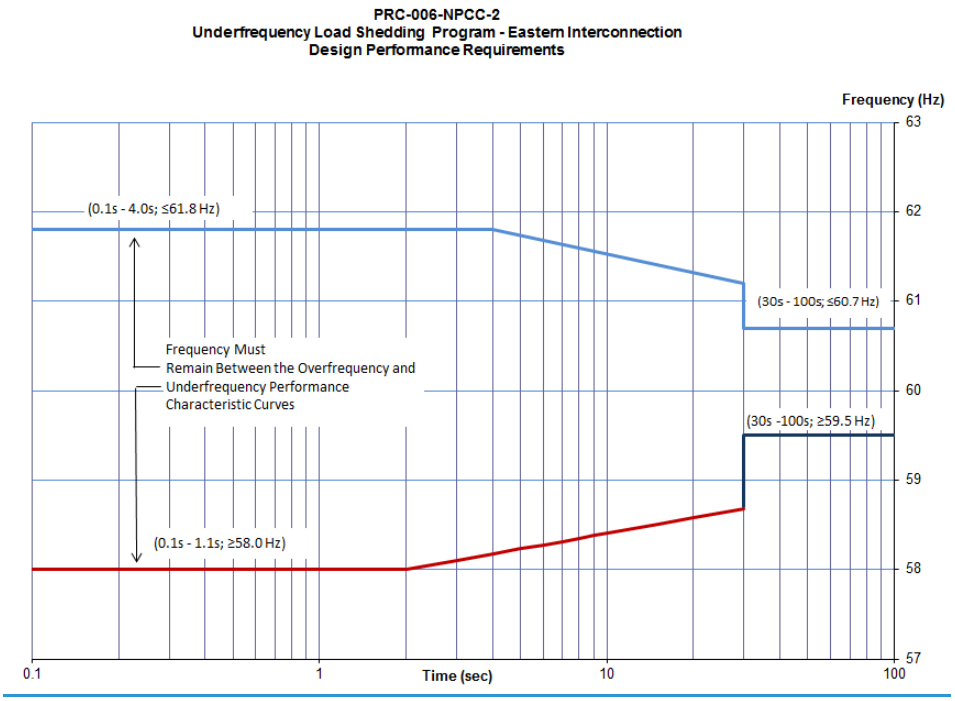


Figure 1

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.5"
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Indent: First line: 0.5"
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Bold
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: Times New Roman, Not Italic
Formatted: List Number, Indent: Left: 0"
Formatted: Left



NERC PRC-006 Overfrequency Requirements (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS)
NERC PRC-006 Underfrequency Requirements (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS) - out to 30 seconds only
NERC PRC-006-NPCC Underfrequency Requirements (Regional Standard on UFLS)- more stringent than Content-Wide Standard from 30 - 100 seconds

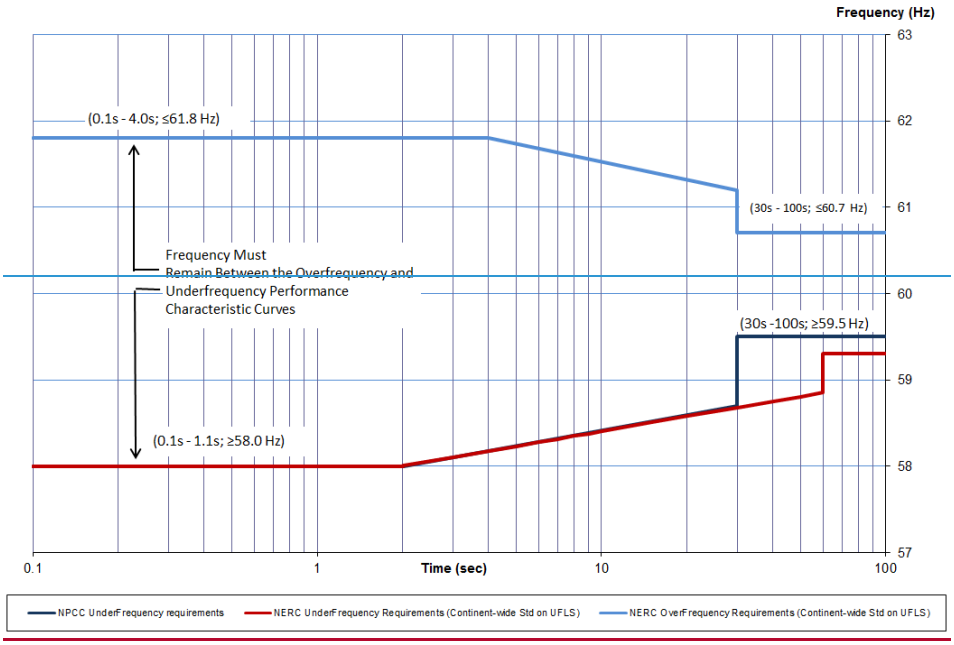
Curve Data:

Overfrequency Requirements		Source
t ≤ 4 s	f = 61.8 Hz	~~NERC PRC-006 (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS)~~
4 s < t ≤ 30 s	f = -0.686log(t) + 62.21 Hz	
t > 30 s	f = 60.7 Hz	

Underfrequency Requirements		Source
t ≤ 2 s	f = 58.0 Hz	NERC PRC-006 (Continent-Wide Standard on UFLS)
2 s < t ≤ 30 s	f = 0.575log(t) + 57.83 Hz	
t > 30 s	f = 59.5 Hz	NERC PRC-006-NPCC (Regional Standard on UFLS)

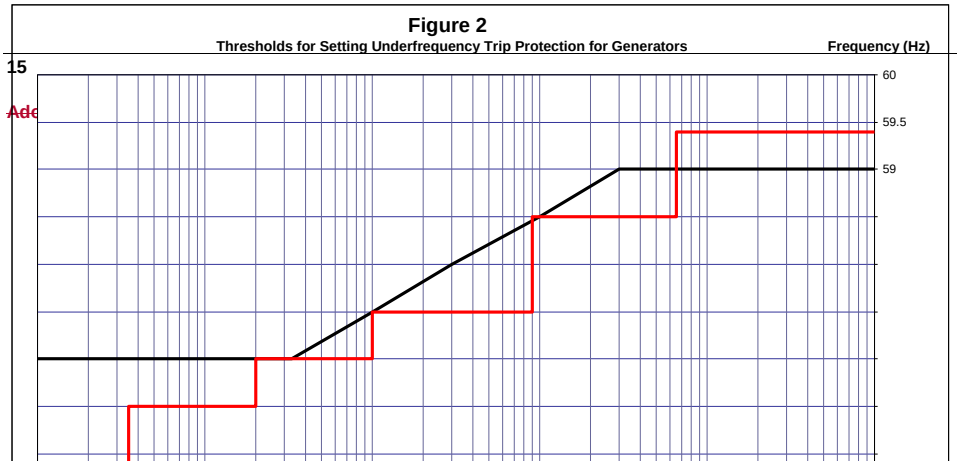
Formatted: List Number
Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Font: 8 pt, Bold
Formatted Table
Formatted: Font: 8 pt
Formatted: Font: 8 pt
Formatted: Font: 8 pt
Formatted: List Number
Formatted: Font: Bold
Formatted: Font: 8 pt, Bold
Formatted Table
Formatted: Font: 8 pt
Formatted: Font: 8 pt
Formatted: Font: 8 pt
Formatted: Check spelling and grammar
Formatted: List Number

PRC-006-NPCC-2 Figure 1
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program - Eastern Interconnection
Design Performance Requirements



Formatted: List Number

Figure 2
PRC-006-NPCC-2
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program – Thresholds for Setting Underfrequency Trip Protection for Generators



Ade

Formatted: List Number

~~C. Measures~~

M1 Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, system studies and/or real time power flow data captured from actual system events and other dated documentation that demonstrates it meets Requirement R1.

M2. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets requirement R2.

M3 Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R3.

M4 Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Eastern Interconnection portion of NPCC shall have evidence such as documentation or reports containing the location and amount of load to be tripped, and the corresponding frequency thresholds, on those circuits included in its UFLS program to achieve the individual and cumulative percentages identified in Requirement R4. (Attachment C Tables 1-3).

M5 Each Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall have evidence such as reports, analysis, system studies and dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R5.

M6 Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner in the Québec Interconnection shall have evidence such as documentation or reports containing the location and amount of load to be tripped and the corresponding frequency thresholds on those circuits included in its UFLS program to achieve the load values identified in Table 4 of Requirement R6. (Attachment C Table 4).

M7 Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall have evidence such as documentation or reports that their underfrequency relays have been set with the minimum time delay, in accordance with Requirement R7.

M8 Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, system studies or analysis that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R8.

M9 Each Planning Coordinator shall provide evidence such as letters, emails, or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R9.

M10 Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as test reports, data sheets or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R10.

M11 Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as letters, emails or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R11.

M12 Each Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets or other dated documentation submitted to its Planning Coordinator that indicates the frequency set point, the net amount of load shed and the percentage of its peak load at each stage of its UFLS program coincident with the integrated hourly peak of the previous year that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R12.

M13 Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, data sheets, spreadsheets or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R13.

M14 Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as emails, letters or other dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R14.

M15 Each Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, data sheets, specifications, memorandum or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R15.

M16 Each Generator Owner with existing non-nuclear units in service prior to the effective date of this Standard which have underfrequency tripping that is not compliant with Requirement R13 shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets, memorandum or dated documentation demonstrating that it meets Requirement R16.

M17 Each Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces shall provide evidence such as emails, memorandum or other documentation that demonstrates that it followed the methodology described in Attachment A and meets Requirement R17.

M18 Each Generator Owner, Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner within the Planning Coordinator area of ISO-NE or the New York ISO shall provide evidence such as emails, memorandum, or other documentation that demonstrates that it followed the methodology described in Attachment B and meets Requirement R18.

M19 Each Generator Owner of nuclear units that have been specifically identified by NPCC as having generator trip settings above the generator trip curve in Figure 1 shall provide evidence such as letters, reports and dated documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R19.

M20 Each Planning Coordinator shall provide evidence such as spreadsheets, system studies, or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets the requirements of Requirement R20.

M21 Each Planning Coordinator shall provide evidence such as emails, memorandum or other dated documentation that it meets Requirement R21.

M22 Each Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as reports, spreadsheets or other documentation that demonstrates that it meets Requirement R22.

M23 Each Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall provide evidence such as letters, emails or other dated documentation that demonstrates it meets Requirement 23.

~~D.~~C. Compliance

~~1.1~~1. Compliance Monitoring Process

~~a.~~1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

Northeast Power Coordinating Council~~PCC Compliance Committee~~

~~a. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame~~

~~Not Applicable~~

~~b.~~1.2. ~~Data~~Evidence ~~-~~Retention

The Distribution Provider and Transmission Owner shall keep evidences for three calendar years for Measures 2~~4~~, 3~~5~~, 4~~6~~, 5~~7~~, 8~~10~~, and ~~11~~9~~, and 12~~.

The Planning Coordinator shall keep evidence for three calendar years for Measures 1, 2, 5, ~~3, 8~~6, and 7~~9~~, ~~20, and 21~~.

~~The Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec, and the Maritime Provinces shall keep evidence for three calendar years for Measure 17.~~

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.25" + Tab after: 0.65" + Indent at: 0.65"

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 2 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.56" + Tab after: 0.91" + Indent at: 0.91"

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 2 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.56" + Tab after: 0.91" + Indent at: 0.91"

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0"

The Distribution Provider, Transmission Owner, and Generator Owner shall keep evidences for three calendar years for Measures 1~~8~~5~~, 22, and 23~~.

The Generator Owner shall keep evidence for three calendar years for Measures 10~~3~~, 11~~4~~, 12~~5~~, 13~~6~~, and 16~~9~~.

~~c.~~1.3.Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes

Com~~Self-Certifications.~~

~~Spot Checking.~~

~~Compliance Audits.~~

~~Self-Reporting.~~

~~Compliance Violation Investigations.~~

~~Complaints.~~pliance Audit

Self-Certification

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigation

Self-Reporting

Complaints

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 2 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.56" + Tab after: 0.91" + Indent at: 0.91"

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.25" + Tab after: 0.65" + Indent at: 0.65"

~~**d. Additional Compliance Information**~~

~~None.~~

~~1.2~~1. Violation Severity Levels

Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator failed to design an UFLS program having performance characteristics that prevent frequency from remaining below 59.5 Hz in accordance with Figure 1.
R2	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 30 calendar days and up to and including 40 days following a request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 40 calendar days but less than and including 50 days following a request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS but did so more than 50 calendar days but less than and including 60 days following a request.	The Planning Coordinator failed to provide its UFLS island boundaries, as identified per the NERC continent-wide PRC-006 Standard on UFLS. within 60 calendar days following a request.
R3	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 20% or less of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 10% deviation from the required amount of	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 20%-40% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 20% deviation from the required amount of Load	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on 40%-60% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped is within 30% deviation from the required amount of	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to apply appropriate settings on > 60% of the relays identified as included in the UFLS program, or amount of load tripped has a > 30% deviation from the required amount of Load required

Formatted

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

~~Adopted by Board of Trustees: February 9, 2012~~

	Load required to be shed at each stage	required to be shed at each stage m	Load required to be shed at each stage.	to be shed at each stage
R4	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program fulfilled its obligations for Requirement R5, Parts %.1 through Part 5.4 but exceeded the permissible time frame for one or more of the 4 items by a period of up to 10 calendar days but less than or equal to 20 calendar days.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program fulfilled its obligations for Requirement R5, Parts %.1 through Part 5.4 but exceeded the permissible time frame for one or more of the 4 items within a time greater than 20 calendar days but less than or equal to 30 calendar days.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program fulfilled its obligations but exceeded the permissible time frame for one or more of the 4 items within a time greater than 30 calendar days but less than or equal to 60 calendar days.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that cannot meet the tolerances and/or number of stages and frequency set points specified in the UFLS Program failed to meet all of items in Requirement 5 within 60 calendar days of permissible time for each item.
R5	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% of relays within its region's UFLS program.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% of relays within its region's UFLS program.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% of relays within its region's UFLS program.	The Planning Coordinator developed or reviewed settings for inhibit thresholds at least once per five calendar years, for less than 85% of relays within its region's UFLS program.
R6	The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission	The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission Owner	The Planning Coordinator provided to a Transmission	The Planning Coordinator failed to provide to a

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: 10 pt
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

	Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 30 calendar days and up to and including 40 calendar days of any changes.	or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 40 calendar days but less than and including 50 calendar days of any changes.	Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds more than 50 calendar days but less than and including 60 calendar days of any changes.	Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider within its Planning Coordinator area the applicable inhibit thresholds within 60 calendar days after any changes
R7	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 90 calendar days and up to and including 100 calendar days following the request.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 100 calendar days and up to and including 110 calendar days following the request.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner developed and submitted its implementation plan more than 110 calendar days and up to and including 120 calendar days following the request.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to develop and submit its implementation plan within 120 days following the request.
R8	Implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% of UFLS relays.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% of UFLS relays.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% of UFLS relays.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner implemented the inhibit threshold settings provided by the Planning Coordinator in accordance with the Planning Coordinator approved implementation plan for less than 85% of UFLS relays.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

R9	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 15 calendar months but less than (and including) 16 calendar months since last update.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 16 calendar months but less than (and including)17 calendar months since last update.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner provided to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 more than 17 calendar months but less than (and including)18 calendar months since last update.	The Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner failed to provide to its Planning Coordinator documentation of the actual net Load that would have been shed by the UFLS relays at each UFLS stage as described in Requirement R11 within 18 calendar months since last update.
R10	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner did not set each generator underfrequency trip relay, if so equipped, on or below the appropriate generator underfrequency trip protection settings threshold curve in Figure 2, except as otherwise exempted.
R11	The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 45calendar	The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 55 calendar	The Generator Owner transmitted the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay more than 65 calendar	The Generator Owner failed to transmit the generator underfrequency trip setting and time delay within 75 calendar days

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

	days and less than (and including) 55 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.	days and less than (and including) 65 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.	days and less than (and including) 75 calendar days of the Planning Coordinator's request.	of the Planning Coordinator's request.
R12	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10%: Did not fulfill the obligation of Requirement R12; Part 12.1 OR Did not fulfill the obligation of Requirement R12, Part 12.2.	The Generator Owner with a new generating unit, or an existing generator increasing its net capability by greater than 10%, did not fulfill the obligations of Requirement R12, Part 12.1 and Part 12.2.
R13	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to transmit the existing underfrequency settings and any changes to the underfrequency settings along with the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinatoras specified in Requirement R13, Part 13.2.	The Generator Owner failed to set the underfrequency protection to operate at the lowest frequency allowed by the plant design and licensing limitations a specified in Requirement 13, Part 13.1	The Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Québec and the Maritime Provinces or the Generator Owner within the ISO-NE and in NYISO Planning Coordinator areas failed to arrange for compensatory load shedding as specified in Requirement R13, Part 13.3.
R14	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator did not

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

				apply the criteria described in Attachment A to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required.
R15	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner, Distribution Provider, or Transmission Owner did not apply the criteria described in Attachment B to determine the compensatory load shedding that is required.
R16	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to transmit the initial frequency trip setting and any changes to the setting and the technical basis for the settings to the Planning Coordinator as specified in Requirement R16, Part 16.3.	The Generator Owner: Failed to set the underfrequency protection as specified in Requirement R16; Part 16.1 OR Failed to set the frequency trip setting upper tolerance as specified in Requirement R16, Part 16.2.	The Generator Owner did not fulfill the obligations of Requirement R16, Part 16.1 and Part 16.2.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted

PRC-006-NPCC-1 Attachment A

Compensatory Load Shedding Criteria for Ontario, Quebec, and the Maritime Provinces:

The Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces is responsible for establishing the compensatory load shedding requirements for all existing non-nuclear units in its NPCC area with underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. In addition, it is the Planning Coordinator's responsibility to communicate these requirements to the appropriate Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner and to ensure that adequate compensatory load shedding is provided in all UFLS islands in which the unit may operate~~The Planning Coordinator in Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces is responsible for establishing the compensatory load shedding requirements for all existing non-nuclear units in its NPCC area with underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 1. In addition, it is the Planning Coordinator's responsibility to communicate these requirements to the appropriate Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner and to ensure that adequate compensatory load shedding is provided in all islands identified in Requirement R1 in which the unit may operate~~.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

The methodology below provides a set of criteria for the Planning Coordinator to follow for determining compensatory load shedding requirements as part of its UFLS Assessment based on the NERC PRC Standard on UFLS:

1. The Planning Coordinator shall identify, compile and maintain a list of all existing non-nuclear generating units in their Planning Coordinator area that were in service prior to the effective date of the regional Standard (July 1, 2015 PRC-006-NPCC-1). The list must indicate generating units, if any, that have their underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. Generating Units not appearing on the list as of the effective date of Version 1 of the regional standard, as shown above, must have their Underfrequency protections set to trip on or below the appropriate curve in Figure 2. The list shall include the following information for each unit~~The Planning Coordinator shall identify, compile and maintain an updated list of all existing non-nuclear generating units in service prior to the effective date of this standard that have underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 1. The list shall include the following information for each unit~~:

   Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

   Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.25" + Indent at: 0.5"

   Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

   Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

   1.1 Generator name and generating capacity
   1.2 Underfrequency protection trip settings, including frequency trip set points and time delays
   1.3 Physical and electrical location of the unit
   1.4 All islands within which the unit may operate, as identified in Requirement R1

   Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.74" + Indent at: 0.99"

2. For each generating unit identified in (1) above, the Planning Coordinator shall establish the requirements for compensatory load shedding based on criteria outlined below:

   Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.25" + Indent at: 0.5"

2.1 Arrange for a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that owns UFLS relays within the island(s) identified by the Planning Coordinator within which the generator may operate to provide compensatory load shedding~~Arrange for a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner that owns UFLS relays within the island(s) identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 within which the generator may operate to provide compensatory load shedding~~.

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.75" + Indent at: 1"

2.2 In Ontario and in the Maritime provinces, ~~T~~the compensatory load shedding that is provided by the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall be in addition to the amount that the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is required to shed as specified in Requirement R4~~.~~.

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.75" + Indent at: 1"

2.3 The compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage (or threshold stage for Quebec) with a frequency threshold setting that corresponds to the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 during an underfrequency event. If the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 does not correspond to a specific UFLS program stage threshold setting, the compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage with a frequency threshold setting that is higher than the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2~~The compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage (or threshold stage for Quebec) with a frequency threshold setting that corresponds to the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 1 during an underfrequency event. If the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 1 does not correspond to a specific UFLS program stage threshold setting, the compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage with a frequency threshold setting that is higher than the highest frequency at which the subject generator will trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 1~~.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.75" + Indent at: 1"

2.4 The amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the average net generator megawatt output for the prior two calendar years, as specified by the Planning Coordinator, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility. The net generation output should only include those hours when the unit was a net generator to the electric system~~The amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the average net generator megawatt output for the prior two calendar years, as specified by the Planning Coordinator, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility. The net generation output should only include those hours when the unit was a net generator to the electric system~~.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 2 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 4 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.75" + Tab after: 1" + Indent at: 1"

In the specific instance of a generating unit that has been interconnected to the electric system for less than two calendar years, the amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the maximum claimed seasonal capability

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

of the generator over two calendar years, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility~~In the specific instance of a generating unit that has been interconnected to the electric system for less than two calendar years, the amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the maximum claimed seasonal capability of the generator over two calendar years, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility~~.

PRC-006-NPCC-1 Attachment B

Compensatory Load Shedding Criteria for ISO-NE and NYISO:

The Generator Owner in the New England states or New York State are responsible for establishing a compensatory load shedding program for all existing non-nuclear units with underfrequency protection set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2 of this standard. The Generator Owner shall follow the methodology below to determine compensatory load shedding requirements~~The Generator Owner in the New England states or New York State are responsible for establishing a compensatory load shedding program for all existing non-nuclear units with underfrequency protection set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 1 of this standard. The Generator Owner shall follow the methodology below to determine compensatory load shedding requirements~~:

1. The Generator Owner shall identify, compile, and maintain a list of all of its existing non-nuclear generating units that were in service prior to the effective date of the regional Standard (July 1, 2015 PRC-006-NPCC-1). The list must indicate the Generator Owner's generating units, if any, which have their underfrequency protections set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2. Generating Units not appearing on the list as of the effective date of Version 1 of the regional standard, as shown above, must have their Underfrequency protections set to trip on or below the appropriate curve in Figure 2. The list shall include the following information associated with each unit~~The Generator Owner shall identify and compile a list of all existing non-nuclear generating units in service prior to the effective date of this standard that has underfrequency protection set to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 1. The list shall include the following information associated with each unit~~:

    1.1 Generator name and generating capacity
    1.2 Underfrequency protection trip settings, including frequency trip set points and time delays
    1.3 Physical and electrical location of the unit
    1.4 Smallest island within which the unit may operate as identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this Standard.

2. For each generating unit identified in (1) above, the Generator Owner shall establish the requirements for compensatory load shedding based on criteria outlined below:

    2.1 In cases where a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner has coordinated protection settings with the Generator Owner to cause the generator to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 2, the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is responsible to provide the appropriate amount of compensatory load to be shed within the same and smallest island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this standard~~In cases where a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner has coordinated protection settings with the Generator Owner to cause the generator to trip above the appropriate curve in Figure 1, the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is responsible to provide the appropriate amount of compensatory load to be shed within the smallest island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this standard~~.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.25" + Indent at: 0.5"

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.74" + Indent at: 0.99"

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.25" + Indent at: 0.5"

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.75" + Indent at: 1"

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

2.2 In cases where a Generator Owner has a generator that cannot physically meet the set points defined by the appropriate curve in Figure 2, the Generator Owner shall arrange for a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to provide the appropriate amount of compensatory load to be shed within the same and smallest island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this standard~~In cases where a Generator Owner has a generator that cannot physically meet the set points defined by the appropriate curve in Figure 1, the Generator Owner shall arrange for a Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner to provide the appropriate amount of compensatory load to be shed within the smallest island identified by the Planning Coordinator in Requirement R1 of this standard~~.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.75" + Indent at: 1"

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

2.3 The compensatory load shedding that is provided by the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall be in addition to the amount that the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is required to shed as specified in Requirement R4~~The compensatory load shedding that is provided by the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner shall be in addition to the amount that the Distribution Provider or Transmission Owner is required to shed as specified in Requirement R4~~.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.75" + Indent at: 1"

2.4 The compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage with the frequency threshold setting at or closest to but above the frequency at which the subject generator will trip ~~The compensatory load shedding shall be provided at the UFLS program stage with the frequency threshold setting at or closest to but above the frequency at which the subject generator will trip~~.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.75" + Indent at: 1"

2.5 The amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the average net generator megawatt output for the prior two calendar years, as specified by the Planning Coordinator, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility. The net generation output should only include those hours when the unit was a net generator to the electric system~~The amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the average net generator megawatt output for the prior two calendar years, as specified by the Planning Coordinator, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility. The net generation output should only include those hours when the unit was a net generator to the electric system~~.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

In the specific instance of a generating unit that has been interconnected to the electric system for less than two calendar years, the amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the maximum claimed seasonal capability of the generator over two calendar years, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility~~In the specific instance of a generating unit that has been interconnected to the electric system for less than two calendar years, the amount of compensatory load shedding shall be equivalent (±5%) to the maximum claimed seasonal capability of the generator over two~~

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

~~calendar years, plus expected station loads to be transferred to the system upon loss of the facility~~.

PRC-006-NPCC-1 Attachment C

Formatted: List Number, Centered, Indent: Left: 0", Don't keep with next

Formatted: List Number, Centered, Indent: Left: 0", Don't keep with next

UFLS Table 1: Eastern Interconnection

Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 100 MW or more of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:

Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Total Nominal Operating Time (s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load
59.5	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	6.5 – 7.5
59.3	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	13.5 – 14.5
59.1	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	20.5 – 21.5
58.9	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	27.5 – 28.5
59.5	10.0	2 – 3	– 31.5

Formatted Table

UFLS Table 2: Eastern Interconnection

Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 50 MW or more and less than 100 MW of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:

UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Total Nominal Operating Time(s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load
1	59.5	0.30	14-25	14-25
2	59.1	0.30	14-25	28-50

1. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communication times, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time is measured from the time when frequency passes through the frequency threshold setpoint, using a test rate of frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second. If the relay operating time is dependent on the rate of frequency decay, the underfrequency relay operating time and any subsequent testing of the UFLS relays shall utilize a test rate of linear frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second.

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.19" + Indent at: 0.44"

UFLS Table 3: Eastern Interconnection

Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 25 MW or more and less than 50 MW of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:

UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Total Nominal Operating Time (s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load
1	59.5	0.30	28 50	28 50

1. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communication times, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time is measured from the time when frequency passes through the frequency threshold setpoint, using a test rate of frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second. If the relay operating time is dependent on the rate of frequency decay, the underfrequency relay operating time and any subsequent testing of the UFLS relays shall utilize a test rate of linear frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second.

~~UFLS Table 4: Quebec Interconnection~~

	~~Rate~~	~~Frequency (Hz)~~	~~MW at peak (*Load must be fixed at all times when above 60% of peak load..)~~	~~Mvar at peak~~	~~Total Nominal Operating Time (s)~~ [2]
~~Threshold Stage 1~~	~~——~~	~~58.5~~	~~1000*~~	~~1000~~	~~0.30~~
~~Threshold Stage 2~~	~~——~~	~~58.0~~	~~800*~~	~~800~~	~~0.30~~
~~Threshold Stage 3~~	~~——~~	~~57.5~~	~~800~~	~~800~~	~~0.30~~
~~Threshold Stage 4~~	~~——~~	~~57.0~~	~~800~~	~~800~~	~~0.30~~
~~Threshold Stage 5 (anti-stall)~~	~~——~~	~~59.0~~	~~500~~	~~500~~	~~20.0~~
~~Slope Stage 1~~	~~-0.3 Hz/s~~	~~58.5~~	~~400~~	~~400~~	~~0.30~~
~~Slope Stage 2~~	~~-0.4 Hz/s~~	~~59.8~~	~~800*~~	~~800~~	~~0.30~~
~~Slope Stage 3~~	~~-0.6 Hz/s~~	~~59.8~~	~~800*~~	~~800~~	~~0.30~~
~~Slope Stage 4~~	~~-0.9 Hz/s~~	~~59.8~~	~~800~~	~~800~~	~~0.30~~

UFLS Table 1: Eastern Interconnection

Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 100 MW[2] or more of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:

UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold	Minimum Relay Time	Total Nominal	Load Shed at Stage as % of	Cumulative Load Shed as

~~2. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communications time, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time shall be measured from the time when the frequency passes through the frequency threshold set point.~~

	(Hz)	Delay (s)	Operating Time (s)[2]	TO or DP Load	% of TO or DP Load
1	59.5	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	6.5 – 7.5
2	59.3	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	13.5 – 14.5
3	59.1	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	20.5 – 21.5
4	58.9	0.10	0.30	6.5 – 7.5	27.5 – 28.5
5	59.5	0.10	10.0	2 - 3	29.5 – 31.5

UFLS Table 2: Eastern Interconnection

Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 50 MW[2] or more and less than 100 MW[2] of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:

UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Minimum Relay Time Delay (s)	Total Nominal Operating Time (s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load
1	59.5	0.10	0.30	14 – 25	14 – 25
2	59.1	0.10	0.30	14 – 25	28 – 50

UFLS Table 3: Eastern Interconnection

Distribution Providers and Transmission Owners with 25 MW[2] or more and less than 50 MW[2] of peak net Load shall implement a UFLS program with the following attributes:

UFLS Stage	Frequency Threshold (Hz)	Minimum Relay Time Delay (s)	Total Nominal Operating Time (s)[1]	Load Shed at Stage as % of TO or DP Load	Cumulative Load Shed as % of TO or DP Load

1. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communication times, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time is measured from the time when frequency passes through the frequency threshold setpoint, using a test rate of frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second. If the relay operating time is dependent on the rate of frequency decay, the underfrequency relay operating time and any subsequent testing of the UFLS relays shall utilize a test rate of linear frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second.
2. Peak net load shall be calculated as an average of the peak net load from the previous 3 years, excluding the current year.

1. The total nominal operating time includes the underfrequency relay operating time plus any interposing auxiliary relay operating times, communication times, and the rated breaker interrupting time. The underfrequency relay operating time is measured from the time when frequency passes through the frequency threshold setpoint, using a test rate of frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second. If the relay operating time is dependent on the rate of frequency decay, the underfrequency relay operating time and any subsequent testing of the UFLS relays shall utilize a test rate of linear frequency decay of 0.2 Hz per second.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, … + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.19" + Indent at: 0.44"

1	59.5	0.10	0.30	28 – 50	28 – 50

Rationale Box:

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Standard PRC-006-3, R4 requires the Planning Coordinator to conduct a UFLS assessment at least once every five years. However, aside from a UFLS islanding event, it does not prescribe other factors or events which could warrant a new UFLS assessment in less than the five years time-frame.

PRC-006-NPCC-01 contained requirements if changes to load distribution impacted UFLS program performance (R21) but did not consider many other factors. The drafting team recommends retiring these requirements (R21, R22, R23) and replacing them with the following guidance.

Significant variations in the following factors could require a Planning Coordinator to conduct a new assessment:

2. Peak net load shall be calculated as an average of the peak net load from the previous 3 years, excluding the current year.

- Changes to the BES that could modify the creation of islands or the severity of events such as new transmission topologies, revised protection schemes or new or revised RAS.
- Unforeseen islanding event
- Real and reactive load distribution (including changes to location of compensatory load shedding)
- Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider's inability to implement the UFLS program within the stated tolerances
- Load characteristics in particular frequency responsive load
- Automatic load restoration
- Generation geographical distribution
- Generator trip settings
- Generation mix in particular non-BES generation that may not be subject to frequency ride-through criteria
- Generator dynamic modeling
- Dynamic VAR device modeling

Formatted: Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0.25" + Indent at: 0.5"

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Normal, Space After: 10 pt, Don't add space between paragraphs of the same style, Numbered + Level: 1

Formatted: Normal, Don't keep with next

Formatted: Requirement, Left, Keep with next

Consolidated Edison Company
of New York, Inc.
4 Irving Place
New York NY 10003-0987

November 2, 2018

VIA EMAIL

Regional Standards Committee (RSC)
NPCC
rscmembers@npcc.org

Subject: PRC-006-NPCC-02 Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding – Approval to Post for Pre-Ballot and Ballot Period

Dear RSC Members:

The PRC-006-NPCC-2 Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding Regional Standard has been posted for three 45-day comment periods. The drafting team has responded to every comment from all three periods. NPCC's Manager of Reliability Standards has posted all comment responses onto the NPCC website. The next step, in accordance with the NPCC Regional Standard Processes Manual, is to obtain the RSC's approval to post for a 30-day pre-ballot review period and a subsequent 10-day ballot period. If you have not already done so, please email your approval to Mr. Ruida Shu so he can post the documents for pre-ballot and ballot period.

I'd like to take this opportunity to commend all the members of the Standard Drafting Team, and those who supported them, for their perseverance through the arduous task of re-writing this Regional Standard over the course of the past two years and five months. Their dedication was essential to accomplish the team's mission.

If you have any questions, please don't hesitate to contact me.

Regards

Dan Taft
Chief Engineer – Control Systems Engineering Department
Chair – NPCC PRC-006-NPCC-2 Standard Drafting Team

(212) 460 – 4536
taftd@coned.com

NPCC Directory Executive Tracking Summary

Revised: **1/31/2019** Further details regarding the individual documents may be found at: https://www.npcc.org/Standards/SitePages/NonStandardsList.aspx

Line No.	Type	Document	Description	Latest Revision	Comments	Status
1	Procedure	C-25	Power System Event Data		Retirement Recommendation	Posted Until 2/4/2019
2	Manual	Directory Manual	Directory Review and Revision Manual		Cost Effectiveness Revisions	Posted Until 2/18/2019

NPCC Directory Executive Tracking Summary

Revised: 1/31/2019

	Document	Developed From	Title of Directory	Responsible Task Force	Latest Version	Comments	Status
	Directory #1	Criteria A-2	Design and Operation of the Bulk Power System	TFCP	Oct-15		
	Directory #2	Criteria A-3	Emergency Operations	TFCO	Jun-18		
	Directory #3	Criteria A-4	Maintenance Criteria for Bulk Power System Protection	TFSP	Jun-09		Directory#3 retired effective April 1st, 2015 coinciding with the enforcement date of PRC -005-2.
	Directory #4	Criteria A-5	Bulk Power System Protection Criteria	TFSP	Sep-15		Currently Under TFSP Review.
	Directory #5	Criteria A-6	Reserve	TFCO	Oct-12		Currently Under TFCO Review.
	Directory #6		Regional Reserve Sharing		Apr-12		
	Directory #7	Criteria A-11	Special Protection Systems	TFSP	Jul-13	TFSP Reviewing D#7 Criteria; TFCP Coordinating Review of D#7 Attachment B.	Currently Under TFCP and TFSP Review.
	Directory #8	Criteria A-12	System Restoration	TFCO	Sep-18	TFCO/TFSP Revisions.	Revisions Approved by Full Members September 25, 2018
	Directory #9	Criteria A-13	Verification of Generator Gross and Net Real Power Capability	TFCO	Dec-11		NPCC Full Members approved retirement of D#9 and D#10 pending full enforcement of MOD-25-2. (July 2019).
	Directory #10	Criteria A-14	Verification of Generator Gross and Net Reactive Power Capability	TFCO	Dec-11		See D#9.
	A-10 Criteria	N/A	Classification of BPS Elements	TFCP	Dec-09	Anticipate Revised A-10 to be Posted in 2019.	CP-11 Recommended Improvements to Existing Methodology to Promote Regional Consistency.
	A-01 Criteria	N/A	Criteria for Review and Approval of Documents	TFCP	Oct-17	Relevant A-01 Content Transferrred to Directory Manual	A-01 Retired on September 25, 2018.
Procedures							
	C-25 Procedure	N/A	Procedure to Collect Power System Event Data for Analysis of System Performance	TFSS	Retire	TFSS Proposing to Retire C-25	Pending Open Process Comment Period (Comment period 12/20/18 to 2/4/19)
	C-33 Procedure	N/A	Procedure for Analysis and Classification of Dynamic Control Systems	TFSS	Retire	TFSS Proposing to Retire C-33	Pending TFCP and TFSS agreement on retirement.
	C-46 Procedure	N/A	Procedure for Operations Planning Model Data Exchange	TFCO	New		Approved August 15, 2018
	C-47 Procedure	N/A	Event Replication Base Case Development Procedure	TFSS	New	TFSS Proposing New Document	Pending Open Process Comment Period

NPCC Directory Criteria Clarifications

Revised: 1/31/2019 Further details regarding the individual documents may be found at: https://www.npcc.org/Standards/Directory%20Interpretations/Forms/Public%20List.aspx

Line No.	Document	Title of Directory	Date Final	Task Force Review	Posted Open Process?	RCC Approval	Comments	Status
1	Directory #8 Interpretation	System Restoration	6/18/2012	TFCO	N/A	N/A	Interpretation on behalf of the NYSRC	Complete
2	Directory#3 Interpretation	Maintenance Criteria for Bulk Power System Protection	8/28/2012	TFSP	N/A	N/A	Interpretation on behalf of Bangor Hydro	Complete
3	Directory #3 Interpretation	Maintenance Criteria for Bulk Power System Protection	12/14/2012	TFSP	N/A	N/A	Interpretation on behalf of Con Ed	Complete
4	Directory #3 Interpretation	Maintenance Criteria for Bulk Power System Protection	2/15/2013	TFSP	N/A	N/A	Response Clarified - Interpretation on behalf of Acumen Engineered Solutions	Complete
5	Directory#3 Interpretation	Maintenance Criteria for Bulk Power System Protection	10/25/2013	TFSP	N/A	N/A	Interpretation on behalf of Hydro One Networks	Complete
6	Directory#3 Interpretation	Maintenance Criteria for Bulk Power System Protection	3/4/2015	TFSP	Yes	Yes	Interpretation on behalf of IESO-MACD	Complete.
7	Directory#8 Clarification	System Restoration	12/1/2015	TFCO	Yes	Yes	Clarification on Behalf of OPG.	Complete.
8	Directory#5 Clarification	Reserve	9/7/2016	TFCO	Yes	Yes	Clarification on Behalf of the NYISO.	Complete
9	Directory#1 Clarification	Design and Operation of the BPS	9/7/2016	TFCP	Yes	Yes	Clarification on Behalf of New Brunswick	Complete
10	Directory#4 Clarification	System Protection Criteria	12/2/2016	TFSP	Yes	Yes	Clarification on Behalf of Eversource	Complete
11	Directory #4 Clarification	System Protection Criteria	12/5/2017	TFSP	Yes	Yes	Clarification on Behalf of Eversource.	Complete
12	Directory#1 Clarification	Design and Operation of the BPS	5/30/2018	TFCP/TFCO	Yes	Yes	Clarification on Behalf of NYSRC	Complete

1/31/2019

Filing Period	Filing Due	Filing Submitted	Comments
October 1 to December 31, 2012	3/1/2013	**3/1/2013**	**This filing is NPCC's initial quarterly filing covering the October 1 to December 31, 2012 period and covers the changes to the NPCC Criteria as a result of voting by the Full Members of NPCC.**
January 1 to March 31, 2013	6/1/2013	N/A	No changes were made during the refeenced period which required filing.
April 1 to June 30, 2013	9/1/2013	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
July 1 to September 30, 2013	12/1/2013	**11/25/2013**	**Revisions to D#7 and D#12 approved by the Full Members on 7/9/2013.**
October 1 to December 31, 2013	3/1/2014	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
January 1 to March 31, 2014	6/1/2014	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
April 1 to June 30, 2014	9/1/2014	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
July 1 to September 30, 2014	12/1/2014	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
October 1 to December 31, 2014	3/1/2015	**2/23/2015**	**(1) 10/15/14 NPCC Full Members approved retirement of D#3 effective 4/01/15 coinciding with enforcement date of PRC -005-2.**
	3/1/2015	N/A	(2) 10/6/14 the RSC approved revisions to the Directory Manual which incorporated cost considerations into the Manual.
January 1st to March 31st 2015	6/1/2015	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
April 1st to June 30th 2015	9/1/2015	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
July 1 to September 30, 2015	12/1/2015	**11/25/2015**	**Revisions to D#1 and D#4 approved by the Full Members on 9/30/2015.**
October 1 to December 31, 2015	3/1/2016	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
January 1st to March 31st, 2016	6/1/2016	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
April 1 to June 30, 2016	9/1/2016	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
July 1 to September 30, 2016	12/1/2016	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
October 1 to December 31, 2016	3/1/2017	**2/28/2017**	**Directory#11 approved by Full Members October 2016.**
January 1st to March 31st 2017	6/1/2017	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
April 1st to June 30th, 2017	9/1/2017	**Will Not Be Filed.**	**Revisions to the A-01 Document approved by the Full Members on 4/21/2017.**
July 1 to September 30, 2017	12/1/2017	**2/28/2018**	**On August 3, 2017 NPCC Full Members approved retirement of Directories #9 and #10 effective July 1, 2019**
October 1 to December 31, 2017	3/1/2018	**2/28/2018**	**Revisions to D#8 approved by the Full Members on 10/06/2017.**
January 1st to March 31st, 2018	6/1/2018	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.
April 1st to June 30th, 2018	9/1/2018	**30-Aug-18**	**Revisions to Directory #2 approved by the Full Members on 6/29/2018.**
July 1 to September 30, 2018	12/1/2018	**26-Nov-18**	**Revisions to D#8 and Retirement of A-01 approved by the Full Members on 9/25/2018**
October 1 to December 31, 2018	3/1/2019	N/A	No changes were made during the referenced period which required filing.

REGIONAL STANDARDS COMMITTEE

Chairman:

Guy V. Zito
Assistant Vice President - Standards
Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc.
Tel. (212) 840-1070
Email: gzito@npcc.org

Co-Vice Chairman:

Quintin Lee
Program Manager - Reliability Compliance
Eversource Energy
780 North Commercial Street
Manchester, NH 03101
Office: (603) 634-3579
Cell: (603) 315-9010
Email: quintin.lee@eversource.com

Co-Vice Chairman:

Michael Jones
NERC Standards Development & Policy Program Manager
National Grid
40 Sylvan Road
Waltham, Massachusetts 02451
Tel. (781) 907-2404
Email: michael.jones@nationalgrid.com

Sector 1 - Transmission Owners

Hydro One Networks, Inc.

Primary
Paul Malozewski, P. Eng., MBA, PMP
Senior Manager – Reliability Standards and Compliance Assurance
Tel. 416-345-5005
Email: paul.malozewski@hydroone.com

Alternate
Payam Farahbakhsh, M. Eng, P. Eng.
Senior Network Management Engineer – Reliability Standards and Compliance Assurance
Tel. (416) 345-5484
Email: Payam.Farahbakhsh@HydroOne.com

Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc.

Primary
Michael Forte
Chief Transmission Planning Engineer
Tel. (212) 460-3416
Fax (212) 529-1130
Email: fortem@coned.com

Alternate
Martin Paszek
Manager, System Performance
Tel. (212) 460-6415
Fax (212) 529-1130
Email: paszekm@coned.com

National Grid

Primary
John Hastings
Lead Analyst, Transmission Control Center – NY
7437 Henry Clay Blvd HCB-3
Liverpool, NY 13088
National Grid, US
Tel. (315) 460-4139
Email: John.Hastings2@nationalgrid.com

Alternate

New Brunswick Power Corporation

Primary
Laura Mcleod, P.Eng.
Corporate Compliance
515 King St, Fredericton NB, Canada E3B 5G4
Tel. (506) 458-6662
Email: laura.mcleod@nbpower.com

Alternate

The United Illuminating Company

Primary
Michele Tondalo
Compliance Analyst
180 Marsh Hill Road
Orange, Connecticut 06477
Tel. (203) 499-2542
Email: Michele.Tondalo@uinet.com

Alternate
Kristina Henderson, CPESC
Lead Analyst – NERC Compliance
89 East Avenue
Rochester, New York 14649
Tel. (585) 771-6153
Email: Kristina.Henderson@avangrid.com

Hydro-Quebec TransÉnergie

Primary
Caroline Dupuis, ing.
Acting Director – Reliability Standards and Regulatory Compliance
2 Complexe Desjardins, 19th floor, East Tower
Montréal, Québec, Canada H5B 1H7
Tel. (514) 879-4100 Ext: 5903
Email: dupuis.caroline@hydro.qc.ca

Alternate
Nicolas Turcotte
Acting Manager – Reliability Standards and Regulatory Compliance
2 Complexe Desjardins, 19th floor, East Tower
Montréal, Québec, Canada H5B 1H7
Tel. (514) 798-1223
Ext :8795182
Email: turcotte.nicolas@hydro.qc.ca

Orange & Rockland Utilities, Inc.

Primary
Nick Kowalczyk
Chief System Operator
390 West Route 59
Spring Valley NY 10977
Tel. (845) 577-3796
Email: kowalczykn@oru.com

Alternate
Susmit Patel
Section Manager – Substation & Transmission Engineering
Orange and Rockland Utilities Inc.
390 West Route 59
Spring Valley NY 10977
845-577-3203
Email: patels@oru.com

Eversource Energy

Primary
Quintin Lee
Program Manager - Reliability Compliance
Eversource Energy
780 North Commercial Street
Manchester, NH 03101
Office: (603) 634-3579
Cell: (603) 315-9010
Email: quintin.lee@eversource.com

Alternate
Sharon Flannery
Program Manager – Reliability Compliance
Eversource Energy
107 Selden Street
Berlin, CT
Office: (860) 665-5247
Cell: (860) 402-9157
Email: sharon.flannery@eversource.com

Sector (2) - Reliability Coordinators

New York Independent System Operator

Primary
Gregory A. Campoli
Manager, Reliability Compliance & Industry Affairs
Tel. (518) 356-6159
Email: gcampoli@nyiso.com

Alternate
James (Jim) Grant
Reliability Senior Engineer
Tel. (518) 356-6128
Email: jgrant@nyiso.com

ISO New England, Inc.

Primary
Kathleen M. Goodman
Senior Operations Compliance Coordinator
Tel. (413) 535-4111
Email: kgoodman@iso-ne.com

Alternate

Independent Electricity System Operator

Primary
Helen Lainis
Senior Engineer/Technical Officer
Tel. (905) 855-4106
Email: helen.lainis@ieso.ca

Alternate
Scott Berry
Senior Engineer/Technical Officer
Tel. (905) 403-6912
Email: scott.berry@ieso.ca

Hydro-Quebec TransÉnergie

Primary
Chantal Mazza
Acting Manager - Reliability Standards & Operating Procedures Reliability Coordinator
2 Complexe Desjardins, 19th floor, East Tower
Montréal, Québec, Canada H5B 1H7
Tel. (514) 798-1223 Ext. 8795499
Email: mazza.chantal@hydro.qc.ca

Alternate
Michael Godbout
Engineer – Reliability Standards & Operating Procedures Reliability Coordinator
2 Complexe Desjardins, 13th floor, East Tower
Montreal, Québec, Canada H5B 1H7
Tel. (514) 798-1223 Ext. 8795852
Email: Godbout.Michael@hydro.qc.ca

New Brunswick Power Corporation

Primary
Randy MacDonald
Director, Corporate Compliance
Tel. (506) 458-4653
Cell. (506) 470-3536
Email: RaMacDonald@NBPower.com

Alternate
Tim Hicks
Document & Compliance Coordinator
Tel. (506) 458-6511
Cell. (506) 238-3851
Email: Tim.Hicks@nbpower.com

Sector (3) - Transmission Dependent Utilities ("TDUs"); Distribution Companies and Load-Serving Entities ("LSEs")

Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc.

Primary
Dermot Smyth
Senior Engineer
Tel. (212) 460-4093
Fax (212) 529-1130
Email: smythd@coned.com

Alternate
Christopher Overberg
Engineer
Tel. (212) 460-2915
Fax (212) 529-1130
Email: overbergc@coned.com

National Grid

Primary
Michael Jones
NERC Standards Development & Policy Program Manager
40 Sylvan Road
Waltham, Massachusetts 02451
Tel. (781) 907-2404
Email: michael.jones@nationalgrid.com

Alternate

Orange & Rockland Utilities, Inc.

Primary	Alternate
David Burke	Ben Wu
Senior Specialist - Compliance	Principal Engineer
Tel. (845) 577-2841	Transmission & Substation Engineering
Email: burkeda@oru.com	Tel. (845) 577-3713
	Email: wub@oru.com

Sector (4) - Generator Owners

Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc.

Primary	Alternate
Peter Yost	Daniel Valle
Manager, Standards & Compliance	Senior Engineer
Tel. (212) 460-2889	Tel. (212) 460-4734
Fax (212) 529-1130	Fax (212) 529-1130
Email: yostp@coned.com	Email: valleda@coned.com

New York Power Authority

Primary	Alternate
Salvatore Spagnolo	Tom Savin
Program Manager, Reliability Standards & Compliance	Program Manager, Reliability Standards & Compliance
Tel. (914) 390-8224	Tel. (914) 287-3151
Mob. (347) 992-7015	Email: Thomas.Savin@nypa.gov
Email: Salvatore.Spagnolo@nypa.gov	

Dominion Energy Services, Inc.

Primary	Alternate
Sean Bodkin	Connie Lowe
NERC Compliance Policy Manager	Regulatory and Market Policy Manager
Dominion Energy Services, Inc.	Dominion Energy Services, Inc.
Tel. (804) 771-8429, tie line 8-786-8429	Tel. (804) 771-4447, tie 8-736-4447
Cell: (804) 292-5721	Cell: 804-239-3201
Email: Sean.Bodkin@dominionenergy.com	Email: connie.lowe@dominionenergy.com

Ontario Power Generation, Inc.

Primary
Mike Cooke
Director – Reliability Compliance
Tel. (416) 592-6089
Cell: (905) 483-5520
Email: mike.cooke@opg.com

Alternate
David Kwan
Senior Regulatory Analyst
Tel. (416) 592-6369
Email: david.kwan@opg.com

Alternate
Constantin Chitescu
Regulatory Analyst
Tel. (416) 592-6055
Email: constantin.chitescu@opg.com

NextEra Energy, LLC

Primary
Silvia Parada Mitchell
Senior Director, Reliability Standards & Compliance
Tel. (561) 904-3767
Email: silvia.parada.mitchell@fpl.com

Alternate
Summer Esquerre
Director Reliability Standards & Compliance
Tel. (561) 904-3765
Email: summer.esquerre@fpl.com

Alternate
Rogelio Moraitis
Senior Compliance Analyst
Reliability Standards and Compliance
Tel. (561) 904-3402
Email: Rogelio.Moraitis@nee.com

Entergy Services, Inc

Primary
Glen Smith
NERC Compliance
Entergy Services, Inc
440 Hamilton Avenue
White Plains, NY 10601
914-272-3513
Email: gsmith@entergy.com

Alternate
Mark Thomas
Manager
NERC Compliance, Standards & Implementation
Tel: (501)228-2885
Email: mthoma3@entergy.com

PSEG

Primary
Sean Cavote
NERC Compliance and Advocacy
PSEG Law Department
80 Park Plaza, P3
Newark, NJ 07102-4194
973-430-5310
Email: sean.cavote@pseg.com

Alternate
Tim Kucey
Manager NERC/CIP Compliance - Fossil
40 Cragwood Road
South Plainfield, NJ 07080
908-412-3078
Email: Timothy.Kucey@PSEG.com

Sector (5) - Marketers, Brokers and Aggregators

Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc.

Primary
Aleksandra Gofman
Senior Engineer
Tel. (212) 460-6116
Fax (212) 529-1130
Email: gofmana@coned.com

Alternate
Qinling Zheng
Engineer
Tel. (212) 460-2790
Fax (212) 529-1130
Email: zhengq@ConEd.com

Utility Services, Inc.

Primary
Brian Robinson
Compliance Analyst
Tel. (802) 241-1400
Email: brian.robinson@utilitysvcs.com

Alternate
Brian Evans-Mongeon
President/CEO
Tel. (802) 241-1400
Email: brian.evans-mongeon@utilitysvcs.com

Sector (6) – State and Provincial Regulatory and/or Governmental Authorities

New York Power Authority

Primary
Shivaz Chopra
Director, Reliability Standards & Compliance
Tel. (914) 681-6828
Tel. (914) 391-6839
Email: shivaz.chopra@nypa.gov

Alternate
Erick Barrios
Engineer, Reliability Standards & Compliance
Tel. (914) 681-6781
Tel. (914) 506-2152
Email: Erick.Barrios@nypa.gov

New York State Department of Public Service

Primary
Vijay Puran
Utility Supervisor, Bulk Electric Systems
Tel. (518) 486-5948
Email: vijay.puran@dps.ny.gov

Alternate
Jerry Ancona
Senior Engineer
Tel. (315) 448-7300
Email: Jerry.Ancona@dps.ny.gov

Sector 7 – Sub-Regional Reliability Councils, Customers and Other Regional Entities and Interested Entities

New York State Reliability Council, LLC

Primary
Alan Adamson
Independent Consultant
2104 Braxton Street
Clermont, FL 34711
Tel. (352) 989-4653
Email: aadamson@nycap.rr.com

Alternate

Independent

Primary
David Kiguel
Independent Consultant
Toronto, Canada
Email: David.Kiguel@Sympatico.ca

Alternate

AESI, Inc.

Primary
Joel Charlebois
Vice President, Regulatory Compliance
Tel. (770) 870-1630 x 236
Cell: (718) 419-4012
Email: JoelC@aesi-inc.com

Alternate

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BEFORE THE
FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

North American Electric Reliability Corporation	**)** **)**	**Docket Nos. RM05-17-000** **RM05-25-000** **RM06-16-000**

NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION INFORMATIONAL FILING OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2019-2021

James B. Robb
President and Chief Executive Officer
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
3353 Peachtree Road NE, Suite 600
Atlanta, GA 30326

Lauren A. Perotti
Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, DC 20005
(202) 400-3000
(202) 644-8099 – facsimile
lauren.perotti@nerc.net

Counsel for the North American Electric Reliability Corporation

December 14, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. NOTICES AND COMMUNICATIONS 2
II. BACKGROUND 2
III. 2019 DEVELOPMENT PLAN 3
A. Summary of 2019 Development Plan 3
B. 2018 Progress Report 4
C. Prioritization of 2019 Projects 6
IV. CONCLUSION 8

Attachment A *Reliability Standards Development Plan: 2019-2021*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BEFORE THE
FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

North American Electric Reliability Corporation	**)** **)**	**Docket Nos. RM05-17-000** **RM05-25-000** **RM06-16-000**

NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION INFORMATIONAL FILING OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2019-2021

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation ("NERC") hereby submits its 2019-2021 Reliability Standards Development Plan ("2019 Development Plan") in accordance with Section 310 of the NERC Rules of Procedure.[1] The 2019 Development Plan, included herein as **Attachment A**, provides a status update on active development projects, a forecast of future work to be undertaken by industry participants and NERC throughout the upcoming year, and an analysis comparing completed projects and development accomplishments with the prior year's Reliability Standards Development Plan. The NERC Board of Trustees ("NERC Board") approved the 2019 Development Plan on November 7, 2018. NERC submits this filing and attached 2019 Development Plan for informational purposes only.

[1] Section 310 of NERC's Rules of Procedure requires NERC to develop and provide an annual Reliability Standards Development Plan for development of Reliability Standards to the applicable governmental authorities. Under that Section, NERC is also required to consider comments and priorities of the applicable governmental authorities in any updates made to the plan, and the plan should compare current accomplishments with the prior plan. *See* NERC's Rules of Procedure, accessible online at: http://www.nerc.com/AboutNERC/Pages/Rules-of-Procedure.aspx.

I. NOTICES AND COMMUNICATIONS

Notices and communications regarding this filing may be addressed to the following:

Lauren A. Perotti
Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, DC 20005
(202) 400-3000
lauren.perotti@nerc.net

II. BACKGROUND

Pursuant to Section 310 of the NERC Rules of Procedure, NERC submitted an initial version of a plan for Reliability Standards development, titled the *Reliability Standards Development Plan: 2007–2009*, to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission ("FERC" or "Commission") in 2006. NERC has since updated the plan annually, and the 2019-2021 version of the plan is presented in this filing. Consistent with previous versions, the 2019 Development Plan is filed for informational purposes and no specific Commission action is requested at this time.

The 2019 Development Plan is intended to:

1. Serve as a management tool to guide and coordinate the development of Reliability Standards and provide benchmarks for assessing progress;

2. Serve as a communications tool for coordinating standards development work with applicable governmental agencies in the United States and Canada and for engaging stakeholders in Reliability Standards development activities; and

3. Provide a basis for developing annual plans and budgets for the NERC Reliability Standards Program.

As with each prior year's plan, NERC obtained stakeholder input on the 2019 Development Plan. As detailed in Section III, NERC submits this filing to summarize the 2019

Development Plan and inform the Commission and other interested parties of projects noted in the 2018 Development Plan that will continue into 2019.

III. 2019 DEVELOPMENT PLAN

A. Summary of the 2019 Development Plan

The 2019 Development Plan identifies the current plans and priorities for development and modification of NERC Reliability Standards in the immediate three-year time horizon. NERC anticipates that the Reliability Standards development work outlined in the 2019 Development Plan will be dynamic and will be updated periodically as projects are completed or as new needs are identified and projects are considered. NERC also recognizes Reliability Standards development in 2019 may require flexibility in planning to ensure that activities are given appropriate resources and priority.

The 2019 Development Plan builds upon the work of previous years in transforming the body of NERC Reliability Standards into a mature state. Most of the work in future years will focus on projects related to the Standards Efficiency Review, periodic reviews, and the standards grading initiative. Periodic Reviews and initiatives such as the Standards Efficiency Review project enable NERC to identify requirements that do little to promote reliability and should therefore be retired. As with the 2018 Development Plan, periodic reviews will occur at a measured pace compared to the level of activity and pace of standards development during recent years. Additionally, periodic reviews will be aligned with the strategic consideration of reviewing standard families that are interrelated. The final grades for standards graded in 2018 (listed in Attachment 1 to the 2019 Development Plan) also help to inform the Periodic Reviews as to the quality and content of the standards.

Projects to develop new or revised Reliability Standards may be initiated in response to Commission directives or to address new or emerging risks. To identify reliability risks, NERC will continue to seek input and recommendations from the Reliability Issues Steering Committee ("RISC") and employ feedback from sources such as the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, RISC profiles, Events Analysis, Compliance violation statistics, published "Lessons Learned," and any feedback from Regional Entities. NERC will use the information available to evaluate a reliability risk and determine whether a Reliability Standard project is the best tool to initially address that risk. Projects to develop new or revised Reliability Standards may also be initiated in response to standard authorization requests, such as those submitted in response to the work of the various NERC technical committees and working groups thereunder.

B. 2018 Progress Report

The 2018 Development Plan identified 11 standard development projects that would be initiated in 2018 or continue from 2017. The projects and their current status are noted below. Additional project information is available on the NERC website on the Standards web page.[2]

1. Projects Completed in 2018

Several projects identified in the 2018 Development Plan were completed in 2018. These projects, along with when the associated standard(s) were adopted by the NERC Board, are identified below:

- Project 2016-04 Modifications to PRC-025-1 (adopted February 2018)
- Project 2017-02 Modifications to Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications Standards – PER-003 and PER-004 (adopted May 2018)

[2] NERC Reliability Standards, http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/default.aspx.

- Project 2017-06 Modification to BAL-002-2 (adopted August 2018)
- Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards, CIP-012-1 only (adopted August 2018)
- Project 2015-10 Single Points of Failure TPL-001 (adopted November 2018)

In addition to the above-listed projects, NERC completed an initial assessment of the entire body of Reliability Standards in 2018 under its Standards Efficiency Review initiative.

2. Projects Continuing in 2019

The following standard development projects identified in the 2018 Development Plan will continue into 2019:

- Project 2015-09 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits – FAC-010, FAC-011, FAC-014
- Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards
- Project 2017-01 Modifications to BAL-003-1.1

The following four projects identified in the 2018 Development Plan will also continue into 2019, with work to be coordinated with the Standards Efficiency Review:

- Project 2017-03 FAC-008 Periodic Review
- Project 2017-04 Periodic Review of Interchange Scheduling and Coordination Standards – INT-004, INT-006, INT-009, and INT-010
- Project 2017-05 Periodic Review of NUC-001-3
- Project 2017-07 Standards Alignment with Registration

Each of these projects are identified and prioritized in the 2019 Development Plan, as described in the following section.

C. Prioritization of 2019 Projects

For each new Reliability Standard Project identified in the 2019 Development Plan, the NERC Standards Committee has assigned a priority of either high, medium, or low. These rankings are in addition to priority assignments made in previous plans for ongoing projects, and the assignments are based on the following criteria: (i) outstanding regulatory directives with filing deadlines (high priority); (ii) RISC category rankings of high impact with consideration of probability of occurrence (high or medium priority); (iii) potential reliability risks identified through feedback mechanisms (high, medium, or low priority, based on the risk); (iv) outstanding regulatory directives without regulatory deadlines, or regulatory considerations (high or medium priority); (v) outstanding requirements that are known candidates for retirement (medium or low priority); and (vi) any known adverse content and quality assessment (likely low priority). The new and continuing projects identified in the 2019 Development Plan and their assigned priority category are provided below.

High Priority

- Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting
- Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards
- Project 2015-09 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits - FAC-010, FAC-011, FAC-014
- Project 2018-04 Modifications to PRC-024-2[3]

Medium Priority

- Project 2017-01 Modifications to the BAL-003-1.1

[3] On December 12, 2018, the Standards Committee accepted a Standard Authorization Request submitted by the NERC Operating and Planning Committees to consider revisions to the PRC-024-2 standard to address inverter-based resource performance. Project 2018-04 Modifications to PRC-024-2 will be assigned a high priority in 2019. Due to timing, this project was not identified in the 2019 Development Plan.

- Project 2018-01 Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2

Low Priority

- Project 2017-07 Standards Alignment with Registration
- Project 2017-05 Periodic Review of NUC-001-3
- Project 2017-04 Periodic Review of Interchange Scheduling and Coordination Standards - INT-004-3.1, INT-006-4, INT-009-2.1 and INT-010-2.1
- Project 2017-03 Periodic Review of FAC-008-3

In 2018, NERC initiated Project 2018-03 Standards Efficiency Review Retirements to consider recommendations for retirements from the first phase of the Standards Efficiency Review. Work will continue on this project in 2019. Also in 2019, NERC will continue work on the second phase of the Standards Efficiency Review. The second phase of this project is expected to result in recommendations for standard modifications, among other things. Any standard modification recommendations would then be considered through the standard development process.

In addition to the projects listed above, at least two periodic review projects should commence in 2019 based on feedback from industry and results of the standards grading project, among other initiatives. The timing of the periodic reviews will be coordinated with the Standards Efficiency Review to ensure the projects work together to review standards that may need to be modified.

Other projects may be initiated in 2019 based on new standard authorization requests, emerging risks to the Bulk Power System, or new regulatory directives. Additionally, work will continue on efforts to implement the "Technical Rationale for Reliability Standards" policy endorsed by the Standards Committee in June 2018.

The industry-led Standards Committee has prioritized current and upcoming projects, as communicated through prioritization schedules and project plans, to ensure that development moves at a measurable and sustainable pace.

IV. CONCLUSION

As discussed above, the 2019 Development Plan was developed in accordance with Section 310 of the NERC Rules of Procedure and identifies the current plans and priorities for development and modification of NERC Reliability Standards in the immediate three-year time horizon. NERC submits this filing and the attached 2019 Development Plan for informational purposes only.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Lauren A. Perotti

Lauren A. Perotti
Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
lauren.perotti@nerc.net

Counsel for the North American Electric Reliability Corporation

Date: December 14, 2018

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I hereby certify that I have served a copy of the foregoing document upon all parties listed on the official service list compiled by the Secretary in this proceeding. Dated at Washington, D.C. this 14th day of December, 2018.

/s/ Lauren A. Perotti

Lauren A. Perotti
Counsel for the North American Electric Reliability Corporation

ATTACHMENT A

RELIABILITY STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT PLAN

2019-2021

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Reliability Standards Development Plan

2019-2021

October 2, 2018

RELIABILITY | ACCOUNTABILITY






3353 Peachtree Road NE
Suite 600, North Tower
Atlanta, GA 30326
404-446-2560 | www.nerc.com

Table of Contents

Background iii
Executive Summary iv
2018 Progress Report 1
FERC Directives 1
Projects Completed in 2018 1
2019 Projects 2
High Priority 2
Medium Priority 2
Low Priority 2
Projects Commencing in 2018 and Continuing into 2019 4
Standards Grading Metrics 5
Attachment 1: Final Grades for Standards Considered in 2018 6

Background

As described herein, the 2019-2021 Reliability Standards Develop Plan (RSDP) builds upon the goals of the previous RSDPs with an additional objective of implementing changes based on the Standards Efficiency Review (SER) efforts that began in 2018.

Pursuant to Section 310 of the NERC Rules of Procedure, NERC is required to develop and provide to applicable governmental authorities an annual RSDP for Reliability Standards development. Each annual RSDP must include a progress report comparing results achieved to the prior year's RSDP. NERC is required to consider the comments and priorities of the applicable governmental authorities in developing and updating the annual RSDP. NERC also provides the RSDP to the NERC Standards Committee (SC) for review and posts the RSDP for industry comment.

Executive Summary

This 2019-2021 RSDP provides insight into standards development activities anticipated at the time of publication, so that stakeholders may make available resources needed to accomplish the standards development objectives. Additional activities such as Requests for Interpretation and Regional Variance development may impact the plan, but are not included at this time. In order to help the industry understand resource requirements for each project, the RSDP now shows time frames and anticipated resources for each project under development.

The 2019–2021 RSDP recognizes the diligent work over the last few years in transforming the body of NERC Reliability Standards into a mature state while shifting the focus of the standards program to Periodic Reviews, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) directives, emerging risks, Standard Authorization Requests (SARs), the SER, and the standards grading initiative. The 2019-2021 RSDP also contemplates that the work of the various NERC technical committees and working groups thereunder may result in one or more SARs and subsequent standards projects. The 2019-2021 RSDP also includes plans for completing the Periodic Reviews initiated in prior years and for commencing additional Periodic Reviews in 2018.

Periodic Reviews and initiatives such as the streamlining SER project also enable NERC to identify requirements that do little to promote reliability and should therefore be retired. As with the 2018-2020 RSDP, Periodic Reviews will occur at a measured pace compared to the level of activity and pace of standards development during recent years. Additionally, Periodic Reviews will be aligned with the strategic consideration of reviewing standard families that are interrelated. The Standards Grading and "Final Grades for Standards Graded in 2018" (Attachment 1) also help to inform the Periodic Reviews as to the quality and content of the standards.[1]

While most of the work in the next three years will focus on Periodic Reviews, SER implementation, and Standards Grading, there may be new or emerging risks identified that could generate new standards development projects. NERC will continue to seek input and recommendations from the Reliability Issues Steering Committee (RISC) with regard to emerging or potential risks to Bulk Electric System (BES) reliability that may require revisions to existing standards or new standards development.

To help determine impact of potential risk to BES reliability, NERC will use a variety of feedback mechanisms, including but not limited to, the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program, RISC profiles, Events Analysis, and Compliance violation statistics, as well as any published "Lessons Learned." The Regional Entities also have feedback mechanisms in place to solicit comments from industry and to help identify approaches to meet concerns and provide input to the standards. Input into standards will also continue to be coordinated with the North American Energy Standards Board as appropriate. In assessing feedback to create new or revised standards, NERC will focus on risk, reliability or security data, and enforcement information to determine whether a standard revision is the best tool to initially address the reliability risk.

[1] The Periodic Review standing review team grades the standards prior to conducting Periodic Reviews. The team includes representatives from NERC, the Regional Entities, and NERC technical committees. If the standard is revised through the standard development process in response to a Periodic Review recommendation(s), the Periodic Review standing review team will re-grade the standard with the revised language.

2018 Progress Report

Pursuant to Section 310 of the NERC Rules of Procedure, NERC offers the following progress report on Reliability Standards development in 2018.

FERC Directives

As of August 31, 2018, there are 16 outstanding FERC directives, six of which are related to standards and being resolved through the standards development process. The status of the Standards directives are reported quarterly to the NERC Board of Trustees (Board).

Projects Completed in 2018

The 2018-2020 RSDP identified 11 projects initiated in 2018 or continued from 2017. All of the projects listed therein were either completed or are planned to be completed in 2018 except for (see detailed description of the specific activities in the next section titled 2019 Projects):

1. Project 2015-09 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits,
2. Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards, and
3. Project 2017-01 Modifications to the BAL-003-1.1.

Additional project information is available on the NERC website on the Standards web page.[2] Also, the SER completed an initial assessment of the entire body of standards in 2018 prior to initiating the Standards development process to consider any changes to the body of Reliability Standards.

The following projects have been or are planned to be completed in 2018 (actual and anticipated Board adoption dates are noted):

1. Project 2016-04 Modifications to PRC-025-1 (adopted by the Board in February 2018)
2. Project 2017-02 Modifications to Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications Standards – PER-003-1, and PER-004-2 (adopted by the Board May 2018)
3. Project 2017-06 Modification to BAL-002-2 (adopted by the Board in August 2018)
4. Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards, CIP-012-1 only (adopted by the Board in August 2018)
5. Project 2015-10 Single Points of Failure TPL-001 (Board adoption anticipated November 2018)

[2] As of the date of publication, the subject web page resides at http://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/default.aspx.

2019 Projects

Projects Continuing into 2019

In determining high, medium, or low priority designations for projects as listed in this RSDP, the following factors were taken into consideration:

1. Outstanding regulatory directives with filing deadlines (High Priority)
2. RISC category rankings of high impact with consideration of probability of occurrence (High or Medium Priority)
3. Potential reliability risks from stakeholders provided through feedback mechanisms (High, Medium, or Low Priority, based on the risk)
4. Outstanding regulatory directives without regulatory deadlines or "soft directives" such as considerations (High or Medium Priority)
5. Outstanding requirements that are known candidates for retirement (Medium or Low Priority)
6. Any known adverse content and quality assessments (likely Low Priority, as any reliability gaps identified have already been addressed)

High Priority

- Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting (drafting estimated to be completed by February 2019 requiring approximately 10 industry subject matter experts for approximately 85 work hours each for the remaining part of this project)
- Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards (drafting estimated to be completed by November 2019 requiring approximately 13 industry subject matter experts for approximately 120 work hours each for the remaining part of this project)
- Project 2015-09 Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits - FAC-010, FAC-011, FAC-014 (drafting estimated to be completed by February 2019 requiring approximately 10 industry subject matter experts for approximately 50 work hours each for the remaining part of this project)

Medium Priority

- Project 2017-01 Modifications to the BAL-003-1.1 (drafting estimated to be completed by May 2019 requiring approximately eight subject matter experts for approximately 40 work hours each for this project)
- Project 2018-01 Canadian-specific Revisions to TPL-007-2 (drafting estimated to be completed by February 2019 requiring approximately eight subject matter experts for approximately 50 work hours each for this project)

Low Priority

- Project 2017-07 Standards Alignment with Registration (drafting estimated to be completed by May 2019, pending the SER project, requiring approximately eight subject matter experts for approximately 40 work hours each for this project)
- Project 2017-05 Periodic Review of NUC-001-3 (drafting estimated to be completed by May 2019, pending the SER project, requiring approximately eight subject matter experts for approximately 40 work hours each for this project)

- Project 2017-04 Periodic Review of Interchange Scheduling and Coordination Standards - INT-004-3.1, INT-006-4, INT-009-2.1 and INT-010-2.1 (drafting estimated to be completed by May 2019, pending the SER project, requiring approximately eight subject matter experts for approximately 40 work hours each for this project)
- Project 2017-03 Periodic Review of FAC-008-3 (drafting estimated to be completed by May 2019, pending the SER project, requiring approximately eight subject matter experts for approximately 40 work hours each for this project)

Projects Commencing in 2018 and Continuing into 2019

NERC Reliability Standards Efficiency Review

In 2018, NERC began using both internal ERO Enterprise resources and industry resources to evaluate candidates for potential retirements. NERC solicited industry participants to evaluate possible candidate requirements that may no longer be necessary to support reliability or address current risks to the Bulk Power System (BPS). Through open and transparent industry participation, the SER teams submitted a SAR to the SC in order to implement recommended changes to the body of Reliability Standards. The SAR was accepted at the August 2018 SC meeting, and the SER project will continue into 2019. The SER initiative may continue past 2019 pending additional industry input and SAR authorizations.

NERC will continue to coordinate with the industry team to ensure all of the information developed through the 2018 Standards Grading efforts, which includes consideration of content, quality, cost, and reliability impact analysis align with the SER projects. Thus, some projects such as the Standards Alignment with Registration and periodic reviews may have some natural synergies that allow for other projects to be combined with the SER initiative.

Other Projects Commencing

At least two Periodic Reviews should commence in 2019 based on feedback from industry and results of the Standards Grading project and other initiatives. However, the Periodic Reviews will coordinate timing with the SER project to ensure the initiatives work together to review the standards that may need to be modified. Additionally, SARs, emerging risks to the BPS, and FERC regulatory directives that may occur subsequent to publishing this RSDP may prompt additional projects through 2019.

Technical Rationale Transition Plan

The SC also charged the Technical Rationale Advisory Group (TRAG) with developing and overseeing an effective approach to implementing the "Technical Rationale for Reliability Standards" policy endorsed by the SC at its June 14, 2017 meeting. Consistent with the policy, the Reliability Standards template will no longer include a Guidelines and Technical Basis (GTB) section. Upon completion of this project, the GTB will be replaced by Technical Rationale documents and/or Implementation Guidance. That project will also require industry participation in order to review the existing GTB and determine: 1) if it is eligible to be transitioned directly to Technical Rationale; or 2) if the GTB should be reviewed using the Standards Development process prior to transition to a Technical Rationale document.

Standards Grading Metrics

The NERC SC endorsed the initial grading system for standards as a metric on March 9, 2016. The grading activity was directed by the NERC Board and is conducted by the Periodic Review Standing Review Team (PRSRT) as set forth in the Periodic Review process.[3] The PRSRT is comprised of the following:

- SRT chair: SC chair or (or SC chair delegate)
- Operating Committee (OC) chair (or OC chair delegate)
- Planning Committee (PC) chair (or PC chair delegate)
- NERC staff
- Representation from the Regional Entities

The grading metrics include possible scores of 0-3 for quality and 0-13 for content. The set of standards chosen each year for grading, according to the criteria in the above section, will be graded to prioritize, and be a factor in determining the sequence they should enter into the Periodic Review process. At least one industry comment period will take place to allow industry to comment on the grading performed by the PRSRT. The grades, based on the PRSRT and any industry input, will be finalized, appended to the RSDP, and used to complete the prioritization each year. Additionally, input from other standards projects such as the Standards Efficiency Review, are being considered and coordinated with the Standards Grading activities.

[3] The process is detailed in the Periodic Review template which is available at: https://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Resources/Documents/Periodic%20Review%20Template%20Feb%202016.pdf.

Attachment 1: Final Grades for Standards Considered in 2018

The PRSRT was tasked with using metrics from the 2013 Independent Experts Review Panel to assign numeric grades to instruct future Periodic Review teams.

While the PRSRT's final standards grades are important data points for the Periodic Reviews to consider, they are intended as one of many inputs to facilitate discussion during the reviews. Detailed analysis and background information on the Standards Grading process and PRSRT recommendations for periodic review project prioritization based on 2018 grades are posted on the project page.

Standard & Requirement	Content Average	Quality Average
CIP-014-2 R1.	2.25	12.25
CIP-014-2 R2.	2.75	12.75
CIP-014-2 R3.	3.00	12.25
CIP-014-2 R4.	2.75	13.00
CIP-014-2 R5.	2.75	12.50
CIP-014-2 R6.	2.75	12.25
COM-002-4 R1.	2.75	12.25
COM-002-4 R2.	2.75	12.50
COM-002-4 R3.	2.25	12.00
COM-002-4 R4.	2.75	12.25
COM-002-4 R5.	3.00	12.50
COM-002-4 R6.	2.75	12.50
COM-002-4 R7.	3.00	12.50
FAC-003-4 R1.	3.00	12.75
FAC-003-4 R2.	3.00	12.00
FAC-003-4 R3.	3.00	12.75
FAC-003-4 R4.	3.00	12.25
FAC-003-4 R5.	3.00	12.75
FAC-003-4 R6.	3.00	12.50
FAC-003-4 R7.	2.75	12.75
FAC-013-2 R1.	2.75	12.25
FAC-013-2 R2.	2.75	12.25
FAC-013-2 R3.	3.00	13.00
FAC-013-2 R4.	2.50	12.25
FAC-013-2 R5.	2.75	12.25
FAC-013-2 R6.	3.00	12.25
IRO-006-5 R1.	3.00	12.75
MOD-020-0 R1.	2.75	12.50
MOD-025-2 R1.	3.00	12.25
MOD-025-2 R2.	3.00	12.50
MOD-025-2 R3.	3.00	12.50
MOD-026-1 R1.	3.00	13.00
MOD-026-1 R2.	3.00	12.25
MOD-026-1 R3.	2.75	12.50

Standard & Requirement	Content Average	Quality Average
MOD-026-1 R4.	2.75	12.75
MOD-026-1 R5.	2.75	13.00
MOD-026-1 R6.	3.00	13.00
MOD-027-1 R1.	3.00	12.75
MOD-027-1 R2.	3.00	12.25
MOD-027-1 R3.	2.75	12.50
MOD-027-1 R4.	2.75	12.75
MOD-027-1 R5.	2.25	12.75
MOD-028-2 R1.	3.00	12.50
MOD-028-2 R10.	3.00	12.50
MOD-028-2 R11.	3.00	12.50
MOD-028-2 R2.	3.00	12.50
MOD-028-2 R3.	3.00	12.50
MOD-028-2 R4.	3.00	12.50
MOD-028-2 R5.	3.00	12.50
MOD-028-2 R6.	3.00	12.50
MOD-028-2 R7.	3.00	12.50
MOD-028-2 R8.	3.00	12.50
MOD-028-2 R9.	3.00	12.50

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BEFORE THE
FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

North American Electric Reliability Corporation	**)** **)**	**Docket No. _____**

JOINT PETITION OF THE NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION AND TEXAS RELIABILITY ENTITY, INC. FOR APPROVAL OF RETIREMENT OF REGIONAL RELIABILITY STANDARD IRO-006-TRE-1

Tammy Cooper
General Counsel and Corporate Secretary
Texas Reliability Entity Inc.
805 Las Cimas Parkway, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78746
(512) 583-4960
tammy.cooper@texasre.org

Shamai Elstein
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
(202) 644-8099– facsimile
shamai.elstein@nerc.net

Counsel for the North American Electric Reliability Corporation

December 14, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. NOTICES AND COMMUNICATIONS 2
II. BACKGROUND 2
A. Regulatory Framework 2
B. Texas RE Regional Reliability Standards Development Process 4
C. Procedural History 5
1. Development and Approval of Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 5
2. Retirement of IRO-006-TRE-1 6
III. JUSTIFICATION FOR RETIREMENT 6
A. IRO-006-TRE-1 Requirement for Procedures Identifying and Mitigating Exceedances of IROLs and SOLs are Addressed by the Continent-wide Reliability Standards 7
B. IRO-006-TRE-1 Requirement for Identifying and Mitigating Exceedances of Identified IROLs and SOLs are Addressed by the Continent-wide Reliability Standards 8
IV. EFFECTIVE DATE 9
V. CONCLUSION 10

Exhibit A Justification for Retirement Document

Exhibit B Retirement Implementation Plan

Exhibit C ERCOT – IRO-006-TRE-1 Retirement Mapping Document

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BEFORE THE
FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

North American Electric Reliability Corporation	**)** **)**	**Docket No. _____**

JOINT PETITION OF THE NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION AND TEXAS RELIABILITY ENTITY, INC. FOR APPROVAL OF RETIREMENT OF REGIONAL RELIABILITY STANDARD IRO-006-TRE-1

Pursuant to Section 215(d)(1) of the Federal Power Act ("FPA")[1] and Section 39.5[2] of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's ("FERC" or "Commission") regulations, the North American Electric Reliability Corporation ("NERC")[3] and the Texas Reliability Entity, Inc. ("Texas RE") respectfully request that the Commission approve the retirement of Texas RE Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 (IROL and SOL Mitigation in the ERCOT Region).

The purpose of Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 is to provide and execute transmission loading relief procedures that can be used to mitigate System Operating Limits ("SOLs") or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits ("IROLs") exceedances for the purpose of maintaining reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System in the Electric Reliability Council of Texas ("ERCOT") region. As discussed below and in Exhibits A and C, since the initial development of this regional standard, other continent-wide Reliability Standards have been developed that have made the requirements of this regional standard redundant and no longer necessary for reliability in the ERCOT Interconnection. The retirement of the regional

[1] 16 U.S.C. § 824o (2018).
[2] 18 C.F.R. § 39.5 (2018).
[3] The Commission certified NERC as the electric reliability organization ("ERO") in accordance with Section 215 of the FPA on July 20, 2006. *N. Amer. Elec. Reliability Corp.*, 116 FERC ¶ 61,062 (2006).

standard will have no adverse effect on the reliability of the Bulk-Power System and is in the public interest.

I. NOTICES AND COMMUNICATIONS

Notices and communications with respect to this filing may be addressed to the following:[4]

Shamai Elstein*
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
shamai.elstein@nerc.net

Tammy Cooper*
General Counsel and Corporate Secretary
Texas Reliability Entity Inc.
805 Las Cimas Parkway, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78746
(512) 583-4960
tammy.cooper@texasre.org

II. BACKGROUND

A. Regulatory Framework

By enacting the Energy Policy Act of 2005,[5] Congress entrusted the Commission with the duties of approving and enforcing rules to ensure the reliability of the Bulk-Power System, and with the duties of certifying an ERO that would be charged with developing and enforcing mandatory Reliability Standards, subject to Commission approval. Section 215(b)(1)[6] of the FPA states that all users, owners, and operators of the Bulk-Power System in the United States will be subject to Commission-approved Reliability Standards. Section 215(d)(5)[7] of the FPA authorizes the Commission to order the ERO to submit a new or modified Reliability Standard. Section 39.5(a)[8] of the Commission's regulations requires the ERO to file with the Commission for its approval each Reliability Standard that the ERO proposes should become mandatory and enforceable in the United States, each modification to a Reliability Standard that the ERO

---

4 Persons to be included on the Commission's service list are identified by an asterisk. NERC respectfully requests a waiver of Rule 203 of the Commission's regulations, 18 C.F.R. § 385.203, to allow the inclusion of more than two persons on the service list in this proceeding.

5 16 U.S.C. § 824o.

6 *Id.* § 824o(b)(1).

7 *Id.* § 824o(d)(5).

8 18 C.F.R. § 39.5(a).

proposes should be made effective, and each Reliability Standard that the ERO proposes for retirement.

The Commission has the regulatory responsibility to approve Reliability Standards that protect the reliability of the Bulk-Power System and to ensure that Reliability Standards are just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest. Pursuant to Section 215(d)(2) of the FPA[9] and Section 39.5(c)[10] of the Commission's regulations, the Commission will give due weight to the technical expertise of the ERO with respect to the content of a Reliability Standard.

Similarly, the Commission approves Regional Reliability Standards proposed by a Regional Entity if it is just, reasonable, not unduly discriminatory or preferential, and in the public interest.[11] In addition, Order No. 672 requires further criteria that a Regional Reliability Standard must satisfy. Specifically, a regional difference from a continent-wide Reliability Standard must either be: (1) more stringent than the continent-wide Reliability Standard the continent-wide Reliability Standard (which includes a regional standard that addresses matters that the continent-wide Reliability Standard does not), or (2) necessitated by a physical difference in the Bulk-Power System.[12] The Commission must give due weight to the technical expertise of a Regional Entity, like Texas RE, that is organized on an Interconnection-wide basis with respect to a Regional Reliability Standard to be applicable within that Interconnection.[13]

---

9 16 U.S.C. § 824o(d)(2).

10 18 C.F.R. § 39.5(c)(1).

11 16 U.S.C. § 824o(d)(2) and 18 C.F.R. § 39.5(a).

12 Order No. 672, *Rules Concerning Certification of the Electric Reliability Organization; and Procedures for the Establishment, Approval, and Enforcement of Electric Reliability Standards*, FERC Stats. & Regs. ¶ 31,204 at P 291, *order on reh'g*, Order No. 672-A, FERC Stats. & Regs. ¶ 31,212 (2006).

13 Order No. 672 at P 344.

B. Texas RE Regional Reliability Standards Development Process

The proposed Regional Reliability Standard was developed in an open and fair manner and in accordance with the Commission-approved *Texas Reliability Entity Standards Development Process* ("SDP").[14] Texas RE's standards are developed according to the following characteristic attributes:

- Developed in a fair and open process that provides an opportunity for all interested parties to participate;
- Does not have an adverse impact on commerce that is not necessary for reliability;
- Provides a level of BPS reliability that is adequate to protect public health, safety, welfare, and national security and does not have a significant adverse impact on reliability; and
- Based on a justifiable difference between regions or between sub-regions within the Regional geographic area.

Proposed Texas RE standards are subject to approval by the NERC Board of Trustees ("Board") and FERC before becoming mandatory and enforceable under Section 215 of the FPA.[15] NERC Standards and the Texas RE Regional Reliability Standards are both monitored and enforced through the Texas RE Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Texas RE SDP enables all parties within an interest in the standard to participate in its development.

[14] The Texas Reliability Entity Standards Development Process is available at https://www.texasre.org/CPDL/TexasRE_RSDP_20100506_posted20160323.pdf#search=Standards%20Development%20Process.

[15] 16 U.S.C. 824o.

C. Procedural History

This section provides an overview of the initial development and approval of Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 and the development process for the proposed retirement of the standard.

1. Development and Approval of Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1

On May 31, 2012, the Commission approved Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 as a mandatory and enforceable Regional Reliability Standard for registered entities within the ERCOT Interconnection.[16] The regional standard was developed to address a FERC directive in Paragraph 964 of Order 693 "to modify the … ERCOT procedures to ensure consistency with the standard form of the Reliability Standards including Requirements, Measures and Levels of Non-Compliance.[17] IRO-006-TRE-1 covered issues not yet addressed by any continent-wide Reliability Standards. Moreover, Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 built upon ERCOT's existing transmission loading relief procedures ("TLR") that FERC described as superior to the continent-wide standard.[18]

The Regional Reliability Standard organized existing ERCOT TLR procedures under the NERC Standard template, similar to the IRO-006-EAST-1 and IRO-006-WECC-1 regional standards that addressed similar reliability objectives for the Western and the Eastern Interconnections. Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 requires applicable Reliability Coordinators to have and implement procedures to provide transmission loading relief for critical transmission facilities. Specifically, it required ERCOT to have procedures to identify and

---

[16] *Order Approving Regional Reliability Standard*, 139 FERC ¶ 61,169 (2012) at P 8.

[17] *Mandatory Reliability Standards for the Bulk-Power System*, Order No. 693, FERC Stats. & Regs. ¶ 31,242, order on reh'g, Order No. 693-A, 120 FERC ¶ 61,053 (2007) ("Order No. 693").

[18] Order No. 693 at P 964.

mitigate SOL and IROL exceedances that would not be resolved by the automatic actions of the ERCOT Nodal market operations system.

2. Retirement of IRO-006-TRE-1

In June 2017, a regional Standard Authorization Request ("SAR") was submitted by ERCOT after a five-year review of Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 revealed the Regional Reliability Standard to be redundant of continent-wide standards. The SAR, which requested retirement of the Standard, was accepted by the Texas RE Member Representatives Committee ("MRC") on September 8, 2017.

Texas RE initiated Project SAR-010 to review the regional standard. The standard drafting team for this project recommended that the regional standard be retired for the reasons explained in the following section. In accordance with the Texas RE SDP, the proposed retirement of IRO-006-TRE-1 was posted for a 30-day public comment period from March 1, 2018 through April 2, 2018. Following the public comment period, the Texas RE MRC concurred that all of the requirements for development of the proposed retirement of the standard had been met and approved the ballot for posting on May 1, 2018. The ballot pool was open from May 16, 2018 through May 31, 2018.

In accordance with Section 312 of NERC's Rules of Procedure, NERC posted the proposed retirement of IRO-006-TRE-1 for a 45-day comment period from June 21, 2018 through August 6, 2018. The Texas RE Board of Directors approved the retirement of IRO-006-TRE-1 on September 12, 2018. The NERC Board subsequently approved the retirement on November 7, 2018.

III. JUSTIFICATION FOR RETIREMENT

As discussed above, Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 was developed to provide and execute TLR procedures that can be used to avoid and mitigate IROL and SOL

exceedances for the purpose of maintaining reliable operation of the Bulk Power System in the ERCOT Interconnection. In the intervening years, NERC developed continent-wide Reliability Standards which covers the same reliability goals as the requirements in IRO-006-TRE-1, rendering the Regional Reliability Standard redundant.

This section provides a requirement-by-requirement discussion of how the reliability goals of the regional standard are addressed in the continent-wide Reliability Standards. Further detail is provided in the proposed justification for retirement document attached to this petition as **Exhibit A**. In light of the strong protection these continent-wide standards provide for reliability, the Texas RE regional standard is no longer necessary for reliability in the ERCOT Interconnection and should be retired.

A. IRO-006-TRE-1 Requirement for Procedures Identifying and Mitigating Exceedances of IROLs and SOLs are Addressed by the Continent-wide Reliability Standards

Requirement R1 of IRO-006-TRE-1 requires that Reliability Coordinators have procedures to identify and mitigate exceedances of IROLs and SOLs that will not be resolved by the automatic actions of the ERCOT Nodal market operations systems. This requirement is now addressed in the continent-wide Reliability Standards through the requirement for Reliability Coordinator's to (1) perform Operational Planning Assessments ("OPAs") and Real-time Assessments ("RTAs") and (2) develop and implement Operating Plans to mitigate any SOL or IROL exceedances identified as a result of an OPA or RTA.

Specifically, Reliability Standards IRO-008-2 Requirement R1 requires ERCOT, in its capacity as the Reliability Coordinator for the ERCOT Interconnection, to perform an OPA to determine if next-day planned operations will exceed any SOL or IROL. Requirement R2 of IRO-008-2 requires ERCOT to have an Operating Plan to address any potential SOL and IROL exceedances identified as a result of the OPA.

Similarly, Requirement R4 of IRO-008-2 require ERCOT, in its capacity as the Reliability Coordinator for the ERCOT Interconnection, to perform a Real-time Assessment every 30 minutes to determine if there are any actual or expected SOL or IROL exceedances. Requirement R5 of IRO-008-2 requires the Reliability Coordinators to notify other impacted entities of such actual or expected exceedances.

In addition, IRO-009-2 Requirement R1 requires Reliability Coordinators who identify an IROL one or more days in advance to have Operating Processes, Procedures, or Plans to take or direct actions to prevent or mitigate each IROL exceedance.

Reliability Standards TOP-002-4, Requirements R1 and R2, and TOP-001-4, Requirements R13 and R14, also require ERCOT, in its capacity as a Transmission Operator ("TOP"), to perform OPAs and RTAs to determine if there are or will be exceedances of any SOL and develop and initiate Operating Plans to mitigate any such exceedances. Under the Transmission Operator Coordinated Functional Registration for the Texas RE region, ERCOT is the only Transmission Operator responsible for performing OPAs and RTAs.

B. IRO-006-TRE-1 Requirement for Identifying and Mitigating Exceedances of Identified IROLs and SOLs are Addressed by the Continent-wide Reliability Standards

Under Requirement R2 of IRO-006-TRE-1, ERCOT, as the Reliability Coordinator for the ERCOT region, must identify and mitigate exceedances of identified IROLs and SOLs that will not be resolved by the automatic actions of the ERCOT Nodal market operations system, in accordance with the procedures required by Requirement R1. This requirement is now addressed in the continent-wide Reliability Standards.

Reliability Standard IRO-002-5 Requirement R3 requires Reliability Coordinators to monitor Facilities, the status of Remedial Action Schemes, and non-BES facilities… within its

Reliability Coordinator Area and neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas to identify any SOL exceedances and to determine any IROL exceedances within its Reliability Coordinator Area.

Additionally, as noted above, Reliability Standard IRO-008-2 Requirement R4 requires ERCOT to perform an RTA at least once every 30 minutes, and Requirement R5 of the same standard requires ERCOT to share results of an RTA that identifies an SOL or IROL exceedance with those entities who need to take action to prevent or mitigate the exceedance.[19] Similarly, Reliability Standard TOP-001-4 Requirement R10 requires ERCOT, as a Transmission Operator, to determine SOL exceedances through monitoring and to conduct a RTA every 30 minutes (Requirement R13) to identify SOL and IROL exceedances. Requirement R14 of Reliability Standard TOP-001-4 further requires ERCOT to initiate its Operating Plan to mitigate an identified SOL exceedance.

Because the continent-wide Reliability Standards will ensure that adequate monitoring and action procedures are in place, the Texas RE Regional Reliability Standard requirement may be retired with no adverse effect on reliability.

IV. EFFECTIVE DATE

NERC and Texas RE respectfully request that the Commission approve the retirement of Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 to be effective as of the date of regulatory approval in accordance with the proposed implementation plan attached hereto as **Exhibit B**.

[19] IRO-009-2 Requirements R2 and R3 direct Reliability Coordinators to initiate actions to prevent or mitigate IROL exceedances.

V. CONCLUSION

For the reasons set forth above, NERC and Texas RE respectfully request that the Commission approve the proposed retirement of Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1, effective as proposed herein.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Shamai Elstein

Tammy Cooper
General Counsel and Corporate Secretary
Texas Reliability Entity Inc.
805 Las Cimas Parkway, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78746
(512) 583-4960
tammy.cooper@texasre.org

Shamai Elstein
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
shamai.elstein@nerc.net

Counsel for the North American Electric Reliability Corporation

December 14, 2018

EXHIBIT A

Justification for Retirement

Project SAR-010 Retirement of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1
IRO-006-TRE-1

The Regional Standard Drafting Team (SDT) for Project SAR-010 Retirement of Texas RE Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 reviewed Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 and concluded Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 should be retired. The SDT found the Regional Standard to be redundant with other continent-wide Reliability Standards.

Background

On May 31, 2012, FERC approved Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1, IROL and SOL Mitigation in the ERCOT Region. The standard went into effect on July 1, 2012. This standard is a result of a FERC directive in Order No. 693, which directed this interconnection to modify its load relief procedures to ensure consistency with the standard form of the Reliability Standards including Requirements, Measures, and Levels of Non-Compliance.

In 2017, Texas RE conducted a five-year review in accordance with the Standards Development Process. Reviewers recommended Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 be retired. On June 27, 2017, the Electric Reliability Council of Texas (ERCOT) submitted a Standard Authorization Request (SAR) for the retirement of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1.

The IRO-006-TRE-1 SDT reviewed the information provided by ERCOT in the SAR and concludes Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 should be retired.

Regional Reliability Standard IRO-006-TRE-1, which is applicable to the Reliability Coordinator (RC), contains two requirements:

> **R1**. The RC shall have procedures to identify and mitigate exceedances of identified Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROL) and System Operating Limits (SOL) that will not be resolved by the automatic actions of the ERCOT nodal market operations system. The procedures shall address, but not be limited to, one or more of the following:
>
> - Redispatch of generation;
> - Reconfiguration of the Transmission system;
> - Controlled load reductions (including both firm and non-firm load shedding).
>
> **R2**. The RC shall act to identify and mitigate exceedances of identified Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits and System Operating Limits that will not be resolved by the automatic actions of the ERCOT Nodal market operations system, in accordance with the procedures required by R1.

NERC Reliability Standards IRO-002-5, IRO-008-2, TOP-001-3, TOP-001-4 and TOP-002-4 became effective on April 1, 2017 and cover the same obligations as the requirements in IRO-006-TRE-1, rendering the regional standard redundant and eligible for retirement. Reliability Standard IRO-009-2, effective since January 1, 2016, also covers certain requirements in Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1.

Paragraph 81 Criteria

FERC's 2012 order approving NERC's Find, Fix, and Track (FFT) compliance program included a recommendation that NERC develop criteria for retirement of Reliability Standard requirements that are "unnecessary or redundant." 138 FERC ¶ 61,193 at P 81 (2012). In Paragraph 81 of the order, the Commission stated: "If NERC believes that specific Reliability Standards or specific requirements within certain Standards should be revised or removed, we invite NERC to make specific proposals to the Commission identifying the Standards or requirements and setting forth in detail the technical basis for its belief." *Id.*

In response, NERC developed the "Paragraph 81 project." Under this project, NERC created criteria to identify requirements that should be retired or modified. One of these criteria considers whether "[t]he Reliability Standard requirement is redundant with: (i) another FERC-approved Reliability Standard requirement(s); (ii) the ERO compliance and monitoring program or (iii) a governmental regulation (e.g., Open Access Transmission Tariff, North American Energy Standards Board ("NAESB"), etc.)." Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 qualifies for retirement under this criterion.

IRO-006-TRE-1 Background

The original intent of Regional Standard IR0-006-TRE-01 was to codify existing ERCOT congestion relief procedures under the NERC standard template, similar to other IRO-006 Standards that address such procedures for the Western and the Eastern Interconnections. Requirement R1 of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 requires ERCOT, as the sole Reliability Coordinator (RC) in the ERCOT Region, to have procedures to identify and mitigate exceedances of any System Operating Limit (SOL) or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL), and Requirement R2 of the standard requires ERCOT to act on those procedures when IROLs and SOLs are exceeded.

Coverage of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 Requirement R1

Requirement R1 of IRO-006-TRE-1 requires ERCOT, as the RC, to have procedures to identify and mitigate exceedances of IROLs and SOLs. These same obligations are captured in the following currently effective Reliability Standards: IRO-002-5, IRO-008-2, IRO-009-2, TOP-001-3, TOP-001-4, and TOP-002-4. IRO-008-2 Requirement R1 requires ERCOT, as the RC, to perform an Operational Planning Assessment (OPA) to determine if next-day planned operations will exceed any SOL or IROL. Requirement R2 of this same standard requires ERCOT to have an Operating Plan to address SOL and IROL exceedances. IRO-009-2 Requirement R1 requires RCs who identify an IROL one or more days in advance to have Operating Processes, Procedures, or Plans for RCs to take or direct actions to prevent or mitigate each IROL exceedance. Similarly, TOP-002-4 Requirement R1 requires ERCOT, in its capacity as a Transmission Operator (TOP), to have an OPA to determine if next-day operations will exceed any SOL. (Under the TOP Coordinated Functional Registration for the Texas RE region, ERCOT is the only TOP responsible for performing OPAs and Real-Time Assessments (RTAs).)

Coverage of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 Requirement R2

Requirement R2 of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 requires ERCOT, as the RC, to identify and mitigate exceedances of identified IROLs and SOLs. These actions are also covered by requirements in other standards. Reliability Standard IRO-002-5 Requirement R3 requires RCs to "monitor Facilities, the status of Remedial Action Schemes, and non-BES facilities… within its

Reliability Coordinator Area and neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas to identify any System Operating Limit exceedances and to determine any Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit exceedances within its Reliability Coordinator Area." Reliability Standard IRO-008-2 Requirement R4 requires ERCOT to perform an RTA at least once every 30 minutes, and Requirement R5 of the same standard requires ERCOT to share results of an RTA that identifies an SOL or IROL exceedance with those entities who need to take action to prevent or mitigate the exceedance. Reliability Standard IRO-009-2 Requirements R2 and R3 direct RCs to initiate actions to prevent or mitigate IROL exceedances. Similarly, Reliability Standards TOP-001-3 and TOP-001-4 require ERCOT, as a TOP, to determine SOL exceedances through monitoring (Requirement R10) and to conduct a Real-Time Assessment every 30 minutes (Requirement R13), including an identification of SOL exceedances (Requirement R14). Requirement R14 of Reliability Standards TOP-001-3 and TOP-001-4 further requires ERCOT to initiate its Operating Plan to mitigate an identified SOL exceedance.

The attached mapping table shows how existing NERC Reliability Standards fully cover the two requirements of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1.

Effective Date

Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1, IROL and SOL Mitigation in the ERCOT Region, shall be retired upon the effective date of approval by regulatory authorities.

Justification of Effective Date

Because the SDT determined all requirements of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 are covered by existing, currently effective NERC Reliability Standards, the Regional Standard may be retired upon the effective date of approval by regulatory authorities.

EXHIBIT B

Implementation Plan

Project SAR-010 Retirement of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1
IRO-006-TRE-1

Approvals Required
Retirement of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1

Prerequisite Approvals
None

Revisions to Glossary Terms
None

Applicable Entities
Reliability Coordinator

Applicable Facilities
N/A

Effective Date
Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1, IROL and SOL Mitigation in the ERCOT Region, shall be retired upon the effective date of approval by regulatory authorities.

EXHIBIT C

Retirement Mapping Table
Project SAR-010 Retirement of Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1
IRO-006-TRE-1

Regional Standard IRO-006-TRE-1 Requirement Language	Currently Effective NERC Reliability Standard	Requirement	Requirement Language
R1. The RC shall have procedures to identify and mitigate exceedances of identified Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROL) and System Operating Limits (SOL) that will not be resolved by the automatic actions of the ERCOT Nodal market operations system. The procedures shall address, but not be limited to, one or more of the following: redispatch of generation; reconfiguration of the Transmission system; controlled load reductions (including both firm and non-firm load shedding).	IRO-008-2	R1	Each Reliability Coordinator shall perform an Operational Planning Analysis that will allow it to assess whether the planned operations for the next-day will exceed System Operating Limits (SOLs) and Interconnection Operating Reliability Limits (IROLs) within its Wide Area.
	IRO-008-2	R2	Each Reliability Coordinator shall have a coordinated Operating Plan(s) for next-day operations to address potential System Operating Limit (SOL) and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) exceedances identified as a result of its Operational Planning Analysis as performed in Requirement R1 while considering the Operating Plans for the next-

			day provided by its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.
	IRO-009-2	R1	For each IROL (in its Reliability Coordinator Area) that the Reliability Coordinator identifies one or more days prior to the current day, the Reliability Coordinator shall have one or more Operating Processes, Procedures, or Plans that identify actions the Reliability Coordinator shall take or actions the Reliability Coordinator shall direct others to take (up to and including load shedding): 1.1 That can be implemented in time to prevent the identified IROL exceedance. 1.2 To mitigate the magnitude and duration of an IROL exceedance such that the IROL exceedance is relieved within the IROL's Tv.
	TOP-002-4	R1	Each Transmission Operator shall have an Operational Planning Analysis that will allow it to assess whether its planned operations for the next day within its Transmission Operator Area will exceed any of its System Operating Limits (SOLs).
R2. The RC shall act to identify and mitigate exceedances of identified Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits and System Operating Limits that will not be resolved by the automatic actions of the ERCOT Nodal market operations system, in accordance with the procedures required by R1.	IRO-002-5	R5	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor Facilities, the status of Remedial Action Schemes, and non-BES facilities identified as necessary by the Reliability Coordinator, within its Reliability Coordinator Area and neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas to identify any System Operating Limit exceedances within its Reliability Coordinator Area.
	IRO-008-2	R4	Each Reliability Coordinator shall ensure that a Real-time Assessment is performed at least once every 30 minutes.
	IRO-008-2	R5	Each Reliability Coordinator shall notify impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities

			within its Reliability Coordinator Area, and other impacted Reliability Coordinators as indicated in its Operating Plan, when the results of a Real-time Assessment indicate an actual or expected condition that results in, or could result in, a System Operating Limit (SOL) or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) exceedance within its Wide Area.
	IRO-009-2	R2	Each Reliability Coordinator shall initiate one or more Operating Processes, Procedures, or Plans (not limited to the Operating Processes, Procedures, or Plans developed for Requirement R1) that are intended to prevent an IROL exceedance, as identified in the Reliability Coordinator's Real-time monitoring or Real-time Assessment.
	IRO-009-2	R3	Each Reliability Coordinator shall act or direct others to act so that the magnitude and duration of an IROL exceedance is mitigated within the IROL's Tv, as identified in the Reliability Coordinator's Real-time monitoring or Real-time Assessment.
	TOP-001-3 (inactive 6/30/2018)	R10	Each Transmission Operator shall perform the following as necessary for determining System Operating Limit (SOL) exceedances within its Transmission Operator Area: 10.1. Within its Transmission Operator Area, monitor Facilities and the status of Special Protection Systems, and 10.2. Outside its Transmission Operator Area, obtain and utilize status, voltages, and flow data for Facilities and the status of Special Protection Systems.
	TOP-001-3 (inactive 6/30/2018)	R13	Each Transmission Operator shall ensure that a Real-time Assessment is performed at least once every 30 minutes.

	TOP-001-3 (inactive 6/30/2018)	R14	Each Transmission Operator shall initiate its Operating Plan to mitigate a SOL exceedance identified as part of its Real-time monitoring or Real-time Assessment.
	TOP-001-4 (effective 7/1/2018)	R10	Each Transmission Operator shall perform the following as necessary for determining System Operating Limit (SOL) exceedances within its Transmission Operator Area: 10.1 Monitor Facilities within in Transmission Operator Area; 10.2 Monitor the status of Remedial Action Schemes within its Transmission Operator Area; 10.3 Monitor non-BES facilities within its Transmission Operator Area identified as necessary by the Transmission Operator; 10.4 Obtain and utilize status, voltages, and flow data for Facilities outside its Transmission Operator Area identified as necessary by the Transmission Operator.
	TOP-001-4 (effective 7/1/2018)	R13	Each Transmission Operator shall ensure that the Real-time Assessment is performed at least once every 30 minutes.
	TOP-001-4 (effective 7/1/2018)	R14	Each Transmission Operator shall initiate its Operating Plan to mitigate a SOL exceedance identified as part of its Real-time monitoring or Real-time Assessment.

20181211-3015 FERC PDF (Unofficial) 12/11/2018

FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, DC 20426

OFFICE OF ENERGY MARKET REGULATION

In Reply Refer To:
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
ReliabilityFirst Corporation
Midwest Reliability Organization
Docket No. RR18-11-000

Issued: December 11, 2018

Nina H. Jenkins-Johnston
3353 Peachtree Road NE
Suite 600, North Tower
Atlanta, GA 30326

Reference: Transfer of Registered Entities and Revised Regional Delegation Agreements

On September 26, 2018, North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC), ReliabilityFirst Corporation (RF), and Midwest Reliability Organization (MRO) submitted a joint petition requesting (1) to transfer the registration of Wisconsin Public Service Corporation and Upper Michigan Energy Resources Corporation from the MRO Regional Entity footprint to the RF Regional Entity footprint, and (2) to revise Exhibit A to the Regional Delegation Agreement (RDA) between NERC and MRO and Exhibit A of the RDA between NERC and RF to reflect the proposed transfer.

Notice of this filing was issued on September 27, 2018, with protests and interventions due on or before October 16, 2018. Notices of intervention and unopposed timely filed motions to intervene are granted pursuant to the operation of Rule 214 of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure. 18 C.F.R. § 385.214. No adverse comments were received.

NERC's uncontested filing is accepted pursuant to the relevant authority delegated to the Director, Office of Energy Market Regulation, under 18 C.F.R. § 375.307, effective January 1, 2019, as requested.

This action shall not be construed as approving any other application, including proposed revisions of Electric Reliability Organization or Regional Entity rules or procedures pursuant to 18 C.F.R. § 375.307(a)(2)(vi). This action does not constitute

20181211-3015 FERC PDF (Unofficial) 12/11/2018

approval of any service, rate, charge, classification, or any rule, regulation, contract, or practice affecting such rate or service provided for in the filed documents. Such action shall not be deemed as recognition of any claimed right or obligation associated therewith and such action is without prejudice to any findings or orders that have been or may hereafter be made by the Commission in any proceeding now pending or hereafter instituted by or against the Electric Reliability Organization or any Regional Entity.

This order constitutes final agency action. Requests for rehearing by the Commission may be filed within 30 days of the date of issuance of this order pursuant to 18 C.F.R. § 385.713.

Issued by: Penny S. Murrell, Director, Division of Electric Power Regulation – Central

Document Content(s)

RR18-11-000.DOCX.....1-2

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

SUNSHINE ACT MEETING NOTICE

January 10, 2019

The following notice of meeting is published pursuant to section 3(a) of the government in the Sunshine Act (Pub. L. No. 94-409), 5 U.S.C. 552b:

Agency Holding Meeting:	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
Date and Time:	January 17, 2019 10:00 AM
Place:	Room 2C 888 First Street N.E. Washington DC 20426
Status:	OPEN
Matters to be Considered:	Agenda *Note - Items listed on the agenda may be deleted without further notice
Contact person for more Information:	Kimberly D. Bose Secretary Telephone (202) 502-8400 For a recorded message listing items struck from or added to the meeting, call (202) 502-8627

This is a list of matters to be considered by the Commission. It does not include a listing of all documents relevant to the items on the agenda. All public documents, however, may be viewed on line at the Commission's website at http://ferc.capitolconnection.org, using the eLibrary link, or may be examined in the Commission's Public Reference Room.

Item No.	Docket No.	Company
		Administrative
A-1	AD19-1-000	Agency Administrative Matters
A-2	AD19-2-000	Customer Matters, Reliability, Security and Market Operations
		Electric
E-1	ER16-204-004	Southwest Power Pool, Inc.
E-2	EL18-199-000	East Texas Electric Cooperative, Inc. v. Public Service Company of Oklahoma, Southwestern Electric Power Company, AEP Oklahoma Transmission Company and AEP Southwestern Transmission Company
E-3	EL01-88-020	Louisiana Public Service Commission v. Entergy Services, Inc.
E-4	EL18-204-000	Louisiana Public Service Commission v. System Energy Resources, Inc. and Entergy Services, Inc.
E-5	ER09-1256-004 ER12-2708-006	Potomac-Appalachian Transmission Highline, LLC and PJM Interconnection, L.L.C.
E-6	ER17-2577-001	York Haven Power Company, LLC
E-7	ER18-2324-000	NorthWestern Corporation
E-8	ER19-355-000	ITC Midwest LLC
E-9	ER19-360-000	American Transmission Company LLC
E-10	EL18-168-000	North Carolina Electric Membership Corporation v. Duke Energy Progress, LLC
E-11	EL18-61-000	Public Citizen, Inc. v. PJM Interconnection, L.L.C.

Item No.	Docket No.	Company
		Miscellaneous
M-1	RM19-12-000	Revisions to the Filing Process for Commission Forms
		Gas
G-1	OMITTED	
G-2	OMITTED	
G-3	OMITTED	
G-4	OMITTED	
		Hydro
H-1	AD19-10-000	Sixth Report to Congress on Appropriateness of Statutory Limit on Government Dam Annual Charges under Section 10(e) of the Federal Power Act
H-2	P-10808-064	Boyce Hydro Power, LLC
H-3	P-12514-085	Northern Indiana Public Service Company LLC
H-4	OMITTED	
		Certificates
C-1	OMITTED	
C-2	CP18-13-000	Columbia Gas Transmission, LLC

Kimberly D. Bose
Secretary.

Item No. Docket No. Company

A free webcast of this event is available through http://ferc.capitolconnection.org/. Anyone with Internet access who desires to view this event can do so by navigating to www.ferc.gov's Calendar of Events and locating this event in the Calendar. The event will contain a link to its webcast. The Capitol Connection provides technical support for the free webcasts. It also offers access to this event via television in the DC area and via phone bridge for a fee. If you have any questions, visit http://www.CapitolConnection.org/ or contact Shirley Al-Jarani at 703-993-3104.

Immediately following the conclusion of the Commission Meeting, a press briefing will be held in Commission Meeting Room. Members of the public may view this briefing in the designated overflow room. This statement is intended to notify the public that the press briefings that follow Commission meetings may now be viewed remotely at Commission headquarters, but will not be telecast through the Capitol Connection service.

January 2019
Commission Meeting Summaries

These are summaries of orders voted by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission at its January 17, 2019 public meeting. The summaries are produced by FERC's Office of External Affairs and are intended to provide only a general synopsis of the orders. These summaries are not intended as a substitute for the Commission's official orders. To determine the specific actions and the Commission's reasoning, please consult the individual orders when they are posted to FERC's eLibrary found at www.ferc.gov.

FERC denies rehearing

E-1, *Southwest Power Pool, Inc.*, Docket No. ER16-204-004. The order denies Nebraska Public Power District's request for rehearing of Opinion No. 562, an order that affirmed the placement of certain Tri-State Generation and Transmission Association, Inc. transmission facilities in Southwest Power Pool, Inc.'s transmission pricing Zone 17.

FERC establishes hearing and settlement judge procedures

E-2, *East Texas Electric Cooperative, Inc. v. Public Service Company of Oklahoma*, Docket No. ER18-199-000. This order establishes hearing and settlement judge procedures on a complaint alleging that the return on equity of the AEP-West companies (Public Service Company of Oklahoma, Southwestern Electric Power Company, AEP Oklahoma Transmission Company, and AEP Southwestern Transmission Company) is unjust and unreasonable.

FERC denies rehearing

E-3, *Louisiana Public Service Commission v. Entergy Services, Inc.*, Docket No. EL01-88-020. The order denies a request for rehearing by the Louisiana Public Service Commission of the Commission's order on an initial decision regarding Entergy Services' bandwidth calculation filing.

FERC establishes hearing and settlement judge procedures

E-4, *Louisiana Public Service Commission v. System Energy Resources, Inc. and Entergy Services, Inc*., Docket No. EL18-204-000. The order establishes hearing and settlement judge procedures on a complaint alleging that System Entergy Resources' capital structure is unjust and unreasonable.

FERC finds utility has complied in part, orders a further compliance filing

E-5, *Potomac-Appalachian Transmission Highline, LLC and PJM Interconnection, L.L.C.*, Docket No. ER09-1256-004 *et al*. This order finds that Potomac-Appalachian Transmission Highline (PATH) complied in part, and did not comply in part, with the directives of Opinion No. 554 concerning its formula rates and its abandonment recovery. The order requires PATH to recalculate its recoverable cost of service associated with General Advertising costs and land transactions, and its refund estimates, and submit a further compliance filing.

FERC accepts a refund report, provides clarification

E-6, *York Haven Power Company, LLC*, Docket No. ER17-2577-001. The order accepts York Haven's refund report. The order also clarifies that acceptance of the refund report does not signify that the Commission agrees with York Haven's position that no time-value refund payments are necessary, and confirms the appropriate time-value refund methodology.

FERC grants in part, denies in part, and dismisses in part waiver requests

E-7, *NorthWestern Corporation*, Docket No. ER18-2324-000. The order grants in part, denies in part, and dismisses in part NorthWestern's request for waivers of the Southwest Power Pool, Inc.'s Open Access Transmission Tariff related to NorthWestern's Large Generator Interconnection Agreement with Rolling Thunder I Power Partners, LLC, in order to convert the agreement to a three-party Generator Interconnection Agreement.

FERC grants a request for incentive rate treatment

E-8, *ITC Midwest LLC*, Docket No. ER19-355-000. The order grants ITC Midwest's request for authorization to recover 100 percent of all prudently incurred costs associated with its investment in the Cardinal-Hickory Creek 345 kV Project if the project is abandoned or cancelled for reasons beyond ITC Midwest's control.

FERC grants a request for incentive rate treatment

E-9, *American Transmission Company LLC*, Docket No. ER19-360-000. This order grants ATC's request for authorization to recover 100 percent of all prudently incurred costs associated with its investment in the Cardinal-Hickory Creek 345 kV Project if the project is abandoned or cancelled for reasons beyond ATC's control.

FERC denies a Formal Challenge and Complaint

E-10, *North Carolina Electric Membership Corporation v. Duke Energy Progress, LLC*, Docket No. EL18-168-000. This order denies the Formal Challenge and Complaint filed

by North Carolina Electric Membership Corporation (NCEMC) against Duke Energy Progress, LLC (Duke Energy). In response to NCEMC's allegations that Duke Energy violated its transmission formula rate with regard to the treatment of federal corporate income tax rate changes, the order finds that Duke Energy correctly developed its transmission formula rate. The order also finds that NCEMC failed both to show that Duke Energy improperly addressed reductions in the state corporate income tax rate and to show that Duke Energy's tariff is unjust and unreasonable in its treatment of excess Accumulated Deferred Income Taxes.

FERC proposes a rule

M-1, *Notice of Proposed Rulemaking, Revisions to the Filing Process for Commission Forms*. Docket No. RM19-12-000. This Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NOPR) proposes that the Commission transition from the current use of the Visual FoxPro software for the reporting of information required by various forms to a type of Extensible Markup Language called eXtensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL). This change is necessary because Visual FoxPro is no longer supported by its developer. The XBRL standard would be used to file the Commission's Form Nos. 1, 1-F, 2, 2-A, 3-Q electric, 3-Q natural gas, 6, 6-Q, 60, and 714. In addition, the NOPR proposes to revise the Commission's regulations to require filers of Form No. 1-F to file electronically.

FERC's sixth annual report to Congress on the fees charged for the use of government dams

H-1, *Sixth Report to Congress on Appropriateness of Statutory Limit on Government Dam Annual Charges under Section 10(e) of the Federal Power Act,* Docket No. AD19-10-000. This document is the sixth annual report to Congress on the fees charged for the use of government dams. The Commission is required to report regularly to Congress on the appropriateness of annual charges collected in accordance with section 10(e)(1) of the Federal Power Act from the licensees of hydroelectric projects that use government dams or other structures owned by the United States. The report finds that the charges are still appropriate and should remain unchanged.

FERC denies rehearing

H-2, *Boyce Hydro Power, LLC,* Project No. 10808-064. The order denies two requests for rehearing of the Commission's September 10, 2018 order revoking the license for the Edenville Project located in Gladwin and Midland counties, Michigan.

FERC denies rehearing

H-3, *Northern Indiana Public Service Company, LLC*, Project No. 12514-085. The order denies Northern Indiana Public Service Company, LLC's request for rehearing of the Commission's June 21, 2018 order amending Article 403 of the license for the Norway-Oakdale Hydroelectric Project No. 12514 to modify the definition of "abnormal river conditions." The project is located on the Tippecanoe River in Carroll and White counties, Indiana.

FERC grants authorizations to replace and abandon interstate gas pipeline facilities

C-2, *Columbia Gas Transmission, LLC*, Docket No. CP18-13-000. The order grants Columbia Gas a certificate of public convenience and necessity, in accordance with section 7(c) of the Natural Gas Act, to replace approximately 14 miles of bare steel pipeline along its Line 8000 system in Mineral County, West Virginia, and Allegany County, Maryland. The order also authorizes Columbia Gas to abandon in place, in accordance with section 7(b) of the NGA and Part 157, subpart A of the Commission's regulations, the sections of its Line 8000 system being replaced.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Lesson Learned

Initiatives to Address and Reduce Misoperations

Primary Interest Groups
Transmission Owners (TOs)
Generator Owners (GOs)

Problem Statement
A registered entity experienced a high rate of Bulk Electric System (BES) misoperations over the last several years and desired to improve.

Details
The entity compiled their NERC and North American Transmission Forum (NATF) quarterly BES misoperation submittals over 15 quarters and studied the percentages and trends of the various cause codes. The most prominent categories of misoperations were the following:

- **24.5 percent:** relay failure or relay condition related
- **22 percent:** communication equipment or communication path related
- **18 percent:** relay setting or schematic design related

The entity then established several initiatives to address those top causes of misoperations. Those initiatives included the following:

1. **Target Worst Performing Communication Assisted Schemes**
   The registered entity studied the causes of reportable misoperations over a five-year period and found that a significant percentage were attributed to directional comparison blocking (DCB) line protection schemes.

   A team was formed to review and identify a mitigation strategy for reducing the number of misoperations attributed to communications equipment failures or path problems. This mitigation strategy centered on improving communication technologies and replacing equipment.

   The registered entity determined it needs to review the worst performing DCB circuits on a periodic basis, and may need to take action to improve their performance. These periodic reviews typically result in reliability improvement projects to upgrade the condition of equipment and enhance system performance.

2. **Identify Solutions for "Holes" in Carrier DCB Carrier Schemes and Misapplied Directional Settings**
   The registered entity experienced misoperations due to momentary "holes" in the blocking carrier signal for DCB line protection schemes. "Holes" in the carrier signal need to be investigated and mitigated, if possible. The registered entity determined that if microprocessor relays are involved,

they can be set to ride through momentary blocking carrier signal "holes" to avoid unnecessary trips for a fault on an adjacent line.

In addition, the registered entity experienced misoperations due to DCB scheme settings, timers, and misapplied directional element settings on microprocessor based relays. There have been optimization recommendations in recent years from manufacturers and industry regarding directional settings of microprocessor-based relays that the entity had not yet implemented.

The registered entity is adopting revised standard logic and timer settings for DCB schemes with microprocessor-based line relays and for directional element settings of microprocessor-based relays. This was due to discussions at a NATF peer review in which the registered entity participated as well as discussions during training sessions presented by a relay manufacturer.

3. **Identify Legacy Relay Settings that Are too Sensitive for Present Transmission System Short Circuit Conditions and Topology**
   The registered entity experienced misoperations due to incorrect legacy as-issued relay settings which did not account for changing system short circuit currents and nearby system topology. The legacy relay settings in question were issued several years ago but are no longer optimal and need to be reviewed and revised.

   Following a misoperation investigation, the original relay settings were reviewed with the aid of an EPRI macro called the Protective System Evaluation Tool (PSET). The inappropriate relay settings were detected by the running of the EPRI PSET macro in the registered entity's transmission system short circuit network and protection model of the transmission system. The transmission system short circuit network and protection model includes the system short circuit model as well as functioning protective relay models with present settings. The PSET macro is designed to detect and report on relay settings that are not optimal, which includes settings that are too sensitive, relays that do not coordinate with backup relays, or relays that do not clear faults on the protected power system element.

4. **Obtain Industry Peer Review and Assistance**
   Additionally, the entity sought industry peer review and assistance by hosting a week long on-site NATF peer review to discuss best practices for transmission protection and maintenance.

   The entity then requested a NATF challenge board review to analyze the entity's "Relay Misoperations Improvement Plan" to help reduce its high rate of misoperations and provide input on possible ways to improve the plan.

   The NATF challenge board took 13 weeks from initial request to final results. Approximately 20 documents were provided to the NATF subject matter expert team assembled from utility volunteers. A sub-team was formed to perform a detailed review of proposed settings practices for DCB schemes.

Corrective Actions

1. **Target Worst Performing Communication Assisted Schemes**
   The registered entity is targeting the replacement of obsolete transmission electromechanical and static relays used for primary and backup DCB line protection, breaker failure, reclosing, and sync check. The registered entity will manage this initiative by upgrading relays, line terminals, and installing fiber communication systems when feasible. When practical, the registered entity will reprioritize its fiber buildout plan to expedite the installation of fiber for its worst performing circuits. Additionally, the registered entity changed its preferred standard for new installations to include fiber for protection system communications.

2. **Identify Solutions for "Holes" in Carrier DCB Carrier Schemes and Misapplied Directional Settings**
   After discussion with industry peers and the relay manufacturer, the registered entity is adopting revised standard logic and timer settings for DCB schemes and directional element settings for microprocessor-based line protection relays. These revisions will be implemented in two phases.

   a. Phase 1 will change timer settings and/or logic settings to ride through holes in carrier signals on DCB line protection schemes that use microprocessor-based relays at one terminal end of a line when the same changes cannot be made at the other terminal end at the same time.

   b. Phase 2 will be accomplished during a five-year accelerated testing plan for transmission relays. The following setting changes will be made at both terminal ends of a line at the same time:

      i. Timer settings and/or logic settings to ride through carrier holes, if not already addressed

      ii. Carrier trip/carrier start margin check and adjustment

      iii. Non-directional ground start of carrier on DCB schemes

      iv. Directional settings for all microprocessor-based relays

Additionally, the entity will identify where manufacturer recommended optimizations regarding directional settings of microprocessor-based relay can be implemented.

3. **Identify Legacy Relay Settings that are too Sensitive for Present Transmission System Short Circuit Conditions and Topology**
   New relay settings based on present short-circuit conditions and system topology were calculated and applied to the relays that misoperated.

   To reduce future occurrence of misoperations of this type, the registered entity has been actively running the PSET macro throughout its entire transmission system model to flag other existing relay settings that may not be optimal and that may cause future misoperations.

   While engaged in this effort, the entity has also discovered deficiencies in its modeling of relays in the transmission system short circuit network and protection model and is working with a contractor to update the transmission system short circuit network and protection model.

The entity plans to periodically run the PSET macro throughout the transmission system model to identify any relay settings that may not be optimal and that may cause future Misoperations.

4. **Obtain Industry Peer Review and Assistance**
   As a result of the NATF on-site visits, transmission protection and maintenance documents were updated to reflect best practices.

   NATF challenge board meetings were conducted via webinar and no on-site visits were required. The NATF challenge board team made 27 recommendations of which 16 were accepted and related changes have been implemented, are in progress, or plans have been developed to do so. The other 11 recommendations were not implemented because present methods were deemed justified or the data did not support the need for the recommended change.

Lessons Learned

NERC has identified addressing misoperations as a key area of focus in reducing known risks to reliability. An unnecessary trip involves more protective devices operating than is necessary and is typically not previously studied in a day-ahead assessment while a failure to trip could lead to safety concerns for personnel and equipment.

Not every recommendation below would fit each registered entity. A risk assessment regarding the causes of misoperations plus a review of resources (staffing, technical expertise, third party assistance) is needed to determine which recommendation, or combination of these recommendations, may provide better entity-specific guidance for reducing misoperations.

1. Conduct an internal review of your company's practices to understand the nature and reasons behind misoperations.
2. Gain additional insight and overcome any internal biases and blindspots with an industry peer review of your company's practices to reduce misoperations, or a more general review of your company's transmission system protection practices. The peer review's requested output would be recommendations that, if implemented, would help reduce misoperations and other protection problems.
   a. Regional Entities can coordinate subject matter expert review and assistance from their various working groups and members.
   b. The NATF has several programs (peer review, assistance visit, etc.) for NATF members to request member SMEs to review company practices and make recommendations.
   c. EPRI has member assistance programs and processes as well.
   d. NERC reliability assurance assistance visits are an option for all registered entities.
   e. Many vendors and consultant organizations provide technical and organizational process & program review services.
3. Target replacement of obsolete transmission electromechanical and static relays used for primary and backup DCB line protection and consider upgrading to fiber for protection system

communications when feasible. Note: maintenance of obsolete equipment generally becomes more expensive over time.

4. Establish a company standard regarding settings for microprocessor-based relays used in DCB schemes that addresses:
   a. Timer and/or logic settings to ride through carrier holes. Microprocessor-based relays used in DCB line protection schemes can be set to mitigate unexpected tripping due to momentary blocking carrier "holes." This includes settings for new relay installations as well as for existing relays that may have been set before the latest setting standards. The use of such ride-through logic should be considered only as part of a mitigation strategy that also includes efforts to find and correct the causes of carrier holes to limit their occurrence.
   b. Carrier trip/carrier start margin check and adjustment
   c. Choice of directional versus non-directional carrier start
5. Review and change settings for microprocessor-based relays with directional elements to follow the latest manufacturer and industry recommendations.
6. Relay settings should be kept in a database and be accurate and optimal for present system short circuit conditions and system topology. Ensuring this requires periodic reviews of existing settings issued years ago that may have been optimal at that time, but are no longer optimal due to changing system short circuit conditions and nearby system topology. The need for a review can also be triggered by significant additions or retirements in the system–thresholds for triggering such a review could be determined by the entity's planning organization.
7. This effort can be assisted by use of automated tools that utilize a macro on a routine basis that are designed to run in the entity's short circuit and relay model application to identify errant or sub-optimal relay settings. Such automated tools simulate faults on the system and report relay settings that may over reach for faults beyond remote terminals or that do not coordinate with other relays.
8. Periodically analyze accumulated relay operations data to discover adverse trends. These analysis efforts should be customized to the entities size and the number of misoperations they have. Some large entities look at this data quarterly, others on an annual basis. Without analyzing operations, it is difficult to know the primary issues causing misoperations or where the "hot spots" are on a system. It is difficult to justify projects to comprehensively address issues without analysis. The more entities are aware of their issues, the more proactive they can be in addressing those issues. Entities without any type of review tend to waste time and money reacting to individual issues.

NERC's goal with publishing lessons learned is to provide industry with technical and understandable information that assists them with maintaining the reliability of the bulk power system. NERC requests that you provide input on this lesson learned by taking the short survey provided in the link below.

Click here for: Lesson Learned Comment Form

For more Information please contact:

NERC – Lessons Learned (via email)	RF – Event Analysis (via email)
Source of Lesson Learned:	Reliability*First*
Lesson Learned #:	20181201
Date Published:	December 17, 2018
Category:	Relaying and Protection Systems

This document is designed to convey lessons learned from NERC's various activities. It is not intended to establish new requirements under NERC's Reliability Standards or to modify the requirements in any existing Reliability Standards. Compliance will continue to be determined based on language in the NERC Reliability Standards as they may be amended from time to time. Implementation of this lesson learned is not a substitute for compliance with requirements in NERC's Reliability Standards.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Lesson Learned

Avoiding IROL Exceedances with Rigorous Inspections during Commissioning, Consistent IROL Alarms, and Improved Training

Primary Interest Groups
Reliability Coordinators (RCs)
Transmission Operators (TOPs)
Transmission Owners (TOs)
Generator Owners (GOs)

Problem Statement
During the morning peak with the system in a configuration to support planned maintenance, the differential protection on a transformer tripped because of a miswiring, resulting in the remaining two transformers picking up the load. This caused a calculated (based on N-1 for loss of a next transformer) interconnection reliability operating limit (IROL) exceedance on them. Actions taken to reduce the IROL were unable to be performed before exceeding T_v.

Details
One of three transformers at a substation tripped via differential protection because of a miswiring on its protection panel; the remaining two transformers picked up the load, and the system operator immediately received critical alarms in energy management system (EMS). These alarms indicated a calculated IROL exceedance for an additional transformer trip because the last remaining transformer would then overload and also trip. This IROL is based on the facility rating of one transformer and is a post-contingency thermal limit.

The IROL count-down timer (T_V=30 minutes) did not activate because this particular case was not programmed to flag an IROL. Without the count-down timer, the system operator assumed the alarms were due to a system operation limit (SOL) instead of an IROL. As a result, the system operator was slow to act due to being unaware there was an IROL exceedance. Consequently, the most appropriate actions were not undertaken.

The operator's proper instruction in order to mitigate the violation was given 32 minutes after the IROL exceedance began, thereby failing to mitigate the IROL within the T_V period (T_V=30 minutes).

The miswiring on the differential protection was quickly detected and fixed and the transformer was back in-service after 60 minutes. The flow on the two other transformers at the substation returned within the IROL limit.

Corrective Actions
The entity conducted an analysis to prevent a similar situation and several corrective actions and areas for improvement were identified:

- Training for system operators and real-time support staff was improved to further educate about post-contingency thermal limits and their associated mitigation actions. Training topics included addressing infrequently used configurations and adequate communications with impacted entities.
- The IROL count-down timer programming was updated to include the case involved in this event.
- More rigorous on-site inspections during installation/commissioning are used to prevent protection miswirings.

Lessons Learned

- Ensure alarm response procedures provide clear guidance for analyzing and dealing with IROLs and SOLs.
- Improve training regarding SOLs and IROLs. Analysis concluded that more training should be provided for the identification of limits (SOLs versus IROLs) and the associated mitigation actions for system operators and real-time support staff with special attention to infrequently used configurations.
- Re-evaluate the monitoring and analysis tools to ensure consistency in alarm management. IROL exceedances should be clearly identified on EMS screens.
- Perform field commissioning tests to detect miswirings on pre-fabricated protection panels.

NERC's goal with publishing lessons learned is to provide industry with technical and understandable information that assists them with maintaining the reliability of the bulk power system. NERC requests that you provide input on this lesson learned by taking the short survey provided in the link below.

Click here for: Lesson Learned Comment Form

For more Information please contact:

NERC – Lessons Learned (via email)	NPCC – Event Analysis
Source of Lesson Learned:	Northeast Power Coordinating Council
Lesson Learned #:	20181202
Date Published:	December 17, 2018
Category:	Transmission Facilities and Communications

This document is designed to convey lessons learned from NERC's various activities. It is not intended to establish new requirements under NERC's Reliability Standards or to modify the requirements in any existing Reliability Standards. Compliance will continue to be determined based on language in the NERC Reliability Standards as they may be amended from time to time. Implementation of this lesson learned is not a substitute for compliance with requirements in NERC's Reliability Standards.

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Lesson Learned

Cascading Analysis Identifies Need for Pre-Contingent Load Shed

Primary Interest Groups
Transmission Operators (TOPs)
Transmission Owners (TOs)
Reliability Coordinators (RCs)

Problem Statement
A 138 kV line tree contact followed by the misoperation of a 345/138 kV transformer resulted in two contingency overloads. Upon performing cascading analysis, the entity realized that one of the contingencies could cascade if left unmitigated. The operator took action to shed load pre-contingent to prevent the possible cascade.

Details
Prior to the event, there were three planned outages in the area (see Figure 1: Reference Map). Outage #1 was in-place for over a month as part of a capital project to reinforce the area. Outages #2 and #3 occurred the morning of the event. Earlier, the RC issued a hot weather alert due to increased temperatures that day. Under those circumstances, TOPs consider deferring noncritical transmission work on the system. In this case, the RC and TOP ran the next day studies to assess the risk and determined that they were N-1 secure. There were no single contingencies that could cause a thermal, voltage, or stability issue on the system. Furthermore, Outages #2 and #3 were both considered recoverable within a few hours (if needed) as the work was to pour foundations under the lines.

Shortly after Noon, a 138 kV line tripped due to a tree contact (Outage #4). Simultaneously there was a misoperation (Outage #5) that tripped the 345/138 kV transformer at Substation B. Following the tree contact and the misoperation, there were no base case violations; however, there were two contingencies identified:

- 140% of emergency rating on the 138 kV line from Substation D to Substation E for the loss of the 345/138 kV transformer at Substation A
- 132% of emergency rating on the 138 kV line from Substation D to Substation E for the loss of the 138 kV line from Substation A to Substation C

No controlling actions were available, so a cascade analysis began.

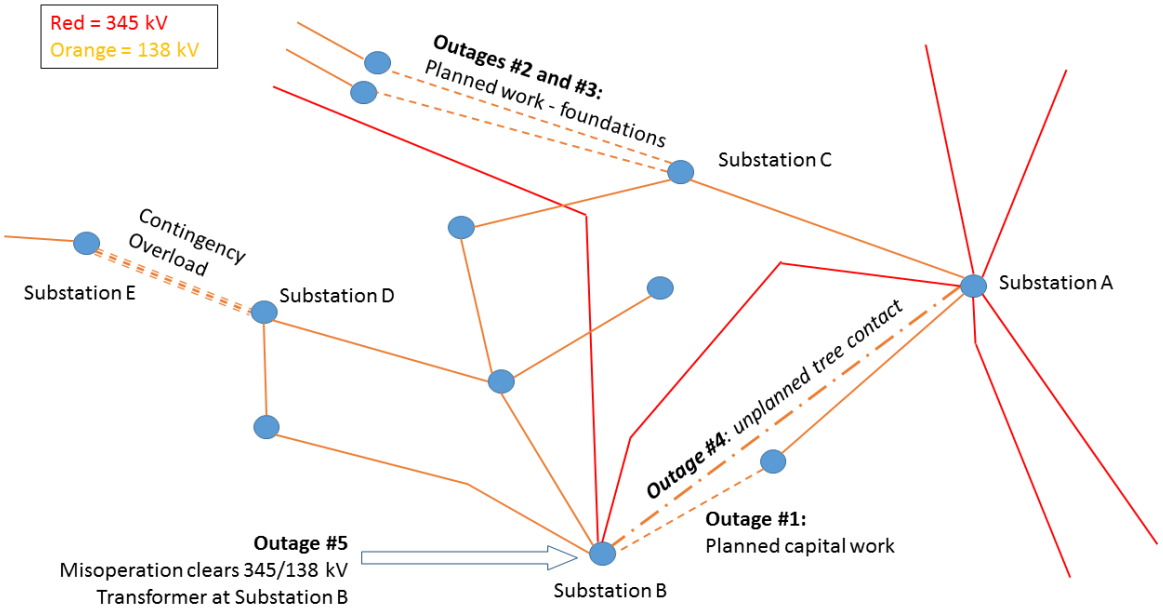


Figure 1: Reference Map

At first, the TOP and RC did not agree on the contingency results (see Figure 2: TOP View vs. RC View). Because there was a capital project (in-progress) to reconfigure Substation B, the energy management system (EMS) models were not consistent. The TOP and RC operators quickly resolved the issue over the phone as the TOP explained that the misoperation tripped the 345/138kV transformer. The RC operator manually toggled the 138 kV transformer disconnect switch open in the model, and then they agreed on the contingency results.

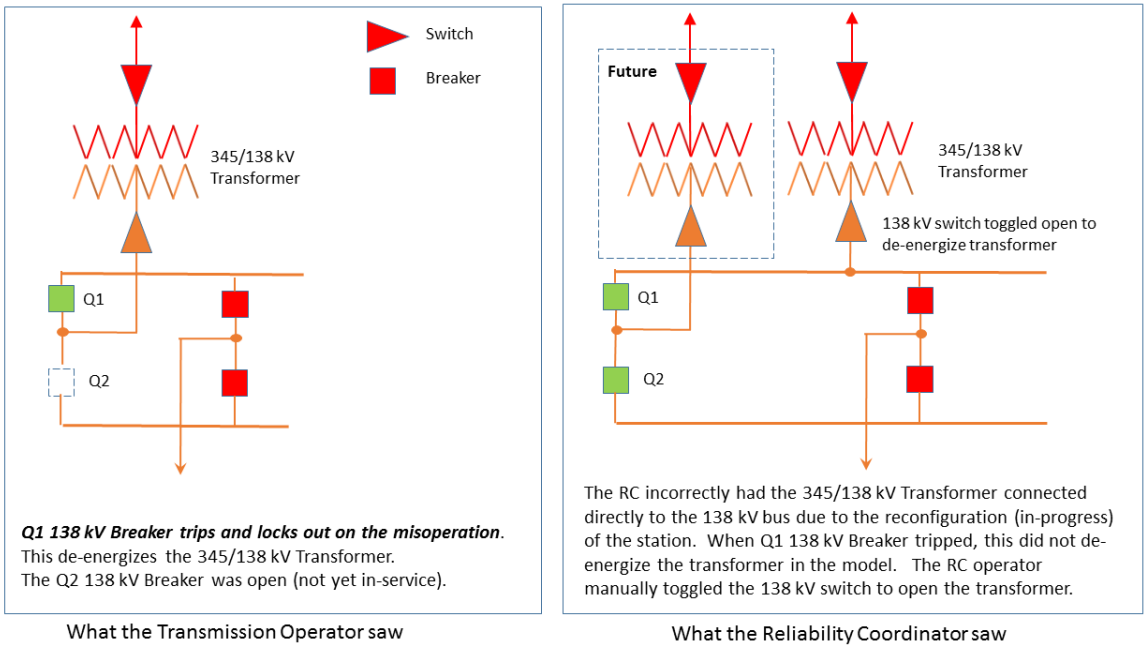


Figure 2: TOP View vs. RC View

As per the RC's cascade analysis procedure, the RC ran additional studies to determine if a cascade would occur if either contingency were to happen. If the contingencies that were identified were to occur, the lines would have overloaded to the point that they may have tripped soon after. The RC ran an offline study where they study if the contingency happened and then manually opened overloaded lines (assuming they would sequentially trip) to see if the condition was local (bounded) or widespread (cascades). Upon this review, the RC determined that the loss of the 138 kV line from Substation A to Substation C coupled with the loss of the 138 kV line from Substation D to Substation E would possibly cascade.

Corrective Actions

The RC and TOP began taking emergency actions to preserve the reliability of the system upon studying the contingencies and the possibility of cascade. There were no generation options for a re-dispatch so they took the following actions:

1. The TOP recalled the two recoverable outages (Outage #2 and #3) to bring those 138 kV lines back into service.
2. The TOP sent personnel to the 138 kV line from Substation A to Substation B to recover the line (Outage #4) and to Substation B to investigate the transformer misoperation (Outage #5).
3. The RC issued a load shed directive to shed 21 MW of load to reduce the contingency flow.
4. The TOP received the load shed directive and shed 21 MW of load.

Shortly after taking the corrective action to shed the load, the 345/138 kV transformer at Substation B was recovered. The RC and TOP re-reviewed the contingency results and determined that load could be restored. Load was restored and the other outages (Outages #2, #3, and #4) were recovered shortly after as well.

The TOP reviewed the circumstances regarding the transformer misoperation. It was an unnecessary trip during a fault condition (the fault was the tree contact on the 138 kV line from Substation A to Substation B). The phase instantaneous overcurrent element picked up for a reverse fault due to the directional settings. The settings were not considered incorrect as they were auto-calculated by the relay manufacturer but had a forward-looking bias, meaning that, under certain circumstances, the relay may detect a reverse fault in the forward-looking direction before it recognizes that the fault is behind it. The existing settings were more dependable than secure. The new settings were auto-calculated with new guidance from the relay manufacturer that removed the forward-looking bias and made the settings more secure.

Furthermore, there is a capital project (in-progress) to reconfigure the 345 kV yard at Substation B to add a ring bus so the 138 kV breaker's relaying does not have to protect both the 345/138 kV transformer and the 345 kV line. The existing configuration has the transformer tapped off of the 345 kV line without a dedicated 345 kV breaker.

Lessons Learned

While the operator took the proper action to shed load to preserve the reliability of the system, there were some lessons learned from this event, including recommendations for enhanced performance.

- TOs should consider enhancing vegetation management procedures to include a review and inspection of facilities that are near their trimming cycle and potentially impacted by nearby maintenance outages. Before taking a long non-recoverable outage, TOs may want to assess near-by facilities for vegetation risks.
- Review auto-calculated relay settings that may have a forward-looking bias. Work with the relay manufacturer as needed to determine which relays may be impacted following new guidance documents that are posted.
- Identify additional controls to help ensure that the TOP's and RC's EMS models accurately align, especially during multi-phased reconfiguration and construction projects. Often the TOP can update its EMS model more frequently than the RC can update its model, so communication is important to notify the RC of the status of the work.
- Work with the EMS vendor to enhance cascade analysis alarming, visualization, and (if possible) automation of this process to increase situational awareness.
- Consider running additional studies (beyond N-1 criteria) during a hot weather alert before taking non-emergency outages. In this particular case, a N-1-1 study would not have revealed any overloads (as Outages #4 and #5 did not result in any base-case violations); however, the RC is investigating software approaches to run additional studies during a hot weather alert.
- If there are recoverable outages ongoing during a hot weather alert, consider pre-staging personnel and equipment needed for recovering from the outages at the locations they would be needed with detailed step-by-step recovery instructions. This can minimize the time required for restoration.

NERC's goal with publishing lessons learned is to provide industry with technical and understandable information that assists them with maintaining the reliability of the bulk power system. NERC requests that you provide input on this lesson learned by taking the short survey provided in the link below.

Click here for: Lesson Learned Comment Form

For more Information please contact:

NERC – Lessons Learned (via email)	RF – Event Analysis
Source of Lesson Learned:	Reliability*First*
Lesson Learned #:	20181203
Date Published:	December 17, 2018
Category:	Generation Facilities

This document is designed to convey lessons learned from NERC's various activities. It is not intended to establish new requirements under NERC's Reliability Standards or to modify the requirements in any existing Reliability Standards. Compliance will continue to be determined based on language in the NERC Reliability Standards as they may be amended from time to time. Implementation of this lesson learned is not a substitute for compliance with requirements in NERC's Reliability Standards.

NPCC, Inc.
NORTHEAST POWER COORDINATING COUNCIL, INC.
1040 AVE OF THE AMERICAS. NEW YORK. NY 10018 (212) 840-1070 FAX (212) 302-2782

2020 Business Plan and Budget Preparation Schedule

2019 DATES	NERC	NPCC
January – March	Seek input from staff on business plan and budget requirements – Final assumptions to be received from NERC by early January	
February 6-7	NERC BOT and FAC Meetings – quarterly (Q1) meeting includes review of 2018 unaudited results for NERC, the Regional Entities and consolidated ERO Enterprise	
February 19	EROFG Conference Call	
February 21		NPCC FAC to review preliminary 2020 Business Plan & Budget Scenarios and endorse scenario to bring to full BOD
March 1		Make initial request for previous year NEL data
March 8		Send 2020 budget templates to AVPs to update and set meetings to discuss
March 20		NPCC BOD Meeting – present FAC endorsed 2020 BP&B Scenario
March 20	EROFG Conference Call	
March 22		Due date for AVPs to provide 2020 budget projections and draft of budget verbiage for each program area
March 26		NPCC FAC to review 2018 audited FS and BOD comments on 2020 BPB scenario
April 6	RE's resources pie chart estimated data to NERC	
April 16		Distribute Draft 1 2020 Business Plan & Budget to NPCC FAC for April 23 meeting
April 20		**Q1 RE variance report due to NERC**
April 23		NPCC FAC Teleconference – Draft 1 2020 Business Plan & Budget
April 24		Include Draft 1 2020 BP&B in 2nd mail out for May 1 BOD meeting
April 25	EROFG Conference Call	
April 26		**Draft 1 of RE Business Plans and Budgets due to NERC – NPCC will submit on May 1**

2019 DATES	NERC	NPCC
May 1		**2018 Budget to Actual True-Up files due to NERC**
May 1		**NPCC BOD Meeting – present Draft 1 2020 Business Plan & Budget**
May 1		**Post Draft 1 2020 BP&B to NPCC website for comment through May 31**
May 8-9	NERC FAC Meeting- review of year-end financial statements	
May 8-9	MRC Meeting-Presentation of Draft NERC BP&B and ERO consolidated BP&B presented by NERC management	
May 10	RE Presentations to FERC and NERC FAC slides due to NERC	
May 16 (if needed)		Distribute Draft 1 BP&B to NPCC FAC w/ comments received to date for May 24 meeting
May 17	Draft 1 of NERC Business Plan and Budget posted on NERC website	Draft 1 of RE Business Plans and Budgets posted on NERC website
May TBD	**NERC and REs present draft Business Plan and Budgets to FERC staff in DC**	
May 30	NERC and Regional Entity 2018 budget to actual true-up filing due to FERC	
May 30	**NERC Finance and Audit Committee and management conference call and webinar to review 1st draft of NERC, Regional Entity and ERO Enterprise 2020 NERC BP&Bs**	
May 23 (if needed)		NPCC FAC Teleconference – review Draft BP&B comments received (if needed)
May 29		**Present Draft 1 NPCC BP&B at RCC meeting**
May 30	**NERC Finance and Audit Committee and management conference call and webinar to review 1st draft of NERC, Regional Entity and ERO Enterprise 2020 NERC BP&Bs**	
June 5		**NPCC BOD Meeting – present Update on Draft BP&B** (present comments and changes - if any material changes)
June 17		NPCC FAC Teleconference – endorse Draft for Approval 2020 BP&B
June 17	EROFG Conference Call	
June 19		**Distribute Draft for Approval 2020 BP&B to NPCC BOD in 2nd mailout for June 26th Meeting**
June 26		**NPCC BOD Meeting - Approval of 2020 BP&B**

2019 DATES	NERC	NPCC
July 2	NERC management meets with MRC BP&B input group and Trades to discuss comments received on draft NERC draft BP&B and obtain informal input (conference call established to allow other MRC members and stakeholders to participate)	
July 9		**Final Regional Entity 2020 budget submittal due to NERC (approved by Regional Entity Boards) together with final list of LSEs and NEL data**
July 12	NERC posts final NERC draft 2020 BP&B, final Regional Entity 2020 BP&Bs and consolidated ERO Enterprise 2020 BP&B	
July 16	EROFG Conference Call	
July 18	FAC webinar to review final of NERC BP&B and final RE budget submittals	**RE's present final 2020 BP&Bs to NERC FAC**
July 20		Q2 RE variance report due to NERC
July 27	Comments due on final draft of 2020 NERC BP&B	
July TBD	EROFG presents Final 2020 BP&Bs to FERC via teleconference	
August 7	Final NERC and RE business plans, budgets and assessments posted for NERC FAC, Board of Trustees and Member Representatives Committee	
August 9	NERC FAC Meeting to review and recommend approval of NERC and RE final BP&Bs	
August 14-15	NERC and RE business plans, budgets and assessments presented to NERC Board of Trustees for approval	
August 23	Submit package to FERC and Canadian provincial authorities for approval. Package to include: (1) the NERC and RE business plans and budgets approved by the Board of Trustees, (2) NERC's annual funding requirement (including regional entity costs for delegated functions) and (3) the mechanism for assessing charges to recover that annual funding requirement.	